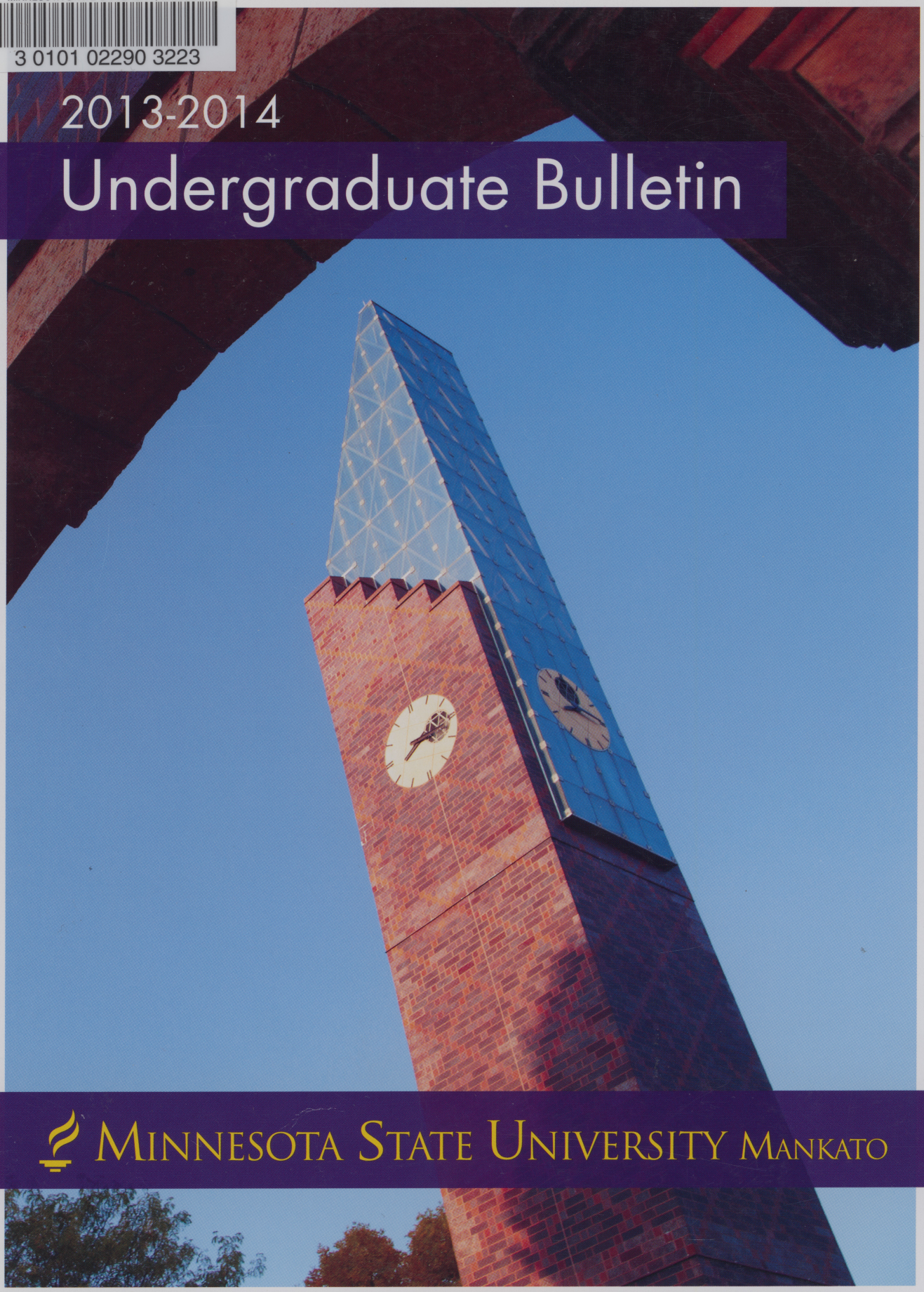
2013-2014

Undergraduate Bulletin



MINNESOTA STATE UNIVERSITY MANKATO

Minnesota State University Mankato

CALENDAR DAYS OF INSTRUCTION
Fall 2013 - Summer 2014

Fall Semester (76 Class Days) 2013

August 20-22	International Student Orientation
August 22	Residence Communities Open (Starting at 9:00 A.M.)
August 26	Classes Begin
August 30	Deadline for General Registration for On-Campus Classes
August 31	Saturday Classes Begin
September 9	Deadline for Grading Method Change
September 2	Labor Day (No Classes)
October 10	Columbus Day (Classes Scheduled)
October 28	No Classes. Faculty Duty Day.
November 21	Deadline for Withdrawal from Full-Term Course(s)
November 27	No Evening Classes
November 28-29	Thanksgiving Break (No Classes)
December 9-10	Final Examinations
December 13	Last Day Fall Semester
December 14	Graduation Day
December 16	Grading Day (No Classes)
December 16 - January 12	Winter Break

Spring Semester (79 Class Days) 2014

January 7-9	International Student Orientation
January 10	Residence Communities Open (Starting at 8:00 A.M.)
January 13	Classes Begin
January 17	Deadline for General Registration for On-Campus Classes
January 20	Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day (No Classes)
January 27	Deadline for Grading Method Change
February 17	Presidents' Day (Classes Scheduled)
March 10-14	Spring Break
April 16	Deadline for Withdrawal from Full-Term Course(s)
May 5-9	Final Examinations
May 9	Last Day Spring Semester
May 10	Graduation Day
May 12	Grading Day (No Classes)

Summer Session (48 Class Days) 2014

May 19	Classes Begin — General Registration
May 23	Deadline for General Registration
May 26	Memorial Day Observed (No Classes)
June 2	Deadline for Grading Method Change
July 4	Independence Day Observed (No Classes)
July 14	Deadline for Withdrawal from Full-Term Course(s)
July 25	Last Day of Summer Session

Short courses have different Drop and Add dates check Office of the Registrar's Website www.mnsu.edu/registrar/.

MINNESOTA STATE UNIVERSITY MANKATO

Undergraduate Bulletin
2013-2014

315 Wigley Administration Center
Mankato, MN 56001

Toll Free in Minnesota: 800-722-0544
MRS/TTY: 800-627-3529 or 711

Applications and transcripts should be sent to the following address:
Office of Admissions
Minnesota State University, Mankato
122 Taylor Center
Mankato, MN 56001
Admissions Phone: 507-389-1822; Admissions Fax: 507-389-1511

Find out more about us on the World Wide Web at:
www.mnsu.edu

NOTE TO STUDENTS

Email is the University's Official Means of Communication

University assigned student e-mail accounts shall be the University's official means of communication with all students. Students are responsible for all information sent to them via the University assigned email account. If a student chooses to forward the University e-mail account, she or he is still responsible for all information, including attachments, that is sent to the University e-mail account.

SAVE THIS BOOK

If your general education or major requirements change during that time, you may still choose to graduate under the curricular requirements in this bulletin. In the case of licensure programs, changes in licensure requirements may lead to changes in curricular requirements.

The requirements cited in this bulletin are valid for seven years.

The Minnesota State Mankato, Undergraduate Bulletin is a general catalog of information regarding curricula, fees, and related policies and procedures. Every effort has been made to make the bulletin accurate as of the date of publication; however, all policies, procedures, and fees are subject to change at any time by appropriate action of the faculty, the university administration, the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities Board, or the Minnesota Legislature. The provisions of this Bulletin DO NOT constitute a contract between the student and university.

The university calendar is subject to modification or interruption due to occurrences such as fire, flood, labor disputes, interruption of utility services, acts of God, civil disorder and war. In the event of any such occurrences, Minnesota State Mankato will attempt to accommodate its students. It does not, however, guarantee that courses of instruction, extracurricular activities or other university programs or events will be completed or rescheduled. Refunds will be made to eligible students in accordance with Minnesota State Colleges and Universities Board policy.

This document is available in alternative format to individuals with disabilities by calling the Office of Academic Affairs, phone 507-389-1333 (V), 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY).

A member of the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System and an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity University.

Table of Contents

Directory of Programs

MAJORS

MAJOR	DEGREE(S) OFFERED	MINOR REQUIRED
Accounting	BS	None.
Alcohol & Drug Studies	BS	Yes. Any.
American Indian Studies	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Anthropology	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Applied Organizational Studies	BS	None.
Art	BA, BFA	Yes. Any for BA. No minor required for BFA.
Ceramics	BFA	None.
Drawing	BFA	None.
Graphic Design	BFA	None.
Painting	BFA	None.
Photography	BFA	None.
Printmaking	BFA	None.
Sculpture	BFA	None.
Art History	BA	Yes. Any.
Athletic Training	BATR	None.
Automotive Engineering Tech.	BS	None.
Aviation	BS	None.
Aeronautics Concentration		
Aviation Management Concentration		
Professional Flight Concentration		
Biochemistry	BA, BS	None.
Biology	BS.	None.
Biomedical Sciences	BS	None.
Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics	BS	None.
Ecology	BS	None.
Microbiology	BS	None.
Plant Science	BS	None.
Toxicology	BS	None.
Zoology	BS	None.
Biotechnology	BS	None.
Chemistry	BA, BS	Yes. Any but Chemistry for BA. None for BS.
Chemistry: ACS Emphasis		
Generalized Emphasis		
Civil Engineering	BSCE	None.
Cognitive Science.	BS	None.
Communication Disorders	BA, BS	None.
Communication Studies	BA, BS	Yes. Any for BS and Language for BA.
Community Health Education (See Health Sciences)	BS	None.
Computer Engineering	BSCE	None.
Computer Engineering Technology	BS	None.
Computer Information Technology	BS	Yes. Any(Computer Science Excluded).
Construction Management	BS	None.
Corrections	BS	Yes. Any.
Dance	BA, BS, BFA	Yes. Any.
Dental Hygiene	BS	None.
Earth Science	BA, BS	None.
Economics	BA, BS	Yes. Any for BA. No minor required for BS.
Electrical Engineering	BSEE	None.
Electronic Engineering Technology	BS	None.

MAJOR	DEGREE(S) OFFERED	MINOR REQUIRED
English		
Creative Writing Option	BA	Yes. See Advisor.
Creative Writing Option	BFA	None.
Communication Arts and Literature Education	BS	None.
English Literature Option	BA	Yes. See Advisor.
English Studies Option	BA	Yes. See Advisor.
Technical Communication Option	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Environmental Sciences	BS	..
Ethnic Studies	BS	Yes. Any.
Public/Government Emphasis		
Business/Corporate Emphasis		
Local Community and Human Services Emphasis		
International Community and Human Services Emphasis		
Exercise Science	BS	None.
Family Consumer Science	BS	None.
Dietetics Option		
Child Development and Family Studies Option		
Food and Nutrition Option		
Finance	BS	None.
Corporate Finance Emphasis		
Financial Planning and Insurance Emphasis		
General Finance Emphasis		
Institutional Finance Emphasis		
Investment Analysis Emphasis		
Food Science Technology	BS	None.
French	BA, BS	Yes. Any BA. None BS.
Gender and Women's Studies	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
General Engineering	BSE	None.
Geography		
Standard Major	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Professional Major	BA, BS	None.
German	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Health Science		
Community Health Education.	BS	None.
Health & Physical Education	BS	None.
School Health Education.	B BS	None.
History	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Humanities	BA	None.
Information Systems	BS	None.
Interdisciplinary Studies (Previously Open Studies)	BS	None.
International Business	BS	None.
International Relations	BA	Yes. Any.
Law Enforcement		
MN POST Board Cert.	BA, BS	None.
Non-POST Board Cert	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Liberal Studies	AA	None.
Management	BS	None.
Business Management Emphasis	BS	None.
Human Resource Management Emphasis	BS	None.

MAJOR	DEGREE(S) OFFERED	MINOR REQUIRED
Manufacturing Engineering Technology	BS	None.
Marketing	BS	None.
Mass Media	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Mathematics	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Mechanical Engineering	BSME	None.
Medical Laboratory Science	BS	None.
Music	BA	None.
Music (Voice, Piano, or Instrumental)	BMUS	None.
Music Industry	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Music Industry Audio Prod. Spec.	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Nursing	BS	None.
Basic Nursing Option		
LPN Option (Available with sufficient applications)		
RN Baccalaureate Completion		
Philosophy	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Philosophy, Politics, and Economics	BA, BS	None.
Physical Education (See Human Performance)	BS	
Physics	BS	None.
Political Science	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Psychology	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services	BS	None.
Leisure Planning and Management Emphasis		
Therapeutic Recreation Emphasis		
Resource Management Emphasis		
Scandinavian Studies	BA	Yes. Any.
Science Teaching		
Chemistry 5-12 Teaching	BS	None.
Earth Science 5-12 Teaching	BS	None.
Life Science 5-12 Teaching	BS	None.
Physics 5-12 Teaching	BS	None.
Social Studies	BS	None.
Social Work	BSSW	None.
Sociology	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Applied Option		
General Option		
Globalization Studies Option		
Spanish	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Spanish for the Professions	BS	None.
Sport Management	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Statistics	BS	None.
Theatre Arts		
Generalist	BA, BS	None.
Acting	BFA	None.
Theatre Design/Technology	BFA	None.
Musical Theatre	BFA	None.
Urban and Regional Studies	BS	Yes. Any.

EDUCATION DEGREES	GRADE LEVEL
Art	Grade K-12
Business Education	Grade 5-12
(Inter-institutional with Winona State)	
Communication Arts & Literature	Grade 5-12
Dance Education	Grade K-12
Elementary Education	Grade K-6
Modern Language French	Grade K-8
Modern language German	Grade K-8
Modern Language Spanish	Grade K-8
English/Speech	Grade 5-12
English	
Speech	
Family Consumer Science	Grade 5-12
French	Grade K-12
German	Grade K-12
Health & Physical Education	Grade K-12
Mathematics	Grade 5-12
Music Education	Grade K-12
Instrumental Band/Orchestra	
Vocal/General Music	
School Health Education	Grade 5-12
Science Teaching	Grade 5-12
Life Science (Biology)	
Chemistry	
Earth Science	
Physics	
Social Studies	Grade 5-12
Anthropology Option	
Economics Option	
Geography Option	
History Option	
Political Science Option	
Psychology Option	
Sociology Option	
Spanish	Grade K-12
Special Education	Grade K-12
Academic and Behavioral Strategist	

NON-DEGREE PROGRAMS

Certificate

Alcohol and Drug Counselor Licensure Post-Baccalauraeate
American Indian Studies
Database Technologies
Elementary Education STEM
Geographic Information Science (GISc)
Information Security
Law Enforcement Management
Music Industry Certificate Online **(Suspended)**
Museum Studies (See Anthropology)
Networking Technologies
Nonprofit Leadership
Professional Flight
Software Development
Technical Communication

Licensure

Aging Studies - Nursing Home Administration Track

Pre-Professional Programs

Pre-Chiropractic
Pre-Dental
Pre-Engineering
Pre-Law
Pre-Medicine
Pre-Mortuary Science
Pre-Occupational Therapy
Pre-Optometry
Pre-Osteopathic Medicine and Surgery
Pre-Pharmacy
Pre-Physical Therapy
Pre-Podiatric Medicine and Surgery
Pre-Veterinary Science

MINORS

Accounting
Actuarial Science (See Mathematics)
Aging Studies
Aging Studies for Nursing
Alcohol & Drug Studies
American Indian Studies
Anthropology
Aquatics (See Human Performance)
Art History
Art Studio
Astronomy
Athletic Coaching
Automotive Engineering Tech.
Aviation
- Aeronautics
- Private Flight
- Professional Flight

Biology
Business Administration
Business Law
Chemistry
Child Development and Family Studies (FCS)
Communication Disorders
Communication Studies
Communications (Inter-disciplinary)
Community Health Education (See Health Science)
Computer Information Science (See Computer Information Technology)
Computer Science
Computer Technology (See Computer Information Technology)
Consumer Studies (FCS)
Corporate and Community Fitness/Wellness
Corrections
Dance
Database Technologies (See Computer Information Technology)
Developmental Adapted Physical Education (Minor) (See Human Performance)
Earth Science
Economics
Electronic Engineering Technology
English
- General
- Creative Writing
- Linguistics
- Technical Communication
- Writing Studies

Environmental Science
Ethics (See Philosophy)
Ethnic Studies Online
Family Consumer Science
Film Studies
Financial Planning (See Finance)
French
Gender and Women's Studies
Geography
Geology
German
History
Human Resource Management (See Management)
Humanities
International Business
International Relations
Latin American Studies
Law Enforcement
Manufacturing Engineering Technology
Marketing
Mass Media
Mathematics
Middle School Mathematics
Middle School Science
Middle School Communication Arts & Literature
Military Science
Music
Networking and Information Security
(See Computer Information Technology)
Nonprofit Leadership
Philosophy
Philosophy: Ethics Options
Physical Education (Non-Teaching) (See Human Performance)
Physics
Political Science
Public Administration
Psychology
Recreation, Parks & Leisure
Scandinavian Studies
Social Welfare
Sociology
Software Development (See Computer Information Technology)
Spanish
Sport Medicine (See Human Performance)
Statistics
Teaching English as a Second Language
Licensure or Non-licensure
Theatre Arts
Urban and Regional Studies

Programs at 120 Credits

Accounting - BS
Alcohol and Drug Studies - BS
American Indian Studies - BS
Anthropology - BA/BS
Applied Organizational Studies - BS
Art -BA
  Ceramic - BFA
  Drawing - BFA
  Graphic Design - BFA
  Painting - BFA
  Photography - BFA
  Printmaking - BFA
  Sculpture - BFA
Art Teaching - BS
Art History - BA
Athletic Training - BATR
Aviation - BS
Biochemistry - BA/BS
Biology - BS
Biotechnology - BS
Chemistry BA/BS
Cognitive Science - BS
Communication Arts & Literature - BS
Communication Arts & Literature Education (English Emphasis) - BS
Communication Disorders - BA/BS
Communication Studies - BA/BS
Computer Information Technology - BS
Construction Management - BS
Corrections - BS
Dance - BA/BS
Dance Education (K-12) - BS
Dental Hygiene - BS
Earth Science - BA/BS
Economics - BA/BS
Elementary Education - BS
English BA/BS
  Creative Writing - BA
  Creative Writing - BFA
  English Literature - BA
  English Studies - BA
  Technical Communication - BS
Environmental Sciences - BS
Ethnic Studies - BS
Exercise Science - BS
Family Consumer Science - BS
  Child Development and Family Studies - BS
  Dietetics - BS
  Food and Nutrition-BS
Finance - BS
Food Science Technology - BS
French - BA/BS
  French Teaching - BS
Gender and Women's Studies - BA/BS
Geography - BA/BS
German - BA/BS
  German Teaching - BS
Health Science
  Community Health Education - BS
  Health and Physical Education - BS
  School Health Education - BS
History - BA/BS
Humanities - BA
Information Systems - BS
International Business - BS
International Relations - BA
Law Enforcement - BA/BS
Liberal Arts & Sciences - AA
Management - BS
Marketing - BS
Medical Laboratory Science - BS
Mass Media - BA/BS
Mathematics - BA/BS
Mathematics Teaching - BS
Music - BA
  Music Industry - BS
  Music Industry, Audio Production Specialist - BS
Nursing - BS
Open Studies - BS
Philosophy - BA/BS
Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE) - BA/BS
Physics - BS
Physics Science Teaching - BS
Political Science - BA/BS
Psychology - BA/BS
Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services - BS
Scandinavian Studies - BA
Science Teaching
  Chemistry 5-12 Teaching - BS
  Earth Science 5-12 Teaching - BS
  Life Science 5-12 Teaching - BS
Social Studies - BS
Social Studies Teaching - BS
Social Work - BSSW
Sociology - BA/BS
Spanish - BA/BS
  Spanish for the Professions - BS
  Spanish Teaching - BS
Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities) - BS
Sport Management - BS
Statistics - BS
Theatre Arts (Generalist) - BA/BS
Theatre
  Acting - BFA
  Musical Theatre - BFA
  Theatre Design/Technology - BFA
Urban & Regional Studies - BS

Programs at 128 Credits

All programs listed below have an approved MnSCU credit waiver.

Automotive Engineering Technology - BS
Civil Engineering - BSCE
Computer Engineering - BSCE
Computer Engineering Technology - BS
Electrical Engineering - BSEE
Electronic Engineering Technology - BS
General Engineering - BSE
Manufacturing Engineering Technology - BS
Mechanical Engineering - BSME

Programs at 136 Credits

This program is part of a state-wide MnSCU credit waiver.

Music Education - BS

About the University

ABOUT THE UNIVERSITY

The University Community

Minnesota State University, Mankato, located in south-central Minnesota on a bluff above the Minnesota River, is a comprehensive university within the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) system. Although most of the University's 15,300 students come from Minnesota, the strong academic programs and excellent faculty attract students from throughout the United States and more than 70 foreign countries.

A Tradition of Achievement

Minnesota State Mankato's history began in 1867, when attorney Daniel Buck persuaded the Minnesota Legislature to authorize the city of Mankato to sell bonds for the $5,000 required to open the state's second normal (teacher-training) school. He promised Mankato citizens that if they supported the school, untold benefits would be repaid "tenfold for every dollar invested."

Mankato Normal School opened in 1868 in downtown Mankato with 27 students. Tuition was free in return for a pledge to teach two years in Minnesota's schools. Old Main was constructed in 1870, beginning the Valley Campus that would serve the institution for over a century. In the 1880's and 1890's, the school expanded and its curriculum grew. In 1921, the school became Mankato State Teachers College, and in 1927, the institution awarded its first four-year degree, a bachelor of education.

In the late 1950's, Mankato State Teachers College was renamed Mankato State College to reflect its expanded curriculum. The college was quickly outgrowing its Valley Campus and construction was begun on the 300-acre Highland Campus.

In 1975, the college received full university status. Four years later, with completion of the Earle J. Wigley Administration Building, consolidation on the Highland Campus was complete. In September of 1998, in recognition of the University's expanded role in the state and region, Mankato State University became Minnesota State Mankato. Visitors to Mankato can still find the Valley Campus buildings, many of which have been beautifully restored or renovated for other uses.

Today, the University community enjoys a spacious, thoroughly modern campus, featuring residential living for over 3,000 students, beautifully landscaped lawns and gardens, an arboretum, and a grand mall where students gather to meet or just relax. A favorite place to study in the fall and spring is alongside the fountain, a highlight of the central campus. Enclosed passageways connect most academic buildings, and the campus is easily accessible to students with physical disabilities.

Now, more than 140 years since its founding, Minnesota State Mankato continues to look toward the future, fulfilling Daniel Buck's promise of "tenfold benefits" to the city of Mankato, southern Minnesota, the state, and the region. The University has more than 15,300 students, approximately 1,600 faculty and staff, and more than 100,000 alumni worldwide.

The academic life of the University is organized into eight colleges—Allied Health and Nursing; Arts and Humanities; Business; Education; Extended Learning; Science, Engineering and Technology; Social and Behavioral Sciences; and Graduate Studies and Research. Minnesota State Mankato offers over 140 undergraduate and 80 graduate liberal arts and professional degrees to meet the needs of students who will shape American society well into the twenty-first century. Minnesota State Mankato offers four doctoral degrees. The University offers an associate degree, six baccalaureate degrees, six master's degrees, a specialist's degree, four doctoral degrees and other advanced programs, over a dozen pre-professional programs of study, and many certificate programs.

Minnesota State Mankato Mission Statement

Minnesota State Mankato promotes learning through effective undergraduate and graduate teaching, scholarship, and research in service to the state, the region and the global community.

Statement of Goals

To realize this mission statement, Minnesota State Mankato will have met the following goals for excellence through the actions of and evaluation by appropriate units:

- The University will foster an actively engaged and inclusive learning community based upon civility, trust, integrity, respect, and diversity in a safe, welcoming physical environment.
- The University will prepare students for careers and for life-long learning by providing a clearly defined general education program and focused undergraduate pre-professional, professional, and liberal arts programs.
- The University will strengthen its role as a major provider of graduate education, offering intensive, scholarly graduate programs including collaborative efforts with other institutions and professionals, culminating in student expertise at professional levels.
- The University will enhance advising, support services, and learning experiences that aid students in identifying life goals, planning academic careers, and achieving timely graduation.
- The University will increase the quantity and quality of service to the state, region, and global community through collaborations, partnerships, and opportunities for cultural enrichment and continuous learning.
- The University will invest in the professional development of all members of the University Community and in the appropriate technologies necessary to achieve excellence in learning through teaching, research, and service.
- The University, as a whole and in all of its parts, will establish priorities through planning and assessment processes that anticipate our needs and focus our efforts and resources in support of our mission and goals.

Accreditations

Minnesota State Mankato is reviewed for accreditation every 10 years by the North Central Association of College and Secondary Schools. In addition, all individual programs undergo periodic reviews, generally every five years. Some professional associations also accredit specific programs. The following accreditations have been awarded to Minnesota State Mankato.

General Accreditations

1929: Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of College and Secondary Schools (last renewed 2006)
1952: The American Association of University Women
1954: The National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (last renewed 2004)

Instructional Program Accreditations

Art - 1974: National Association of Schools of Art
Athletic Training - 1969: NATA professional Education Committee: 2006 Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Education (CAATE)
Automotive Engineering Technology - 1996: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
Business, College of - 1997: The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business International (AACSB) (Accounting; Finance; International Business; Management; Marketing)
Chemistry - 1970: American Chemical Society
Civil Engineering - 2002: Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
Communication Disorders - 1993: American Speech-Language Hearing Association (MS in Speech Language Pathology), Certification of Clinical Competence (CCC), Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language Hearing Association (CAA)
Computer Engineering - 2008 Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
Computer Engineering Technology - 2008: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
Construction Management - 2011: Accredited by American Council of Construction Education (ACCE)
Counseling and Student Personnel (School Counseling, College Student Affairs, Community Counseling) - 1985: Council of Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
Dental Hygiene - 1970: Commission on Accreditation, American Dental Association
Dietetics - 1972: American Dietetic Association (renewed in 2002)
Electrical Engineering - 1987: Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
Electronic Engineering Technology - 1984: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
Manufacturing Engineering Technology - 1990: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
Mechanical Engineering - 1994: Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
Music - 1971: National Association of Schools of Music
Nursing - 1953: Minnesota State Board of Examiners of Nurses (Minnesota Board of Nurs-

ing), 2005: Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.
Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services - 1986: Council on Accreditation of Parks, Recreation, Tourism and Related Professions (COAPRT)
Rehabilitation Counseling - 1977: Council on Rehabilitation Education, Certified Rehabilitation Counselor (CRC)
Social Work - 1974: Council on Social Work Education

Certifications:
Law Enforcement - Certified by the Minnesota Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training (P.O.S.T.)
Social Work - Certification, 2010 masters program

University Policy

The activities of the University are administered in accordance with a variety of federal and state laws, Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Board policies, assorted rules and regulations, and staff and student rights and responsibilities. Individuals may consult the following University publication for detailed descriptions of applicable policies and procedures: "The Basic Stuff." For more information concerning applicable University and system policy, contact the Office of Academic Affairs or go to http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/.

The Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. They are:

1. **The right to Inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day the University receives a request for access.** Students should submit to the Office of the Registrar, dean, head of the Department of Academic Affairs, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. **The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading.** Students may ask the University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
3. **The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent.** One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the University in an administration, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including health or medical staff) and also clerical staff who transmit the education record; a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person who is employed by Minnesota State Mankato Security Department acting in a health or safety emergency; or a student serving on an official committee, such as disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

Nondiscrimination in Employment and Education Opportunity. Minnesota State Mankato is committed to a policy of nondiscrimination in employment and education opportunity. No person shall be discriminated against in the terms and conditions of employment, personnel practices, or access to and participation in programs, services, and activities with regard to race, sex, color, creed, religion, age, national origin, disability, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, or membership or activity in a local commission as defined by law.

Discrimination because of race, sex, or disability is prohibited by state and federal law. Discrimination because of sexual orientation is prohibited by state law. Discrimination is defined as conduct that is directed at an individual because of his/her race, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, mental/physical disability or that of his/her partner and which subjects the individual to different treatment by agents or employees so as to interfere with or limit the ability of the individual to participate in, or benefit from, the services, activities, or privileges provided by the university or otherwise adversely affects the individual's employment or education.

Harassment because of race, sex, or disability is a form of discrimination prohibited by state and federal law. Harassment because of sexual orientation is prohibited by state law. Harassment is defined as verbal or physical conduct that is directed at an individual because of his/her race, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, or disability or that of his/her partner and that is sufficiently severe, pervasive, or persistent so as to have the purpose or effect of creating a hostile work or educational environment. Harassment may occur in a variety of relationships, including faculty and student, supervisor and employee, student and student, staff and student, employee and employee, and other relationships with other persons having business at or visiting the educational environment.

Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, sexually motivated physical conduct and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature. Sexual harassment may occur when it is directed at members of the opposite sex or when it is directed at members of the same sex.

Acts of sexual violence are criminal behaviors and create an environment contrary to the goals and missions of Minnesota State Mankato. These acts will be investigated and may subject an individual to complaints and disciplinary sanctions as well as possible referral to appropriate law enforcement agencies.

Inquiries regarding compliance should be referred to the Office of Affirmative Action, 112 Armstrong Hall, or at 507-389-2986 (V) or 1-800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY).

Student Records Policy. Federal law and state statute allow current and former students access to their education records. While the primary record is located in the Office of the Registrar, other records may be located in Admissions, Financial Aid, Business Affairs, Career Development Center, Student Health Service, Student Affairs, Graduate Studies, Office of International Students and academic departments.

Minnesota State Mankato has designated the following items as Directory Information. As such, this information may be released to the public without the consent of the student: name, date and place of birth, local and permanent address, major field of study, local and permanent telephone number, dates of attendance, previous college/university attended, degrees received, e-mail address, awards and honors, height and weight information for athletic participation, performance records and participation in competitive events, and participation in officially recognized activities, sports and organizations. Students may request that directory information be kept private by contacting the Office of the Registrar, 132 Wigley Administration Center.

Copies of the complete Student Records Policy may be obtained at www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/approved/studenteducationrecords.pdf.

Equity In Athletics Disclosure Act 1994. U.S. Department of Education guidelines now require post-secondary institutions participating in federal student aid programs to publish annual reports on gender equity in intercollegiate sports. In compliance with the EADA, Minnesota State Mankato prepared its first Equity Act report by October 1, 1996. Updated reports are released by October 15 of each subsequent year. Included is data on the amount of money spent on men's and women's teams and recruiting efforts, participation rates, personnel and operating expenses, revenues generated, and sports related financial aid allocations. The report is readily accessible to students, prospective students and the public. Contact Finance and Administration, 238 Wigley Administration Center, 507-389-6621.

Student Right-to-Know and Campus Security Act 1995. The Student Right-to-Know and Campus Security Act increased the level of information universities must collect and provide to current and prospective students and employees and to the Department of Education. The first part of the act, entitled the Student Right-to-Know Act, requires colleges and universities to compile and release institution-wide graduation rates for all students, with more detailed statistical information submitted on the graduation rates of athletes. The graduation rate for Minnesota State Mankato new entering first year students, fall term 2001 cohort, is 50 percent. This percentage reflects the number of first time, full-time four-year degree seeking students either who received a baccalaureate degree within six years or an associate degree within three years. The 2001 cohort is the most recent one for which a six year graduation rate is available.

Part II of the act, entitled the Campus Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, requires colleges and universities to annually make available to all current employees and students as well as to applicants for enrollment or employment the following information: 1) a description of policies concerning the security of and access to all campus facilities; policies and procedures for reporting campus crime; and policies concerning law enforcement along with crime prevention educational programs relating to campus security, and 2) statistics concerning the occurrence of certain categories of campus crimes. Institutions are also required to issue timely warnings to the campus community about criminal activities representing a continued safety threat to aid in crime prevention. In addition, the University complies with the 1998 Higher Education Amendments Act that amended the Campus Security Act by expanding the geographic scope and categories of offenses that must be included in the annual statistics. This information is available in Minnesota State's "Partners in Safety" brochure, which is made available to each enrolled student and employee annually. Copies are available from the Security Department, 222 Wiecking Center, 389-2111, the Women's Center, 246 Centennial Student Union, 389-6146, New Student & Family Programs Office 103 Preska Residential Community, and Human Resources, 325 Wigley Administration Center, 389-2015. The brochure is also available at www.mnsu.edu/safety.

Degrees

Minnesota State Mankato offers programs leading to undergraduate certificates, associate of arts degree, baccalaureate degrees, master's degrees, graduate certificates, education specialist degrees and doctoral degrees. (The Graduate Studies Bulletin contains complete information regarding graduate degree programs.)

Please note that for any degree program, completion of a major and a minor in the same discipline is not permitted. Usually a minor is not required if two or more majors are completed on the same degree. Some majors do require specific minors to be completed. **Please be aware that we only award a specific undergraduate degree once. Students can always add majors and minors to a degree.** No majors appear on the diploma, only on the transcript.

Baccalaureate Degrees

The baccalaureate degrees available are Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.), Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE), Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (BSCE), Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering (BSEC), Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering (BSME), Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSSW) and Bachelors in Athletic Training (BATR). Students seeking teacher licensure pursue a Bachelor of Science degree. These degrees are generally based upon four years of study and require satisfactory completion of 120 credits (or up to 128 for certain programs).

Bachelor of Arts (BA). The Bachelor of Arts degree emphasizes both breadth and depth in its curriculum.

BA candidates usually complete a major not exceeding 40 semester credits and a minor not exceeding 20 semester credits, plus general education and elective credits. Certain broad majors which exceed 47 semester credits do not require the completion of a minor.

BA degrees require completion of one full sequence (minimum 8 credits) of a single modern language (including American Sign Language) at the elementary or intermediate level. Please consult the Department of World Languages & Cultures for acceptable sequences.

BA candidates who wish to qualify as secondary school teachers may do so by completing the requirements for the Bachelor of Science (teaching) plus the professional education and other secondary teaching requirements described in the Bachelor of Science program for licensure. Students will then earn a Bachelor of Science (teaching) in addition to, or instead of the Bachelor of Arts. They may alternatively choose to complete the Master of Arts in Teaching degree described in the Minnesota State Mankato Graduate Bulletin.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program is designed for students who desire a professional career in the Fine Arts, Creative Writing and Theatre.

Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.). The Bachelor of Music degree program is designed for students who aspire toward a professional career in music. The music major for the B.Mus. degree has been designated as a broad major and, therefore, does not require the completion of a minor. Vocal majors seeking the B.Mus. degree should complete 8 semester credits for elementary or intermediate foreign language coursework as part of the degree requirements.

Bachelor of Science (BS). The Bachelor of Science degree emphasizes professional or technical preparation. BS candidates usually complete a major not exceeding 40 semester credits and a minor not exceeding 20 semester credits, plus general education and elective credits. Certain broad majors which exceed 47 semester credits do not require the completion of a minor.

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Electrical Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (BSCE). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Civil Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering (BSEC). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Computer Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Engineering (BSE). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in General Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (BSME). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Mechanical Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSSW). This degree is designed for students preparing for a professional career in the social work field.

Bachelor of Athletic Training (BATR). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Athletic Training.

Associate Degrees

Associate of Arts (AA). The Associate of Arts (AA) degree can only be earned through the Liberal Studies program. Students must complete the general education requirements plus 16 credits of lower division electives for a total of 60 semester credits. This Associate of Arts (AA) degree is intended for those students who wish to pursue a two-year balanced program of liberal education.

Non-Degree Programs

Pre-Professional Programs. The purpose of the pre-professional program is to provide students with the intellectual and academic background they will need before continuing their education at other institutions. Acceptance to professional educational institutions is usually contingent upon academic performance; therefore, students enrolling in pre-professional programs should be highly motivated and realize they are expected to maintain high standards of excellence.

Certificate. These programs provide evidence of specialized study and expertise in given fields such as non-profit leadership.

A certificate is awarded to students who satisfactorily complete a prescribed course of study and/or a qualifying examination. Program descriptions, with specific requirements, are given under departmental headings.

Pre-Professional Programs

The purpose of pre-professional programs is to provide students with the intellectual and academic backgrounds they will need before continuing their education in degrees not offered at Minnesota State Mankato. Acceptance to professional educational institutions is contingent upon academic performance, so students enrolling in pre-professional programs should be highly motivated and realize they are expected to maintain standards of excellence. Advisors play an important role in guiding the students enrolled in such programs so students are urged to contact the advisor before enrolling.

PRE-CHIROPRACTIC

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisor: Jim Rife, Ph.D.

Required General Education (33 credits)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)*
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)*
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)

An additional 15 elective credits from Humanities or Social Sciences

Recommended Support Courses (3 credits)

HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)

Required for Major (Core, 34-35 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4) **OR**
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)

Required Electives (16 credits)
A minimum of 90 hours are required to complete this program. The student should consult with the pre-chiropractic advisor in selecting the remaining 20 elective credits.

*There are no requirements for mathematics in this program; however, the student needs prerequisites in mathematics to take the courses in chemistry and physics.

This program meets the requirements for admission to most chiropractic schools. Students in the pre-chiropractic program should regularly consult with the pre-chiropractic advisor, since admissions requirements are subject to change.

PRE-DENTAL

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisory Team: M. Bentley, Ph.D., (for biology majors)
J. Thoemke, Ph.D., (for chemistry and biochemistry majors)

Specific course requirements for admission to dental school vary somewhat among the different dental schools in the United States. To be eligible for admission at a particular dental school, the student must fulfill the requirements of that school. Students are encouraged to keep themselves apprised of requirements for specific schools by consulting appropriate websites.

* The following list of courses is consistent with the courses required for admission to the University of Minnesota Dental School.

English. ENG 101, CMST 100 and an additional 4 credits of writing intensive course work in English. (Students are encouraged to take ENG 271W and PHIL 222W as electives)

Biology. BIOL 105, BIOL 106 - students are encouraged to take additional electives from the following list to enhance their knowledge in basic biology: BIOL 211, BIOL 220, BIOL 270, BIOL 316, BIOL 320, BIOL 330, BIOL 435, BIOL 475

Physics. PHYS 211, PHYS 212 or PHYS 221, PHYS 222

Chemistry. CHEM 201, CHEM 202, CHEM 320, CHEM 321, CHEM 331, CHEM 360. (Students are encouraged to take CHEM 305 as an elective).

Mathematics. MATH 112 and MATH 113 or MATH 115

Psychology. PSYC 101

Although a minimum of 87 semester credits are required for admission to the D.D.S. program at the University of Minnesota, most students enrolled have completed four or more years of college. To receive a baccalaureate degree from Minnesota State Mankato, the student must complete the requirements for general education, a major and possibly a minor. Dental schools look most favorably upon the academically well-rounded student who has a strong scholastic record and unique life experiences that engender a commitment to a career in dentistry. Students should pursue majors and minors in subjects of their own choosing, as dental schools accept applicants from all academic majors, provided admission prerequisites are met. Majoring in one of the sciences-biology, biochemistry, chemistry, physics etc.—has the advantage of incorporating many or all of the courses listed above. Furthermore, the technical language of dental school is derived primarily from the disciplines of biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics and psychology. Sciences must include both lecture and laboratory instruction. Courses in biology, chemistry, and physics may be considered outdated by dental schools if taken more than five years before the time of application. Elective courses should be selected to achieve as broad and liberal an education as possible. Students who plan to enter dental school must take the Dental Admission Test (DAT). Typically, students begin the application process to dental school during the summer following their junior year. For their application to be complete, they must report their DAT scores. **Consult the website of the American Dental Education Association for more information on the DAT and the application process.**

PRE-ENGINEERING

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisor: CSET Advising Center

(Choose one of the following options)

Minnesota State Mankato OPTION
These course guidelines are intended for those students who are uncertain of a specific engineering major, but plan to enter one of the Minnesota State Mankato engineering programs after their first academic year.

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3) **OR**
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Student should explore their primary engineering interests at Minnesota State Mankato by enrolling in an introductory engineering course, such as EE 106 (3), ME 101 (2), or CIVE 101 (2). In addition, they should discuss their interests with their Pre-Engineering advisor and department chairpersons.

TRANSFER OPTION
These course guidelines are intended for students who plan to begin at Minnesota State Mankato and later transfer to another college or university engineering program. Engineering fields and institutions differ in their requirements, and students should contact programs they wish to enter for guidance. Courses recommended below are "fairly" standard, but are not guaranteed to provide required preparation for any specific program. Students should discuss their plans with the CSET Advising Center AND particularly with the university (or universities) to which they plan to apply.

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
ENG	271W	Technical Communications (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (4)

PRE-LAW

Advisor: Dr. Kevin Parsneau, Ph.D.

A student's grade-point average and score on the Law School Admission Test are the primary factors on which law schools base their admission decisions. Law schools generally do not require a particular major field or any particular prescribed courses as prerequisites for admission. Most law schools merely require a bachelor's degree.

Students should select a major field which interests them to increase the likelihood of a high GPA, and to allow them to specialize in a field of law that most interests them. Even though no particular pre-law major is best for all students, there must be substantial academic content in the pre-law education. Students should supplement their major field by taking intellectually demanding courses that will develop broad educational foundations and mental skills required of the successful law student or lawyer the ability to analyze, reason, read carefully, think abstractly, and speak and write precisely. Elective courses might include U.S. government, U.S. history, philosophy, economics, communication, accounting, statistics, corporate finance, constitutional law, jurisprudence, logic, political theory, and at least one course in English composition beyond the first year level.

Students should contact the pre-law advisor for more detailed assistance on the manner in which their particular needs and interests may best be shaped into a suitable pre-law program.

The Pre-Law Association, a student-sponsored organization, is available for the purpose of encouraging communication and interaction among pre-law students on campus.

PRE-MEDICINE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisory Team: M. Bentley, Ph.D., G. Goellner, Ph.D., Marilyn Hart, Ph.D., D. Toma, Ph.D. (for biology majors)
M. Pomije, Ph.D.(for chemistry and biochemistry majors)

Specific course requirements for admission to medical school vary somewhat among the different medical schools in the United States. To be eligible for admission at a particular medical school, the student must fulfill the requirements of that school. Students are encouraged to keep themselves informed of requirements for specific schools by consulting appropriate websites. A typical set of requirements are:

General Biology - (8 credits minimum)
BIOL 105 and BIOL 106

Students are encouraged to take additional electives from the following list to enhance their knowledge in basic biology:
BIOL 211, BIOL 220, BIOL 270, BIOL 316, BIOL 320, BIOL 330, BIOL 435, BIOL 474

Chemistry with laboratory (general, inorganic and organic chemistry, 14 credits minimum**)**
General chemistry: CHEM 201, CHEM 202
Organic chemistry: CHEM 320, CHEM 321, CHEM 331
Biochemistry: CHEM 360
Students are encouraged to take CHEM 305 as an elective.

Physics with laboratory (8 credits minimum)
PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 **OR**
PHYS 221 and PHYS 222
Mathematics (introductory course in calculus and upper level statistics)
MATH 121 and HLTH 475

English or literature (one year)
ENG 101, and an additional 4 credits of writing intensive coursework in English. Students are encouraged to take ENG 271W as an elective.

Social and Behavior Sciences and Humanities - (18 credits minimum)
Students are encouraged to include PSYC 101 and PHIL 222W among these electives.

The completion of a baccalaureate degree is required for admittance to a medical school in most cases. Medical schools look most favorably upon the academically well-rounded student who has a strong scholastic record and unique life experiences that engender a commitment to a career in medicine. Students should pursue majors in subjects of their own choosing, as medical schools accept applicants from all academic majors, provided admission prerequisites are met. Majoring in one of the sciences—biology, biochemistry, chemistry, physics, etc.,—has the advantage of incorporating many or all of the courses listed above. Furthermore, the technical language of medical science is derived primarily from the disciplines of biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, and psychology. Students who plan to enter medical school must take the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT). Typically, students begin the application process to medical school during the summer following their junior year. For their application to be complete, they must report their MCAT scores. MCATs are offered on various dates throughout the year. Contact the website of the **American Association of Medical Colleges** for specifics. If you have questions, please contact your pre-medicine advisor.

PRE-MORTUARY SCIENCE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Ken Adams

Required for Program

ACCT	217	Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4) **OR**
BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
CHEM	100	Chemistry in Society (4) **OR**
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5) **OR**
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3) **OR**
PSYC	201	Statistics for Psychology (4)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3) **OR**
SOC	101W	Introduction to Sociology (3)
CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3) **OR**
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
HLTH	101	Health & the Environment (3)

Additional electives to meet the 60 credit transfer requirement.

This program has been designed to meet the transfer requirements of the University of Minnesota's Mortuary Science Program. Completion of the MN Transfer Curriculum or the Associate of Arts Degree is recommended before students enroll in the Mortuary Science B.S. program. The transfer program requires a total of 60 semester credits completed while maintaining a minimum GPA of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale. The courses listed above are specified by the University of Minnesota; additional courses should be selected with the help of an advisor.

The American Board of Funeral Service Education (ABFSE) accredits Mortuary Science Programs throughout the United States. Accredited programs are found on their Website: www.abfse.org. Students interested in Mortuary Science are strongly encouraged to consult the Website to locate programs in their geographic area of interest and then to consult with an advisor at that institution in their first year.

PRE-OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

Advisor: Mary Visser, PhD
mary.visser@mnsu.edu
Phone: 507-389-2672

Student Relations Coordinator: Shirley Murray
shirley.murray@mnsu.edu
Phone: 507-389-5194

The Pre–Occupational Therapy curriculum is a natural and social science–oriented curriculum which meets the standard requirements for admission to most occupational therapy programs. The majority of schools require a Bachelor's degree prior to application for admission, although some still accept students following two or three years of college preparation. It is important that students check requirements for their professional school of choice as some require classes in addition to those contained in this concentration. Most programs also require that the student take the Graduate Record Examination and score at a certain level.

Pre-Occupational Therapy Concentration Courses at Minnesota State Mankato

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
STAT	154	Statistics (3)
CHEM	106	Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health) **OR**
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
PSYC	433	Child Psychology (4) **AND**
PSYC	436	Adolescent Psychology (4) **OR**
KSP	235	Human Development (3)
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
HP	265	Orientation to Occupational and Physical Therapy (1)

TOTAL: 32-39 credits

AOTA Website for Accredited OT Programs: http://www.aota.org/Educate/Schools/EntryLevelOT/38119.aspx

*Be sure to check the specific pre-requisite courses of programs you plan to apply to and tailor the above list to meet those requirements.

Majors to Consider with Occupational Therapy Concentration:
Exercise Science
Health Science: Community Health
Psychology
Child Development and Family Studies
Biology

*Graduate programs generally do not specify what undergraduate major must be completed. They are concerned about your performance within the major (including GPA) and that you have successfully completed all pre-requisite coursework.

PRE-OPTOMETRY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisor: Mike Lusch, Ph.D.

The following courses satisfy requirements for admission to most colleges and schools of optometry. By the end of their first year at Minnesota State Mankato however, students should check the specific requirements of the college or school of optometry they plan to attend to ascertain exactly what is required for admission. Completion of a bachelor's degree may be needed to be admitted to optometry schools and colleges.

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4) **AND**
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3) **OR**
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

PRE-OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisor: Jim Rife, Ph.D.

Required General Education (12-15 credits)

ENG	101	Composition (4)
ENG	201W	Intermediate Writing (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4) **AND**
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3) **OR**
MATH	115	Pre-Calculus (4)

Required for Major (34 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Electives (40-43 credits)
Electives to yield a total of 90 semester credits are required.

Colleges of osteopathic medicine and surgery require a minimum of 90 semester hours for admission. Students admitted to a college of osteopathic medicine and surgery have completed undergraduate degrees. Students interested in osteopathic medicine will find that majoring in Biomedical Sciences (BS), or Biochemistry (BA or BS) will provide them with appropriate undergraduate training. The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) is required for all applicants to colleges of osteopathic medicine and surgery. Since admissions requirements vary, students should consult the advisor.

PRE-PHARMACY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advising Team: T. Salerno, Ph.D. (for biochemistry majors)
M. Hadley, Ph.D., Quirk Dorr, Ph.D.; D. Swart, Ph.D. (for chemistry majors)

The majority of students admitted to a college of pharmacy have completed an undergraduate degree. Students interested in pharmacy often major in Biomedical Sciences (BS), Biochemistry (BA or BS), or Chemistry (BA or BS) because these majors include many of the same courses that are required prerequisites to pharmacy programs. The pre-pharmacy curriculum is designed to meet the prerequisites for admission to many pre-pharmacy schools, however the curriculum is not all inclusive as prerequisites vary between colleges of pharmacy. Therefore, requirements for particular pharmacy schools still need to be taken into consideration before substitutions for these courses are made. The Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT) is required for all applicants to colleges of pharmacy.

Required for Program

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)

BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4) **OR**
BIOL 211 Genetics (4) **OR**
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4) **OR**
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3) **OR**
CMST 101W Interpersonal Communications (4)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG 201W Intermediate Writing (4) **OR**
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4) **OR**
ENG 301W Advanced Writing (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4) **OR**
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4) **AND**
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3) **OR**
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3) **OR**
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)

Sixty to 64 credits of coursework including the above are typically required by pharmacy programs. Substitutions for both science and non-science courses should be chosen after studying the requirements of particular pharmacy schools. Please contact a pre-pharmacy advisor.

PRE-PHYSICAL THERAPY

Advisor: Mary Visser, Ph.D.
E-mail: mary.visser@mnsu.edu
Phone:507-389-2672

Student Relations Coordinator: Shirley Murray
E-mail: shirley.murray@mnsu.edu
Phone: 507-389-5194

The Pre–Physical Therapy curriculum is primarily a science–oriented curriculum which meets the standard requirements for admission to most physical therapy programs. The majority of schools require a Bachelor's degree prior to application for admission, although some still accept students following two or three years of college preparation. It is important that students check requirements for their professional school of choice as some require classes in addition to those contained in this concentration. Most programs also require that the student take the Graduate Record Examination and score at a certain level.

Pre-Physical Therapy Concentration Courses at Minnesota State Mankato
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4) **AND**
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3) **OR**
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)
(Must meet PHYS 211 math requirement (4-8)
STAT 154 Statistics (3)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology **AND**
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology **OR**
KSP 235 Human Development (3)
PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
(Recommendation only; see graduate program requirements)
HLTH 321 Medical Terminology (3)
(Recommendation only; see graduate program requirements)
HP 265 Orientation to Occupational and Physical Therapy (1)

TOTAL: 53-68 credits

AOTA Website for Accredited Physical Therapy Programs:
http://www.apta.org/ProspectiveStudents/

*Be sure to check the specific pre-requisite courses of programs you plan to apply to and tailor the above list to meet those requirements.

Majors to Consider with Physical Therapy Concentration:
Exercise Science
Athletic Training
Biology
Health Science: Community Health

*Graduate programs generally do not specify what undergraduate major must be completed. They are concerned about your performance within the major (including GPA) and that you have successfully completed all pre-requisite coursework.

PRE-PODIATRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisor: Jim Rife, Ph.D.

The minimum requirements for admission to a college of podiatric medicine and surgery are the same as for osteopathic medicine and surgery. A minimum of 90 semester hours are required for admission; however, most students admitted to a college of podiatric medicine and surgery have completed undergraduate degrees. Students interested in podiatric medicine will find that majoring in Biomedical Sciences (BS), or Biochemistry (BA or BS) will provide them with appropriate undergraduate training. The Medical College Admissions Test is required for all applicants to colleges of podiatric medicine and surgery. Students in this program should regularly consult with the advisor.

Required General Education (78 credits)
ENG 101 Composition (4)
ENG 201W Intermediate Writing (4)

Recommended Support Courses (4-7 credits)*
MATH 112 College Algebra (4) **AND**
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3) **OR**
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Required for Major (35 credits)
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Electives (40-43 credits)
Electives to yield a total of 90 semester credits are required.
* There are no requirements for MATH in this program; however, the student needs prerequisites in math to take courses in chemistry and physics.

PRE-VETERINARY MEDICINE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Advisor: P. Knoblich D.V.M., Ph.D.

Specific course requirements for admission to veterinary schools vary somewhat. The following requirements are designed for application to the University of Minnesota Veterinary School. Students should use these requirements as a general guide and check specific requirements for other Veterinary Schools.

Required for Major (Core, 49-53 credits)

ENG	101	Composition (4)

Plus: one additional course, such as speech, literature, advanced writing, technical writing, etc.

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

(Choose one of the following options)

MATH	112	College Algebra (4) **AND**
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)* **OR**
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4) **OR**
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)

*Although the University of Minnesota specifically requires only MATH 112, Minnesota State Mankato PHYS 111 requires either both MATH 112 AND MATH 113, or MATH 115 or higher as prerequisites.

Required Electives (12-16 credits)
2 History and Social Sciences (6-8 credits)
2 Arts and Humanities (6-8 credits)

Recommended Electives

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4) **AND**
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4) **OR**
BIOL	431	Comparative Animal Physiology (3)

Graduate Record Exam (GRE) must be taken.

Students are strongly encouraged to declare a major and work toward a Bachelor's degree while completing the pre-veterinary coursework. Because of the extensive overlap of required courses with major's courses, student commonly major in one of the biology or chemistry options.

Admission to Minnesota State Mankato

ADMISSION TO MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO

Office of Admissions
Minnesota State Mankato
122 Taylor Center, Mankato, MN 56001
Phone: 507-389-1822, Toll Free: 800-722-0544
Fax: 507-389-1511 (inquiries only)

NOTE: Minnesota State Mankato's admissions policies, including application deadlines, are currently in effect as of June 15, 2012.

Minnesota State Mankato is committed to providing opportunity for everyone who desires and is prepared to continue educational growth. Past performance by Minnesota State Mankato students indicates that adequate preparation prior to entry into the university is of considerable importance. Consequently, admission requirements have been established to emphasize the need for such preparation prior to admission.

High School Admission

Applicants for on-campus and on-line classes who are graduates of accredited high schools (or who hold a GED certificate with acceptable scores) with no prior college work will be considered for admission to Minnesota State Mankato on the basis of high school rank, ACT or equivalent score and high school preparation requirements. Applicants at or above the 50th percentile in class rank or with an ACT or equivalent score at or above the 50th percentile with a satisfactory class rank and high school preparation requirement compliance will be admitted.

High School Preparation Requirements

4 years of English (including composition and literature); 3 years of math (2 years of algebra and 1 year of geometry); 3 years of science (including 1 year each of a biological and a physical science – each with significant lab experience); 3 years of social studies (including 1 year each of U.S. history and geography); 2 years of a single world language and 1 year of world culture or an arts elective.

Applicants who do not meet the above admission requirements will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis. The review will include an evaluation of strength of college preparation work, grade point average, probability of success, academic progression as well as class rank and ACT or equivalent test scores. Additional information may be requested prior to making an admission decision.

Applicants who have been out of high school three or more years without attending any college, university or technical school, will generally be admitted upon application and providing evidence of high school graduation or the equivalent (GED). Proof of high school graduation is required before enrollment.

High School Application Procedure

1. Complete the Minnesota State Mankato application form. Forms can be obtained from your high school or the Office of Admissions or via the admissions website.
2. Have the high school send a copy of your high school academic record, including coursework, grades and class rank, to the Office of Admissions.
3. ACT or equivalent test is required and score reports should be sent to the Office of Admissions.
4. A $20 non-refundable application processing fee is required, but may be waived if proof of financial hardship is provided.

Application Deadlines. Applications are reviewed on a rolling basis, but to expedite processing, it is recommended that applications be received 45 days before a semester begins. Applications for admission will not be considered complete until all required materials and processing fees are received in the Admissions office. Materials submitted to the Office of Admissions become the property of Minnesota State Mankato and will not be returned. Applications must be completed five (5) working days prior to the start of classes to be considered.

Post Secondary Enrollment Option (PSEO) Admission

Participation Guidelines

1. PSEO students admitted to Minnesota State Mankato have the rights and responsibilities of University students.
2. In accordance with MnSCU policy 3.5, high school juniors ranking in the top 33% of their class or a score at or above the 70th percentile on a nationally standardized norm-referenced test, and seniors ranking in the top 50% of their class or a score at or above the 50th percentile on a nationally standardized, norm-referenced test will be considered for the program. Students from high schools/alternative schools/home schools that do not have class rank are required to take the ACT and score 23+ for juniors and 21+ for seniors or the SAT and score 1030+ for juniors and 990+ for seniors (critical reading and math sections only). However, the university reserves the right to restrict enrollment in any given year to insure resources are available for regularly admitted students. PSEO students are not allowed to receive special "Permission to Register" from faculty or departments. These admission standards shall apply to all Minnesota State Mankato courses. Application deadlines for program participation are Fall Semester: the preceding July 15 and Spring Semester: the preceding December 15.
3. PSEO students must obtain and submit to Minnesota State Mankato a signed Notice of Student Registration form for each semester they intend to enroll. This form is provided by the Minnesota Department of Education (http://children.state.mn.us). Forms may also be obtained from most high school counseling offices.
4. The university reserves the right to restrict the number of PSEO students enrolled in individual courses.
5. The university does not allow PSEO enrollment in summer session classes.
6. In situations where a calculated high school rank cannot be provided other factors will be considered in admission. These factors may include standardized test score, recommendations from high school counselors or other information acceptable to the Minnesota State Mankato Admissions Office.
7. Residence Hall rooms are not available to PSEO students at Minnesota State Mankato.
8. PSEO students who require a sign language interpreter and/or textbooks in alternative format may contact the Minnesota State Mankato Director of Disability Services to arrange registration early enough to obtain needed services.

Academic Standards for PSEO Students

1. All students in the PSEO program will be expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 ("C") or better and maintain a course completion rate of 67% or higher. All courses must be taken for a letter grade. If a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better and/or completion rate of 67% or higher is not maintained, students will be dropped from the program. They will not be allowed to appeal this or re-enroll in the PSEO program. In such cases, both the student and participating high school contact person will be notified in writing.
2. The PSEO program reimburses a maximum of 18 credit hours per semester.
3. PSEO students may not enroll in courses that have additional course related costs or special fees beyond the regular student fees paid per credit. Examples of this include but are not limited to music lessons, computer rental, flight labs, international/study abroad classes, classes involving out-of-state travel.
4. All textbooks purchased through the PSEO program are the property of Minnesota State Mankato and must be returned to the Barnes and Noble Bookstore at Minnesota State Mankato upon completion of the course or immediately if a course is dropped or the student withdraws from Minnesota State Mankato.
5. University level credits earned to meet high school graduation requirements are accepted as university credits at Minnesota State Mankato, but other institutions may not consider them to qualify as college/university credit. PSEO students interested in attending other colleges or universities should check with other institutions regarding acceptance of PSEO credits.
6. Advising regarding the use of university level credits to meet high school graduation requirements must be done by the high school counselor.
7. All courses taken by PSEO students must be approved for Post Secondary Education Options students at the 100 and 200 levels. PSEO students are not allowed to register for courses numbered below 100, arranged courses and courses offered at the 300 and 400 level.
8. Credit by Exam or College Level Examination Program (CLEP) and arranged courses are not allowed to be taken for credit by PSEO students.

Transfer Admission

Transfer applicants with a minimum of 24 semester (36 quarter) transferable college level credit hours, from accredited colleges or universities, having completed at least 67 percent of credits attempted with a cumulative grade-point average of 2.00, will generally be admitted to Minnesota State Mankato with advanced standing.

Transfer applicants who have NOT completed 24 semester (36 quarter) transferable college level credit hours must meet the high school graduate admission requirements described previously and must have achieved a cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 and a 67 percent completion rate in all college-level credit.

Transfer applicants from colleges and universities NOT regionally accredited may be considered for admission on an individual basis. Admission if granted, will not necessarily be with advanced standing.

Transfer applicants under academic or disciplinary suspension or dishonorably dismissed from previous institutions or who are unable to obtain official transcripts will not be considered for admission.

All transcripts of courses taken from all post-secondary institutions must be sent to the Office of Admissions. Transcripts from any institutions in the MnSCU system are available electronically to the Admissions Office.

Application Deadlines. Applications are reviewed on a rolling basis, but to expedite processing, it is recommended that applications be received 45 days before a semester begins. Applications for admission will not be considered complete until all required materials and processing fees are received in the Admissions office. Materials submitted to the Office of Admissions become the property of Minnesota State Mankato and will not be returned. Applications must be completed five (5) working days prior to the start of classes to be considered.

International Student Admission

Applicants who are not permanent residents or citizens of the United States must meet the equivalent of the minimum undergraduate academic requirements for high school graduates and transfer applicants as previously outlined.

International Student Application Procedure

1. Complete an international student application document (which includes the application form, a financial statement, and an international student agreement). International students transferring from another U.S. institution must also complete the "International Student Advisor Form" page of the application document. The international application document is available for download from the Admissions website or by request from the Office of Admissions.
2. Provide recent bank statements to substantiate the availability of financial resources in the amount listed on the financial statement pages of the application document.
3. Submit official or attested copies of transcripts or credentials from each U.S. and international secondary and post-secondary institution attended. Official transcripts for any U.S. institutions attended must be forwarded to the Office of Admissions DIRECTLY by those institutions. Also, although not required prior to admission, in order to have any international university credits potentially apply toward a degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, these prior credits must be evaluated by an outside professional credit evaluation agency recognized by NACES. Majors within the College of Science, Engineering and Technology specifically require ECE "subject analysis" evaluations.
4. English Proficiency: The applicant must demonstrate proof of English proficiency in ONE of the following ways:
   - TOEFL score of 500 or better (paper and pencil exam); or
   - TOEFL score of 173 or better (computer based exam); or
   - TOEFL score of 61 or better (iBT, Internet-Based exam); or
   - A certified institutional TOEFL (meeting the appropriate score bench mark identified above); or
   - A minimum Band Score of 5.5 on the Academic International English Language Test System (IELTS) exam; or
   - Other standardized measures comparable to a 500 (paper-based) TOEFL, such as an SAT Critical Reading score or an Accuplacer score.
   - Students transferring from a U.S. college of university may satisfy the English proficiency requirement by having completed one semester of non-ESL Freshman English Composition I with a "C" or better grade (or non-ESL Freshman Composition I & II with a "C" or better if on the quarter system).
   - Citizens of countries whose first language is English will be reviewed for English proficiency on a case-by-case basis.
5. Submit a one-page statement in English summarizing applicant's life, education, and reasons for seeking an education at Minnesota State Mankato.
6. Submit a $20 non-refundable, non-waivable application processing fee.

Procedure for visiting students. Students in good academic standing at an accredited institution abroad can study at Minnesota State Mankato for one or two semesters as non-degree seeking students. Applicants for visiting student status do not need to submit official and attested documentation of their prior education as outlined under point 3 above. They do need to submit official and attested documentation of good academic standing at their home institution. Students from partner institutions should contact Ms. Caryn Lindsay at the Kearney International Center to begin admission procedures. All other students are asked to contact Dr. Diane Berge at the Office of Admissions.

Please note that visiting student status cannot under any circumstances be converted to admission as a full (degree-seeking) student. Visiting students who decide to pursue a degree at Minnesota State Mankato will have to return to their home country in order to begin regular admission and visa procedures.

Intensive English Language Institute. Students who want to improve their academic English or who rank below the required minimum TOEFL 500 and equivalent levels, are invited to study English at Minnesota State Mankato through the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).

The IELI offers semester-long programs in which students combine study in English as a Second language with one or two regular courses for which they receive language support and academic credit. Students need to meet all admissions requirements except the language requirement to participate in this program; after completing it successfully, students can enroll as regular degree-seeking students.

The IELI is operated in collaboration between the Department of English and the College of Extended Learning. For more information about admission, cost and procedures, please contact Amy Mukamuri at the IELI, the International Center, or the College of Extended Learning.

Application Deadlines. Application items listed in the Application Procedure should be received by specific deadlines.

For students <u>not</u> already studying in the U.S. and applying from another country, the priority deadlines are:

April 1 for the August term
September 1 for the January term

For students who ARE studying at a U.S. high school, college, university, or a U.S. ELS, the priority deadlines are:

June 1 for the August term
November 1 for the January term
March 1 for the May term

NOTE: Applicants should be in good standing with the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services. Also, additional information about policies related to and services for international students are found in the Campus Resources section of this bulletin under "International Center".

College of Extended Learning Admission Information

Extended Learning Student Admission

In order to meet the educational needs of students whom may be nontraditional and place bound, Minnesota State Mankato has created an alternative process for applicants interested in the University's offerings in the College of Extended Learning. This process applies only to admission to the University. Degree programs have their own admission requirements which are distinct from this policy.

Enrollment Criteria. Students may register for up to 16 credits in Extended Learning courses (Extended Campus—Section 60; Online—Media Code 3;

and/or Friday/Saturday College—Section 81) prior to or simultaneously with submitting material for the regular admission process. Students may not enroll in non-Extended Learning courses unless they have met the regular admission requirements.

Applicants for limited admission as addressed in this policy must have completed their high school diploma or GED at least three years prior to enrolling in Extended Learning Courses. Applicants are required to apply for and be granted regular admission status to exceed the 16 credit limit.

At any time while a student is completing these 16 or fewer credits, the student may be admitted to regular admission status if the student meets all the requirements for regular admission. Information about the regular Admission requirements can be found at http://www.mnsu.edu/admissions/

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/).

Finance & Housing

FINANCE AND HOUSING

Expenses

The rates for tuition and student fees, and for living expenses in University housing are determined by the Minnesota Legislature and the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Board of Trustees and are subject to change without notice.

Tuition: Resident/Non-Resident. Students who are not permanent residents of the state of Minnesota are charged a higher rate of tuition than are residents of the state. The MnSCU Board of Trustees establishes the criteria by which student residency, for tuition purposes, is determined. Generally, a student's permanent residence is that location at which a student has graduated from high school, and where parents or legal guardians permanently reside. A classification of non-resident can be changed to resident at any time residency requirements are met. Students desiring to change their residency may obtain information concerning the specific requirements from the Office of the Registrar.

Tuition: Reciprocity with Other States. Students who are residents of North Dakota, South Dakota, Wisconsin and Manitoba can attend Minnesota State Mankato without paying non-resident tuition. Students from Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Michigan, Missouri and Nebraska can attend Minnesota State Mankato at a rate less than the non-resident tuition rate. Students desiring the reciprocal rate must complete a reciprocity application form at www.getreadyforcollege.org, or pick up the form that is available in the Office of the Registrar, and send the form to the Higher Education Board of their home state. Students may also obtain a form from a nearby postsecondary school.

Estimated Undergraduate Tuition Rates for 2013-2014

On-Campus
1-11 credits

Resident	$270.21 per credit hour
Non-resident	$580.96 per credit hour

12-18 credits (Banded)

Resident	$3,433.80 flat amount
Non-resident	$7,285.23 flat amount

19+ credits

Resident	Flat fee + $320 per credit
Non-resident	Flat fee + $575 per credit

Student Fees. Student fees are assessed based on enrolled credits. Student fees provide funds for a variety of student services and programs that benefit all students. Student fees are charged per credit hour and are the same for resident and non-resident students. The fees for the 2012-2013 academic year were $35.91 per credit hour. Of the $35.91 per credit hour fee, $35.48 of the fee was distributed to support the following services: $10.44 Student Union facility fee, $6.20 Student activity fee, $4.33 Health Services fee, $8.75 Technology fee, $2.50 campus Recreation facility fee and a $3.26 Intercollegiate Athletic fee. The above fees are charged through the first 12 credit hours. Additionally, a Minnesota State Student Association fee of $.43 is charged for each registered credit. Fees are determined at the close of each academic year. Information about student fees for 2013-2014 can be obtained by calling the Office of Student Affairs, 507-389-2121 or (MRS/TTY 800-627-3529 or 711.)

Other Course Related Costs. In addition to tuition and fees, there may be additional course-related costs associated with enrollment in certain classes. Special costs include, but are not limited to, those for supplies and materials, facility use, liability insurance, or conference attendance costs.

Senior Citizens Fees. Minnesota senior citizens aged 62 and over may enroll for any course free of charge if they do not desire degree credit. An administrative fee of $20 per credit hour will be assessed if degree credit is desired. No activity fees will be assessed; however, any laboratory and/or course fees will be required regardless if taking the course for credit or audit. For further information contact the Office of the Registrar, 507-389-6266.

Other Fees. At various times in their academic career, students may incur other fees and charges, such as an admission fee, orientation fee and graduation fee among others.

Estimated Costs for 2013-2014

The following is a summary of estimated basic education costs for undergraduates during the academic year 2013-2014, based on a course load of 30 credit hours over two semesters. Costs of attending Minnesota State Mankato will vary according to the student's actual credit load, book and supply needs, housing arrangements and so on. Expenses such as parking permits, laundry, health needs, etc. are not included.

	Resident	Non-Resident
Tuition (24-36 cr.)	$6,867.61	$14,570.46
Room & Board (residence hall, Double room, 19 meals)	$7,119.00	$ 7,119.00
Books (est.)	$ 900.00	$ 900.00
Total Estimated education Costs * (2 semester)	$14,886.61	$22,589.46

*plus student fees

Payment of Tuition and Fees. Tuition and fees are payable on a per-term basis. Registrations are subject to cancellation if minimum payment requirement is not met by registration guarantee dates, which fall 15 business days prior to the first day of classes and again on the fifth class day of the term. Students must not rely on the University to cancel their registration for non-payment. Full account payment is due 25 business days after the start of the term. Payment requirement may be satisfied with financial aid, personal payments, approved payment plan, or documented third party authorizations, waivers, or deferments. Students must drop classes within the refund deadlines if they want to make sure to not be held liable for the courses.

Refund of Tuition and Fees. Refunds and/or credits are based on the guidelines set forth by the MnSCU Board of Trustees.

Refund Policy. Dropped Classes. Students registered for term classes will receive a full refund/credit provided the class is dropped by the fifth class day of the term or by one day after the first class session, whichever is later.

Short courses of 5 days or less must be dropped prior to the first class session for refund/credit.

Go to www.mnsu.edu/campushub/payments/dropcourses/ for more information.

Refund Policy. Withdrawal from the University. The term "Official Withdrawal" is defined as terminating enrollment in all registered courses for the academic term. Contact the Campus Hub either in person at 117 Centennial Student Union or by phone at (507-389-1866) to officially withdraw.

Go to www.mnsu.edu/campushub/payments/withdrawalinfo/ for more information.

Return of Federal and State Financial Aid Due to Withdrawal/Drop or Stopping Attendance.
Financial aid is given based on the student fully attending registered courses. If a student withdraws/drops or stops attending class it could impact his/her financial aid eligibility for the term, including funds already applied and paid as an overage. Some or all of the financial aid funds must be returned unless the student has completed at least 60% of the enrollment period.

Financial Aid

Financial aid can be awarded in the form of scholarships, grants, loans, and/or part-time employment. Detailed information and instructions on all financial aid programs may be obtained in person at the Campus Hub, 117 Centennial Student Union, by phone 507-389-1866 (V), 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY), by e-mail at campushub.mnsu.edu or by browsing online at campushub@mnsu.edu.

Need-Based Programs. Some programs are available only to those students with financial need as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) process. Need-based programs administered by Minnesota State Mankato are listed below.

Scholarships

Charles and Eldora Alliss Educational Foundation Scholarships
MN GI Bill Scholarship

Grants

Federal Pell Grants, Minnesota State Grants, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG), Post-Secondary Child Care Grant, Federal TEACH Grants

Loan Programs

Federal Stafford Loans (Subsidized and Unsubsidized), Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)

Need-Based Employment

Federal Work-Study, State Work-Study

How to Apply. Students must be accepted for admission and complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), available online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. To receive priority consideration for all funds the FAFSA must be received by the Federal Processor on or before **March 15**. To facilitate receipt of financial aid funds in time for payment at the first fall semester disbursement date the FAFSA must be received by the Federal Processor on or before **July 1**. Applications received after July 1 will be processed as time permits.

Accurate completion of the FAFSA requires the prior year's federal income tax information; therefore, early completion of tax forms, followed by prompt completion of the FAFSA, is recommended. Use of estimated tax data is acceptable for the initial FAFSA submission if necessary to meet priority consideration deadlines; subsequent corrections to the income data is expected upon completion of federal income tax filing.

Students receive email notices as their FAFSA data is processed if additional information is needed to determine eligibility. Students can check their application status at secure.mnsu.edu/FinancialAid with Tech ID and password or contact the Campus Hub. Financial aid award information is also available via the secure site. Additional steps are required to accept work-study and apply for available loan funding.

Non-Need Based Programs. There are a number of student loan programs available to those who do not demonstrate a financial need. To be eligible for such funding, a valid FAFSA record must be on file with the university.

The Office of Admissions coordinates a variety of academic scholarships and talent grant programs for new entering first year students and transfer students. For information, contact the Office of Admissions, 507-389-1822.

A number of scholarships are awarded to students regardless of their major for participation in athletics and music programs. Students interested in athletic financial aid should contact the coach of their sport. Those interested in scholarships for music activities should contact the Department of Music, 202 Earley Center for Performing Arts, 507-389-2118.

Many scholarships are available to students majoring in a specific discipline once they have been formally admitted to a College or program. Students interested in College and departmental scholarships should contact the chairperson or scholarship coordinator of their academic department.

Part-Time Employment. In addition to the Federal and State Work-Study Programs administered through financial aid, the University offers other on-campus employment opportunities in the form of Student Help positions. Students who are currently enrolled for six or more credits are eligible to apply for these positions, with no requirements to demonstrate financial need. Because placement in Student Help positions is not guaranteed, students interested in these jobs will go through selection methods similar to those involved in any job application process. The Career Development Center provides information on many on-campus and off-campus job openings through an online service called Mavjobs.com.

Other Financial Aid. Other forms of financial aid are available to students who qualify for specific programs, such as Rehabilitation Services and Veterans' Benefits. Further information on these programs is available online at www.mnsu.edu/campushub or with the appropriate government office.

Satisfactory Academic Progress Standards. To be eligible for financial assistance, students must meet these federal and state mandated criteria: The minimum cumulative grade point average required is 2.0 (3.0 for graduate students). Students must maintain a 67% cumulative course completion rate (completion rate is defined as the number of credits earned compared to the number of credits attempted). The maximum time frame a student has to complete his/her degree cannot exceed 150% of the published program length. Additional information is provided on the Campus Hub website at http://www.mnsu.edu/campushub/other/saps/index.html.

Living Arrangements

Department of Residential Life

111 Carkoski Commons
507-389-1011
Fax: 507-389-2687
E-mail: reslife@mnsu.edu
Website: www.mnsu.edu/reslife

The Department of Residential Life oversees all on-campus residence community housing and dining activities. Contact this office for further information concerning on-campus housing and dining or to acquire a housing application.

Students can select their own living situations from a variety of options. While there is no on-campus live-in requirement, first-year and transfer students are highly encouraged to live on campus to help with their adjustment to Minnesota State Mankato. New students will find living in residence communities a great opportunity: GPAs are higher and students who live on-campus are more likely to graduate. About 2,700 students are able to take advantage of on-campus living. It gives them an opportunity to meet other new students and get involved in social and academic support activities; they don't have to worry about cleaning, making meals, electricity, cable or heat bills and can concentrate on school; and best of all, they live right on the campus.

University Residence Communities

Students desiring the convenience of living on campus may live in either Crawford, McElroy, Preska and Julia A. Sears communities or in the Stadium Heights Residence Community Apartments.

Residence Community Living. The Residential Life program at Minnesota State Mankato is designed to provide a variety of opportunities and experiences that enhance and support students' academic experiences. There are a number of room choices available, including double rooms, suites, semi-suites, and apartments. All Minnesota State Mankato residence communities are smoke free. Residence community staff are carefully selected and extensively trained to meet the needs of residents, and a large number of educational and personal development activities are planned by the staff and student governments throughout the year. There are also many social and recreational programs offered.

Furnishings and Services. Most rooms are equipped with single lofted beds, mattresses, blinds, drawers, closets, desks, cable service and Internet service. Most rooms also have a sink. Most students live in double rooms with only one roommate, although some, single rooms, suites and semi-suites are available. Apartments are furnished and include a full-size, unlofted bed.

Resident Meal Plans. Many dining options are available to students. Each plan has two components; a meal plan and a flex dollar plan. Meal plans determine the number of meals available for either the week or the semester. A flex plan is like a prepaid debit account that can be used at any of the campus dining facilities. Meal plans available include the Maverick AnyTime, Maverick 14, and Maverick 160, plans. Each plan contains flex dollars which allows you to purchase anything you like at any time at any campus dining outlet.

Costs. Residence community costs vary according to the type of room, meal plan and length of semester.

As a guide, the cost of a basic double room with the Maverick AnyTime meal plan and $200 flex dollars per semester for 2013-2014 is anticipated to be $7,045. Rates vary depending upon the room type and meal plan chosen.

Please contact the Department of Residential Life for more information on the cost of available room and meal options.

All rates are set each spring for the following academic year. The rates are subject to change by the MnSCU board or the state legislature at any time.

Housing Reservations. Admission to the University does not include a housing reservation nor does a receipt for room deposit indicate admission to the University. Room assignments are made in the order in which reservations are received.

Application Procedure. Students who have applied for admission to Minnesota State Mankato will receive information about applying for housing from the Office of Admissions. To reserve housing on campus students should complete a housing reservation application and return it along with a $250 prepayment to the Department of Residential Life. Admitted students may also apply on-line.

NOTE: Students with disabilities who have specific housing needs should identify their particular need on the application form.

Currently enrolled or previously enrolled students should contact the Department of Residential Life for information about availability and how to apply.

Policies and Regulations. All applicable policies and regulations are published in the Residential Life Student Guide. A copy is given to each student who moves into the residence communities.

Semester Break/Summer Occupancy. Students who need to stay on campus during academic year vacations may stay in their own rooms during the breaks. Students should be aware, however, that they are responsible for their own meals during these times. Additional charges apply to remain on campus for winter break and summer session.

A residence community on campus is always open for students attending summer school. Specific information about summer housing is available beginning in the spring of each year. Current resident students may have to move to another location for summer housing.

Housing Fee Payment. Housing and meal charges appear on students' university account. Payments can be made on an installment basis and/or by credit card. A hold is placed on the academic records of any student with past-due obligations to the University.

Off Campus Housing. For the Minnesota State Mankato students who do not live in the residence communities there are numerous off-campus housing opportunities available in the Mankato area, much of it very near to campus.

Student Activities, 173 Centennial Student Union, 507-389-6076 or www.mnsu.edu/activities/housing, can provide a listing of nearby apartment complexes, representing more than 1,500 living units, with information on amount of rent, deposit and length of lease. There is also a database of other rental options in the surrounding area, including houses, rooms, and more apartments for rent accessed by calling or visiting Student Activities in person. Monthly rental fees generally run $490 - $680 for a one-bedroom unit, $615-885 for a two-bedroom unit, and $815 - $2000 for a three- to five-bedroom unit. In addition to providing information on housing vacancies, staff can answer a variety of questions on off-campus living, or refer students to other sources on campus and in the community.

Campus Resources and Services

CAMPUS RESOURCES AND SERVICES

Office of Affirmative Action

112 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-2986; 800-627-3529 or 711(MRS/TTY)
www.mnsu.edu/affact

Minnesota State University, Mankato is committed to providing equal education and employment opportunities to all persons and does not discriminate on the basis of race, religion, color, creed, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, disability, status due to the receipt of public assistance, or any other group or class for which discrimination is prohibited by Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendment of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Americans with Disabilities Act, Minnesota Statutes Chapter 363A, and other applicable state or federal laws.

The Office of Affirmative Action is responsible for assisting faculty, staff, and students who believe they have been harassed or discriminated against because they are a member of a protected group. The Office is charged with investigating complaints under MnSCU's 1B.1 Nondiscrimination Policy and 1B.1.1 Procedure; 1B.3 Sexual Violence Policy and 1B.3.1 Procedure as well as all Title IX sex discrimination complaints. In addition, the Office is responsible for administering the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) at Minnesota State Mankato. Contact the Office of Affirmative Action for more information.

Career Development Center

209 Wigley Administration Center
507-389-6061
E-mail: cdc@mnsu.edu
Website: www.mnsu.edu/cdc

The Career Development Center (CDC) offers an array of career planning and job search programs and services to ALL MSU students—no matter what stage of academic and career planning they are in. CDC programs include:

Mavjobs.com: Mavjobs is Minnesota State University Mankato's exclusive and comprehensive online system providing students and alumni of all majors with information on CDC events; career and job search strategies; employer profiles; and part-time and seasonal jobs, internships, and professional employment after graduation. A Mavjobs account is automatically created for newly registered students based on University records and log-in information is sent through campus email.

Quick Stop Walk-in Hours: Stop in during the CDC's popular Quick Stop walk-in hours for career & job search questions, resume and cover letter feedback, interview tips, internship/co-op search help, a place to start with choosing or changing your major, etc. These 10-15 minute sessions are offered on a first-come, first-served basis and are held in the CDC's Career Resource Library when classes are in session. Go to www.mnsu.edu/cdc/students/quickstop.html for specific hours and more information.

The CDC Website: As a complement to Mavjobs.com, the CDC web site is a comprehensive tool that students can use to access a wealth of career planning and job search information including:

- Detailed information on CDC services and programs, including a calendar of career events, employer interviews and information sessions, workshops, and practice interviews.
- Online MSU Job Search Handbook & Handbook for Students Choosing or Changing Their Major
- "What can I do with my major?" and "MAVmajors" guides and information on available career assessments.
- Career Spots series of job search videos
- Results of MSU's annual graduate survey with detailed information by major post-graduation employment and continuing education rates, job titles, top employers, geographic location of graduates, length of job search, etc.
- A listing of prior internship sites by major
- Numerous links to career exploration and job search information by major and career fields.

Classroom Education & Group Workshops: In partnership with teaching faculty, the CDC staff provides numerous classroom guest lectures on career and job search topics targeted to specific majors and class levels. Staff also conduct numerous educational workshops in collaboration with student organizations, Residential Life, and other groups.

Career and job search events: The Career Development Center sponsors and co-sponsors a number of career and job search events annually both on and off-campus. These events are intended to provide opportunities for students/alumni and employers to connect and to facilitate the career planning process for students/alumni of all levels and interests. Events include: Part-time Job Fair; Fall Career & Internship Expo; Speed Networking; employer panels; Etiquette Dinner; Government & Nonprofit Job Fair; Major Fair; Social & Behavioral Sciences Spring Career Fair; Minnesota State Universities Job & Internship Fair; Minnesota Education Job Fair; MSU Summer Job Fair; and others.

Center for Academic Success

125 Memorial Library
Phone: 507-389-1791 - Fax: 507-389-2726
www.mnsu.edu/supersite/academics/success

The Center for Academic Success provides comprehensive academic support services for all Minnesota State Mankato students.

All students can improve academic performance when they use the services of the Center for Academic Success. Our trained staff of graduate and undergraduate tutors can guide students through the process of writing an effective paper, preparing for an important exam, or completing a tough assignment. Along the way, students of all abilities obtain the skills needed to become more confident about succeeding in their academic endeavors.

Trained tutors are available to assist students with writing, languages, math, science, and more. Come visit the Center, located in the lower level of the library, and learn how you can improve your study habits, acquire more effective academic skills and achieve better grades.

Counseling Center

245 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-1455

The Counseling Center provides short-term, confidential counseling to help students cope with personal, social, and educational concerns that may be interfering with their ability to succeed at the University. Services include short-term counseling, educational programming, crisis intervention, consultation, national testing, and referral to outside resources.

Dental Hygiene Clinic

3 Morris Hall (Lower Level)
Phone: 507-389-2147, 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY)
http://ahn.mnsu.edu/dental

The dental hygiene clinic is a student training facility staffed by dentists and dental hygiene faculty. Comprehensive dental hygiene services performed include prophylaxis, radiographs, sealants, teeth whitening, periodontal therapy, and dental exams The clinic is open to the public and most dental insurance is accepted. Day and evening appointments available September - December and January - May.

Office of Disability Services

132 Memorial Library
Phone: 507-389-2825 (V, TTY), 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY)
www.mnsu.edu/dso

The Office of Disability Services facilitates accommodations for individuals with disabilities which ensure equal access to programs, services and activities offered by Minnesota State Mankato. The office assists with advocacy; alternative format of printed materials; alternative testing services; assisted technology; early registration; note taking; sign language interpreters; and texts in alternative format. The office also acts as a resource and referral agent for community contacts and disability-related information.

Emergency assistance is also available on a 24-hour basis through the Security Department. Grievances, questions or requests related to equal opportunity for individuals with disabilities should be presented to the Office of Disability Services Director at 507-389-2825 or the Affirmative Action Officer at 507-389-2986 (Voice) 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY).

College of Extended Learning

116 Alumni Foundation Center
Phone: 507-389-2572 or 800-722-0544
E-mail: ext@mnsu.edu
Website: www.mnsu.edu/ext

Extended Learning serves the public and private sectors of our region by providing access to educational programs, professional, workplace and lifelong learning consistent with the mission of Minnesota State Mankato. Courses and several complete programs are offered online as well as face-to-face in the Twin Cities metro and greater Minnesota areas.

Honors Program

265 Morris Hall
Phone: 507-389-5191
Website: www.mnsu.edu/honors

Mission Statement. The mission of the Honors Program at Minnesota State, Mankato is to encourage future leaders, researchers, and global citizens by providing high ability and motivated students with exceptional learning opportunities, mentoring relationships, and a community of scholars to pursue a variety of academic interests.

Program Overview. The Honors Program is dedicated to the development of three main competencies: leadership, research, and global citizenship. Early in the program, students participate in a learning community in which they enroll in honors sections of general education courses that focus on competency development. As students move into courses within their major, they further develop their honors competencies through advanced honors seminars and individualized plans of study. Throughout their time at the University, students will participate in a number of co-curricular activities, which complement their plan of study. At the culmination of all coursework, seniors are required to demonstrate acquisition of the global leadership, research, and global citizenship competencies through a successful presentation and defense of an honors portfolio in HONOR 475: Honors Portfolio.

Information and Technology Services (ITS)

3010 Memorial Library
Phone: 507-389-6651 - Fax: 507-389-6115
www.mnsu.edu/its

Information and Technology Services (ITS) serves the faculty, staff, and student members of the Minnesota State Mankato community in providing and supporting technology services.

IT Service Desk. Located at 3010 Memorial Library, the IT Service Desk is the first point of contact for students' technology questions and issues. The IT Service Desk can provide assistance with any services provided by Information & Technology Services, as well as provide support for personal computing device software and hardware. You can reach the IT Service Desk in person at their third floor Memorial Library location, by phone at (507) 389-6654, email servicedesk@mnsu.edu, or request assistance online at http://servicedesk.mnsu.edu.

The Academic Computer Center (ACC). Located at 121 Wissink Hall, telephone 507-389-5160. The Academic Computer Center has over 475 computers and printers for student use. Our computers are constantly being upgraded to keep current with technology. All computers have access to the Internet. Student workers are on duty at all times to maintain the lab, provide safety and security, and offer technical assistance.

Surrounding the open lab are six classroom/labs for hands-on, interactive instruction. In addition, a services area houses printers black and white and color laser printers for the Macintosh and Windows computers.

A multimedia area provides access to the latest technology in digitizing art, flatbed and 35mm scanning, video, and sound editing.

Students who have personal computers in their rooms or at home can access the campus computer network.

Many satellite labs, with over 700 computers, are located around campus to provide specialized needs.

Academic Technology Services. ATS supports faculty and students in enhancing teaching and learning through the effective, efficient use of technology. We support enterprise tools such as D2L, Chimeln, and a range of lecture capture tools, among many others. Additionally, we help faculty consider and implement innovative pedagogical strategies such as applying the Quality Matters framework to their online courses and flipped instructional models for face-to-face classes, with an emphasis on increasing student learning outcomes, using evidence-based teaching practices, and integrating more engaging learning strategies into face-to-face and online courses. Contact the Service Desk for more information, 507-389-6654.

Computer Store. Get all your technical needs met right here on Campus. Purchase Dell/Apple/HP desktop and laptop computers, iPads, iPods, tablets and accessories of all kinds. If don't see it, ask and we will try to get it for you at competitive prices. We are located in the lower level of the Centennial Student Union or order online at: http://store.mnsu.edu. 507-389-1907

Telepresence/Interactive Meetings/ Instruction Bridging. Time and space is a critical aspect of teaching and learning in the 21st century. Through telepresence, ITV, and other more tactical tools such as Adobe Connect Meeting, ITS has positioned MSU at the forefront of tools to connect learners and instructors across the State, nationally, and internationally. Contact the Service Desk for more information, 507-389-6654.

Training Services. ITS support training for faculty and students through a range of activities, including support for Atomic Learning, Microsoft Certification series, the Certificate in Excellence in Online Teaching and Learning, and collegiate and departmentally-focused professional development for faculty and students. Contact the Service Desk for more information, 507-389-6654.

Institutional Diversity

238 Wigley Administration Center
Phone: 507-389-6125
www.mnsu.edu/cultdiv

Institutional Diversity supports a multicultural educational experience for students, faculty, staff and the greater community by encouraging access, opportunity and success. We support students and build leaders for a global society. Diversity is who we are and what we do! Institutional Diversity departments include the Multicultural Center (centers for African American, American Indian, Asian American and Chicano-Latino Affairs); OASIS (Opportunity Access Success Intercultural Services); the Women's Center; and the Lesbian Gay Bisexual Transgender Center. Institutional Diversity works to recruit and retain underrepresented students, provide social and cultural programs, provide access and support for at-risk students, and serve as a campus resource for all diversity needs.

Elizabeth & Wynn Kearney International Center

250 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-1281
www.mnsu.edu/ic

The Elizabeth & Wynn Kearney International Center is the information hub for all things international at Minnesota State University, Mankato. The Kearney International Center is made up of two divisions: Study Abroad/International Programs and International Student and Scholar Services.

Kearney International Center study abroad advisors provide information and guidance to students and faculty about the many different academic opportunities abroad. Students receive help at every step to facilitate their study in a different culture. The office operates with proper procedures to comply with all legal

requirements for the institution, sponsors and student participants. It is also the designated overseer for all institutional agreements between Minnesota State Mankato and programs abroad.

The Kearney International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS) staff assists international students with advice about academic, immigration, personal, social and financial issues. There are over 750 international students representing more than 80 countries at Minnesota State Mankato. The Kearney International Center serves as the official contact agent between the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, other government agencies, and the University community. The ISSS processes F & J immigration documents for students, visiting faculty and scholars.

Health Insurance. Health and accident insurance is REQUIRED for all international students and their dependents studying at Minnesota State Mankato on an F-1 or J-1 visa. All newly arrived international students are required to purchase a 12 month annual plan from the University's designated health insurance provider prior to their first enrollment and throughout their studies at Minnesota State Mankato.

In-State Tuition Cultural Contribution Scholarship. International students will receive an in-state tuition scholarship during their first semester which is renewable if the student maintains the required academic qualifications and cultural contributions.

New Student Orientation. All new and transfer international students are required to attend the International Student Orientation before they receive authorization to register for classes. An orientation fee will be charged to each international student who enrolls at Minnesota State Mankato.

English Placement Test and ESL. New and transfer undergraduate students may be required to take the English Placement Examination prior to enrolling in classes. This applies to undergraduate students below the English Departments determined TOEFL minimum or without appropriate transfer English course work. Based on placement test performance, students may be required to enroll in English as a Second Language (ESL) classes, beginning their first semester on campus, before being eligible to enroll in English Composition 101. If a student fails to meet this requirement, a hold will be placed on the student's records. ESL courses are not a substitute for English Composition 101 for general education requirements. Questions concerning ESL can be referred to the English Department 389-2117

Intensive English Language Institute. Students who want to improve their academic English or who rank below the required minimum TOEFL 500 and equivalent levels, are invited to study English at Minnesota State through the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).

The IELI offers both short-term language and culture courses and semester-long programs in which students combine study in English as a Second Language with one or two regular courses for which they receive language support and academic credit. The International Center helps with visas and other immigration-related issues for all students of the IELI.
The IELI is operated in collaboration between the Department of English and the College of Extended Learning. For more information about admission, cost and procedures, please contact Amy Mukamuri at the IELI, the International Center, or the College of Extended Learning.

KSP 106 Education/Culture in the U.S. Course. The university requires all new undergraduate international students to register and complete the course: "International Students in Higher Education" during their first semester on campus. Students who have attended other U.S. institutions for more than one year are waived from this requirement. The course is offered through the K-12 and Secondary Programs Department.

Jim Chalgren LGBT Center

194 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-5131
www.mnsu.edu/lgbtc
lgbtc@mnsu.edu

Filling the need for lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender students and their allies, the LGBTC at Minnesota State Mankato provides a safe place for students to build community. In addition, the center offers referrals, information, and LGBT specific programming. Educational resources include peer advocate panels, ally trainings, and a resource library of LGBT magazines, books, and videos.

Library Services

lib.mnsu.edu
Reference Services: 507-389-5958

The mission of Library Services is to support the University curriculum by providing students and faculty with information resources. Assistance, guidance, and instruction in using information resources for class work and research are available through reference services, formal classes, online access and individual consultations with faculty librarians. The library's resources include approximately 1.2 million volumes, more than 55,000 full-text periodicals and over 250 electronic databases. Circulation services include check out from the print, audio, video, and media equipment collections. Interlibrary loan services complement the local collections by providing access and delivery of materials from other libraries.

Special collections include: Marilyn J. Lass Center for Minnesota Studies, University Archives, federal documents, maps, juvenile fiction and non-fiction, DVD's, audio books and more. A broad collection of circulating scores and recordings are available for check-out from the Music Library located in the Earley Center for Performing Arts.

Additional services include internet access from almost 300 computer workstations, scanners, print and electronic reserve materials, study carrels, group study rooms, and a copy shop with paper and microform copiers. Wireless Internet access is available in all study areas of the Memorial Library.

The library is open approximately 100 hours per week.

Multicultural Affairs Center

269 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-6300

The Multicultural Affairs Center staff members are skilled and knowledgeable on the background and culture of students of color and can identify and work effectively with the concerns of students from diverse backgrounds. The center maintains four Directors: African American, Asian American, Latin American and American Indian. They assist students of color and serve the entire University community in creating and providing social cultural events and programs that help to bridge minority/majority relationships. The center also houses the Student Lounge and the Intercultural Kitchen. The Student Lounge (formerly Intercultural Student Center) opened in 1975, and was created out of the ever growing need for ethnic students to have a common place to relax, network and reduce feelings of social-cultural isolation at Minnesota State University, Mankato. The Intercultural Kitchen can be reserved and used for celebrating cultural diversity through ethnic foods.

New Student & Family Programs (NSFP)

(Formally First Year Experience)
103 Preska Residence Community
Phone: 507-389-5498

The Office of New Student & Family Programs (NSFP) recognizes that students' first year of college can be challenging. The overall mission of NSFP is to provide services and programs to help students make a successful transition to college life. The programs housed within NSFP include: academic and general advising, First Year Seminar, Learning Communities, PSEO, Concurrent Enrollment, and Orientation.

Academic Advising. Many students come to college unsure of their academic major. NSFP staff serve undecided students as advisors, by providing thorough knowledge of the General Education curriculum, and by encouraging students to intentionally explore majors early in their college careers. Students struggling with difficult academic or other college transitions can visit NSFP advisors for assistance and possible referral. NSFP staff collaborate with academic college advisors and the Career Development Center (CDC) to meet student needs. Undecided students should call ahead to schedule appointments with an NSFP advisor (507-389-5498).

Warning/Probation Advising Plan for Undecided Students
www.mnsu.edu/newstudent/advising/probation.html.
Academic Affairs will notify students of their academic warning or probation status, and direct them to follow their college or advising office procedures for academic warning/probation.
2. Undecided students on warning or probation will be contacted by the NSFP Office via email. They will be instructed to follow-up with the steps outlined below.
3. Students start processes by reviewing an online video regarding information about academic status and University standards. Students are encouraged to take notes while reviewing this information.
4. Students calculate their MSU GPA and cumulative completion rate.
5. Students need to complete the online Self-Assessment Questionnaire. The Self-Assessment includes questions about information in the video they reviewed.
6. Students make an appointment to work with an NSFP advisor by calling 507-389-5498.
7. Students attend their scheduled appointment, and work with an advisor to develop an Academic Improvement Plan (AIP). They will set up follow-up appointments at the AIP meeting.
8. NSFP advisors will temporarily override students' registration holds to allow registration for the following term, after students have completed the steps outlined above, including follow-up meetings.

First Year Seminar. Seminar is a one-credit general education course specifically designed for first-year students. The course strives to help students transition to college life by introducing them to campus resources, and building expectations of academic success. For more information about course goals and specifics, visit the First Year Seminar website.

Learning Communities. Learning Communities help ease students' transition to the University by providing a fun and supportive start to college. Learning Community students co-enroll in courses their first year, and live on the same residence hall floor. Each Learning Community has a Learning Community Coordinator (LCC) who assists students in setting/achieving academic goals, and plans academic and social events for Learning Community students. Students interested in applying to be an LCC should visit the Learning Communities website for more information; LCCs are hired early in the spring semester before the following fall's Learning Communities.

PSEO. The PSEO program offers an opportunity for eligible high school juniors and seniors who meet Minnesota State University, Mankato admissions requirements. PSEO students earn high school and university credit simultaneously. Classes can be taken at the Minnesota State University, Mankato campus or at one of the University's off-campus locations. Tuition and required textbook costs are paid by the Minnesota Department of Education; therefore there is no cost to the PSEO student. http://www.mnsu.edu/pseo

Concurrent Enrollment. Concurrent Enrollment is a collaboration between Minnesota State Mankato and area high schools. This partnership offers qualified high school juniors and seniors the opportunity to earn university credit in their high school setting during regular school hours. Concurrent Enrollment courses are taught by qualified high school instructors who partner with faculty from the University. Students who successfully complete a Concurrent Enrollment course receive high school credit and Minnesota State University, Mankato credit. Concurrent Enrollment courses are paid for by the high school and there is no cost to the student. http://www.mnsu.edu/concurrent

Orientation. Orientation is a comprehensive program to address student transition issues, inform students/families about resources available to them, and offer academic advising in preparation for students' first semester. Orientation concludes with class registration. Orientation Peer Assistants (OPAs) are peer mentors who assist students/families throughout their orientation experiences. Students interested in applying to be an OPA should visit the Orientation website for more information; OPAs are hired early in the spring semester before summer orientation.

Office of the Registrar

132 Wigley Administration Center
Phone: 507-389-6266 or 1-800-722-0544 (option 6)
Registration Help Center Phone: 507-389-2252
www.mnsu.edu/registrar/

The Office of the Registrar provides efficient registration, timely graduation evaluation, timely transfer evaluation, and accurate verification of enrollment to outside agencies. Our website explains many of our services.
The following are the primary services we provide:

- Athletic eligibility
- DARS and CAS
- Grade changes and repeats
- Official transcripts
- Registration
- Student records management
- Student residency and reciprocity for tuition purposes
- Transfer evaluation
- Undergraduate graduation evaluation
- Verification of enrollment and degrees
- Veterans' Benefits

Security

222 Wiecking Center
Phone: 507-389-2111
www.mnsu.edu/security

Security is an integral part of the campus community - a positive presence on our campus. All members of the department strive to be sensitive to the needs of all, while protecting the rights and property of the University Community.

The Patrol Division provides 24-hour vehicle and foot patrol, visitor and new student assistance, investigation into campus crimes, and serves as a liaison with the Mankato Department of Public Safety and Gold Cross Ambulance Service.

EMTs (Emergency Medical Technicians) are available to respond to medical emergencies and are in direct radio contact with Gold Cross Ambulance Service.

The On-Campus **SafeWalk Service** is designed to make the Minnesota State, Mankato campus a safer, more enjoyable place for you. When you are on campus for any purpose, we will gladly walk with you to any other destination on campus and surrounding apartment complexes. You can reach the Campus Area SafeWalk Service by dialing Security at 2111 on any on-campus telephone. An officer will come to meet you at your location and walk you to your campus area destination 24-hours a day.

Speech-Language and Audiology Clinics

103 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-1414

Audiology and speech-language assessment and therapy services are available for students with hearing and/or speech-language problems and differences. Individual and group instruction for students with communication disorders is provided by advanced students majoring in communication disorders under the supervision of faculty members.

Student Health Services

21 Carkoski Commons
Phone: 507-389-6276
www.mnsu.edu/shs

The Student Health Services provides medical care, pharmacy services, laboratory services, and health education services including care for illnesses and injuries, vaccinations, allergy shots, sports medicine, contraception, STI screening, psychiatric and physical exams. There is a nominal charge for seeing a physician or nurse practitioner, certain medical procedures, laboratory tests, and prescriptions. A health insurance plan is available for students to purchase. Information is available at the Student Health Services (CC21) and The Campus Hub.

The Student Health Services emphasizes prevention through health education. Health educators provide sexuality/birth control information, drug and alcohol education and information in a variety of other health-related areas.

Student Support Services

355 Wiecking Center
Phone: 507-389-2797
www.mnsu.edu/sss

Student Support Services is a federally funded program that assists students in achieving their potential both personally and academically. It is the goal of the department to retain and graduate participants from Minnesota State Mankato. Eligibility is based on income level (as determined by the Department of Education), first generation student status (neither parent has a bachelor's degree), and/or disability. Services are free and include tutoring, academic advising, career planning, workshops, seminars, and cultural activities.

Students' Attorney

280 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-2611
www.mnsu.edu/mssa/

A service provided by the Minnesota State Student Association, the students' attorney is available on a part-time basis to all currently enrolled students. Legal counseling is provided at no charge on issues such as traffic violations, landlord-tenant disagreements, and domestic matters.

Undergraduate Research Center and Undergraduate Research Symposium

Dr. Marilyn Hart – Marilyn.hart@mnsu.edu
Phone: 507-389-5732
Dr. Alexandra Panahon – alexandra.panahon@mnsu.edu
Phone: 507-389-2908

The Undergraduate Research Center encourages all undergraduates to participate in research, scholarship or creative activities. Participation in undergraduate research will transform a student's educational experience, allowing the student to build strong faculty collaborations, engage with other students, build confidence, and alter their view of themselves and the world. Services include: financial support for student research, travel support for meetings, conferences and exhibits, advice for finding a mentor on campus, information about summer internships and an on-line peer reviewed journal. In addition, through a competitive process, students may be selected to present their research at the National Council of Undergraduate Research meeting and/or the Council of Undergraduate Research Poster's on the Hill.

Undergraduate Research Symposium: Every spring, this highly successful symposium offers undergraduate students an opportunity to present their research to the University community. All students who have participated in a research project with a faculty mentor may participate in this event. Students may present their research in various formats including oral presentations, poster sessions, performances, scholarly and creative work, and art displays.

For information about the Undergraduate Research Center, contact Dr. Marilyn Hart, director, marilyn.hart@mnsu.edu or urc@mnsu.edu, 507-389-5732.

For information about the Undergraduate Research Symposium, contact Dr. Alexandra Panahon, symposium coordinator, alexandra.panahom@mnsu.edu, 507-389-2908.

Veterans Resource Center

168 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-5726
www.mnsu.edu/veterans

The Veterans Resource Center (VRC) provides veterans, current military members, and their families with information and assistance regarding educational benefits, resources, and policies. The VRC also provides information and referrals to a broad range of service providers such as service-connected disability claims, employment help, counseling resources, and more.

Women's Center

218 Centennial Student Union
www.mnsu.edu/wcenter
Phone: 507-389-6146
Fax: 507-389-1413
Inspire. Empower. Achieve. Lead

INSPIRE
The Women's Center offers a welcoming space where students are encouraged to think and make choices in an accessible environment that enables transformation and change in themselves, in their community and beyond.

EMPOWER
The Women's Center provides a safe, affirming place in which students can find their voice, believe in themselves, and make decisions that are right for them.

ACHIEVE
Through our educational outreach and programs, the Women's Center is dedicated to helping all students achieve their goals and dreams.

LEAD
The Women's Center provides high-impact programs, diverse opportunities and powerful collaborations, affording our students with the skills and tools necessary to provide innovative leadership and activism.

Violence Awareness and Response Program
www.mnsu.edu/here4you

The Violence Awareness and Response Program (VARP) provides a safe, supportive space for students, faculty, staff, alumni, and family members or friends affiliated with Minnesota State University, Mankato. VARP's mission is to reduce the pervasiveness and effects of sexual violence, domestic/relationship violence, and stalking.

Activities and Organizations

Office of Community Engagement

Assistant Director for Community Engagement
173 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-6076 - Fax: 507-389-5632

The Community Engagement Office was established in November, 2008. The Minnesota State Mankato Office of Community Engagement (CEO) is the volunteer center for the campus, working with over 65 different non-profit organizations in the greater Mankato area. Our volunteers, utilizing their time and talents, help provide the needed assistance to enable these organizations to fulfill their missions and supply the best possible service to their clientele. Students gain a knowledge of and appreciation for civic engagement as a part of their collegiate experience, which we believe will instill a passion to remain involved with their chosen communities for a lifetime! We also partner with the Academic Service-Learning Program to assist faculty and students discover projects and complete the service-learning components in various academic courses on campus. We're always looking for volunteers, so decide to make a difference in someone else's life TODAY!

Campus Kitchens Project, Mankato. Established at Minnesota State Mankato in 2005, we are entering our seventh year of sponsorship of the nationally-based Campus Kitchens Project. The Campus Kitchens Project currently provides approximately 400 meals every week from food recovered from the Minnesota State Mankato dining halls and Mankato-area restaurants that help feed low-income families and individuals in our community. Minnesota State Mankato students continue to create relationships with local agencies who work with individuals in need of a healthy meal, including Blue Earth County, ECHO Food Shelf, H.O.P.E., Partners for Affordable Living/Theresa House, Salvation Army, and Welcome Inn. Since its inception in 2005, the Campus Kitchens Project has recovered over 5,900 pounds of food from Sodexo University Dining Services and an additional 6,100 pounds from other community sources. Over 7,000 volunteers have assisted with this project, and, yet, we have a long way to go to eliminate hunger in our area. Blue Earth County still has over 2 ½ million missing meals after all of the various programs have contributed their provision of meals!

Mavericks READ. The newly-established Mavericks READ program is dedicated to improving children's language and literacy in the greater Mankato area. Over 49% of Mankato's children are not ready for Kindergarten. You can enrich a child's life with results that last forever by giving a few hours of your time!! The mission of the program is to:

- R- Read with and actively engage children in positive dialogue and creative activities in an environment which allows them to learn from and enjoy language and literacy-related activities;
- E- Educate the campus and community about the importance of volunteerism and youth literacy;
- A- Activate community partnerships that will work together to build strong educational foundations for children and create diverse volunteer and service opportunities for Minnesota State Mankato students and staff;
- D- Develop leadership, foster citizenship, and encourage community engagement in students, staff, and community members in order to assist with the development of life-long learners and stewards of service.

Student Activities

173 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-6076 - Fax: 507-389-5632
www.mnsu.edu/activities

Student Activities is the place to get involved on campus and to learn more about specialized resources and support. Studies show that students who get involved get better grades, stay in school, secure a job sooner after college, and make lifelong friends. Don't wait!

Recognized Student Organizations. At Minnesota State Mankato, there are over 240 student organizations. If you don't see one you like, we will help you create your own. Getting involved helps build leadership skills, enhances your resume, and offers the opportunity to build lasting friendships.

Sororities & Fraternities. Are you interested in creating life-long friendships and connections? Then Greek Life may be just what you are looking for. Greek members are campus leaders that provide a network of friendship and support. Be a friend, be a leader, be unique, be Greek! Visit www.maverickgreeks.com for more information.

IMPACT Team. IMPACT is the campus activities board that plans Homecoming, concerts, lectures, movies, Mavericks After Dark and other campus-wide special events. If you are interested in the arts, music, marketing, or just want to get involved on campus, there is a place for you on the IMPACT team.

Nontraditional Students. If you are a parent, married, widowed, divorced, over the age of 24, a veteran, or commute over 15 miles, than you are a nontraditional student. Enhance your college experience by utilizing the resources and support provided by the Nontraditional Student Center.

Blue Earth Review

151 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-2425

Blue Earth Review is a fine arts magazine published twice a year for and by students to showcase the students' work. Submissions of poetry, fiction, non-fiction and artwork are welcome at any time. Copies are available in the *Blue Earth Review* office which is located across from Barnes & Noble in the Student Union.

Campus Recreation

Director: Todd Pfingsten
118 Myers Field House
E-mail: todd.pfingsten@mnsu.edu
Phone: 507-389-6215 - Fax: 507-389-5393
www.mnsu.edu/campusrec

The mission of the Office of Campus Recreation is to promote long-term healthy lifestyle behavior through participation in multi-faceted recreational educational and leisure opportunities.

The Office of Campus Recreation encompasses seven different program areas for University community members with varying skills and abilities.

Intramural Sports programs include: basketball, flag football, ice hockey, softball, volleyball, broomball, soccer, racquetball, tennis, triathlon, bowling, billiards, table tennis, golf and more.

Open Recreation offers badminton, basketball, fitness equipment, football, jogging, racquetball, softball, swimming, tennis, volleyball, walking, wallyball, weight lifting, soccer and other activities.

Fitness Activities offers group fitness classes and fitness equipment including cardiovascular machines (treadmills, elliptical machines, stair machines, and bikes) and variable resistant weight machines, personal training, fitness assessment and more.

Sport Clubs including: mixed martial arts, Shotokan karate, men's and women's volleyball, men's and women's rugby, men's soccer, men's and women's lacrosse, men's hockey, handball, cricket, paintball, Jiu-Jitsu, badminton, men's and women's ultimate frisbee, men's baseball, triathlon, taekwondo, slackline, fencing and more.

The Outdoor Equipment Rental Program offers canoes, tents, sleeping bags and snowshoes for rent to the University community and general public.

The Adventure Education Program offers team building and leadership development workshops and events to the University and surrounding community. MSU's high ropes and challenge course is used during the warmer months as a tool for participants to challenge themselves both individually and together as a group. The AEP also provides indoor and travelling teambuilding and leadership development events year-round for groups of all ages.

Rock Climbing opportunities are found on campus both indoors and outdoors for the University community and general public. The Outdoor Climbing Tower is adjacent to the ropes course on the south side of campus and is available for climbing during the spring, summer and fall. Indoor Rock Climbing is available in Myers Field House year-round. Rock climbing equipment and instruction will be available for climbers of all skill levels.

Centennial Student Union

220 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-2224
http://csu.mnsu.edu

The Centennial Student Union (CSU) is the center of student life! From activities to food, games to art and performances, and a great variety of services, you'll "Find Your Place" in the CSU. It's the place to be any time you're not in class. Opened in the University's centennial year of 1968, the Centennial Student Union continues to grow and add more for students every year.

Services include bowling and billiards, art gallery, food court and other dining options, Student Activities, Hearth Lounge, computer lab with MavPrint station, the Campus Hub, Counseling Center, Campus Bookstore, Women's Center, a bank, a credit union, Kearney International Center, Multicultural Affairs, International Student Association, Intercultural Student Center, Campus Computer Store and Electronic Repair, Jim Chalgren LGBT Center, MSSA student government, TV Lounge, Reporter student newspaper, Veterans Service Center, café and more.

The CSU is financed by students for students, and the management of the CSU relies heavily on the advice and guidance of the Student Union Board. If you need a meeting space or are planning an event, come to 219 CSU first so that staff can walk you through the process. To find out more about tenants and services, employment opportunities, or anything else in your Student Union, stop by 220 CSU, go to http://csu.mnsu.edu or call 507-389-2224.

Intercollegiate Athletics

135 Myers Field House
Phone: 507-389-6111
www.msumavericks.com

Minnesota State Mankato currently offers 20 sports, 19 sports for men (football, cross country, golf, hockey, basketball, indoor track, outdoor track, wrestling, and baseball) and 11 sports for women (volleyball, soccer, cross country, golf, hockey, basketball indoor track, outdoor track, swimming, tennis, and softball).

Minnesota State Mankato, is an NCAA Division II institution that belongs to the Northern Sun Intercollegiate Athletic Conference. Men's and Women's ice hockey compete on the Division I level and are members of the Western Collegiate Hockey Association.

All undergraduate students who wish to participate in the intercollegiate athletics program can obtain more information by contacting the Office of Intercollegiate Athletics or specific coaches.

Intercultural Student Center

269 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-6207

The Intercultural Student Center is an extension of the Division of Institutional Diversity which provides a focal point for cross cultural programs and activities. A primary function of the center, which is operated by students, is to provide a place in which students of color and others at the University can exchange and reinforce their cultural existence. The center is a basic component of the diversity retention effort which helps to reduce social cultural isolation and connect students from diverse backgrounds to the University.

Mankato Area Life Long Learners

115 Wiecking Center
Phone 507-389-2011 - Fax 507-389-6379
www.mnsu.edu/mall

The mission of the Mankato Area Lifelong Learners is to enhance the area's quality of life by providing opportunities for intellectual and cultural stimulation and growth for people 50 and over. We do this through a variety of activities and programs. These include: Potluck dinner groups, a Bridge group and a Great Decisions discussion group affiliated with the state & national organization, We also sponsor special cultural event tours. These have included: The Wabasha National Eagle Center, The Minnesota Zoo, regional historical sites and theatrical and musical productions. In addition, every quarter we sponsor a series of classes on timely topics such as Islam, Minnesota's Role in the Civil War and Futurism. Our members have access to the annual Nobel Conference at Gustavus. All of our costs are low and the value outstanding.

Minnesota State Student Association (MSSA)

280 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-2611
www.mnsu.edu/mssa/

The agency for student participation in University governance is the Minnesota State Student Association. Its governing body is the Student Senate, and it is recognized by the MnSCU Board as the official voice of the student body.

Officers include the president, vice president, and speaker. Elections are held spring term for president and vice president and 29 senators. In the fall two undeclared major senators and the Maverick Hall Senator is elected. Senate committees work to represent student concerns on issues including financial aid, housing, parking, allocation of funds and changes in academic policy. Students can participate in the MSSA by seeking a senate position or joining one of its committees.

Music Activities

202 Earley Center for Performing Arts
Phone: 507-389-2118

If you liked playing in your high school band or orchestra, or singing in the chorus, then you will love joining a Department of Music ensemble! Plus, you can receive general education credits for participating. Vocal groups include University Chorale, Concert Choir, Chamber Singers, Opera, and Jazz/Pop Singers. Instrumental groups include Wind Ensemble, Symphonic Band, Jazz Band, Jazz Combo, Guitar Ensemble, Pep Band, Orchestra, and Brass, String and Woodwind Ensembles. Please contact us for more details.

Our Department also sponsors a wide range of concerts and recitals in many styles, all year long. Our unique Performance Series lets you experience some of the world's finest performers, in concert and in master classes. Student-priced tickets are available. Concerts are in the E. J. Halling Recital Hall in the Earley Center for Performing Arts. Look for posters and announcements.

Radio

General Manager: Jim Gullickson
Director of Operations: Karen Wright
205 Alumni Foundation Center
Phone: 507-389-5678 or 800-456-7810

Minnesota Sate Mankato is home to KMSU-FM (89.7 FM) and KMSK-FM (91.3 FM), members of Ampers (Association of Minnesota Public Educational Radio Stations). The station offers students the opportunity to participate in broadcast work such as with Radio Ala Carte, a student-hosted, hour-long, daily program broadcast live from the Student Union; the Southern Minnesota News Project where students learn how to create news stories which are aired daily; station operation; public relations and news internships; and work study.

With studios in the Alumni Foundation Center and Riverland Community College, KMSU and KMSK serve south central Minnesota with a wide variety of shows, many of which are volunteer run, and offer unique music and diverse programming to fit a variety of tastes. In addition, the station provides six hours of Latino programming on Saturdays. KMSU can also be heard on-line at www.kmsu.org.

Speech Team (Maverick Forensics)

This program is open to students interested in developing their speaking ability through competition. Participation provides the opportunity to attend forensic tournaments throughout the United States and to compete in major speech events, such as informative speaking, persuasive speaking, extemporaneous speaking, prose, poetry and duo interpretation. College credit may be obtained by participating on the speech team. Contact Dr. Leah White at 389-2213 for more information.

Student Publications

The Reporter

293 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-1776 - Fax: 507-389-5812
www.msureporter.com

The Reporter is a twice-weekly student-edited, student-written newspaper that focuses on campus, local, state and national issues. Student staff positions are open to all students in a variety of capacities which include positions for editors, reporters, writers, photographers, advertising salespeople, graphic artists and computer ad designers. The Reporter also publishes several special issues: Sport Zone delivered to 28 high schools and 4 colleges where people from around campus are featured. and a Vikings issue is handed out yearly at training camp. For any advertising needs, please call 507-389-1079.

Theatre and Dance

201 Earley Center for Performing Arts
Phone: 507-389-2118 - Fax: 507-389-2922
www.MSUTheatre.com

The Department of Theatre and Dance presents an array of entertainment including: The Mainstage Season consisting of six productions in both the 529-seat traditional Ted Paul Theatre and the 250-seat black box Andreas Theatre; the Studio Season, with four highly varied shows in the Andreas Theatre; two major Dance Concerts in the Ted Paul Theatre; two annual theatre tours, one professional stock theatre, Highland Summer Theatre, which is now in its 47th year. Recent Mainstage productions include: *A Chourus Line, Spring Awakeing, Cactus Flower, The Imaginary Invalid, Rent* and *The Phantom of the Opera*. Recent Studio productions include: *November, I Love You Because, The Goat or Who is Sylvia* and *Plaque of Angels*.

Tryouts for each play are open to all students and community members. Construction and crew work is done by students. Credit hours may be earned by acting or working on sets, costumes, lights, sound or management. All interested parties are welcome.

Academic Policies

ACADEMIC POLICIES & PROCEDURES

This Bulletin only provides a review of the most frequently consulted academic policies and procedures. Please note that the official and entire version of each University policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Academic Honesty

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Academic Re-evaluation

Academic Re-Evaluation is the process of removing all prior grades from future Grade Point Average (GPA) calculation for students enrolling at Minnesota State Mankato after an absence from post-secondary education of at least four years. A student may petition for academic re-evaluation when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The student has not been enrolled either at Minnesota State Mankato or any other post-secondary institution for at least four (4) consecutive calendar years immediately prior to re-enrolling or transferring to Minnesota State Mankato.
2. The student must initially complete at least 30 semester credits in consecutive terms, earning a minimum GPA in each of those terms of 2.0 and an overall GPA for all of those terms of at least 2.5.
3. The student may not have earned a previous degree of any type, Associate or Baccalaureate, in order to be eligible for academic re-evaluation.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Access for Students with Disabilities.

A qualified individual with a disability must be ensured the same access to programs, opportunities, and activities at the University as all others.

All programs, services, and activities of the University when viewed in their entirety, will be accessible to and usable by qualified students with disabilities. All classes, meetings, programs, or other events will be held in facilities that are accessible. Announcements of meetings or other events will contain a statement indicating the availability of accommodation of disabilities upon request.

Requests for accommodation must be initiated by the student and supported by documentation of the disability indicating a current need for accommodation. Reasonable accommodations may include the following: alterations to rules, policies, or practices, removal of architectural or communication barriers, or the provision of auxiliary aids.

Minnesota State Mankato has the right to refuse to provide an accommodation that poses a direct threat to the health and safety of others, constitutes a substantial change or alteration to an essential element of a course or program, results in undue financial or administrative hardship, or is considered a personal device or service (i.e. wheelchairs, hearing aids, personal transportation).

The official version of the entire policy and procedure statement, including statements of responsibility, confidentiality of records and discrimination appeal procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Administrative Drop

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Admission to Major

Students will be admitted to a major based on requirements established by the major and monitored by a department.

To be admitted to an academic major, a student must fulfill the following minimum requirements:

- Completion of a minimum of 32 earned semester (48 quarter) credit hours;
- A minimum 2.0 ("C") cumulative grade-point average;

Additional requirements may include, but are not limited to: completion of prerequisite courses, higher grade-point averages for admission to major and/or graduation from the program, testing, other forms of evaluation or portfolios.

Continuation in Major. Departments may establish additional eligibility requirements for continuation in a major and/or major completion. (See Continuance and Completion in a Major section)

Application. Application should be made directly to the department or program of the individual's choice.

Denial of Admission. Students may be denied admission to major for failure to meet any of the admission requirements imposed by the department or program.

Suspension from Major. Students must remain in good standing to continue toward degree completion, and may be suspended from an academic program for failure to meet any of the admission or continuation requirements imposed by the program or department.

Appeals. Students shall have the right to appeal a department's decisions concerning denial of admission to a major or suspension from a major. Each department shall establish an appeals procedure that shall be concluded within 30 days of initiation. This 30 day period shall include an appeal to the department and the option of an appeal to the College Dean.

Conditional Admission. Students may receive provisional/conditional admission to a major for one semester only with a special exception. No provisional or conditional admission may be granted unless the student has met the minimum requirements of a GPA of 2.0 and completion of 32 semester credits.

Waiver/Substitution of Requirements. Minimum requirements may not be waived nor may substitutions be made. Under exceptional circumstances Department/Program requirements may be adjusted at the discretion of the Department/Program.

Assessment of English Language Proficiency of International Students

International students who are enrolled in undergraduate bachelor's degree programs at Minnesota State University, Mankato and who need to complete general education goal area 1B: Speech and Oral Reasoning must demonstrate their readiness to succeed in the courses in that goal area through one of the following means:

- a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score of 575 or above (paper-based), 232 or above (computer-based), 89 or above (web-based),
- or, an academic International English Language Testing System (IELTS) score of 6.5 or above.

International students with TOEFL scores below 575 (paper-based), below 232 (computer-based), below 89 (web-based), or academic IELTS scores below 6.5 must take the Accuplacer Listening Test and pass it with a score of 90 or higher to be able to enroll in CDIS 201, CMST 100, CMST 102, CMST 212, or POL 234.

Students with a score below 90 must pass English 105 with a grade of "C" or higher before enrolling in CDIS 201, CMST 100, CMST 102, CMST 212, or POL 234.

International students enrolled in bachelor degree programs must also follow the English 101 Placement policy.

Continuance and Completion in a Major

In order to support students' learning and success in completion of their undergraduate education, Minnesota State University, Mankato establishes and upholds standards of performance within academic majors. Failure to meet any of the continuation requirements of the department, program, school or college of the student's declared major may result in the student being discontinued in the major. A review will be initiated if performance issues arise. Identified deficiencies are to be based on observable behaviors and measurable performance indicators that may include ethical codes or standards important to a profession. Depending on the nature of the deficiencies identified, disciplinary action may also be initiated and imposed by the University.

Notice of students' rights and responsibilities in pursuing successful completion of program requirements will be provided in departmental brochures and websites. Each department/program shall inform students of any changes to program requirements. Under exceptional circumstances, Department/Program requirements may be adjusted at the discretion of the designated person. In consultation with the Disability Services Office, the Department/Program may also adjust program requirements when reasonable accommodations would enable an otherwise qualified individual to successfully complete program requirements without significantly altering the program.

Departments/Programs also have the right to determine if courses from other institutions may be substituted for Minnesota State Mankato courses as they relate to degree requirements within that Department/Program. Although it is recognized that faculty with expertise in the area of a course/competency in question are the best source of information regarding equivalency, a student will have the right to appeal a negative decision on equivalency.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, student rights and the appeal process, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Continuing Education Registration

The College of Extended Learning provides the process and mechanism for establishing, maintaining, and transmitting individual student transcripts of Continuing Education Units (CEU's) and Non-Credit hour based offerings.

Continuing Education is defined as participation in a Non-Credit (NC) learning experience, which includes one or more of the following:

- a formally organized instructional activity (not intended solely for academic credit)
- a conference which provides participants with educational information and experiences
- any activity or event that contains educational value for audiences as determined by the university

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Course Repeat (Undergraduate)

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Course Types

Auxiliary Course. Auxiliary courses are experimental courses numbered 001-090. They have all the attributes of regular courses, but can only be offered two times within a two year period, and then cannot be offered again. The purpose of an auxiliary course is to determine if the course should be offered on a regular basis under a regular number. For courses numbered 091-099, see "Developmental Courses" below.

Continuing Education Units (CEU's). Many licensed professions require that the license be upgraded each year through attending workshops or earning college credits. For those individuals who wish to upgrade their license without doing coursework for credit, a record-keeping device called the CEU, or Continuing Education Unit, has been developed. The CEU is a nationally recognized standard and, like college credits, generates a transcript so that a permanent record of the upgrading procedure exists. Upgrading requirements are usually expressed in terms of contact hours, or hours actually spent in the classroom or workshop. One CEU equals 10 contact hours. CEU's do not translate into academic credits for graduation. Programs dealing with job-related problems and issues, or for broadening professional skills can be arranged either on or off campus. Requests for information on any of these offerings should be directed to the College of Extended Learning at 507-389-2572.

Co-operative Experience (Co-op). Enrolling for a co-operative experience allows a student in junior or senior standing to work for an employer in a profession related to the student's major for one summer and one fall or spring semester. The student arranges this co-operative experience in consultation with an internship coordinator or other designated faculty or advisor in his or her department. The student earns zero credits during the co-op experience but is coded and reported as a full-time student through the National Student Clearinghouse. Student loans do not become due during that time, and the student can maintain health insurance through his or her parents if eligible. At the end, students return to the University and finish their degree; the co-op experience can help them later to find an interesting field of work and connect with an employer.

Developmental Course. These courses have been designated as remedial EEC 092, ENG 100, MATH 094 and MATH 098. Regular tuition rates apply, but, with the exception of ENG 100, the credits do not count toward the graduation requirement of 128 credits.

Field Trip. A short-term visit off-campus to a site of educational significance. This activity is supplemental to a regular course. Credit awarded is for the course involved, with no extra or separate credit awarded for the field trip.

Individual Study. Permits properly qualified students to undertake independent study under guidance of a faculty member. It is used only where the time sequence and content are especially suited to the individual student and no other students are enrolled in the same work at the same time. Written permission from the individual professor and/or department is required prior to registration.

In-Service. A professor and a group of students concentrate on cooperatively working toward the resolution of a specific problem clearly relating to professional assignments of students. An in-service course focuses on concerns of a unique clientele. This course is usually offered on-site over an extended period of time. Each new subtitle must be approved by the department chairperson, college dean and, if at the graduate level, the graduate dean. Approval is for an indefinite time.

Laboratory. Component of a course involving "hands-on" experience with specialized equipment, performing scientific testing/examination procedures and analysis.

Module. Identifies a regular course taught in a two-week format. All other guidelines for a regular course apply.

Online. Identifies course offered solely online with no more than one on-campus meeting per semester.

Practicum, Internship, Field Study or Fieldwork Credit. Awarded for an educational experience on an individual basis emphasizing on-the-job training. Compensation in dollars may not always be awarded, but academic credit is always awarded. The student's work is jointly supervised by the academic unit involved and the cooperating agency. Written permission from the individual professor and/or department is required prior to registration.

Regular Course. Contact hours between professor and students designed more to synthesize content than to present material to be learned. Thus, contact among class members and professor is heavily supplemented by regular assignments and systematic evaluation. A course meets on a regular basis usually for an academic semester or a summer session, or as a module.

Self-Paced Course. A series of specifically defined lessons. Each lesson involves an assignment and an evaluation which the student must complete at an acceptable competence level. Learning may involve group and/or individual activity, but the standards established apply equally to all members.

Seminar. Characterized by in-depth study and a narrow focus. Students are expected to do extended research outside of class and to present and defend their research in class. A limited number of students is accepted, and stringent prerequisites are required.

Tour. An extended group experience off the campus in which major learning results from travel. Tours must be supervised and accompanied by regular Minnesota State Mankato faculty. Credit is awarded and student evaluation is expected. The tour itself is the major learning experience in earning credits.

Workshop. The principal learning takes place through interchange among class members, professor and his/her assistants. Thus, most work is frequently done within the scheduled contact hours; however, appropriate evaluation of student performance may include assessment of outside work as well. A workshop has specific focus on an educational problem and occurs in a compact time period. Typically a workshop includes more meeting hours per credit than other courses.

Credit for Prior Learning Assessment

Minnesota State University, Mankato provides many different methods for the assessment of prior learning. The following information identifies the policies and procedures used for this assessment.

Advanced Placement Credits. Minnesota State University, Mankato awards credit for AP examinations. Credits are granted for a score of 3, 4, or 5 in the following areas.

Art, Computer Science, Economics, English, History, Languages (French, German, Spanish), Music, Political Science, Psychology, Sciences, Mathematics

Students must insure that AP examination scores are forwarded to the University in order for credit review process to occur. Students should avoid registering for courses for which AP credit may be granted. AP credit granted by other colleges/universities is not automatically granted by Minnesota State Mankato. Original AP examination scores must be submitted for possible determination of credits to be awarded.

The official version of the entire policy, including the procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

International Baccalaureate (IB) Credits. Minnesota State Mankato may award academic credit to students who complete an International Baccalaureate diploma in high school. Students may earn specific University course credits by demonstrating a specified level of performance on selected higher level (HL) (SL) standardized IB examinations taken prior to enrolling at the University. Students must forward IB examination scores to the University to initiate the credit review process. IB credits granted by other colleges/universities do not automatically translate into course credits at Minnesota State Mankato. Original IB examination scores must be submitted for determination of credits to be awarded.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

College Level Examination Program (CLEP). Minnesota State Mankato awards academic credit if certain scores are achieved on College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests. Minnesota State Mankato grants credits based on the American Council of Education's (ACE) recommended credit-granted score guidelines for all computer-based general or subject exams if a score of 50 or greater is obtained (based on a CLEP 20-80 scale).

Students are not eligible to take CLEP exams that cover University course work for which credit has already been earned at any current or prior college/university. CLEP credits granted by other colleges/universities do not automatically translate into course credit at Minnesota State Mankato. Original examination scores must be submitted for determination of credits to be awarded. Students will not be awarded double credit for a course if both General and Subject exams have been taken .

The official version of the entire policy, including the procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Military Service Credits. This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Project Lead the Way. This policy was undergoing review by the University Community during the printing of the bulletin. The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Course Specific Examinations

Undergraduate students currently enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato who believe they have the same information normally gained through a course offered by the University may apply to take a comprehensive examination for credit in the course. Credit will be granted only as "Pass" (P) credit. A fee of $5 per credit is charged for each examination. Applications for such examinations must be secured from, and receive the approval of, the department chairperson as well as the college dean.

Dean's List/Academic Honors

An undergraduate student who carries 12 or more credits for a grade (not including P/N) during fall or spring semester and achieves a grade-point average of 3.5, with all grades reported without incomplete grades or a grade in-progress when the report is run 6 weeks after the end of each term, will be included on the Academic Honors List (Dean's List) for that semester. The words "Dean's List" will appear on the transcript. If a 4.0 grade-point average is achieved, the student will also be on the Academic High Honors List.

English 101 Placement

Students who have been admitted to undergraduate degree programs at Minnesota State University, Mankato, and who need to complete English 101 must demonstrate readiness to succeed in English 101 through one of the following means:

an ACT English score of 18 or above,

an SAT writing score of 440 or above,

or, if the student is an international student, a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score of 575 or above (paper-based), 232 or above (computer-based), 89 or above (web-based), or an academic International English Language Testing System (IELTS) score of 6.5 or above.

ACT/SAT

Students with ACT English scores below 18, students with SAT writing scores below 440, or students admitted to the university without an ACT English score or SAT writing score must take the Accuplacer Reading Comprehension Test and pass it with a score of 78 or higher to enroll in English 101.

If his or her Accuplacer Reading Comprehension test score is below 78, the student must pass either English 100 or English 206 or English 207 with a grade of C or better before enrolling in English 101.

TOEFL/IELTS

International students with TOEFL scores below 575 (paper-based), below 232 (computer-based), below 89 (web-based), or with an academic IELTS scores below 6.5 must take both the Accuplacer ESL Reading Test and the Accuplacer WritePlacer.

International students with an Accuplacer Writeplacer score of 6 can enroll in English 101, and students with both an Accuplacer ESL Reading test score of 110 or higher and an Accuplacer WritePlacer score of 4 or 5 can also enroll in English 101.

International students with either (1) an Accuplacer WritePlacer score below 4 or (2) an Accuplacer ESL Reading test score below 110 and an Accuplacer WritePlacer score of 4 or 5 must pass either English 100 or English 206 or English 207 with a grade of C before enrolling in English 101.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Grade Appeals

Students have the right to ask an instructor for an explanation of any grade received. Grade appeals are reviewed in instances where students perceive that a final grade is unfair, arbitrary, or capricious. Appeals must be filed within two weeks of University notification of a final grade. Students needing assistance at any step in appealing or filing a complaint may contact the Academic Affairs Coordinator of the Student Senate (280 Centennial Student Union; phone 389-2611). Note: Students are encouraged to talk to their instructors before beginning this process to attempt to resolve the matter informally.

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Grade Change

A change of grade will be accepted by the Office of the Registrar only if properly signed by the instructor and the department chair. Changes will be accepted for completed grades for up to two calendar years from the original term of enrollment for that specific course. Changes will be accepted for IP (in progress), Z (grade unknown) and, in the event of error, in the calculation of the original grade. Changes of grade for I (incomplete) are not included in this policy.

Grading

A student's work in any course will be evaluated in accordance with the following system of letter grades: A, B, C, D, F, NC and P.

Note: Consult the Office of the Registrar (Dates page) for the deadline pertaining to change of grading system at www.mnsu.edu/registrar

A represents work of definitely superior quality
B represents a better-than-average level of performance.
C represents an average-level of performance.
D represents below-average performance.
F represents an unacceptable level of performance (regular graded courses).
NC represents an unacceptable level of performance (P/N graded courses).
P represents passing performance (P/N graded courses).

In addition to use of straight A, B, C, D, F, NC and P letter grades, faculty members will have the option of using +/- additions.

Pass/No Credit. Under the pass/no credit (P/NC) system, a student may register for a course with the understanding that a P will be recorded if passed. If the course is not passed, no credit will be given and an NC will be recorded on the permanent record. Whether the indication is P or NC, the hours taken will not affect the grade-point average.

To receive a P, the student will be required to perform at "C" (2.0) level or better. "C-" does not constitute a passing grade.

Individual departments may offer pass/no credit courses at any level of undergraduate instruction. Departments offering courses at the graduate level may use Pass/No Credit grades for theses, individual study courses, practicums, workshops, tours, seminars, and internships in the major field. They may not use Pass/No Credit grades for other courses in the student's major without specific approval of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies and Research.

Courses taken for P/NC may be applied to major or minor requirements for graduation but only at departmental discretion. Each student has the responsibility to determine individual departmental policy in this regard. A limited number of P/NC units are accepted to apply toward a major and no more than 32 credits of the total undergraduate degree requirements may be earned in pass/no credit courses. Courses offered for only P/NC grading are exempted from the one-fourth computation.

Incomplete Grades. The grade of "incomplete" is reserved for special cases and means that, because of extenuating circumstances, the student failed to meet an important requirement of the course, but has in other respects done passing work for the semester. The incomplete must be made up in the next semester in which the student is enrolled, unless other arrangements have been made between the student and instructor who assigned the grade. The instructor must file an "Extension of an Incomplete" form with the Office of the Registrar if more time is to be granted. If the deficiency is not made up within the specified time, the grade automatically becomes an "F" (regular-graded course) or NC (P/NC graded course).

Students making up an incomplete should not re-register for the class. Students making up incompletes cannot be used for enrollment or financial aid verification in subsequent terms.

In-Progress Grades. The grade of "in-progress" is reserved for courses that are designed not to be completed by the end of the term.

Quality Points. Quality points (grade points) are determined on the basis of letter grades. The number of quality points earned for a course may be determined by multiplying the number of points the grade commands by the number of credits the course carries. Quality point calculations are as follows:

A+ = 4.00	A = 4.00	A- = 3.67	B+ = 3.33	B = 3.00
B- = 2.67	C+ = 2.33	C = 2.00	C- = 1.67	D+ = 1.33
D = 1.00	D- = 0.67	F = 0	P= 0	NC= 0

Grade-Point Average (GPA). The total number of quality points acquired by the student divided by the total number of credit hours attempted on a regular grade basis, is called the grade-point average (GPA). For example, if a student has earned 102 quality points and has completed 48 credits of work, the grade-point average is 102 divided by 48, or 2.12. Grades of NC and P have no effect upon the calculation of a grade-point average. The cumulative GPA includes transfer work and Minnesota State Mankato credits.

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Undergraduate Graduation Requirements

Baccalaureate Degree

To be eligible for graduation with a baccalaureate degree from Minnesota State University, Mankato, a student:

1. Must have earned a minimum of 120 semester credit hours; some programs
   may be in excess of 120 credits.
2. Must have a cumulative (including transfer credits) and a local Minnesota State Mankato grade point average (GPA) of at least 2.0.
3. Must have all grades finalized (all grades of I, IP, or Z may not be on the permanent record).
4. Must have completed at least 40 semester credits of upper-division (300-400) courses.
5. Must have completed the Minnesota State Mankato general education requirements or the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.
6. Must meet the Minnesota State Mankato Cultural Diversity or Diverse Cultures requirement, whichever is applicable.
7. Must meet the Minnesota State Mankato writing-intensive requirement.
8. Must not complete more than one quarter of total degree credits with a pass/no credit grade.
9. Must meet the requirements for an academic major:
   a. Standard Majors are 32-47 credits. Standard majors require completion of a minor. Departments may recommend waiver of a minor for students completing a double major.
   b. Broad majors exceed 47 credits and do not require a minor.
   c. Academic requirements for majors and minors may be more stringent than university minimum requirements.
10. Must graduate under requirements identified in a bulletin of no more than seven years preceding the date of graduation. Students also must complete all of the requirements under a single bulletin.

11. Must have earned at least 30 semester undergraduate credit hours from Minnesota State Mankato. Departments and Colleges may have more stringent residency requirements.

Associate of Arts Degree
To be eligible for graduation with an Associate of Arts (AA) degree from Minnesota State University, Mankato, a student:

1. Must have earned at least 60 semester credit hours.
2. Must have completed the Minnesota State Mankato general education program. Completion of the Minnesota State Mankato general education program is required as part of the AA degree program and completion of general education meets the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum requirements.
3. Must have a cumulative (including transfer credits) and a local Minnesota State Mankato grade point average (GPA) of at least 2.0.
4. Must have all grades finalized (all grades of I, IP, or Z may not be on the permanent record).
5. Must not exceed 15 credits of P/NC grading.
6. Must have earned at least 20 credits from Minnesota State Mankato.

Graduation with Honors
To qualify for graduation with honors (Cum Laude, Magna Cum Laude or Summa Cum Laude), a student:

1. Must meet all requirements for a bachelor's degree.
2. Must earn a minimum of 40 semester undergraduate credit hours from Minnesota State Mankato.
3. Must have the appropriate minimum cumulative (including transfer credits) grade point average (GPA) to satisfy honor requirements.
   a. Cum Laude: minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3
   b. Magna Cum Laude: minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5
   c. Summa Cum Laude: minimum cumulative GPA of 3.8

For a student's name to be listed in the Commencement Program as graduation with honors, the GPA requirements must be met the semester BEFORE graduation. While the number of credit hours earned during the graduation term does not affect the determination of graduation honors for recognition at Commencement, quality points earned during the graduation term are considered in calculating the final GPA which determines the graduation honors for the transcript and diploma. To be recognized in the Commencement Program as achieving graduation honors, students must be graduating the term in which commencement is held.

Transition Policy from the Cultural Diversity to Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement
Students must satisfy the Diversity requirement as defined by the bulletin under which they are graduating. However, for a transitional period from the 2009-2013 academic years, a course taken under the pre-2009 diversity requirement definition ("core or related") shall be considered equivalent to a Purple course. This means:

1. Students graduating under a pre-2009 bulletin can meet the old or the new requirement.
2. Students moving from a pre-2009 bulletin to a newer bulletin can use a course that satisfied previous requirements at the time when they took it ("diversity – core and related") to satisfy the Purple course requirements under the newer bulletin.
3. Students taking any of the following courses in academic year 2009-2010 shall be granted a minimum of 3 credits towards the Diverse Cultures graduation requirement:
   a. ANTH 230
   b. ANTH 240
   c. ANTH 250W
   d. ANTH 421W
   e. ART 160
   f. EEC 222W
   g. ENG 448
   h. FCS 120
   i. HIST 160
   j. REHB 110W

The transitional policy shall be effective August, 2009.

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Preparing for Graduation
In preparation for graduation, students should consider whether they have completed the following requirements and broad categories of coursework:

- General Education Requirements
- GPA Requirements (Minnesota State Mankato cumulative and total cumulative)
- Major and Minor **OR** Broad Major without a Minor
- Number of P/NC Courses Allowed
- Residency Requirements
- Diverse Cultures Requirement
- Must have completed at least 40 semester credits of upper-division (300-400) courses.

Applying for Graduation. Applications must be made no later than one calendar year prior to the expected graduation term. A minimum of ten weeks must be allowed for application processing and notification. Applications received within two weeks of graduation day will be moved to the next graduation term. Forms are obtained from the Office of the Registrar reception area or the Hub and are processed in the order in which they are returned to that office.

Bulletin Expiration. The privilege of graduating under the requirements of an undergraduate bulletin extends no longer than **seven years** from the term of the student's original enrollment.

The requirements outlined in this bulletin become effective at the beginning of the of fall semester of 2011. Although no student can graduate under requirements outlined in a bulletin of more than seven years preceding the date of graduation, the student may elect to graduate under a more recent bulletin. However, students must complete all the requirements under a single bulletin, except for new programs.

Note: While specific requirements for a degree may expire or change, students never "lose" college credits they have earned. They may have to take additional coursework, or fulfill different requirements to obtain a degree under a new bulletin.

Minimum Credits. Graduation with an associate degree is based upon successful completion of a minimum of 60 semester hours of credit. Graduation with a baccalaureate degree requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of credit (or up to 128 for certain programs).

Majors. A standard major has a minimum of 32 semester credits and requires a minor. A broad major has a minimum of 48 semester credit hours and requires no minor. Students may earn more than one major.

Minor. Students completing a standard major of 32 to 47 credits must complete a minor (which is a minimum of 16 credit hours). At the department's recommendation a required minor may be waived for a student completing a double major within the same degree. Required minors may also be waived at the department's recommendation for a student adding a major to a previous baccalaureate degree. In either case, students must complete a total of 120 semester hours of credit (or up to 128 for certain programs).

Minor for Teaching Majors. A minor will not be required for Teaching majors. Unless they have more than 48 credits in addition to the 30 professional education credits, teaching majors are not considered broad majors. This does not prohibit a teaching major from requiring a minor. All teaching majors must have a minimum of 32 required credits outside of the required 30 credits in professional education.

Major and Minor in Same Discipline. Please note that for any degree program, completion of a major and a minor in the same discipline is not permitted. Usually a minor is not required if two or more majors are completed on the same degree. Some majors do require specific minors to be completed.

Returning Student and Honor Designations. Returning students adding a new major or minor will not be eligible for receiving additional honor designations. However, if a student is seeking a different degree, they qualify for university honors under the current code system.

Graduation Date Policy. The graduation date reflected on all university documents is the date that all degree requirements are completed. Students who enroll for courses, internships or other special projects during their final semester (the semester of graduation) but do not complete the course, internship or project until after the graduation date for that semester have one additional year to remove grades of I or IP. Special cases will be treated individually upon appeal to the Office of Academic Affairs.

Last Day of Attendance

The University is obliged to provide attendance information to various stakeholders about certain student populations, e.g. student athletes, international students on student visas, and students who receive Financial Aid or funding as veterans.

This information is collected from instructors for each course twice each term: during Mid-Term Reporting for advising purposes, and at the end of the term when grades are submitted. End-of-term Last Day of Attendance (LDA) information is only collected if a student receives a grade of "F" or "NC" for a particular course.

Instructors define what attendance means for each course. In general, the "last day of attendance" is considered to be:

- the last day the student attended class in courses in which attendance is taken by the instructor,
- the last day on which a student submitted an assignment, quiz, or test,
- or the last day on which a student actively participated in a group or online activity in classes in which attendance is not regularly taken.

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Make-up Work and Missed Classes

Students represent the University through participation in University sponsored or sanctioned activities, such as the arts, theater, music, forensics, and intercollegiate athletics. When the activity schedule occasionally conflicts with academic obligations, student-participants will follow a standard protocol to provide their faculty members with prior, written notification of their absences from classes. Faculty members will determine, in consultation with student-participants, how missed classes and assignments are made up in a manner that fulfills academic obligations and accommodates participatory obligations.

Except for absences resulting from sponsored or sanctioned activities, student-participants have the same responsibility with regard to class attendance and assignments as do all other students.

University-sponsored activities are defined as those activities that involve Minnesota State University, Mankato students serving as representatives of the university in:

- National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) athletic competitions.
    - Competition time includes time required to travel to and from the competition.
    - Practices, exhibitions and scrimmages are not NCAA competitions and are not included in this policy.
    - This policy also does not apply to Minnesota State Mankato Club Sports
- Presentations and performances involving theater, music or forensics students when such activities are requirements for the students in those activities. Regularly scheduled practices and rehearsals are not included in this policy.

The official version of the entire policy, including the required procedures for informing faculty about absences is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Mathematics Placement

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Maximum Credit Registration Limit

Undergraduate students who are otherwise eligible for registration may register for up to 18 credit hours per term with no additional permission. Students should note that, under current University policy, banded tuition only applies up to 18 credits. All credits over 18 are not included in the band.

To register for 19-21 credits, an undergraduate student needs written permission from his or her advisor and the chair of the department in which the student is registered as a major. To register for 22-24 credits, an undergraduate student needs written permission from his or her advisor, the chair of the department in which the student is registered as a major and the dean of that college (or designee). To register for 24-27 credits, an undergraduate student needs written permission from his or her advisor, the chair of the department in which the student is registered as a major, the dean of that college (or designee) and the Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs (or designee). Students who have yet to declare a major must work with an advisor in the program in which they are planning to major.

An undergraduate student is allowed to register for more than 27 credits only under exceptional circumstances. Students seeking to register for more than 27 credits must get written permission from his or her advisor, the chair of the department in which the student is registered as a major, and the dean of that college (or designee). The student must then make an appointment to meet with the Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs (or designee) to explain the need for registration in excess of 27 credits.

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Post-Secondary Enrollment Options (PSEO)

This policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this bulletin. The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Priority Registration

In order to accommodate student groups impacted by schedules or other constraints outside their control, approved groups will be allowed to register in advance of the regular registration period. The policy is tailored to allow students to have access to general education and lower division (100-200) courses, many of which have multiple sections, so that students can have access to the sections that allow them to attend class while accommodating their specific obligations or circumstances which would otherwise hinder timely academic progress. Priority registration begins during the second term of full-time study (12 credits or more). Designated students may use priority registration until they have earned 64 credits. However, in cases where a need for priority registration can be demonstrated beyond this 64-credit threshold, an appeal process is available through the Registrar's Office.

The following student groups or cohorts are allowed priority registration prior to the regular registration timeframe:

1) Officially recognized University programs: Programs such as student-athletes, forensic students, theatre students, and music students. A 24-48 hour priority registration timeframe prior to the start of regular registration is granted for eligible students participating in university-sponsored programs.
2) Students registered with the Minnesota State Mankato Office of Disability Services: Students with documented disabilities which require special attention in the scheduling process obtain authorization from the Office of Disability Services. These students are allowed a one-week priority registration time frame prior to the start of regular registration.
3) Military members and veterans: Determination of students eligible for priority registration is made through the use of VA educational benefits, verified by the certifying official in the Office of the Registrar. Those students otherwise eligible under this category, but not currently using VA education benefits must self-identify to the certifying official and provide proof of current military membership or veteran status (this policy excludes dependents of veterans and military members). A 24-48 hour priority registration timeframe prior to the start of regular registration is granted for eligible military members and veterans.

4) Additional eligibility for priority registration: Other student groups or cohorts seeking priority registration status need to have the program advisor or administrator submit a request with the following information:
    1. Group or cohort designation
    2. Reason for request
    3. Evidence of need for priority registration

The following criteria will be used to determine eligibility for priority registration:

1) The student group must have a documented need for priority registration through participation in a university sponsored activity or program which would slow academic progress without registration flexibility.
2) Participation or membership in the student group must be clearly defined.
3) The student group must exhibit evidence that priority registration will have a positive impact on academic progress and help alleviate scheduling difficulties inherent to their membership in that student group.

Requests are submitted to the Assistant Vice President of Academic Affairs for Undergraduate Studies and International Education, who then convenes a committee comprised of the Associate Vice President of Student Affairs and Enrollment Management, the Director of Admissions, the Registrar, a Student Relations Coordinator, a Faculty Association appointed member, and a MSSA appointed member. The committee reviews requests from groups seeking priority registration and sets review eligibility timelines for these additional groups. Requests must be submitted by October 1 to be considered for the next academic year's registration. The committee makes recommendations to the Assistant Vice President who acts in coordination with the Registrar. Upon approval of priority registration:

1) Notification is sent from the Assistant Vice President to the Registrar.
2) The list of students eligible for priority registration is documented by the appropriate department or program administrator, and the list is supplied to the Registrar a minimum of one month prior to the start of the next term's registration period.
3) Students on this documented list are allowed to register during the designated period prior to the start of the regular pre-registration period.

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Registration for Classes

New Students. Registration is done during Orientation through E-Services. Information regarding signing up for an Orientation can be found at the New Student & Family Programs website.

Returning Students. Registration is done through E-Services when the student's registration window opens. The order of registration for a term is based upon the number of earned credits that a student has earned. The higher the number of credits, the earlier a student registers. Earned credits are credits for which students have earned grades of (A, B, C, D, or P). Graduate students may register starting the first day of registration. There are no registration windows for the summer term.

Visiting Students. The Single Registration component of the Students First initiative is intended to allow students who are enrolled at one of the MnSCU college or universities to take courses from another MnSCU institution without having to apply for admission. Contact the Office of the Registrar for details.

Common Market Program. Minnesota State Mankato participates in the MnSCU system's Common Market program. Students may take courses at one of the other MnSCU state universities for a maximum of two semesters without completing a formal application for admission to the host institution. In addition, Minnesota State Mankato has a similar arrangement with Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, MN and also with Bethany Lutheran College in Mankato, MN. Contact the Office of the Registrar for details.

Class Schedule. Students may adjust their class schedule through the fifth day of the semester up until 11:59 p.m. by dropping and/or adding through E-Services. There will be no "W" on the student's transcript or charges for courses that are dropped through this time frame.

Late Registration. After the fifth day of the semester, students can no longer add courses via E-Services if the course has started. Information regarding registration timelines can be found at the Office of the Registrar's website.

Dropping an individual course(s). Deadline for dropping Individual Full Term classes is 20 days (business days) from the end of the term. This process is done by the student via E-Services. Courses dropped after day 5 will receive a grade of "W." Such late course drops are considered withdrawals (students are no longer in the course but the course does count as "attempted" and a grade of "W" is given).

Note: Official withdrawals of all courses should be done through the Campus Hub. See the Campus Hub website for deadlines and questions regarding the official withdrawal process.

Grading Method. Students can use E-Services to change the grading method of a course through the tenth day of the term. Not all courses allow alternate grading methods. Check the grading method of the class as you register to be sure you have selected the correct grading method.

Permission to Register. Some courses require the permission of the faculty member before a student may register for a class. Once permission has been granted (electronic permission entered on E-Services preferred) the student is responsible for registering for the course via E-Services.

Auditing Courses. Students who wish to audit a course should register for the course through E-Services and choose the grading method of "Audit." The normal tuition and fees are charged. Courses audited do not earn academic credit and therefore cannot be counted toward meeting graduation requirements, course load requirements for receiving veterans' benefits, financial aid or for intercollegiate eligibility.

Satisfactory Academic Progress for Undergraduate Students

Satisfactory Academic Progress for undergraduate students is defined as both:

- achieving a ("local") cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher. Transfer credits are not included in calculating satisfactory GPA.

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is the total number of quality points earned by the student, divided by the total number of credit hours attempted on a regular grade basis. Please refer to the University Grading Policy for the quality point calculations. Courses in which a P or NC is earned are not included when calculating GPA.

- maintaining a Minnesota State University, Mankato cumulative satisfactory credit completion rate of at least 67%. Transfer credits are included in calculating satisfactory credit completion rate.

Credit Completion Rate (CCR) is defined as the total number of earned credit hours divided by the number of total attempted credit hours. Courses which have received grades of A (+/-), B (+/-), C (+/), D (+/-), and P are considered attempted/ earned credits and courses assigned grades of F, NC, I, IP, W or Z are only considered attempted credits. Courses taken as Audit (AU) have no grade point value and are not considered attempted credits. Credits taken as Audit are excluded for calculation of the Credit Completion Rate.

The University Student Financial Aid Eligibility Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Standards Policy maintains academic standards that are at least as strict as the standards established in this academic policy.

Academic Warning. After one semester (this includes summer session) of failing to meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements, a student will receive an academic warning. The University will place a registration hold on students who receive an academic warning. Students must follow the process for students on warning in their respective colleges. Students who receive an academic warning should contact the Student Relations Coordinator/designated advisor in their college, or the Office of New Student & Family Programs if the student is undecided about her/his major.

Academic Suspension. After two consecutive semesters (this includes summer session) of failing to meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements, a student will be suspended from Minnesota State University, Mankato.

Academic suspension disqualifies a student from further enrollment. If a student has already registered for the next term, the classes will be dropped.

Academic Reinstatement Following Suspension. Reinstatement is the process involved to allow a suspended student to return to the University.

Regular Reinstatement: Normally, students who have been suspended will be reinstated after one year away from the University. No committee appeal is necessary for regular reinstatement. Here is the link to the application. (http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/appeals/applicationacademicreinstatement_revised32212.pdf).

Early Reinstatement: A suspended student may apply for early reinstatement (after one semester away from the University) if he or she had extenuating circumstances and documented them in a successful appeal to the Academic Standing Committee during the semester following suspension. Here is the link to the application. http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/appeals/application_academic_reinstatement_revised103112.pdf

Immediate Reinstatement: A suspended student may receive immediate reinstatement and be allowed to continue his/her studies on probation in the term directly following suspension if one of the following conditions is achieved:

1. During the most recent term, the student achieved a term GPA of 2.5 and a term credit completion rate of 75%. Immediate reinstatement will be automatic in this case.
2. The student had extenuating circumstances and documented them in a successful appeal to the Academic Standing Committee during the warning semester. Extenuating circumstances could include major health problems, family emergencies, or unforeseen, traumatic personal circumstances.

All reinstated students will be on academic probation.

Academic Probation. Students may continue on probation as long as they meet the probation term requirements which are a minimum local term GPA of 2.5 and a minimum term credit completion rate of 75%. Students on probation who fail to meet these requirements, will be suspended again. The University will place a registration hold on students who are probationary students. Students on probation must follow the process for students on probation in their respective academic college(s).

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Student Complaints and Grievances

Minnesota State University, Mankato has a commitment to a respectful learning environment. Students have the right to seek a remedy for a dispute or disagreement when they believe a campus office/department or a Minnesota State employee treated them in an improper, unfair or arbitrary manner. Examples include, but are not limited to: bullying, condescension, inattentive planning, intimidation, particularistic treatment, poor customer service, rudeness and undefined course expectations. This policy does not apply to Minnesota State, Mankato or MnSCU System rules or regulations that include an existing appeal or grievance process, including policy or procedure change.

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Transfer Policies

In accepting transfer work, Minnesota State Mankato uses all transferable grades A-D in calculating transfer earned hours and the grades A-F in the transfer GPA. Additionally, all transfer grades are used in calculating a student's cumulative grade point average.

General Education Requirements. Baccalaureate Graduates. Students with an accepted Baccalaureate degree will have satisfied Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree. These same baccalaureate guide lines apply to the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree. However, if not previously completed, 8 semester credits of foreign language or 9 credits of American Sign Language are also required if completing a BA at Minnesota State Mankato.

General Education Requirements. Associate of Arts Graduates (AA)
* Students from Minnesota Community Colleges with an AA degree will have satisfied the general education/Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) requirements for the Bachelor of Science (BS) degree.

* Students with an AA degree from other regionally accredited US community or two year colleges will satisfy the general education requirements of the BS degree if their AA contains 40 semester (60 quarter) credit hours of general education coursework. This coursework must be equivalent to the Minnesota State Mankato general education/liberal arts courses. If the AA degree contains less than the required general education requirements, additional general education coursework will be required to make up the difference prior to graduation.

General Education Requirements. Associate of Science (AS)/Associate of Applied Science (AAS) Graduates.
* Students from Minnesota Community and Technical Colleges with AS and AAS degrees may not have the entire general education/MnTC completed. Prior to graduation additional general education coursework will be required to make up the difference, using the distribution listed below.

* Students with AS and AAS degrees from other regionally accredited US community and two-year colleges may not have the required 40 semester (60 quarter) credit hours of general education. Prior to graduation additional general education coursework will be required to make up the difference, using the distribution listed below.

* Distribution: Transfer AS/AAS degrees must have 40 credits in Categories 1-10; a minimum of 1 course in each of Categories 3-10; and one course in each part of Category 1. Categories 2 and 11 are exempt. (See "Advising General Education and Diverse Cultures" section in this bulletin).

Non-degree transfer students. Students without an associate or baccalaureate degree, or a completed Minnesota Transfer Curriculum, are obligated to follow and complete the Minnesota State Mankato general education requirements. (See "Advising, General Education and Diverse Cultures" section in this bulletin).

Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC). Students transferring with a completed MnTC will satisfy Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirements.

Examination Credits. College Level Examination Program (CLEP), Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) scores are evaluated for the potential awarding of college credit according to Minnesota State Mankato standards. Original score reports are required for each of these examination programs.

Diverse Cultures Transfer Requirement. Students transferring to Minnesota State Mankato are required to meet the University's Diverse Cultures requirement before graduating. The requirement is prorated based on the number of credits transferred. Contact the Office of Academic Affairs for the specific requirements for your particular number of transfer credits and a list of acceptable Diverse Cultures courses. Students who have completed an A.A. degree or transfer with 60 semester hours will have fulfilled the Diverse Cultures requirement.

All transfer students who have taken between 30 and 59 credits and are fulfilling the Diverse Cultures requirement must take at least 1 Purple course. Transfer students needing to complete 6 or more of Diverse Cultures credit must take courses in at least two different departments. See the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement in the academic bulletin for specifics.

Transfer of Credits from Technical Colleges

The sum of all the semester technical credits taken in transfer from all regionally or appropriately accredited technical colleges or community and technical colleges will not exceed 16 semester credits. Credits approved for transfer will be treated as elective credits and will not apply to the major, minor, or to general education. However, students may petition a specific department/major for an evaluation of these technical credits if students believe they are to be applicable to the major. When supported by an articulation agreement between the University and the technical college, (or community and technical college), from which the credits originate, additional credits beyond 16 may be accepted into the major. The articulation agreement must be approved through Minnesota State Mankato's curricular process. Additional credits beyond 16 may be accepted as general education with the following requirements:

1. Minnesota Community and Technical Colleges. In addition to the 16 semester technical credits, general education credits taken as part of a vocational/technical degree may also be transferred if the courses are approved Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) courses.

2. Other vocational/technical schools. For coursework to be considered applicable to the Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirements, the school transferred from would have to be regionally or appropriately accredited.

   Some technical colleges have merged with community colleges but will accept unlimited community college credits. Minnesota State Mankato reserves the right to determine what a technical credit is and what a community college credit is. The official version of the entire policy, including the policy rationale, is available on the University's Academic Policy website.

International Credits. In order for any international university credits potentially to apply toward a degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, these credits must be evaluated by an external professional credit evaluation agency recognized by National Association of Credential Evaluation Services (NACES).The College of Science, Engineering and Technology specifically requires and allows only Educational Credential Evaluators (ECE).

University Sponsored Education Abroad Programs

A Minnesota State University, Mankato sponsored education abroad program, defined as a program and course taught entirely or partially outside of the continental United States, is developed and administered by the University and awards Minnesota State Mankato credits. All travelers on Minnesota State Mankato sponsored programs, with the exception of the leader(s) and leaders' immediate family members, must be enrolled at the University and registered for a minimum of one credit. The program leaders' primary responsibility for the duration of the program is the educational experience, safety and health of students. Minnesota State Mankato's administration reserves the right to cancel a program at any time. Cancellations due to unforeseen circumstances will result in the refund tuition and fees subject to established University and/or vendor procedures, as applicable.

Minnesota State Mankato sponsored education abroad programs are subject to the same curricular processes as all other course offerings. Faculty members who wish to conduct a pilot program may have a one-time exception to this requirement, with the expectation that future courses and programs with similar content will be approved through the curriculum design system.

All program leaders must demonstrate access to on-site logistical support and are subject to MnSCU Board of Trustees Policies 1A.10 (Emergency Management), 5.19 (Travel Management) and related procedures. All travelers must carry health, accident and repatriation insurance. If required by the course curriculum, students must also carry student professional liability insurance. All programs must include, and all travelers must attend, a pre-departure health and safety orientation. Travelers under 18 years of age must receive written, parental consent and the parent or guardian must attend the pre-departure health and safety orientation. All travelers are subject to the Minnesota State Mankato's Statement of Student Responsibilities.

The official version of the entire policy is available on the University's Policy website (http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/).

Workshop Credits

Credit-bearing activities for work associated with conferences, where the conference is central to the course of study, will be offered through a workshop. Workshops might be offered through any department. In such cases, it becomes the responsibility of the department to ensure that a valid academic experience accompanies each workshop. Two or more departments might offer workshops associated with the same conference. Students cannot earn more than one credit for the same course-associated conference. Workshops require 18 contact hours per credit.

Official Withdrawal from the University

Official Withdrawal is defined as terminating enrollment in all registered courses for an academic semester at Minnesota State University, Mankato.

Financial Considerations

- An Official Withdrawal Form, available at the Campus Hub, must be filed in order to receive a percentage refund/credit in accordance with the Official Withdrawal Charts below.
- If you received financial aid, all or a portion of the aid that was disbursed to you and/or your student account may be required to be repaid.
- If the student requesting withdrawal has signed a residence hall contract, an exit interview with the Office of Residential Life is necessary in order to establish financial liability for room and/or board charges for the academic semester up to the date of withdrawal. Credit amounts due to the withdrawing students are determined based on a pro-rated schedule applicable to the individual student's contract plan.
- Refunds/credits of tuition and fees for withdrawal are based on Minnesota State Colleges and Universities policies and procedures. Please refer to the Campus Hub website for details.

Official Withdrawal Charts

Please refer to the Campus Hub website under Student Charges and Payments for details.

The Withdrawal Date

Is the date that the Campus Hub has officially received the official withdrawal form.

Academic Colleges

ACADEMIC COLLEGES

College of Allied Health and Nursing

Dr. Kristine Retherford, Dean
124 Myers Field House
Phone: 507-389-6315
Fax: 507-389-6447

Dental Hygiene
Family Consumer Science
Health Science
Human Performance
Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Services
School of Nursing

College Mission. The College of Allied Health and Nursing is dedicated to promoting wellness and improving quality of life through education, scholarship and service to the state, region, and global community.

College Goals.

1. Foster an active learning community that empowers critical thinking, ethical decision-making, multicultural competence, global/international perspective, wellness, life-long learning, and leadership skill development.
2. Provide innovative, accessible, high-quality undergraduate and graduate educational programs and continuing education programs responsive to the needs of students and health service professionals.
3. Enhance the visibility of the College, its mission, vision, distinctiveness, and achievements to internal and external constituents.
4. Identify circles excellence and areas of potential growth and delineate a resources allocation and marketing plan.
5. Promote a healthy environment that values each member of the learning community and supports student, faculty, and staff professional development and participation in quality education, scholarship/research, and service opportunities.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor assigned to them from their area of interest. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Student Relations Coordinator, Shirley Murray, Myers 124 Field House, 507-389-5194 or the Nursing Advisor for the School of Nursing, Kasi Johnson, 319 Wissink Hall, 507-389-6810.

Academic Warning and Probation Advising Plan.

1. Academic Affairs will notify students of their academic warning or probation status, and direct them to follow their college or advising office procedure for academic warning/probation advising.
2. The SRC or Nursing Advisor will send an email to the student on academic warning or probation, outlining the process to be followed before any further registration can occur.
3. The student must complete the advising process noted in #2 above, including a self-assessment and academic improvement plan. Students may also be directed to meet with their faculty advisor for approval of their academic improvement plan.
4. Once the process is complete, the SRC or Nursing Advisor will override the registration hold for the upcoming semester.

*These students are not necessarily admitted to the program but have declared as their major a program within the College of Allied Health and Nursing.

Admission to Major. Admission to majors in the College of Allied Health and Nursing is granted by the academic department or school in which the student proposes to major.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Athletic Training. Athletic Training BATR
Bachelor of Science. Alcohol and Drug Studies, Athletic Training*, Communication Disorders*, Dental Hygiene*, Family Consumer Science (Dietetics, Child Development and Family Studies, Food & Nutrition), Health Science: Community Health*, Nursing*, Exercise Science, Sports Management, Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services (Leisure Planning and Management, Resource Management, Therapeutic Recreation)*

Bachelor of Science (Teaching). Family Consumer Science Education*, Health and Physical Education (K-12)*

Minors. Alcohol and Drug Studies, Athletic Coaching, Child Development and Family Studies, Community Health, Consumer Science, Corporate & Community Fitness/Wellness, Family Consumer Science, Physical Education, Recreation, Sports Medicine.

Teaching Minors. Developmental Adapted Physical Education #

* Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.
\# Licensure only when accompanied by a physical education teaching major.

In addition, the College coordinates two pre-professional programs: Pre-Physical Therapy and Pre-Occupational Therapy.

College of Arts and Humanities

Dr. Walter Zakahi, Dean
226 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-1712
Fax: 507-389-5887
www.mnsu.edu/carts

Art
English
Communication Studies
Humanities
Interdisciplinary Studies
Mass Media
Music
Philosophy
Scandinavian Studies
Theatre and Dance
World Languages & Cultures

Mission and Goals Statement. The College of Arts and Humanities cultivates the appreciation and practice of forms of creative, intellectual, and cultural expression, the understanding of values and issues raised by those forms of expression, and the ability to think critically and to communicate effectively.

In order to realize its mission, the College has set the following goals:

- To offer quality undergraduate and graduate programs that engage students in effective learning communities and prepare them for professional careers or advanced study.
- To offer general education courses that encourage students to acquire disciplined habits of critical thinking and creative expression, thus enabling students to make and communicate enlightened judgments.
- To promote creative and scholarly expression through exhibitions, performances, lectures, and discussions that will engage the campus and the general public in the arts and humanities.
- To offer students opportunities to engage in meaningful practice within their disciplines.
- To engage in scholarship, research, and creative activity--using appropriate technologies--that will contribute to faculty development and to the professions and society.
- To provide advising and support services that will aid students in academic and career planning.
- To encourage students to be lifelong learners who recognize the interrelatedness of all knowledge in a diverse, global society.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Arts and Humanities have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to the major, to advising and to the assignment of advisors will be answered for students in the department office of the major. General questions can be answered by the Student Relations Coordinator, 226 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-1712.

Warning/Probation Advising Plan

1. Academic Affairs will notify students of their academic warning or probation status and direct them to follow the individual college/advising office procedures for academic warning or probation.
2. The Student Relations Coordinator for the College will notify students of their warning/probation status, asking students to make an appointment to initiate college procedures.
3. The SRC will review with the student the process to be followed before any further registration can occur; at this meeting the student will provide information for the Academic Improvement Advising Form.
4. The student will contact the chair of the department of the major to set up a meeting to discuss the barriers to academic success in the previous term and to plan for success in the current term; this information will be added to the Academic Improvement Advising Form. The department chair will approve the class schedule for the following semester, and the form will be returned to the SRC.
5. The student will carry out the plan for success.
6. The SRC will then lift the hold for the temporary period allowed for the student to register; the hold will be re-instated automatically after the temporary period until final grades for the semester indicate whether the student has achieved success and is no longer on warning/probation.

Admission to Major. Admission to majors in the College of Arts and Humanities is granted by the academic department in which the student proposes to major.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Fine Arts. Art*, English*, (Creative Writing), Theatre* (Acting, Musical Theatre, Theatre Design/Technology)

Bachelor of Arts. Art (History, Studio), Communication Studies, Dance, English (Creative Writing, Literature, English Studies), French, German, Humanities•, Mass Media, Music, Philosophy, Philosophy-Politics-Economics*, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish, Theatre Arts

Bachelor of Music. Music (Piano, Voice or Instrumental)

Bachelor of Science. Cognitive Science*, Communication Studies, Dance, English (Technical Communication), French, German, Mass Media, Music Industry, Open Studies*, Philosophy, Politics & Economics*, Spanish, Spanish for the Professions, Theatre Arts

Bachelor of Science (Teaching). Art (K-12)*, Communication Arts and Literature (English)*, Communications Arts and Literature (Communication Studies)*, French*, German*, Music Education (Vocal/General K-12,* Instrumental/ General K-12*), Spanish*

* Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.
• Requires a second major or two minors.

Associate of Arts Degree. Liberal Studies

Minors. Art (History, Studio), Communication Studies, Dance, English (Film Studies, General, Creative Writing, Linguistics, Technical Communication, Writing Studies), Ethics, French, German, Humanities, Interdisciplinary Minor in Communications, Music, Philosophy, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish, Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL), Theatre Arts.

Teaching Minors. Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)

Certificates. Certificate in Technical Communication, Music Industry (Online)

Special Artistic and Cultural Events. Through its departments, the College of Arts and Humanities offers special programs for students and the public. These include performances in the E. J. Halling Recital Hall and Ted Paul and Andreas Theatres, the Good Thunder Reading Series and other readings by creative writers, exhibitions at the Conkling Art Gallery, and many other cultural activities. Many guest artists and speakers are funded through the Nadine B. Andreas Endowment in the College of Arts and Humanities.

Honor Societies. Departments within the College of Arts and Humanities are associated with national honor societies including Alpha Mu Gamma, National Collegiate Foreign Languages Honor Society; Lamda Pi Eta, National Communication Association Honor Society; Sigma Tau Delta, International English Honor Society.

College of Business

Dr. Brenda Flannery, Dean
120 Morris Hall
Phone: 507-389-5420
Fax: 507-389-5497

Accounting and Business Law
Finance
Management
Marketing and International Business

Vision

We envision ourselves as a center of excellence where leaders, scholars, and students collaborate to find business solutions to global problems through education and research.

Mission

We are a comprehensive accredited Midwest College of Business that provides education, research, and outreach to meet the needs of a dynamic business environment. Our focus is on undergraduate and graduate education. We engage in high quality research because of its beneficial impact on education and business practice. We also seek to serve the continuing educational needs of business professionals. Our mission is based on the following values:

Values

- Excellence in teaching and learning to prepare our students for successful business careers.
- Collaboration for solving global business problems.
- Development of partnerships that enrich student learning, placement opportunities, and research, and that contribute to the economic growth of the region.
- Attracting and retaining talented faculty members.
- Intellectual contributions that enhance teaching and expand the knowledge and practice of business.
- Diversity in people, perspectives, and opinions.
- Ethical behavior by administrators, faculty members, staff, students, and our partners.
- Use of technology to assist in providing high quality education and research.
- Professional development of students, faculty members, and staff.
- Continuous improvement in all that we do.

Strategic Goals & Action Items

Enhance student preparation

- COB departments will assess current needs and make revisions to their major courses and electives.
- Create and implement a revised business undergraduate core curriculum.
- Increase undergraduate student participation in internship programs.
- Create an "Executive-In-Residence" program.
- Research the cost and possible implementation of the ETS field exam for undergraduate business students.
- Reassess the MBA core curriculum, concentrations, and credit limits.
- Reassess the MBA curriculum's interaction with other graduate programs.
- Enhance the integration of ethics into the curriculum.
- Enhance the integration of global perspectives into the curriculum.
- Develop and implement a code of conduct for administrators, faculty members, and students.
- Enhance the professional communication skills of students.

Enhance and diversify resources

- Explore differential tuition for undergraduate business majors.
- Change the MBA differential tuition policy from a fixed dollar amount per credit to a percentage of graduate tuition.
- Facilitate the construction of a new COB/Global Solutions building.
- Identify opportunities to offer continuing education/certificate programs that will serve as a source of income for the COB.
- Increase support for the professional development of faculty.
- Increase COB scholarships.
- Increase the number of graduate assistants and explore the creation of an undergraduate teaching assistant program.

Expand partnerships

- Explore opportunities to provide services to the local business community through the Small Business Development Center and other centers.
- Develop a mechanism that facilitates the matching of faculty skills with business needs to establish partnerships.
- Encourage and support faculty teaching and research collaboration with businesses.
- Expand the number of employers recruiting our undergraduate and MBA students.
- Evaluate the COB international partnerships to refocus and expand our efforts.
- Evaluate various markets for expanded business educational offerings.

Develop communication strategies & build the brand image

- Work with Integrated Marketing to develop communications strategies pertaining to the CORE re-design and the MBA program, as well as communication strategies for the COB in general.
- Recognize and publicize the teaching and scholarly successes of faculty members and the COB's partners.

College of Business Laptop Program. The College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato is nationally recognized as offering a technologically advanced active learning environment and the laptop program is integral to that mission. The program empowers students to become effective business professionals through their understanding of the essential role of digital information flows in the modern economy and their skills applying technology to solve business problems.

Each course and each professor will require different applications of notebook technology. Some courses will use notebooks intensively in class while others will rely more on out-of-class applications. Students should not expect to use their notebooks every day in every class. The common thread throughout the curriculum will be that professors will know all of their students have the appropriate technology to meet course objectives at all times.

All students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College recognizes that the PC is the prevalent platform in the business community and highly recommends that students purchase their laptops at the Campus Computer Store. Steep educational discounts are enjoyed by COB students and this purchase ensures them of a wide array of on-campus services not available to those who purchase their laptops elsewhere. Students choosing to use an alternate laptop must be sure that it meets minimum specifications and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. A $125 program fee is paid each semester the student enrolls in a COB course. The fee covers site licenses for software, printing on COB printers, the wireless infrastructure, electronic resources, and related program costs.

For more detailed information, see the College of Business website at: www.cob.mnsu.edu.

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to a College of Business major, they will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered by the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 507-389-2963.

Academic Warning/Probation Plan. College of Business students who have earned a Minnesota State Mankato GPA of less than 2.0 and/or a cumulative (including transfer credits) rate of satisfactory credit completion less than 67% will be placed on academic warning or probation. The College of Business procedure for Academic Warning and Probation is:

1. Academic Affairs will notify students of their academic warning or probation status and direct them to follow their College or Advising Office procedures for academic warning/probation advising.
2. Students who have indicated majors in the College of Business will be notified by an advisor from the College of Business Advising Center regarding scheduling a meeting with the advisor early in the semester to develop a plan for improvement to assist the student academically.
3. Students will be required to schedule a second meeting with the advisor to discuss their academic progress and plan their future class schedule.
4. The registration hold will be lifted if the student plans to continue pursuing a major in the College of Business. If the student is changing majors, the hold will be retained and the student will be referred to the appropriate advising office to declare the new major and complete the academic warning/probation process as required by that College/Advising Office.

Admission to the College of Business Majors. Admission to majors in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted, the student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to majors in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the College of Business Majors

- Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
- Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education credit requirements.
- Completion of the following courses: IT101, MATH 130, ACCT 217, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, ACCT 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207.

Students must have been admitted to a College of Business major to be awarded a degree from the College of Business. Students not admitted to the College of Business major may take up to 24 credits within the College of Business.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Science:

Majors. Accounting*, Finance*, International Business*, Management*, Marketing*

* Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.

Minors. Accounting, Business Administration, Business Law, Financial Planning, Human Resource Management, International Business, Marketing,

Requirements for All Majors. All business majors are comprehensive and no minors are required. The majors' requirements include: 1) the business foundation requirements; 2) the specific requirements for each program; and 3) successful completion of ACCT 201 Orientation to College of Business Majors.

Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) in the College of Business.

Requirements for the Accounting, Marketing and Human Resource Management Minors.

1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Accounting, Marketing and Human Resources Management minors.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

Orientation to College of Business Major. The purpose is to focus students on their academic and co-curricular professional development activities for completion of their business education at Minnesota State Mankato. Orientation to College of Business Major is required of all students for admission to the College of Business. Transfer students with AA degrees take Orientation to College of Business Major their first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Internship Program. The College of Business offers each student the opportunity to participate in business and industrial organizations through intern programs. Internships are available during the junior or senior year in all departments. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for their department to enroll in this program.

College of Business Student Organizations. There are nine student organizations in the College. They offer activities (speakers, workshops, company visits, fund-raisers, etc.) to help students prepare for business careers upon leaving Minnesota State Mankato.

College of Education

Dr. Jean Haar, Dean
118 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-5445
Fax: 507-389-2566

Aviation
Counseling and Student Personnel
Educational Leadership
Elementary Education
K-12 and Secondary Programs
Military Science and Leadership (Army ROTC)
Special Education
The Children's House

Mission. Prepare professionals who embrace big ideas and real-world thinking to ensure student success.

Academic Advising. All questions, concerns and comments pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by the Student Relations Coordinator (Mymique Baxter), located in the College of Education Academic Advising Office, 117 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-1215. All students declaring a College of Education major such as: Aviation, Elementary Education or Special Education will have an advisor from their area of interest as signed to them.

Academic Warning & Probation Advising.

1. The Office of Academic Affairs will notify students of their academic warning or probation status and direct them to follow their College or Advising Office procedure for academic warning/probation advising.
2. Students on academic warning or probation will have a hold placed on their student record that will require them to work directly with the Student Relations Coordinator to have their registration hold lifted.
3. Students on academic warning or probation are expected schedule additional one-on-one appointments with the Student Relations Coordinator to create a plan for academic success.

Admission to Major. Contact the coordinator, 117 Armstrong Hall.

Admission to the major is granted when the following requirements have been met:

- Completion of 30-32 semester credits
- Major specific requirements

Admission to Professional Education. Contact the coordinator at 117 Armstrong Hall.

All students working toward a teaching degree need to be admitted to professional education prior to enrollment in professional education coursework. The Office of Academic Advising oversees this admission process.

A multifaceted Professional Education application process exists which includes minimum credit completion, a cumulative GPA requirement, completion of Basic Skills Exam (MTLE), completion of surveys of knowledge, skills, and dispositions, a writing assessment, and faculty review.

Students are required to attend an orientation and applications to professional education session. Application deadlines must be adhered to for consideration for the upcoming semester's coursework enrollment. Please consult the Office of Academic Advising, 117 Armstrong Hall, for such dates. Applications are available in 117 Armstrong Hall. On-Line URL: http://ed.mnsu.edu/advising

Refer to the Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities) (SPED), Elementary Education (EEC) or K-12 and Secondary Programs (KSP) sections for specific admission criteria.

Basic Skills Exam (MTLE). The Minnesota Board of Teaching requires all candidates to provide evidence of having taken the Basic Skills Exam (MTLE) prior to enrolling in upper division coursework in the professional education sequence. Candidates who fail to achieve the minimum score on one or more of the examinations may enroll in upper division coursework in the professional education sequence; however, candidates must achieve passing scores prior to recommendation for an initial teaching license. Please consult the Academic Advising Office or the Minnesota State Mankato Counseling Center for test dates.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Science. Aviation, Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities), Elementary Education

Minors. Military Science, Middle School Communication Arts and Literature, Middle School Mathematics, Middle School Science

Teacher Education Degree Requirements - General. All students who wish to teach must fulfill general education requirements for the BS (teacher licensure) degree. Students are advised that prerequisite coursework for the major is included within general education offerings.

Special Education Degree. Students wanting to teach students with disabilities should complete an undergraduate major through the department of Special Education. For more information, see program description under Special Education.

Elementary Education Degree. Students wanting to teach at the elementary level should complete a major in elementary education (K-6 with minor option) through the Department of Elementary and Early Childhood. For more information, see program description under Elementary Education.

Secondary Education Degree. Students who want to teach in content teaching fields must select an approved teaching major. Students are admitted to their content area and an advisor is assigned. In addition to a teaching major, students must complete professional education coursework as described in the Secondary 5-12 and K-12 Professional Education section.

Requirements related to teaching majors or professional education coursework are subject to change as new rules governing program approval are adopted by the Board of Teaching.

Student Teaching. All students are required to complete a student teaching experience in the licensure field and at the licensure level for which they are to be recommended for licensure.

Degree. To be eligible for Minnesota State Mankato's recommendation for an initial license, an undergraduate student must complete a BS (teaching) Degree. Transfer students wanting to earn a B.S. (teaching) degree from Minnesota State Mankato are required to complete a minimum of 30 Minnesota State Mankato semester credits. A program evaluation of prior academic coursework as well as a minimum of six semester credits of student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is required for initial teacher licensure.

Teacher Licensure.
Gail Orcutt, Licensure Official
118 Armstrong Hall; 507-389-1216
The University recommends candidates for licensure to a state upon the satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students must make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. In addition to meeting all program requirements, the Minnesota Teacher Licensure Examination (MTLE) of skills in reading, writing and mathematics needs to be successfully completed, as well as the MTLE pedagogy and content knowledge examinations. Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. The process of applying for licensure begins online at the Minnesota Department of Education website at http://education.state.mn.us

Part of that process involves downloading a form that needs to be signed by the College of Education Dean's Office (118 Armstrong Hall). The fee for a Minnesota teaching license is $90.65 (paid electronically at the time of submission).

The Children's House. The Children's House of Minnesota State Mankato is a model teacher education facility for prospective and in-service teachers of Early Childhood Education, Child Development and Family Studies, and Elementary Education Majors with a Pre-primary emphasis. With its spacious facilities, state of the art equipment and optimum pre-kindergarten child enrollment of 90, The Children's House provides the setting and the subjects for fostering creative and comprehensive teacher education. The early learning setting meets the educational and individual needs of children ages six weeks through six years who may be enrolled full time or part time in the program.

College of Extended Learning

Dr. Becky Copper-Glenz, Dean
116 Alumni Foundation Center
Phone: 507-389-2572
Fax: 507-389-6379
www.mnsu.edu/ext

The College of Extended Learning provides access to and support for high quality and sustainable educational choices for constituents who need options beyond traditional on-campus experiences. The College of Extended Learning is aware of and responsive to markets; committed to collaborative partnerships; innovative;fiscally responsible; sensitive to and invested in global awareness and diversity; committed to academic quality and integrity. This includes delivery of off-campus or online programs for either undergraduate or graduate credits or continuing education units.

The college provides off-campus academic courses at several locations in the Mankato area and various courses and programs at our Twin Cities location in Edina. The Edina facility at 7700 France Avenue South is our most extensive off-campus location, offering upper division undergraduate courses and graduate courses and programs including the MPA and MBA. The location provides easy access to the growing, metropolitan population. The College of Extended Learning also supports the development of on-line programs and assists with the facilitation of services to on-line students.

In addition to these academic, for-credit programs, the College of Extended Learning also offers programs for continuing education units (CEU's). Attendees of continuing education programs are awarded CEU's, which appear on a separate, hour based transcript available through the Office of the Registrar. Continuing Education Programs are currently offered in: Anthropology, Communication, Financial Planning, Forensics, Health Care, Human Resources, Law Enforcement, Leadership, Nursing and Renewable Energy.

The College of Extended Learning and the College of Business partner to offer the Financial Planning Certificate Program, which began in 1998. This program is offered at the 7700 France Avenue South location in Edina and online. The Financial Planning Certificate Program meets the education requirement for CFP® Certification. Students who complete the Minnesota State University, Mankato Financial Planning Certificate Program have exceeded the national average on the CFP® Certification Examination five straight years. Minnesota State University, Mankato is the only public university in Minnesota currently offering a program to prepare individuals to take the CFP® Certification Examination.

The College of Extended Learning supports the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI). The IELI offers custom-made full-service courses in English for Non-Native Speakers from one to twelve weeks in length for domestic and international institutional partners, as well as semester-long programs.
If you are interested in sending a group of students or employees to study American language and culture at Minnesota State Mankato, please e-mail amy.mukamuri@mnsu.edu or contact the College of Extended Learning for conditions and rates.

Continuing Education programs can also be customized to meet the needs of businesses and their specific industry. For additional information e-mail ext@mnsu.edu.

The College of Extended Learning works collaboratively with the Mankato Area Life Long Learners to support continuing education for anyone 55 years or older. For additional information visit www.mnsu.edu/mall.

For more information on the College of Extended Learning please visit our web page, e-mail us at our Mankato office or 7700 France office, or call us in Mankato: 507-389-1623 or 800-722-0544 x9 or in Edina 952-818-8888 or 866-323-6329.

College of Science, Engineering and Technology

Dr. Brian Martensen, Interim Dean
131 Trafton Science Center N
Phone: 507-389-5998
Fax: 507-389-1095

Automotive and Manufacturing Engineering Technology
Biological Sciences
Chemistry and Geology
Computer Information Science
Construction Management
Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology
Integrated Engineering
Mathematics and Statistics
Mechanical and Civil Engineering
Physics and Astronomy
Pre-Professional Programs

The College of Science, Engineering and Technology offers a broad range of programs for students interested in the sciences, engineering and technology. Students have a variety of career opportunities in the areas of industry, research, teaching, government, and professional or graduate school.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Science, Engineering and Technology are assigned to a faculty advisor at the time they declare their major. Students are urged to declare their major and have an appropriate advisor assigned as soon as they have identified their majors.

Advisors assist students by helping them to plan their coursework; monitoring their academic progress; exploring career opportunities related to their major; and learning about curriculum changes, internships, scholarships, campus resources and undergraduate research options. Students are encouraged to develop and maintain a quality working relationship with their academic advisor.

General questions and concerns about academic advising may be addressed by the Student Relations Coordinator or staff in the College Academic Advising Center, 125 Trafton Center, 507-389-1521.

The College Academic Advising Center. The Academic Advising Center for the College of Science, Engineering and Technology offers advising support services for all students enrolled in College programs of study. Services of the Advising Center include:

- general education assessment and advising
- major declaration and major change processing
- advisor assignments

- admission to major and upper-level major courses
- course scheduling assistance
- pre-graduation application assessments
- probationary advising
- scholarship coordination

The College Academic Advising Center also offers information concerning:
- major and minor requirements
- campus resources and support services
- Minnesota State Mankato policies and procedures
- College-based scholarships
- College-based activities

The Advising Center is located in 125 Trafton Science Center. Students may access services by calling 389-1521, by visiting during office hours, or by arranging appointments at their convenience.

Probation Advising Plan.
1. The Academic Affairs Office will notify students of their Academic Warning/Probation Status and direct them to follow their College or Advising Office procedures for Academic Warning/Probation advising.
2. The Advising Center staff will contact students with further information about the college's Academic Warning/Probation Advising process.
3. Students will attend an Academic Support Session provided by the Advising Center staff.
4. Following their Academic Support Session, students will set up an individual meeting with their faculty advisor to further discuss their academic status and strategies for improvement and to complete an Academic Support Contract.
5. Once the Academic Support Contract is completed and returned to the Advising Center, the registration hold will be lifted.

Admission to Major. Requirements for admission to upper level classes in the majors vary, and are described in each of the department sections of this catalog. Application forms and information are available in the College Academic Advising Center, 125 Trafton Science Center.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Arts. Biochemistry ++, Chemistry, Earth Science ++, Mathematics

Bachelor of Science. Automotive Engineering Technology ++, Biochemistry ++, Biology (Cytotechnology, Cytogenetics, Ecology, General, Biomedical Sciences, Microbiology, Plant Science, Toxicology, Zoology), Biotechnology ++, Chemistry, Civil Engineering++, Medical Laboratory Science ++, Computer Engineering++, Computer Engineering Technology, Information Systems, Computer Information Technology, Electrical Engineering++, Electronic Engineering Technology ++, Environmental Sciences*, Food Science Technology, Construction Management++, Manufacturing Engineering Technology++, Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering++, Physics ++, Statistics

Bachelor of Science (Teaching). Chemistry (5-12) ++, Earth Science (5-12) ++, Life Science (5-12) ++, Mathematics (5-12) ++, Physics (5-12) ++

Degree Codes.
* Requires a second major OR two minors
** No other major or minor accepted in this degree program
++ Minor is not required for completion of degree requirements

Minors. Astronomy, Automotive Engineering Technology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Technology, Computer Information Science, Database Technologies, Earth Science, Electronic Engineering Technology, Environmental Sciences, Geology, Manufacturing Engineering Technology, Mathematics, Networking and Information Security, Physics, Software Development, Statistics.

Pre-Professional Programs. Chiropractic, Dental, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Mortuary Science, Osteopathic Medicine & Surgery, Pharmacy, Physical Therapy, Podiatric Medicine & Surgery, Veterinary Medicine

Andreas and Standeford Observatories. See the Astronomy section for a detailed description of the observatory facilities at Minnesota State Mankato.

Business and Government Partnerships. The College is actively involved in partnerships with business and government agencies. These relationships are mutually beneficial for students and the associated partners. Students receive experience on up-to-date equipment/software and in "real-world" applications. Such experiences help provide students with background in their major fields, linking theoretical classroom/lab preparation with day-to-day business and government applications. The business and government partners have access to a well-prepared student work force, and have an opportunity to hire graduates who have had firsthand experience on their type of equipment/software and applications.

Regional Science Fair Program. The College coordinates four regional Science and Engineering Fairs that attract about 2,500 students annually in grades three to 12. These fairs offer an exceptional opportunity to enrich school programs at both the elementary and secondary level through encouraging independent project work, developing displays, having work judged by professional scientists and engineers, sharing similar interests with other students, competing for awards, and receiving local, national and even international recognition. For future scientists and non-scientists alike, Science and Engineering Fair work provides experience and motivation that are reflected in both personal and classroom development.

Water Resources Center. The Water Resources Center is a regional center which gathers, interprets and transfers data of environmental significance. It is closely associated with the Department of Biological Sciences, and is interdisciplinary in nature and functions to facilitate projects. To this end the Center obtains grants and contracts in the areas of regional applied and theoretical research. The Center emphasizes the involvement of students, both graduate and undergraduate, in meaningful research experiences. At present there are 12 ongoing projects involving lakes, rivers, wetlands, groundwater, land use, agriculture waste utilization and public policy.

College of Social and Behavioral Sciences

Dr. Kimberly Greer, Dean
111 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-6307
Fax: 507-389-5569
Advising "U"
Phone: 507-389-6306

Aging Studies
American Indian Studies
Anthropology
Applied Organizational Studies
Corrections
Earth Science
Economics
Ethnic Studies
Gender and Women's Studies
Geography
History
International Relations
Law Enforcement
Nonprofit Leadership
Political Science
Psychology
Social Studies
Social Work
Sociology
Urban and Regional Studies Institute

The College of Social and Behavioral Sciences promotes the exploration, understanding, explanation and transformation of the social world. The organization of the College into distinct disciplines and departments insures diverse perspectives on the social world, its historical emergence, and its interaction with physical and ecological surroundings. While we seek to convey the specialized knowledge of

our distinct disciplines to our students, we also strive to educate the whole person and to encourage our students to utilize this knowledge toward self-understanding. We seek to cultivate a broad set of intellectual abilities, including critical thinking, analytical and research skills, and clarity of oral and written expression. In addition to these broad skills, some programs within our college incorporate applied, pre-professional, and professional components.

The College of Social and Behavioral Sciences offers students a broad range of courses and programs aimed at increasing understanding of human behavior and developing skills that will be useful in a variety of people-orientated jobs and careers. Students majoring in the social and behavioral sciences may, for example, go on to graduate school, teach, do research, follow careers in public service, become part of the helping professions, serve as program administrators and planners, or follow one of many other routes to using the special perspectives and skills developed through the programs of this college. The College offers both undergraduate and graduate programs of study. In each program we commit ourselves to promoting the success of our students during their time at Minnesota State Mankato and in their future endeavors.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences are assigned an advisor who is a teaching faculty member within the department of their major. Students should contact their chosen department to declare the major and to be assigned an advisor. Students are encouraged to develop a quality working relationship with their advisor who may help them select classes, explore career and internship opportunities, access appropriate campus resources, and monitor their academic development. General questions and concerns about advising are addressed by Clark Johnson, Student Relations Coordinator, 114 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-5718, clark.johnson@mnsu.edu.

Advising "U" is the student resource center for the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences. Located in the center of campus, Advising "U" is a good place for students to seek answers to questions they have about academics and advising in the College.

Advising "U" can help students with:
- General education advising
- Selecting a major in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Developing strategies for success in classes
- Career exploration
- Study skills and time management
- Information about scholarships
- Finding volunteer opportunities

Advising "U" also serves as the home for preparing College faculty to be effective advisors. Advising "U" is located in 114 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-6306.

Academic Warning/Probation Plan.
1. The Office of Academic Affairs will notify students of their academic warning or probation status and direct them to follow their College or Advising Office procedure for academic warning/probation advising.
2. Students on academic warning or probation will have a hold placed on their student record that will require that they work with personnel in Advising "U" to have their registration hold overridden.
3. Students on academic warning or probation are expected to participate in the Mentor Connection Program.

The **Mentor Connection Program** in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences is a program designed to assist students in making satisfactory academic progress, which results in removal from academic warning or probationary status. Participation in the Mentor Connection Program is an opportunity for students to develop skills and learn about resources that will help improve academic performance.
While participating in the Mentor Connection Program, students will:
- create strategies for success in their classes,
- identify their academic strengths and weaknesses,
- plan for successful academic experiences.

Program Overview. The Mentor Connection Program is a three step process:
1. Students meet with Advising "U" personnel to assess individual needs and establish objectives;
2. Students meet with their advisors and/or mentors, who assist students in creating and implementing strategies to meet the established objectives, (this step usually takes two to four meetings);
3. Students again meet with Advising "U" personnel to discuss academic progress and plans for the future. The registration hold is then overridden.

Expectations. From the Mentor Connection Program, students can expect:
- accurate information about class registration, academic requirements, and campus opportunities and resources
- support of educational goals and plans
- professional respect of skills, interests, and unique circumstances
- prompt referral to other people and offices who can best address students' needs

The College expects from students:
- genuine effort to learn about themselves and campus opportunities and resources
- careful preparation for advising sessions by reading, forming questions, and considering options
- honest communication of individual skills, interests, and circumstances
- personal responsibility for learning and accepting consequences of academic and personal choices

Admission to Major. Admission to majors in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences is granted by the academic department in which the student has a major.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Arts. American Indian Studies, Anthropology, Earth Science*, Economics, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Professional*, Standard), History, International Relations, Law Enforcement (Option I*, Option II), Political Science, Psychology, Sociology.

Bachelor of Science. American Indian Studies, Anthropology, Applied Organizational Studies, Corrections, Earth Science*, Economics*, Ethnic Studies, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Professional*, Standard), History, International Relations, Law Enforcement (Option I* or Option II), Political Science, Psychology, Social Studies*, Social Work*, Sociology, Urban & Regional Studies.

Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSSW). This degree is designed for students preparing for a professional career in the social work field.

Bachelor of Science (Education). Earth Science (5-12)*, Social Studies (Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology) (5-12)*.

Certificate. Geographic Information Science, Nonprofit Leadership, Law Enforcement Management

* Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.

Minors. Aging Studies, American Indian Studies, Anthropology, Corrections, Earth Science, Economics, Ethnic Studies, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, History, Latin American Studies, Law Enforcement, Nonprofit Leadership, Political Science, Psychology, Social Welfare, Sociology, Urban & Regional Studies.

Kessel Peace Institute. The Kessel Institute is dedicated to advancing the understanding and the existence of peace at all levels, from the individual to the global community. The Institute defines peace in its broadest sense, denoting not only the absence of conflict but also the interrelationship of the factors necessary to create or to enhance harmony within and among human beings and their environment. The Institute facilitates campus speeches, discussion groups, films, forums, speakers, and one-day conferences on important issues. The Institute honors the life and work of Abbas Kessel, Minnesota State Mankato Political Science professor from 1966 to 1985. For further information, contact Jackie Vieceli, Department of Political Science/Law Enforcement, 221E Morris Hall, 507-389-6938.

Special Projects for Students. The College annually sponsors or hosts several projects of interest to secondary and/or university students. The annual Career and Internships Day provides students the opportunity to learn about career opportunities related to social and behavioral sciences. The College recognizes student achievement through Community Service Awards and nominations to Who's Who Among College and University Students. Departments within the College also recognize student excellence through scholarships and other awards.

Honor Societies. Departments within the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences are associated with national honor societies including: Alpha Phi Sigma, National Criminal Justice Honor Society; Gamma Theta Upsilon, Geography Honor Society; Omicron Delta Epsilon, International Honor Society in Economics; Phi Alpha, National Social Work Honor Society; Phi Alpha Theta, International Honor Society in History; Pi Sigma Alpha, National Political Science Honor Society; Psi Chi, National Psychology Honor Society.

College of Graduate Studies and Research

115 Alumni Foundation Center
Phone: 507-389-2321
Fax: 507-389-5974
http://grad.mnsu.edu

From Art to Urban and Regional Studies, Minnesota State Mankato has the most comprehensive offering of Master's programs in the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities system. The College of Graduate Studies provides over 70 graduate degree programs in areas such as the Arts and Humanities, Allied Health and Nursing, Business, Engineering, Social and Behavioral Sciences and Science Engineering and Technology.

Information about each program is available in the Graduate Bulletin.

The College also supports high-achieving undergraduate students through the promotion of faculty mentorship, student-faculty research collaboration and the integration of research into the undergraduate curriculum. The College of Graduate Studies and Research houses the Honors program, and the Undergraduate Research Center and hosts the annual university-wide Undergraduate Symposium. More detailed information can be found under "Campus Resources and Services".

Advising, General Education, Diverse Cultures and Writing Intensive

ADVISING, GENERAL EDUCATION, DIVERSE CULTURES AND WRITING INTENSIVE

GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDELINES
Undergraduate students are required to complete 44 credits of General Education courses in 13 Goal Areas for graduation.

Procedures and Applications
Courses identified as General Education courses must meet the learning outcomes (competencies) for at least one of the Goal Areas. Departments submit course proposals through the Curriculum Design System (CDS) to request that courses be included in the General Education Curriculum. All proposals requesting General Education designation will be reviewed in a manner consistent with all other curricular proposals considered by the university.

Course proposals must clearly articulate how the course content achieves a majority of the learning outcomes for each of the General Education Goal Areas being requested. With the exception of Writing Intensive Courses, no consideration will be given to proposals that limit participation to specific sections of a course. Only courses, not specific sections of courses, are eligible for designation as General Education Courses.

Courses without specific content (e.g., independent study, individual study, directed readings, topics, internships, practicums, and field experience courses) will generally not be considered General Education courses. Exceptions may be made for specific cases if potential for achievement of the General Education outcomes for a particular goal area(s) can be clearly demonstrated prior to registration for the course in question.

All General Education courses will undergo systematic assessment as established by the university's curricular committees. All departments and programs with General Education courses are expected to fully participate in the General Education assessment process.

Academic Advising and Program Planning

Academic planning should begin early in your first year at Minnesota State Mankato, and your academic advisor will be the individual to help you assess your individual needs and plan an academic program based on your interests and career goals. As you progress through your program, your academic advisor, in conjunction with other advising staff, can assist you in a variety of ways: selecting courses each semester; changing or choosing a major; satisfying general education requirements; exploring career interests and opportunities; identifying campus resources to assist you; referring you to opportunities for scholarships, internships, and undergraduate research; and assisting you with any academic difficulties you may encounter.

As a new student at Minnesota State Mankato you are assigned an academic advisor based on your major choice during orientation. If you are undecided about your major when you first enroll, you would be assigned to one of the academic advisors in New Student & Family Programs who work especially with students who have not decided on a major. We encourage you to work closely with an academic advisor throughout your Minnesota State Mankato career.

ADVISING RESOURCES
Major Advising. Once you have selected a major or general area of study you wish to pursue, your advising services will be provided by your major College. Each Minnesota State Mankato College has a Student Relations Coordinator (SRC) who serves as a primary resource and advising contact for those interested in any of the College majors or departments. The Student Relations Coordinators provide general academic and program assistance to prospective, current, and returning Minnesota State Mankato students. Some Colleges also offer "Advising Centers," which provide additional advising services and staff.

COLLEGE ADVISING RESOURCES

ALLIED HEALTH
Shirley Murray, SRC, 124 Myers Field House, 389-5194
ARTS & HUMANITIES
Gina Maahs, SRC, 226B Armstrong Hall, 389-1712
BUSINESS
Linda Meidl, SRC, College Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 389-2963
EDUCATION
Mymique Baxter, SRC, College Advising Center, 117 Armstrong Hall, 389-1215
NURSING
Kasi Johnson, Pre-Nursing Advisor, 319 Wissink Hall, 389-6810
SCIENCE, ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
Ken Adams, SRC, 131 Trafton Science Center N, 389-1521
SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE
Clark Johnson, SRC, Advising "U", 114 Armstrong Hall, 389-6306

COORDINATOR FOR UNDECIDED MAJOR ADVISING
Sara Granberg-Rademacker, SRC, New Student & Family Programs, 103 Preska Residence Community, 389-5498

If you have not yet selected a major, or are considering a variety of options, you may choose to be an "undecided" major. If this is your situation, your initial academic advisor will be assigned through the New Student & Family Programs Office.

OTHER ADVISING RESOURCES
CAP Program Advisors, Institutional Diversity, 389-6125
Career Development Center, 209 Wigley Administration Center, 389-6061
Center for Academic Success, 132 Memorial Library, 389-1791
Counseling Center, 245 Centennial Student Union, 389-1455
Disability Services, 132 Memorial Library, 389-2825
Multicultural Affairs, 22 Centennial Student Union, 389-6300
Student Support Services, 355 Wiecking Center, 389-2797

DECLARING VS. ADMISSION TO MAJOR
Students can declare a major at any point and ask to be assigned to an advisor in their major. Declaration is the simple process of having the student records system updated to indicate what major a student is interested in pursuing and assigning an advisor based upon that interest. Students interested in majors in:

- The colleges of Science Engineering, Technology; Business; and the School of Nursing should go to the Student Relations Coordinator or advising center for that college/program
- The colleges of Allied Health, Arts and Humanities & Social Behavioral Sciences should be referred to individual departments

If undecided, students should go to the New Student & Family Programs Office in 103 Preska Residential Community, 389-5498.

Admission to Major. Involves gaining permission to take 300-400 level course work and pursue graduation from a major. Students will be admitted to a major based on requirements established by the major and monitored by a department. University minimum requirements for admission to a major are having earned 32 credits/hours and a "2.0" cumulative grade point average. Many departments have additional requirements which can be found in the Undergraduate Bulletin in the department/major listing. Additional requirements may include, but are not limited to: completion of prerequisite courses; higher grade-point averages for admission to major and/or graduation from the program; testing; and other forms of evaluation or portfolios.

Required Advising. "Undecided" majors and several other Minnesota State Mankato majors REQUIRE that a student meet with their assigned academic advisor before registering each semester. If your major requires advising, your advisor would need to provide you with a registration "access code" before you would be able to register for courses.

Course Designator and Numbering System

Each course is identified by a 2-4 alpha character code called a course designator that indicates the program or department housing the course. The listing of course designators used at Minnesota State Mankato are below.

A course designator is followed by a 3-digit numeric code indicating course level. Undergraduate courses are numbered 001-499. 001-299 indicate lower division courses and 300-499 indicate upper division courses. To be eligible to graduate with a bachelor's degree from Minnesota State Mankato a student must have completed at least 40 semester hours of upper division courses. Students must be admitted to their major first to be able to take 300-400 level classes.

Course Designators

ACCT	Accounting
AIS	American Indian Studies
ANTH	Anthropology
AOS	Applied Organizational Studies
ART	Art
AET	Automotive Engineering Technology
AST	Astronomy
AVIA	Aviation
BIOL	Biology
BLAW	Business Law
BUS	College of Business
CAHN	College of Allied Health & Nursing
CHEM	Chemistry
CIVE	Civil Engineering
CDIS	Communication Disorders
CMST	Communication Studies
CS	Computer Science
CM	Construction Management
CORR	Corrections
CSP	Counseling and Student Personnel
DANC	Dance
DHYG	Dental Hygiene
ECON	Economics
ED	Education
EE	Electrical Engineering
EEC	Elementary Education
EET	Electronic Engineering Technology
ENG	English
ESL	English As A Second Language
ENVR	Environmental Sciences
ETHN	Ethnic Studies
EXED	Educational Leadership
FCS	Family Consumer Science
FILM	Film Studies
FINA	Finance
FYEX	First Year Experience
FREN	French
GWS	Gender and Women's Studies
GEOG	Geography
GEOL	Geology
GER	German
GERO	Aging Studies
HLTH	Health Science
HIST	History
HONR	Honors
HP	Human Performance
HUM	Humanities
IT	Computer Information Technology
IBUS	International Business
KSP	Secondary 5-12 & K-12 Professional Education
LAWE	Law Enforcement
MGMT	Management
MET	Manufacturing Engineering Technology
MRKT	Marketing
MASS	Mass Media
MATH	Mathematics
ME	Mechanical Engineering
MEDT	Medical Technology
MSL	Military Science and Leadership
MUS	Music
MUSE	Museum Studies (See Anthropology)
NPL	Nonprofit Leadership
NURS	Nursing
OPEN	Interdisciplinary Studies
PHIL	Philosophy
PHYS	Physics
POL	Political Science
PSYC	Psychology
RPLS	Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services
REHB	Rehabilitation Counseling
SCAN	Scandinavian Studies
SOST	Social Studies
SOWK	Social Work
SOC	Sociology
SPAN	Spanish
SPED	Special Education (Academic and Behavioral Strategist)
STAT	Statistics
THEA	Theatre Arts
URBS	Urban & Regional Studies
WLC	World Languages & Cultures (formally Modern Languages)

General Education courses that also satisfy the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement as either a Purple or Gold course are identified in the Goal Areas by a ^{P} for Purple and a ^{G} for Gold. (Example = ENG211W^{P})

DARS

DARS is an acronym for Degree Audit Reporting System. It is a computer program that produces advising information illustrating a student's progress in fulfilling the graduation requirements of their chosen degree program for undergraduate students.

DARS accomplishes its task by using a student's degree program information (degree, major, minor, catalog year), on file in the student records system, to create a generic "template" of that degree program. DARS then feeds all of a student's courses through this template to fill in the blanks. When the process is complete a document (called an audit) is produced showing where the student's courses fit in, which requirements are completed, and which are left to be done. The audit can then be used to monitor a student's progress and give a detailed assessment of what University requirements are yet to be satisfied.

DARS is not a replacement for the advising process whereby students are in communication with their department and assigned advisor. DARS should also not be considered a replacement for the University catalog, although the DARS program is based very heavily upon that document. The DARS program is a tool to assist students and advisors. Though DARS produces an accurate report of a student's graduation progress, infrequently some items cannot be checked for or taken into account. For example, audits do display the results of nearly all departmental substitutions and waivers, but there are some situations that cannot be dealt with. Many of these items are handled via the advising process and are done manually within the graduation process.

Questions concerning DARS should be directed to
DARS-Questions@mnsu.edu

Ordering an Audit

There are three ways that students can obtain audits:

- order their own via the web (same way you log on to register)
- request an audit at the Campus Hub
- request an audit at their department or advising center

COURSE OFFERINGS

This bulletin lists course offerings for the academic year beginning with fall semester 2013. This listing is as accurate as possible when the bulletin is compiled. Students are advised, however, that all information regarding course offerings is subject to change, and it is recommended that students check the course schedules prior to each term. The University reserves the right to withdraw or modify any course or to change instructors.

Contact Hour. One 50-minute period (minimum) of class group activity under supervision.

Course Numbering System. Courses are identified by a 2 to 4 alphabetic character code indicating program or department, followed by a 3-digit numeric code indicating course level.

Writing Intensive "W" Designator. In certain cases, the 3-digit number may be followed by the letter "W", which indicates that the course satisfies the writing intensive graduation requirement, whereas the other course with the same designator (and no "W") does not. Credit will not be given for two courses with the same designator, regardless of GE writing intensive satisfaction.

Course Level. Undergraduate courses are numbered 001-499. 001-299 indicate lower division courses and 300-499 indicate upper division courses. Graduate courses are numbered 500-999 and are listed in the Graduate Bulletin. To be eligible to graduate with a bachelor's degree from Minnesota State Mankato, a student must have completed at least 40 semester hours of upper division courses. Students must be admitted to their major first to be able to take 300-400 level classes.

Sections. Individual course sections differentiated in the course schedules, but are not indicated in this bulletin.

Number of Credits. The number of credits is listed in parentheses after the course number. If the course is offered for variable credits, e.g., (1-4), the student will need to work with an advisor to determine the appropriate number of credits for which a certain course should be taken, and should register for the course accordingly. Permission is required for variable credit courses.

Prerequisites. Students can be dropped from a course for which they are not found to have meet the prerequisites. Some courses require prerequisites and/or co-requisite courses. These are listed at the end of the course descriptions in this bulletin. In some cases, prerequisites are "enforced." If so, you would be unable to register without first verifying that you have completed the required prerequisite course. It is the student's responsibility to review prerequisite requirements, and register for the appropriate level course. Questions about prerequisite course requirements should be directed to your academic advisor, the College Advising Center, or the department offering the course.

General Education and Diverse Cultures Satisfaction. Courses approved as satisfying General Education requirements are symbolized after the course description. For example, a course satisfying Goal Area 4 will be denoted as GE-4. Similarly, courses approved as satisfying the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement will be denoted as Diverse Cultures-Purple and Diverse Cultures-Gold after the description. If a course satisfies both a General Education and a Purple course requirement, for example, in Goal Area 5, it will be denoted as Diverse Cultures-Purple and under this, GE-5. If a course satisfies both a General Education and a Gold course requirement in Goal Area 5, it will be denoted as Diverse Cultures-Gold, followed by GE-5.

General Education

GENERAL EDUCATION MINNESOTA TRANSFER CURRICULUM. Completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum fulfills the General Education requirement for any Minnesota public institution. Students transferring with a completed Minnesota Transfer Curriculum will satisfy Minnesota State Mankato's General Education requirement. Completion of goal areas within the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum will be accepted as completion of that same goal area at Minnesota State Mankato. Individual competencies will be evaluated and transferred on a course-by-course basis. Students transferring from Minnesota State Mankato to another Minnesota public institution of higher education will have fulfilled the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum if they have completed 40 credits of required courses in the following ten goal areas: Communication, Critical Thinking, Natural Science, Mathematical/ Logical Reasoning, History and the Social and Behavioral Sciences, Humanities and the Arts, Human Diversity, Global Perspective, Ethical and Civic Responsibility, and People and the Environment. Goal areas 11-13 are part of the General Education curriculum at Minnesota State Mankato but not goal areas in the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.

Why General Education?

The General Education program integrates a broad foundation of knowledge and skills with the study of contemporary concerns. The goals and competencies within the curriculum are reflective of those capabilities essential for all college-educated adults facing the twenty-first century, including:

1. Skills needed for effective understanding and communication if ideas through reading, listening, critical and integrative thinking, writing, speaking, and technological literacy;
2. Exploration of various ways of knowing through study of the content, methods of inquiry and creative modes of a broad spectrum of disciplines;
3. Our common membership in the human community, coupled with awareness that we live in a diverse world;
4. The interrelatedness of human society and the natural environment and the ethical dimensions of political, social, and personal life; and
5. Development of responsibility for lifelong learning.

GENERAL EDUCATION GUIDELINES

1. A total of 44 credits must be completed to satisfy the General Education program at Minnesota State Mankato.
2. Students transferring with the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum completed will be considered to have completed the Minnesota State Mankato General Education requirements.
3. While included in General Education at Minnesota State Mankato, goal areas 11, 12, and 13 are not part of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.

4. A single course may be placed in more than one goal area. Each credit in any of these courses, however, may be counted only once in meeting the 44 credits requirement.
5. The Critical Thinking Goal Area 2 may be satisfied either by taking a course or by the satisfactory completion of the other General Education goal areas.
6. In each goal area where two courses are required (i.e., 3, 5, and 6), students are required to take courses from different disciplines.
7. To count as General Education credit, students may take no more than two courses or eight (8) credits, whichever is greater, from the same discipline. The only exception to this policy is for English Composition (ENG 101).
8. For Bachelor of Science degrees in Electrical, Civil, Computer, General or Mechanical Engineering, and the Nursing degree, general education requirements differ. See the program requirements for a detailed explanation of general education coursework for these degree programs.
9. For Bachelor of Science Degrees in Electrical, Civil, Computer, General or Mechanical Engineering, the Writing Intensive graduation requirement is waived for the 2012-2013 academic year.
10. The General Education requirements of the Associate of Arts degree are the same as for the Bachelor's degree.
11. General Education courses that also satisfy the Diverse Cultures graduation requirement as either a Purple or Gold course are identified by a "P " for Purple and a "G" for Gold.
12. General Education courses that also satisfy the Writing Intensive graduation requirement are identified by a "W" for Writing Intensive.
13. Some general education courses may also be required courses for your major. Please consult your advisor for information about the general education courses you may need to take specifically for your major degree.

GOAL AREA 1: COMMUNICATION

Goal: To develop writers and speakers who use the English language effectively and who read, write, speak, and listen critically. At a base, all students should complete introductory communication requirements early in their college studies. Writing competency is an ongoing process to be reinforced through writing intensive courses and writing across the curriculum. Speaking and listening skills need reinforcement. There are multiple opportunities for interpersonal communication, public speaking and discussion.

Part A: English Composition

Requires one course, 3 credits or more, with a grade of at least "P" or "C" (2.0). A grade of "C-" does not satisfy this goal area.

Goal: The goal is to provide students with

- a rich understanding of how writing works
- guided opportunities to apply this understanding in specific writing situations
- experience analyzing, researching, and writing for academic writing situations
- opportunities to reflect on the development of their writing knowledge and skills

Students will be able to:

(a) draw upon strategies for idea generation, drafting, revision, design, and editing;
(b) analyze and produce texts guided by basic rhetorical concepts;
(c) practice critical reading skills, including the ability to identify genre conventions and evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning in a text;
(d) demonstrate effective research processes, including the ability to gather academic and non-academic sources and assess their quality and suitability for the writing situation;
(e) integrate sources in their writing to achieve specific aims, making appropriate use of summary, paraphrase, quotation, and citation conventions;
(f) explain their writing choices, using concrete examples to support their claims;
(g) employ syntax and usage appropriate to academic disciplines and the professional world.

Courses which satisfies this goal area are: ENG 101, ENG 104

Part B: Speech and Oral Reasoning

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To develop skills necessary for reasoned communication. Courses in this goal area will require individual public speaking which is critiqued by the instructor. Speaking and reasoning competency is an ongoing process which needs to be reinforced throughout the curriculum.

Students will be able to:

(a) understand/demonstrate communication processes through invention, organization, drafting, revision, editing and presentation;
(b) participate effectively in groups with emphasis on listening, critical and reflective thinking, and responding;
(c) analyze, evaluate, and synthesize in a responsible manner material from diverse sources and points of view.
(d) select appropriate communication choices for specific audiences;
(e) construct logical and coherent arguments;
(f) use authority, point of view, and individual voice and style in communications;
(g) employ syntax, usage and analytical techniques appropriate to academic disciplines and the professional world.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

CDIS 201 CMST 100 CMST 102 CMST 212 POL 234

GOAL AREA 2: CRITICAL THINKING

(Requires completion of the rest of the General Education Program or one course)

Goal: To develop critical thinking, communication, and problem solving skills. Courses in this goal area must focus on skill development and throughout the course will provide opportunities to exercise skills although the exercise of skills requires a subject matter, the emphasis in this goal area will be on skill development. The skills will not be ones that are specific to the practice of a particular discipline or area of inquiry but rather will be skills that are common to different disciplines and different areas of inquiry.

Students will be able to:

(a) gather and analyze information of various kinds, employing formal or informal tools to represent information in ways useful for solving problems;
(b) weigh evidence for and against hypotheses;
(c) recognize, construct, and evaluate arguments;
(d) apply appropriate critical and evaluative principles to texts, documents, or works--one's own or others'--in oral, visual, or written mediums.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AST	115	CHEM	111	CHEM	191	CHEM	201
CMST	101W	CSP	110	ECON	103W[P]	ECON	207
ENG	201W	ENG	271W	ENG	272W	ENG	301W
GWS	230[P]	HLTH	212	KSP	200[G]	MATH	290
MUS	321W	MUS	322W	PHIL	110	PHIL	112
PHIL	311	PHYS	211	PHYS	221	POL	103W
PSYC	103W						

GOAL AREA 3: NATURAL SCIENCE

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 credits or more. At least one course must have a laboratory)

Goal: To improve students' understanding of natural science principles and of the methods of scientific inquiry, i.e., the ways in which scientists investigate natural science phenomena. Students should be encouraged to study both the biological and physical sciences.

Students will be able to:

(a) develop understanding of scientific theories;
(b) formulate and test hypotheses in either laboratory, simulation, or field experiences;
(c) communicate his/her experimental findings and interpretations both orally and in writing;
(d) apply the natural science perspective to society issues.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include: ("L" indicates a laboratory course)

ANTH	120	ANTH	210-L	ANTH	220-L	AST	101
AST	102	AST	104-L	AST	115	BIOL	100-L
BIOL	102	BIOL	103W-L	BIOL	105-L	BIOL	105W-L
BIOL	270-L	CHEM	100-L	CHEM	104	CHEM	106
CHEM	111-L	CHEM	131	CHEM	134	CHEM	135
CHEM	191	CHEM	201-L	EET	112-L	EET	118
FCS	140	GEOG	101	GEOL	100-L	GEOL	108
GEOL	121-L	GEOL	122-L	PHYS	100-L	PHYS	101-L
PHYS	102	PHYS	105	PHYS	107	PHYS	110-L
PHYS	211-L	PHYS	221-L				

GOAL AREA 4: MATHEMATICAL/LOGICAL REASONING

Requires one course, 3 credits or more, with a grade of at least "P" or "C", i.e. 2.0. A grade of "C-" does not satisfy this goal area.

Goal: To increase students' knowledge about mathematical and logical modes of thinking. This will enable students to appreciate the breadth of applications of mathematics, evaluate arguments, and detect fallacious reasoning. Students will learn to apply mathematics, logic, and/or statistics to help them make decisions in their lives and careers. Students will be able to:

(a) illustrate historical and contemporary applications of mathematical/ logical systems;
(b) clearly express mathematical/logical ideas in writing;
(c) explain what constitutes a valid mathematical/logical argument (proof);
(d) apply higher-order problem-solving and/or modeling strategies.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ECON	207	MATH	110	MATH	112	MATH	113	MATH	115
MATH	121	MATH	130	MATH	180	MATH	181	MATH	201
PHIL	110	PHIL	112	PHIL	311	SOC	202	STAT	154

GOAL AREA 5: HISTORY AND THE SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' knowledge of how historians and social and behavioral scientists discover, describe, and explain the behaviors and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions, events and ideas and to challenge students to examine the implications of this knowledge and its interconnection with action and living an informed life. Students will be able to:

(a) employ the methods and data that historians and social and behavioral scientists use to investigate the human condition;
(b) examine social institutions and processes across a range of historical periods and cultures;
(c) use and critique alternative explanatory systems or theories;
(d) develop and communicate alternative explanations or solutions for contemporary social issues.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AIS	101[P]	AIS	210[P]	AIS	210W[P]	AIS	220W[P]
AIS	230W[P]	AIS	240W[P]	ANTH	101[P]	ANTH	102
ANTH	240[G]	ANTH	250W[P]	ANTH	260[P]	CORR	106[P]
CORR	255	ECON	100	ECON	103W[P]	ECON	201
ECON	202	ECON	314W	ETHN	100[P]	ETHN	101[P]
ETHN	201W[P]	ETHN	202W	ETHN	203W[P]	ETHN	204W[P]
ETHN	220W[P]	ETHN	440	FCS	100	GEOG	103[P]
GWS	110[P]	GWS	110W[P]	GWS	225[G]	GWS	225W[G]
HIST	155[P]	HIST	160[P]	HIST	170	HIST	170W
HIST	171[P]	HIST	171W	HIST	180	HIST	180W
HIST	181	HIST	181W	HIST	190[P]	HIST	190W[P]
HIST	191[P]	HIST	191W[P]	HLTH	240	KSP	235
LAWE	132	MSL	252	MRKT	100	MUSE	200W
POL	100	POL	104	POL	111	PSYC	101
PSYC	206	SOC	101[P]	SOC	101W[P]	SOC	150[P]
SOC	208[P]	SOC	209[P]	SOC	255	SOWK	190W
SOWK	255[P]	URBS	100	URBS	150		

GOAL AREA 6: HUMANITIES AND THE ARTS

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 credits or more)

Goal: To expand students' knowledge of the human condition and human cultures, especially in relation to behavior, ideas, and values expressed in works of human imagination and thought. Through study in disciplines such as literature, philosophy, and the fi ne arts, students will engage in critical analysis, form aesthetic judgments, and develop an appreciation of the arts and humanities as fundamental to the health and survival of any society. Students should have experiences in both the arts and humanities.

Students will be able to:

(a) demonstrate awareness of the scope and variety of works in the arts and humanities;
(b) understand those works as expressions of individual and human values within an historical and social context;
(c) respond critically to works in the arts and humanities;
(d) engage in the creative process or interpretive performance;
(e) articulate an informed personal reaction to works in the arts and humanities.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ART	100	ART	160[P]	ART	231	ART	260[P]
ART	261	ART	265W	ART	275	CMST	310
CS	201W	DANC	120	EET	125[P]	ENG	110
ENG	112W	ENG	113W	ENG	118[P]	ENG	125[P]
ENG	146	ENG	211W[P]	ENG	212W	ENG	213W
ENG	215	FILM	110	FILM	114	FILM	210W
FILM	214	FILM	216W	FILM	217	FILM	334W[P]
GER	150W[P]	GWS	230[P]	GWS	251[P]	GWS	251W[P]
HUM	150	HUM	151	HUM	155	HUM	156[P]
HUM	250	HUM	250W	HUM	280	HUM	280W
HUM	281W[P]	HUM	282W[P]	KSP	251	MASS	260[P]
MUS	120	MUS	125[P]	MUS	126[P]	MUS	127
MUS	328[G]	PHIL	100W	PHIL	101W	PHIL	115W
PHIL	120W	PHIL	205W	PHIL	222W	PHIL	224W
PHIL	240W	PHIL	321W	PHIL	322W	PHIL	323W
PHIL	334W	PHIL	336W	PHIL	337	PHIL	358W[P]
SCAN	150W[P]	SCAN	251W[P]	THEA	100	THEA	101
THEA	115	THEA	285W[P]	URBS	110		

GOAL AREA 7: HUMAN DIVERSITY

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' understanding of individual and group differences, emphasizing the dynamics of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class, and/ or disabilities in the history and culture of diverse groups in the United States; the contributions of pluralism to United States society and culture; and issues-- economic, political, social, cultural, artistic, humanistic, and education traditions- -that surround such diversity. Stu dents should be able to evaluate the United States' historical and contemporary responses to group differences. Students will be able to:

(a) understand the development of and the changing meanings of group identities in the United States' history and cultures;
(b) demonstrate an awareness of the individual and institutional dynamics of unequal power relations between groups in contemporary society;
(c) analyze and evaluate their own attitudes, behaviors, concepts, and beliefs regarding diversity, racism, and bigotry;
(d) describe and discuss the experience and contributions (political, social, economic, artistic, humanistic, etc.) of the many groups that shape American society and culture, in particular those groups which have suffered discrimination and exclusion;
(e) demonstrate communication skills necessary for living and working effectively in a society with great population diversity.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AIS	101[P]	AIS	210[P]	AIS	210W[P]	AIS	220W[P]
AIS	230W[P]	AIS	240[P]	AIS	240W[P]	ANTH	280[G]
CDIS	290[P]	CMST	203[P]	EEC	222W[G]	ENG	118[P]
ENG	211W[P]	ETHN	100[P]	ETHN	101[P]	ETHN	150[G]
ETHN	200	ETHN	201W[P]	ETHN	202W	ETHN	203W[P]
ETHN	204W[P]	GERO	200[P]	GWS	110[P]	GWS	110W[P]

GWS	225[G]	GWS	225W[G]	GWS	251[P]	GWS	251W[P]
HIST	155[P]	HIST	190[P]	HIST	190W[P]	HIST	191[P]
HIST	191W[P]	HLTH	211[G]	HUM	281W[P]	KSP	220W
KSP	251	KSP	260[G]	MASS	260[P]	MUS	125[P]
MUS	126[P]	PHIL	115W	REHB	110W[G]	SOC	150[P]
SOC	208[P]	SOC	209[P]	THEA	285W[P]		

GOAL AREA 8: GLOBAL PERSPECTIVES

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' understanding of the growing interdependence of nations, traditions and peoples and develop their ability to apply a comparative perspective to cross-cultural social, economic, and political experiences. Students will be able to:

(a) describe, analyze, and evaluate political, economic, humanistic, artistic, social and cultural elements which influence relations of nations and peoples in their historical and contemporary dimensions;
(b) demonstrate knowledge of cultural, social, religious and linguistic differences;
(c) analyze specific international problems illustrating cultural, economic, artistic, humanistic, social, and political differences which affect their solution;
(d) understand the role of a world citizen and the responsibility world citizens share for their common global future.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ANTH	101[P]	ANTH	230[G]	ANTH	240[G]	ANTH	260[P]
ART	160[P]	ART	260[P]	ART	261	ART	265W
CDIS	206	CDIS	207	CMST	203[P]	DANC	120
DANC	225[P]	ECON	314W	EET	118	EET	125[P]
ENG	125[P]	ENG	146	ENG	212W	ENVR	101
FILM	334W[P]	FREN	101	FREN	102	FREN	201
FREN	202	GEOG	100[P]	GEOG	103[P]	GER	101
GER	102	GER	150W[P]	GER	201	GER	202
GWS	220[P]	GWS	220W[P]	HIST	160[P]	HIST	170
HIST	170W	HIST	171[P]	HIST	171W	HIST	181
HIST	181W	HUM	155	HUM	156[P]	HUM	282W[P]
KSP	260[G]	MUS	328[G]	MUSE	200W	PHIL	205W
PHIL	358W[P]	POL	106	POL	234	SCAN	101
SCAN	102	SCAN	111	SCAN	112	SCAN	150W[P]
SCAN	251W[P]	SOC	101[P]	SOC	101W[P]	SOWK	255[P]
SPAN	101	SPAN	102	SPAN	201	SPAN	202
SPAN	210W	URBS	100				

GOAL AREA 9: ETHICAL AND CIVIC RESPONSIBILITY

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To develop students' capacity to identify, dis cuss and reflect upon the ethical dimensions of political, social, and personal life and to understand the ways in which they can exercise responsible and productive citizenship. While there are diverse views of social justice or the common good in a pluralistic society, students should learn that responsible citizenship requires them to develop skills to understand their own and others positions, be part of the free exchange of ideas, and function as public minded citizens.

Students will be able to:

(a) examine, articulate, and apply their own ethical views;
(b) understand and apply core concepts (e.g. politics, rights and obligations, justice, liberty) to specific issues;
(c) analyze and reflect on the ethical dimensions of legal, social, and scientific issues;
(d) recognize the diversity of political motivations and interests of others;
(e) identify ways to exercise the rights and responsibilities of citizenship.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

BLAW	131	CHEM	131	CMST	300	CORR	106[P]
CORR	255	CS	201W	ENG	213W	GWS	120[P]
GWS	120W[P]	GWS	220[P]	GWS	220W[P]	HIST	180
HIST	180W	IT	100	IT	202W	KSP	101
KSP	200[G]	KSP	250	MASS	110[P]	NPL	273
PHIL	120W	PHIL	222W	PHIL	224W	PHIL	226W
PHIL	240W	PHIL	321W	PHIL	322W	PHIL	323W
POL	101	POL	111	SOC	255	SOWK	190W
URBS	230	URBS	230W				

GOAL AREA 10: PEOPLE AND THE ENVIRONMENT

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' understanding of today's complex environmental challenges. Students will examine the interrelatedness of human society and the natural environment. Knowledge of both bio-physical principles and psychosocial cultural systems is the foundation for integrative and critical thinking about environmental issues.

Students will be able to:

(a) explain the basic structure and function of various natural ecosystems and of human adaptive strategies within those systems;
(b) discern and analyze patterns and interrelationships of the bio-physical and psycho-social cultural systems;
(c) critically discern and analyze individual, social, and ecological dimensions of health;
(d) describe the basic institutional arrangements (social, legal, political, economic, health, ethical, religious) that are evolving to deal with environmental and natural resource challenges;
(e) evaluate critically environmental and natural re source issues in light of understandings about interrelation ships, ecosystems, and institutions;
(f) propose and assess alternative solutions to environmental problems;
(g) articulate and defend the actions they would take on various environmental issues.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AIS	360[P]	ANTH	102	ANTH	210	EEC	205	ENVR	101
GEOG	100[P]	GEOG	101	GEOG	210W	GEOL	100	GEOL	108
GEOL	121	HLTH	101	PHIL	226W	RPLS	282	SOC	360[P]
URBS	150								

NOTE: Goal areas 11-13 are part of the General Education curriculum at Minnesota State Mankato but not goal areas in the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.

GOAL AREA 11: PERFORMANCE AND PARTICIPATION

(Requires 2-3 credits)

Goal: To prepare students for responsible and effective participation in groups and communities.

Students will be able to:

(a) participate effectively in a variety of artistic, education, political, recreational, health and public service, or social service settings;
(b) interact with others of another culture in its indigenous setting through a structured experience;
(c) participate cooperatively in group athletic activity or artistic performance.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ANTH	280[G]	CDIS	205	CMST	220	CMST	310
DANC	123	DANC	125	DANC	126	DANC	127
DANC	128	DANC	223	DANC	225[P]	DANC	226
DANC	227	DANC	228	DANC	229	DANC	328
EEC	222W[G]	ENG	242W	EXED	202	FILM	217
HLTH	210	HP	101	HP	103	HP	104
HP	105	HP	114	HP	117	HP	130
HP	138	HP	139	HP	143	HP	145
HP	146	HP	147	HP	148	HP	149
HP	150	HP	152	HP	153	HP	154
HP	155	HP	156	HP	157	HP	158
HP	159	HP	161	HP	166	HP	174
HP	175	HP	176	HP	177	HP	178
HP	179	HP	180	HP	181	HP	182
HP	190	HP	241	HP	242	HP	245
HP	248	HP	250	HP	252	HP	257
HP	291	KSP	220W	MSL	210	MUS	101
MUS	102	MUS	103	MUS	104	MUS	106
MUS	108	MUS	111	MUS	112	MUS	113
MUS	114	MUS	115	MUS	116	MUS	117
MUS	118	MUS	119	NURS	101W	POL	101
RPLS	278	SOWK	214	THEA	102	THEA	103
THEA	105	THEA	107	THEA	108	THEA	109
THEA	115	URBS	230	URBS	230W		

GOAL AREA 12: FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE

(Requires 0-1 credits)

Goal: To promote further development of student success skills, such as reading, writing and speaking; help students gain intellectual confidence; build in the expectation of academic success; and to provide assistance in making the transition to the University.

Students will be able to:

(a) experience higher personal expectations of his/her ability to meaning fully participate in academic life;
(b) define and give examples of critical thinking;
(c) interact with other students regarding academic matters;
(d) affirm that careful thinking is an important aspect of the educational process;
(e) make a comfortable transition to college life.

The only course which satisfies this goal area is: FYEX 100.

GOAL AREA 13: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Requires 0-2 credits)

Goals: To familiarize students with the tools, concepts and societal impact of information technology and to develop the skills necessary to use this technology critically and effectively.

Students will be able to:

(a) use electronic information technology ethically and responsibly;
(b) access and retrieve information through electronic media, evaluating the accuracy and authenticity of that information;
(c) create, manage, organize and communicate information through electronic media;
(d) demonstrate a working knowledge of information technology terms and concepts;
(e) understand how computers function and the limits of computation and information technology;
(f) recognize changing technologies and make informed choices in their use.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

EET 115 EET 116 ENG 271W ENG 272W IT 100
IT 202W

DIVERSE CULTURES GRADUATION REQUIREMENT CURRICULUM GUIDELINES (DCGR)

Note. Students graduating under the 2013-14 bulletin will satisfy DCGR by taking 1 Purple and 1 Gold course or 2 Purple courses.

Goals and Outcomes. Minnesota State Mankato has adopted the following policy on the role of diversity in education:

Diversity at Minnesota State Mankato is a commitment to create an understanding and appreciation of diverse peoples and diverse perspectives; a commitment to create an academic, cultural, and workplace environment and community that develops mutual respect for all and celebrates our differences.

In keeping with the spirit of this commitment, all Minnesota State Mankato undergraduate students must satisfy the DCGR for graduation. For purposes of further clarifying the DCGR, diversity is defined in comprehensive terms as the many faceted ways in which human beings differ from one another. Often overlapping, these differences can include: age, gender, national origin, sexual orientation, mental/physical ability, race/ethnicity.

GRADUATION RULES:

Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement – Purple and Gold Courses

1. Students pursuing a baccalaureate degree must take either:
   a. at least one (1) course for a minimum of 3 credits from the list of courses designated as Purple (Content) and at least one (1) course for a minimum of 3 credits from the list of courses designated as Gold (Experiential and Reflective), OR
   b. at least two (2) courses for a minimum of 6 credits from the list of courses designated as Purple (Content).
2. One Purple course for a minimum of 3 credits satisfies the Diverse Cultures requirement for the AA or AS degree issued by Minnesota State Mankato.
3. Transfer students who have taken between 30 and 59 credits will be granted 3 credits toward the Purple course requirement.
4. Transfer students who have taken 60 or more credits or have already received an AA degree will be granted 3 Purple course credits and 3 Gold course credits, thus satisfying their entire Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement.
5. Students must take courses from at least two different disciplines to satisfy the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement.
6. Students are encouraged to complete the Purple course requirement prior to completion of the Gold course requirement.

Transition Policy from the Cultural Diversity to Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirements:

Students must satisfy the Diversity requirement as defined by the bulletin under which they are graduating. However, for a transitional period from the 2009 – 2014 academic years, a course taken under the pre-2009 diversity requirement definition ("core or related") shall be considered equivalent to a Purple course. This means:

1. Students graduating under a pre-2009 bulletin can meet the old or the new requirement.
2. Students moving from a pre-2009 bulletin to a newer bulletin can use a course that satisfied previous requirements at the time when they took it ("diversity – core and related") to satisfy the Purple course requirements under the newer bulletin.
3. Students taking any of the following courses in academic year 2009-2010 shall be granted a minimum of 3 credits towards the Diverse Cultures graduation requirement:

ANTH	230^{G}	ANTH	240^{G}	ANTH	250^{P}	ANTH	421W^{P}
ART	160^{P}	EEC	222W^{G}	ENG	448^{P}	FCS	120^{P}
HIST	160^{P}	REHB	110W^{G}				

The transitional policy shall be effective August, 2009.

GOAL AREA 1

DIVERSE CULTURES - PURPLE (Content-Based)
To prepare students with course content and the analytical and reflective skills to better understand diversity in the United States and in other societies across the world.

Learning Outcomes
Students will be able to:

1. Master an understanding of diversity as defined by Minnesota State Mankato.
2. Acquire a substantive knowledge base to identify the impact of oppression for individuals from diverse populations.
3. Obtain the analytical skills necessary to make links between historical practices and contemporary U.S. societal issues of diversity.
4. Apply the same method for interpreting diversity issues in the United States to understanding issues of diversity in other societies across the world.
5. Develop an understanding of historical and contemporary social relations in specific societies across the world.

Satisfying Purple Courses for Goal 1

1. Purple courses meet the outcomes associated with Goal 1 and are primarily aimed at helping students learn content.
2. Purple courses allow students to explore basic concepts such as oppression, prejudice, discrimination, racism and ethnocentrism and responses to each; civil liberties in the context of economic, political, social, religious and educational issues of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class and disabilities in a pluralistic society.
3. Although Purple courses may focus primarily on one diverse group of people, the course content should relate the basic concepts and issues discussed to a variety of groups.
4. Purple courses must meet at least 3 of the learning outcomes identified for Goal 1, including Learning Outcome 1.
5. Purple courses may have experiential and reflective components, but the primary focus is on content.

DIVERSE CULTURES - PURPLE COURSES

AIS	101	AIS	110	AIS	111	AIS	210
AIS	210W	AIS	220W	AIS	230W	AIS	240
AIS	240W	AIS	340	AIS	360	AIS	370
AIS	380	ANTH	101	ANTH	250W	ANTH	260
ANTH	421W	ANTH	436W	ANTH	442W	ANTH	443W
ART	160	ART	260	ART	416	ART	467
ART	469	CDIS	290	CMST	203	CMST	403
CORR	106	CORR	444	DANC	225	ECON	103W
EET	125	ENG	118	ENG	125	ENG	211W
ENG	318	ENG	402	ENG	433	ENG	436
ENG	438	ENG	448	ETHN	100	ETHN	101
ETHN	201W	ETHN	203W	ETHN	204W	ETHN	220W
ETHN	300W	ETHN	403	ETHN	410	ETHN	460
ETHN	470	ETHN	486	FCS	120	FCS	400
FILM	334W	GEOG	100	GEOG	103	GER	150W
GERO	200	GWS	110	GWS	110W	GWS	120
GWS	120W	GWS	220	GWS	220W	GWS	230
GWS	251	GWS	251W	HIST	155	HIST	160
HIST	171	HIST	190	HIST	190W	HIST	191
HIST	191W	HIST	435	HIST	437	HIST	438
HIST	454	HIST	455	HIST	458	HIST	459
HIST	462	HIST	466	HIST	470	HIST	471
HIST	476	HIST	478	HUM	156	HUM	281W
HUM	282W	MASS	110	MASS	260	MUS	125
MUS	126	MUS	329	PHIL	358W	PSYC	460W
RPLS	274	SCAN	150W	SCAN	251W	SCAN	451
SOC	101	SOC	101W	SOC	150	SOC	208
SOC	209	SOC	360	SOC	404	SOC	430
SOC	446	SOC	460	SOC	461	SOC	463
SOWK	255	THEA	285W				

GOAL AREA 2

DIVERSE CULTURES - GOLD (Experiential & Reflective)
To give students learning opportunities to experience diversity with reflection supervised by a faculty member; to assist them in recognizing and responding to conditions of marginalized populations. Marginalized populations refer to specific groups of peoples or individuals that are relegated to the outer edges of society or social standing, both in this country and abroad. Such people are often denied access to resources and privileges available to mainstream society.

Learning Outcomes
Students will be able to:

1. Interact with individuals from diverse populations outside the classroom and to have the opportunity to reflect on such interactions.
2. Demonstrate an acquisition of the basic knowledge and understanding of diversity related concepts so that the student's experience will have meaning and context.
3. Integrate classroom knowledge with experiential learning in analyzing and responding to conditions of marginalized populations.

Students will explore basic concepts such as oppression, prejudice, discrimination, racism and ethnocentrism and responses to each; civil liberties in the context of economic, political, social, religious and educational issues of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class and disabilities in a pluralistic society.

Satisfying Gold Courses for Goal 2

1. Achievement of the Goal 2 outcomes requires students to have experiential encounters with diverse cultures and reflect on those experiences as part of the course requirements.
2. Gold courses must also contain sufficient content regarding interactions with diverse populations to establish a context and conceptual base for the student to effectively reflect on the experiences.
3. Gold courses should present content that allows students to explore basic concepts such as oppression, prejudice, discrimination, racism and ethnocentrism and responses to each; civil liberties in the context of economic, political, social, religious and educational issues of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class and disabilities in a pluralistic society.
4. Gold courses must meet all 3 of the learning outcomes identified for Goal 2.

DIVERSE CULTURES - GOLD COURSES

AIS	455	AIS	460	AIS	497	ANTH	230
ANTH	240	ANTH	280	EEC	222W	ENG	485
ETHN	150	ETHN	401	ETHN	402W	FCS	230
GERO	200W	GWS	225	GWS	225W	HLTH	211
KSP	150	KSP	200	KSP	260	MRKT	494
MUS	328	PSYC	230	REHB	110W	SOC	420
SPAN	396	SPED	409				

Curricular Procedures. The Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement was made effective beginning with the 2009-2010 academic year. Courses that met the university's previous Cultural Diversity requirement will not automatically be included in the list of Purple and Gold courses that meet the new requirement.

Departments will need to submit course proposals through the Curriculum Design System (CDS) to include these courses in the new requirement all course submissions for consideration as either Purple or Gold courses will be reviewed in a manner consistent with all other curricular proposals.
An individual course may be either a Purple course or a Gold course, but not both. Any 100-400 level undergraduate course that meets the relevant goals and outcomes may be included among the Purple and Gold courses. No consideration will be given to proposals that limit participation to specific sections of a course.

Only courses in their entirety, not specific sections of courses, are eligible for designation as Purple or Gold courses.

Courses without specific content (e.g., independent study, individual studies, directed readings, topics, internships, practicums, and field experience courses) will generally not be considered Purple or Gold courses. Exceptions may be made

for specific cases if potential for achievement of the Purple or Gold course outcomes can be clearly demonstrated prior to registration for the course in question.

All Purple and Gold courses will undergo systematic assessment as established by the university's curricular committees all departments and programs with Purple or Gold courses are expected to fully participate in the DCGR assessment process.

WRITING INTENSIVE GRADUATION REQUIREMENT CURRICULUM GUIDELINES (WIGR)

Minnesota State Mankato has adopted the following policy on the role of writing in education

Goals and Outcomes. Writing at Minnesota State Mankato is a commitment to all undergraduate students that they are given ample opportunity to develop sound writing skills that enable them to succeed in their respective professions. Students will continue to develop skills taught in Composition, applying them in the context of a particular discipline.
Students will be able to:

(a) Engage in effective writing processes, including the ability to generate ideas, draft, revise, format, and edit their work.
(b) Use writing to grapple with course content and reflect on their learning.
(c) Produce texts appropriate for an intended audience, purpose, and context.
(d) Display strong technical skills in areas such as grammar, mechanics, and source documentation.

In addition to demonstrating these competencies, students enrolled in upper-division writing-intensive courses will be able to:

(e) Write in academic, professional, or public genres related to the discipline, displaying an understanding of the genres' communicative functions and contexts.
(f) Locate, evaluate, analyze, and use source material or data in their writing.

In keeping with the spirit of this commitment, all Minnesota State Mankato undergraduate students must satisfy the Writing Intensive graduation requirement for graduation. For purposes of further clarifying the Writing Intensive graduation requirement, 'writing intensive' is defined as 20 pages (250 words per page) of evaluated written work, spread across a course. The 20 pages of writing assigned in a Writing Intensive course might include a combination of informal, exploratory writing and formal, polished writing.

(a) Informal writing assignments allow students to grapple with course content and clarify their understanding and/or opinions of course material. This writing might include learning logs, response journals, lab notebooks, discussion boards and the like.
(b) Formal writing assignments require students to use writing as a means to communicate in more formal writing situations. Such assignments might ask students to write for real or imagined academic, professional, or public audiences and to write in genres/for communicative purposes appropriate to the discipline.

At least 10 of the 20 pages must receive written feedback from instructors. Faculty are encouraged to solicit a draft or other preliminary work, provide written feedback on this writing-- supplemented, whenever possible, with feedback from other students - and allow students time for revision and editing.
A portion of class time should be dedicated to writing instruction, and writing should play a significant role in the course grade.

Graduation Rules:
Writing Intensive graduation requirement --

1. Students pursuing a baccalaureate degree must take two (2) courses for a minimum of six (6) credits from the list of courses designated as writing intensive.
2. One (1) writing intensive course for a minimum of three (3) credits satisfies the Writing Intensive requirement for the AA degree issued by Minnesota State Mankato.
3. Transfer students who have taken thirty (30) or more credits or have already received an AA degree will be granted a minimum of three (3) Writing Intensive credits.

Rules for transition from previous bulletins
Students have to satisfy the Writing Intensive requirement as defined by the bulletin under which they are graduating. However, for a transitional period from the academic years 2012 - 2015, a course taken under the pre-2012-2013 Writing Intensive requirement definition shall be considered equivalent to a Writing Intensive Course. This means:

(a) Students graduating under a pre-2012-2013 bulletin can meet the old or the new requirement.
(b) Students moving from a pre-2012-2013 bulletin to a newer bulletin can use a course that satisfied the previous Writing Intensive requirements at the time when they took it to satisfy the Writing Intensive course requirement under the newer bulletin.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AIS	210W[P]	AIS	220W[P]	AIS	230W[P]	AIS	240W[P]
AIS	300W	ANTH	250W[P]	ANTH	421W[P]	ANTH	425W
ANTH	436W[P]	ANTH	438W	ANTH	442W[P]	ANTH	443W[P]
ART	265W	BIOL	103W	BIOL	105W	CAHN	101W
CHEM	381W	CIVE	370W	CMST	101W	CS	201W
ECON	103W[P]	ECON	314W	ECON	482W	EEC	222W[G]
ENG	112W	ENG	113W	ENG	201W	ENG	211W[P]
ENG	212W	ENG	213W	ENG	242W	ENG	271W
ENG	272W	ENG	275W	ENG	301W	ENG	474W
ENG	477W	ENGR	311W	ENGR	312W	ENGR	411W
ENGR	412W	ETHN	201W[P]	ETHN	202W	ETHN	203W[P]
ETHN	204W[P]	ETHN	220W[P]	ETHN	300W[P]	ETHN	402W[G]
FILM	210W	FILM	216W	FILM	334W[P]	FREN	302W
GEOG	210W	GER	150W[P]	GERO	200W[G]	GWS	110W[P]
GWS	120W[P]	GWS	220W[P]	GWS	225W[G]	GWS	251W[P]
HIST	170W	HIST	171W	HIST	180W	HIST	181W
HIST	190W[P]	HIST	191W[P]	HLTH	380W	HLTH	410W
HUM	250W	HUM	280W	HUM	281W[P]	HUM	282W[P]
IT	202W	KSP	220W	ME	436W	ME	438W
MUS	321W	MUS	322W	MUSE	200W	NURS	101W
PHIL	100W	PHIL	101W	PHIL	115W	PHIL	120W
PHIL	205W	PHIL	222W	PHIL	224W	PHIL	226W
PHIL	240W	PHIL	321W	PHIL	322W	PHIL	323W
PHIL	334W	PHIL	336W	PHIL	358W[P]	POL	103W
PSYC	103W	PSYC	425W	PSYC	460W[P]	REHB	110W[G]
RPLS	447W	RPLS	471W	SCAN	150W[P]	SCAN	251W[P]
SOC	101W[P]	SOWK	190W	SPAN	210W	THEA	285W[P]
THEA	381W	THEA	417W	THEA	485W	THEA	487W
URBS	230W						

Curricular Procedures. The Writing Intensive (WI) graduation requirement was made effective with the 2012-2013 academic year. Courses that met the University's previous Writing Intensive requirement will automatically be included in the list of Writing Intensive courses that meet the new requirement for the 2012-2013 academic year. Departments will need to submit course proposals through the Curriculum Design System (CDS) to include any new courses in the new requirement. All course submissions for consideration as Writing Intensive will be reviewed in a manner consistent with all other curricular proposals.

An individual course may be considered Writing Intensive. Any 100-400 level undergraduate course that meets the relevant goals and outcomes may be included as a Writing Intensive course. No consideration will be given to proposals that limit participation to specific sections of a course. Only courses in their entirety, not specific sections of courses, are eligible for designation as Writing Intensive courses.

Courses without specific content (e.g., independent study, individual studies, directed readings, topics, internships, practicums, and field experience courses) will generally not be considered Writing Intensive courses. Exceptions may be made for specific cases if potential for achievement of the Writing Intensive outcomes can be clearly demonstrated prior to registration for the course in question.

All Writing Intensive courses will undergo systematic assessment as established by the university's curricular committees. All departments and programs with Writing Intensive courses are expected to fully participate in the Writing Intensive assessment process.

ACADEMIC PLANNING GUIDE **STUDENT'S NAME _____**

Fall	Year 2013	Spring	Year 2014	Summer	Year 2014
Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits

Fall	Year 2014	Spring	Year 2015	Summer	Year 2015
Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits

Fall	Year 2015	Spring	Year 2016	Summer	Year 2016
Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits

Fall	Year 2016	Spring	Year 2017	Summer	Year 2017
Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits	Course/Course#	# of credits

Minnesota State University, Mankato 2013-2014 Bachelor of Arts (BA)/Bachelor of Science (BS)

CREDIT EVALUATION FORM

Name _____ Tech ID _____ Adm Term _____

Address _____ Degree _____ Major(s) _____ Minor(s) _____

GOAL AREA 1 Satisfied _____
COMMUNICATION

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

PART A Eng Comp (min of 1 course/3 credits – min grade of C or P)

PART B Speech & Oral Reasoning (min of 1 course/3 credits)

GOAL AREA 2 Satisfied _____
CRITICAL THINKING
(min. of 1 course or completion of the rest of Gen Ed)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 3 Satisfied _____
NATURAL SCIENCES
(min. of 2 courses from diff. depts with at least one lab/6 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 4 Satisfied _____
MATHEMATICAL/LOGICAL REASONING
(min. of 1 course/3 credits – min. grade of C or P)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 5 Satisfied _____
HISTORY & SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES
(min. of 2 courses from diff. depts/6 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 6 Satisfied _____
HUMANITIES & ARTS
(min. of 2 courses from diff. depts/6 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 7 Satisfied _____
HUMAN DIVERSITY
(min. of 1 course/3 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 8 Satisfied _____
GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE
(min. of 1 course/3 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 9 Satisfied _____
ETHICAL & CIVIC RESPONSIBILITY
(min. of 1 course/3 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 10 Satisfied _____
PEOPLE & THE ENVIRONMENT
(min. of 1 course/3 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 11 Satisfied _____
PERFORMANCE & PARTICIPATION
(2-3 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course(s)	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 12 Satisfied _____
FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE
(0-1 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course(s)	credit	grade

GOAL AREA 13 Satisfied _____
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
(0-2 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course(s)	credit	grade

FOREIGN LANG Satisfied _____
BA STUDENTS ONLY
(1 year required/max. of 8 credits)

MSU EQ	transfer course(s)	credit	grade

GENERAL EDUCATION

The goal areas on this page form Minnesota State Mankato's **General Education requirement (GE)**. Satisfaction of GE requires a minimum of 44 credits and completion of goal areas 1-11. BA degrees also require a year of a single foreign language; the language courses may double count for GE if they are approved for GE credit. **Detailed information about GE and degree requirements can be found in the Undergraduate Bulletin.**

Transfer AS/AAS degrees must have: 40 credits in goal areas 1-10; a min of 1 course in each goal area 3-10; and one course in each part of goal area 1. Goal areas 2 and 11 are exempt.

TRANSFER DEGREES

degree	institution	accepted	GE credits needed

GENERAL EDUCATION SATISFIED _____

(_____)

Name ______________________ Tech ID ______________ Adm Term __________

Address ______________________________ Degree ___________ Major(s) ____________ Minor(s) ______________

Transfer Institution	Type (2,4)	SYMBOL	Grade	Attempted Credits				Accepted Credits	Quality Credits	Quality Points	GPA	Institution Code	Begin Date	End Date	Attached MSU Term	Degree	Date Entered Modified
				Pass	NC	F	Total										
Transfer GPA	Totals																

1 Consult the MSU Bulletin for detailed information on graduation requirements.

2 Totals are not credited until all official transcripts have been received by MSU.

3 Consult with advisors/departments concerning use of courses in major(s) and minor(s).

4 To obtain a 4-year degree, students must have at least 30 credits from Minnesota State Mankato.

5 To achieve a 4-year degree, students must have at least 40 credits of upper-level (300-400).

6 All credits on this form are semester credits – 1 semester credit equals 1.5 quarter credits.

7 This document is available in alternative format to individuals with disabilities by calling the Office of the Registrar at 507-389-6266 (V), 800-627-3529.

Symbols Used

< > the course is used in more than one goal area but the credits only count once towards the 44 credit requirement

( ) the course has been unsuccessfully attempted

0 the course has been repeated

☐ the course has been academically reevaluated

Exam Credit

General CLEP __________ Adv. Placement __________

Subject CLEP __________ Intl. Bacc. __________

DIVERSE CULTURES REQUIREMENT Satisfied _____

(See Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement Curriculum Guidelines).

	Purple	Gold

WRITING INTENSIVE REQUIREMENT Satisfied _____

(See Writing Intensive Graduation Requirement Curriculum Guidelines)

Additional Courses

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

Additional Courses

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

Additional Courses

MSU EQ	transfer course	credit	grade

Academic Programs

Accounting

College of Business
Department of Accounting & Business Law
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2965

Chair: W. C. Brown

J. Baird; P. Brennan; A. Habib; E. Jirik; S. Johnson; O. Kim; J. Kroger; B. Pike; F. Siagian; R. Zelin

The accounting major is a professional program designed to prepare the student for work in one or more of three areas: public, industrial or governmental/not for profit accounting.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. The student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to a Major in the College of Business
Criteria Considered for Admission to the Accounting Major

1. Cumulative (Including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: IT 101, MATH 130, ACCT 200, ACCT 210, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Acct 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, Complete one of the following courses: PHIL 120W, PHIL 205W, PHIL 222W, PHIL 224W, PHIL 226W, PHIL 240W.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 389-2963.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business.

Students must be admitted to a College of Business major to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.
To begin taking 300 level courses for the Accounting minor, students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher.

Accounting majors or minors must earn a grade of "C" or better in required accounting and business law classes.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. Students are encouraged to participate in the Accounting Club. The club is designed to bring students together for both professional and social purposes. Professional activities provide members with a greater understanding of the accounting profession. These activities include speakers and tours, along with social activities.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative of the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

ACCOUNTING BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MATH	130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Select one of the following five courses (Choose 3 credits)

PHIL	120W	Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL	205W	Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL	222W	Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL	224W	Business Ethics (3)
PHIL	226W	Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL	240W	Law, Justice & Society (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	201	Orientation to College of Business Majors (0)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
IT	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)

Major Common Core

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
FINA	395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT	481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required for all Accounting Majors (28 credits)

ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)

ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
ACCT	320	Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACCT	400	Advanced Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT	421	Assurance Services (3)
BLAW	450	Contracts, Sales and Professional Responsibility (3)

Required Minor: None

ACCOUNTING MINOR

Minor Common Core

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)

Minor Required Electives (Choose 3 of the following)

ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT	311	Management Accounting II (3)
ACCT	320	Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACCT	400	Advanced Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ACCT	420	Operational Auditing (3)
ACCT	421	Assurance Services I (3)
ACCT	423	Fraud Examination (3)
ACCT	470	Advanced Topics (3)
ACCT	477	International Accounting (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUS 100 (3) Introduction to Business and Business Careers
This course prepares students for success by exposing them to the requirements, expectation, resources and opportunities of the COB. Students will have business experiences and will develop professional skills.
Variable

ACCT 200 (3) Financial Accounting
The accounting process, financial statement preparation, and analysis. Includes the accounting cycle, asset, liability and equity accounting. Emphasis on use of accounting data.
Pre: IT 101, MATH 112 or MATH 130
Fall, Spring

ACCT 201 (0) Orientation to College of Business Majors
This course is required for admission to all majors in the College of Business. The purpose is to provide students with an overview of COB majors and out of class opportunities, and to connect students with faculty advisors in their major area. Students will also be required to create an academic plan.
Fall, Spring

ACCT 210 (3) Managerial Accounting
Preparation and analysis of cost-based management reports: use of cost information to make short-term operating decisions and long-term capital decisions.
Pre: ACCT 200
Fall, Spring

ACCT 217 (4) Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting
This is an introductory course in financial and managerial accounting. It focuses on how to present, analyze, and interpret financial and managerial accounting information in order to make effective decisions in the business world.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Pre: IT 101, MATH 112

ACCT 218 (1) The Accounting Process
This course emphasizes the procedural aspects of financial accounting. Students will study the Accounting Cycle and receive hands-on practice journalizing business transactions, calculating and journalizing adjusting entries, and preparing financial statements.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Pre: ACCT 217
Co-Req: ACCT 217

ACCT 300 (3) Intermediate Financial Accounting I
An in-depth analysis of financial accounting concepts and procedures and includes coverage of the income statement, balance sheet, time value of money, receivables and inventories.
Pre: ACCT 200, ACCT 210. Grade of B- or better in prerequisite courses.
Fall, Spring

ACCT 301 (3) Intermediate Financial Accounting II
A continuation of ACCT 300. An in-depth analysis of long term liabilities, stockholders equity, leases, pensions, deferred taxes and the statement of cash flows.
Pre: ACCT 300
Fall, Spring

ACCT 310 (3) Management Accounting I
Emphasizes product and service costing, including job order and process costing systems. Other related topics are budgeting, pricing, cost-volume-profit analysis, standards and variance analysis.
Pre: ACCT 200 or ACCT 210
Fall, Spring

ACCT 311 (3) Management Accounting II
Contemporary managerial accounting and control systems including activity-based costing, strategic cost management, life cycle costing, Just-in-Time, inventory management, quality control, responsibility accounting. Other managerial issues include cost allocation, decentralization performance and productivity evaluation, theory of constraints, transfer pricing, capital budgeting and international issues in cost management.
Pre: ACCT 310
Variable

ACCT 320 (3) Accounting Information Systems
A discussion of various accounting information systems. Topics include documentation, internal control, system design, knowledge structures, database design, software evaluation, systems applications and current developments.
Pre: ACCT 300
Fall, Spring

ACCT 330 (3) Individual Income Tax
The course examines the principles and procedures relating to the determination and computation of federal income taxes for an individual. Federal estate tax, gift tax, and income taxation of estates and trusts are also examined.
Pre: ACCT 200, ACCT 210
Fall, Spring

ACCT 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

ACCT 400 (3) Advanced Financial Accounting
A study of accounting principles and concepts for mergers, acquisitions, consolidated statements, foreign currency translation, partnerships, and governmental/not for profit.
Pre: ACCT 301
Fall, Spring

ACCT 410 (3) Business Income Tax
The course examines the principles and procedures relating to the determination and computation of federal income taxes for various business entities including sole proprietorships, corporations, partnerships and tax-exempt entities. The course also covers tax research procedures.
Pre: ACCT 300, ACCT 330
Fall, Spring

ACCT 420 (3) Operational Auditing
An introduction to general auditing concepts and operational auditing, and a foundation in computer assisted audit techniques. Topics include internal control reviews, operational audits, human resource issues in auditing, sampling, evidence, computer system audits, computer assisted audit techniques and fraud audits.
Pre: ACCT 320 (or concurrent registration)
Fall, Spring

ACCT 421 (3) Assurance Services I
An overview of the external audit process, the issues facing the auditing profession today, and assurance services. Includes detailed coverage of the AICPA Code of Conduct, audit planning, substantive testing, auditors' responsibilities for detecting fraud, and audit reports.
Pre: ACCT 320
Fall, Spring

ACCT 423 (3) Fraud Examination
Students will learn what occupational fraud is, how and why it is committed, how fraudulent activities can be deterred and appropriate procedures for investigating and resolving allegations of fraud. Students will utilize professional software in fraud detection.
Pre: ACCT 320
Variable

ACCT 424 (3) Assurance Services II
Designed for students interested in financial statement auditing. Topics include substantive audit testing, auditing governmental/not for profit entities, accounting and review services, and other advanced auditing topics.
Pre: ACCT 421
Variable

ACCT 470 (3) Advanced Topics in Accounting
This course will utilize case analysis to examine current issues in accounting and business. Cases will involve an integration of management accounting, accounting information systems, financial accounting, tax and auditing issues.
Pre: ACCT 301, ACCT 310, ACCT 421, ACCT 410 or ACCT 411
Fall, Spring

ACCT 477 (3) International Accounting
A study of accounting principles in various countries. Topics include exchange rates, subleasing, reporting, managerial aspects and problems dealing with multinational corporations.
Pre: ACCT 301
Variable

ACCT 491 (1-6) In-Service
Variable

ACCT 492 (1-3) Study Tour
Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.
Variable

ACCT 493 (1-4) Honors Reading in Accounting
Variable

ACCT 497 (1-6) Internship
Supervised experience in public, industrial or governmental accounting. Students must meet standards established by the employer and the Department of Accounting.
Variable

ACCT 499 (1-4) Individual Study of Accounting
Variable

Aging Studies (Previously Gerontology)

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Aging Studies Program
113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561
Website: sbs.mnsu.edu/gerontology

Donald Ebel, Director

Faculty: Michael Bentley (Biological Sciences); Donald Ebel (Sociology); Kathryn Elliott (Anthropology); Jeffrey Buchanan (Psychology); Norma Krumwiede (Nursing); Andrea Lassiter (Psychology); Judith Luebke (Health Science); Leah Rogne (Sociology); Mary Frances Visser (Human Performance); Mark Windschitl (Health Science); Jim Wise (Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services); Diane Witt (Nursing), Catharina Fritz (Sociology); Nadaragan Sethuraju (Corrections)

The study of aging has from its founding included the biological, psychological and social perspectives. The Minor in Aging Studies provides undergraduate students with the opportunity to explore these varied perspectives while gaining foundational knowledge of aging. Within the next two decades, elders over the age of 65 will make up 25% of the population in the United States. Understanding aging processes and issues will support work in any discipline which makes the Minor in Aging Studies an appropriate addition to any major. The University is a member of the Association for Gerontology in Higher Education.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

All Gerontology students **must** register with the Gerontology Program director at the beginning of their program.

GPA Policy. Gerontology minors are urged to maintain a 3.0 or better GPA to maximize their options for professional employment and graduate study.

P/N Grading Policy. All coursework for the minor, with the exception of the internship and the practicum, must be taken for a letter grade.

AGING STUDIES MINOR

The study of aging has from its founding included the biological, psychological and social perspectives. The Minor in Aging Studies provides undergraduate students with the opportunity to explore these varied perspectives while gaining foundational knowledge of aging. Within the next two decades, elders over the age of 65 will make up 25% of the population in the United States. Understanding aging processes and issues will support work in any discipline which makes the Minor in Aging Studies an appropriate addition to any major. The University is a member of the Association for Gerontology in Higher Education.

Core (Choose 3 credits)
GERO 200 Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)

Health Core (Choose 3 credits)
ANTH 421W Health, Culture and Disease (3)
BIOL 417 Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)
HLTH 455 Health and Aging (3)

Social and Behavioral Science Core (Choose 6 credits)
ANTH 436W Anthropology of Aging (3)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)
SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)
SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3)
SOWK 419 Social Work and Aging (3)

Required Internship (Choose 3 credits)
GERO 497 Internship (1-6)
GERO 498 Practicum: Nursing Home Administration (1-6)

Elective
Please note that students may not take both SOC 405: Sociology of Death and HLTH 441: Death Education for credit toward this Minor.

Elective Credits (Choose 6 credits)
FCS 474 Community Resources and Family Support (3)
GERO 450 Innovations in Aging Policy (3)
GERO 480 Nursing Home Administration (3)
GERO 485 Topics in Gerontology (1-3)
GERO 499 Individual Study in Gerontology (1-4)
HLTH 441 Death Education (3)
RPLS 482 Leisure and Older Adults (3)

AGING STUDIES MINOR FOR NURSING STUDENTS

The Minor in Aging Studies for Nursing Students provides undergraduate nursing students with the opportunity to explore the biological, psychological and social perspectives on aging while enhancing their specific knowledge of nursing in relation to older persons. Within the next two decades elders over the age of 65 will comprise 25% of the population in the United States leading to a shortage of over one million nurses to serve the aging population, making this minor particularly beneficial in supporting this career choice for nursing students. The University is a member of the Association for Gerontology in Higher Education.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

All Gerontology students must register with the Gerontology Program director at the beginning of their program.

GPA Policy. Gerontology minors are urged to maintain a 3.0 or better GPA to maximize their options for professional employment and graduate study.

P/N Grading Policy. All coursework for the minor, with the exception of the internship and practicum, must be taken for a letter grade.

Note: These policies are related to the Gerontology Program only. Students choosing to minor in Gerontology must still adhere to any and all policies set forward by the School of Nursing. Students are advised to meet with their Nursing advisor prior to registering for the minor with the Gerontology Program director.

Core
Gerontology and Nursing Core (Choose 5 credits)
GERO 200 Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)
NURS 340 Gerontological Nursing (2)
Social and Behavioral Science Core (Choose 6 credits)
ANTH 436W Anthropology of Aging (3)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)
SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)
SOWK 419 Social Work and Aging (3)
End of Life Core (Choose 3 credits)
Both courses may not be taken for credit counting toward the Minor
HLTH 441 Death Education (3)
SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3)
Required Internship (Choose 3 credits)
NURS 341 Gerontological Clinical (3)

Elective
(Choose 3 credits)
Elective courses may be chosen from the following list or from the Social and Behavioral Science core that they have not already taken for credit to satisfy that core requirement
FCS 474 Residential Management for Families and Special Needs People (3)
GERO 450 Innovations in Aging Policy (3)
GERO 480 Nursing Home Administration (3)
GERO 485 Topics in Gerontology (1-3)
GERO 499 Individual Study in Gerontology (1-4)
RPLS 482 Leisure and Older Adults (3)

Minnesota State Mankato's Nursing Home Administration Track for Licensure in the State of Minnesota. A license is required to administer a nursing home in each of the 50 states.

In order to complete all academic course work for licensure, students must complete one class from each subpart (of which there are eight) and a practicum. Program consists of 24-25 credits.

- Subpart 1 - Organizational Management: HLTH 659, Health Care Administration or MGMT 330, Principles of Management
- Subpart 2 - Managerial Accounting: ACCT 210, Managerial Accounting
- Subpart 3 - Gerontology: GERO 200, Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives or SOC 404 / SOC 504, Sociology of Aging
- Subpart 4 - Health Care and Medical Needs: HLTH 455 / HLTH 555, Health and Aging or NURS 340, Gerontological Nursing
- Subpart 5 - Nursing Facility Services, Programs and Issues, Subpart 7 - Regulatory Management: GERO 480 / GERO 580, Nursing Home Administration
- Subpart 6 - Human Resources: POL 463 / POL 563, Public Personnel Administration or MGMT 340, Human Resource Management or POL 662, Seminar: Human Resource Management
- Subpart 8 - Information Uses: MGMT 200, Introduction to MIS
- Practicum: GERO 498 / GERO 698, Practicum: Nursing Home Administration

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GERO 200 (4) Family Dynamics of Aging
Introduction to human aging. Overview of social, psychological, and physical changes and social policy considerations.
Fall, Spring
GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GERO 200W (4) Family Dynamics of Aging
This course will answer the question "Why should I care about getting old when I am young?" through an exploration of the life course perspective, service learning opportunities, and written reflection and exploration.
WI
Diverse Cultures - Gold

GERO 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

GERO 450 (3) Innovations in Aging Policy
Engaging with the practice of policy development, understanding critical policies impacting the experience of aging, and learning how to become a policy entrepreneur will be the focus for this course. The course will also explore innovations in aging policy globally.
Spring

GERO 480 (3) Nursing Home Administration
Issues and trends, programs and services, funding mechanisms and regulations. Meets state educational requirements for specific content areas.
Spring

GERO 485 (1-3) Topics in Gerontology
Topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit if topic is different.

GERO 491 (1-6) In-Service

GERO 497 (1-6) Internship
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

GERO 498 (1-6) Practicum: Nursing Home Administration
For students following plan of study for nursing home administration licensure only.
Pre: by application and Consent only
Fall, Spring

GERO 499 (1-4) Individual Study in Gerontology
The School and community health programs prepare health professionals with expertise in health promotion and disease prevention for employment in public health and community health agencies, health care facilities, business, industry and schools.

Alcohol and Drug Studies

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Health Science
213 Highland Center N • 507-389-1527 or 389-5937

Coordinator: Roy Thomas J. Kammer , Ed.D

The Department of Health Science administers an interdisciplinary alcohol and drug studies major and minor.

To graduate with a major in Alcohol and Drug Studies, you need to complete:
- General Education Requirements (44 credits)
- The Alcohol and Drug Studies Required General Education Courses (13 credits)
- The Alcohol and Drug Studies Required Core Courses and Internship (36)
- A minor (Recommended minors include Community Health, Corrections, Sociology, Social Welfare, and Psychology)

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Entrance Requirements. To declare the Major, the student must:
- Meet with the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies to complete an Alcohol and Drug Studies Program Permission Form.
- Students who have declared the major must meet with their advisor each semester to receive permission to register for 300 or 400 level classes until they are permanently admitted to the Major.

To be "permanently" admitted to the Major, the student must:
- Complete a minimum of 32 semester credit hours
- Possess a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5
- Complete the following courses:
  - HLTH 225: Intro to Alcohol and Drug Studies
  - Any two of the Alcohol and Drug Studies Required General Education Courses
- Complete the Alcohol and Drug Studies Student Application Packet. The packet is available in the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program Student Handbook.
- Students must set up a meeting with the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies to submit the application packet.

Upon completion of the above requirements, students will be required to participate in a formal screening interview. The screening interview is the final step to becoming permanently admitted into the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program. The screening process entails areas such as interest in the program, grades, professional areas of interest, demonstration of ethical and professional behavior, etc. Students must receive approval by the screening committee to be admitted to the program.

To be admitted to the Track One Minor, you must:
- Meet with the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies to complete an Alcohol and Drug Studies Program Permission Form.
- Track One Minors must complete the application and screening interview to be eligible for internship. Students must receive approval by the screening committee prior to enrolling in the internship.

To be admitted to the Track Two Minor, you must:
- Meet with the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies to complete an Alcohol and Drug Studies Program Permission Form.

To be admitted to the Alcohol and Drug Counselor Licensure Certificate Program
- Meet with the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies to complete and Alcohol and Drug Studies Permission Form
- Meet the necessary pre-requisites
  - A completed bachelor's degree with a GPA of 2.5 or above.
  - HLTH 225: Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies or equivalent 3 credit course providing an overview of the transdisciplinary foundations of alcohol and drug counseling, including theories of chemical dependency, the continuum of care, and the process of change. Must have completed the course with a "C" or higher.
  - CSP 471: Interpersonal Helping Skills. Must have completed the course with a "C" or higher.
- Certificate students must successfully complete the Application and Screening Process to be eligible for internship. Students must receive approval from the screening committee prior to enrolling in the internship.

Requirements for the Major. To graduate with a major in Alcohol and Drug Studies, students need to complete:
- General Education Requirements
- The Alcohol and Drug Studies Required General Education Courses
- The Alcohol and Drug Studies Required Core Courses and Internship
- A minor (Recommended minors include Community Health, Corrections, Sociology, Social Welfare, and Psychology)

Residency Requirement. For the certificate program, all core courses and the internship must be completed at this institution.

Grade Requirements.
- For required core courses, students are required to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5.
- All students must satisfactorily complete each of the core courses in the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program with a "C" grade or better.
- Students who do not maintain the grade requirements will not be eligible to enroll in an Internship Experience or to complete the program.

P/N Grading Policy. All required courses must be taken for grades with the exception of the internship, which can be taken on a P/N basis.

Prerequisites for Courses. Students will need to satisfy course prerequisites in conjunction with the suggested sequence of required courses.

Chemical Use Problems. Consistent with standards of practice in the field, students participating in the internship process must be free of chemical use problems for at least two years immediately preceding their internship. Examples of chemical use problems include, but are not limited to:
- receiving treatment for chemical use within this time period
- chemical use that has a negative impact on the student's academic performance;

- chemical use that affects the student's professional credibility of treatment services with clients, referral sources, or other members of the community; and
- symptoms of intoxication or withdrawal during academic roles.

Any chemical problems including the misuse or abuse of mood altering chemicals may be grounds for dismissal from the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program.

Prerequisites for Internship. To be eligible for the Alcohol and Drug Studies Internship, students must meet the following prerequisites:

- Satisfactory completion of all required core coursework.
- Admission to the Major, Track One Minor, or Alcohol and Drug Counselor Licensure Certificate Program.
- Satisfactory completion of the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program Application and Screening Process (including approval by the Screening Committee).
- Meet the program's grade requirements.

The internship requires the completion of 880 clock hours at an approved internship site. Students planning to participate in an Alcohol and Drug Studies internship are required to meet with the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies one semester in advance of their anticipated internship in order to assure that they have completed all necessary academic requirements and to coordinate planning for participation in the internship.

Eligibility for selection at internship sites may be subject to terms and policies of the internship site (i.e. background checks, criminal history, etc.) and the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program.

Licensure and Certification. The Alcohol and Drug Studies Major, Track One Minor, and Alcohol and Drug Counselor Licensure Certificate Program provide students with the academic coursework necessary to pursue a number of credentialing options. Students are responsible for verifying their eligibility for credentialing with their respective credentialing boards and may obtain contact information for the appropriate credentialing boards from the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies.

Continuance and Completion of the Program. Students in the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program must maintain the academic standards of the program as well as all academic and university policies. Students must demonstrate behaviors consistent with the ethical codes and standards of the profession. Students not adhering to these standards or policies may be removed from the Alcohol and Drug Studies Program. Students being removed from the program will be notified in writing by the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies.

Appeals to Admission/Application and Screening Process/Continuance Decisions. If a student believes a decision regarding his/her admission to the program, Application and Screening Process results, or continuance in the program was unfair, arbitrary, or capricious, he/she may appeal the decision by completing the following steps.

Within one week of receiving the written results of a decision, the student must submit a written letter to the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies stating the nature of his or her concerns. The letter should contain the nature of the concern, a proposed remedy, and information to support the proposal. Within one week of receiving the appeal letter, the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies will provide a written response to the student.

If the student is not satisfied with the response from the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies, he/she may write an appeal letter to the Department of Health Science Chairperson within one week of receiving notification from the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies. The appeal should contain the nature of the concern, a proposed remedy, information to support the proposal, and a copy of the initial appeal provided to the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies. The student shall provide the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies with a copy of the appeal sent to the Department of Health Science Chairperson. The Chairperson will notify the student of his/her response in writing within one week of receiving the appeal. The Chairperson will provide a copy of the correspondence to the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies. This is the final step in the appeals process.

If the student fails to respond within the time limits provided, the appeal shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

ALCOHOL AND DRUG STUDIES MAJOR BS

Required General Education

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
CMST	203	Intercultural Communication (4)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core

A total of 12 credit hours of HLTH 497 must be completed.

CSP	470	Group Procedures (3)
CSP	471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
CSP	473	Counseling the Chemically Dependent Family (3)
HLTH	225	Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies (3)
HLTH	406	Ethics and Professionalism for Addictions Professionals (3)
HLTH	407	Pharmacology for Alcohol and Drug Professionals (3)
HLTH	408	Theories and Methods for Addictions Professionals (3)
HLTH	456	Assessment and Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders (3)
HLTH	469	Co-Occurring Disorders (3)
HLTH	497	Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies (1-12)
SOC	465	Law and Chemical Dependency (3)

Major Restricted Electives

12 credits of Health Science Electives

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ALCOHOL AND DRUG STUDIES MINOR

Minor Core

CSP	470	Group Procedures (3)
CSP	471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
CSP	473	Counseling the Chemically Dependent Family (3)
HLTH	225	Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies (3)
HLTH	406	Ethics and Professionalism for Addictions Professionals (3)
HLTH	407	Pharmacology for Alcohol and Drug Professionals (3)
HLTH	408	Theories and Methods for Addictions Professionals (3)
HLTH	456	Assessment and Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders (3)
HLTH	469	Co-Occurring Disorders (3)

Elective

For Alcohol and Drug Counseling Licensure, (Choose 12 credits). Although an internship is optional, to be eligible for licensure in the state of Minnesota as an alcohol and drug counselor, students must complete the Alcohol and Drug Studies Core Courses and Internship. Track 1: Core Courses and Internship (39 credits). Track 2: Core Courses Only (27 credits).

HLTH	497	Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies (1-12)

ALCOHOL AND DRUG COUNSELOR LICENSURE POST-BACCALAUREATE CERTIFICATE

Required for Certificate

CSP	470	Group Procedures (3)
HLTH	406	Ethics and Professionalism for Addictions Professionals (3)
HLTH	407	Pharmacology for Alcohol and Drug Professionals (3)
HLTH	408	Theories and Methods for Addictions Professionals (3)
HLTH	456	Assessment and Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders (3)
HLTH	469	Co-Occurring Disorders (3)
HLTH	497	Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies (1-12)

Allied Health and Nursing Intro. Course

124 Myers Field House • 507-389-6315
website: http://ahn.mnsu.edu/

Dean: Kristine Retherford

The college does not offer a degree entitled Allied Health and Nursing, but it does include six academic departments and one school: Dental Hygiene; Family Consumer Science; Health Science, Human Performance, Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services; Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Services; and the School of Nursing which offer a number of undergraduate academic majors and minors. These include: athletic coaching; athletic training; alcohol and drug studies; child development and family studies; communication disorders; community health; consumer studies; corporate and community fitness/wellness; dental hygiene; developmental/adapted physical education; dietetics; exercise science; family consumer science education; foods and nutrition; health and physical education; nursing, recreation, parks and leisure services; therapeutic recreation; leisure planning and management; resource management; sport management; sport medicine. Post-baccalaureate work, leading to a Master's degree is available in many of the programs, along with a collaborative doctoral program in the School of Nursing. In addition, the college coordinates Pre-Physical Therapy and Pre-Occupational Therapy pre-professional programs.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

CAHN 101W (3) The Health Care Professions
This interdisciplinary course is designed to introduce students to health careers and related professions. It is a writing intensive course preparing students to become effective communicators within the context of health care settings.
Fall, Spring, Summer
WI

American Indian Studies

Closest affiliation to the College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
American Indian Studies Program
335 Trafton Science Center N 335 • 507-389-3224
E-mail: rhonda.dass@mnsu.edu

Director: Rhonda Dass

American Indian Studies (AIS) provides an interdisciplinary and broad understanding of American Indians, especially the Dakota, and their respective ways of life in the past, present, and future. AIS welcomes all students—Native and non-Native—to pursue knowledge of American Indian cultures, languages, histories, politics, media, and other topics. The AIS program will prepare students to pursue graduate studies and careers located in tribal communities or in ethnically diverse settings. Incorporating Indigenous perspectives into the curriculum, AIS facilitates a space whereby American Indian worldviews will be an enduring and integral part of the diverse intellectual atmosphere at the University.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission to Major is granted by the American Indian Studies Program. American Indian Studies adheres to the minimum University admission requirements: 1) a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours and 2) a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES BA

Prerequisites for Major

AIS	101	Introductions to American Indian Studies (3)

Major Common Core (Choose one course below - 3 credits)

AIS	210	Oral Traditions (3)
AIS	210W	Oral Traditions (3)
AIS	220W	Tribal Sovereignty (3)
AIS	230W	American Indians of Minnesota (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 8 credits to fulfill language series requirement for BA)

AIS	110	Dakota Culture I (4)
AIS	111	Dakota Culture II (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Program Electives (Choose 12 credits - 4 courses for a minimum of 12 credits)

AIS	240	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	240W	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	275	Selected Topics (3)
AIS	300W	American Indian Leaders (3)
AIS	340	American Indians in Film (3)
AIS	360	Indigenous Peoples and Environmental Struggles (3)
AIS	370	American Indian Spirituality (3)
AIS	380	The Sacred Landscape (3)
AIS	410	American Indian Folklife (3)
AIS	475	Selected Topics (3)
AIS	497	Internship (1-12)
AIS	499	Individual Study (1-6)

Outside Electives (Choose 9 credits)

ANTH	331	Environmental Anthropology (3)
ANTH	440	Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ANTH	410	Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH	411	Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ANTH	412	Archaeology of Latin America (3)
ENG	318	Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG	436	Native American Literature (2-4)
HUM	281W	Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
LAWE	234	Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
PHIL	115W	Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
POL	426	Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES BS

Prerequisites for Major

AIS	101	Introduction to American Indian Studies (3)

Major Common Core

AIS	220W	Tribal Sovereignty (3)
AIS	230W	American Indians of Minnesota (3)
AIS	460	Behaving Like Relatives (3)

(Choose one course below - 3 credits)

AIS	210	Oral Traditions (3)
AIS	210W	Oral Traditions (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Program Electives (Choose 12 credits - 4 courses for a minimum of 12 credits)

AIS	240	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	240W	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	275	Selected Topics (3)
AIS	300W	American Indian Leaders (3)
AIS	340	American Indians in Film (3)
AIS	355	Museum Science and American Indians (3)
AIS	360	Indigenous Peoples and Environmental Struggles (3)
AIS	370	American Indian Spirituality (3)

AIS	380	The Sacred Landscape (3)
AIS	410	American Indian Folklife (3)
AIS	475	Selected Topics (3)
AIS	497	Internship (1-12)
AIS	499	Individual Study (1-6)

Outside Electives (Choose 9 credits)

ANTH	331	Environmental Anthropology (3)
ANTH	410	Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH	411	Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ANTH	440	Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ENG	318	Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG	436	Native American Literature (2-4)
HUM	281W	Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
LAWE	234	Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
PHIL	115W	Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
POL	426	Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES MINOR

Minor Core

(Choose 12 credits)

AIS	210W	Oral Traditions (3)
AIS	220W	Tribal Sovereignty (3)
AIS	230W	American Indians of Minnesota (3)
AIS	460	Behaving Like Relatives (3)

Minor Electives

(Choose 9 credits)

AIS	210W	Oral Traditions (3)
AIS	240	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	275	Selected Topics (3)
AIS	300W	American Indian Leaders (3)
AIS	340	American Indians in Film (3)
AIS	360	Indigenous People and Environmental Struggles (3)
AIS	370	American Indian Spirituality (3)
AIS	380	The Sacred Landscape (3)
AIS	410	American Indian Folklife (3)
AIS	455	Museum Science and Representation (3)
AIS	475	Selected Topics (3)
AIS	497	Internship (1-12)
AIS	499	Individual Study (1-6)

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES CERTIFICATE

Students obtain an understanding of the American Indian experience in the United States. Students begin to comprehend the vast history of native cultures and the scope of contemporary issues facing American Indian people today. The certificate program is designed to enhance a bachelors degree.

Major Restricted Electives

Foundation Courses

(Choose 6 credits)

AIS	101	Introduction to American Indian Studies (3)
AIS	210W	Oral Traditions (3)
AIS	220W	Tribal Sovereignty (3)
AIS	230W	American Indians of Minnesota (3)
AIS	240W	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	275	Selected Topics (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Expanded courses

(Choose 9 credits)

AIS	340	American Indians in Film (3)
AIS	370	American Indian Spirituality (3)
AIS	380	The Sacred Landscape (3)
AIS	410	American Indian Folklife (3)
AIS	455	Museum Science and Representation (3)
AIS	460	Behaving Like Relatives (3)
AIS	475	Selected Topics (3)
ANTH	410	Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH	411	Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ANTH	440	Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ENG	318	Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG	436	Native American Literature (2-4)
SOC	360	Indigenous Peoples and Environmental Struggles (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AIS 101 (3) Introduction to American Indians Studies
Class introduces students to history of the discipline and surveys both historic and contemporary topics of import to American Indian Studies including gender roles, education, sovereignty, treaties, and oral tradition.
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

AIS 110 (4) Dakota Culture I
This course provides the first steps in understanding the Dakota culture through the language of the Oyate or Dakota people. Students will be introduced to culture and concepts through the Dakota language and learn to understand the words from a Dakota worldview.
Pre: AIS 101
Variable
Diverse Culture - Purple

AIS 111 (4) Dakota Culture II
This course provides the second step in understanding the Dakota culture through the language of the Oyate or Dakota people. Students will continue to explore an understanding of culture and concepts through the Dakota language and learn to understand the words from a Dakota worldview.
Pre: AIS 101, AIS 110
Variable
Diverse Culture - Purple

AIS 210 (3) Oral Traditions
Oral traditions are at the base of all American Indian cultures. This class will provide students with the necessary tools for a better understanding of traditional knowledge and its importance within diverse traditional cultures.
Variable
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 210W (3) Oral Traditions
Oral traditions are at the base of all American Indian cultures. This class will provide students with the necessary tools for a better understanding of traditional knowledge and its importance within diverse traditional cultures.
Spring
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 220W (3) Tribal Sovereignty
This course addresses historical and contemporary concerns in American Indian politics, emphasizing traditional governance, US governmental power over American Indians, and contemporary Native resurgence in tribal politics.
Alt-Fall
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 230W (3) American Indians of Minnesota
This course will provide overview of Minnesota Indian nations and their relations to each other and the effects of European incursion. Subsequent relations will focus on the US-Dakota war and its aftermath.
Fall
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 240 (3) American Indian Women
Being American Indian and being a woman creates a unique situation for women who have been directly influenced by the differences of gender roles from intersecting cultures. This course will focus on how those differences have affected American Indian Women.
Alt-Spring
GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 240W (3) American Indian Women
Being American Indian and being woman creates a unique situation for women who have been directly influenced by the differences of gender roles from two intersecting cultures. This course will focus on how those differences have affected American Indian Women.
Alt-Spring
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 275 (3) Selected Topics: Varies
The course is offered according to student demand and instructor availability/ expertise. A variety of topics related to ethnic and cultural areas will provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.
Variable

AIS 300W (3) American Indian Leaders
Examines leadership prior to European colonization, the overlap of Indian and colonial leadership, contemporary governmental leadership, and contemporary tribal leadership. Define what is and is not leadership and examine characteristics of individuals deserving the title of leader among American Indians.
Variable
WI

AIS 340 (3) American Indians in Film
This course examines American Indian identity as it relates to Hollywood film industry history. Underlying issues of contemporary Indians are also addressed through an introduction to Native Cinema and the effects of current technologies and globalization.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 360 (3) Indigenous Peoples and Environmental Struggles
Introduces student to the differences between indigenous and Western views of the environment. Analyzes the impact of invasion and encroachment on indigenous societies' interactions with nature. Compares historical and contemporary environmental issues in indigenous societies.
Variable
GE-10
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 370 (3) American Indian Spirituality
The objective of this course is to address the traditional spiritual beliefs of American Indians by reviewing numerous ceremonial and spiritual activities either carried out by individuals or performed in a group setting.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 380 (3) The Sacred Landscape
Course introduces students to the various ways that land is used by American Indians. We will explore traditional land use, contemporary land use, and land issues that impact American Indians and cultural activities that are tied to the land.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

AIS 410 (3) American Indian Folklife
This course will provide students with a greater understanding of the social structure of American Indian nations through the production, reproduction and revival of traditions. This will include looking at oral, musical, kinetic, ideational, and material traditions.
Alt-Fall

AIS 455 (3) Museum Science and Representation
Introduces students to museum science and how historic constructs, practices, and contemporary issues of the museum as an institution relates to the representation of American Indians. Focus will be on translating western practices to a Indigenous aesthetic.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Gold

AIS 460 (3) Behaving Like Relatives
Students gain practical knowledge of fieldwork techniques and experience through experiential learning. Students learn to approach elders appropriately with regards to age, social status, and gender, in order to build a cross-cultural kinship relationship i.e., to behave like relatives.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Gold

AIS 475 (3) Selected Topics: Varies
This course is offered according to student demand and instructor availability/ expertise. A variety of topics related to ethnic and cultural areas will provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.
Variable

AIS 497 (1-12) Internship
Field experience in setting appropriate to the discipline of American Indian Studies. Requires advanced standing in American Indian Studies and consent of supervising faculty.
Diverse Cultures - Gold

AIS 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Allows for an advanced level pursuit of special projects of research on an independent basis. Requires coordination with a faculty member.
On-Demand

Anthropology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Anthropology
358 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-6318

Chair: Susan L. Schalage

Kathleen Blue, Rhonda Dass, Kathryn Elliott, Susan Schalge, Ronald Schirmer

Anthropology is the study of the origins and diversity of human biology and culture. Anthropologists study the evolution and adaptations of the human species through the four major subdivisions of the discipline: archaeology, biological anthropology, linguistics, and cultural anthropology. The major provides training in all areas of anthropology for the liberal arts major with an interest in global awareness, cultural diversity, human evolution and adaptation, prehistory, and an understanding of human behavior. For those interested in pursuing anthropology as a career the anthropology major is also designed to prepare students for graduate training.

Admission to Major. Admission to major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. Up to 1/4 of the credits for the major may be taken P/N, but caution in using this option in the major is urged.

GPA Policy. Anthropology majors are urged to maintain a 3.0 or better GPA to maximize their options for graduate study and professional employment.

Students majoring in anthropology have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Clark Johnson, Student Relations Coordinator, 111 Armstrong Hall, telephone 507-389-6306 or by the department chair.

ANTHROPOLOGY BA

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)

Major Common Core
(ANTH 490 must be taken twice in different semesters for a total of 4 credits).
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
ANTH 210 Introduction to Archaeology (4)
ANTH 220 Human Origins (4)
ANTH 230 Peoples and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH 240 Language and Culture (4)
ANTH 438 Anthropological Theory (3)
ANTH 490 Senior Project (2)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose a minimum of 9 credits)
ANTH 102 Ancient Peoples (4)
ANTH 120 Forensic Science: An Anthropological Approach (3)
ANTH 250W Portraits of Culture (4)
ANTH 260 Vampires, Werewolves, and Zombies: The Folklore of Fear (3)
ANTH 280 Engaged Anthropology: Service Learning (3)
ANTH 285 Special Topics (1-3)
ANTH 290 Exploratory Studies (1-3)
ANTH 311 Ancient Egypt (3)
ANTH 323 Primate Behavior (3)
ANTH 331 Environmental Anthropology (3)
ANTH 332 Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH 333 Ethnographic Film (3)
ANTH 334 Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ANTH 410 Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH 411 Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ANTH 412 Archaeology of Latin America (3)
ANTH 414 Museology (3)
ANTH 415 Cultural Resource Management (3)
ANTH 420 Human Osteology (3)
ANTH 421 Health, Culture, and Disease (3)
ANTH 422 Forensic Anthropology (3)
ANTH 423 Evolution and Behavior (3)
ANTH 424 Bioarchaeology (3)
ANTH 425W Anthropology of Death (3)
ANTH 430 Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (3)
ANTH 431 Applied Cultural Research (3)
ANTH 432 Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)
ANTH 433 Anthropology of Gender (3)
ANTH 435 Origins of Civilization (3)
ANTH 436W Anthropology of Aging (3)
ANTH 437 Applied Anthropology (3)
ANTH 438 Anthropological Theory (3)
ANTH 439 Qualitative Research Methods (3)
ANTH 443W Peoples and Cultures of East Asia (3)
ANTH 480 Fieldwork: Archaeology/Ethnology (3-6)
ANTH 485 Topics in Anthropology (1-3)
ANTH 486 Workshop (1-3)
ANTH 490 Senior Project (2)
ANTH 491 Archaeology Laboratory (1-3)
ANTH 492 Biological Anthropology Lab (1-3)
ANTH 493 Ethnology Lab (1-3)
ANTH 495 Honors Reading (1-3)
ANTH 496 Senior Seminar (1-3)
ANTH 497 Internship (1-12)
ANTH 498 Internship: Teaching Anthropology (1-3)
ANTH 499 Individual Study (1-6)
MUSE 200W Introduction to Museum Studies (3)
MUSE 497 Internship (1-12)
MUSE 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ANTHROPOLOGY BS

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)

Major Common Core
(ANTH 490 must be taken twice in different semesters for a total of 4 credits).
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
ANTH 210 Introduction to Archaeology (4)
ANTH 220 Human Origins (4)
ANTH 230 Peoples and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH 240 Language and Culture (4)
ANTH 438 Anthropological Theory (3)
ANTH 490 Senior Project (2)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose a minimum of 9 credits)
ANTH 102 Ancient Peoples (4)
ANTH 120 Forensic Science: An Anthropological Approach (3)
ANTH 250W Portraits of Culture (4)
ANTH 260 Vampires, Werewolves, and Zombies: The Folklore of Fear (3)
ANTH 280 Engaged Anthropology: Service Learning (3)
ANTH 285 Special Topics (1-3)
ANTH 290 Exploratory Studies (1-3)
ANTH 311 Ancient Egypt (3)
ANTH 323 Primate Behavior (3)
ANTH 331 Environmental Anthropology (3)
ANTH 332 Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH 333 Ethnographic Film (3)
ANTH 334 Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ANTH 410 Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH 411 Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ANTH 412 Archaeology of Latin America (3)
ANTH 414 Museology (3)
ANTH 415 Cultural Resource Management (3)
ANTH 420 Human Osteology (3)
ANTH 421 Health, Culture, and Disease (3)
ANTH 422 Forensic Anthropology (3)
ANTH 423 Evolution and Behavior (3)
ANTH 424 Bioarchaeology (3)
ANTH 425W Anthropology of Death (3)
ANTH 430 Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (3)
ANTH 431 Applied Cultural Research (3)
ANTH 432 Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)

ANTH	433	Anthropology of Gender (3)
ANTH	435	Origins of Civilization (3)
ANTH	436W	Anthropology of Aging (3)
ANTH	437	Applied Anthropology (3)
ANTH	438	Anthropological Theory (3)
ANTH	439	Qualitative Research Methods (3)
ANTH	443W	Peoples and Cultures of East Asia (3)
ANTH	480	Fieldwork: Archaeology/Ethnology (3-6)
ANTH	485	Topics in Anthropology (1-3)
ANTH	486	Workshop (1-3)
ANTH	491	Archaeology Laboratory (1-3)
ANTH	492	Biological Anthropology Lab (1-3)
ANTH	493	Ethnology Lab (1-3)
ANTH	495	Honors Reading (1-3)
ANTH	496	Senior Seminar (1-3)
ANTH	497	Internship (1-12)
ANTH	498	Internship: Teaching Anthropology (1-3)
ANTH	499	Individual Study (1-6)
MUSE	200W	Introduction to Museum Studies (3)
MUSE	497	Internship (1-12)
MUSE	499	Individual Study (1-6)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR

Minor Core

ANTH101 is required for all students. (Choose a minimum of 8 credits)

ANTH	101	Introduction to Anthropology (4)
ANTH	210	Introduction to Archaeology (4)
ANTH	220	Human Origins (4)
ANTH	230	Peoples and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH	240	Language and Culture (4)
ANTH	438	Anthropological Theory (3)

Minor Electives

(Choose a minimum of 6 credits).

ANTH	102	Ancient Peoples (4)
ANTH	120	Forensic Science: An Anthropological Approach (3)
ANTH	210	Introduction to Archaeology (4)
ANTH	220	Human Origins (4)
ANTH	230	Peoples and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH	240	Language and Culture (4)
ANTH	250W	Portraits of Culture (4)
ANTH	260	Vampires, Werewolves, and Zombies: Folklore of Fear (3)
ANTH	280	Engaged Anthropology: Service Learning (3)
ANTH	285	Special Topics (1-3)
ANTH	290	Exploratory Studies (1-3)
ANTH	311	Ancient Egypt (3)
ANTH	323	Primate Behavior (3)
ANTH	331	Environmental Anthropology (3)
ANTH	332	Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH	333	Ethnographic Film (3)
ANTH	334	Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ANTH	410	Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH	411	Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ANTH	412	Archaeology of Latin America (3)
ANTH	414	Museology (3)
ANTH	415	Cultural Resource Management (3)
ANTH	420	Human Osteology (3)
ANTH	421	Health, Culture, and Disease (3)
ANTH	422	Forensic Anthropology (3)
ANTH	423	Evolution and Behavior (3)
ANTH	424	Bioarchaeology (3)
ANTH	425W	Anthropology of Death (3)
ANTH	430	Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (3)
ANTH	431	Applied Cultural Research (3)
ANTH	432	Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)
ANTH	433	Anthropology of Gender (3)
ANTH	435	Origins of Civilization (3)
ANTH	436W	Anthropology of Aging (3)
ANTH	437	Applied Anthropology (3)
ANTH	438	Anthropological Theory (3)
ANTH	439	Qualitative Research Methods (3)
ANTH	443W	Peoples and Cultures of East Asia (3)
ANTH	480	Fieldwork: Archaeology/Ethnology (3-6)
ANTH	485	Topics in Anthropology (1-3)
ANTH	486	Workshop (1-3)
ANTH	490	Senior Project (2)
ANTH	491	Archaeology Laboratory (1-3)
ANTH	492	Biological Anthropology Lab (1-3)
ANTH	493	Ethnology Lab (1-3)
ANTH	495	Honors Reading (1-3)
ANTH	496	Senior Seminar (1-3)
ANTH	497	Internship (1-12)
ANTH	498	Internship: Teaching Anthropology (1-3)
ANTH	499	Individual Study (1-6)
MUSE	200W	Introduction to Museum Studies (3)
MUSE	497	Internship (1-12)
MUSE	499	Individual Study (1-6)

MUSEUM STUDIES CERTIFICATE

The aim of this program is to provide a perspective on the theory and practice of museums in an expanding global environment of technological, social and political change for current and future museum professionals. It emphasizes the role of technology as a pervasive aspect in today's museum, examines new models of education, exhibition, and business strategies, and explores the role of the museum as an agent of social change.

We welcome students interested in all types of museums including history, technology, science, art, special topic or themed museums, historic sites, national parks, and zoos, and those interested in exhibitions for corporations, government agencies and private organizations.

Required for Certificate

ART	265W	Art As Politics (3)
MUSE	200W	Introduction to Museum Studies (3)
NPL	273	Introduction to the Nonprofit Sector (3)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose 6 credits)

AIS	455	Museum Science and Representation (3)
ANTH	414	Museology (3)
ANTH	415	Cultural Resource Management (3)
ART	434	Arts Administration (3)
MUSE	497	Internship (1-6)
MUSE	499	Individual Study (1-6)
NPL	473	Advanced Workshop in Nonprofit Leadership (3)
PHIL	460	Philosophy of the Arts (3)
RPLS	465	Event Management (3)
URBS	453	Grants Administration (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ANTH 101 (4) Introduction to Anthropology

This course surveys human biological and cultural diversity through time and space. You will learn about questions like: "how did humans evolve?" and "how do anthropologists collect and interpret information about human beings and their ancestors?"

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-8

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 102 (4) Ancient Peoples
A general survey of the evolution of human society from the earliest times to the development of written languages. Topics include the evolution of tools, the agricultural revolution, and the origins of urban life.
GE-5, GE-10

ANTH 120 (3) Forensic Science: An Anthropological Approach
This anthropology course explores the areas of anatomical forensic science. Students will learn the techniques and methodology involved in collection, preservation, and analysis of evidence pertaining to human remains. The course will include such subjects as analysis of skeletal trauma, victim identification, bite-mark analysis, and crime scene recovery methods. Ethics and standards in medico-legal investigations will also be stressed.
GE-3

ANTH 210 (4) Introduction to Archaeology
A comprehensive examination of modern archaeological theory methods and activities, focusing on American archaeology. Emphasis will be given to data collection, data analysis, and museology. Lab included.
GE-3, GE-10,
Variable

ANTH 220 (4) Human Origins
An introduction to the study of human biological evolution and variation. This course focuses on evolutionary theory, mechanisms of evolutionary change, and the fossil record of human evolution. Lab included.
Fall
GE-3

ANTH 230 (4) People and Cultures of the World
This introduction to cultural anthropology covers cultural diversity and organization by examining several examples in detail. Both anthropological methodology and theory will be important parts of this course.
Fall, Spring
GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ANTH 240 (4) Language and Culture
Language provides not only communication but identification of oneself and one's group. Humans are extremely sensitive to language, dialect, jargon, and slang. An understanding of language and its relationship to culture is basic to any understanding of human beings.
Spring
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ANTH 250W (4) Portraits of Culture
Survey of human cultures through a variety of classic and contemporary anthropological writing and film. Students write weekly reflections. Written work is shared, discussed, and revised.
Spring, Summer
WI, GE-5
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 260 (3) Vampires, Werewolves, and Zombies: Folklore of Fear
Fear and how we depict it in popular culture. Course examines forklore traditions and how they translate in contempory storytelling formats.
Variable
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 280 (3) Engaged Anthropology: Service Learning
Engaged Anthropology is a multidimensional service-learning course designed to facilitate real-world learning experiences for students on broad social issues; practice a variety of anthropological concepts, theories, and methods; and provide service to the local community.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or instructor Permission.
GE-7, GE-11
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ANTH 285 (1-3) Special Topics
Courses to be offered just one time or on an irregular basis according to topic demand for a general interest, sophomore level course.
Variable

ANTH 290 (1-3) Exploratory Studies
Individual study at an introductory level on the topic of student's choice. Designed for students who wish to pursue independent study at the first year-sophomore level rather than the more advanced level of the ANTH 499 individual study.
Pre: Consent
Variable

ANTH 311 (3) Ancient Egypt
An in-depth study of ancient Egypt, focusing on the relationship between cultural development and the unique Egyptian environment of the time. Emphasis will be placed on the interpretation of archaeological discoveries in the area.
Variable

ANTH 323 (3) Primate Behavior
An examination of the ecology, behavior and biology of living primates.
Pre: ANTH 101 or ANTH 220 or consent
Variable

ANTH 331 (3) Environmental Anthropology
This course focuses on studying the diversity of human societies using environmental approaches such as evolutionary/ecological perspectives and systems modeling. Case studies will be drawn from Native American cultures.

ANTH 333 (3) Ethnographic Film
This course emphasizes the wealth of ethnographic information which may be captured by visual media. You will learn how to interpret the final product and how to recognize the limitations of visual presentations.
Variable

ANTH 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

ANTH 410 (3) Archaeology of Minnesota
A detailed study of Minnesota archaeology from ca. 12,000 years ago to ca. 1900, with a focus on diverse and changing Native American populations.

ANTH 411 (3) Archaeology of Native North America
A survey of current knowledge about the prehistoric Native American inhabitants of North America from ca. 15,000 years ago until ca. 1900. Topics will focus on the processes of cultural development, change, and disruption by Euro-American influences.

ANTH 412 (3) Archaeology of Latin America
A detailed study of Latin American archaeology from ca. 12,000 years ago to ca.1900, with a focus on diverse and changing Native American populations.

ANTH 414 (3) Museology
A review of the history and philosophy of museums, the legal and ethical issues impacting museums, the nature and treatment of collections, creation, exhibition and exhibit design, the role of museums in education, museum personnel and financial management, and museums in the technological/electronic age.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 210, or consent
Variable

ANTH 415 (3) Cultural Resource Management
Review of how cultural resources are being preserved and managed under current laws and regulations. Emphasis on examination of conservation, preservation and rescue methods in modern archaeology, and problems and issues in historic preservation and resource management.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 210 or consent
Variable

ANTH 420 (3) Human Osteology
An advanced examination of the human skeletal system and the application of this information in the fields of bioarchaeology, paleoanthropology and forensic anthropology. This course features hands-on identification and analysis of human skeletal material, with an emphasis on laboratory techniques.

ANTH 421W (3) Health, Culture, and Disease
Cross-cultural examination of the healing traditions, health beliefs and the impact of social, economic and political factors on the health of peoples in different cultures around the world and among diverse ethnic groups within culturally plural societies, including the United States.
Variable
WI
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 422 (3) Forensic Anthropology
This course will acquaint students with the application of human osteological techniques in civil and criminal investigations, including assessment of the recovery scene, determination of identity and analysis of evidence relating to cause and manner of death.
Pre: ANTH 420

ANTH 423 (3) Evolution and Behavior
An examination of the biological basis of human behavior and organization from an evolutionary perspective.
Pre: ANTH 101 or ANTH 220 or consent
Variable

ANTH 424 (3) Bioarchaeology
Bioarchaeology focuses on the diet, health, and occupations of past populations through the analysis of their skeletal remains. Readings and lab work will promote a practical understanding of the methods used in the discipline.
Variable

ANTH 425W (3) Anthropology of Death
The biological and cultural aspects of death, as seen anthropologically, are the focus of this course. Mortuary behavior, ritual, and treatment of the human body will be addressed both temporally and cross-culturally.
Variable
WI

ANTH 430 (3) Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
The contemporary peoples and cultures of Mexico and Central and South America. Emphasis is on cultural patterns and contemporary issues of the region.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent
Spring

ANTH 431 (3) Applied Cultural Research
This course introduces concepts and methods of applying socio-cultural understanding to contemporary problems to bring about the empowerment of affected people. Case/field studies and other research methods in social sciences will change with special attention to its affect on disadvantaged groups of people. Students will also design their own applied projects.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent; ETHN 100, ETHN 101, or ETHN 150 or consent.
Variable

ANTH 432 (3) Kinship, Marriage and Family
Kinship is the most basic principle of organization for all human societies. The course analyzes the main theories and methods of studying social organization, and explores cross-cultural variations in kinship, marriage and family systems.

ANTH 433 (3) Anthropology of Gender
Major anthropological theories of gender relations are read, discussed, and applied to a variety of contemporary ethnographic case studies.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent
Spring

ANTH 435 (3) The Rise of City-States and Nations
A pivotal moment in cultural development is when city-states and nations arrive to change the structure of a cultural group. This course has varying topics to present each cultural area in its unique context. May be repeated with different topic.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent
Variable

ANTH 436W (3) Anthropology of Aging
An cross-cultural examination of the aging process, status, and treatment of elders around the world.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or ANTH 220, or consent
Variable
WI
Diverse Culture - Purple

ANTH 437 (3) Applied Anthropology
Examines the practical applications of anthropological knowledge to problem-oriented research and the problems of directed sociocultural change among contemporary populations. Selected projects and case studies are used to illustrate the complexity of applied sociocultural change.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230 or consent
Variable

ANTH 438W (4) Anthropological Theory
Examination of the intellectual history of anthropology from its nineteenth century roots to today's current theoretical trends. Students will learn about the major schools of thought in anthropological theory and practice critical examination of their applications.
Fall
WI

ANTH 439 (3) Qualitative Research Methods
The aim of this course is to make students methodologically literate. Students will learn how to develop research designs that rely on qualitative research methods such as participant observation. They will learn how to apply these methods by participating in small scale studies of human behavior. Some quantitative methods will also be discussed. Students will learn critical examination of published data and conclusions.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 220 or consent
Variable

ANTH 440 (3) Native American Cultures of North America
American Indians adapted to environmental systems in North America with cultures ranging from small groups of foragers to cities supported by intensive agriculture. This course presents a variety of perspectives of this cultural diversity from the Ice Age to the 20th century.
Variable

ANTH 442W (3) Anthropology of Religion
The variability and universality of human religious expression are explored in specific cross-cultural contexts.
Fall
WI
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 443W (3) People and Cultures of East Asia
Survey of East Asian cultural region. Cultural diversity, change and continuity examined in China, Japan and Korea through institutions and cultural settings. Focus includes how modern East Asian societies face internal social changes and their changing international status.
Variable
WI
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 480 (3-6) Fieldwork: Archaeology/Ethnology
Field experience in which method and theory are learned through participation in an ongoing field project.
Pre: Consent, or one of: ANTH 101, ANTH 102, or ANTH 220
Variable

ANTH 485 (1-3) Topics in Anthropology
This course allows faculty the flexibility to consider the challenges of new developments in anthropology. Content will vary from one course to the next. Students may take the course, with the permission of the instructor, more than one time.
Variable

ANTH 486 (1-3) Workshop
A brief intensive hands-on introduction to an anthropological topic usually as it applies to a particular issue or skill. Topics vary but might include: Understanding that race is not a scientific concept; combating racism and ethnocentrism; participant observation methods; culture shock; cultural diversity and communication; forensics; cultural resource conservation.
Pre: Depends on topic and instructor
Variable

ANTH 490 (2) Senior Project
Nature and topic of the senior project is jointly determined by the student and faculty members. It may involve writing, laboratory work, fieldwork or various combinations. Planning for this project should begin early in the senior year. Students will present completed projects in a public forum. Must be taken twice/different semesters.
Pre: ANTH core courses and consent
Fall, Spring

ANTH 491 (1-3) Archaeology Laboratory
An introduction to archaeological laboratory techniques and museological practice, through participation in the various processes involved.
Variable

ANTH 492 (1-3) Biological Anthropology Lab
Guided advanced laboratory work in biological/physical anthropology
Pre: Consent
Variable

ANTH 493 (1-3) Ethnology Lab
Individual projects are done in close coordination with faculty member.
Pre: Consent
Variable

ANTH 495 (1-3) Honors Reading
Guided reading in topics of students and instructors interests. For students enrolled in Honors Program only.
Pre: Consent
Variable

ANTH 496 (1-3) Senior Seminar
A special capstone course on current anthropological theory and method to be offered on demand to interested groups of senior majors and minors. The course will emphasize the integration synthesis and summary of the core course material and students' electives.
Pre: ANTH core courses and/or consent
Variable

ANTH 497 (1-12) Internship
Positions may vary considerably, but all involve actual working conditions in various field positions such as museums, state parks, archaeological excavations and agencies.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

ANTH 498 (1-3) Internship: Teaching Anthropology
Students will work with faculty in the preparation and delivery of course materials in lower division undergraduate courses. Lecture/lab prep, delivery, use of multimedia, leading discussions and exercises. Open to senior majors and minors in good standing.
On Demand

ANTH 499 (1-6) Individual Study
A specialized topic of the students' choices. Coordination with a faculty member is necessary.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

MUSE 200W (3) Introduction to Museum Studies
Introduces history of museums and philosophical nature of museums, covering types and definitions of museums, discusses contemporary practice in museums, and examines current issues in the profession as we face the future of museums in the twenty-first century.
Variable
WI
GE-5, GE-8

MUSE 497 (1-6) Internship
Arranged internship allows students to have a hands on experience applying theories and methodology from course work in the field to area of interest. Requires coordination with a faculty member.
On-Demand

MUSE 499 (1-6) Individual Study
This course allows pursuit of individual avenues of study that may not be offered in the curriculum and for advanced level pursuit of special projects of research on an independent basis. Requires coordination with a faculty member.
On-Demand

Applied Organizational Studies

College of Social and Behavioral Sciences
111 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-5734
Website: www.mnsu.edu/programs/aos.html

Director: Dr. Andrea Lassiter

The B.S. in Applied Organizational (AOS) Studies is a degree completion program designed primarily for working adults that will provide them the qualifications needed to advance in their careers or to change professions. It provides students with education in communication, in critical analysis, and in organizational leadership. These are skills that have been repeatedly identified as highly important in contemporary society and a shifting economy. This degree is designed for individuals who want to develop knowledge and skills that will allow them to serve and contribute to transforming the organizations of which they are a part, be it their community, church, work, nonprofit or voluntary organization, city, state. The program's design assumes that students have completed Minnesota's general education Transfer Curriculum and at least 60 credits of coursework. It also assumes that students will meet Minnesota State Mankato's undergraduate graduation requirements.

POLICIES/INFORMATION
Completion of Minnesota Transfer Curriculum and completion of AOS 301.

APPLIED ORGANIZATIONAL STUDIES BS

Major Common Core
AOS 301 Introduction to Applied Organizational Studies
AOS 488 Portfolio in Professional Leadership

Major Unrestricted Electives
Communications in Organizations (Choose 12 credits)
Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses arranged with student's advisory committee.

Critical Thinking and Decision-Making in Organizations (Choose 12 credits)
Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses arranged with student's advisory committee.
Leadership in Organizations (Choose 12 credits)
Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses arranged with student's advisory committee.

Major Emphasis
Area of Concentration (Choose 7-8 credits)
Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses are in a single discipline arranged with the student's advisory committee.

AOS 301 (3) Introduction to Applied Organizational Studies
Topics include world economics and their implications for the labor force, critical and creative thinking, leadership, and portfolio assessment. Required for admission to the Applied Organizational Studies program.
Variable

AOS 488 (1-2) Professional Studies Portfolio
Capstone project in which the student creates a portfolio that demonstrates the student's achievement in the core competencies of the program Portfolio to be presented to a committee.
Pre: AOS 301
Variable

Art

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Art
136 Nelson Hall • 507-389-6412
Website: mnsu.edu/artdept/

Chair: Brian Frink

Alisa Eimen, Curt Germundson, James B. Johnson, Mika Laidlaw, Keith Luebke, Liz Miller, David Morano, David Rogers, Todd Shanafelt, Erik Waterkotte, Gina Wenger, Matt Willemsen

The Department of Art program is devoted to the development of concepts, attitudes and skills in the visual arts within a broad university curriculum of liberal arts orientation. There are four objectives: professional training of artists and scholars in chosen areas of specialization, preparation of art educators, elective study for students in all areas of the university, and service to the local communities as a source of cultural enrichment. The Department of Art is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours;
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

In addition to minimum University admission requirements students requesting admission to the art and art education majors must complete the following:
-ART 101 (3) (Preferred) or ART 100 (3)
-ART 260 or ART 261

Students for all majors may be admitted provisionally while these requirements are being satisfied.

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

A program planning guide for each major is available in the Department of Art office. Students should obtain one to aid in the planning of their program. Advisory services are available.

Drawing and design courses in the art core should be taken during the first year.

P/N Grading Policy. A student majoring in art may take a maximum of one-fourth of the art credits for P/N grades and must comply with the university P/N requirements.

GPA Policy. A 2.0 GPA is required. For admission to and graduation from the BFA program students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5. Students on academic probation should refer to the College of Arts and Humanities policy regarding required advising.

Studio courses require two scheduled hours of class meeting time under the direct guidance of the instructor and a minimum of one additional hour of work at the discretion of the student for each credit hour earned.

The frequency of course offerings should be verified with your art advisor or the art department office, since some changes caused by unanticipated circumstances may occur.

Art majors and minors must meet with the Art Department chairperson two semesters prior to their anticipated graduation date so that their graduation credits can be evaluated.

All students should check with the central art office concerning the future availability of courses needed for graduation. ART 421 Art Methods Elementary School, should be taken no sooner than the junior year and is required by state licensure before student teaching. The prerequisite for ART 421 is ART 100 or ART 101.

The total number of transfer credits accepted for each major/minor is as follows: BFA (24), BS (18), BA (15), and Minor (6).

The Department of Art may request the retention of student work for its permanent instructional and exhibition collection. It reserves the right to photograph students and their work. In addition, the department cannot insure student work, material and equipment or take responsibility for its loss or damage.

Art students with junior or senior standing are encouraged to seek internship opportunities in career-related settings that may include museums, production studios, design firms, and other approved venues. Arrangements are made on an individualized basis. A maximum of 6 credits may be applied toward specializations within BA, BS, or BFA degree programs.

Notations showing the costs of individual courses are included in the schedule of classes. In some cases, student fees are charged for materials used. Verifying such information with the individual instructor is suggested.

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required Professional Education courses. The Bachelor of Science in Art Education major must pass all content area coursework with a grade of "C" or higher.

ART BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree in art is a broad-based liberal arts degree that provides a cultural perspective with a strong foundation in studio training.

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Intermediate/Advanced Studio (Choose 9 credits)
Select 300-400 level courses with the advisor
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives: Students must complete six 200-level studio courses from five different areas.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Silkscreen and Lithography (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Relief (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ART BFA

For admission to the BFA programs students must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 and pass ART 391 Portfolio Review. The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree is a program for those students with professional art aspirations.

ART BFA - CERAMICS

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)
Intermediate Ceramics
(ART 350 must be taken twice before moving to 400 level)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Advanced Ceramics (Choose 18 credits)
Course may be repeated
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Beginning Ceramics (Choose 3-6 credits)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)

ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Approved Elective (Choose 3 credits)
One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Ceramics. Course used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives
Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Graphic Design
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Photography
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
Sculpture (Art 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - DRAWING

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Drawing (Choose 6 credits)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Intermediate Drawing (Choose 6 credits)
(ART 310 must be taken twice before moving to 400 level)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
Advanced Drawing (Choose 18 credits) Courses may be repeated.
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Approved Elective (Choose 3 credits)
One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Drawing. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives
Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Graphic Design
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Photography
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA -GRAPHIC DESIGN

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 420 Graphic Design III (3)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Graphic Design (Choose 3 credits)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
ART 497 Internship (1-6)
ART 499 Individual Study (1-6)
Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Studio Electives
Students must complete four courses from four different areas.
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Drawing
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Photography
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - PAINTING

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)

ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Painting (Choose 3 credits)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Intermediate Painting (Choose 6 credits) ART 340 may be taken twice.
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
Advanced Painting (Choose 18 credits) Courses may be repeated.
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit)
Choose courses not counted for other requirements.
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Approved Elective (Choose 3 credits)
One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Painting. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives
Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Graphic Design
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Photography
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - PHOTOGRAPHY

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Intermediate Photography (Choose 6 credits)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
Advanced Photography (Choose 18 credits) Course may be repeated.
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credits)
(Choose courses not counted for other requirements)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Approved Elective (Choose 3 credits)
One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Photography. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives
Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Graphic Design
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor(3)
Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - PRINTMAKING

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Printmaking (Choose 3 credits)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Intermediate Printmaking (Choose 6 credits) (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Advanced Printmaking (Choose 18 credits) Course may be repeated.
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credits)
Choose courses not counted for other requirements.
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Approved Elective (Choose 3 credits)
One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Printmaking. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives
Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Graphic Design
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor(3)
Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Photography
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photograph (3)
Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA -SCULPTURE

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)
Intermediate Sculpture (Choose 6 credits)
(Course must be taken twice before moving to 400 level.)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
Advanced Sculpture (Choose 18 credits) Course may be repeated.
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Major Restricted Electives
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Approved Elective (Choose 0-3 credits)
One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Sculpture. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives
(Choose five courses from at least four different areas)
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)
Graphic Design
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
Photography
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART STUDIO MINOR

Required for Minor
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3) **OR**
ART 101 Design Foundations (3) **AND**
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)

Select 12 credits of art studio electives in consultation with an art advisor:
ART xxx ART xxx ART xxx ART xxx

ART HISTORY BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Art History is a thorough liberal arts degree that provides the students with a general knowledge of major artists, styles, and monuments of both Western and non-Western art. Writing and reading assignments within the courses and the Art History Senior Thesis will further critical thinking, analysis, and knowledge of theory and methods. Knowledge of at least one foreign language will enable students to use primary source materials in their further career. The core requirements in studio will give students insights into the creative process.

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 496 Art History Senior Thesis (1)
Renaissance and Baroque (Choose 3 credits)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
Non-Western (Choose 3 credits)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
Design/Drawing Requirement (Choose 3 credits) (ART 101 preferred)
ART 101 Design Foundations (preferred) (3)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 9 credits)
Choose 3 courses from the Major Common Core not previously taken and/or from the following:
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Studio Electives (Choose 6 credits)
(Choose 2 courses from the following)
ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Silkscreen and Lithography (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Relief (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes, Any

ART HISTORY MINOR

NOTE: Students who declare a major in art may choose to minor in art history; however only 50% of the art history courses selected to count toward the major in art may also count toward the minor in art history.

Required for Minor (6 credits)
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Required Minor Electives
(Choose 4 courses from the following)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

ART BS, TEACHING

The Bachelor of Science degree in Art Education prepares students for careers as art educators teaching at the elementary and secondary levels.

Required General Education
ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)

Major Common Core
ART 103 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 421 Art Methods Elementary School (2)
ART 426 Art Methods Secondary School (3)
ART 429 Art Education Seminar (1)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)
KSP 475 The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Art Education (Choose 3 credits)
ART 424 Art Education for the Exceptional Child (3)
ART 428 Teaching Art: Historical and Contemporary Topics (3)

Major Restricted Electives
STUDIO CONCENTRATION (Choose 12 credits)
Select a minimum of 12 studio credits in your specialization area at the 300/400 level in consultation with the art advisor. Certain 300-level courses need to be taken twice before proceeding to the 400-level. Consult your advisor.

ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Studio Electives: Students must complete six 200-level studio courses from five different areas.
Graphic Design
ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
Drawing
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
Mixed Media
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
Painting
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
Ceramics
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
Printmaking
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Photography
ART 275 Photography (3)
Sculpture
ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ART 100 (3) Elements and Principles of Art
2-D visual problem solving and art-making strategies using the elements and principles of design. For elementary education majors and general education.
Fall, Spring
GE-6

ART 101 (3) Design Foundations
For art, art history and art education majors.
Fall, Spring

ART 103 (3) Three-Dimensional Design
An introduction to concepts and processes related to the visual and physical organization of three-dimensional form and space.
Fall, Spring

ART 110 (3) Drawing Foundations
Introduction to traditional drawing techniques and concepts.
Fall, Spring

ART 160 (3) Introduction to Visual Culture
Introduction to Western and non-Western visual arts and the variety of methods by which art is understood. These may include art appreciation, art criticism, the history of art, popular culture, and aesthetic awareness.
Fall, Spring
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ART 202 (3) Introduction to Digital Media
This graphic design course is an introduction to digital media technology as a creative tool for the development of visual expression. The course is taught using the Mac OS and explores vector and bitmap image making.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 110

ART 204 (3) Digital Imaging
This course is a further exploration into the meaning and power of imagery developed on the computer. It covers creation and manipulation of various image forms with current computer software. Students should have some Macintosh experience. This course will present image and vector manipulation, software for painting, collage, photo manipulation, and layering.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103, ART 110 and ART 202

ART 210 (3) Drawing
Continued exploration of drawing techniques and concepts.
Pre: ART 110
Fall, Spring

ART 212 (3) Life Drawing
Experience in drawing from the human figure.
Pre: ART 110
Fall, Spring

ART 220 (3) Graphic Design I
This course explores the basic principles of graphic design. Emphasis is placed on developing an awareness and effective use of type, image, and symbol. Students focus on the design process as a way to develop and refine design solutions.
Pre: ART 103, ART 202
Fall, Spring

ART 231 (3) Mixed Media
Multimedia art exploration is a problem solving art studio experience involving the use of a variety of traditional and non-traditional art materials.
Fall, Spring
GE-6

ART 240 (3) Painting
Beginning experience with oil and/or acrylic paint. Emphasis upon technical and conceptual development.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 245 (3) Watercolor
Introduction to basic techniques in watercolor.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 250 (3) Ceramics: Beginning Wheel
An introduction to basic wheel throwing techniques exploring the potential of clay as a creative and expressive material.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 251 (3) Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding
An introduction to basic sculptural hand building techniques exploring the nature of clay as a creative-expressive medium.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 260 (3) Art History Survey I
Introduction to art history from prehistoric and ancient cultures through the Middle Ages. Includes representative examples and styles of art and architecture of Western (Europe and the Near East) and non-Western cultures (China, India, Japan, Southeast Asia, Africa, Mesoamerica, South America, North America, Australia).
Fall
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ART 261 (3) Art History Survey II
Lecture-based survey of the Art and Architecture of both Western and non-Western countries from the thirteenth through twentieth centuries.
Spring
GE-6, GE-8

ART 265W (3) Art As Politics
This course analyzes relationships between art and politics from ancient times through today, exploring uses of art from persuasion to overt propaganda in visual arts and architecture. It will deal with diverse cultures, covering material from a global perspective.
Summer
WI, GE-6, GE-8

ART 270 (3) Printmaking: Beginning Silkscreen and Lithography
Introduction to silkscreen and lithography printmaking processes including silkscreen, monotype, and plate lithography.
Pre: ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Fall

ART 271 (3) Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Relief
Introduction to intaglio and relief printmaking processes including collagraph, etching, relief carving, and engraving.
Pre: ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Spring

ART 275 (3) Photography
Introduction to the techniques and expressive potential of B/W photography.
Fall, Spring
GE-6

ART 280 (3) Sculpture
Exploration of the visual and physical organization of three-dimensional form and space through problems employing various media and processes.
Pre: ART 103 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 300 (3) Graphic Design: Form

ART 302 (3) Interactive Design Survey
This course explores the foundations of screen-based design. The course emphasizes the application of design sensibilities to both motion and web design production.
Pre: ART 103, ART 202

ART 303 (3) Illustration
Techniques, skills and concepts to create visual images that clarify or elaborate on text.
Pre: ART 300
Variable

ART 304 (3) Typography I
This course investigates the use of letterforms in the message making process. Topics include historical overview of letter development, type terminology, type and image relationships, and technical and aesthetic applications of type.
Pre: ART 103, ART 202

ART 310 (3) Drawing
This course encourages experimental approaches that build on drawing skills developed in ART 110 and ART 210. Formal and conceptual issues will be addressed as students pursue individualized subject matter. Course may be repeated.
Pre: ART 210

ART 320 (3) Graphic Design II
This course expands upon the beginning and intermediate design experience. Emphasis is placed on concept development and the exploration of meaningful solutions applied across a variety of media. The technical skills of preparing work for production will be strengthened.
Pre: ART 220, ART 302, ART 304

ART 330 (3) Fibers
Fabrication of textiles using four or multi-harness floor looms and off-loom techniques. Must be taken two times before advancing to ART 430.
Pre: consent
Fall, Spring

ART 340 (3) Painting
Intermediate painting. Emphasizing individual creative development. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 440.
Pre: ART 240 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 345 (3) Watercolor
Experience in advanced watercolor techniques and concepts. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 445.
Pre: ART 245 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 350 (3) Intermediate Ceramics
An intermediate course emphasizing personal exploration and creative research relating to hand building, molding processes and/or the potters wheel. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 450.
Pre: ART 250 or ART 251
Fall, Spring

ART 370 (3) Printmaking: Intermediate Studio
Continued exploration of intaglio, lithographic, relief and silk-screen processes. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 470.
Pre: ART 270 or ART 271
Fall, Spring

ART 372 (3) Digital Printmaking
This is an intermediate course focusing exclusively on materials, technique, process, equipment, and safety in contemporary digital printmaking processes.
Pre: ART 202, ART 271

ART 375 (3) Black and White Photography
Intermediate level material on camera work, processing, and calibration. In rotation with ART 377.
Pre: ART 275
Variable

ART 376 (3) Color Photography
Processing, color theory, color correction, and other considerations in color photography.
Pre: ART 275
Variable

ART 377 (3) Digital Photography
Covers the making, manipulation and use of electronically produced photographic images. Topics include Kodak Photo CD, digital camera use, electronic photo retouching, computer image enhancement and combination, and incorporation of traditional techniques for creative solutions of fine and commercial art problems. In rotation with ART 375.
Pre: ART 275
Variable

ART 380 (3) Sculpture
Investigation of three-dimensional form, space and media in search of a personal aesthetic statement. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 480.
Pre: ART 280
Fall, Spring

ART 391 (0) Portfolio Review
Required of all B.F.A. majors before taking 4XX advanced studio specialization sequence to continue in program.
Fall, Spring

ART 400 (3-6) Graphic Design Special Topics
This advanced course investigates design related topics in greater depth.
Pre: ART 302 and ART 320

ART 402 (3) Motion Graphics
This course is an advanced study of motion design. The study and exploration of digital narrative and non-linear storytelling are key components. Students build on existing motion design skills to create conceptually and technically advanced time-based solutions. This course is repeatable.
Pre: ART 220, ART 302, ART 304

ART 403 (3) Illustration
Expansion of individual techniques, skills and concepts to create visual images that clarify or elaborate on text. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 303
Variable

ART 404 (3) Typography II
This course is an advanced study of typography. Students build on existing type sensibilities while exploring traditional and non-traditional applications of type.
Pre: ART 220, ART 302, ART 304

ART 406 (3) Web Design
This course is an advanced study of front-end web design that focuses on current web standards and aesthetic trends.
Pre: ART 220, ART 302, ART 304

ART 410 (3-6) Drawing Workshop
Continued in-depth exploration of drawing techniques and concepts. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 310
Fall, Spring

ART 412 (3) Life Drawing
Advanced experience in drawing from the human figure. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 212 or ART 310
Fall, Spring

ART 413 (3) Scandinavian Art
Overview of representative examples of the history of Scandinavian art from pre-Viking to modern times, concentrating on elements typical of each country or period and on developments that were particularly influential in the broader history of Western art.
Pre: ART 260, ART 261 or consent
Variable

ART 416 (3) Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific
Introduction to the art and architecture of indigenous peoples. Examination of representative works of art and major styles and cultures of preliterate societies in Africa, the Americas, Oceania, and of Pre-Columbian civilizations in the Americas.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ART 417 (3) Medieval Art and Architecture
Introduction to art and architecture of Western Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic world, from the second to the fifteenth centuries. Examination of representative works of art and major styles of Christian, Jewish, and Islamic cultures, including the Romanesque and Gothic periods.
Spring
Pre: ART 260 or consent

ART 419 (3) Gender in Art
Historical survey of the representation of gender with comparison of the artistic efforts of males and females and examination of art used to present gender-based issues including homosexuality, feminism, censorship and pornography.
Pre: ART 261 or consent
Variable

ART 420 (3-6) Graphic Design III
This course is split between engagement in advanced design problems and preparation for entry into the graphic design field. This course is repeatable.
Pre: ART 320 ART 324, ART 404, ART 406

ART 421 (2) Art Methods Elementary School
Art expression related to child growth, development and teaching strategies. (Required for student teaching and certification.)
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, Jr. status or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 424 (3) Art Education for the Exceptional Child
Current theory and practice of teaching art to students with physical, emotional, and developmental exceptionalities. Includes experiences in elementary classrooms.
Pre: ART 421
Variable

ART 426 (3) Art Methods Secondary School
The characteristics of art expression and evaluation at the junior and senior high level: the status, curricula and strategies of teaching. (Required for student teaching).
Pre: ART 421
Fall

ART 428 (3) Teaching Art: Historical and Contemporary Topics
Application of instruction in art history as well as contemporary art to elementary and secondary schools. Includes experiences in elementary classrooms.
Pre: ART 260, ART 261, ART 421 or consent
Variable

ART 429 (1) Art Education Seminar
Capstone experience for students preparing to teach art. Explores and emphasizes information and skills appropriate for teaching art.
Variable

ART 430 (3-6) Fibers
Advanced fabrication of textiles using loom and off loom techniques. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 330
Fall, Spring

ART 434 (3) Arts Administration
Theoretical and practical aspects of administering arts organizations. Examines the management, budgeting, marketing and administration of arts programs and organizations in the postmodern era.
Fall, Spring

ART 436 (3) Web Design II
This course continues students' advanced study of front-end web design. Emphasis is placed on designing for multiple screen devices.
Pre: ART 320, ART 324, ART 404, ART 406
Fall, Spring

ART 439 (3) Concept and Image
This course strengthens students' conceptual skills within the context of graphic design. The course emphasizes various techniques for generating imagery to more effectively communicate ideas.
Pre: ART 220, ART 302, ART 304
Spring

ART 440 (3-6) Painting
Advanced painting. Continued development of a focused individual expression. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 340
Fall, Spring

ART 444 (3) Typography III
This course continues students' advanced study of typography. Emphasis is placed on designing complex typographic systems, multiple page publications, and expressive type-based solutions.
Pre: ART 320, ART 324, ART 404, ART 406
Fall, Spring

ART 445 (3-6) Watercolor
Advanced experience in watercolor. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 345
Fall, Spring

ART 450 (3-6) Advanced Ceramics
An advanced course which emphasizes individual research in technical, aesthetic and conceptual considerations. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 350
Fall, Spring

ART 460 (3) Ancient Art
Introduction to the art and architecture of the ancient era in its historical and cultural frameworks. Examination of representative works of art and major styles of ancient Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Aegean, Greek, Etruscan, and Roman cultures.
Pre: ART 260 or consent
Variable

ART 462 (3) Renaissance Art
Origins and development of Northern and Italian Renaissance art and architecture as an expression of historical, cultural and religious issues.
Pre: ART 261 or consent
ALT-Spring

ART 463 (3) Mannerism to Romanticism
Historical survey of art, architecture and urban planning in Europe and America from the late sixteenth to mid-nineteenth century: Mannerism, Baroque, Rococo, Neoclassicism and Romanticism.
Pre: ART 261 or consent
ALT-Spring

ART 464 (3) Art Museum and Exhibition Studies
The study of art museum history, theory and practice, including ethics, collecting, and display. Alongside these studies, students will conceive and realize an exhibition in order to further develop knowledge of and experience in the field.
Pre: ART 260, ART 261
Alt-Spring

ART 466 (3) Realism to Postmodernism
Historical survey of art, architecture and urban planning in Europe and America from the mid-nineteenth century to the present: Realism, Impressionism, Expressionism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Minimalism, Op Art, Pop Art, and Post-modern issues and trends.
Pre: ART 261 or consent
Fall

ART 467 (3) Art of the Islamic World
Historical survey of art and architectural developments from Islam's origins through the twentieth century. Course focuses on contextualizing monuments, paintings, and other arts from various regions around the world.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ART 468 (3) Design: History and Theory
Survey of Graphic Design, Industrial Design and Architecture from historical and theoretical perspectives. Design issues examined from formal and contextual points of view, using analysis strategies that consider style, composition, historical context, functional/propagandistic significance and communicative ability.
Variable

ART 469 (3) Asian Art
Historical survey of the art and architecture of China, India, Korea and Japan from pre-history to the 20th century.
Pre: ART 260, ART 261 or consent
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ART 470 (3-6) Printmaking: Advanced Studio
Continued investigation of advanced print making techniques and concepts. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 370
Fall, Spring

ART 475 (3-6) Photography
Expanding technical knowledge and visual awareness while building a portfolio in selected areas. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 375, ART 376 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 480 (3-6) Sculpture
Continuing development of a strongly personal means of aesthetic expression in three dimensions. May be repeated.
Pre: ART 380
Fall, Spring

ART 490 (1-6) Workshop

ART 491 (1-4) In-Service

ART 492 (1-6) Art History Seminar
Specific problems in art emphasizing both individual research and contributions to the seminar group on advanced, in-depth topics.
Pre: Consent
Variable

ART 494 (3) Topics
Lecture/discussion/studio course on a selected area of discourse relating to the study of Art History, Art Criticism, Art Education or Art Studio. May focus on a specific artist, style period, cultural group or technical or methodological problem.
Variable

ART 495 (0-1) Senior Exhibit
A required course in all art major degree programs. Students plan and present art work in an exhibition. Can not be taken same semester as student teaching.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

ART 496 (1) Art History Senior Thesis
Capstone writing project. Advanced study and research required. Topic of the senior thesis determined jointly by the student and the faculty advisor. Required for art history specialization and art history major. A less expansive project is required for the art history minor.
Pre: Consent of advisor
Fall, Spring

ART 497 (1-6) Internship
Field experience in professional settings relating to the specialization: graphic design, museum or arts administration, etc.
Pre: Jr. standing with consent of advisor and department chair.
Fall, Spring

ART 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Advanced level pursuit of special projects of research on an independent basis. Requires contractual agreement in art office for registration.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Astronomy

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Physics and Astronomy
141 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5743
Website: cset.mnsu.edu/pa/

Chair: Youwen Xu
Paul Eskridge, Steven Kipp

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Astronomy minors must maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA in all coursework for their astronomy program, and in addition must earn a "C" or better for a course to apply to their or minor. These standards apply to the courses required for the degree and their prerequisites. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation. There are no prerequisite GPA requirements for internships.

The astronomers operate two observatories on the southern edge of the campus. Standeford Observatory contains a 14-inch Schmidt-Cassegrain telescope, used for visual observations by general education students and other observatory visitors. Several other 10- to 13-inch telescopes are also available for instructional use by students in Astronomy 125. Andreas Observatory houses a 0.5-meter computer-controlled Cassegrain telescope. This instrument, which is equipped with photographic and electronic cameras and photometers, is used primarily for advanced instruction and faculty research. Standeford Observatory is open regularly for students and other visitors during the spring and the fall. Public viewing nights at Andreas Observatory are held occasionally during the year as weather permits.

ASTRONOMY MINOR

Core for Minor

AST	125	Observational Astronomy (3)
AST	201	Spherical Astronomy (2)
AST	215	Astronomy and Astrophysics I (4)
AST	225	Astronomy and Astrophysics II (4)
AST	351	Telescope Operations (2)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AST 101 (3) Introduction to Astronomy
Broad survey of astronomy: the night sky, seasons, moon phases, eclipses, light, telescopes, stars, stellar evolution, galaxies, cosmology, the solar system.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

AST 102 (3) Introduction to the Planets
Survey of our solar system: the sun, planets, moons, asteroids, comets, and meteoroids; history of the discovery and exploration of the solar system.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

AST 104 (2) Introduction to Experimental Astronomy
Experiments in astronomy; astronomical observations; measurement, interpretation, and analysis of various types of astronomical data. Lab included.
Pre or Co-req: AST 101 or AST 102
Variable
GE-3

AST 115 (2) Life in the Universe
The probability of extraterrestrial intelligent life; the chemical basis of life; planetary environments; habitable zones; the Drake equation; UFOs; space travel; interstellar communication; limits on technical civilizations.
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

AST 125 (3) Observational Astronomy
Techniques for observing with naked eye, binoculars and small telescopes; constellation and star identification; use of star atlases and handbooks; observations of stars, binaries, clusters, nebulae, etc. Evening observing sessions required.
Pre: AST 101 or consent
Fall

AST 201 (2) Spherical Astronomy
The celestial sphere; coordinate systems; sidereal and solar time; diurnal motion; precession; proper motion; refraction; aberration; parallax. Requires a background in trigonometry.
Spring

AST 215 (4) Astronomy and Astrophysics I
Celestial mechanics; gravitational and tidal forces; stellar motions and parallax; radiation and matter; magnitudes and stellar spectra; binary stars and stellar masses; stellar structure and evolution.
Pre: MATH 121 and PHYS 221
Fall

AST 225 (4) Astronomy and Astrophysics II
Stellar endpoints; close binary systems; variable stars; the Milky Way; normal galaxies; galactic evolution; active galaxies and quasars; cosmology.
Pre: AST 215, MATH 122, PHYS 222
Spring

AST 294 (1-6) Workshop
A short course devoted to a specific astronomical topic. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Variable

AST 351 (2) Telescope Operations
Operating the 0.5 meter telescope; operating the BRC 250 astrograph; learning to install and operate ancillary equipment for both telescopes.
Pre: AST 201 and AST 215, Consent
Variable

AST 353 (2) Photometry I
Photometric systems; observational techniques of point-source photometry: methods of data reduction; interpretation of data.
Pre: AST 215
ALT-Fall

AST 354 (2) Photometry II
Observations of extended sources; photometric calibration of extended sources; use of secondary standard stars.
Pre: AST 353
ALT-Spring

AST 355 (2) Astrometry
Reduction of digital images to determine positions, proper motions, and parallaxes of stars; analysis of errors.
Pre: AST 201 and AST 215
ALT-Spring

AST 357 (2) Spectroscopy
Line identification; radial velocity determinations; spectral classification.
Pre: AST 225
ALT-Fall

AST 420 (3) Stellar Astrophysics
Blackbody radiation; radiative transfer; atomic structure; spectroscopic notation; excitation; ionization; absorption and emission coefficients; line profiles; analysis of stellar spectra.
Pre: AST 225 and PHYS 223
ALT-Fall

AST 421 (3) Stellar Structure
The gaseous state; degenerate matter; equations of stellar structure; polytropes; models of stellar interiors and atmospheres; stellar evolution; nucleosynthesis; stellar endpoints.
Pre: AST 420
ALT-Spring

AST 430 (3) Galactic Structure
Structure, kinematics, and dynamics of our galaxy.
Pre: AST 225, PHYS 222, MATH 223
ALT-Fall

AST 431 (3) Extragalactic Astronomy
Normal galaxies; groups and clusters of galaxies; galaxy interactions and mergers; active galactic nuclei; large-scale structure; galaxy formation and evolution; cosmology.
Pre: AST 430
ALT-Spring

AST 488 (1-4) Seminar
May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 491 (1-6) In-Service
A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job.
Variable

AST 493 (1-6) Undergraduate Research
Students will conduct supervised research in astronomy.
Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 494 (1-6) Workshop
A short course devoted to a specific astronomical topic. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Variable

AST 495 (1-4) Selected Topics
A course in a particular area of astronomy not regularly offered. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 497 (1-16) Internship
Provides a student the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.
Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 499 (1-8) Individual Study
Individual study under the guidance of an astronomy faculty member.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Athletic Coaching

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Chair**:** Garold Rushing

This minor prepares students for coaching positions in Minnesota and other states. For further information, contact the Department of Human Performance.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Student must apply for practicum and athletic coaching minor.
GPA Policy. A 2.0 GPA is required.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in the minor must be taken "grade only" except HP 482 which is P/N.

ATHLETIC COACHING MINOR

Required for Minor

HP	340	Prevention and Care (2)
HP	372	Exercise Science for Coaches (3)
HP	451	Principles of Coaching (3)
HP	462	Sports Administration (3)
HP	470	Psychology of Coaching (3)
HP	482	Coaching Practicum (1)
HLTH	210	First Aid and CPR (3)

Required Electives - Choose two of the following courses (2 credits)

HP	301	HP	302	HP	303	HP	304	HP	305
HP	306	HP	308	HP	309	HP	310	HP	311
HP	316	HP	317	HP	318				

Athletic Training

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
Chair: Garold Rushing
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313
http://ahn.mnsu.edu/athletictraining
Program Director: Patrick Sexton

Clinical Education Coordinator: Theresa Mackey

The Athletic Training Major (Bachelor of Athletic Training) is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE), and prepares students for careers in the Allied Health Care Profession of Athletic Training. The Certified Athletic Trainer (ATC) is a highly educated and skilled professional specializing in health care for the physically active and athletic populations. In cooperation with physicians and other allied health professionals, the athletic trainer functions as an integral member of the health care team in secondary schools, colleges and universities, sports medicine clinics, professional sports programs, physician offices and other health care settings.

The broad based major does not require a minor for completion of degree requirements, however students are strongly encouraged to work toward an additional major/minor in a related field. In addition, course requirements include supervised clinical experiences at Minnesota State Mankato and in approved clinical settings within the community. These experiences are evenly distributed over a minimum two-year period. Please review the "clinical experience requirements on the program website.

Admission to Program. Application for admission to the Athletic Training Major at the junior-level is a selective process, not all students that apply will be accepted. Due to accreditation standards the total number of students accepted into the program at the junior-level will be limited. The selection process is competitive and is based on the student's:

1) cumulative GPA and prerequisite GPA
2) completion of the general education prerequisites (as listed below)
3) completion of the required major courses (as listed below)
4) accumulation of up to 100-hours of pre-athletic training level observation in the Minnesota State Mankato athletic training room, and observation and evaluation of performance during those observation hours,
5) letters of recommendation and a formal interview, and
6) compliance with established technical standards for physical, cognitive, and attitudinal abilities that an entry-level athletic trainer must possess. (See the athletic training program director for specific details.)
7) compliance with all program policies and requirements.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75, on a 4.00 scale, is required as an admission standard. An application packet may be obtained from the program director during spring semester and must be completed and returned by May 1st. Transfer students must meet all application requirements prior to application. The following prerequisite courses (HLTH 210, HP 140, HP 341, HP 348) must be taken on campus, remaining prerequisite courses may or may not fulfill educational competencies of the program and must be approved by the program director as acceptable transfer courses prior to application to the program. Note: The student must take the Minnesota First Responder qualified section of HLTH 210 as a program requirement. In addition, a student possessing current First Aid and CPR certification, with AED training, may waive HLTH 210 as an application requirement but must still take HLTH 210 during his/her first semester following admission to the program.

Courses required for program application: HLTH 101, HLTH 210, PSYC 101, BIOL 220, HP 140, HP 341, and HP 348.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Once accepted into the Athletic Training Major, a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 must be maintained. Student must also maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in all designated major courses. A required major course in which a student receives a grade of "D" or below must be retaken and improved to a "C" or better.

P/N Grading Policy. All required general education and major courses must be taken for grade.

Clinical Experiences. All clinical requirements (HP 346, HP 347, HP 484, HP 485) must be completed as scheduled, with the student demonstrating proficiency on clinical skills as evaluated by an approved clinical instructor. The student will be assigned clinical skills both on- and off-campus, thus transportation to off-campus clinicals will be required of the student. Finally, a fee will be assessed for HP 346 and HP 484 for student liability insurance for each academic year. Complete policies are consistent with University policies and may be found in the Athletic Training Student Handbook, on the athletic training website, or from the program director. Please visit ahn.mnsu.edu/athletictrainnig on a regular basis for announcements and posting.

For Sports Medicine Minor - see Human Performance

ATHLETIC TRAINING BATR

Required General Education
(Choose 7 credits)

HLTH	101	Health and the Environment (3)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)

Major Common Core

HP	140	Introduction to Athletic Training (2)
HP	341	Athletic Training Techniques (3)
HP	342	Evaluation Techniques I (3)
HP	343	Evaluation Techniques II (3)
HP	346	Evaluation Techniques I Clinical (2)
HP	347	Evaluation Techniques II Clinical (2)
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP	414	Physiology of Exercise (3)
HP	439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
HP	440	Medical Aspects of Athletic Training (3)
HP	442	Therapeutic Modalities in Athletic Training (3)
HP	444	Rehabilitation Techniques (3)
HP	456	Athletic Testing and Conditioning (2)
HP	472	Psychology of Sport and Athletic Injury (3)
HP	480	Senior Seminar (3)
HP	484	Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training I (2)
HP	485	Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training II (2)

Major Required Courses

(Choose 16 credits)

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
HLTH	210	First Aid and CPR (3)

Required Minor: None

Automotive Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Automotive & Manufacturing
Engineering Technology
205 Trafton Science Center E
Phone: 507-389-6383
Fax: 507-389-5002
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/aet

Chair: Dr. Bruce E. Jones, Ph.D.

Guanghsu A. Chang, Ph.D., Jeffery Doom, Ph.D., Craig Evers, Ph.D., P.E., Gary Mead, Ph.D., Harry Petersen, Ph.D., P.E., Winston Sealy, Ph.D.

The mission of the Automotive Engineering Technology (AET) degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, is to provide a broad-based education for graduates to enter globally competitive automotive careers to serve the citizens of Minnesota, and the world by:

- providing the highest quality education to prepare application-oriented graduates for a broad range of career opportunities in product research, design, development, and technical sales environments;
- encouraging and supporting faculty and students to engage in scholarly research and activities through partnerships with government, industry, and other constituencies that support effective and ethical transfer of technology;
- providing access to state of the art equipment, facilities, and methodologies, along with faculty expertise to benefit (AET) students; and
- broadening access to the program for diverse populations and support of K-12 pipeline development.

Program Description. The Automotive Engineering Technology (AET) degree program awards a Bachelor of Science degree (BS) to successful students through a four-year curriculum.

Engineering technology has been defined as the part of the technological field which requires the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities; it lies in the occupational spectrum between the craftsman and the engineer at the end of the spectrum closest to the engineer. Engineering technology is oriented less toward theory and more toward practical applications. - American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE).

The Automotive Engineering Technology degree program prepares graduates for careers in product research, design and development, manufacturing, and technical sales in the original equipment and aftermarket industries. Fields include passenger cars, trucks, motorcycles, recreational vehicles, vehicle emissions, safety, fuels and lubricants, construction, industrial, and agricultural equipment. Graduates from the program are currently working for original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), such as General Motors, Polaris, John Deere, AGCO, and Ford along with aftermarket companies such as Competition Cams, OTC, and S&S Cycle. A more complete reference to companies employing (AET) graduates may be obtained from the Department Chair.

The Society of Automotive Engineers (sae.org) and National Institute of Automotive Service Excellence (ase.com) are the lead professional societies used in developing program criteria, guiding program relevance, and making continuous improvement.

The primary goal of the (AET) program is to provide all graduates with the solid technical foundation necessary to insure their success in a wide variety of employment opportunities. To accomplish this goal, program outcomes and objectives are defined and assessed for continuous improvement. They are as follows:

Program Outcomes. Students at the time of graduation are prepared to:

1. apply knowledge of science, math, statistics, and engineering technology to solve problems encountered in a professional career in the automotive industry.
2. design, analyze and build virtual and real models, and conduct testing in product development environments through applied computer technologies.
3. define and communicate a set of requirements for a system, component or process and develop solutions to satisfy given criteria in an optimal fashion using creativity in design.
4. function effectively as a manager, leader, or member of a team.
5. understand and practice professional, ethical, environmental, and global responsibilities.
6. communicate effectively across all design and management interface levels of an organization.
7. recognize the need for and then develop the skills for life-long learning.
8. understand and engage in behavior which respects diversity and global cultures
9. practice timeliness and quality with regard to work requirements

Program Objectives. AET graduates two to three years into their careers should have the foundation to:

1. deliver products, services, and support to both internal and external organizations by applying technical knowledge, problem solving techniques and hands-on skills in traditional and emerging technologies.
2. actively participate in on-going professional development, professional growth, and increasing professional responsibility.
3. effectively communicate ideas to technical and non-technical people.
4. perform in or manage cross-functional teams.
5. work within the accepted standards of professional integrity and conduct.
6. design, analyze, build, and test virtual or real models in product development and continuous improvement environments.
7. implement, and continuously improve cost, quality, time, and goals using world class management methodologies.

Accreditation. The AET degree program is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission (ETAC) of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Phone: 410-347-7700, Fax: 410-625-2238, e-mail: tac@abet.org, Website: http://www.abet.org.

Admission to the AET major is granted by the AMET Department. Admission to the major is required to register for 300-level courses. Minimum requirements for acceptance into the AET major include a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher and the completion of the following courses with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher: AET 102, AET 160, AET 261, AET 262, CMST 100 or CMST 102, EET 113, ENG 101, MET 142, MET 144, MET 177, MATH 121, PHYS 211.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in courses required for the major or minor in Automotive Engineering Technology in order to proceed in the program sequence and graduate. This GPA calculation is based on the following areas: Required Communications; Required Basic Science and Mathematics; Required Major and Required Elective Courses. Refer to the College of Science Engineering and Technology Student Advising Center regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Department Grade Policy. All courses in the AET major, and the required Communications, Basic Science and Mathematics courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better except for AET 387, AET 488, and AET 489.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 1/4 of all undergraduate credits may be P/N, except those courses offered P/N only.

Residency. A minimum of 50 percent of the credits for a major or minor in Automotive Engineering Technology must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisites and co-requisites must be observed unless written permission is obtained from the instructor and the Department of AMET. A flow chart of prerequisites is available at the Department Office.

The scheduling of all department courses is done bi-annually, based on enrollment and staffing. To obtain a current class schedule, contact the Department.

AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Prerequisites for Major

AET	102	Introduction to Automotive Engineering Technology (1)
AET	160	Automotive Technology & Systems (4)
AET	261	Automotive Driveability & Diagnosis (4)
AET	262	Automotive Computers and Electronics (4)
EET	113	DC Circuits (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MET	142	Introduction to Parametric Modeling (3)
MET	144	Product Development & Design (3)
MET	177	Materials Processing I and Metallurgy (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Communication Studies (Choose 3 credits)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Speech Communication (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)

Major Common Core

AET	334	Fluid Power (3)
AET	364	Chassis Design and Performance Testing (4)
AET	366	Automotive Thermodynamics and Engine Design (3)
AET	378	Composite Materials (3)
AET	387	Junior Design Project (1)
AET	465	Automotive Laboratory Experience (2)
AET	468	Automotive Research Methods (4)
AET	488	Senior Design Project I (3)
AET	489	Senior Design Project II (3)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MET	323	Statics (3)
MET	324	Strength of Materials and Dynamics (4)
MET	341	Advanced Computer Aided Design (3)
MET	424	Industrial Safety (2)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Restricted Electives

Programming (Choose 2-3 credits)

CS	171	Introduction to C++ Programming (2)
EET	315	Programmable Instrumentation (3)

Required Minor: None

AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MINOR (16 Credits)

Required for Minor (9 credits)

AET	102	Introduction to Automotive Engineering Technology (1)
AET	160	Automotive Technology & Systems (4)
AET	261	Automotive Driveability and Diagnosis (4)

Additional Required Electives for Minor (7 credits)
Choose 7 credits of AET/MET courses from major core courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AET 102 (1) Introduction to Automotive Engineering Technology
An overview of careers, technology and requirements of the Automotive Engineering Technology program. Careers in engineering technology are examined along with professional organizations and ethics.
Fall

AET 160 (4) Automotive Technology & Systems
This course is centered on the theory, operation and service of the systems found in modern automobiles. Lectures and demonstrations cover the course topics and open lab sessions allow students to practice procedures on their own vehicles in the completion of course assignments.
Fall, Spring

AET 261 (4) Automotive Driveability and Diagnosis
This course focuses on the engine's mechanical, ignition, fuel, and emission system using a systems approach to diagnose problems. Test equipment used in the course includes: fuel and fuel system; emission system; ignition oscilloscopes; valve refurbishing and mechanical diagnostic equipment.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115 or higher or ACT Math sub-score of 20 or higher or Accuplacer score = 86 or higher.
Fall, Spring

AET 262 (4) Automotive Computers and Electronics
This course is centered on the theory, components, and diagnostic procedures related to modern automobile electrical and electronic systems. The major emphasis of the course involves the computer, sensors, and actuators as used in vehicles to control the ignition, fuel, emission, ABS, and chassis systems.
Pre: AET 160, AET 261, EET 113
Fall, Spring

AET 334 (3) Fluid Power
Course provides a fundamental understanding of the physical principles of fluid power, along with a practical working knowledge of the components utilized in designing, installing, operating, and maintaining hydraulic and pneumatic power systems.
Fall, Spring
Pre: MATH 121, PHYS 211

AET 364 (4) Chassis Design and Performance Testing
This course is an exploration of the theory and design of chassis systems, in addition to evaluation of these designs. Research tools include software design simulators, chassis geometry gauges, and dynamometers.
Pre: MATH 121, PHYS 211
Fall, Spring

AET 366 (3) Automotive Thermodynamics and Engine Design
This course focuses on the study of thermodynamics as it relates to internal combustion engines and their design. Static and dynamic engine measurements are thoroughly covered along with an introduction to fuel cell and hybrid applications. Thermochemistry topics are covered including fuel characteristics, mixture ratios and emission characteristics.
Pre: CHEM 104, MATH 121, PHYS 211
Fall, Spring

AET 378 (3) Composite Materials
Fiber reinforced plastic composite materials used in the manufacturing and transportation industries are the focus of this course. Matrix and reinforcement materials are examined and their properties identified. Manufacturing methods, fabrication, assembly techniques, testing, repair, and design of composite products are covered.
Pre: MET 177, MET 324, CHEM 104
Fall, Spring

AET 387 (1) Junior Design Project
An examination of automotive design and research along with a review of topics such as ethics, professionalism, measurement, statistics, and career development/ placement. This course prepares the student for AET 488, Senior Design Project I, where the design proposal, design project and final report are completed.
Pre: ENG 271W, MET 144, STAT 154
Spring

AET 398 (0) Co-Operative Experience
Enrolling for this option allows to work full-time for up to one semester in a field related to one's major. No credit is awarded for this work experience but enrolled students maintain full-time student status. For more information, please contact the department internship coordinator or the department chair.

AET 435 (1-4) Automotive Design and Construction
Focuses on the design and construction of prototype vehicles. Topics include: vehicle design decisions, rules, budgets, chassis design, body and aerodynamics, drivetrain choices, construction techniques, and test procedures. An experimental vehicle will be built in the course. May be repeated.
Pre: Permission Required
Fall, Spring

AET 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: AET 102. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

AET 436 (3) Hybrid and Electric Vehicles
This course covers advanced vehicle propulsion systems within the electric and hybrid electric category. Fundamentals of the operation of electric motors, controllers, inverters, and batteries utilized in electric and hybrid platforms will be covered. In addition a significant focus will be placed on the application, modeling, integration, testing, and optimization of the systems in electric and hybrid electric vehicles.
Pre: AET 366, MATH 122, PHYS 212
Variable

AET 465 (2) Automotive Laboratory Experience
This course designed to provide experience in management, organization, supervision, and maintenance in a laboratory environment. Enrollment is limited. Sign up at least two semesters ahead.
Pre: AET 364, Permission required
Fall, Spring

AET 468 (4) Automotive Research Methods
Automotive research techniques and equipment form the basis for this course. Environmental measurement, air flow testing, dynamometer testing, emission measurement and fuel efficiency testing is covered. Emphasis is placed on research procedures, data acquisition and interpretation.
Pre: AET 366 , PHYS 211,STAT 154
Fall, Spring

AET 488 (3) Senior Design Project I
The first of a two course sequence where students carry out their capstone design project. Weekly meetings are scheduled where the design team carries out the tasks required for completion. Formal design presentations and research papers are presented at the end of the course.
Pre: AET 364, AET 387, MET 324, MET 341
Co-Req: AET 468
Fall

AET 489 (3) Senior Design Project II
The second of a two course sequence where students build upon the first semester's work. The course culminates with the completion of the capstone project with a formal technical paper following SAE format that would be ready to be submitted for publication.
Pre: AET 468, AET 488
Spring

AET 492 (1-4) Automotive Seminar
Selected automotive topics.
Pre: Permission required
On-demand

AET 497 (1-10) Internship: Automotive
Automotive work experience in an area pertinent to the student's career objectives. Consent of internship coordinator required prior to the beginning of employment and registration. Typically done between the junior and senior year.
Pre: 40 earned credits in AET/MET
Fall, Spring, Summer

AET 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Pre: Permission required

Aviation

College of Education
Department of Aviation
328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-6116

Chair: Joel Stephenson

Nihad Daidzic, Joel Patrick McKinzie, Thomas Peterson

Aviation Program Mission. The mission of the Minnesota State Mankato Aviation program is to prepare principled professional aviation practitioners for responsible positions in the air transportation industry, including airline operations and management, corporate aviation, airport management, and government operations. The program aims to equip students to thrive in the rapidly changing and highly competitive fields of aviation and motivate them to engage in life long learning.

Advising. Aviation students will be assigned an aviation faculty advisor following an initial or transfer orientation session. Faculty advising appointments may be scheduled through Linda Winans, Administrative Assistant in the Aviation Department Office. Mymique Baxter, College of Education Student Relations Coordinator, is also available for general education, cultural diversity, major admission and program completion (application for graduation) advisement. Students may make appointments through the College of Education Academic Advisement Office (Armstrong Hall 117). On-site airport advising is also available and hours will be posted.

Admission to Major. Coordinator for Admission to Major, Mymique Baxter, 117 Armstrong Hall.

All students must submit an unofficial transcript or DARS report (available at the Campus Hub).

Students must meet the following requirements:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

Students may enroll in 100 and 200 aviation coursework prior to admission to major.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Flight Lab. Flight lab completion requires evaluation by aviation faculty. Flight costs are determined on an hourly basis for aircraft and flight instruction. To obtain FAA certifications requires FAA exams which may require a fee.

Transfer of college credit and credit for certificates and/or ratings. The Minnesota State Mankato Department of Aviation bases its flight education philosophy in a four-year university degree. Consequently, students who have obtained flight certificates/ratings without earned college credit may not have satisfied the academic and flight requirements for the aviation major. Students must demonstrate that they have received the full breadth and depth of knowledge, skills, abilities, and attitudes consistent with an education received at Minnesota State Mankato. Once enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato, students are expected to complete all subsequent flight training within Minnesota State Mankato's aviation program.

Transfer credits. To satisfy aviation curriculum requirements, students with pilot certificates and ratings earned with college credit through a Council on Aviation Accreditation (CAA) accredited university may transfer those credits without demonstration of proficiency. College credits obtained through a non CAA accredited institution will be reviewed by the Department of Aviation to ensure the issuing institution follows policies and practices consistent with CAA accreditation standards. In the event credits do not transfer, students may be required to follow Credit for Experience procedures.

Prior Experience. Students entering Minnesota State Mankato with completed FAA certificates must register for and complete the requirements for the applicable ground school and flight lab courses. Prior flight experience will be evaluated by the faculty and may result in advanced standing in flight labs. Students are responsible for aircraft rental required for the evaluation.

GPA Policy. Admission to College of Education, 2.0 cumulative GPA.

P/N Grading Policy. Only elective and general education courses may be taken P/N, unless offered P/N only.

AVIATION BS

General Education (Choose 4 credits)

AVIA	201	Theory of Flight (3)

Major Common Core

AVIA	101	World of Aviation (3)
AVIA	150	Private Pilot (4)
AVIA	334	Aviation Management (4)
AVIA	437	Aviation Safety (4)
AVIA	445	Aviation Human Factors (3)

Major Emphasis: Professional Flight Concentration

AVIA	151	Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	171	Multi-Engine Flight Lab (1)
AVIA	240	Instrument Pilot (3)
AVIA	241	Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	250	Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA	251	Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	340	Flight Operations (3)
AVIA	360	Flight Instructor (3)
AVIA	361	Initial CFI-Airplane-Multiengine Flt Lab (1)
AVIA	362	Add-on CFI-A-Single Engine Flt Lab (1)
AVIA	363	CFI-Instrument Airplane (CFI-I) Flight Lab (1)
AVIA	436	Advanced Flight Operations (3)
AVIA	450	Professional Pilot Theory (3)
AVIA	451	Professional Pilot Flight Lab (2)

Restricted Electives (Choose 15 credits)

AVIA	202	Principles of Air Navigation (3)
AVIA	333	Airline Operations (3)
AVIA	336	Basic Aircraft Systems (3)
AVIA	337	Avionics (3)
AVIA	338	Advanced Aircraft Systems (3)
AVIA	339	Aerospace Propulsion (3)
AVIA	343	Airport Management (3)
AVIA	432	Aviation Law I (3)
AVIA	435	Aviation Law II (3)
AVIA	442	Fundamentals of Air Traffic Control (3)
AVIA	443	Airline Dispatch (3)
AVIA	455	Aircraft Performance (3)
AVIA	458	Aeromedical Factors (3)
AVIA	497	Aviation Internship (1-12)
AVIA	499	Individual Study in Aviation (1-6)

Major Emphasis: Aviation Management Concentration

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
AVIA	101	World of Aviation (3)
AVIA	343	Airport Management (3)
AVIA	360	Flight Instructor (3)
AVIA	361	Initial CFI-Airplane-Multiengine Flt Lab (1)
AVIA	362	Add-on CFI-A-Single Engine Flt Lab (1)
AVIA	363	CFI-Instrument Airplane (CFI-I) Flight Lab (1)
AVIA	432	Aviation Law I (3)
AVIA	435	Aviation Law II (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Major Emphasis: Aeronautics Concentration

AVIA	101	World of Aviation (3)
AVIA	151	Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	171	Multi-Engine Flight Lab (1)
AVIA	202	Principles of Air Navigation (3)
AVIA	240	Instrument Pilot (3)
AVIA	241	Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	250	Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA	251	Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	333	Airline Operations (3)
AVIA	336	Basic Aircraft Systems (3)
AVIA	337	Avionics (3)
AVIA	338	Aircraft Systems (3)
AVIA	339	Aerospace Propulsion (3)
AVIA	340	Flight Operations (3)
AVIA	343	Airport Management (3)
AVIA	360	Flight Instructor (3)
AVIA	361	Initial CFI-Airplane-Multiengine Flt Lab (1)
AVIA	362	Add-on CFI-A-Single Engine Flt Lab (1)
AVIA	363	CFI-Instrument Airplane (CFI-I) Flight Lab (1)
AVIA	432	Aviation Law I (3)
AVIA	435	Aviation Law II (3)

AVIA 436 Advanced Flight Operations (3)
AVIA 442 Fundamentals of Air Traffic Control (3)
AVIA 443 Airline Dispatch (3)
AVIA 450 Professional Pilot Theory (3)
AVIA 451 Professional Pilot Flight Lab (4)
AVIA 455 Aircraft Performance (3)
AVIA 458 Aeromedical Factors (3)
AVIA 497 Aviation Internship (1-12)
AVIA 499 Individual Study in Aviation (1-6)

AERONAUTICS MINOR

An Aeronautics is minor in Aviation is obtained after completing 16 required aviation core courses and 10 aviation electives. The minor provides fundamentals of the Aeronautical and Aviation sciences that may result in the candidate obtaining pilot certificates provided the required flight training is completed and all practical tests passed.

Minor Core
AVIA 101 World of Aviation (3)
AVIA 150 Private Pilot (4)
AVIA 437 Aviation Safety (4)

Required General Education (Choose 3 credits)
AVIA 201 Theory of Flight (3)

Elective
A plan of study must be completed and approved by the Aviation Department.

Restricted Electives (Choose 9 credits)
AVIA 151 Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 240 Instrument Pilot (3)
AVIA 241 Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 250 Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA 251 Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 333 Airline Operations (3)
AVIA 337 Avionics (3)
AVIA 343 Airport Management (3)
AVIA 432 Aviation Law I (3)
AVIA 435 Aviation Law II (3)
AVIA 436 Advanced Flight Operations (3)
AVIA 442 Fundamentals of Air Traffic Control (3)
AVIA 443 Airline Dispatch (3)
AVIA 445 Aviation Human Factors (3)

PRIVATE FLIGHT MINOR

Minor Core
AVIA 101 World of Aviation (3)
AVIA 150 Private Pilot (4)
AVIA 437 Aviation Safety (4)

Restricted Electives (Choose 9 credits)
AVIA 151 Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 171 Multi-Engine Flight Lab (1)
AVIA 240 Instrument Pilot (3)
AVIA 241 Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 250 Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA 251 Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)

PROFESSIONAL FLIGHT MINOR

Minor Core
AVIA 101 World of Aviation (3)
AVIA 150 Private Pilot (4)
AVIA 437 Aviation Safety (4)

Required Elective (Choose 22 credits)
AVIA 151 Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 171 Multi-Engine Flight Lab (1)
AVIA 240 Instrument Pilot (3)
AVIA 241 Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 250 Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA 251 Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 340 Flight Operations (3)
AVIA 436 Advanced Flight Operations (3)

PROFESSIONAL PILOT CERTIFICATE (CERT)

Note: This certificate program is not currently accepting students.

Certificate Core
AVIA 150 Private Pilot (4)
AVIA 201 Theory of Flight (3)
AVIA 202 Principles of Air Navigation (3)
AVIA 240 Instrument Pilot (3)
AVIA 250 Commercial Pilot (3)
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 218 Weather Laboratory (1)

Certificate Restricted Electives
CHOOSE 2 CLUSTER:
Helicopter or Airplane
Select one group, either the helicopter option (12 credits) or the airplane option (10 credits).
(Choose 12 credits)
AVIA 152 Private Pilot Helicopter Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 242 Instrumental Pilot Helicopter Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 252 Commercial Pilot Helicopter Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 270 Helicopter Pilot (3)
(Choose 10 credits)
AVIA 151 Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 251 Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 261 Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 371 Multi-Engine Flight Lab (1)

Domestic or International Students
Pick one option. The first is intended for domestic students, the second offers courses in English for Aviation for non-native English speakers. Advisor approval is necessary for your selection.
(Choose 6 credits)
AVIA 101 World of Aviation (3)
(Choose 8 credits)
ENG 207 Special Topics in ESL (1-4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AVIA 101 (3) World of Aviation
A study of how aviation fits into our modern world, relation to business, and contribution to the economy. Study of aviation as a visible alternative in transportation.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 150 (4) Private Pilot
A study of basic aeronautical knowledge including principals of flight, aerodynamics, aviation regulations, weather, visual and instrument navigation, and emergencies. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.105 (a, 1-6). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FAA Private Pilot written exam.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 151 (3) Private Pilot Flight Lab
Provides beginning flight student with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Private Pilot's Certificate.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 152 (3) Private Pilot Helicopter Flight Lab
Provides initial flight student with the in-flight training requirements needed to obtain the FAA private Pilot Helicopter Certificate.
On-Demand

AVIA 171 (1) Multi-Engine Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight student with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Multi-Engine Pilot rating.
Pre: AVIA 151, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 201 (3) Theory of Flight
A study of physics and aerodynamic principals of flight and propulsion systems. The nature of aerodynamic forces are explained. Flight principals of lighter-than-Air, airplane, glider, rotocraft and powered lift are covered in detail.
Pre: AVIA 101, AVIA 150
Fall, Spring

AVIA 202 (3) Principles of Air Navigation
A study of fundamental air navigation principles and how it is applied to flight. Pilotage and dead reckoning. Great circle navigation. Charts and conformal projects. Celestial navigation systems and their operations and use.
Pre: AVIA 150
Spring

AVIA 240 (3) Instrument Pilot
A study of the aeronautical knowledge including aviation regulations, weather, instrument navigation, and instrument emergencies. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.65 (b, 1-4). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FAA Instrument Pilot written exam.
Pre: AVIA 150, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 241 (3) Instrument Pilot Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Instrument Pilot rating.
Pre: AVIA 151, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 242 (3) Instrument Pilot Helicopter Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Instrument Pilot Helicopter rating.
Pre: AVIA 152
On-Demand

AVIA 250 (3) Commercial Pilot
A study of advanced aeronautical knowledge, including aerodynamics, aviation regulations, weather, visual and instrument navigation, and emergencies. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.125 (a, 1-4). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FAA Commercial Pilot written exam.
Pre: AVIA 150, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 251 (3) Commercial Pilot Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Commercial Pilot's Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 151, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 252 (3) Commercial Pilot Helicopter Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Commercial Pilot Helicopter Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 152, AVIA 242
On-Demand

AVIA 270 (3) Helicopter Pilot
Study of Helicopter theory to meet FAA part 141 certification requirements for helicopter.
Pre: AVIA 150, AVIA 250, AVIA 260
On-Demand

AVIA 275 (3) Helicopter Flight Theory
This course covers all the knowledge areas required for the FAA helicopter private, instrument and commercial pilot certification at a deeper and more academic level.
Variable

AVIA 333 (3) Airline Operations
Designed to cover the complex area of operation techniques and problems confronting the airlines today. Entails a study of marketing research, passenger trends, feasibility route studies, etc.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 334 (4) Aviation Management
Provides an understanding of management and financial techniques related to aviation businesses. Generally accepted and proven business techniques and proven business techniques are applied to the aviation setting.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 336 (3) Basic Aircraft Systems
Aircraft systems for light and medium category general aviation aircraft, includes the study of structure, control, electrical, fuel, environmental, landing gear, and engine systems. Examples of general aircraft category aircraft systems will be discussed from the pilots perspective.
Fall

AVIA 337 (3) Avionics
Principles of Avionics is an expanded course on the theory and Applications of Aviation Electronics for future pilots and students of aviation and aeronautics. The course highlights modern synthetic displays, navigation, automatic flight control, FMS, and other essential aircraft equipment.
Variable

AVIA 338 (3) Advanced Aircraft Systems
Hydraulic, pneumatic, electrical, pressurization, environmental, and other systems for large-transport category aircraft are covered. Also turbine engines, primary and secondary flight controls, and miscellaneous important systems are examined. Examples of systems in large transport-category jets will be discussed from the pilot operational perspective.

AVIA 339 (3) Aerospace Propulsion
The course provides basic principles of operation and components description of the traditional and modern propulsion systems used in atmospheric and space transportation vehicles. Reciprocating engines with propellers, turbine jet engines, and chemical rockets are covered.
Spring

AVIA 340 (3) Flight Operations
Introduces students to airline training, regulations, and flight management systems (FMS). Students will develop an understanding of airline operations as they experience an FAA Part 121 style basic indoctrination. Students will be trained on procedures, requirements, and limitations for airline operations through all phases of flight and ground in a simulated Advanced Qualifications Program (AQP) style course. Students will also develop technical and procedural knowledge of FMS.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 343 (3) Airport Management
Course provides students with an overview of airport management. Studies include the day-to-day operations of air carrier and general aviation airports as well as planning, design, construction, finance and public relations associated with airport management. Students are exposed to many career opportunities in this area. The course includes a case study of the Minneapolis/St. Paul metropolitan area airport system and several site visits.
Spring

AVIA 360 (3) Flight Instructor
A study of the fundamentals of instruction including the learning process, effective teaching evaluation, course development, lesson planning, and instructing techniques. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.187 (a, 1-6). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FOI and CFI-A written exam.
Pre: AVIA 150, AVIA 250, AVIA 260
Fall, Spring

AVIA 361 (1) Initial CFI-Airplane-Multiengine Flt Lab
Prepares advanced flight students for the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Multi-Engine Flight Instructor's Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 251 and AVIA 241, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 362 (1) Add-on CFI-A-Single Engine Flt Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Certified Flight Instructor's Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 251 and AVIA 241, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 363 (1) CFI-Instrument Airplane (CFI-I) Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Instrument Flight Instructor's Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 251 and AVIA 241, or equivalent
Fall, Spring

AVIA 383 (1) Flight Instructor Helicopter Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Certified Flight Instructor Helicopter Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 252
On-Demand

AVIA 392 (1) Instrument Instructor Helicopter Flight Lab
Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Instrument Helicopter Flight Instructor Certificate.
Pre: AVIA 242, AVIA 252
On-Demand

AVIA 432 (3) Aviation Law I
To instruct the student relative to legal implications of aircraft ownership, leases, rentals, and overall aircraft operation. Emphasis is placed on the understanding of liability and negligence from the operator and pilot standpoints.
Spring

AVIA 435 (3) Aviation Law II
This course will take an in-depth look at several legal topics that touch the aviation industry. The course will use the case study method to look at several aviation-related cases, including commercial airline accidents, pilot certificate actions, airline security violation cases, international aviation law, and several other current legal matters that involve the airline industry.
Pre: AVIA 432
Spring

AVIA 436 (3) Advanced Flight Operations
Introduces advanced professional flight students to FAR Part 121 style standardized flight training in a regional jet. Course will include aircraft systems, procedures training, and techniques used in high performance turbine aircraft. Emphasis on standard operating procedures (SOP), crew resource management (CRM), and line oriented flight training (LOFT).
Pre: AVIA 340

AVIA 437 (4) Aviation Safety
The understanding and implementation of safe operating procedures. Assists the student in arriving at proper decisions related to periods of stress when operating as pilot in command. Various FAA regulations and standard and safe operating procedures are also discussed.
Fall

AVIA 442 (3) Fundamentals of Air Traffic Control
To provide the student with the basic knowledge of ATC as a career and the fundamentals necessary for FAA certification.
Fall

AVIA 443 (3) Airline Dispatch
Introduces the workings of the complex system of air control in the US and abroad. Covers such subjects as radio communications, airspace classification, radar control, and operation as well as aircraft separation. Looks at present and future air traffic control systems.
Spring

AVIA 445 (3) Aviation Human Factors
A study of various techniques designed to enhance management and leadership methods. Emphasizes decision-making and judgment skills as well as methods to improve effective communication and skills to develop a productive work environment for flight crew and other airline personnel.
Fall

AVIA 450 (3) Professional Pilot Theory
This course is designed to develop students technical understanding of information and knowledge required for Air Transport Pilots. Students will participate in a capstone research project and present their findings in a research paper and oral presentation. Course completion requirements will include preparation for the FAA ATP written exam.
Pre: AVIA 250, AVIA 260
Fall

AVIA 451 (4) Professional Pilot Flight Lab
Prepares students who desire careers as professional pilots. Emphasizes complete ground tutoring and flight instruction relating to instrument maneuvers, SOP's, regulation interpretation, pilot discipline, and professional procedures. Crew resource management, LOFT, and turbine-transition flights in an advanced jet flight simulator are used.
Pre: AVIA 241, AVIA 251
Fall, Spring

AVIA 455 (3) Aircraft Performance
The fundamental principles and calculation of the performance in various phases of flight: takeoff and land, climb and descent performance, maximum-range and maximum-endurance cruise, single-engine performance in multi-engine aircraft, standard atmosphere and basic subsonic and supersonic aerodynamics is covered.
Pre: AVIA 201
Variable

AVIA 458 (3) Aeromedical Factors
Covers aeromedical factors that are essential for high-altitude flying aircraft. Hypoxia, hyperventilation, dysbarism, basic gas laws. Armstrong line, vision in flight, day and night. Pressurization systems, pressurized suits, danger of loss of cabin pressure, future HSCT and LEO commercial flights.
Variable

AVIA 490 (1-10) Aviation Workshop
Variable

AVIA 497 (1-12) Aviation Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 499 (1-6) Individual Study in Aviation
Allows the student an individual course of study on an aviation topic to be arranged with the department. This course will be writing intense.
Fall, Spring

Biochemistry

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Chemistry & Geology
241 Ford Hall • 507-389-1963

Chair: Mary Hadley

Lyudmyla Ardanova, Brian Groh, Michael J. Lusch, Marie K. Pomije, Jeffrey R. Pribyl, Danaé Quirk Dorr, James Rife, Theresa Salerno, Daniel Swart, John D. Thoemke, Trent Vorlicek

Biochemistry is a discipline which encompasses both biology and chemistry. This rapidly expanding science focuses on the study of the molecular aspects of living organisms. The tools and concepts of biochemistry are important as a foundation for careers in many areas of research and in medicine. Students considering a BA or BS degree in biochemistry should consult a biochemistry advisor for specific information regarding the program. This major is appropriate for students in pre-professional programs such as pre-dental, pre-medical, and pre-pharmacy programs.

Admission to Major. Admission to a program is necessary before a student can enroll in 300- and 400-level courses. To be eligible for admission to the biochemistry program a student must have declared biochemistry as a first major, completed 32 credits, including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 as well as CHEM 201 and CHEM 202 and achieved a minimum grade point average of 2.0. Students should also have an assigned biochemistry advisor with whom they have discussed the program. Applications for admission to the biochemistry program are available in the department office.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

The first year of coursework for biochemistry majors should include two semesters of chemistry (CHEM 201, CHEM 202), MATH and at least one semester of Biology (BIOL 105). Organic Chemistry should be taken during the second year.

GPA Policy. Students obtaining a major in biochemistry must maintain an overall GPA of 2.2 in all courses required for their selected program with no more than 4 credits of "D" work in chemistry or biochemistry courses.

Students must meet a residency requirement. This means that all students who wish to receive either the Biochemistry BA or the Biochemistry BS from Minnesota State Mankato must complete the biochemistry sequence which consists of CHEM 460, CHEM 461, CHEM 465 and CHEM 466 at Minnesota State Mankato. It is important that this sequence be taken during the third (junior) year for all majors.

Students who complete the requirements for the Biochemistry BS must submit a comprehensive research report in conjunction with completion of CHEM 498. Students are encouraged to contact Professors Rife and Salerno for details regarding the research report prior to enrolling in CHEM 498.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

The department is recognized by the American Chemical Society and offers a BS (Chemistry) major that is approved by that organization. The BS Biochemistry program follows the ASBMB recommended curriculum for a biochemistry and molecular biology undergraduate major. Anyone considering a biochemistry major should choose a biochemist as an advisor and consult that advisor often throughout the course of study.

BIOCHEMISTRY BA

Required General Education

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)

Major Common Core

BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM	460	Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM	461	Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM	465	Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM	466	Biochemical Techniques II (2)
CHEM	474	Chromatography (2)
CHEM	495	Senior Seminar (1)

Major Restricted Electives
BIOL upper division electives
(Choose 9 credits)
BIOL 300-499 BIOL electives require approval from a Biochemistry advisor

Other Graduation Requirements
Choose at least 2 additional upper division credits to meet graduation requirements.

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: None.

BIOCHEMISTRY BS

Required General Education

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)

MATH courses (Choose 7-8 credits)
Choose 2 of the following courses. Note that GE-4 requires 1 course so the remaining credits may be considered restricted elective credits.

MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Common Core

BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM	440	Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM	450	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM	460	Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM	461	Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM	465	Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM	466	Biochemical Techniques II (2)
CHEM	474	Chromatography (2)
CHEM	495	Senior Seminar (1)

(Choose 2 credits)
2 credits of CHEM 498 are required for the major core
CHEM 498 Undergraduate Research (1-6)

Major Restricted Electives
Upper Division Electives (Choose 8 credits)
Choose a minimum of 8 credits from upper division Biology and Chemistry courses with approval from a Biochemistry advisor.
BIOL 300-499
CHEM 312-499

Physics
Choose either the Principles of Physics sequence or the General Physics courses noted below.
(Choose 8 credits)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)
(Choose 8 credits)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Laboratory (1)

Required Minor: None.

Biology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2786
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/biology/

Chair: Michael Bentley, Ph.D.

Lois Anderson, M.S.; Christopher Conlin, Ph.D.; Bradley Cook, Ph.D.; Geoff Goellner, Ph.D.; Marilyn Hart, Ph.D.; Penny Knoblich, DVM; Ph.D.; John D. Krenz, Ph.D.; Bethann Lavoie, Ph.D.; Alison Mahoney, Ph.D.; Gregg Marg, Ph.D.; Steven Mercurio, Ph.D.; Beth Proctor, Ph.D.; Christopher Ruhland, Ph.D.; Timothy Secott, Ph.D.; Robert Sorensen, Ph.D.; Daniel Toma, Ph.D.; Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D.;

The Department of Biological Sciences offers programs for students preparing for careers in education, laboratory and field research, biotechnology, environmental sciences, clinical laboratory sciences, cytotechnology, food science technology and pre-professional programs including pre-medicine, and pre-veterinary medicine.

The biology major offers a core program intended to develop a common background in biology and additional upper level courses designed to provide specialized options. Students typically take a broad based general biology major or an emphasis in one of the following: general biology, cytotechnology, ecology, biomedical sciences, microbiology, plant science, toxicology, or zoology. Programs in biotechnology, environmental sciences, food science technology and science teaching are also offered.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are 32 earned semester hours including BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 211, and CHEM 201 with a grade of "C" or better; completed General Education Goal Area 4 (Mathematics); completed General Education Goal Area 2, Part A (English Composition); and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.2, with a cumulative GPA in Biology courses of 2.0.

Residency requirement for the Major. At least 50% of courses 300 level and up that are required for the major must be taken at Minnesota State University, Mankato.

Graduation with a Biology Major requires a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; and a minimum cumulative GPA in Biology courses of 2.0.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses leading to a major or a minor in biology must be taken for letter grades. Any exception to this policy must be approved by the chairperson of the department.
Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

GPA Policy. In programs where not specifically noted, a minimum GPA of 2.0 must be maintained in biological sciences. A minimum GPA of 2.6 in the sciences must be maintained to meet student teaching requirements.

Several biology scholarships are available for entering first year students and currently enrolled Minnesota State Mankato students who meet the requirements. Application deadline is March 31 of each year.

The Department of Biological Sciences offers a well-balanced summer school program. For details concerning the courses being offered consult the summer bulletin.

BIOLOGY BS

Students may elect to complete the general non-specialized biology major or select one of the alternative specialized options or emphases.

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 434 Development and Human Embryology (3)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Restricted Electives
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)
BIOL 410 Global Change Biology (3)
BIOL 417 Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)
BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 430 Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)
BIOL 433 Cardiovascular Physiology (3)
BIOL 435 Histology (4)
BIOL 438 General Endocrinology (3)
BIOL 452 Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 466 Principles of Pharmacology (3)

BIOL 474 Immunology (4)
BIOL 475 Medical Microbiology (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)
BIOL 497 Internship I (1-12)
BIOL 499 Individual Study (1-4)

General Electives
These courses in conjunction with other courses taken for this degree must produce a total of 40 credits of 300- and 400 level courses.

Other Graduation Requirements
Choose an additional 8 to 19 upper-division credits to meet graduation requirements.

Required Minor: None

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES OPTION

The purpose of this option is to prepare the student for a career in biomedicine. The option fulfills the science course requirements for most medical, osteopathic, dental, and chiropractic schools as will as the science course requirements for graduate education in biomedicine. If you are interested in applying of a specific medical school, please contact that school for their specific requirements.

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 434 Development and Human Embryology (3)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 4 credits)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 9 credits)
Choose at least one course with a laboratory. Choose a maximum of 4 credits each from BIOL 497 and BIOL 499.
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)
BIOL 410 Global Change Biology (3)
BIOL 417 Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)
BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 430 Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)
BIOL 433 Cardiovascular Physiology (3)
BIOL 435 Histology (4)
BIOL 438 General Endocrinology (3)
BIOL 452 Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 466 Principles of Pharmacology (3)
BIOL 474 Immunology (4)
BIOL 475 Medical Microbiology (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)
BIOL 497 Internship I (1-12)
BIOL 499 Individual Study (1-4)

General Electives
These courses in conjunction with other courses taken for this degree must produce a total of 40 credits of 300- and 400 level courses.

Required Minor: None.

CYTOTECHNOLOGY/CYTOGENETICS OPTION

A cytotechnologist is an allied health professional and is involved in the microscopic study of cells for evidence of disease and cancer. Cytotechnologists are trained to accurately identify precancerous, malignant, and infectious conditions using cytological techniques. The "Pap test" (an evaluation of cells from the uterine cervix) is the best known test in this field. The four-year curriculum consists of three years spent at the university completing the required courses and the fourth year is a 32 credit internship spent in professional education. Agencies participating in the cytotechnology program include, but are not limited to: Mayo School of Health Sciences in Rochester. Admission into the fourth-year hospital clinical internship is competitive. Therefore, admission to the program does not ensure placement into the fourth-year internship. The BS degree is awarded by the university after successful completion of the internship year. Graduates are then eligible to take the certifying examination. Cytotechnologists are employed in hospital laboratories, universities, and private laboratories.

NOTE: Due to the closure of the Cytogenetic Internship Program at Mayo Clinic, please consult with the advisor on the status of the degree in the Cytogenetic option.

Cytogenetics is the specialized area of laboratory medicine involving the study of normal and abnormal chromosomes and their relationship to human disease. Cytogenetic technologists analyze chromosomes using tissue cultures and preparations from peripheral blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, products of conception, and tumor samples. Cytogenetic technologists use fluorescent-labeled DNA to detect chromosome abnormalities associated with birth defects, retardation, infertility, miscarriage, and cancers. Fluorescence In Situ Hyridization or FISH has become the most rapidly growing area in cytogenetics. The four-year curriculum consists of three years spent at the university completing the required courses and the fourth year is a 32-credit internship spent in professional education. Admission into the fourth-year hospital clinical internship is competitive. Therefore, admission to the program does not ensure placement into the fourth-year internship. The BS degree is awarded by the university after successful completion of the internship year. Graduates are then eligible to take the certifying examination. Cytogenetic technologists are employed in hospitals, clinical laboratories, research laboratories, and cytogenetic-related biotechnology companies. Background checks may be required on all students admitted to Cytotechnology & Cytogenetics internship programs.

Required General Education
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
(Choose 4 credits)
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 105W General Biology I (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 4 credits)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
BIOL 430 Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)
BIOL 434 Development and Human Embryology (3)
BIOL 435 Histology (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)
Internship credits are determined in consultation with advisor.
(Choose 32 credits)
BIOL 493 Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship I (1-12)
BIOL 494 Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship II (1-12)
BIOL 495 Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship III (1-12)
BIOL 496 Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship IV (1-12)

ECOLOGY OPTION

Ecology is the study of relationships between organisms and their environment. The option consists of fundamental courses in biology and related sciences, mid-level study in genetics, evolution, and statistics, and an array of upper-division electives that emphasize fieldwork, data analysis, and writing. Many students collaborate with faculty in their research or conduct independent research projects. Career titles available with this option include ecologist, naturalist, wildlife biologist, natural resource manager, fish biologist, marine biologist, conservational training or graduate school. For more information about the option and the ecology faculty, select "ecology" at the department page (see www.mnsu.edu/dept/biology).

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
Math Requirement (Choose 3-4 credits)
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 301 Evolution (2)
BIOL 408 Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)

Major Restricted Electives
CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER Physiology Requirement
Animal Physiology
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 431 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
Microbial Physiology
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 476 Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
Plant Physiology
BIOL 217 Plant Science (4)
BIOL 441 Plant Physiology (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Choose courses to total 40 credits in biology. Courses other than those listed are allowed with consent of your advisor. A limit of 4 total credits is allowed for BIOL 492, BIOL 497, & BIOL 499 combined.
BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 404 Wetlands (4)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 409 Advanced Field Ecology (4)
BIOL 410 Global Change Biology (3)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 431 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
BIOL 432 Lake Ecology (4)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (4)
BIOL 441 Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 442 Flora of Minnesota (4)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 472 Microbial Ecology and Bioremediation (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)
BIOL 492 Honors Research (1-3)
BIOL 497 Internship I (1-12)
BIOL 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Other Graduation Requirements
Choose an additional 13 to 17 upper-division credits (biology or non-biology) to meet the requirement of a minimum of 40 upper-division credits.

Required Minor: None

MICROBIOLOGY OPTION

Microorganisms impact every area of life. The option exposes students to a variety of topics in microbiology and teaches numerous skills needed to work with microorganisms. Training in microbiology prepares students for employment in industry (ex. quality assurance, vaccine production) and government (ex. laboratory technicians). Currently, employment opportunities abound in applied areas of microbiology such as biological products/pharmaceuticals, food processing, environmental assessment. It also prepares a student for continuing education in microbiology, immunology, and cell and molecular biology. Students may elect to work on research projects with faculty who work in the areas of food microbiology, immunology, microbial genetics, and molecular biology.

Required for Option (12 credits)
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry (I)
Math Requirement
(Choose 4 credits)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 4-5 credits)
BIOL 476 Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)

Major Unrestricted Elective
25 credits of electives must be taken. Biochemistry or BIOL 476 may be taken as an elective if not taken as part of the core.
BIOL 420 Diagnostic parasitology (3)
BIOL 452 Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL 472 Microbial Ecology and Bioremediation (4)
BIOL 474 Immunology (4)
BIOL 475 Medical Microbiology (4)
BIOL 478 Food Microbiology (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)
BIOL 499 Individual Study (1-4)

General Electives
HLTH 475 Biostatistics and MATH 121 Calculus I are strongly encouraged.

Other Graduation Requirements
Choose 2-3 additional upper division credits to meet graduate requirements.

Required Minor: None.

PLANT SCIENCE OPTION

The Plant Biology option includes the study of cells, genetics, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and ecology of terrestrial and aquatic vascular plants, mosses, algae and fungi. The option emphasizes plant structure and function, diversity, evolutionary and anatomical adaptations and interactions between plants and their environment. An option in plant sciences prepares undergraduate students for careers in education, biotechnology, field biology, pharmaceutical companies and government agencies. In addition, the option prepares students for Master's and Doctoral degrees in Plant Science.

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
Math Requirement (Choose 3-4 credits)
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 217 Plant Science (4)
BIOL 441 Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 442 Flora of Minnesota (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose One)
CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
(Choose One)
HLTH 475 helps satisfy the University's requirement for 40 upper-level credits. (See other graduation requirements)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Choose 12 credits from the following list of Biology courses to complete the required 40 credits for the major. The electives must include a minimum of two courses with laboratory components.
BIOL 301 Evolution (2)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 404 Wetlands (4)
BIOL 409 Advanced Field Ecology (4)
BIOL 410 Global Change Biology (3)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 432 Lake Ecology (4)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)
BIOL 451 Plant Biotechnology (4)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)

Variable Credit Courses (Choose 0-4 credits)
A total of 4 credits from the following courses may be counted towards Electives.
BIOL 492 Honors Research (1-3)
BIOL 497 Internship I (1-12)
BIOL 499 Individual Study (1-4)

General Electives (Recommended Support Courses 0-12 credits)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
IT 100 Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Other Graduation Requirements
Choose 17 or 20 additional upper-level credits to meet the graduation requirement of 40 upper-level credits**.**

Required Minor: None.

TOXICOLOGY OPTION

Toxicology is the study of the harmful effects of chemicals, radiation, and other stressors on biological systems. This is a wide-ranging course of study, allowing students to connect their background on chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, etc. to understand all aspects of how an exposure may or may not yield a toxic result. Then students can do elementary risk assessment and environmental or medical analyses. The purpose of this option is to train students in the theory and hands-on research techniques of an interdisciplinary biological science at the undergraduate level in a field where there are few programs in the United States. Since toxins can be antibiotics antiviral or other chemotherapeutic medications, antidotes, agricultural chemicals, industrial chemicals, radiation, or just stressors such as poor ergonomics, graduates can and have proceeded into research an testing of pharmaceuticals, pesticides, and environmental toxicology in industry, government, or academic institutions. Additionally, training in risk assessments leads to additional opportunities for statistical modeling, which is employed in the areas mentioned above and industrial hygiene.

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)

Prerequisites to the Major
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 330 Principles fo Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 461 Environmental Toxicology (4)
BIOL 462 Toxicology Seminar (1)
BIOL 464 Methods of Applied Toxicology (3)
BIOL 465 Applied Toxicology Project (3)
BIOL 466 Principles of Pharmacology (3)
BIOL 467 Industrial Hygiene (3)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 461 Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM 466 Biochemical Techniques II (2)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)

Required Minor: None

ZOOLOGY OPTION

Zoology is a major branch of the biological sciences that involves the study of animals. Study in this area focuses on organismal diversity, animal structures and the functions, genetics, development, evolution, behavior, and ecological interactions. Occupations that may be available to graduate include: Animal Husbandry, Museum/Zoo Guide, Animal Laboratory Technician, Animal Trainer, Pest Control Technician, Museum Curator, Entomologist, Environmental Consultant, Field Researcher, Science Writer, Physician, Veterinarian, Wildlife Rehabilitator, Zoo Keeper, and Zoologist. Advanced training in professional or graduate schools is required in many of these areas and acceptance for advanced training is competitive. Success in this career field typically requires: a thorough knowledge of general biology, the ability to work and relate with animals, proficiency in reading and writing the ability to collect and analyze data, and an interest in problem solving and decision making.

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)

Required General Education (13 credits)

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)

Recommended Support Courses (8 credits)

(Choose one)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

(Choose one)
CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
(Choose one)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)

Core Courses (22-23 credits)

BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 301 Evolution (2)
BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 408 Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 431 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
Choose two from the following:
BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 421 Entomology (3)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (4)
BIOL 438 General Endocrinology (3)

Recommended Support Courses (0 credits required)

IT 100 Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Electives Courses (24 credits)

I. Choose at least six credits from the following Biology courses

BIOL 320 BIOL 324 BIOL 403 BIOL 409 BIOL 410
BIOL 412 BIOL 420 BIOL 434 BIOL 435 BIOL 438
BIOL 460 BIOL 472 BIOL 479 BIOL 492#
BIOL 497# BIOL 499#

Other electives may apply with advisor's consent.

II. Choose at least 18 credits from non-Biology courses in consultation with your advisor.

Required Minor: None

LIFE SCIENCE TEACHING BS

See the SCIENCE TEACHING section of this bulletin.

BIOLOGY MINOR

Minor Core

BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 105W General Biology I (4)

Minor Elective

In addition to the course chosen from the list below add any 200-level or above biology course to total 17 credits in the minor.
(Choose one course from the following)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 217 Plant Science (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BIOL 100 (4) Our Natural World

Introductory course designed for students not majoring in science. Focuses on basic biological principles with special emphasis on the human species. Includes scientific problem solving, biodiversity, human and social aspects of biology, ecology, cellular processes and organ function, human reproduction, pre-natal development, and heredity. Lecture, laboratory, and small group discussions.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

BIOL 101 (2-4) Biological Perspectives

Students focus on specific biological perspectives, including environmental science, biology of women, biotechnology, human heredity, etc. May be repeated for credit under different sub-titles.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 102 (3) Biology of Women

An introduction to biological topics of special interest to women with emphasis on anatomic and physiologic changes over the course of a woman's lifetime. Designed for students not majoring in science. Presents fundamental biologic concepts within this specialized context and provides opportunity to collect, evaluate, and analyze data.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

BIOL 103W (3) Introduction to Biotechnology

An introductory course designed for students not majoring in science. Focuses on basic biological principles as applied to biotechnology. Includes basic natural science principles, scientific problem solving, and human and social aspects of biotechnology. Lecture, laboratory, and small group discussions.
Fall
WI, GE-3

BIOL 105 (4) General Biology I

Study of biological processes at the suborganismal level including cell chemistry, metabolism, reproduction, genetics, and complex tissue physiology. Laboratory and discussion sessions stress problem solving and experimental design.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

BIOL 105W (4) General Biology I

Study of biological processes at the suborganismal level including cell chemistry, metabolism, reproduction, genetics, and complex tissue physiology. Laboratory and discussion sessions stress problem solving and experimental design.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-3

BIOL 106 (4) General Biology II
Study of biological processes at the organismal level including a survey of life forms (viruses, bacteria, protists, fungi, plants, and animals), their evolution, and ecology. Laboratory and discussion sessions stress problem solving and experimental design.
Pre: BIOL 105
Fall, Spring

BIOL 175 (1) Orientation to Clinical Laboratory Science
An introduction to the health care profession with special emphasis on clinical laboratory personnel. Course includes presentations by professionals in some of the major health care fields, especially medical technology. Includes lectures, field observations.
Spring

BIOL 211 (4) Genetics
Introduction to genetic analysis. Topics covered include those both classical and modern genetics: population genetics, molecular genetics, genetic manipulation of organisms and selection. Central to this course will be the primacy of the trait as the object of genetics and the development/refinement of the concept of the gene. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and MATH 112
Fall, Spring, Summer

BIOL 215 (4) General Ecology
Principles of the study of relationships between organisms and the environment. Topics include flow of energy and materials, organism-level interactions, growth and evolution of populations, and community ecology. Field trips to prairie, lake, stream, and forest communities, training in data collection and analysis, use of equipment, and report writing. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 or consent
Fall

BIOL 217 (4) Plant Science
Biology of plants including unique features of plant cells, life histories, metabolism, anatomy, physiology, and ecology. The course empathizes plants' remarkable adaptations to their environments, their diversity, and the vital roles they play in ecological interactions. For biology and environmental science majors and minors. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 or consent
Spring

BIOL 220 (4) Human Anatomy
Systems approach to the structure of the human body. The course is designed for students majoring in biology or health related programs. Lab included.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 270 (4) Microbiology
An introduction to the general principles and methods used in the study of microorganisms. Lab included.
Pre: One BIOL course and one semester of chemistry from among CHEM 104, CHEM 106, CHEM 111, or CHEM 201
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-3

BIOL 283 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. NOTE: Credit does not apply to any major.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 301 (2) Evolution
Evolution is a unifying theory of biology. Students are provided the history of evolutionary thought and the Darwinian revolution, evidence for evolution, mechanics of evolution, and an array of special topics such as speciation, molecular evolution, conservation, and extinction. Readings will include book chapters and journal articles. Lecture/discussion.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 211
Spring

BIOL 310 (4) Basics of Human Physiology
Principles of functions of human cells, organs, and systems with an emphasis on organ/system interactions. Designed for majors that do not require a strong medical and research emphasis. Includes an active learning laboratory to facilitate learning the complex lecture material.
Pre: BIOL 220, CHEM 104 or CHEM 106 or CHEM 111 or CHEM 201
Fall, Spring, Summer

BIOL 316 (3) Animal Diversity
A comprehensive phylogenetic survey of both invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Emphasis on evolutionary relationships among phyla, the evolution of organ systems, animal organization and function, animal adaptations, and zoogeographical considerations. Research and inquiry of animal unity and diversity will include using the Internet. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106
Fall

BIOL 320 (4) Cell Biology
An examination of eukaryotic cellular structure, organization and physiology. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106, BIOL 211
Fall

BIOL 324 (3) Neurobiology
Basic anatomy and physiology of the nervous system. The course is designed for students majoring in biology, psychology or health related programs.
Pre: BIOL 220
Fall

BIOL 330 (4) Principles of Human Physiology
Principles of functions of human cells, organs, and systems with an emphasis on organ/system interactions. This course is designed for students majoring in biology, chemistry, or related sciences, and medically-related areas. Includes a laboratory with a research and medical emphasis.
Pre: BIOL 220, CHEM 104 or CHEM 106 or CHEM 111 or CHEM 201
Fall, Spring, Summer

BIOL 380 (3) Blood Banking/Urinalysis
Basic understanding of the principles of immunohematology applied to the area of blood blanking including major blood group systems, principles for antigen/antibody detection and identification, donor blood collection, transfusion evaluation, theory of renal function in health and disease, specimen collection, handling, and processing, and components of routine urinalysis.
Spring

BIOL 402 (4) Stream Ecology
The structure and function of stream ecosystems are presented with emphasis on adaptations of organisms to stream life and connections between stream organisms, the aquatic environment, and the surrounding watershed. Includes lab, field work, and team projects.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent
Summer

BIOL 403 (3) Conservation Biology
Applications of principles from ecology, genetics, behavior, demography, economics, philosophy, and other fields to the conservation and sustainable use of natural populations of plants and animals. Lectures and discussions address topics such as habitat fragmentation, parks and reserves, genetic diversity, population viability, and extinction.
Pre: BIOL 215 or consent
Spring

BIOL 404 (4) Wetlands
To provide students the values and functions of wetlands and to use wetlands as an example of the relationship of ecology to management, and the impact that classification systems have politically. Lab (fieldwork) included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215, or consent
Spring

BIOL 405 (3) Fisheries Biology
An introduction to fish biology and fisheries management, diversity, form and function in the aquatic environment, functional physiology, evolution and speciation, identification and use of keys, ecology, and management topics.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215, or consent of instructor
ALT-Fall

BIOL 408 (4) Vertebrate Ecology
A field course in the ecology of birds, mammals, amphibians, reptiles, and fishes. Students are trained in sampling techniques such as mark-and-recapture, population size estimation and monitoring, and species identification of live and preserved specimens. Lectures encompass evolution and adoption, origins, energetics, mating systems, morphology, geographical distributions, and population-level phenomena. Lecture and Laboratory.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent
Fall

BIOL 409 (4) Advanced Field Ecology
A field course focused on the function and dynamics of various North American ecosystems. Emphases will be on natural history, critical thought, and experimental design. Students will be trained in a variety of soil, plant, and animal sampling techniques. Depending on enrollment, there may be additional costs (e.g., camping fees) for the course.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent
Spring

BIOL 410 (3) Global Change Biology
This class examines the effects of natural and human-induced changes in climate on terrestrial and marine ecosystems. The course focuses on the science behind global change issues that have biological, social, and economic implications.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent
Fall

BIOL 412 (4) Soil Ecology
Soil ecology will focus on the genesis and classification of soils, the physical properties of soil as they relate to habitat formation, niches, interactions that exist among soil organisms, human impact on soil systems relative to population pressures and management practices. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215, or consent
Spring

BIOL 417 (3) Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases
Emphasis is placed on the biomedical aspects of aging and chronic disease. The course is designed for students majoring in biology, gerontology programs, or other health related programs.
Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105
Fall, Spring

BIOL 419 (2-3) Special Topics in Instrumentation
Instruction in specialized biological instrumentation.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106
Fall

BIOL 420 (3) Diagnostic Parasitology
Clinically important parasites. Protozoans, Flukes, Tapeworms, Roundworms, Ticks, Mites and Insects. Designed for Medical Technology, Pre-Med, Pre-Vet and Biology majors. Identification, clinical disease, epidemiology and ecology are covered. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105, BIOL 106 recommended
Spring

BIOL 421 (3) Entomology
Morphological, physiological, medical, and economic significance of insects.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 or consent
ALT-Fall

BIOL 430 (4) Hematology/Introduction to Immunology
Collection, examination, evaluation, morphology, function and diseases of blood cells. Hemostasis/coagulation of blood. Immunology theory is presented. Lab included.
Spring

BIOL 431 (3) Comparative Animal Physiology
A comparison of adaptation mechanisms, from cell to organ-system, used by animals in response to "changes in" environmental conditions such as oxygen, carbon dioxide, food availability, temperature, water, solutes, pressure and buoyancy.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106 or consent
Fall

BIOL 432 (4) Lake Ecology
This course is an introduction to the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics and interactions of inland freshwater lakes. Labs will emphasize field work, including data collection from five local lakes, analysis, and discussion.
ALT-Fall

BIOL 433 (3) Cardiovascular Physiology
This course is a functional study of the heart and circulatory system.
Fall

BIOL 434 (3) Development and Human Embryology
Understanding the process of cell differentiation and development. These principles are then applied to the descriptive study of human embryology including the basis of congenital malformations.
Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105
Fall

BIOL 435 (4) Histology
Study of types, arrangements and special adaptations of human tissues. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 220
Spring

BIOL 436 (4) Animal Behavior
An exploration of behavioral strategy, communication, learning, and social systems of animals, with emphases placed on the causes, evolution, ecological implications, and function of behavior at the individual and population level. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215
Spring

BIOL 438 (3) General Endocrinology
This course provides the basis for understanding hormones and the mechanisms of their actions in both the normal and pathological states. Sample topics to be included are diabetes, osteoporosis, hormones of reproduction and current social and medical issues related to the course.
Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105
Spring

BIOL 441 (4) Plant Physiology
Plant functions such as water relations, mineral nutrition, translocation, metabolism, photosynthesis, photorespiration, fat and protein metabolisms, respiration, growth and development, phytohormones, reproduction and environmental physiology. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 217, one semester organic chemistry recommended.
Spring

BIOL 442 (4) Flora of Minnesota
Field identification of plants with emphasis on local flora. History systematic, techniques, plant biogeography, methods of plant collection, preservation, preparation of herbarium specimens are covered. Lab and field trips included.

BIOL 443 (4) Plant Ecology
Expands upon general principles of ecology to focus on the factors that regulate the distribution and abundance of plants, analysis of plant populations, and dynamics of plant communities. Lecture and lab (fieldwork) included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent. BIOL 217 strongly recommended.
Fall

BIOL 451 (4) Plant Biotechnology
Lecture/laboratory course that presents an integrated view of plant biology, crop science, and current issues in biotechnology. Course focuses on issues of global concern such as sustainable food production, biofuels, genetically modified crops, molecular pharming, and tissue culture.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106
Fall

BIOL 452 (3) Biological Instrumentation
The principle and operation of instruments and their application to biological research. Types of instrumentation examined include spectroscopic, chromatographic, electroanalytic, radiographic, and imaging. Laboratory Information Management systems (LIMS) will also be examined. Emphasis is placed on GLP, GMP, and ISO 9000 practices.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, or consent

BIOL 453 (4) Biological Engineering Analysis I
The application of engineering principles and skills as applied to fermentation and to biological product recovery.
Pre: BIOL 270 and one semester each of calculus, physics, and organic chemistry, taken concurrently with BIOL 456.
Fall

BIOL 454 (4) Biological Engineering Analysis II
Continuation of Biological Engineering Analysis I. The application of engineering principles and skills as applied to fermentation and to biological product recovery.
Pre: BIOL 453, taken currently with BIOL 457
Spring

BIOL 456 (3) Biotechnology Project/Laboratory I
Practical laboratory experience in biotechnology through the selection and development of a research project. Students are expected to spend an average of 12 hours per week on the project.
Pre: Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 453
Fall

BIOL 457 (3) Biotechnology Project/Laboratory II
Continuation of Biotechnology Project/Laboratory I. Practical laboratory experience in biotechnology through the selection and development of a research project. Students are expected to spend an average of 12 hours per week on the project.
Pre: BIOL 456, taken concurrently with BIOL 454
Spring

BIOL 460 (3) Introduction to Toxicology
A lecture course covering basic principles of toxicity evaluation in living organisms, mechanisms of responses to chemicals or physical agents within an overview of practical medical, environmental and science policy implications. Presentation of comparisons of specific organ and tissue reactions to toxins in a variety of species follow these introductory concepts.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and 1 year of General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 461 (4) Environmental Toxicology
A lecture/laboratory course that focuses on anthropogenic and natural toxicants, mathematical modeling of the dispersion of chemical and physical agents in the environment, effects on species and ecosystems with a special section on aquatic risk assessment. The laboratory includes techniques in environmental toxicity and a genuine research project.
Pre: BIOL 460
ALT-Spring

BIOL 462 (1) Toxicology Seminar
A seminar course that involves critical evaluation of published studies in toxicology, student presentations of a selected published manuscript and requires students to write a paper on one aspect of the course's topic area that semester. Topic areas vary each time the course is offered.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 464 (3) Methods of Applied Toxicology
A lecture/laboratory course focusing on the steps necessary to start a research project from project definition through methods testing and evaluation, and a final report that includes a project flow chart. Third year students will have senior and/or graduate mentors.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 465 (3) Applied Toxicology Project
A lecture/laboratory course where students perform all aspects of their own designed research topic in toxicology while critically evaluating the progress of other projects as well. Students will be expected to keep timelines or develop modified timelines as necessary. The inverted triangle approach of project design will be examined and then included in all designs.
Pre: BIOL 464
ALT-S

BIOL 466 (3) Principles of Pharmacology
A lecture course that examines mechanisms of drug action, physiological responses and adverse reactions from sensitivities or allergies through overdose.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and 1 year of General Chemistry
ALT-Spring

BIOL 467 (3) Industrial Hygiene
A lecture course that examines Minnesota State Mankato, as your own work place to develop reports on a selected group of chemical and physical hazards of the workplace. Evaluation methods and solutions to existing problems are developed with concise reporting skills.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and 1 year of General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 472 (4) Microbial Ecology and Bioremediation
Role of microorganisms in soil, air, water, sewage processes as well as methods of measurement and detection. Special emphasis on the role of microorganisms in bioremediation. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and BIOL 270
ALT-Spring

BIOL 474 (4) Immunology
Fundamental principles of humoral and cell mediated immunity and the application of these principles. Current experimental work in the different areas of immunology will be discussed. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and BIOL 270
Fall

BIOL 475 (4) Medical Microbiology
This course will cover bacterial, fungal, and viral human pathogens: what diseases they cause, how they cause disease, and how humans defend against and prevent those diseases. In the laboratory the student will isolate and identify pathogenic microorganisms using microbiological, biochemical, and immunological techniques.
Pre: BIOL 270

BIOL 476 (5) Microbial Physiology and Genetics
This course presents the physiology and genetics of microorganisms emphasizing those aspects unique to bacteria and archea. Topics include: energy production; biosynthesis of small molecules and DNA, RNA, and proteins; the formation of cell walls and membranes; microbial differentiation and behavior; and the genetic and biochemical regulation of these processes. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 270
Spring

BIOL 478 (4) Food Microbiology and Sanitation
The role microbes play in production and spoilage of food products, as prepared for mass market. Topics include foodborn pathogens, epidemiology and control, essential principles in sanitation including Hazard Analysis/Critical Control Point and ISO 9000 requirements. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106 and BIOL 270
Spring

BIOL 479 (4) Molecular Biology
This course will cover both eukaryotic and prokaryotic molecular biology including: DNA and RNA structure, transcription, regulation of gene expression, RNA processing, protein synthesis, DNA replication, mutagenesis and repair, recombination, and insertion elements. A number of important techniques used in recombinant DNA technology will be discussed and practiced.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 211
Spring

BIOL 480 (3) Biological Laboratory Experiences for Elementary Teachers
Provides experience with a wide variety of biological laboratory exercises to prepare prospective elementary teachers. Emphasis is on building knowledge, skills, and confidence. The course will cover major biological concepts and environmental education through classroom-ready examples selected to illustrate each concept.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 481 (1) Lab Supervision and Maintenance
Experience in maintaining and supervising laboratories. For individuals desiring additional experience with students in laboratory situations.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 483 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 485 (4) Biology Teaching Methods and Materials
A basic science methods course designed to prepare prospective junior and senior high life science teachers. Course will cover science teaching methods and support materials as they apply to life science teaching situations.
Pre: 16 credits BIOL
Fall

BIOL 486 (3) Field-Based Teaching Methods and Materials
A lecture/laboratory course that provides opportunity for prospective junior and senior high life science teachers to observe, practice, and refine their teaching skills. Students will work in a school setting and experience actual classroom.
Pre: BIOL 485
ALT-Spring

BIOL 490 (1-4) Workshop
A variable topic course designed for a selected topic in Biology. Workshops provide an intensive learning experience on a new topic in the Biological Sciences and/ or hands-on experiences in a current area not covered by other course offerings. The course involves background reading, demonstrations, and laboratory or field experiences.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 491 (1-4) In-Service
Fall, Spring

BIOL 492 (1-3) Honors Research
Fall, Spring

BIOL 493 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship I
The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics. Instructor Permission
Fall, Spring

BIOL 494 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship II
Continuation of Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship I. The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics. Instructor Permission
Fall, Spring

BIOL 495 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship III
Continuation of Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship II. The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics. Instructor Permission
Fall, Spring

BIOL 496 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship IV
Continuation of Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship III. The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics. Instructor Permission
Fall, Spring

BIOL 497 (1-12) Internship I
Experience in applied biology according to a prearranged training program for a minimum of five 40-hour weeks.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

BIOL 498 (1-12) Internship II
Experience in applied biology according to a prearranged training program for a minimum of five 40 hour weeks. Only four credits can be applied to the major.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

BIOL 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Biotechnology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-5731
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/biology/

Director: Gregg Marg, Ph.D.

Biotechnology is the application of recent developments in technology to manipulate the genetic and biochemical characteristics of an organism so that the organism or its metabolites can be economically produced for our benefit. In practice it requires the selection and genetic improvement of an organism for a specific purpose. Organisms may be used to synthesize a desirable product or degrade unwanted materials. The industrialization of this technology is dependent on the development of methods for scaling up processes developed in the laboratory.

Students interested in biotechnology could find careers in a wide variety of industrial applications. Examples of industries that use biotechnology are antibiotic and pharmaceutical; food; energy; agricultural pesticides; herbicides; fertilizers; growth chemicals and breeding programs; industrial chemicals, biocatalysts and diagnostics.

The biotechnologist works with research scientists on the development of processes in the laboratory and with engineers to transfer and scale up laboratory processes for large scale production required by industry. Because of the interdisciplinary nature of biotechnology, biotechnologists must have a strong background in the analytical and quantitative areas of science. In addition, the biotechnologist must be familiar with the theory and practice of genetic engineering and biochemical processes.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are 32 earned semester credit hours including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106, with a grade of a "C" or better in both BIOL 105 and BIOL 106; and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.

BIOTECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)

Major Common Core

BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	320	Cell Biology (4)
BIOL	452	Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL	453	Biological Engineering Analysis I (4)
BIOL	454	Biological Engineering Analysis II (4)
BIOL	474	Immunology (4)
BIOL	476	Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Restricted Electives

For those students planning on graduate or professional school, CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry and MATH 122 Calculus II are strongly recommended. BIOL 451 Plant Biotechnology is strongly recommended for a student who plans to work in the agricultural biotechnology.

Additional Math/Statistics
(Choose 3-4 credits)

HLTH	475	Biostatistics (3)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Capstone Experience (Choose 6 credits from the following)
Choose in consultation with your advisor.

BIOL	456	Biotechnology Project/Laboratory I (3)
BIOL	457	Biotechnology Project/Laboratory II (3)
BIOL	497	Internship I (1-12)
BIOL	498	Internship II (1-12)
BIOL	499	Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: None.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses must be taken for letter grades. Any exception to this policy must be approved by the chairperson of the department.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 must be maintained in biological sciences. Several biology scholarships are available for entering first year students and currently enrolled Minnesota State Mankato students who meet the requirements.

The Department of Biological Sciences offers a well-balanced summer school program. For details concerning the courses being offered consult the summer bulletin.

Business Administration

College of Business
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2965

Coordinator: W. C. Brown

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Minors in the College of Business include Business Administration, Business Law, Accounting, Financial Planning, International Business, Human Resource Management, and Marketing.

Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. However, prerequisites are enforced.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business.

Residency. Transfer students pursuing a minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% of their minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 29 credits)

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Business Education

College of Education
Aviation and Business Education
328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-6116

Janet G. Adams, Ed.D.

Students should contact the Office of the Dean of this College for additional information.

BUSINESS EDUCATION BS

The Business Education BS Teaching degree is a cooperative degree program. The majority of the courses are taught at Winona State University and South Central College. The required courses that are taught at Minnesota State Mankato are listed below:

Required Support Courses for Major (21 credits)

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Microeconomics (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

For full details on the agreement, see http://www.mnsu.edu/ext/faculty

Business Law

College of Business
Department of Accounting and Business Law
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2965

Chair: W. C. Brown

W. C. Brown, P. Herickhoff, G. Holmes, D. Levin, V. Luoma, K. Wallerich

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Minors in the College of Business include Business Administration, Business Law, Accounting, Financial Planning, International Business, Human Resource Management and Marketing.

Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business to meet graduation requirements.

Residency. Transfer students pursuing a minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

BUSINESS LAW MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 15 credits)

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
BLAW	450	Contracts, Sales and Professional Responsibility (3)
BLAW	452	Employment and Labor Law (3)
IT	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)

Required Electives (6 credits)

(Choose two of the following)

BLAW	371	Computer and Technology Law (3)
BLAW	453	International Legal Environment of Business (3)
BLAW	455	Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance (3)
BLAW	474	Environmental Regulation and Land Use (3)
BLAW	476	Construction and Design Law (3)
BLAW	477	Negotiation and Conflict Resolution (3)
BLAW	483	Special Topics (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUS 100 (3) Introduction to Business and Business Careers
This course prepares students for success by exposing them to the requirements, expectation, resources and opportunities of the COB. Students will have business experiences and will develop professional skills.
Variable

BLAW 131 (3) Consumer Law & Ethics
A survey of the law and ethics governing marriage, family, car ownership and insurance; civil rights (fair credit, fair housing, and equal employment opportunity); planning for illness and death; court procedures and alternative dispute resolution methods; jury service; the landlord-tenant relationship; and the rights of victims and people accused of crimes.
Fall, Spring
GE-9

BLAW 200 (3) Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business
The American court system; alternative dispute resolution; ethics and the social responsibility of business; the relationship between common law, statutory law and regulatory law; constitutional, criminal, tort and contract law; product liability; agency and business associations.
Pre: ACCT 200, IT 101
Fall, Spring

BLAW 371 (3) Computer and Technology Law
An examination of major legal issues created by the invention of the personal computer and the internet. Intellectual property (copyrights, trademarks, patents); jurisdiction of courts over nonresident websites and computer users; freedom of speech; obscenity; defamation; privacy; computer crimes; encryption; emerging issues.
Fall

BLAW 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: BLAW 200. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

BLAW 450 (3) Contracts, Sales, and Professional Responsibility
Fundamentals of contracts, the law of sales under the UCC; the legal liability of accountants to clients and third parties. Formation of contracts; statute of frauds and parol evidence rule; contract performance; remedies for breach of contract; scope of UCC Article Two; sales warranties; remedies for breach of contracts.
Pre: BLAW 200
Fall, Spring

BLAW 452 (3) Employment and Labor Law
Federal employment discrimination laws; sexual harassment; first amendment rights; employee safety; workers' compensation; privacy; wrongful termination; federal laws governing the right to organize and bargain collectively; emerging issues.
Pre: BLAW 200
Spring

BLAW 453 (3) International Legal Environment of Business
Legal aspects of United States global trade policies, regulation of imports, contracting in the global marketplace, international marketing concerns, structure of various international organizations and treaties. Legal aspects of international licensing and technology, transfers risks of nationalization and expropriation, international dispute resolution, comity, the Act of State, and sovereign immunity doctrines.
Pre: BLAW 200
Variable

BLAW 455 (3) Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance
Legal aspects of checks and promissory notes, forgery and the use of counterfeit currency. Discusses the Federal Reserve check collection process, electronic banking, the purchase and sale of commercial paper, debtor and creditor rights, securities regulation, fundamentals of collateral foreclosure, the federal bankruptcy code and insurance law.
Pre: BLAW 200
Variable

BLAW 474 (3) Environmental Regulation and Land Use
Legal aspects of land use planning, drainage, surface water rights and boundaries, mining and land reclamation, clean air, clean water, waste disposal, noise control and environmental permit processes. Discussion of legal aspects of Historic Landmark Preservation, National Environmental Policy, CERCLA, the Superfund, liability for environmental contamination and emerging environmental issues.
Pre: BLAW 200
Variable

BLAW 476 (3) Construction and Design Law
Legal responsibilities of architects, engineers and contractors in dealing with each other, the project's owner, sureties and subcontractors. Special emphasis on performance problems, forms of business association, legal relationships with independent contractors, the AIA contract documents, mechanics liens, AAA Construction Arbitration Rules, dispute avoidance, claims management and collection strategies.
Pre: BLAW 200
Fall, Spring

BLAW 477 (3) Negotiation and Conflict Resolution
Negotiation theory and techniques, mediation theory and techniques, use of neutrals, limits of confidentiality and ethical duties. Rule 114 and laws governing arbitration and management of the arbitration process. Extensive use of cases and role play.
Pre: BLAW 200
Variable

BLAW 483 (1-3) Special Topics
Seminar topics may include women and the law, legal aspects of entrepreneurship, mergers and acquisitions, legal rights in computer software, investigating sexual harassment claims, copyright on the internet, immigration law, steps to become an IPO, privacy rights on computer networks, case studies in deregulation, legal aspects of leveraged buyouts, corporate takeover and ESOP's, complying with NAFTA.
Variable

BLAW 497 (1-8) Internship
Variable

BLAW 498 (1-3) Internship
Variable

BLAW 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Variable

Chemistry

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Chemistry & Geology
241 Ford Hall • 507-389-1963

Chair: Mary Hadley

Lyudmyla Ardanova, Brian Groh, Michael J. Lusch, Marie K. Pomije, Jeffrey R. Pribyl, Danaé Quirk Dorr, James Rife, Theresa Salerno, Daniel Swart, John D. Thoemke, Trent Vorlicek

The department is recognized by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and offers a BS major that is approved by that organization. Anyone considering a chemistry major or chemistry minor should choose a departmental faculty member as an advisor and consult that advisor often throughout the course of study.

Admission to Major. Admission to a program is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Admission is granted by the department. To be eligible for admission to the chemistry program, a student must have declared Chemistry or Chemistry Teaching as a first major, completed 32 credits including CHEM 201 and CHEM 202 and achieved a minimum GPA of 2.0. Students should also have an assigned chemistry advisor with whom they have discussed the program. Applications for admission to the chemistry program are available in the College Student Advising Center, 125 Trafton Center.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students obtaining a major or minor in chemistry must maintain an overall GPA of 2.2 in all courses required for their selected program with no more than 4 credits of "D" (1.0) work in chemistry courses.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry may not be taken on a P/N basis except where P/N grading is mandatory.

The first year of coursework for all chemistry majors should include two semesters of chemistry (CHEM 201, CHEM 202) and two semesters of mathematics (selection of courses depends on mathematics background). During the second year, the recommended courses include organic chemistry, advanced mathematics, physics and analytical chemistry. For BS chemistry majors, it is important that the calculus and physics sequences be completed by the end of the second year since they are prerequisites for physical chemistry. Physical chemistry and instrumental analysis should be taken during the third year. The advanced courses in chemistry and biochemistry can be taken in the junior and senior years. Participation in senior seminar is required of all majors. The coursework in mathematics and physics that is required for a major may be credited toward a major or minor in these areas. For this reason it is often desirable and convenient to choose a joint major or minor with physics or mathematics.

Transfer students who are considering one of the Chemistry BS options should note that before taking physical chemistry in the third (junior) year, students must successfully complete with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher an analytical chemistry course in addition to appropriate mathematics and physics courses either here at Minnesota State Mankato or transferable to Minnesota State Mankato. Completion of an Associate's degree may not meet the physical chemistry prerequisites and may add up to one year to the program of study.

CHEMISTRY BA

Required General Education
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Major Common Core
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 312 Intermediate Inorganic (2)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 381W Introduction to Research (2)
CHEM 440 Physical Chemistry (3)
CHEM 495 Senior Seminar (1)
(Choose 4 credits)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Lab (1)

Major Restricted Electives
Choose a minimum of 6 credits. These electives must include at least one of the following required elective courses.
Required Elective Course Options
(Choose 1-6 credits)
These electives must include at least one of these required elective course options.
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM 407 Environmental Chemistry (3)
CHEM 415 Inorganic Preparations (2)
CHEM 423 Spectroscopic Determination of Structure (4)
CHEM 424 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 437 Food Chemistry (4)
CHEM 450 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 451 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM 466 Biochemical Techniques II (2)
CHEM 474 Chromatography (2)
CHEM 475 Instrumental Analysis (4)
Additional Elective Course Options
(Choose 0-5 credits)
As long as one of the required elective courses listed is chosen, these electives may supplement the course(s) above to meet the 6 credit elective minimum.
CHEM 413 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 434 Industrial Chemistry (2)
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 461 Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM 490 Workshop (1-6)
CHEM 496 Senior Thesis (1-6)
CHEM 497 Internship (1-16)
CHEM 498 Undergraduate Research (1-6)
CHEM 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any but Chemistry.

CHEMISTRY BS

Required General Education
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Major Common Core
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 381W Introduction to Research (2)
CHEM 413 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 423 Spectroscopic Determination of Structure (4)
CHEM 440 Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 450 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 451 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 495 Senior Seminar (1)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Laboratory (1)

Major Emphasis: A.C.S. Approved
The BS Chemistry, American Chemical Society (A.C.S.) Approved Emphasis is intended for professional chemists and provides an excellent preparation for graduate or professional school, industry or business. Any deviation from this program requires prior approval from the department.
CHEM 415 Inorganic Preparations (2)
CHEM 475 Instrumental Analysis (4)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)

Required CHEM Elective for A.C.S. Approved Emphasis
(Choose 1-3 credits)
Students opting for CHEM 460 must choose at least 1 credit from the following.
CHEM 312 Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry (2)
CHEM 407 Environmental Chemistry (3)
CHEM 424 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 434 Industrial Chemistry (2)
CHEM 461 Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM 474 Chromatography (2)
CHEM 496 Senior Thesis (1-6)
CHEM 497 Internship (1-16)
CHEM 498 Undergraduate Research (1-6)
CHEM 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Required MATH/PHYS Electives for A.C.S. Approved Emphasis
(Choose 3-4 credits)
Choose a minimum of 3 credits from the following courses
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
PHYS 441 Mechanics (4)
PHYS 447 Electricity & Magnetism I (3)
PHYS 453 Solid State Physics (3)
PHYS 473 Statistical Physics (3)

Major Emphasis: Generalized
The Generalized Emphasis is for students who want a rigorous preparation in chemistry, but do not need as comprehensive a program as that prescribed for the A.C.S. Approved Emphasis.

Choose at least 5 additional upper division credits to meet graduation requirements. 4 of these credits must be chemistry courses other than CHEM 492 and CHEM 482.

Required CHEM Electives for Generalized Emphasis
(Choose 4 credits)
Choose a minimum of 4 credits EXCEPT CHEM 479 and CHEM 482
CHEM 300-499

Required Minor: None.

CHEMISTRY MINOR

Minor Core

CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320	Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM 321	Organic Chemistry II (3)

Minor Electives
Choose a minimum of three credits from CHEM courses except CHEM 479, CHEM 482 and CHEM 495. These elective credits must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato for the minor.

CHEM 300 - CHEM 499

CHEMISTRY TEACHING BS

Requirements for the Chemistry Teaching BS can be found in the SCIENCE TEACHING section of the bulletin. For information, consult the chemistry education advisor, Jeffrey Pribyl.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CHEM 100 (4) Chemistry in Society
This lecture and laboratory course investigates the world of chemistry, the nature of matter and our interactions with chemicals on a daily basis. This course is intended for non-science majors and is not a preparation for CHEM 111 or CHEM 201. Credit will not be given to students who have previously taken a chemistry course at or above CHEM 111 and received a passing grade.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

CHEM 104 (3) Introduction to Chemistry
This course is an introduction to general chemistry. It is a non-laboratory class designed to prepare students for CHEM 201 or to be utilized as a general education course. This course will address more mathematical relationships than CHEM 106. Credit will not be given to students who have previously taken a chemistry course at or above CHEM 111 and received a passing grade.
GE-3

CHEM 106 (3) Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health)
This course is an introduction to general and organic chemistry. This is a non-laboratory class designed to prepare students for CHEM 111 or to be utilized as a general education course. Credit will not be given to students who have previously taken a chemistry course at or above CHEM 111 and received a passing grade. This course will not prepare students for any Chemistry course at or above a 200 level.
Pre: MATH 098. Students seeking enrolling in CHEM 106 must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means: 1. ACT mathematics sub-score of 19 or higher, or 2. ACCUPLACER Elementary Algebra Test score of 75.5 or higher AND ACCUPLACER College-Level Math Test score of 49.50 or higher.
GE-3

CHEM 111 (5) Chemistry of Life Processes
This course is an introduction to organic chemistry and biological chemistry for students in nursing, dental hygiene, dietetics, and athletic training. The laboratory will reinforce lecture concepts.
Pre: CHEM 106 or high school chemistry
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

CHEM 131 (3) Forensic Science
This chemistry course explores the scientific methods used in criminal investigations. Course topics will include discussions of different kinds of evidence, how to select and analyze samples, and especially how to interpret results of scientific tests. Specific topics will include the analysis of DNA, drugs, accelerants and explosives, and other organic and inorganic compounds. Case studies will be used as examples throughout the course. There will also be discussions concerning the ethics analysis, and uses of forensic data.
Variable
GE-3, GE-9

CHEM 134 (3) Mind Altering Substances
This course will explore the scientific, pharmacological, neurochemical and cultural aspects of psychoactive substances. The material is presented intuitively, with no mathematics. Course topics will include discussions of the major classes of pharmaceutical and psychoactive substances, basic neurochemistry, the role of psychoactive substances in medicine, the ritual use of psychoactive substances by traditional cultures, the FDA approval process, the significance and implications of drug testing, the controversy of drug-induced behavioral modification, national and global perspectives of substance abuse and the ethics of legalization.
Variable
GE-3

CHEM 135 (3) Science of Sport
An online course introducing the science related to sports issues including nutrition, movement, equipment selection, and healthy exercising/training.
Variable
GE-3

CHEM 191 (3) Chemistry for Engineers
This course covers basic chemistry and applications relevant to students interested in the engineering fields.
Pre: high school chemistry or "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 104, placement into MATH 115 or MATH 121
Fall
GE-2, GE-3

CHEM 200 (1) GC1 Laboratory Component
General chemistry lab for students who have completed CHEM 191 and need to fulfill the laboratory pre-requisite for CHEM 202 due to a change in academic major. This course requires special permission.
Pre: CHEM 191
Variable

CHEM 201 (5) General Chemistry I
Introduction to the basic principles of chemistry including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical reactions, stoichiometry, thermodynamics and states of matter. Laboratory will reinforce lecture concepts.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in MATH 112 or the equivalent; high school chemistry or "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 104.
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

CHEM 202 (5) General Chemistry II
Continuation of the basic principles of chemistry including properties of solutions, kinetics, acids and bases, equilibria, buffers, precipitation reactions, electron transfer reactions, electrochemistry, entropy and free energy. Laboratory will reinforce lecture concepts.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 201
Fall, Spring

CHEM 299 (1-6) Individual Study

CHEM 305 (4) Analytical Chemistry
Introduction to the principles of chemical analysis, with emphasis on classical methods of analysis. Lectures will stress the theory of chemical measurements and sample handling. Laboratory exercises will provide students with opportunities to explore calibration methods, method development, and established procedures for volumetric and gravimetric analyses. Basic atomic spectroscopy is also presented.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 202
Fall, Spring

CHEM 312 (2) Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry
This course is designed to emphasize the descriptive aspects of inorganic chemistry. Course topics include nuclear chemistry, reactivity patterns of selected s and p block elements and a brief introduction to coordination chemistry.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 202
Spring

CHEM 320 (5) Organic Chemistry I
Introduction to organic structure, bonding, chemical reactivity, reactions as acids and bases, mechanisms and stereochemistry. The chemistry of alkanes, alkyl halides, alkenes, alkynes, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, and amines will be covered. Laboratory illustrates synthetic techniques and the preparation and reactions of functional groups discussed during lecture.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 202
Fall

CHEM 321 (3) Organic Chemistry II
The chemistry of aromatic compounds, free radicals, polyenes, macromolecules, heterocyclic compounds, carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides, and proteins will be covered. This will include a study of mechanisms, synthetic transformations, concerted reactions, and spectroscopy.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 320
Spring

CHEM 331 (1) Organic Chemistry II Lab
Laboratory illustrating electrophilic aromatic substitutions and other reactions of aromatic compounds, synthetic transformations as well as qualitative organic analysis.
Pre: CHEM 321 previously or concurrently
Spring

CHEM 360 (4) Principles of Biochemistry
Analysis of the structure and metabolism of biologically important compounds. This intermediate-level course is designed for students in the medical technology, food science, chemistry education, chemistry and pre-professional health majors. The laboratory teaches basic biochemical techniques.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 320
Spring

CHEM 381W (2) Introduction to Research
Introduction to the use of chemical literature (in print and electronic media), current departmental faculty research interests, safe and ethical conduct of laboratory research, and proper recording of research results in laboratory notebooks. Students perform a literature search and write a proposal for an undergraduate research project.
Pre: Select 2 courses (CHEM 305, CHEM 320, CHEM 321)
Fall
WI

CHEM 407 (3) Environmental Chemistry
The sources of various elements and chemical reactions between them in the atmosphere and hydrosphere are treated. Current research topics relevant to the field of environmental chemistry will also be addressed. Laboratory exercises will emphasize proper sampling technique and various analytical methods for quantifying environmentally important components.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305
Variable

CHEM 413 (3) Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
A survey of topics in inorganic chemistry including quantum mechanics, symmetry and group theory, solid state chemistry, molecular structure and geometry, bonding theories, and coordination chemistry, emphasizing the theoretical foundation.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 441
Fall

CHEM 415 (2) Inorganic Preparations
The preparation and study of inorganic/organometallic compounds utilizing a variety of synthetic techniques including common Schlenk techniques. The studies will include characterization by common instrumental methods such as IR, NMR and UV-vis spectroscopy. Additional studies using instrumental techniques such as IR, NMR, UV-vis, electrochemistry and magnetic susceptibility will also be conducted.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 413
Spring

CHEM 423 (4) Spectroscopic Determination of Structure
Spectroscopic techniques including nuclear magnetic resonance, infrared, and mass spectrometry for determining structural features of molecules will be covered. Spectroscopic methods emphasize interpretation of spectra, and also provide hands-on operation of the corresponding electronic instruments. The laboratory uses these techniques for the determination of the structures of a series of unknown compounds.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321 and CHEM 331
Spring

CHEM 424 (3) Advanced Organic Chemistry
Advanced synthetic organic reactions and their mechanisms. Laboratory will include examples of some of this chemistry, and techniques for reaction monitoring and product purification.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321
Spring-EVEN

CHEM 434 (2) Industrial Chemistry
The synthesis and properties of organic macromolecules, especially industrially important polymers, and the chemistry of other industrially important chemical reactions and processes.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321
Spring-ODD

CHEM 437 (4) Food Chemistry
This lecture laboratory course will cover the fundamental principles of food chemistry. Chemical and physical properties of major and minor food components will be discussed. The laboratory will involve both traditional wet chemical methods and more sophisticated instrumental analyses.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305, "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 320;
Pre or Coreq: CHEM 360 or CHEM 460
Variable

CHEM 440 (3) Physical Chemistry I
Detailed treatment of thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. Topics include equations of state, laws of thermodynamics, statistical thermodynamics, phase and reaction equilibrium, thermodynamics of solutions and electrochemistry, transport properties, and reaction kinetics.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305, "C" (2.0) or higher in MATH 121, "C" (2.0) or higher in either PHYS 212 or PHYS 221
Fall

CHEM 441 (3) Physical Chemistry II
Detailed treatment of quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and statistical mechanics. Topics include the foundations of quantum mechanics, application of quantum mechanics to atomic and molecular structure, foundations of spectroscopic techniques and statistical mechanics.
Pre: Must have a "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 440, MATH 122, PHYS 223
Spring

CHEM 450 (1) Physical Chemistry Laboratory I
Laboratory to accompany CHEM 440. An advanced treatment of measurement theory and data analysis precedes a series of thermodynamic and kinetic experiments designed to complement topics treated in lecture to help students' independence and sophistication in planning, performing, and reporting experimental work.
Pre: CHEM 440 previously or concurrently
Fall

CHEM 451 (1) Physical Chemistry Laboratory II
Laboratory to accompany CHEM 441. Experiments and computational projects in quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and statistical mechanics. The experiments and projects will continue to work toward the goal of increasing the students' independence and sophistication.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 440
Pre or Coreq: CHEM 441
Spring

CHEM 460 (3) Biochemistry I
Detailed analysis of the structures, properties, and functions of proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids; introduction to carbohydrate metabolism; theory for the purification and analysis of proteins. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 465 is recommended.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in BIOL 106 or permission, "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321
Fall

CHEM 461 (3) Biochemistry II
Detailed analysis of the reactions involved in intermediary metabolism, translation, transcription, and replication.
Pre: CHEM 460
Spring

CHEM 465 (1) Biochemical Techniques I
A lecture/laboratory course which presents methodology and instrumentation used to purify and analyze biomolecules. Techniques include chromatography, autoradiography and radioisotope techniques, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and spectrophotometry.
Pre: CHEM 460 previously or concurrently. CHEM 305 is recommended.
Fall

CHEM 466 (2) Biochemical Techniques II
Students work in teams to solve biochemical research problems by analyzing data from experiments which they design.
Pre: CHEM 460 and CHEM 465
Spring

CHEM 474 (2) Chromatography
Theory and applications of thin layer, paper, liquid, gas and supercritical fluid chromatography and capillary electrophoresis.
Pre: CHEM 320 previously or concurrently is recommended
Fall-EVEN

CHEM 475 (4) Instrumental Analysis
Theory and practice of modern instrumental methods including basic electronics. Special emphasis placed on sampling methods, analog and digital electronics, electrochemistry, spectrophotometric and chromatographic methods, surface and thin-film analysis and computer acquisition and data processing techniques.
Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305; PHYS 212 or PHYS 222 is recommended
Spring

CHEM 479 (4) Teaching Physical Science
Methods and materials for teaching physical sciences in middle school through high school. Clinical experiences are required for the course.
Pre: Consent
Spring

CHEM 482 (1-3) Problems in Teaching Science
Variable

CHEM 490 (1-6) Workshop

CHEM 495 (1) Senior Seminar
Capstone course for majors in Chemistry, Biochemistry and Chemistry Teaching. During this course, students will present the results of their research in several different forums including oral presentations and poster sessions.
Pre: (Select 1 Course) CHEM 440 or CHEM 460
Spring

CHEM 496 (1-6) Senior Thesis

CHEM 497 (1-16) Internship

CHEM 498 (1-6) Undergraduate Research

CHEM 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Chinese (Mandarin)

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Chinese, students may register for Chinese courses by contacting the Department of World Languages & Cultures.

Please go to World Languages and Cultures to see course descriptions.
WLC 106 Elementary Mandarin I (5)
WLC 107 Elementary Mandarin II (5)

Civil Engineering

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering
205 Trafton Science Center E • 507-389-6383
Fax 507-389-5002
Website: ce.mnsu.edu

Chair: Patrick Tebbe, Ph.D., P.E.

Vance Browne, Ph.D.; Aaron S. Budge, Ph.D., P.E.; Stephen J. Druschel, Ph.D., P.E.; Charles W. Johnson, Ph.D., P.E.; Sungwon Kim, Ph.D.; Saeed Moaveni, Ph.D., P.E.; Vojin Nikolic, Ph.D.; Deborah K. Nykanen, Ph.D., P.E.; Jin Park, Ph.D.; Farhad Reza, Ph.D., P.E.; Patrick A. Tebbe, Ph.D., P.E.; W. James Wilde, Ph.D., P.E.

Adjunct Faculty: Dan Flatgard; David Hanson; Omid Mohseni, Ph.D., P.E.

Civil Engineering, as defined by the American Society of Civil Engineers, is a profession in which a knowledge of the mathematical and physical sciences gained by study, experience, and practice is applied with judgment to develop ways to utilize, economically, the materials and forces of nature for the progressive well-being of humanity in creating, improving and protecting the environment, in providing facilities for community living, industry and transportation, and in providing structures for the use of humanity.

Civil engineers design and supervise the construction of roads, buildings, airports, tunnels, dams, bridges, water supply, water and wastewater treatment, and many other systems. Major specialties within civil engineering include: structural, geotechnical, water resources, transportation, environmental, and construction engineering.

Accreditation. The Civil Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

Program Objectives. The Mission of the Civil Engineering Program at Minnesota State Mankato is to provide a broad-based education that will enable graduates to enter practice in the civil engineering profession, serving the needs of the State of Minnesota and the Nation.

Within 3-6 years of graduation, graduates of the civil engineering program at Minnesota State University, Mankato are expected to contribute to the profession and to society as a whole by achieving a combination of the following milestones.

1. Based on their strong technical foundation in civil engineering, they have advanced professionally to increased levels of responsibility, have successfully transistioned into business or management, or have success fully completed an advanced degree.
2. They have become a registered professional engineer.
3. They have demonstrated an ability to communicate technical information through technical reports and/or proposals, development of plans and specifications, presentations to the public, published papers and articles, and/or conference presentations.
4. They have participated in continuing education or pursued additional industry certification.
5. They have participated in, or served as an officer of, a local, regional, or national professional engineering society, standards committee, or state/local board.

Program objectives are monitored by the constituencies (civil engineering profession through the program's Industrial Advisory Board and employers, alumni, and students of the program).

Other important features of an education in civil engineering at Minnesota State Mankato include:

- Senior students work together as a design team in a full academic year course incorporating multiple civil engineering disciplines in a comprehensive design project.
- Students work closely with engineers from design firms and government agencies, and with faculty and students from other engineering courses in the senior design project.
- Students take the Fundamentals of Engineering exam in their senior year – the first step towards professional registration.
- The flexible curriculum allows the students to have either a diverse or focused civil engineering study.
- The faculty maintains ties to industry, thereby keeping current with new technologies, design methodologies, and the world of civil engineering practice – a valuable resource for students.

Preparation. Recommended high school preparation is one year each of precalculus (or equivalent), physics and chemistry. Computer skills such as word processing, spreadsheets, and presentations are also recommended. Without this background it may take longer than four years to earn the degree.

Program Admission. Admission to the Civil Engineering Program is granted by the department, and is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Near the end of the sophomore year, students submit an application for admission to the civil engineering program. Applications to the program may be obtained from the Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering or downloaded from the department homepage.

Before being admitted to upper-division civil engineering courses, a student must complete a minimum of 48 credits, for grade, including the following core courses: calculus-based physics, 8 credits; calculus and differential equations, 16 credits; introduction to engineering, 2 credits; computer graphics, 2 credits; introduction to problem solving and civil engineering design, 2 credits; engineering mechanics (statics, dynamics, and mechanics of materials), 9 credits; chemistry with lab, 5 credits; and English composition, 4 credits. Provisional admission to the program for one semester may be granted in limited cases.

To be considered for admission a grade of "C" (2.00) or better must be achieved in each course listed above, and a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the core courses. All core course grades (including those for repeated courses) will be considered in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program.

Transfer Students. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Transfer students are encouraged to contact the department as soon as possible to facilitate a smooth transition. Generally, no transfer credits are allowed for upper division civil engineering courses. For exceptions to this policy, special written permission must be obtained from the department. Transfer students must take a minimum of 12 credits at Minnesota State Mankato prior to being considered for full admission to the program. For transfer students the distribution of credits specified for the core courses may vary, but the total credits must satisfy departmental transfer requirements. Transfer credits are not normally used in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program. Transfer students should refer to the Supplemental Information in the Undergraduate Bulletin for information about procedures to be followed when applying for admission to the University.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Satisfactory Progress. Once admitted to the civil engineering program, a student must maintain satisfactory progress by: (1) maintaining a cumulative GPA of at least 2.30 for all upper-division engineering courses (including repeated courses); and (2) achieving a GPA of at least 2.00 each semester for all major courses. Students are also required to take a department-administered diagnostic test in their junior year. The purpose of this test is to provide feedback which will be used to strengthen the curriculum and to improve student preparation.

P/N Grading Policy. P/N credit is not allowed for any course used to meet civil engineering degree requirements.

Probation Policy. An admitted student who does not maintain satisfactory progress as defined above will be placed on program probationary status for a maximum of one semester. During the probationary period, the student (a) must complete at least 8 credits, approved by the department, of upper division engineering courses for grade from the prescribed Civil Engineering curriculum; and (b) shall not receive a degree without first conforming to the satisfactory progress criteria. A student who fails to meet satisfactory progress for a second semester (consecutive or non-consecutive) will not be allowed to continue in the program.

Appeals. A student may appeal any departmental decision in writing. The department will consider such appeals individually.

CIVIL ENGINEERING BSCE

Required Special General Education (23 credits)
The Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering degree does not adhere to the standard general education program required by other majors. Rather, it requires a special distribution of communication, humanities, and social science courses. Courses may be chosen to satisfy the university cultural diversity requirement concurrently.

Required Humanities and Social Science Courses (minimum of 16 credits) To satisfy this requirement, the courses selected must provide both breadth and depth and not be limited to a selection of unrelated introductory courses. Each student should discuss with his/her civil engineering advisor on the selection of courses to meet this requirement early in their academic career. A current list of acceptable courses is posted in the department office and on the department web site. Specifically, the minimum requirements consist of (a) at least 6 credits in the humanities area, and (b) at least 9 credits in the social sciences area, of which 3 credits must be either microeconomics or macroeconomics; (a) and (b) must total at least 16 credits.

To provide the measure of depth to the course of study, at least 3 credits at the 300-level or above must be included in the 16 credit requirement. At least one upper division course must follow a course in the same subject area as a course at the 100 or 200 level.
ENG 101 Composition (4)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)

Prerequisite to the Major
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)

MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (3)
PHYS 232 General Physics II Lab (1)

Major Common Core
CIVE 101 Introduction to Engineering-Civil (2)
CIVE 145 CAD for Civil Engineering (2)
CIVE 201 Intro. to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design (2)
CIVE 271 Civil Engineering Measurements (2)
CIVE 340 Structural Analysis (3)
CIVE 350 Hydraulics and Hydrology (4)
CIVE 360 Geotechnical Engineering (4)
CIVE 370 Transportation Engineering (4)
CIVE 380 Environmental Engineering (3)
CIVE 401 Civil Engineering Design I (2)
CIVE 402 Civil Engineering Design II (3)
CIVE 435 Civil Engineering Experimentation I (2)
CIVE 436 Civil Engineering Experimentation II (2)
ME 206 Materials Science (3)
ME 291 Engineering Analysis (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
CIVE 212 Statics (3)
ME 212 Statics (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
CIVE 214 Dynamics (3)
ME 214 Dynamics (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
CIVE 223 Mechanics of Materials (3)
ME 223 Mechanics of Materials (3)
(Choose 2-3 credits)
ME 241 Thermodynamics (3)
ME 299 Thermal Analysis (2)
(Choose 3 credits)
CIVE 321 Fluid Mechanics (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
CIVE 446 Reinforced Concrete Design (3)
CIVE 448 Steel Design (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Civil, Science and Technical Electives
A civil engineering student is required to choose a minimum of 18 credits in civil, science and technical electives: science elective (4 credits), technical electives (minimum 2 credits), and CIVE electives (minimum 9 credits). The science and technical electives are recommended to be taken after the student has identified his/her area of interest and in consultation with his/her academic advisor. Science and technical electives must be selected from the approved list below.
Civil Engineering Electives
(Choose 9-12 credits)
CIVE 432 Properties of Concrete (3)
CIVE 446 Reinforced Concrete Design (3)
CIVE 448 Steel Design (3)
CIVE 450 Finite Element Method (3)
CIVE 452 Open Channel Flow (3)
CIVE 454 Hydraulic Structures (3)
CIVE 458 Stormwater Management (3)
CIVE 461 Fundamentals of Pavement Design (3)
CIVE 465 Foundation Design (3)
CIVE 467 Earth Structures (3)
CIVE 470 Traffic Engineering (3)
CIVE 471 Highway Planning and Design (3)
CIVE 476 Planning and Design of Airports (3)
CIVE 481 Water & Wastewater Treatment, Collection & Distribution (3)
CIVE 482 Utility Pipeline Inspection, Repair and Rehabilitation (3)
CIVE 484 Landfill Design and Hazardous Waste (2)

Science Electives
(Choose 4-12 credits)
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 105W General Biology I (4)
ENVR 101 Perspectives in Environmental Science (4)
GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
Technical Electives
(Choose 2-12 credits)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BLAW 450 Contracts,Sales,and Professional Liability (3)
BLAW 453 International Legal Environment of Business (3)
BLAW 474 Environmental Regulation and Land Use (3)
BLAW 476 Construction and Design Law (3)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 407 Environmental Chemistry (3)
CIVE 300-499 Except Required Courses
CM 300 Construction Safety (3)
CM 310 Estimating I (3)
CM 330 Planning and Scheduling (3)
CM 440 Construction Project Management (3)
EE 300-499
ENVR 440 Environmental Regulations (3)
ENVR 450 Environmental Pollution & Control (3)
ENVR 460 Analysis of Pollutants (4)
GEOL 330 Structural Geology (4)
GEOL 350 Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL 351 Engineering Geology (2)
GEOL 450 Hydrogeology (3)
ME 300-499
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Laboratory (1)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CIVE 101 (2) Introduction to Engineering - Civil
To prepare the students for a career in engineering with some emphasis in civil; introduce the engineering fundamentals and the skills necessary to have a successful learning experience; and to prepare students for engineering education and profession through interactions with upper-class engineering students and practicing engineers.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115 or MATH 121
Fall

CIVE 145 (2) CAD for Civil Engineering
Basic computer applications for drafting and designing civil engineering projects. Structure and use of standard CAD software. Basic orthographic construction and projections, and development of different types of drawings - sections, plan and profile, and construction details.
Fall, Spring

CIVE 201 (2) Introduction to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design
Introduction to the design concepts of civil engineering projects including presentations, codes and standards, construction drawings, and public hearing; problem solving skills for civil engineering analysis and design including the use of appropriate computational tools and programming logic. Includes laboratory component.
Pre: CIVE 101
Co-Req: CIVE 145, MATH 121
Fall, Spring

CIVE 212 (3) Statics
Resultants of force systems, equilibrium, analysis of forces acting on structural elements, friction, second moments, virtual work.
Pre: PHYS 221
Fall, Spring

CIVE 214 (3) Dynamics
Kinematics and kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies, work energy, linear and angular impulse momentum, vibrations.
Pre: CIVE 212 or ME 212
Fall, Spring

CIVE 223 (3) Mechanics of Materials
Load, deformation, stress, strain, stress-strain relationship, buckling, energy concepts, stress analysis of structural elements.
Pre: CIVE 212 or ME 212
Fall, Spring

CIVE 271 (2) Civil Engineering Measurements
Basic civil engineering measurements as relates to construction layout, including distances, angles, bearings, elevations, mapping, and positioning. Includes laboratory component.
Coreq: MATH 121
Fall

CIVE 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

CIVE 321 (3) Fluid Mechanics
Introduction to fluid properties, fluid statics, fluid flow, buoyancy, Bernoulli's equation, the integral and differential approach to basic flow equations, similitude and dimensional analysis, viscous internal and external flows, and pumps.
Pre: CIVE 214 or ME 214
Co-Req: ME 241 or ME299
Fall

CIVE 340 (3) Structural Analysis
Minimum design loads for buildings using ASCE 7 guidelines and load distribution. Analysis of determinate structural systems including the case of moving loads. Analysis of indeterminate structures using the flexibility and moment distribution methods. Use of software to enhance the analysis.
Pre: CIVE 223 or ME 223
Fall

CIVE 350 (4) Hydraulics and Hydrology
Concept of hydraulics such as pipe flow and open channel flow. Hydrologic principles such as weather patterns; precipitation measurement and distribution, abstractions, and runoff; storm hydrograph and peak flow analysis. Design includes flood design, reservoir and channel routing. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 321 or ME 321, ME 291
Spring

CIVE 360 (4) Geotechnical Engineering
Study of soil behaviors and their classifications; index properties. Applications of mechanics principles to soils as an engineering material, consolidation theory, compaction theory, effective stresses, shear strength; earth pressure and slope stability. Elements of foundation designs. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 223 or ME 223
Coreq: CIVE 321 or ME 321
Spring

CIVE 370 (4) Transportation Engineering
Introduction to Transportation systems; land use and transportation interaction, planning, and traffic operations; transportation decision making using economic analysis. Introduction to design, construction, maintenance, and operation of various transportation modes. Includes significant design component.
Coreq: CIVE 271, ME 291

CIVE 370W (4) Transportation Engineering
Introduction to Transportation systems; land use and transportation interaction, planning, and traffic operations; transportation decision making using economic analysis. Introduction to design, construction, maintenance, and operation of various transportation modes. Includes significant design component.
Coreq: CIVE 271, ME 291
Fall

CIVE 380 (3) Environmental Engineering
Introduction of the fundamental chemical, biological and physical principles of environmental engineering for water and wastewater treatment and distribution systems, solid waste management, air pollution control, and the analysis of air quality, surface water, and ground water. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CHEM 201, MATH 321
Coreq: CIVE 321 or ME 321
Fall

CIVE 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: CIVE 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

CIVE 401 (2) Civil Engineering Design I
Practical civil engineering design project with real world constraints. This course focuses on the planning and formulation of a project, and the presentation of preliminary findings to the public. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 340, CIVE 350, CIVE 360, CIVE 370
Coreq: CIVE 380
Fall

CIVE 402 (3) Civil Engineering Design II
Practical civil engineering design project with real world constraints. Focuses on the engineering analysis, design, and economic analysis of the project. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 401
Spring

CIVE 432 (3) Properties of Concrete
Selected studies in the properties and design of concrete mixtures, cement chemistry, concrete durability, specialty concrete, construction, admixtures, and quality control. Includes laboratory and significant design components.
Pre: CIVE 435 or consent of instructor
Variable

CIVE 435 (2) Civil Engineering Experimentation I
Provides students with hands-on experience in the testing of civil engineering materials including concrete, metals and structural systems. Includes laboratory component.
Pre: CIVE 340 & CIVE 370
Fall

CIVE 436 (2) Civil Engineering Experimentation II
Provides students with hands-on experience in the testing of civil engineering materials including soil and asphalt, fluid mechanics, hydraulics, and hydrology. Includes laboratory component.
Pre: CIVE 350, CIVE 360
Spring

CIVE 446 (3) Reinforced Concrete Design
Design of reinforced concrete beams, columns, slabs, and structural foundations according to ACI 318 Building Code requirements. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 340
Alt-Spring

CIVE 448 (3) Steel Design
Behavior and properties of structural steel. Design of tension members, compression members, beams, and connections using the LRFD method. Use of the AISC Steel Construction Manual is required. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 340
Alt-Spring

CIVE 450 (3) Finite Element Method
Same as ME 450

CIVE 452 (3) Open Channel Flow
Analysis of open channel flow systems. Includes natural channels, designed channels, flow transitions, steady flow, unsteady flow, uniform flow, and non-uniform flow. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 350
Variable

CIVE 454 (3) Hydraulic Structures
Analysis and design of water regulating structures. Includes dams, spillways, gates, dikes, levees, stilling basins, water distribution systems, and various simpler structures. Environmental impacts of hydraulic structures are discussed throughout the course. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 350
Variable

CIVE 458 (3) Stormwater Management
Application of fluid mechanics and hydrology to the design of stormwater management facilities. Environmental impacts of stormwater management are discussed throughout the course. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 350
Variable

CIVE 461 (3) Fundamentals of Pavement Design
Performance and design of rigid, flexible, and composite pavement structures with emphasis on modern pavement design procedures. Principles of pavement maintenance, rehabilitation, and pavement management systems. Materials characterization, tests, quality control, and life cycle cost analysis. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 370, CIVE 223 or ME 223
Coreq: CIVE 360
Variable

CIVE 465 (3) Foundation Design
Classification of foundations; applications of fundamental soil mechanics to design and analysis of soil-structure systems; design and computer application of shallow and deep foundations, piles and caissons, retaining structures. Introduction to rock mechanics. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 360
Variable

CIVE 467 (3) Earth Structures
Design and construction of traditional embankments, including slope stability analysis; earth and rockfill dams, introduction to seepage analysis; excavations, earth retaining structures, and other geotechnical structures. Geotechnical software application in analysis and design. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 360
Variable

CIVE 470 (3) Traffic Engineering
Elements of traffic engineering including road use, vehicle and roadway systems; traffic flow theory; traffic studies and data collections; traffic control devices; principles of intersecting signalization; capacity and level of service; analysis of freeways, rural highways and intersections using computer software for traffic operations and management.
Pre: CIVE 370
Variable

CIVE 471 (3) Highway Planning and Design
Classification and design process of highways; development and use of design controls, criteria, and highway design elements; design of vertical and horizontal alignment, and establishment of sight distances; design of cross sections, intersections, and interchanges. Extensive use of CAD software. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 145 and CIVE 370
Variable

CIVE 476 (3) Planning and Design of Airports
Development and design of airport facilities and the integration of multiple disciplines including runway orientation and capacity, terminal facilities, forecasting, planning, noise, airspace utilization, parking, lighting, and construction. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 370
Variable

CIVE 481 (3) Water & Wastewater Treatment, Collection & Distribution
Overview of municipal water and wastewater treatment and distribution practices. Application of chemical, biological and physical principles to design and the operation of water and wastewater treatment and distribution systems. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 380
Variable

CIVE 482 (3) Utility Pipeline Inspection, Repair and Rehabilitation
Design and implementation of inspection plans, repairs and rehabilitation of sewer, storm drainage and drinking water supply pipelines. Consideration of performance, logistics and cost implications of all available methods. Includes significant design component.
Pre: CIVE 380
Variable

CIVE 484 (2) Landfill Design and Hazardous Waste
This course will develop competency in the design of landfill and implementation of hazardous waste remediation, with understanding of both performance and cost implications to all choices. Includes significant design component.
Prereq: CIVE 380
Variable

CIVE 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

CIVE 497 (1-6) Internship
Variable

CIVE 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Cognitive Science

Cognitive Science Program Director: Richard Liebendorfer.
College of Arts and Humanities
Department of Philosophy
227 Armstrong Hall Phone: 507-389-2012

Biology Concentration Advisor: Geoffrey Goellner
Computer Science Concentration Advisor: Rebecca Bates
Philosophy Concentration Advisor: Richard Liebendorfer
Psychology Concentration Advisor: Dawn Albertson
Cognitive Science Program Core Faculty: Dawn Albertson (Psychology) Rebecca Bates (Computer Science), Michael Bentley (Biology), Sun Yu (Philosophy), Richard Liebendorfer (Philosophy), Geoffrey Goellner (Biology), Daniel Toma (Biology), Karla Lassonde (Psychology).

Cognitive Science is an interdisciplinary inquiry concerned with understanding the nature and development of such intelligent capacities as perception, language, reasoning, learning and problem-solving, whether these capacities are realized in biological or artificial systems. Such inquiry is by its very nature interdisciplinary, integrating methodological, theoretical and practical foci of Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy and Psychology into a single course of study.

The cognitive science major is a broad major and does not require that a student complete a minor in addition to the major. The major requires approximately 71-79 credits (depending on area of concentration) including prerequisites. As prerequisites for the major students must take CHEM 201, MATH 115 **OR** MATH 121, PSYC 201, **OR** STAT 354. Some of prerequisite requirements also fulfill General Education goal areas. Some of the concentrations have additional prerequisites (see course descriptions for more information). The program requirements below should be read carefully.

Each Cognitive Science major will concentrate in one of the four participating disciplines: Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy and Psychology. The concentration typically requires 24 credits of work. In addition to the concentration each student will take core courses from each of the other three participating disciplines. Each core will typically require 12 credits of course work, a total of 36 credits. A student need not do the core for her or his area of concentration since the core is already included in the concentration.

The structure of the major insures that students have a solid grounding in each of the four disciplines as well as a specific concentration in one area that draws on the interdisciplinary foundation. Graduates of the program will be prepared for a variety of post-baccalaureate options. They will be prepared for any of the careers open to graduates with degrees in one of the participating disciplines. They will be prepared for graduate study in traditional programs in Biology, Computer Science, Psychology or Philosophy. They will also be prepared for study in one of the many recently developed graduate Cognitive Science programs as well as graduate study in related programs such as cognition, brain, and behavior, cognitive neuroscience, biopsychology and human-computer interaction. Those who choose to study the law, a path frequently chosen by philosophy majors, will be well suited for legal practice concerned with the variety of legal complexities associated with the development of new technology.

Admission to the major is granted by the Cognitive Science Program. Minimum admission requirements are:
--a minimum of 32 earned semester hours.
--a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5
Contact the Cognitive Science Program Director or the Program Advisors in one of the four participating departments.

COGNITIVE SCIENCE BS

Prerequisites to the Major:
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
(Choose 4 credits)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Major Common Core
Choose one emphasis and three core elective clusters.

Major Restricted Electives
Choose three of the Core Elective Clusters other than your major emphasis.

CHOOSE 3 CLUSTERS
Core Elective: Biology
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)
Core Elective: Computer Science
CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
CS 230 Intelligent Systems (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
IT 430 Intelligent Systems (4)
IT 432 Robotics (4)
IT 482 Human Computer Interaction (3)
Core Elective: Philosophy
PHIL 101W Philosophical Problems: The Mind Body Problem (3)
(Choose 9 credits)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)
Core Elective: Psychology
PSYC 101 Psychology (4)
PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
PSYC 413 Sensation and Perception (4)
PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)

Major Emphasis: Biology
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)
(Choose 6-8 credits)
BIOL 211 Genetics (3)
BIOL 434 Development and Human Embryology (3)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (3)
BIOL 438 General Endocrinology (3)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 466 Principles of Pharmacology (3)

Major Emphasis: Philosophy
PHIL 101W Philosophical Problems: The Mind Body Problem (3)
PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)
PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)
(Choose 9 credits)
PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)

PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)
(Choose 9 credits)
Choose courses which have not already been chosen under the preceding requirement.
PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Modern and Renaissance Philosophy (3)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 420 Epistemology (3)
PHIL 430 Metaphysics (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism and Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)

Major Emphasis: Psychology
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)
(Choose 16 credits)
PSYC 206 The Human Mind (4)
PSYC 405 Motivation (4)
PSYC 413 Sensation and Perception (4)
PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)
PSYC 420 Drugs and Behavior (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)
PSYC 423 Cognitive Neuroscience (4)
PSYC 424 Physiological Psychology Laboratory (4)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)

Required Minor: None.

Communication Disorders

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Services
103 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1414
Website: http://ahn.mnau.edu/cd/

Chair: Bonnie Lund

Hsinhuei Sheen Chiou, Linda Hallen, Jessica Jones, Carol Myhre, Bruce Poburka, Renee Shellum

The Communication Disorders Program provides a curriculum for a major in communication disorders, pre-professional preparation in speech-language pathology or audiology, and supportive coursework for majors from other departments with interests in human communication or its disorders.

The beginning courses concern the normal aspects of speech, language and hearing—its nature and development, as well as introducing the student to the disorders of speech, language and hearing. Advanced courses are devoted to specific disorders in terms of their nature and treatment. The undergraduate training culminates with supervised practicum experiences in which the student works with people who have communication disorders. The Communication Disorders program is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech Language-Hearing Association.

The **Minor** in Communication Disorders (16 credits) is designed to acquaint students with the nature of impaired human communication. One Minor Core course, one Minor Capstone course, and 12 credits of Minor Specialization are required. There is considerable flexibility in the "Specialization" portion of the program. Therefore, students are required to meet with a Communication Disorders Advisor to identify classes that are appropriate to their plan of study.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Students should seek admission to the program during their sophomore year or fall semester of their junior year and should work with an advisor in the department to plan a course of study. Permission to enroll in 400 level courses requires a 3.0 average in the following courses: CDIS 312, CDIS 322, CDIS 392, CDIS 394. In addition to the grade point requirement of 3.0, students may earn a final grade of "C" in no more than one course among the four. Any courses with a final grade of "C" or lower must be repeated and a grade of "B" or better must be earned to fulfill requirements for the Communication Disorders major.

Students planning to major in an area of study in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by the student relations coordinator. Contact the dean's office for contact information.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Students completing course requirements under previous catalogs are advised to consult the department chairperson for appropriate course substitutions.

The minimum level of professional preparation in communication disorders requires the master's degree. The department does not recommend bachelor degree graduates for professional employment in the field nor for teacher or health licensure or registration.

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required to enroll in practicum (CDIS 495).

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses must be taken for letter grades by majors except those offered on a P/N only basis.

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS BA

General Education Courses (12 credits)
Students must take a total of 12 credits with at least one course in each of the following areas: Statistics, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, and Social and Behavioral Sciences.

Required for Major (47 credits)
CDIS 201 Observation of Human Communication (3)
CDIS 220 Basic Audiology (3)
CDIS 290 Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)
CDIS 312 Speech and Language Development (3)
CDIS 322 Speech and Hearing Science (3)
CDIS 392 Phonetics (3)
CDIS 394 Applied Anatomy and Physiology (3)
CDIS 402 Child Language Disorders (2)
CDIS 403 Child Language Disorders Lab (1)
CDIS 416 Voice and Resonance Disorders (3)
CDIS 417 Stuttering (3)
CDIS 421 Aural Rehabilitation (3)
CDIS 431 Orientation Lab (1)
CDIS 434 Orientation to Clinical Practicum (2)
CDIS 438 Speech Sound Disorders (3)
CDIS 444 Appraisal and Diagnosis (3)
CDIS 445 Grand Rounds - Foundation (1)
CDIS 446 Grand Rounds - Presentation (2)
CDIS 495 Clinical Practicum: Speech/Language Disorders (2)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)
Required Minor: None

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS BS

General Education Courses (12 credits)
Students must take a total of 12 credits with at least one course in each of the following areas: Statistics, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, and Social and Behavioral Sciences.

Required for Major (47 credits)

CDIS 201	Observation of Human Communication (3)
CDIS 220	Basic Audiology (3)
CDIS 290	Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)
CDIS 312	Speech and Language Development (3)
CDIS 322	Speech and Hearing Science (3)
CDIS 392	Phonetics (3)
CDIS 394	Applied Anatomy and Physiology (3)
CDIS 402	Child Language Disorders (2)
CDIS 403	Child Language Disorders Lab (1)
CDIS 416	Voice and Resonance Disorders (3)
CDIS 417	Stuttering (3)
CDIS 421	Aural Rehabilitation (3)
CDIS 431	Orientation Lab (1)
CDIS 434	Orientation to Clinical Practicum (2)
CDIS 438	Speech Sound Disorders (3)
CDIS 444	Appraisal and Diagnosis (3)
CDIS 445	Grand Rounds - Foundation (1)
CDIS 446	Grand Rounds - Presentation (2)
CDIS 495	Clinical Practicum: Speech/Language Disorders (2)

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS MINOR

Students must complete both Minor Core and Minor Capstone courses and a minimum of 12 credits from Minor Specialization Courses.

Required for Minor

CDIS 290	Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)

Minor Specialization Courses (Select 12 credits minimum)

CDIS 201	Observation of Human Communication (3)
CDIS 220	Basic Audiology (Note: prerequisite is CDIS 322) (3)
CDIS 312	Speech and Language Development (3)
CDIS 322	Speech and Hearing Science (3)
CDIS 392	Phonetics (3)
CDIS 394	Applied Anatomy and Physiology (3)
CDIS 402	Child Language Disorders (2)
CDIS 403	Child Language Disorders Lab (1)
CDIS 416	Voice and Resonance Disorders (3)
CDIS 417	Stuttering (3)
CDIS 421	Aural Rehabilitation (3)
CDIS 424	Overview of Dysphagia (1)
CDIS 426	Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Dysphagia (1)
CDIS 444	Appraisal and Diagnosis (3)

Required for Minor Capstone Course

CDIS 445	Grand Rounds – Foundation (1)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CDIS 201 (3) Observation of Human Communication
Procedures for observing, describing, analyzing behaviors associated with human communication. Open to non-majors.
Fall, Spring
GE-1B

CDIS 205 (3) Beginning Sign Language
The first in a sequence of courses which aim at the development of skills in the use of American Sign Language as a form of communication with persons who are hearing impaired or deaf.
Variable
GE-11

CDIS 206 (3) Intermediate Sign Language
The second in a sequence of courses which aim at the development of skills in the use of American Sign Language as a form of communication with persons who are hearing impaired or deaf.
Pre: CDIS 205
Variable
GE-8

CDIS 207 (3) Advanced Sign Language I
The third in a sequence of courses which aim at the development of skills in the use of American Sign Language as a form of communication with persons who are hearing impaired or deaf.
Pre: CDIS 206
Variable
GE-8

CDIS 208 (3) Advanced Sign Language II
Continuation of Advanced Sign Language I: expanded study of Sign Language with emphasis on conversation skills and storytelling; continued expansion of knowledge of Deaf Culture and Deaf Community.
Pre: CDIS 207. Must have earned a grade of "A" or "B" in CDIS 207.

CDIS 220 (3) Basic Audiology
Functional anatomy of the ear, common pathologies, and measurement of hearing and sound.
Pre: CDIS 322
Spring

CDIS 230 (2) Speech/Language Foreign Students
Modification of oral communication and listening of speakers who are learning English as a foreign language. Individualized, clinical model is employed.
Variable

CDIS 290 (3) Introduction to Communication Disorders
Classification and management of speech, language and hearing disorders and how their effects can marginalize a population.
Fall, Spring
GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

CDIS 291 (1-3) Individual Study
Fall, Spring

CDIS 312 (3) Speech and Language Development
Acquisition and sequences of phonological, syntactical, morphological and semantic features of language across the lifespan. Theory and research.
Fall

CDIS 322 (3) Speech and Hearing Science
This course is designed to provide the students with a comprehensive knowledge base of the auditory and speech sciences as they relate to communication disorders. The major emphasis is on the characteristics of sound and sound transmission and the relationship to speech perception.
Fall

CDIS 392 (3) Phonetics
Using IPA to analyze and transcribe the sounds of English, emphasizing understanding the process involved to produce phonemes in normal, culturally different and disordered speech.
Fall

CDIS 394 (3) Applied Anatomy and Physiology
Anatomy and Physiology with specific focus on structure and function of speech, language, and hearing mechanisms. Specific systems include respiration, phonation, articulation, hearing, and neurology (peripheral and central).
Fall

CDIS 401 (3) Hearing Disorders
This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge base of various auditory and vestibular disorders. It will explore the effects of auditory dysfunction as it relates to communication, education and remediation.
Fall

CDIS 402 (2) Child Language Disorders
Types and characteristics of language disorders in children.
Fall

CDIS 403 (1) Child Language Disorders Lab
Lab associated with CDIS 402. Practice in applying course content to the language of children.
Fall

CDIS 404 (3) Dimensions of Deafness
This course is designed to provide students with a knowledge base of Deaf culture. The many facets of the deaf/hard of hearing person's life will be explored. The debate over cochlear implantation is discussed in great detail.
Spring

CDIS 416 (3) Voice and Resonance Disorders
Description, etiology, assessment and management of voice and resonance disorders.
Spring

CDIS 417 (3) Stuttering
Description, etiology, assessment and management of fluency disorders.
Spring

CDIS 421 (3) Aural Rehabilitation
Habilitative audiology and the instruction of the hearing- impaired, including hearing aids, speech reading and auditory training.
Spring

CDIS 422 (2) Clinical Practicum: Audiology

CDIS 423 (2) Educational Audiology

CDIS 424 (1) Overview of Dysphagia
This course presents the anatomy and physiology of the normal swallow and the normal development of oral motor and feeding skills. It describes signs, assessment, and treatment of feeding a swallowing problems in children and adults.
Variable

CDIS 426 (1) Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Dysphagia
This course presents assessment and therapy guidelines for dysphagia management. The team approach, actual case studies and video fluoroscopic studies will be presented.
Variable

CDIS 431 (1) Orientation Lab
Supervised observation of the diagnostic and remedial management of speech and language disorders.
Pre: Concurrent enrollment in CDIS 434
Spring

CDIS 434 (2) Orientation to Clinical Practicum
Procedures and operation of the clinical program in communication disorders.
Pre: Consent, concurrent enrollment in CDIS 431
Spring

CDIS 435 (3) Augmentative Communication
A study of alternative and augmentative communication systems. Tests, measures and procedures for evaluation and management.
Variable

CDIS 438 (3) Speech Sound Disorders
Description, etiology, assessment and management of speech sound problems.
Fall

CDIS 444 (3) Appraisal and Diagnosis
Tests, measures, procedures and processes for the evaluation and diagnosis of speech and language.
Spring

CDIS 445 (1) Grand Rounds-Foundation
Observation of clinical case studies.
Variable

CDIS 446 (2) Grand Rounds-Presentation
Presentation of clinical case studies.
Variable

CDIS 488 (3) Multicultural Issues for Health and Human Service Professionals

CDIS 490 (1-4) Independent Study
Fall, Spring, Summer

CDIS 491 (1-6) In-service
Study of a specific disorder or aspects of communication disorders that are not provided in the current curriculum.

CDIS 495 (2) Clinical Practicum: Speech/Language Disorders
A practicum course designed to train the student to provide competent clinical services to persons with communication disorders. The student will develop skills to conduct diagnostic sessions, design and implement intervention plans and write clinical reports.
Pre: 3 of the following: CDIS 402, CDIS 416, CDIS 417, CDIS 438 (completion of or concurrent enrollment in CDIS 444). GPA of 2.8 in major courses.
Fall, Spring

Communications Studies

College of Arts & Humanities,
Department of Communications Studies
230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2213
Website: www.mnsu.edu/cmst

Chair: Kristen Cvancara

Christopher Brown, Daniel Cronn-Mills, James Dimock, David Engen, Deepa Oommen, Sachi Sekimoto, Kristen Treinen, Leah White, Walter Zakahi

Communication Studies is the exploration of how people generate shared meaning through the use of verbal and nonverbal symbols. Communication Studies majors work to develop confidence and effectiveness in their public speaking, interpersonal, and small group communication skills. The focus is not on preparing students for a specific job, but rather helping students to develop interpersonal, organizational, intercultural, and public presentational skills which will enhance the quality of their lives across a variety of contexts (e.g., within the workplace, family, civic and social situations).

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
Contact the department for application procedures. In addition to the general requirements, a cumulative GPA of 2.2 must be maintained in the courses of the major.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must maintain a minimum of 2.2 GPA.

P/N Grading Policy. Total credits in the department must not exceed 25 percent P/N for a major or a minor.

Internships. Internships are P/N option only.

Academic Probation Advising. Refer to the information listed in the College of Arts and Humanities section of the bulletin.

Communication Studies minors may apply no more than 4 credits of CMST 498 and 4 credits of CMST 499 to fulfillment of the minor. Additional credits may be applied for graduation requirements. Communication Studies majors may apply no more than 8 credits of CMST 498 and 4 credits of CMST 499 to fulfillment of the major. Additional credits may be applied for graduation requirements. CMST 100 does not count toward major or minor requirements.

Course Repeat Policy. Students with a major/minor in Communications Studies may repeat any course in the department in an effort to improve grades. A student may repeat a specific course only once. In exceptional circumstances, a student may appeal to the department chair for a second repeat of a course. The official grade for the course, listings on a student's transcript, and other matters related to course repeats will adhere to appropriate university policies.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES BA

Required General Education
CMST 101W Interpersonal Communication (4)
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (4)

Major Common Core
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
CMST 150 Introduction to Argument (4)
CMST 190 Introduction to Communication Studies (4)
CMST 485 Senior Seminar (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Argument & Ethics (Choose 4 credits)
CMST 300 Ethics and Free Speech (4)
CMST 321 Argumentation and Debate (4)
Presentation & Performance (Choose 8 credits)
CMST 310 Performance of Literature (4)
CMST 333 Advanced Public Communication (4)
CMST 409 Performance Studies (4)
Rhetoric (Choose 8 credits)
(CMST 415 may be repeated under different topics)
CMST 415 Topics in Rhetoric and Culture (1-4)

Minor
A minor is required. Minor must be a language offered by the Department of Modern Languages (e.g., French, German, Spanish, Scandinavian Studies)

Required Minor: Yes. Language

COMMUNICATION STUDIES BS

Required General Education
CMST 101W Interpersonal Communication (4)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (4)

Major Common Core
CMST 150 Introduction to Argument (4)
CMST 190 Introduction to Communication Studies (4)
CMST 290 Communication Research (4)
CMST 485 Senior Seminar (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Theory Block (Choose 4 credits)
CMST 440 only with approval of department chair
CMST 305 Communication & Community (4)
CMST 403 Gender and Communication (4)
CMST 409 Performance Studies (4)
CMST 412 Organizational Communication (4)
CMST 415 Topics in Rhetoric and Culture (1-4)
CMST 440 Special Topics (1-4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Select 16 credits from Communication Studies (Choose 16 credits)
12 of the 16 credits must be upper-level (300-400) courses
CMST 103 through CMST 499 (CMST 100 does not count toward the major.)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

COMMUNICATION ARTS AND LITERATURE - EDUCATION BS

Required General Education
CMST 101W Interpersonal Communication (4)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
CMST 310 Performance of Literature (4)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Media (4)
Literature (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 110 Introduction to Literature (4)
ENG 112W Introduction to Poetry and Drama (4)
ENG 113W Introduction to Prose Literature (4)
FILM 114 Introduction to Film (4)
ENG 211W Perspectives in Literature, Film, & Human Diversity (4)
ENG 212W Perspectives in World Literature/Film (4)
ENG 213W Perspectives: Ethics and Civic Responsibility in Literature/Film (4)
FILM 214 Topics in Film (1-4)
ENG 215 Topics in Literature (2-4)

Major Common Core
CMST 201 Small Group Communication (2-4)
CMST 315 Effective Listening (4)
CMST 321 Argumentation and Debate (4)
CMST 420 Methods: Teaching Communication Arts (2)
CMST 425 Methods: Directing & Coaching Forensics (2)
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
ENG 285 Practical Grammar (2)
ENG 362 Teaching English, Grades 5-12 (4)
ENG 381 Introduction to English Linguistics (4)

Major Restricted Electives
British Literature (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
American Literature (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)
World Literature (Choose 2-4 credits)
ENG 433 Selected Studies in World Literature (4)
ENG 435 The World Novel (2-4)
Shakespeare (Choose 2 credits)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

Adolescent Literature (Choose 3-4 credits)
ENG 463 Adolescent Literature (4)
ENG 464 Teaching Literature in the Middle School (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 2-5 credits)
Select two to five credits from 300 and 400 level courses (enough to total 34 credits in English).
ENG 300-499

Other Graduation Requirements
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (11 credits)
CMST 101W Interpersonal Communication (4)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
CMST 150 Introduction to Argument (4)

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits)
4 of the 8 elective credits must be in upper-level classes. CMST 100 does not count toward the minor.

CMST 103 through CMST 499 Communication Studies

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR IN COMMUNICATIONS (24 credits)
This interdisciplinary minor is for students who wish to enhance their communication skills for use in business and other professional settings. Students completing this minor will develop an understanding of contexts and rhetorical strategies for oral and written communication among professionals. Students will also develop their own ability to communicate through written texts, oral communication, and electronic formats. These skills are highly desirable by employers in a wide range of business, government, and nonprofit organizations. Students may major in any of the programs affiliated with this minor, but the courses taken for the minor will not count toward the major. Students must earn a "C" or better in English courses in order to apply them to the minor.

Minor Core
CMST 212 Professional Communication & Interviewing (4)
CMST 412 Organizational Communication (4)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)

Minor Electives
Choose 11 credits from the following programs. At least one course must be at the 3/400 level.
CMST 225 Communicating With/Through Technology (4)
CMST 305 Communication & Community (4)
CMST 333 Advanced Public Communication (4)
CMST 445 Conflict Management (4)
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG 301W Advanced Writing (4)
ENG 454 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues (4)
ENG 455 Advanced Writing Workshop (4)
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 473 Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)
IT 100 Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
RPLS 377 Public Relations (3)
RPLS 465 Event Management (3)
URBS 150 Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS 230 Community Leadership (3)
URBS 412 Public Information and Involvement (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CMST 100 (3) Fundamentals of Communication
A course designed to improve a students understanding in communication, including the areas of interpersonal, nonverbal, listening, small group and public speaking.
GE-1B

CMST 101W (4) Interpersonal Communication
A course blending theory and practice to help individuals build effective relationships through improved communication.
WI, GE-2

CMST 102 (3) Public Speaking
A course in communication principles to develop skills in the analysis and presentation of speeches.
GE-1B

CMST 150 (4) Introduction to Argument
An introduction to the field of argument, addressing structure, types and critical analysis. Students will learn to identify types of reasoning, argument fallacies and pseudo-reasoning. Students will apply concepts in the construction and refutation of argument positions.
Fall, Spring

CMST 190 (4) Introduction to Communication Studies
Course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the history, scholarly writing, and academic journals in the communication discipline, thus preparing the student for more advanced courses in the Department of Communications Studies.

CMST 201 (2-4) Small Group Communication
Development of communication skills for working with others in small group situations.

CMST 202 (4) Nonverbal Communication
Investigation of the concepts and theories of nonverbal communication. Designed to assist students in increasing their awareness and understanding of their nonverbal communication and in analyzing and understanding the nonverbal communication of others.

CMST 203 (4) Intercultural Communication
The course explores communication with people from other cultures, why misunderstandings occur and how to build clearer and more productive cross-cultural relationships.
GE-7, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

CMST 212 (4) Professional Communication & Interviewing
Designed to help students improve oral communication skills in the workplace. The emphasis is on the preparation and presentation of public messages in formats commonly used in business and professional settings. Listening as an oral communication skill in the workplace will be explored, as will the role of intercultural communication in the workplace. Individual speeches, group presentations, and interviews are the major presentations.
GE-1B

CMST 220 (1-4) Forensics
Activity course involving participation in intercollegiate speech tournaments. Course can be repeated for credit.
GE-11

CMST 225 (4) Communicating With/Through Technology
A course designed to help students learn effective communication using a variety of contemporary technologies. Students will be better equipped to use communication technologies to communicate personal, professional, and public messages.
Variable

CMST 240 (1-4) Special Topics
Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the field of communication studies. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 290 (4) Communication Research
An introduction to the theory and practice of research in communication studies, including the critical evaluation of contemporary communication research.

CMST 300 (4) Ethics and Free Speech
This course is divided into two sections. First, the class explores ethical parameters involved in communication from a variety of social and cultural perspectives. Second, the class investigates current standards and issues involving freedom of speech.
GE-9

CMST 305 (4) Communications and Community
Students examine everyday communication practices (rituals, stories, symbols) analyzing what discursive practices turn individuals into a community. Students explore the meaning of community through experiential learning by experiencing and reflecting upon the way communication creates, maintains, transforms, and repairs community.
Variable

CMST 310 (4) Performance of Literature
This course is designed to develop the skills to complete the artistic process of studying literature through performance and sharing that study with an audience.
GE-6, GE-11

CMST 315 (4) Effective Listening
This course is designed to provide students with skills of effective listening, and the ability to apply that knowledge in a variety of educational and professional settings.

CMST 320 (1-4) Advanced Forensics
Activity course involving participation in intercollegiate forensics with primary emphasis on applying communication theories to forensic practice. Students may not enroll concurrently with CMST 220. Course may be repeated for an overall total of 4 credits.
Variable

CMST 321 (4) Argumentation and Debate
Development of skills in the analysis, application and evaluation of argumentative communication.

CMST 333 (4) Advanced Public Communication
This is an advanced course in public presentation focused on improving presentational skills of speech delivery and language choice.

CMST 340 (1-4) Special Topics
Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the field of communication studies. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 403 (4) Gender and Communication
This course is designed to develop an understanding of how gender and communication interact. Students learn the basic theories and principles of communication as it applies to gender and develop skills to enhance communication between and among gender groups.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

CMST 409 (4) Performance Studies
This course is an overview of key performance studies concepts, including cultural performance, of everyday life, theories of play, social influence, and identity performance. Students will develop and present performances as a means to understand theoretical concepts.

CMST 412 (4) Organizational Communication
This course is designed to develop an understanding of communication studies in the organizational context. The course will aid each individual in working more effectively within any type of organization through exposure to major theories and works in the area of organizational communication.

CMST 415 (1-4) Topics in Rhetoric and Culture
Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the intersecting fields of rhetoric and culture. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 416 (1-4) Topics in American Public Address
Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within field of American Public Address. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 420 (2) Methods: Teaching Communication Arts
This course fulfulls secondary licensure requirements for Communication Arts and Literature. This course covers teaching methods and materials needed to develop units for speech communication courses in grades 5-12.
Variable

CMST 425 (2) Methods: Directing and Coaching Forensics
This course fulfills secondary licensure requirements for Communication Arts and Literature. The course covers methods and techniques in the development of competitive speech programs in grades 5-12.
Variable

CMST 435 (4) Forensics Pedagogy
A course designed to give students a theoretical understanding of competitive speech and debate.
Fall

CMST 440 (1-4) Special Topics
A course designed for students who have a general interest in communication studies. Content of each special topics course will be different. May be retaken for credit.

CMST 445 (4) Conflict Management
This theory and research-oriented course examines the relationship between communication and conflict, and is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills in dealing with conflict situations.

CMST 485 (4) Senior Seminar
This is a required capstone course of all Communication Studies majors and involves the completion and presentation of a senior level research project. Teaching majors are excluded from this requirement.
Pre: CMST 190

CMST 490 (1-4) Workshop
Topics vary as announced in class schedules.

CMST 497 (1-12) Teaching Internship
First-hand experience in the classroom assisting a faculty member.

CMST 498 (1-12) Internship
Provides first-hand experience in applying communication theories in the workplace under the direction of an on-site supervisor.

CMST 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Independent study under the supervision of an instructor.

Computer Engineering

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology
242 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5747
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Gale Allen, Ph.D.
Program Coordinator: Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.

Gale Allen, Ph.D.; Nannan He, Ph.D., Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D., Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, P.E., Ph.D.; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Computer Engineering (CE) encompasses the research, development, design and operation of computers and computerized systems and their components. This program leads to a Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. The primary objective of the Computer Engineering program is to educate engineering professionals who possess sound design and analytical background coupled with a strong laboratory experience supporting Computer Engineering concepts. This means that the department prepares its graduates for:

1. Entry into the engineering work environment with well developed design and laboratory skills.
2. Further study toward advanced degrees in engineering and other related disciplines.
3. Advancement into managerial ranks and/or entrepreneurial endeavors.

The educational objectives for our Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering degree are to prepare our graduates to:

1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in engineering and other diverse careers.
3. Succeed in full time graduate and professional studies.
4. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
5. Pursue professional registration.
6. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:

1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in graduate and professional programs.
4. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable.).
5. Reviewing the number and success of our students completing professional registration to advance their careers.

In support of these objectives, the program provides a curriculum including the following components that will prepare students for excellent careers in Computer Engineering:

1. A strong background in the physical sciences; mathematics, including discrete math; and engineering sciences, including extensive hands-on laboratory instruction.
2. An integrated design component including instruction in basic practices and procedures, creativity, control, economics, and synthesis. The process begins with basic instruction during the first year and concludes with a capstone design project.
3. A choice of sub-disciplines in the senior level electives.
4. Opportunities for students to develop sensitivity to the social and humanistic implications of technology and motivate them to make worthwhile contributions to the profession and society, while upholding the highest standards of professional ethics.
5. A course in engineering economics to promote awareness of the economic aspects of engineering.
6. Preparation for continuing study and professional development.

During the senior year, as allowed by the state, students will be required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination or its equivalent as described in GPA Policy below.

The curriculum offers students the opportunity to emphasize a number of specialized areas including advanced digital systems, communications, digital signal processing, networking and system design.

The recommended high school preparation is two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, one-half year of college algebra, and a year each of physics and chemistry plus a programming language. Without this background it may take students longer than four years to earn a degree. During the first two years students take science and mathematics courses common to all branches of engineering (pre-engineering), as well as supporting work in English, humanities, and social sciences. Second-year computer engineering students complete physics, mathematics and 200-level engineering and computer science courses.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Admission to Major. Admission to the college is necessary before enrolling in non-engineering 300- and 400-level courses. Minimum college requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 (“C”).

Please contact the department for application procedures.

During spring semester of the sophomore year, students should submit an application form for admission to the Computer Engineering program. Admission to the program is selective and, following applications to the department, subject to approval from the faculty. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Only students admitted to the program are permitted to enroll in upper-division engineering courses. No transfer credits are allowed for upper-division engineering courses except by faculty review followed by written permission.

Before being accepted into the program and admitted to 300-level engineering courses (typically in the fall semester), a student must complete a minimum of 65 semester credits including the following:

- General Physics (calculus-based) (12 credits)
- Calculus, Differential Equations, Probability & Statistics (19 credits)
- Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis I and II (including lab.) (7 credits)
- Chemistry (3 credits)
- English Composition (4 credits)
- Computer Science (3 credits)
- Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering (6 credits)
- Discrete Math (4 credits)
- Speech (3 credits)
- Microprocessor Lab (1 credit)
- Computer Hardware and Org. (3 credits)

A cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all science and math courses must have been achieved for program admittance. Grades must be 1.65 (“C-”) or better for courses to be accepted.

GPA Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Computer Engineering must have:

1. completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EE and CS courses at Minnesota State Mankato.
2. have a cumulative GPA of 2.25 on all upper division EE and CS courses, and
3. have completed their senior design sequence at Minnesota State Mankato.
4. have taken the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) exam or its equivalent and achieved the desired competency level.

GPA. A cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 for all science, math and engineering courses must have been maintained. Grades must be 1.65 "C-" or better for course to be accepted. Minnesota State Mankato students should complete the pre-engineering courses listed under the major.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled in or declared a major housed in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering Technology.

Accreditation. The Computer Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors in CE must elect the grade option for all required courses including courses offered by another department.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING BSEC

Required General Education

CHEM	191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
ENG	101	Composition I (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Economics (Choose 3 credits from the following)

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Communication (Choose 3-4 credits from the following)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

CS	111	Computer Science I (4)
EE	106	Intro to EE and CE I (3)
EE	107	Intro to EE and CE II (3)
EE	230	Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE	231	Circuit Analysis II (3)
EE	234	Microprocessor Engineering I (2)
EE	235	Microprocessor Engineering Lab I (1)
EE	240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
EE	281	Digital Systems and Test (3)
EE	282	Digital Syst/Test Lab (1)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	180	Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Lab (1)
PHYS	233	General Physics III Lab (1)

Major Common Core

CS	460	Operating Systems: Design & Implementation (3)
EE	332	Electronics I (3)
EE	333	Electronics II (3)
EE	334	Microprocessor Engineering (3)
EE	336	Principles of Engineering Design I (1)
EE	337	Principles of Engineering Design II (1)
EE	341	Signals and Systems (3)
EE	342	Electronics Laboratory (1)
EE	344	Design and Evaluation of Microprocessors II (1)
EE	350	Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
EE	358	Control Systems (3)
EE	368	Control Systems Lab (1)
EE	395	Computer Hardware & Org (3)
EE	450	Engineering Economics (3)
EE	467	Principles of Engineering Design III (1)
EE	477	Principles of Engineering Design IV (1)
ME	299	Thermal Analysis (2)

Major Restricted Electives (7 credits)

CS	350	Network Architectures (3)
EE	453	Advanced Communications Systems Engineering (3)
EE	471	Advanced Control Systems (3)
EE	472	Digital Signal Processing (3)
EE	475	Integrated Circuit Engineering (3)
EE	476	Antennas, Propagation & Microwave Engineering (3)
EE	479	Superconductive Devices (3)
EE	480	Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab (1)
EE	481	VLSI Design Laboratory (1)
EE	484	VLSI Design (3)
EE	487	RF Systems Engineering (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

Choose a minimum of thirteen (13) credits of Humanities (6-7 credits) and Social Sciences (6-7 credits). For a complete listing of approved Humanities and Social Science courses please consult the department website. In general, graduation credits toward the humanities requirement is not allowed for any course in subject areas such as communication studies, writing, art, music or theatre that involve performance or practice of basic skills. At least three (3) credits of the courses selected to complete the above requirements must be 300-level or above. At least one 300-level course must follow a lower level course in the same subject area.

Analysis/Probability & Stat (Choose one of the following 3 credits)

MATH	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
ME	291	Engineering Analysis (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Computer Science

CS 220 (3) Machine Structures and Programming
This course introduces students to assembly language programming and basic machine structures. Topics include number systems; basic central processing unit (CPU) organization, instruction formats, addressing modes and their use with a variety of data structures; and parameter passing techniques.
Pre: CS 110 and EE 106
Fall, Spring

CS 320 (3) Computer Architecture
This course presents historical and current concepts and implementations of computer organization. Topics include instruction set design, digital storage, performance metrics, processor datapath and control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, busses and I/O interfacing, and parallel processors.
Pre: CS 111 and CS 220, or EE 334
Spring

CS 460 (3) Operating Systems: Design & Implementation
This course studies historical and current concepts and implementations of computer operating systems. Basic operating systems topics include processes, interprocess communication, interprocess synchronization, deadlock, memory allocation, segmentation, paging, resource allocation, scheduling, file systems, storage, devices, protection, security, and privacy.
Pre: CS 210 and CS 320
Spring

Electrical Engineering Courses

EE 106 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering I
This introductory course covers digital systems topics including binary numbers, logic gates, Boolean algebra, circuit simplification using Karnaugh maps, flip-flops, counters, shift registers and arithmetic circuits. Problem solving methods, study skills and professional development will be addressed throughout the course.
Pre: MATH 112
Fall Spring

EE 107 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering II
The course presents algorithmic approaches to problem solving and computer program design using the C language. Student will explore Boolean expressions, implement programs using control structures, modular code and file input/output, and interface with external hardware using robots and sensors.
Pre: EE 106
Spring

EE 230 (3) Circuit Analysis I
This course is meant to develop Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis skills in DC and AC circuits. It includes circuit laws and theorems, mesh and node analysis. Natural and step response of RL, RC, and RLC circuits.
Pre: PHYS 222 or concurrent, MATH 321 or concurrent
Fall

EE 231 (3) Circuit Analysis II
Continuation of Circuit Analysis I to include special topics in circuit analysis.
Pre: EE 230 and EE 240, MATH 321, PHYS 222
Spring

EE 234 (2) Microprocessor Engineering I
A course that teaches how to write computer assembly language programs, make subroutine calls, perform I/O operations, handle interrupts and resets, interface with a wide variety of peripheral chips to meet the requirements of applications.
Pre: EE 106
Coreq: EE 235
Fall

EE 235 (1) Microprocessor Engineering Laboratory I
Use of development boards and assembly language programming to handle interrupts, interface with parallel I/O ports, memory, and timers. Experiments will involve signal and frequency measurements, data conversions, and interface design.
Pre: EE 106, EE 107
Coreq: CS 200

EE 240 (1) Evaluation of Circuits
Laboratory support for EE 230. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure currents and voltages associated with DC and AC circuits. Statistical analysis of measurement data. Measurements of series, parallel and series-parallel DC and AC circuits. Measurement of properties for circuits using operational amplifiers. Measurement of transient responses for R-L and R-C circuits. Simulation of DC and AC circuits using PSPICE. Concepts covered in EE 230 will be verified in the laboratory.
Pre: Must be taken concurrently with EE 230.
Fall

EE 244 (2) Introduction to Digital Systems
Simple coding schemes, Boolean algebra fundamentals, elements of digital building blocks such as gates, flip-flops, shift registers, memories, etc.; basic engineering aspects of computer architecture.

EE 253 (1) Logic Circuits Lab
Laboratory support to complement EE 244. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure characteristics of various logic circuits and digital subsystems. Experimental evaluation of digital logic devices and circuits including logic gates, flip-flops, and sequential machines.
Pre: EE 230 and concurrent with EE 244.
Spring

EE 254 (1) Digital and Circuits Lab
Laboratory support for EE 231 and EE 244. Experimental evaluation of AC and transient circuits, digital logic devices including logic gates, flip flops, and sequential machines.
Pre: EE 230, EE 240 and concurrently with EE 231 and EE 244
Spring

EE 281 (3) Digital System Design with Testability
Introduction to representing digital hardware using a hardware description language. Introduction to implementation technologies such as PAL's, PLA'S, FPGA's and Memories. Analysis, synthesis and design of sequential machines; synchronous, pulse mode, asynchronous and incompletely specified logic.
Pre: EE 106, CS 220
Variable

EE 282 (1) Digital System Design with Testability Lab
Laboratory support for EE 282 practical aspects of design and analysis of different types of sequential machines will be presented through laboratory experience.
Pre: EE 281

EE 298 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EE 303 (3) Introduction to Solid State Devices
Introduction to crystal structure, energy band theory, conduction and optical phenomenon in semiconductors, metals and insulators. Study of equilibrium and non-equilibrium charge distribution, generation, injection, and recombination. Analysis and design of PN-junctions, (bipolar transistor, junction) and MOS field-effect transistors. Introduction to transferred electron devices and semiconductor diode laser.
Pre: PHYS 222, and MATH 321
Fall

EE 304 (1) Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices
Laboratory support for EE 303. Experiments include resistivity and sheet resistance measurements of semiconductor material, probing material, probing of IC chips, PN-junction IV and CV measurements, BJT testing to extract its parameters, MOSFET testing and evaluating its parameters, cv-measurements of MOS structure, and familiarization with surface analysis tools.
Fall

EE 332 (3) Electronics I
Introduction to discrete and microelectronics circuits including analog and digital electronics. Device characteristics including diodes, BJT's, JFET's, and MOSFET's will be studied. DC bias circuits, small and large signal SPICE modeling and analysis and amplifier design and analysis will be discussed.
Pre: EE 231

EE 333 (3) Electronics II
The second course of the electronics sequence presenting concepts of feedback, oscillators, filters, amplifiers, operational amplifiers, hysteresis, bi-stability, and non-linear functional circuits. MOS and bipolar digital electronic circuits, memory, electronic noise, and power switching devices will be studied.
Pre: EE 332
Spring

EE 334 (3) Microprocessor Engineering II
A more advanced study of microprocessors and microcontrollers in embedded system design. Use of C language in programming, interrupt interfaces such as SPI, I2C, and CAN. External memory design and on-chip program memory protection are also studied.
Fall

EE 336 (1) Principles of Engineering Design I
Electrical and computer engineering project and program management and evaluation techniques will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the use of appropriate tools for planning, evaluation, and reporting on electrical and computer engineering projects.
Pre: Junior Standing
Fall

EE 337 (1) Principles of Engineering Design II
Application of the design techniques in the engineering profession. Electrical engineering project and program management and evaluation including computer assisted tools for planning and reporting, design-to-specification techniques and economic constraints.
Pre: EE 336
Spring

EE 341 (3) Signals & Systems
Analysis of linear systems and signals in the time and frequency domain. Laplace and Fourier transforms. Z-transform and discrete Fourier transforms.
Pre: EE 230. MATH 321 and PHYS 222
Fall

EE 342 (1) Electronics Laboratory
This lab is designed to accompany EE 332. The lab covers the experimental measurement and evaluation of diode, BJT, and MOS characteristics; various feedback topologies; oscillator and op-amp circuits; and rectifiers and filter circuitry.
Pre: EE 231 and EE 332 taken concurrently.
Fall

EE 344 (1) Design & Evaluation of Microprocessors
Laboratory support for EE 334. Use of development boards and C Programming language to handle I/O devices, interrupts, and all peripheral functions. Multiple functions such as timers, A/D converters, I/O devices, interrupts, and serial modules will be used together to perform desired operations.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 334
Fall

EE 350 (3) Engineering Electromagnetics
Vector fields. Electrostatic charges, potential and fields; displacement. Steady current/current density; magnetostatic fields, flux density. Materials properties. Faraday's Law and Maxwell's equations. Skin effect. Wave propagation, plane waves, guided waves. Radiation and antennas. Transmission line theory.
Pre: EE 231, MATH 223, MATH 321 and PHYS 222
Spring

EE 353 (3) Communications Systems Engineering
Signals and Systems, Fourier transforms, Parseval's theorem. Autocorrelation functions and spectral density functions. Information theory. Noise and noise figure, probability and statistics. Transformation of random variables, probability of error and bit error rate. Modulation and demodulation. Overview of analog, sampled analog and digital communication systems. Spread spectrum systems.
Pre: EE 341, MATH 223
Spring

EE 358 (3) Control Systems
Theory and principles of linear feedback control systems. Analysis of linear control systems using conventional techniques like block diagrams, Bode plots, Nyquist plots and root-locus plots. Introduction to cascade compensation: proportional, derivative and integral compensation. State space models.
Pre: EE 341
Spring

EE 363 (1) Communication Systems Laboratory
Measurement techniques using the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and network analyzer. Signals and spectra. Frequency response. Noise and noise figure measurements. Intermodulation products. Amplitude and frequency modulation/demodulation. Sampling, aliasing, and intersymbol interference. Bit error measurement.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 353
Spring

EE 368 (1) Control Systems Laboratory
Laboratory support for EE 358. Experimental evaluation of basic control system concepts including transient response and steady state performance. Analog and digital computers.
Pre: EE 341 and concurrent with EE 358
Spring

EE 395 (3) Computer Hardware and Organization
High-level language constructs using a selected assembly language, design alternatives of computer processor datapath and control, memory hierarchy/management unit, use of HDL in describing and verifying combinational and sequential circuits. Design of Computer processor and memory system.
Pre: EE 932
Spring

EE 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: EE 235. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

EE 439 (3) Electronics for Non-Electrical Engineering Majors
Topics covered include power supplies, operational amplifiers and feedback circuits, linear and nonlinear circuits and applications, analog switches, digital logic gates and devices, A/D and D/A converters, microprocessors, and basic control systems.
Pre: PHYS 221 and PHIL 222
Variable

EE 450 (3) Engineering Economics
Overview of accounting and finance and their interactions with engineering. Lectures include the development and analysis of financial statements, time value of money, decision making tools, cost of capital, depreciation, project analysis and payback, replacement analysis, and other engineering decision making tools.
Pre: Advanced standing in the program
Fall

EE 453 (3) Advanced Communications Systems Engineering
Behavior of analog systems and digital systems in the presence of noise, principles of digital data transmission, baseband digital modulation, baseband demondulation/detection, bandpass mondulation and demodulation of digital signals. Channel coding, modulation and coding trade-offs, spread spectrum techniques, probability and information theory.
Pre: EE 353 and EE 363
Fall

EE 463 (3) Advanced Digital System Design
Design of combinational and sequential systems and peripheral interfaces. Design techniques using MSI and LSI components in an algorithmic state machine; implementation will be stresses. Rigorous timing analysis transmission-line effects and metastability of digital systems will be studied.
Pre: EE 244

EE 467 (1) Principles of Engineering Design III
The design and organization of engineering projects. Project proposals, reporting, feasibility studies, and interpretation. Specification preparation, interpretation, and control. Issues involving creativity, project planning and control, and intellectual property rights. Students enrolled in this course must initiate and complete a design project in a small team format.
Pre: EE 337 and senior standing
Fall

EE 471 (3) Advanced Control Systems
This course is a continuation of EE 358. Techniques for the analysis of continuous and discrete systems are developed. These techniques include pole placement, state estimation, and optimal control.
Pre: EE 358 and EE 368
Fall

EE 472 (3) Digital Signal Processing
Develop design and analysis techniques for discrete signals and systems via Z-transforms, Discrete Fourier Transforms, implementation of FIR and IIR filters. The various concepts will be introduced by the use of general and special purpose hardware and software for digital signal processing.
Pre: EE 341
Spring

EE 473 (3) Electrical Power Systems Analysis and Design
Power generation, transmission and consumption concepts, electrical grid modeling, transmission line modeling, electric network power flow and stability, fault tolerance and fault recovery, economic dispatch, synchronous machines, renewable energy sources and grid interfacing.
Pre: EE 231 or via permission from instructor
Variable

EE 474 (4) Power Electronics
This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of the design and analysis of static power conversion and control systems. The course will cover the electrical characteristics and properties of power semiconductor switching devices, converter power circuit topologies, and the control techniques used in the applications of power electronic systems. Laboratories consist of computer-based modeling and simulation exercises, as well as hands-on laboratory experiments on basic converter circuits and control schemes.
Pre: EE 333
Spring

EE 475 (3) Integrated Circuit Engineering
Introduction to theory and techniques of integrated circuit fabrication processes, oxidation, photolithography, etching, diffusion of impurities, ion implantation, epitaxy, metallization, material characterization techniques, and VLSI process integration, their design and simulation by SUPREM.
Pre: EE 303 and EE 332
Fall

EE 476 (3) Antennas, Propagation, & Microwave Engineering
Principles of electromagnetic radiation, antenna parameters, dipoles, antenna arrays, long wire antennas, Microwave antennas, Mechanisms of radiowave propagation, scattering by rain, sea water propagation, guided wave propagation, periodic structures, transmission lines, microwave/millimeter wave amplifiers and oscillators, MIC & MMIC technology.
Pre: EE 350
Variable

EE 477 (1) Principles of Engineering Design IV
Completion of design projects and reports. Lectures on ethics, issues in contracting and liability, concurrent engineering, ergonomics and environmental issues, economics and manufacturability, reliability and product lifetimes. Lectures by faculty and practicing engineers.
Pre: EE 467 and Senior Standing
Spring

EE 479 (3) Superconductive Devices
Magnetic and superconducting properties of materials, microscopic theory of superconductivity and tunneling phenomenon. Josephson and SQUID devices, survey of computer memories, memory cell and shift register, A/D converters and microwave amplifiers. Integrated circuit technology and high temperature superconductors.
Pre: EE 303
Variable

EE 480 (1) Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab
Introduction to integrated circuit fabrication processes, device layout, mask design, and experiments related to wafer cleaning, etching, thermal oxidation, thermal diffusion, photolithography, and metallization. Fabrication of basic integrated circuit elements pn junction, resistors, MOS capacitors, BJT and MOSFET in integrated form. Use of analytic tools for in process characterization and simulation of the fabrication process by SUPREM.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 475
Fall

EE 481 (1) VLSI Design Laboratory
This laboratory accompanies EE 484. The laboratory covers the basics of layout rules, chip floor planning, the structure of standard cells and hierarchical design, parasitic elements, routing, and loading. Students will learn to design and layout standard cells as well as how to use these cells to produce complex circuits. The laboratory culminates with the individual design and layout of a circuit.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 484
Spring

EE 482 (3) Electromechanics
Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, switch-mode converters, mechanical electromechanical energy conversion, DC motor drives, feedback controllers, AC machines and space vectors, permanent magnet AC machines and drives, induction motors and speed control of induction motors, stepper motors.
Pre: EE 230
Fall

EE 484 (3) VLSI Design
The basics of digital VLSI technology. Bipolar and MOS modeling for digital circuits. Physical transistor layout structure and IC process flow and design rules. Custom CMOS/BICMOS static and dynamic logic styles, design and analysis. Clock generation, acquisition, and synchronization procedures. Special purpose digital structures including memory, Schmitt triggers, and oscillators. Individual design projects assigned.
Pre: EE 333
Spring

EE 487 (3) RF Systems Engineering
Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurements of two-port RF/IF networks. Transmission lines. Smith chart. Scattering parameters. Antenna-preselector-preamplifier interface. Radio wave propagation. Fading. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators, and mixer/modulator circuits. Multiple access techniques. Transmitter/receiver design considerations. SAW matched filters.
Pre: EE 353 and EE 363
Variable

EE 488 (2) Thermal Systems Engineering
Thermodynamic concepts, properties and laws. Thermodynamic cycles and energy conversion; control volume analysis. Heat transfer by conduction, convective flow and radiation. Heat sink design. Design problems in electronics packaging, reliability, thermoelectric effects and cooling devices. Environmental property sensors.
Pre: PHYS 222 and EE 333
Variable

EE 491 (1-4) In-Service

EE 497 (1-6) Internship

EE 498 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EE 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Computer Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology
242 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5747
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Gale Allen, Ph.D.
Program Coordinator: Gale Allen, Ph.D.

Gale Allen, Ph.D.; Nannan He, Ph.D., Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D., Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D., Vincent Winstead, Ph.D., P. E., Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Computer Engineering Technology is a technological field requiring the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods, combined with technical skills, in support of computer activities. A computer engineering technologist is a person who is knowledgeable in computer hardware and software theory and design and who can apply them to a variety of industrial and consumer problems. Computers, controls/automation, robotics, instrumentation, and communications are just a few fields open to computer engineering technologists.

The program strives to prepare students for successful entry into the technical workforce. This means that the curriculum prepares students to:
1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and computer engineering to problems.
2. Design and construct experiments and analyze and interpret the resulting data.
3. Design systems, components, or processes to meet specified needs.
4. Function effectively in teams.
5. Identify, formulate, and solve problems in computer engineering technology.
6. Understand their professional and ethical responsibilities.
7. Communicate effectively.

The Educational Objectives for our Bachelors Degree in Computer Engineering Technology program area:
1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in computer engineering technology and other diverse careers.
3. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
4. Provide necessary skills to advance technically and/or managerially.
5. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:
1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable).
4. Ongoing contact with graduates to determine career paths and challenges confronted.

Accreditation. The Computer Engineering Technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission (TAC) of the ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Telephone: 410-347-7700.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum program admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

Students who do not have the required background for MATH 115 may have to take additional preparatory coursework as well. Consult with your major adviser to plan your general education and major requirements. Grades must be 1.67 "C-" or better for courses taken at Minnesota State Mankato to be accepted. All students must complete a minimum of 12 semester credits of mathematics starting with Precalculus math and a minimum of 24 semester credits of mathematics and science courses.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Computer Engineering Technology must have:
1. completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EET at Minnesota State Mankato,
2. have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better on all upper division EET courses, and
3. have completed their senior design sequence (EET 461 and EET 462) at Minnesota State Mankato.
4. Grades must be 1.67 "C-" or better for courses taken at Minnesota State Mankato to be accepted.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors in CET must elect the grade option for all required courses including general education courses listed by number even if offered by another department.

If the credits earned for composition, and speech courses equal less than 9 credits, either an advanced speech course or a course in English language literature must be selected as a general elective.

Transfer of credit to the CET major is subject to policies described in this bulletin for all students transferring to Minnesota State Mankato and to the following department policies:
1. All transfer students must take EET 221 if not proficient with current Minnesota State Mankato software.
2. For courses taken at technical colleges/vocational technical schools and pertinent courses taken in the military the student may receive up to 8 credits upon review of course materials, grades and written approval by the program coordinator. These credits may be used for EET 112, EET 113, and EET 114. The student may also attempt to test out of EET 114, EET 222, EET 223.
3. For courses taken at community colleges and four-year colleges, up to 25 credits may be accepted if the transcript is from an ABET-accredited program. If the program is not accredited by ABET, up to 20 credits may be accepted. Grades of transfer credits must be "C" or better to be acceptable for substitution for required courses.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled in or declared a major housed in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Testing for course credit will be available via prior application made with the program coordinator. Students may not apply for credit by examination for an EET course in which they were previously enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato or for any EET course above EET 223.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

EET	113	DC Circuits (3)
EET	114	AC Circuits (3)
EET	141	Integrated Computer Technology I (4)
EET	142	Integrated Computer Technology II (4)
EET	143	Integrated Computer Technology III (4)
EET	221	Electronic CAD (3)
EET	222	Electronics I (4)
EET	223	Electronics II (4)
EET	254	Microprocessors I (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	127	Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration (2)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Common Core

Three (3) credits of EET 497 may be used to satisfy major common core requirements.

CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)

EET 310 Programming Tools (4)
EET 341 Electronics Shop Practices (2)
EET 430 Computer Networking I (4)
EET 441 Embedded Systems (4)
EET 456 Communications I (4)
EET 461 Industrial Automation I (4)
EET 462 Industrial Automation II (4)
EET 484 Microprocessors II (4)
EET 497 Internship (3)
MATH 180 Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
MET 427 Quality Management Systems (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Choose a minimum of 6 credits from 300-level and 400-level courses with advisor's approval.

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose one of the following courses)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EET 112 (3) Elementary Electricity and Electronics
The basic elements of electricity and electronics are explored in an internet enabled, self paced course. Laboratories make use of a Virtual Laboratory environment to provide experience with issues in wiring, power, circuits, and digital electronics.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

EET 113 (3) DC Circuits
A study of DC electrical circuits, Kirchhoff's laws, series and parallel circuits, inductors, capacitors, circuit response to RL, RC and RLC circuits. Thevenin's equivalent circuit theorem, and other network analysis theorems. Use of dependent sources in DC circuits.
Pre: MATH 115, or concurrent
Fall, Spring

EET 114 (3) AC Circuits
A study of AC circuits, power, phasors, series and parallel AC networks, and network analysis theorems. Ohm's Laws and Kirchhoff's Laws for AC circuits. Use of dependent sources in AC circuits.
Pre: EET 113 and MATH 115
Fall, Spring

EET 115 (3) Understanding Computers
A self-paced, interactive, multi-media course, for non-engineering students, exploring the basics of computer hardware. The course will cover concepts behind computer design and operation, including issues such as the need for RAM, hard drive, memory, ROM, etc.
Fall, Spring
GE-13

EET 116 (3) Communications-Past, Present & Future
This is an introductory course in the use of technology for communication. During the semester students will study the evolution of communications technology from early days to the present. This course will cover wireless, analog, and digital techniques including telephony, the internet, and mobile formats. The student will study theory and principles involved in the different types of communications. Modern techniques in digital communications will be discussed and demonstrated through simulation. A consumer example of digital communication will be given.
Variable
GE-13

EET 117 (3) Introduction to Digital Electronics
Hands-on experiences in the use of digital integrated circuits and logic families. Students will study logic gates, number systems, flip flops, latches, registers, computer arithmetic and memory. A self paced format with an open laboratory format.
Variable

EET 118 (3) Electricity - Generation, Usage & Green Alternatives
This course covers the development and status of electrical power as a global resource. This includes usage, generation, and impact on societies through out the world. Finally, the course will exam the many renewable generation options.
Variable
GE-3, GE-8

EET 125 (3) Perspective on Technology
Historical, cultural, ethical, philosophical, developmental, and creative aspects of engineering and technology as a discipline are explored. The course also examines concepts and events leading to important innovations of recent times; microwave ovens, FAX machines, personal computers, traffic signals, and video games.
Fall
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

EET 141 (4) Integrated Computer Technology I
Digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers binary arithmetic, clock distribution, timing, TTL, CMOS, logic gates, Boolean algebra, multiplexer, counter, adder, logic simulation, C language elements, C programming techniques and use of digital test equipment. Students design and build an Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) from small-scale logic components and simulate each block in C.
Coreq: EET 113
Fall

EET 142 (4) Integrated Computer Technology II
Continues building digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers comparators, decoding, encoding, multiplexers, flip-flops, Schmitt Trigger, C functions, arrays, variables, recursive functions, structures, and strings. Students design, build and test a microprocessor using TTL gates and simulate each block in C.
Pre: EET 141
Spring

EET 143 (4) Integrated Computer Technology III
Sequential circuits, logic timing, clock distribution, counter, LED display, shift register, transceiver, 555 timer, 555 oscillator, D/A converter, RAM, ROM, mass memory, synchronous logic, asynchronous logic, microprocessor-interfacing, testability, and simulation.
Pre: EET 142
Fall

EET 221 (3) Electronic CAD
Drafting Principles involving use of computer electronic CAD software in laying out block diagrams, schematic diagrams, production drawings, graphical presentation of data, and printed circuit board layout and construction.
Pre: EET 113
Fall

EET 222 (4) Electronics I
An introduction to semiconductor theory and circuits: includes characteristics curves, biasing techniques and small signal analysis of FETs and MOSFETs, feedback concept, BJT and FETs frequency response.
Pre: EET 113

EET 223 (4) Electronics II
An introduction to differential amplifier, linear and nonlinear operational amplifiers, power amplifiers, linear digital ICs, oscillators, power supplies, D/A, A/D conversion, four layered devices and their applications.
Pre: EET 222
Spring

EET 254 (4) Microprocessors I
A study of microcomputer hardware and software fundamentals, the instruction set and the addressing modes of a microprocessor/microcontroller, assembly programming, basic I/O concepts, parallel I/O methods, asynchronous serial I/O methods, synchronous serial I/O methods, A/D conversion, and timer applications.
Pre: EET 113
Spring

EET 298 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 310 (4) Programming Tools
Several programming tools and their use in creating electronic hardware systems are covered in this course. Creating special-purpose hardware using numerical analysis programs written in C. Creating hardware utilizing Visual applications written in C. Use of scripting languages in hardware applications. Using Excel for input-output functions.
Pre: EET 143, EET 222 and EET 254

EET 315 (3) Programmable Instrumentation
Instrumentation system design and integration with sensors, actuators and other electronic indicator components. Programming in a block diagram environment and with embedded C to interface different hardware components.
Prereq: MATH 113 or MATH 115
Variable

EET 340 (4) Programmable Hardware Technology
Create working programmable hardware using FPGA, GAL and other logic technology. Use industry standard tools such as Verilog, Xilinx, Orcad and Multism along with development kits and extension boards to implement programmable systems. Interface LED displays, switches and I/O devices with programmable logic to create processing systems. Evolution of programmable logic and analog circuits.
Pre: EET 143
Spring

EET 341 (2) Electronic Shop Practices
An introduction to tools, equipment, materials, and techniques used in fabrication of electronic projects and printed circuit boards.
Pre: EET 142
Spring

EET 355 (3) Electrical Power Systems
Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, transformers, generators and motors (DC, synchronous, induction), special purpose motors, power-electronic motor drivers, prime movers/alternatives, generation, transmission/distribution, system stability/protection.
Pre: PHYS 212
Fall

EET 393 (1-4) Practicum
Elective credit for approved experience in off-campus work related to EET major.
Pre: Permission required.
Fall, Spring

EET 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: EET 223. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

EET 425 (3) Advanced Digital Design
A study of multiple-output switching functions optimization, flip-flops, registers and counters, programmable logic devices, synchronous sequential circuit design and synthesis, pulse mode and fundamental model sequential circuit design, test methods, and test vector generation.
Pre: EET 143
Variable

EET 430 (4) Computer Networking I
An introduction to the basic foundations of computer networking. The course will encompass telecommunications, local area networks, wide area networks and wireless communication. Topics covered include OSI model, the TCP/IP MODEL, different network topologies and associated hardware, error detection and correction, protocols, and security.
Pre: EET 143, EET 223, EET 254
Fall

EET 431 (4) Computer Networking II
A continuation of EET 430. Router configurations, advanced LAN topologies, network configurations, protocols, and switching designs. Network troubleshooting and threaded case studies.
Pre: EET 430
Spring

EET 441 (4) Embedded Systems
Design and prototyping of embedded systems including both hardware and software components. A variety of hardware, software, sensors and displays will be used depending on the embedded system requirements. Issues related to hardware and software specifications will be studied as well as appropriate documentation standards.
Pre: EET 143
Spring

EET 452 (3) Operational Amplifier Applications
Operational amplifier circuits utilized in filters, sensors, comparators, voltage regulators, device testing, measurement systems, multipliers, phase-locked loops, and A/D converters. Differential amplifier basics. Linear integrated circuit processing.
Pre: EET 223 and MATH 121
Fall

EET 455 (3) Advanced Power Electronics
The half-wave rectifier with power loads, power semiconductor switches, thyristor states, controlled rectifiers, commutating circuits, AC voltage controllers (poly and single phase), motor controllers, DC-DC converters, and inverters.
Pre: EET 143
Variable

EET 456 (4) Communications I
Communications principles and systems. Practical engineering aspects involved in modulation-demodulation, receivers, transmitters and filters. Also included are radiation and antennas, guided waves, microwaves, and microwave systems.
Pre: EET 222 or Consent
Spring

EET 458 (1) Advanced Instrumentation
Experiences with electronic equipment and instrumentation including maintenance, repair, calibration, safety and component identification.
Pre: 25 hours of EET courses, or consent
Spring

EET 461 (4) Industrial Automation I
Automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic, amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers, and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.
Pre: EET 222 and EET 254
Fall

EET 462 (4) Industrial Automation II
Continues building skills in automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic , amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.
Pre: EET 461
Spring

EET 484 (4) Microprocessors II
A study of a high performance microprocessor architecture. Applications of a microprocessor for monitoring and controlling systems will be studied. Optimal utilization of a microprocessors resources will be stressed. PC programming in assembly and a high level language.
Pre: EET 143
Fall

EET 486 (3) Communications II
An overview of a communication system. Phase Shift Keying, Amplitude Shift Keying and Frequency Shift Keying. Coherent and non-coherent detection. Maximum likelihood receiver and Matched filter. Noise power, Noise figure, and Noise Temperature. Error performance in presence of noise. Linear block codes, cyclic codes and convolution codes. Spread Spectrum Techniques.
Pre: EET 143, EET 223
Variable

EET 487 (3) RF Systems Technology
Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurement of RF networks. Transmission lines. Antennas. Radio wave propagation. Fading. Smith Chart. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators and mixer/modulator circuits. Klystrons, magnetrons and TWTs. Spread spectrum techniques. SAW matched filters.
Pre: EET 223
Variable

EET 491 (1-4) In-Service

EET 492 (4) Integrated Circuit Technology
Semiconductor industry and overview of integrated circuit manufacturing, integrated circuit types, crystal growth and wafer manufacturing, physics of semiconductor materials, detail of major IC fabrication steps, process yield, semiconductor devices and integrated circuit formation, packaging, and semiconductor measurements, introduction to layout tools.
Pre: EET 223
Spring

EET 497 (1-6) Internship
Should be taken at end of junior year.
Permission required. Pre: 40 hrs EET credits or written permission from program coordinator.
Fall, Spring

EET 498 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Fall, Spring

Computer Information Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Computer Information Science
273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1412
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/it

Chair: Leon Tietz

Cyrus Azarbod, Lee Cornell, Allan Hart, Susan Schilling, Mahbubur Syed, Christophe Veltsos, Michael Wells

Computer Information Technology (CIT) in its broadest sense encompasses all aspects of computing technology. CIT, as an academic discipline, focuses on meeting the needs of users within an organizational and societal context through the selection, creation, application, integration and administration of computing technologies. The aim is to provide CIT major graduates with the skills and knowledge to take on appropriate professional positions upon graduation and grow into leadership positions or pursue research or graduate studies in the field. The CIT program also has five minors.

Admission to the CIT program is granted by the department. Admission to the program is required before the student is permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses.

Requirements for admission to the CIT program are:
- A minimum of 32 earned semester credits
- Completion of MATH 121 or MATH 181 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of ENG 101 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of IT 210, and IT 214 with a grade of "C" or better and a GPA of 2.5 in these courses (or their equivalents).

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. The completion of any major or minor in the Department of Computer Information Science requires ***both***:
- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all ***departmental*** courses (IT), or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor, and
- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for **all** courses, or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor. This includes all departmental courses, supporting courses, and General Education courses ***required*** for the major or minor.

It is recommended that students who cannot maintain a GPA of 3.0 in required 100 and 200 level courses see their advisor for a program review.

Grade Policy. All coursework used to complete a departmental major or minor, including required courses, required supporting courses, and required General Education courses, must be taken for a letter grade except for courses offered only as P/N.

No course completed with a grade of "D" can be used to complete a departmental major or minor program, or to meet a departmental prerequisite.

Registration Hold Policy. The department will place a registration hold on any student who earns a "D" or "F" in any of its courses. The department will also place such a hold on any student who drops any of its courses after the first two weeks of the semester. A student with a registration hold cannot register for courses until the hold is released, which requires filling out an appeal form and taking it to the student's advisor for discussion. Appeal forms are available from the departmental office. This hold policy does NOT apply to students who are taking 100-level IT courses.

Dual Major Policy. Students can earn at most one undergraduate major from this department.

Incomplete Policy. The department gives incomplete grades for only two conditions. The first condition is illness, which requires a doctor's written recommendation. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Internship Policy. The Department of Computer Information Science continuously strives for improvements in the academic program. Coursework, coupled with extensive laboratory experience, play an important part in the student's educational program. However, application of the concepts discussed in class to on-the-job situations is equally important. As a result, the department requires an internship or a capstone experience for all IT majors.

Excluded Courses Policy. IT 100, IT 201, IT 296, IT 321 do not count toward a major or minor in the department.

Residency Policy. Students must earn at least 50 percent of the credits required for a departmental major or minor at Minnesota State Mankato.

COMPUTER INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

ENG 101 Composition (4)
IT 202W Computers in Society (4)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
(Choose one of the following MATH Courses) (3-4 credits)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 181 Intuitive Calculus (3)
(Choose one of the following CMST Courses) (3 credits)
CMST 100 Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
CMST 212 Professional Communication and Interviewing (3)

Major Common Core

Three credits of IT 497 are required for the major. Additional credits may only be used to satisfy degree requirements.

ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT 320 Machine Structures and Operating Systems (4)
IT 340 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
IT 350 Information Security (4)
IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT 380 Systems Analysis & Design (4)
IT 440 Database Management Systems II (4)
IT 480 Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT 483 Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)
IT 497 Internship (1-12)

Major Restricted Electives

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Cluster A (Choose 8 credits)
IT 442 Database Security, Auditing and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT 444 Data Mining and Warehousing (4)
IT 450 Information Warfare (4)
Cluster B (Choose 8 credits)
IT 442 Database Security, Auditing and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT 450 Information Warfare (4)
IT 460 Network and Security Protocols (4)
IT 462 Network Security, Administration and Programming (4)
Cluster C (Choose 8 credits)
IT 310 Data Structures & Algorithms (4)
IT 311 Business Application Programming (4)
IT 414 Advanced Object-Oriented Programming with Design Patterns (4)
IT 482 Human Computer Interaction (4)
IT 484 Software Engineering (4)

Required Minor: Yes, Any (Computer Science excluded)

COMPUTER INFORMATION SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 20 credits)
IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
(Choose three of the following courses)
IT 483 Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)
IT 320 Machine Structures and Operating Systems (4)
IT 340 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT 380 Introduction to Software Engineering (4)

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 20 credits)
IT 100 Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
IT 202W Computers in Society (4)
IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
(Choose 8 credits) (Choose two of the following)
IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT 340 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
IT 350 Information Security (4)
IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT 380 Systems Analysis and Design (4)

DATABASE TECHNOLOGIES MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)
IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT 340 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
(Choose two of the following courses)
IT 440 Database Management Systems II (4)
IT 442 Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT 444 Data Mining and Warehousing (4)

NETWORKING AND INFORMATION SECURITY MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)
IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT 350 Information Security (4)
IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
(Choose one of the following courses)
IT 450 Information Warefare (4)
IT 460 Network and Security Protocols (4)
IT 462 Network Administration and Programming (4)

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)
IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT 310 Data Structures and Algorithms (4)
IT 380 Systems Analysis and Design (4)
(Choose one for the following courses)
IT 414 Advanced Object-Oriented Programming w/Design Patterns (4)
IT 480 Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT 484 Software Engineering (4)

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

Requirements for Certificate Programs in Computer Information Technology.

Admission Requirements

Knowledge of programming (equivalent of IT 210 and IT 214) or equivalent programming experience.

Prerequisites Requirements

For the Undergraduate Certificate Programs in IT, all of the Certificates' prerequisite requirements can be met through Minnesota State Mankato coursework, transfers, substitutions and/or waivers, as may be appropriate.

Completion Requirements

Without exception, the twelve credits of coursework required for each Certificate must all be completed in the Department of Computer Information Science at Minnesota State University, Mankato.

CERTIFICATE IN DATABASE TECHNOLOGIES (12 credits)

The Database Technologies undergraduate certificate provides students with the necessary knowledge to apply information technology principles and theory so they are able to address real world business and organizational challenges and opportunities. This certificate focuses on planning, designing, programming and developing secure databases, and the challenges and specific issues in maintaining, managing and securing databases. Students are introduced to the security challenges and threats in database systems and are provided an understanding of the state-of-the art security technologies, and data recovery strategies.

Prerequisites. Students must have fundamental knowledge or experience of database (equivalent of IT 340). Students planning to take IT 442 must also have knowledge or experience of information security (equivalent of IT 350). Students planning to take IT 483 must have basic knowledge or experience of database (equivalent of IT 340).

(Choose three of the following Courses) (12 credits)

IT 440 Database Management Systems II (4)
IT 442 Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT 444 Data Mining and Warehousing (4)
IT 483 Web Application and User Interface Design (4)

CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION SECURITY (12 credits)

The Information Security certificate provides students with the necessary knowledge in information security principles and practices and an understanding of how information security functions in an organization from both business and technology aspects. The program will engage students with a thorough review of viruses, worms, backdoors, Trojan horses, Rootkits, and other threats. Students will analyze malware in order to understand the infection, propagation, and deception mechanisms of these attack vectors. It will also focus on risk assessment to identify reasonably foreseeable internal and external risks to the security, confidentiality and integrity of user information and assess the sufficiency of any safeguards in place to control these risks.

Prerequisites. Students planning to take IT 460 must have basic knowledge of or experience in data communications and networking (equivalent of IT 360). Students planning to take IT 442 must have basic knowledge of or experience in databases (equivalent of IT 340).

(Choose three of the following Courses) (12 credits)

IT 350 Information Security (4)
IT 442 Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT 450 Information Warfare (4)
IT 460 Network and Security Protocols (4)

CERTIFICATE IN NETWORKING TECHNOLOGIES (12 credits)

The Networking Technologies certificate provides students with the necessary knowledge in networking principles, administration, programming, security issues and practices so that they are able to apply them in real world organizational challenges and opportunities. The students completing this certificate program will understand and evaluate current and emerging networking and security technologies and assess their applicability to address the needs of individuals and organizations.

Prerequisites. Students planning to take IT 462 must have basic knowledge of or experience in information security (equivalent of IT 350). Students planning to take IT 483 must have basic knowledge of or experience in databases (equivalent of IT 340).

(Choose three of the following Courses) (12 credits)

IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT 460 Network and Security Protocols (4)
IT 462 Network Administration and Programming (4)
IT 483 Web Application and User Interface Design (4)

CERTIFICATE IN SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT (12 credits)

The software development certificate provides the students with an understanding of the successful delivery of software projects that support organizational goals. Students gain knowledge in the use of tools necessary to organize project objectives, create realistic plans, and build and manage an accomplished team through every phase of the software development project. Students gain practical skills needed to meet today's demands for faster and more efficient development.

Prerequisites: Students must have fundamental knowledge of or experience in systems analysis and design (equivalent of IT 380). Students planning to take IT 414 must also have basic knowledge of or experience in data structures and databases (equivalent of IT 310 and IT 340). Students planning to take IT 483 must have basic knowledge of or experience in databases (equivalent of IT 340).

(Choose three of the following Courses) (12 credits)

IT 414 Advanced Object-Oriented Programming w/Design Patterns (4)
IT 480 Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT 482 Human Computer Interaction (4)
IT 483 Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)
IT 484 Software Engineering (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

IT 100 (4) Introduction to Computing and Applications
Basic foundations in computer concepts. Topics include: hardware, software ethical, and social issues. Lab work covers various systems and applications software including word processing, e-mail, the Internet, spreadsheets, databases, and presentation software. Cannot be counted toward any major or minor offered by IT.
Fall, Spring
GE-9, GE-13

IT 101 (3) Introduction to Information Systems
Introduction to personal computers as productivity tools for business majors. Using Microsoft Office suite, students learn to be productive with document processing, spreadsheets, electronic presentations, and databases. Cannot be used toward any major or minor in Information Systems & Information Technology.
Fall, Spring

IT 201 (2) Introduction to Assistive Technology
This course introduces students to assistive technology and its applicability to people with various disabilities. Hardware and software demonstrations with an emphasis placed on inexpensive and readily available solutions. Extensive use of the Internet will be employed to keep current with latest technology and to facilitate a continuing dialogue with instructor.
Variable

IT 202W (4) Computers in Society
Complex social and ethical issues associated with computers. Through thoughtful questions, informative readings, and the analysis of opposing viewpoints, participants gain insight into the complexity of technology-related issues in a world without clearly defined borders.
Variable
WI, GE-9, GE-13,

IT 210 (4) Fundamentals of Programming
This is the first course for students planning to major or minor in Information Systems or Information Technology. Programming in a high-level language, abstraction and problem-solving skills are emphasized.
Pre: MATH 112, MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 181 or a Math placement score permitting placement in a course that requires any of these as a prerequisite.
Fall, Spring

IT 214 (4) Fundamentals of Software Development
A continuation of IT 210, IT 214 introduces object-oriented concepts, programming techniques, lists, stacks, queues, and trees. Students are expected to produce larger applications, utilizing multiple compilation units.
Pre: IT 210, MATH 121 or MATH 180 or MATH 181
Fall, Spring

IT 219 (2) Java for C/C++ Programmers
Designed for students who already know C++. Topics: data types, operators, functions, arrays, string operations, records, pointers, structures, classes, constructors, destructors, pointers as class members, static classes, operator functions, data type conversions, inheritance, polymorphism, and dynamic binding.
Pre: Consent
Variable

IT 296 (1-2) Introduction to Selected Topics
Special topics not covered in other 100- and 200-level courses. May be repeated for each new topic.

IT 310 (4) Data Structures & Algorithms
Study of trees, hashing, and graph algorithms. Analysis of algorithms, memory management, and proof techniques.
Pre: IT 214
Variable

IT 311 (4) Business Application Programming
Large-scale application development using the COBOL programming language. Emphasis on principles of application programming such as control breaks, table manipulations, file manipulations, sorting, interactive programming, subprogramming, index-sequential file handling, structure charts, and program documentation.
Pre: IT 214
Spring

IT 320 (4) Machine Structures and Operating Systems
Introduction to computer hardware, Boolean logic, digital circuits, data representations, digital arithmetic, digital storage, performance metrics, pipelining, memory hierarchy, and I/O; Operating System concepts, interface, multi-tasking, threads, memory and file management, tools.
Pre: IT 214
Fall

IT 321 (4) Micro Configuration & Maintenance
Provides a working knowledge and hands-on experience with configuring, upgrading, optimizing, troubleshooting and repairing personal computer hardware, networks and system software. Preventative maintenance and emergency recovery techniques. Does not satisfy requirements for any department major.
Pre: Jr/Sr status or consent
Variable

IT 340 (4) Introduction to Database Systems
Introduction to database systems, models, management systems, file organization, database design, data modeling, normalization, conversion of data model into relational model, and SQL. Implementation of a relational database application in a team environment.
Pre: IT 210, a 3.0 or higher grade in IT 210 or in an approved substitute is required.
Fall, Spring

IT 350 (4) Information Security
Security concepts and mechanisms; security technologies; authentication mechanisms; mandatory and discretionary controls; cryptography and applications; threats; intrusion detection and prevention; regulations; vulnerability assessment; information assurance; forensics; anonymity and privacy issues; disaster recovery planning, legal issues and ethics.
Pre: IT 210, a 3.0 or higher grade in IT 210 or in an approved substitute is required.
Fall, Spring

IT 360 (4) Introduction to Data Communication and Networking
This course covers basic concepts related to data communication and networking. Topics addressed will include the OSI model, the Internet model, network management, network protocols and data security.
Pre: IT 210, a 3.0 or higher grade in IT 210 or in an approved substitute is required.
Fall, Spring

IT 380 (4) Systems Analysis and Design
This course explores both structured as well as object oriented systems analysis and design. Use of upper and lower CASE tools are employed in the analysis, design and implementation of a team oriented term project.
Pre: IT 214, IT 340
Fall, Spring

IT 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: IT 380. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

IT 412 (4) Graphics
Concepts and algorithms used in computer graphics, including polygonal and curved images in both 2 and 3 dimensions, representation of solid objects, and color and illumination models.
Pre: IT 214, MATH 121 or MATH 181
Variable

IT 414 (4) Advanced Object-Oriented Programming with Design Patterns
This course provides student with a solid understanding of the principles, techniques and design patterns involved in advanced object-oriented programming. Successful students should have a distinct advantage in the marketplace.
Pre: IT 340, IT 310
Variable

IT 430 (4) Intelligent Systems
This course offers an overview of intelligent systems. Emphasis is placed on rule-based systems, fuzzy rule-based systems, neural networks, evolutionary computation and uncertainty management.
Pre: IT 214 or CS 230, STAT 154
Variable

IT 432 (4) Robotics
This course is a survey of robotics including: current practice, future directions, robot anatomy, kinematics, sensors, sensor interfacing and fusion, mobile robotics, real-time programming, vision and image processing algorithms, and subsumption architecture.
Pre: IT 320
Variable

IT 440 (4) Database Management Systems II
Extensive coverage of query processing and optimization; concurrency control and recovery, and security and integrity in centralized/distributed environments. Team-oriented projects in a heterogeneous client server environment
Pre: IT 214, IT 340
Variable

IT 442 (4) Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery
Covers science and study of methods of protecting data, and designing disaster recovery strategy. Secure database design, data integrity, secure architectures, secure transaction processing, information flow controls, inference controls, and auditing. Security models for relational and object-oriented databases.
Pre: IT 350, IT 440
Variable

IT 444 (4) Data Mining and Warehousing
The course details data mining and warehousing. Emphasis is placed on data mining strategies, techniques and evaluation methods. Various data warehousing methods are covered. Students experiment with data mining and warehousing tools.
Pre: IT 440
Variable

IT 450 (4) Information Warfare
Covers information warfare principles and technologies. Information warfare concepts; Protocols, Authentication, and Encryption; Network attack techniques, methodologies, and tools; Network defense; Malware: trojans, worms, viruses, and malicious code; Electronic crimes and digital evidence.
Pre: IT 350
Fall

IT 460 (4) Network and Security Protocols
Advanced coverage of data communication, networking and security protocols. Topics: transmission methods, error detection and recovery, flow control, routing, security issues and performance analysis of existing and emerging protocols for secure communication.
Pre: IT 214, IT 360
Variable

IT 462 (4) Network, Security, Administration and Programming
Network and server systems administration. Domain administration; file system management; networked printers; user management; workstation configuration. Network programming assignments/ projects in Layered Software Systems, HTTP Server, UDP (TFTP or DNS), CGI program, IPV6, RPC/SCTP.
Pre: IT 350, IT 460
Variable

IT 464 (4) Applications of Wireless and Mobile Networks
Existing and emerging mobile and wireless data networks with emphasis on digital data communications. Gain an understanding of the unique considerations that must be given to network protocols for wireless and mobile communication and their applications.
Pre: IT 460
Variable

IT 465 (4) Mobile Device Application Programming
This course is designed to give students the skills required to write applications for mobile devices (smartphones and tablets). Topics to be covered include interacting with the UI, using an emulator/simulator, application lifecycle, moving from one screen to another, services, alarms, broadcast receivers, maps API, location based programs, gps, persistence, hardware sensors, and web applications.
Pre: IT 214
Fall

IT 480 (4) Software Quality Assurance and Testing
Topics include software quality assurance, software quality metrics, software configuration management, software verification and validation, reviews, inspections, and audits, configuration control boards and software process improvement models, black-box and white-box testing models.
Pre: IT 380
Spring

IT 482 (4) Human Computer Interaction
Concepts and techniques for user interface design and human computer interaction. Emphasizes user-centered design, interface development techniques, and usability evaluation. Various interface devices and metaphors. Visual development environments and other development tools. Project work.
Pre: IT 380 or CS 110
Fall

IT 483 (4) Web Applications and User Interface Design
HTTP Protocol; Web-markup languages; Client-side, Server-side programming; Web services; Web servers; Emerging technologies; Security; Standards & Bodies; Web interface design techniques; User-centered design; Visual development environments and development tools; Interface design effectiveness.
Pre: IT 340, IT 380
Fall, Spring

IT 484 (4) Software Engineering
An introduction to all important aspects of software engineering. The emphasis is on principles of software engineering including project planning, requirements gathering, size and cost estimation, analysis, design, coding, testing, implementation, and maintenance.
Pre: IT 380
Fall, Spring

IT 486 (4) Organizational Informatics
An introduction to information, technology and social behavior in the organizational context. Concepts of organization theory, organization behavior, knowledge and information management, and organizational intelligence provide a critical foundation for managing information, people, and technologies in rapidly changing environments.
Pre: IT 380
Variable

IT 488 (4) Rapid Application Development
Low and high CASE tools and rapid application development. CASE tools ranging from traditional SDLC to object-oriented client/server environments. Extensive team-oriented applications will be developed using tools such as SYNON, OBSYDIAN, Power Builder, and MSSQL server.
Pre: IT 340, IT 380
Variable

IT 495 (1) Seminar in Information Technology
Provides Information Technology majors an opportunity, in a small group setting, to explore a topic not normally covered in the curriculum.
Pre: Consent
Variable

IT 496 (1-4) Selected Topics in Information Technology
Special topics not covered in other courses. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

IT 497 (1-12) Internship
Provides students with opportunity to utilize their training in a real-world business environment working under the guidance and direction of a faculty. (At most 4 hours toward a major in this department.)
Pre: Permanent admission to IT and consent
Fall, Spring, Summer

IT 498 (4) Information Technology Capstone
Develop high quality software application researching and applying fundamental software engineering techniques, several advanced development and test tools, human factors of interface design and a team approach, each student controlling only a part of the system.
Pre: Senior Standing and consent
Fall, Spring

IT 499 (1-2) Individual Study
Problems on an individual basis.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Computer Science

Department of Integrated Engineering
College of Science, Engineering & Technology
131 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-6205
Website: www.ire.mnscu.edu

Chair: Rebecca Bates

The field of computer science spans a wide range of topics from theoretical and algorithmic foundations to cutting-edge development in computer hardware and software. A computer science minor prepares students to apply the tools and theory of computer science to whatever their major field of study is. Applications in biology, physics, chemistry, engineering, cognitive science and the social sciences can benefit from a deeper understanding of computer science.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in courses required for the minor is required for graduation with the minor.

Grading Policy. All coursework applied towards the minor must be taken for a letter grade except for course offered only as P/N. A minimum grade of "C-" is required in all courses which are to be applied towards a minor. In addition, a minimum grade of "C-" is required for all prerequisite courses. Grades of "D" are not accepted by the department.

Incomplete Policy. An incomplete grade for a course will generally be given only under two conditions. The first condition is illness—a doctor's written recommendation must be supplied. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period of time. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Residency. At least 50 percent of the computer science credits required for a minor from this department must be earned from the Computer Science program at Minnesota State Mankato when using transfer credits. Students receiving a computer science minor must take at least 15 credits of Computer Science courses, which may include CS 201W, CS 293, CS 493, and CS 495. These classes may allow a student to fulfill the residency requirement but do not meet other requirements of the minor.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR

Minor Core
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

(Choose 1 option)
CS Option
CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
CS 111 Computer Science II (4)
CS 305 Algorithmic Structures (4)
EE/CE Option
This option is recommended for students majoring in electrical or computer engineering.
EE 106 Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering I (3)
EE 107 Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering II (3)
CS 111 Computer Science II (4)
CS 305 Algorithmic Structures (4)

Minor Electives (Choose 6-7 credits)
(Choose 2 classes from the following)
CS 230 Introduction to Intelligent Systems (4)
CS 350 Network Architectures (3)
CS 430 Artificial Intelligence (3)
CS 460 Operating Systems: Design and Implementation (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CS 110 (4) Computer Science I
Students will learn programming skills in object-oriented C++. Students will design algorithms and learn how to write, compile, run and debug programs that include selection and repetition structures, functions, and arrays. Study skills and professional development will be addressed.
Pre: MATH 112 (College Algebra)
Fall, Spring

CS 111 (4) Computer Science II
Continues the exploration of introductory Computer Science begun in CS 110. Focus is on developing basic knowledge of algorithms, programming skills and problem solving techniques. Topics include recursion, sorting, linked lists, stacks and queues.
Pre: CS 110 or EE 107. MATH 113 or MATH 115 or MATH 121
Fall, Spring

CS 171 (2) Introduction to C++ Programming
This course provides an introduction to programming using C++. Emphasis on structured programming concepts, with a brief discussion of object-oriented programming. Control structures, expressions, input/output, arrays and functions.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115
Fall, Spring

CS 201W (4) Artificial Intelligence & Science Fiction
Course will explore the interplay between science fiction (1950s-present) and the development of artificial intelligence. Turing tests, agents, senses, problem solving, game playing, information retrieval, machine translation robotics, and ethical issues.
WI, GE-6, GE-9
Variable

CS 209 (2) C++ for Java Programmers
C++ syntax for students who already know Java. Specific topics: data types, operators, functions, arrays, string operations, pointers, structures, classes, constructors, destructors, pointers as class members, static classes, "this" pointer, operator functions, data type conversions, inheritance, polymorphism, and dynamic binding.
Pre: Consent
Variable

CS 210 (4) Data Structures
Investigates efficient data structuring techniques to support a variety of operations in different problem scenarios. Topics include binary trees, binary search trees, multiway search trees, hashing and hash tables, priority queues, and algorithm analysis for best, worst and average cases.
Pre: CS 111 and MATH 121
Fall, Spring

CS 220 (3) Machine Structures and Programming
This course introduces students to assembly language programming and basic machine structures. Topics include number systems; basic central processing unit (CPU) organization, instruction formats, addressing modes and their use with a variety of data structures; and parameter passing techniques.
Pre: CS 110 and EE 106
Fall, Spring

CS 221 (1) Machine Structures and Programming Lab
This laboratory course complements CS 220, offering students hands-on programming experience to reinforce assembly language programming concepts. Topics include number systems; instruction formats, addressing modes and their use; and parameter passing techniques including the use of a stack frame.
Coreq: CS 220
Fall, Spring

CS 230 (4) Introduction to Intelligent Systems
Fundamentals of data mining and knowledge discovery. Methods include decision tree algorithms, association rule generators, neural networks, and web-based mining. Rule-based systems and intelligent agents are introduced. Students learn how to apply data-mining tools to real-world problems.
Pre: CS 110
Fall

CS 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent
Fall, Spring

CS 295 (1) Computer Science Seminar
Provides students interested in a computer science major or minor an opportunity to explore topics not normally covered in the curriculum. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, undergraduate students admitted to the Computer Science major, visiting researchers and industry members.
Fall, Spring

CS 296 (1-2) Introduction to Selected Topics
Special topics not covered in other 100 or 200-level courses. May be repeated for each new topic.
Variable

CS 300 (4) Large-Scale Software Development
A team-based capstone experience for the mid-point of the CS program. Students are introduced to principles and methodologies of large-scale software development and engineering by working on a full life-cycle software project solving a substantial problem using multiple CS concepts.
Pre: CS 210 and CS 220
Spring

CS 305 (4) Algorithmic Structures
Study of the core algorithm design and analysis techniques of computer science and the data structures which support them with attention to the applicability to specific problem types and comparison metrics.
Pre: CS 111, MATH 121
Fall

CS 310 (3) Algorithm Analysis
Algorithm design and analysis is central to much of computer science. This course exposes students to fundamental algorithm design and analysis techniques. Topics include many of the basic topic areas of computer science: searching, sorting, numeric computation, data representation, communication.
Pre: CS 210
Fall

CS 320 (3) Computer Architecture
This course presents historical and current concepts and implementations of computer organization. Topics include instruction set design, digital storage, performance metrics, processor datapath and control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, busses and I/O interfacing, and parallel processors.
Pre: CS 111 and CS 220, or EE 334
Spring

CS 340 (3) Concepts of Database Management Systems
This course covers the fundamentals of database management focusing on the relational data model. Topics include database organization, file organization, query processing, concurrency control, recovery, data integrity, optimization and view implementation.
Pre: CS 210 and CS 320
Fall

CS 350 (3) Network Architectures
An introduction to data communications and networks. The field encompasses local area networks, wide area networks, and wireless communication. Topics include digital signals, transmission techniques, error detection and correction, OSI model, TCP/IP model, network topologies, network protocols, and communications hardware.
Pre: CS 305 or EE 234
Spring

CS 360 (3) Systems Programming
This course focuses on machine level I/O and operating system file processing. Structure of systems programs including assemblers, linkers, and object-oriented utilities and interfaces. Students will gain experience in writing utility programs and extensions to an operating system.
Pre: CS 111 or EE 107, and CS 320
Fall

CS 361 (3) Windows Programming
This course introduces the student to Windows programming in C++ using the Application Programming Interface. Windows programs are created in a visual development environment which includes editing and code generating facilities. Hands-on programming skills are developed in the lab.
Pre: CS 210
Variable

CS 365 (3) Graphics and Game Programming I
The course introduces the student to graphics and game programming. Graphics programming topics addressed include modeling, rendering, and animation of vector-based components and bitmaps. Programs are created using a current graphics and game development environment.
Pre: CS 210, CS 220, MATH 121
Alt-Fall

CS 370 (3) Concepts of Programming Languages
Fundamental concepts of programming languages, including principles of language design, language constructs, and comparison of major languages. Topics: formal methods of examining syntax and semantics of languages and lexical analysis of language components and constructs, and propositional and predicate calculi.
Pre: CS 210
Fall

CS 380 (3) Analysis and Design of Software Systems
Students are introduced to techniques used in analysis and design of software systems. Traditional techniques are reviewed and current methodologies for both object-oriented and procedural systems are studied. Standard notations used to document software requirements and designs are presented.
Pre: CS 300
Spring

CS 400 (3) Software Design and Architecture
Current processes, methods and tools related to formal methods for modeling and designing software systems. Topics include software architectures, methodologies, model representations, component-based design, patterns, frameworks, CASE-based designs, and case studies.
Pre: CS 300 and MATH 121
Variable

CS 410 (3) Formal Languages/Abstract Machines
This course studies the theoretical underpinnings of modern computer science, focusing on three main models of computation: DFA, PDA, and Turing Machines. Students determine model capabilities and limitations: what is and is not computable by each of them.
Pre: CS 310 and MATH 375
Fall

CS 415 (3) High Performance Computing
High Performance Computing techniques used to address problems in computational science. Topics include application areas and basic concepts of parallel computing, hardware design of modern HPC platforms and parallel programming models, methods of measuring and characterizing serial and parallel performance.
Pre: CS 310, CS 350, and MATH 247
Variable

CS 420 (3) Advanced Computer Architecture
This course addresses advanced topics in computer architecture including a major emphasis on measuring and improving computer performance. Topics include advances in pipelining and analysis and optimization of storage systems and networks, multiprocessor challenges and trends.
Pre: CS 320 and MATH 375
Variable

CS 425 (3) Real-time and Embedded Systems
This course provides an overview of embedded and real-time systems including design principles, methodologies, design tools and problem solving techniques. Students design and build a real-time operation system with a microprocessor to host real-time service data processing using sensor/actuator devices.
Pre: CS 210 and CS 320
Variable

CS 430 (3) Artificial Intelligence
Basic introductory concepts and a history of the field of Artificial Intelligence (AI) are covered. Emphasis is placed on the knowledge representation and reasoning strategies used for AI problem solving. Solutions are found using the LISP programming language.
Pre: CS 230 or CS 305
Alt-Fall

CS 431 (3) Computational Linguistics
Computational linguistics topics covered include regular expressions, finite state automata, information theory, context free grammars, hidden Markov models and Viterbi algorithms. Students will work on problems within the field including parsing, machine translation, speech recognition, information extraction and parsing.
Pre: CS 210 or CS 230
Alt-Fall

CS 433 (3) Data Mining and Machine Learning
A blend of computer science, information science, and statistics for storing, accessing, modeling, and understanding large data sets. Topics include fundamental data mining algorithms: decision trees, classification, regression, association rules, statistical models, neural networks, and support vector machines.
Pre: CS 210 and STAT 354
Alt-Spring

CS 452 (3) Network Protocol Internals
As an advanced coverage of data communication, this course explores principles, protocols and performance evaluation techniques of advanced networking technologies. Topics include error detection and recovery, flow control, routing, data throughput, and performance analysis of existing and emerging Internet protocols.
Pre: CS 350 and STAT 354
Variable

CS 454 (3) Mobile and Wireless Networks
Emerging mobile and wireless data networks technologies covered include standard wireless protocols (e.g., Bluetooth, IEEE 802.11, RFID, and WAP), and development of mobile and wireless applications (e.g., J2ME, WML, Brew). Includes research, design, and implementation of a wireless, mobile application.
Pre: CS 320 and CS 350
Variable

CS 460 (3) Operating Systems: Design & Implementation
This course studies historical and current concepts and implementations of computer operating systems. Basic operating systems topics include processes, interprocess communication, interprocess synchronization, deadlock, memory allocation, segmentation, paging, resource allocation, scheduling, file systems, storage, devices, protection, security, and privacy.
Pre: CS 305 or EE 395
Spring

CS 465 (3) Graphics and Game Programming II
The second of a two-course sequence on graphics and game programming. The course concentrates on 3D graphics including modeling, rendering, and animation for computer games and graphic simulations. Programs are created using a current graphics and game development environment.
Pre: CS 365, MATH 375
Variable

CS 470 (3) Compilers
This course offers an introduction to specification and implementation of modern compilers. Topics include lexical scanning, parsing, type checking, code generation and translation, optimization, and compile-time and run-time support for modern programming languages. Students build a working compiler.
Pre: CS 370
Variable

CS 480 (3) Advanced Programming Practices
This course covers advanced programming for general-purpose software development. Topics include tools and processes appropriate for employing object-oriented designs and programming within a significant software development environment and advanced data structures and algorithms, graphical user interfaces, and software development processes.
Pre: CS 300 and CS 380
Variable

CS 481 (3) Software Engineering
Building upon the introduction provided in CS 300, provides a formal presentation of software engineering concepts. Additional topics include alternative design methods, software metrics, software project management, reuse and re-engineering.
Pre: CS 300, CS 380 and MATH 121
Variable

CS 482 (3) Software Verification
Provides an introduction to software quality assurance with focus on software testing processes, methods, techniques and tools. Topics include formal verification and validation techniques; black box and white box testing; integration, regression, performance, stress, and acceptance testing of software.
Pre: CS 300, CS 380 and MATH 354
Variable

CS 490 (4) Senior Capstone
Students gain experience working with a team to solve a substantial problem in the field of computer science using concepts that span several topic areas in computer science. Class time focuses primarily on project design and implementation.
Pre: Senior standing and successful completion of all core requirements.
Spring

CS 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class is for MAX scholars and covers topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members. Students will mentor lower division scholars and do presentations.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent
Fall, Spring

CS 495 (1) Computer Science Seminar
Provides Computer Science majors or minors an opportunity to explore topics not normally covered in the curriculum. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, undergraduate students admitted to the Computer Science major, visiting researchers and industry members. This class may be repeated for credit.
Pre: Admitted to major
Fall, Spring

CS 496 (1-4) Selected Topics in Computer Science
Special topics not covered in other courses. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

CS 497 (1-6) Internship
This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to utilize their training in a real-world environment. Participants work under the guidance and direction of a full-time staff member. (At most 4 hours towards the CS major.)
Pre: Permanent admission to the CS major, CS 300, consent.

CS 498 (4) Senior Thesis
Advanced study and research required. Topic of the senior thesis determined jointly by the student and the faculty advisor.
Pre: Senior standing and consent
Fall, Spring

CS 499 (1-2) Individual Study
Problems in the field of computer science are studied on an individual basis under the guidance of a faculty mentor.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Construction Management

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Construction Management
354 Wiecking Center 507-389-6385
www.MankatoConstructionDegree.com

Construction Management Major. The Construction Management major prepares graduates for success in the rapidly changing construction industry. Course work emphasizes management with an additional focus on technology and systems specific to the construction industry. Typical entry-level positions include field manager, assistant superintendent, project engineer, scheduler, assistant estimator, project cost controller and safety director.

Admission to Major is granted by the College of Science, Engineering and Technology. Admission requirements are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- Overall GPA of "C" 2.0
- Completion of CM 111 "C" (2.0)
- Completion of ENG 101, grade of "C" (2.0) or above
- Completion of MATH 112 & MATH 113 or MATH 115, grade of "C" (2.0) or above
- Completion of CM 297

Contact the CSET Advising Center for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Completion of CPC Exam. All students are required to sit for the "Certified Professional Constructor Exam" prior to graduation.

GPA Policy. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed in the Construction Management BS Degree.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in the major must be taken for letter grade except where P/N is the only option.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Lab Based Science Courses (8 credits)
(Choose 3-4 credits)

PHYS	101	Introductory Physics (3)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

(Choose Remaining 4-5 credits)

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL	100	Our Geologic Environment (4)

Major Common Core

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
BLAW	476	Construction and Design Law (3)
CM	111	Introduction to Construction Management (1)
CM	120	Construction Graphics (3)
CM	130	Construction Documents (2)
CM	210	Construction Materials and Methods I (3)
CM	220	Construction Materials and Methods II (3)
CM	222	Introduction to Statics and Mechanics of Materials (3)
CM	271	Civil Engineering Measurements (2)
CM	297	Construction Professional Practice (1)
CM	300	Construction Safety (3)
CM	310	Estimating I (3)
CM	330	Planning and Scheduling (3)
CM	350	Mechanical and Electrical Systems (3)
CM	390	Structural Analysis and Design (3)
CM	410	Estimating II (3)
CM	440	Project Management (3)
CM	450	Construction Capstone Project (3)
CM	492	Construction Management Seminar (3)
CM	497	Internship (3)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)
IT	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Select one of two classes (3 credits)

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CM 111 (1) Introduction to Construction Management
Overview of academic preparation and career opportunities in the fields of: Construction Management. Skills needed for estimating, scheduling, project management and field supervision will be previewed with an emphasis on future trends in the industry.

CM 120 (3) Construction Graphics
Emphasis on plan reading, basic sketching and drawing techniques, graphic vocabulary, detail hierarchies, scale, content, notes and specifications, reference conventions, computer applications.
Fall, Spring

CM 130 (2) Construction Documents
Basic understanding of the plans and specifications for construction projects. Emphasis on interpretation of bidding and contractual documents, conditions of the contract, plans/working drawings; applications of existing and new technology preparing students for the future.
Fall, Spring

CM 210 (3) Construction Materials and Methods I
Understand how construction affects professional industry and society, present state of the profession and its future. Learn about the various materials used in construction—the composition, properties, standard designations, sizes, gradations and testing techniques. Understand changes in technology of building construction materials.
Pre: CM 111, CM 120, CM 130, IT 101
Fall, Spring

CM 220 (3) Construction Materials and Methods II
Fundamentals of building construction and their applications in construction systems and utilities. Application of the principles of building science to construction sites; relationship between technology and innovations in methods, sustainable building practices and "green" building requirements.
Pre: CM 210
Fall, Spring

CM 222 (3) Introduction to Statics and Mechanics of Materials
Course introduces the design theory and applied principles of force equilibrium, stress and strain, shear, bending moments, force diagrams, deformations of beams, and stress/strain analysis.
Pre: PHYS 101, MATH 113 or MATH 115 or MATH 121
Fall, Spring

CM 271 (2) Civil Engineering Measurements
Basic civil engineering measurements as relates to construction layout, including distances, angles, bearings, elevations, mapping and positioning.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115 or MATH 121
Fall, Spring

CM 297 (1) Construction Professional Practice
Principles of professional conduct, ethical codes and best practices are applied to the development of a portfolio and presentation. Students will sit for interviews, set career goals and begin building a professional network.
Pre: CM 210
Fall, Spring

CM 300 (3) Construction Safety
Principles and practices of construction safety, health and loss control. Emphasis is on hazard recognition, control procedures and management systems for measuring and evaluating loss control performance in the construction industry.
Pre: CM 210
Fall, Spring

CM 310 (3) Estimating I
This course covers types of estimates and their uses, the basics of quantity take-off, labor and equipment productivity and basic computer applications.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115 or MATH 121

CM 330 (3) Planning and Scheduling
Understanding project planning, scheduling and control models with emphasis on the critical path methods. Introductions to the techniques used in the industry utilizing commercial software on personal computers, highlighting the importance of analysis of schedules; considering and understanding schedule alternatives will be stressed.
Pre: ENG 271W, CM 220
Fall, Spring

CM 350 (3) Mechanical and Electrical Systems for Construction
Design concepts of plumbing, HVAC, and electrical and control systems are analyzed for attributes that affect the design and construction processes and the performance of completed structures.
Pre: CM 220
Fall, Spring

CM 390 (3) Structural Analysis and Design
Structural analysis and design principles for construction managers, including different types of building loads and their effects upon the various materials used by architects and/or engineers. Analysis techniques will focus on structural members utilizing steel, wood and reinforced concrete materials.
Pre: CM 222 or MET 222
Fall, Spring

CM 410 (3) Estimating II
This course covers types of estimates and their uses, pricing and price databases, labor and equipment productivity, proposal presentations, computer applications in estimating and research in sustainable construction.
Pre: CM 310, CM 330
Fall, Spring

CM 440 (3) Construction Project Management
This course encompasses an overview of the operations of a firm relevant to project management and cost controls. The positions and roles of construction management personnel are identified and analyzed. The use of computers will be incorporated into the submittal and transmittal processes.
Pre: CM 300, CM 310, CM 330
Fall, Spring

CM 450 (3) Construction Capstone Project
The course will involve the students in a Capstone Project in teams representing a construction company. This is a project where students will integrate the course-work concept of the core program through research, application and presentation.
Pre: CM 222, CM 350, CM 440
Fall, Spring

CM 492 (3) Construction Management Seminar
A seminar course that involves a critical evaluation of an area in the construction management discipline and/or industry. Topics vary from year to year. Students are usually required to make a presentation to the class.
Pre: Senior Standing or instructor permission
Fall, Spring

CM 497 (1-12) Internship
Pre: CM 310, CM 300

CM 499 (1-4) Individual Study
An in-depth study on a topic of particular interest to the student. Project must be approved by project supervisor and department chairperson.

Corporate & Community Fitness/Wellness

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
Chair: Garold Rushing
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Coordinator: Mary Visser

This minor provides students with basic knowledge and technical skills to work in fitness programing/personal training in a variety of settings. Successful completion of the minor prepares students to obtain many fitness-related certifications and provides a strong background for students wishing to pursue a fitness-related career.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Maintain an overall minimum GPA of 2.00.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses required must be taken for a grade, except for the Internship (HP 492) which is graded P/N.

CORPORATE & COMMUNITY FITNESS MINOR

Minor Core

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
HLTH	210	First Aid and CPR (3)
HP	175	Fitness Activity (1)
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP	414	Physiology of Exercise (3)
HP	439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sports (3)
HP	465	Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport (3)
HP	466	Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription (3)

Corrections

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Sociology & Corrections
113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561
Website: http://sbs.mnsu.edu/soccorr

Chair: Barbara Carson

Barbara Carson, James Robertson, Pedro Thomas, Sherrise Truesdale-Moore, William Wagner

The Corrections major is designed to prepare students for entry level professional work in corrections. The major is built upon a foundation of general education, sociological and criminological concepts, and a commitment to understanding and transforming correctional practice. The major achieves its objectives through the melding of academic learning with experiential education. This program is further expected to promote, within corrections and to the community at large, a commitment to the principles of social justice, respect, tolerance, dignity and worth of all persons.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission is granted by the Department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. To be eligible for field practice or an internship, a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for courses taken in the major is required.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in Corrections may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

CORRECTIONS BS

Required General Education

CORR	106	Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems (3)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core

CORR	200	Foundations and Orientation to Corrections (3)
CORR	255	Juvenile Delinquency (3)
CORR	442	Criminology (3)
CORR	443	Penology (3)
CORR	447	Community Corrections (3)
CORR	448	Correctional Law (3)
CORR	449	Correctional Counseling (3)
CORR	496	Field Practice: Corrections (10)
CORR	497	Capstone Seminar (2)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose two courses (6 credits) from the following)

CORR	441	Social Deviance (3)
CORR	451	Law and Justice in Society (3)
CORR	452	Victimology (3)
CORR	453	Treatment Methods in Corrections (3)
CORR	459	Issues in Corrections (3)
CORR	465	Law and Chemical Dependency (3)
SOC	409	Family Violence (3)

(Choose one course (3 credits) from Social and Behavioral)

GERO	200	Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)
NPL	273	Introduction to the Nonprofit Sector (3)
SOC	351	Social Psychology (3)

(Choose one course (3 credits) from Methods of Research)

SOC	201	Social Research I (3)
SOC	469	Survey Research (3)
SOC	479	Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC	480	Qualitative Methods (3)

(Choose one course (3 credits) from Inequality, Race, Gender and Ethnicity)

CORR	444	Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
SOC	446	Race, Culture and Ethnicity (3)
SOC	463	Social Stratification (3)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

CORRECTIONS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 9 credits)

CORR	106	Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems (3)

(Choose at least two courses from the following)

CORR	255	Juvenile Delinquency (3)
CORR	441	Social Deviance (3)
CORR	442	Criminology (3)

Required Electives for Minor (12 credits)

CORR	300-400 Level
CORR	300-400 Level
CORR	300-400 Level
CORR	300-400 Level

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CORR 106 (3) Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems
Examines the making of criminal law, the evolution of policing, the adjudication of persons accused of criminal law violations, and the punishment of adult offenders.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-9
Diverse Cultures - Purple

CORR 200 (3) Foundations and Orientation to Corrections
Introduction to academic concepts and issues in corrections, with emphasis on student professional development. The course includes a 50-hour service learning component to be completed outside of class. Corrections majors should take this course as early as possible
Pre: CORR 106 and SOC 101
Fall, Spring

CORR 255 (3) Juvenile Delinquency
A critical consideration of definitions of juvenile delinquency, emphasis on micro and macro level of struggle in which delinquent behavior takes place, critique of current theories on delinquency, and the juvenile justice response to delinquency.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-9

CORR 291 (4) Exploratory Studies
May be used to explore areas of interest not covered in regular courses. A maximum of three hours applicable toward a major or minor in the department with consent of an advisor.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

CORR 350 (3) JOLT: Joint Opportunities to Learn and Thrive
JOLT is a collaborative effort between the University and several probation offices. Students will mentor delinquents in the community and be mentored by local probation officers. This is a year-long commitment.
Pre: CORR 300
Fall

CORR 355 (3) JOLT: Joint Opportunity to Learn and Thrive, Part II
JOLT-II is a second semester continuation of CORR 350. Can only enroll after completing CORR 350.
Pre: CORR 350
Spring

CORR 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

CORR 417 (3) Program Administration
Implications of Sociological Knowledge for the administration of Human Services programs. Theoretical and practical aspects of administration with the Social Service systems.
Pre: SOC 101
Spring

CORR 441 (3) Social Deviance
Sociological perspective on social deviance; overview of theoretical approaches; emphasis on symbolic interactionism; issues of social control; research examples and policy implications.
Pre: SOC 101
Fall, Spring

CORR 442 (3) Criminology
A critical consideration of myths concerning crime, perspectives on crime and their assumptions, current criminology theory, and construction of alternative explanations related to crime.
Pre: SOC 101
Fall, Spring

CORR 443 (3) Penology
Addresses the justifications and the historical development of punishment, the legal and policy issues concerning capital punishment, and the use of incarceration as a response to crime.
Pre: CORR 106 and CORR 200
Fall, Spring

CORR 444 (3) Women in the Criminal Justice System
This course focuses on the experiences of women in the criminal justice system—as victims, offenders, and professionals. Women's involvement in this system (whether they were a defendant, an attorney, an inmate, a correctional officer or a crime victim) has often been overlooked or devalued. The goal of this course is to bring the special needs and contributions of women in the criminal justice system into sharper focus.
Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple

CORR 447 (3) Community Corrections
Addresses theoretical roots, historical developments, and current practices of probation, parole, and other community corrections programs. Special attention is given to innovative, future approaches to community corrections.
Pre: SOC 101 and CORR 106
Fall, Spring

CORR 448 (3) Correctional Law
Examines the rights of inmates, probationers, and parolees.
Pre: CORR 106 and CORR 200
Fall, Spring

CORR 449 (3) Correctional Counseling
Principles and methods of individual and group counseling with juvenile and adult offenders; development of interpersonal helping skills, negotiation, and mediation skills.
Fall, Spring

CORR 451 (3) Law and Justice in Society
A critical look at the construction of the concepts of law and justice as it operates in the United States and an application of the principles of justice to community issues.
Pre: SOC 101 and CORR 106
Variable

CORR 452 (3) Victimology
Overview of characteristics of victims, victim offender relationships, societal victimization, victim's rights and services, and restorative justice.
Pre: SOC 101 and CORR 106
Fall

CORR 453 (3) Treatment Methods in Corrections
Examination of major correctional treatment models, e.g., individual and group counseling approaches, behavior modifications, reality therapy and transactional analysis. Considerations in planning, implementation and evaluating juvenile and adult treatment programs. Critical evaluation of research on the effectiveness of various treatment methods.
Spring

CORR 459 (3) Issues in Corrections
A critical examination of current issues in the correctional field.
Spring

CORR 465 (3) Law & Chemical Dependency
Addresses aspects of criminal and civil law pertinent to substance abuse.
Fall

CORR 471 (3) New Directions in Correctional Policy: Transforming Practice
A comprehensive historical and cross-cultural study of social policy analysis, the transforming role correctional policy formation plays in correctional practice, and the process of policy change and the mechanisms leaders can employ to encourage effective and ethical social policy.
Summer

CORR 485 (2-6) Selected Topics
Topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit if topic varies.
Pre: SOC 101
Variable

CORR 491 (1-6) In-Service
Topics vary as arranged by students and instructor. May be retaken for credit.
Variable

CORR 492 (1) Honors Reading
For Honors students only.
Variable

CORR 496 (10) Field Practicum: Corrections
Full time experience in a corrections agency with an emphasis on the development of skills. For Corrections majors only. Required for major. Formal application required.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

CORR 497 (2) Capstone Seminar
Capstone is an evaluative course which allows students to document their learning and provide an assessment of their personal learning and the effectiveness of the Corrections Program. To be taken concurrently with CORR 496.
Pre: Completion of all other required CORR courses.
Fall, Spring

CORR 498 (1-12) Internship: Corrections
The internship in Corrections is designed to provide opportunities to apply classroom learning, to practice and enhance skills, to experience professional socialization, and to explore a career. It also serves as a vehicle for the student to become more aware of personal strengths and to identify areas in which further growth is needed.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

CORR 499 (1-6) Individual Study
A maximum of six credits is applicable toward a single major in the department; three credits toward a minor.
Pre: Consent

Counseling and Student Personnel

College of Education
Department of Counseling and Student Personnel
107 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2423
Fax: 507-389-5074
Website: www.coled.mnsu.edu/departments/csp

Chair: Dr. Jacqueline Lewis

The mission of Department of Counseling and Student Personnel (CSP) is to prepare professional practitioners at the graduate level who will serve in a variety of helping settings including elementary and secondary schools, colleges and universities, mental health and other community agencies, business and industry, and marriage and family counseling settings. In addition to the preparation of graduate students in the helping professions, the Department of Counseling and Student Personnel offers courses and other experiences designed to assist the undergraduate student in development of critical thinking skills, decision-making skills, and interpersonal helping skills. Please contact the department chair or visit the website for more information.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CSP 110 (3) Decision Making for Career and Life
The purpose of this course is to help students develop critical thinking, problem solving and decision making skills necessary to manage the challenges they face now (choice of major) and in the future (career choice and balancing work and life roles). Meets General Education requirements for critical thinking.
Fall, Spring
GE-2

CSP 115 (3) Processes & Skills for Facilitating Effective Change
An introduction to basic processes and skills related to facilitating effective change. Selected topics (chemical use and abuse, facilitating diversity, working in groups) related to personal, social and interpersonal issues effecting families, and professionals will be presented.

CSP 470 (3) Group Procedures
Strategies for establishing a group. A review of concepts related to group membership, group member roles and group techniques, therapeutic factors and leadership roles. An experiential component is included in this course.
Pre: CSP 471
Summer

CSP 471 (3) Interpersonal Helping Skills
Provides the developing helping professional with an introduction to basic helping skills: attending, listening, responding to content and affect, probing, and providing feedback. The course is experiential in nature and includes small group interaction, videotaping, and role playing simulations.
Spring, Summer

CSP 473 (3) Counseling the Chemically Dependent Family
Understanding the impact of chemical dependency on the family. Family counseling skills and relapse prevention strategies will also be included.
Pre: CSP 471
Spring

CSP 491 (1-4) In-service

CSP 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Dance

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Theatre and Dance
201 Earley Center for Performing Arts • 507-389-2118
Fax: 507-389-2922
Website: www.msudance.com

Director: Julie Kerr-Berry, Ed.D.

The Minnesota State Mankato Dance Program offers students degree options that are grounded in the liberal arts tradition. Students learn about the depth and breadth of dance as they practice their art form in multiple arenas. The curriculum is designed to balance students' artistic experiences with practical applications in order to better prepare them to enter the dance world upon graduation. Students receive a comprehensive education that readies them for a lifetime in dance, including: teaching, performing, bodywork, choreographing, dance therapy, writing, dance technology, and dance production. Through an audition and adjudication process, students have many opportunities to present their choreographic work and/or perform in four concerts each year. Students can also audition to perform in musical theatre productions. Whatever their chosen path in dance, students emerge from the Minnesota State Mankato Dance Program with multiple skills, and the ability to think critically and act globally as emerging dance artists.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Required courses must be taken for a grade.

DANCE BFA

Required General Education
DANC 120 Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225 Worlds of Dance (3)
MUS 120 Introduction to Music (3)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
ART 160 Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
DANC 321 Dance Composition I (2)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (6)
DANC 421 Dance Composition II (2)
DANC 427 Topics in Dance (3)
DANC 429 Senior Dance Project (1)
DANC 484W Dance History (3)
DANC 499 Independent Study: Choreographic Projects (2)
THEA 262 Dance Production: Costumes (1)
THEA 272 Dance Production: Lighting (1)
THEA 276 Dance Production: Sound (1)
(Choose 5 credits) (Choose 3 areas)
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)
Theatre Practicum (Choose 1 credit)
THEA 301 Practicum: Directing (1-2)
THEA 302 Practicum: Acting (1-2)
THEA 303 Practicum: Theatre Management (1-2)
THEA 304 Practicum: Scene Design (1-2)
THEA 305 Practicum: Tech Theatre (1-2)
THEA 306 Practicum: Costume Design (1-2)
THEA 307 Practicum: Costume Construction (1-2)
THEA 308 Practicum: Light Design (1-2)
THEA 309 Practicum: Sound (1-2)
(Choose 6 credits)
DANC 428 Dance Repertory (6)

Major Restricted Electives
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 499 Individual Study (1-3)
(Choose 10 credits)
You must choose 10 credits from amongst the following:
DANC 128 Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 228 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)
(Choose 14 credits)
You must choose 14 credits from amongst the following:
DANC 126 Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 226 Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)

Major Unrestricted Electives
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 499 Individual Study (1-3)
(Choose 4 credits)
DANC 125 Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 223 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 227 Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 320 Dance Somatics (2)
DANC 323 Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 324 Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC 327 Advanced Tap Dance (2)

DANCE BA

Required General Education
DANC 120 Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225 Worlds of Dance (3)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
ART 160 Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
DANC 128 Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 226 Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 228 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 321 Dance Composition I (2)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 421 Dance Composition II (2)
DANC 427 Topics of Dance (3)
DANC 429 Senior Dance Project (1)
DANC 484W Dance History (3)
THEA 262 Dance Production: Costumes (1)
THEA 272 Dance production: Lighting (1)
THEA 276 Dance Production: Sound (1)
(Choose 3 credits from 2 areas)
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)
(Choose 3 credits: take 3 times, but no more than 4)
DANC 428 Dance Repertory (1)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 14 credits)
DANC 123 Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 125 Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 126 Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 127 Beginning Tap Dance (2)
DANC 129 Dance Activities (1-2)
DANC 223 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 227 Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 320 Dance Somatics (2)
DANC 323 Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 324 Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 327 Advanced Tap Dance (2)
DANC 424 Dance Pedagogy (3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

DANCE BS

Required General Education
DANC 120 Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225 Worlds of Dance (3)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
ART 160 Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
DANC 128 Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 226 Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 228 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 321 Dance Composition I (2)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 421 Dance Composition II (2)
DANC 427 Topics of Dance (3)
DANC 429 Senior Dance Project (1)
DANC 484 Dance History (3)
THEA 262 Dance Production: Costumes (1)
THEA 272 Dance production: Lighting (1)
THEA 276 Dance Production: Sound (1)
(Choose 3 credits) Take 3 times
DANC 428 Dance Repertory (1) (3 times)
(Choose 3 credits from 2 areas)
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 14 credits)
DANC 123 Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 125 Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 126 Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 127 Beginning Tap Dance (2)
DANC 129 Dance Activities (1-2)
DANC 223 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 227 Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 320 Dance Somatics (2)
DANC 323 Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 324 Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 327 Advanced Tap Dance (2)
DANC 424 Dance Pedagogy (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

K-12 DANCE EDUCATION BS

Required General Education
DANC 120 Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225 Worlds of Dance (3)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
HP 178 Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques (1)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
ART 160 Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core
DANC 223 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 226 Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 227 Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 228 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 321 Dance Composition I (2)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC 324 Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 421 Dance Composition II (2)
DANC 424 Dance Pedagogy (3)
DANC 427 Topics in Dance (3)
DANC 484W Dance History (3)
THEA 262 Dance Prod: Costumes (1)
THEA 272 Dance Prod: Lighting (1)
THEA 276 Dance Prod: Sound (1)
(Choose 3 credits) (Min 2 different areas)
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)
(Choose 2 credits) (Take twice)
DANC 428 Dance Repertory (1)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 8 credits)
DANC 123 Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 125 Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 126 Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 127 Beginning Tap Dance (2)
DANC 128 Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 320 Dance Somatics (2)
DANC 323 Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 327 Advanced Tap Dance (2)

Other Graduation Requirements - KSP Professional Education
(Choose 30 credits)
KSP 201 Media Utilization (2)
KSP 210 Creating and Managing Successful Learning Environments (2)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
KSP 310 Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom (3-5)
KSP 410 Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School (3)
KSP 420 Planning, Instruction and Evaluation in the Sec.School (3)
KSP 475 The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)

DANCE MINOR

Minor Core
DANC 120 Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 125 Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 223 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 225 Worlds of Dance (3)
DANC 226 Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 227 Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 228 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3)

Minor Electives
Must take 2 credits of the following:
DANC 123 Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 126 Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 127 Beginning Tap Dance (2)
DANC 128 Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 323 Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 326 Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 327 Advanced Tap Dance (2)
DANC 328 Advanced Modern Dance (2)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DANC 120 (3) Introduction to Dance
A survey of dance in all its vibrant forms intended to develop student understanding and appreciation for the significant role dance plays in world cultures.
Spring
GE-6, GE-8

DANC 123 (2) Beginning Jazz Dance
Fundamentals of jazz technique, including knowledge and application of terminology. May be repeated.
Spring
GE-11

DANC 125 (2) Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms
Fundamentals of African-based dance forms explored through West African and Caribbean roots. May be repeated.
ALT-Fall
GE-11

DANC 126 (2) Beginning Ballet
Fundamentals of ballet technique, including knowledge and application of terminology. May be repeated.
Fall
GE-11

DANC 127 (2) Beginning Tap Dance
Fundamentals of tap dance technique utilized in musical theatre. May be repeated.
Fall
GE-11

DANC 128 (2) Beginning Modern Dance
Fundamentals of modern dance technique, including an improvisatory component. May be repeated.
Fall, ALT-Spring
GE-11

DANC 129 (1-2) Dance Activities
Performing in a mainstage dance production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

DANC 223 (2) Intermediate Jazz Dance
Expanding knowledge and skill of jazz dance technique with more direct application to musical theatre and concert dance, as well as focus on emerging performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 123 or consent
Fall, ALT-Spring
GE-11

DANC 225 (3) Worlds of Dance
Cross-cultural survey of dance from around the world with emphasis on historical, social, and cultural dimensions. Includes western concert dance as one among many other forms.
Pre: DANC 125, DANC 126 or DANC 128
ALT-Spring
GE-8, GE-11
Diverse Cultures - Purple

DANC 226 (2) Intermediate Ballet
Expanding knowledge and skill of ballet technique, with increasing development of centerfloor and across-the-floor variations, as well as emerging performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 126 or consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

DANC 227 (2) Intermediate Tap Dance
Expanding knowledge and skill of tap technique, in musical theatre, as well as focus on emerging performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 127 or consent
ALT-Spring
GE-11

DANC 228 (2) Intermediate Modern Dance
Expanding knowledge and skill of modern dance technique, including floor work, elevations, inversions, and emerging performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 128 or consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

DANC 229 (1) Kinetic Learning in the Classroom
Acquiring a fundamental understanding of dance/movement elements and skills, and applying these concepts to the pre-school through elementary school curriculum.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

DANC 295 (1-4) Touring Dance
This course is designed for dance student to perform as part of a touring dance production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent

DANC 320 (2) Dance Somatics
Study and practice of specific techniques to improve dancers' performance, health, and teaching.
Pre: DANC 126, DANC 128 or consent
Spring

DANC 321 (2) Dance Composition I
The study of dance making, dance accompaniment, and dance criticism through the creation of dance works.
Pre: DANC 128, DANC 228, DANC 322
ALT-Fall, ALT- Spring

DANC 322 (2) Dance Improvisation
Exploration of a variety of improvisational techniques for beginning Dance Majors and Minors. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 128
ALT-Fall, ALT-Spring

DANC 323 (2) Advanced Jazz Dance
Increasing difficulty of jazz dance technique though complexity of combinations, multiple turns, and more developed performance skills as applied to musical theatre or concert dance. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 223 or consent
ALT-Spring

DANC 324 (3) Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance
This course is first in a two- part series of courses required for the K-12 Dance Education license. It examines the theory and practice of dance education and applies this knowledge to simulated teaching and to selected clinical settings.
Pre: DANC 226, DANC 228, DANC 321, DANC 322
Fall

DANC 325 (2) Movement Analysis: Laban Studies
Study of Laban-based systems and principles, including Labanotation, Effort-Shape, and Space Harmony.
Pre: DANC 226, DANC 228
On-Demand

DANC 326 (2) Advanced Ballet
Increasing difficulty of ballet technique with more complex combinations, multiple turns, point work, and greater emphasis on performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 226 or consent
ALT-Spring

DANC 327 (2) Advanced Tap Dance
Increasing complexity of tap technique for musical theatre with greater emphasis on performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 126, DANC 223
ALT-Spring

DANC 328 (2) Advanced Modern Dance
Increasing complexity of modern dance technique, including floor work, partnering, elevation, inversions, and performance skills. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 228 or consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

DANC 329 (1) Dance Practicum
Individualized teaching, performance, or choreographic experiences occurring on, or off-campus. May be repeated.
Pre:Consent.
Fall, Spring

DANC 421 (2) Dance Composition II
Continuation of the principles and techniques of choreography with an emphasis on group forms.
Pre: DANC 321
ALT-Fall

DANC 424 (3) Dance Pedagogy
This course is the second in a two-part series of courses required for the K-12 Dance Education license. The focus of the course is on lesson planning, assessment, and teaching in a variety of K-12 settings.
Pre: DANC 324
Spring

DANC 427 (3) Topics in Dance
Rotation of a variety of topics in dance. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 226, DANC 228
Fall, Spring

DANC 428 (1) Dance Repertory
Repertory experience in performance of the choreography by a variety of dance artists. May be repeated.
Pre: DANC 126, DANC 128 or consent
Fall, Spring

DANC 429 (1) Senior Dance Project
Capstone experience for all dance majors. Individually paced and directed, this project can be: choreographic, performance, or written.
Pre: Completion of all dance major requirements.
Fall, Spring

DANC 484 (3) Dance History
Historical survey of Western theatrical dance from the 1500's to the present. Also integrates reading and discussion about how class, gender, and race affected the development of concert dance history in the United States and Europe.
Pre: DANC 120, DANC 226, DANC 228, DANC 321
ALT-Fall

DANC 484W (3) Dance History
Historical investigation of western concert dance from the 1600s to the present. From a more comprehensive perspective, concert forms are examined relative to sociopolitical ideologies of gender, race, sexuality, and cultural identity.
Pre: DANC 120, DANC 225, DANC 226, DANC 228, DANC 321

DANC 497 (1-8) Dance Internship
This course is designed to provide dance students additional dance experiences through work beyond the campus environment.
Pre: consent
Fall, Spring

DANC 499 (1-3) Individual Study
This course is designed to provide student with specialized study in dance.
Pre: consent
Fall, Spring

Dental Hygiene

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Dental Hygiene
3 Morris Hall • 507-389-1313
Dental Clinic • 507-389-2147
E-mail: msudentalclinic@mnsu.edu
Dept. Website: http://ahn.mnsu.edu/dental

Chair: Lisa Fleck

Terri Brown, Brigette Cooper, Julie Dittrich, Lynnette Engeswick, Lisa Fleck, Nancy Geistfeld Thomas, Angela Monson

The dental hygiene curriculum is designed to provide opportunities for the student to develop a sound clinical and theoretical foundation for the practice of dental hygiene. The graduate is prepared to fulfill the dental hygiene roles as clinician, change agent, educator, researcher and consumer advocate as put forth by the American Dental Hygienists' Association.

The program is accredited by the American Dental Association's Commission on Dental Accreditation, and meets by the American Dental Association's Commission on Dental Accreditation Standards for Dental Hygiene. A Bachelor of Science degree is earned upon completion of the program.

Admission to Program. Application for admission to the Dental Hygiene program is a separate process in addition to being admitted to the University. It is highly recommended to meet with a Dental Hygiene advisor to formulate a plan of study as soon as possible. Requirements for application for admission to the dental hygiene program include:

1. Completion of at least 36 semester credits.
2. A minimum career grade-point average of 2.5.
3. Successful completion of prerequisites of CMST 100 or CMST 102, ENG 101, PSYC 101, SOC 150 or SOC 101, BIOL 220, STAT 154 or SOC 202, DHYG 100, DHYG 219 or DHYG 225 and two of these three courses: BIOL 270, BIOL 330, CHEM 111

A maximum of two science courses can be repeated (each once) in order for the application to be accepted.

Required science courses for Dental Hygiene with a "W" listed next to them on the transcript will be counted as a science attempt on the Dental Hygiene application.

The application form may be obtained from the Dental Hygiene Department website. The number of students admitted to the Dental Hygiene major is limited to 20 students admitted each fall semester. Applicants are accepted primarily based on academic achievement in prerequisite courses with an emphasis placed on the science prerequisites.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses required for Dental Hygiene must be taken for a letter grade and a letter grade of "C" or higher must be achieved. A grade of "D" or "F" in a Dental Hygiene course will result in academic suspension from the program. Completion of didactic course numbers DHYG 326 forward requires successful completion of previous Dental Hygiene courses obtaining a "C" or

better in order to continue in the Dental Hygiene program. Students must achieve a "C" or higher in DHYG 219 and DHYG 225. A grade of "D" or "F" in either of these courses will result in academic suspension from the program and the student's position in the fall class will go to another individual on the waiting list.

Costs. A student in the dental hygiene program should be prepared to spend about $375 each semester for books and supplies. An additional $2,400+ will be spent for instruments, gloves, etc. An additional $850.00 will be spent at the beginning of the program to purchase scrubs, labcoats and loupes. Approximately 50 percent is paid before beginning the program. Upon acceptance to the program a deposit of $500 is required. The remainder is due in July of the same year.

Dental hygienists are at risk for exposure to blood borne pathogens (BBP). Accepted students will be required to be vaccinated against Hepatitis B and will also be required to have their blood tested following any exposures to BBP through needle sticks, cuts or splashes that occur at the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic or any off-site clinical sites. Currently the vaccine series costs approximately $150. Students must successfully complete a CPR course prior to enrolling fall semester.

KEY:
~ Must be completed prior to applying to Dental Hygiene Program
* Must be completed prior to starting Dental Hygiene Program
^ **Two of these three** courses must be successfully completed ("C" or above) prior to applying to the Dental Hygiene Program.
# One of these two courses must be completed prior to **applying** to the program and the other must be completed prior to **starting** the program.

DENTAL HYGIENE BS

Required General Education

BIOL	270	Microbiology (4) ^
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5) ^
ENG	101	Composition (4) ~
HLTH	101	Health and the Environment (3) *
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4) ~
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3) ~

(Choose 3 credits)

SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3) ~
SOC	150	Social Problems (3) ~

(Choose 3 credits)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3) ~
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3) ~

(Choose 3 credits)

PHIL	120W	Introduction to Ethics (3) *
PHIL	222W	Medical Ethics (3) *

Prerequisites to the Major

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4) ~
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4) ^
DHYG	100	Perspectives in Dental Hygiene (1) ~
DHYG	219	Head and Neck Anatomy and Histology (2) #
DHYG	225	Oral Anatomy (2) #
FCS	242	Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals (3) *

Major Common Core

DHYG	311	Preclinical Orientation (3)
DHYG	313	Clinical Skills Development (3)
DHYG	321	Radiography I (3)
DHYG	322	Biomaterials I (2)
DHYG	326	Biomaterials II (2)
DHYG	327	Periodontology I (2)
DHYG	328	Radiography Interpretation (2)
DHYG	329	Oral Embryology and Pathology (3)
DHYG	331	Clinical Dental Hygiene I (2)
DHYG	332	Clinical Seminar I (2)
DHYG	333	Clinical Dental Hygiene IS (2)
DHYG	334	Dental Computer Software management (1)
DHYG	420	Local Anesthesia (1)
DHYG	421	Clinical Dental Hygiene II (3)
DHYG	422	Clinical Seminar II (1)
DHYG	423	Pharmacology (3)
DHYG	424	Nitrous Oxide Sedation (1)
DHYG	425	Community Dental Health (3)
DHYG	426	Dental Hygiene Jurisprudence and Ethics (1)
DHYG	427	Periodontology II (2)
DHYG	428	Technology in Dentistry (1)
DHYG	431	Clinical Dental Hygiene III (3)
DHYG	432	Clinical Seminar III (2)
DHYG	435	Community Practicum (2)
DHYG	437	Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient (2)
DHYG	438	Advanced Community Practice I (1)
DHYG	439	Advanced Community Practice II (1)
DHYG	440	Restorative Functions (4)

General Electives
Recommended for Major (Choose 0-3 credits)
This is not a required course

HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
In addition to completing General Education and Major Common Core courses, the student must take 2 elective courses to reach the required 120 credits required for graduation.

Required Minor: None

DENTAL HYGIENE BS DEGREE COMPLETION OPTION

Students who have graduated with an A.S. or A.A.S. degree in Dental Hygiene from an accredited program are eligible to apply to the B.S. Degree Completion option. Courses within this program are 100% online, offered on a 2-year rotating schedule.

Requirements for admission to the Dental Hygiene BS Degree Completion option are:

1. Successful completion of a Program in Dental Hygiene accredited by the ADA Commission on Dental Accreditation.
2. License to practice dental hygiene (or eligible for licensure).
3. CPR level C certification
4. Completion of HBV series.
5. A minimum grade point average of 2.0

The Dental Hygiene BS degree completion option is considered a broad major and does not require a minor. Each student will develop an individual plan of study with the Degree Completion Coordinator to meet the general education and upper division requirements. Contact Angela Monson at angela.monson@mnsu.edu for more information.

Required for Major (32 credits)

DHYG	441	Advanced Dental Hygiene Practice (3)
DHYG	442	Current Issues in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG	443	Technology in Oral Health (3)
DHYG	444	Principles of Oral Health Promotion (3)
DHYG	445	Educational Methods in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG	451	Dental Hygiene Care Planning (3)
DHYG	452	Decision Making in Periodontology (3)
DHYG	453	Research Methods in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG	454	Oral Health Promotion Practice (3)
DHYG	455	Educational Practice in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG	456	Oral Medicine and Treatment Planning (2)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DHYG 100 (1) Perspectives in Dental Hygiene
This course will give the student an introduction to Dental Hygiene as a profession and career. Exploration of dental hygiene practice and an overview of the dental hygiene curriculum and conceptual framework will be covered.
Fall, Spring

DHYG 219 (2) Head and Neck Anatomy and Histology
Head and Neck Anatomy is the study of the hard and soft tissues of the head and neck including bones, muscles, nerves, blood supply, glands and how they function. Oral Histology is the study of cells and cell layers which compose basic tissues, oral mucosa, gingival and dentogingival tissues, orofacial structures, enamel, dentin and pulp.
Pre: BIOL 220
Variable

DHYG 225 (2) Oral Anatomy
This course includes the study of the permanent, mixed and primary dentitions including each individual tooth's morphology, function and occlusion.
Pre: BIOL 220
Variable

DHYG 311 (3) Preclinical Orientation
This course includes an introduction to dental terminology and clinical aspects of dental hygiene treatment including care and use of equipment/instruments, infection control and preparation of patient records.
Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program and Dental Terminology packet
Fall

DHYG 313 (3) Clinical Skills Development
This course will teach the operative techniques needed to perform oral prophylactic procedures and health education through laboratory/clinical practice.
Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall,
Variable

DHYG 321 (3) Radiography I
This course includes production of dental radiographs, physics of x-radiation, biologic effects, interpretation, processing, mounting, and laboratory practice on mannequins and patients. Special attention is given to infection control, safety precautions, and patient selection.
Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall

DHYG 322 (2) Biomaterials I
This course is the first of two courses that studies the fundamental elements, purposes and uses of dental materials in the modern dental office. In addition it will give the dental hygiene student a fundamental understanding and skill level of basic dental assisting techniques utilized in the dental office.
Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall

DHYG 326 (2) Biomaterials II
This course is the second of two courses that studies the fundamental elements, purposes and uses of the materials used in the modern dental office. The student will develop laboratory or clinical competency in functions using dental materials that are legal duties for Minnesota dental hygienists.
Spring

DHYG 327 (2) Periodontology I
This course will include a study of supporting tooth structures, identification, classification, etiology, progression and treatment of periodontal diseases.
Fall

DHYG 328 (2) Radiography Interpretation
This course will study the normal anatomical features from intraoral and extraoral radiographs. Students will then use this knowledge to interpret what is seen on radiographs to discern normal from abnormal. Interpretation of dental caries, periodontal disease and pathology are among the topics this course will cover.
Spring

DHYG 329 (3) Oral Embryology and Pathology
Oral Embryology encompasses development of human body from conception through birth, with a focus on development of the face and hard and soft tissues of the oral cavity. Oral Pathology addresses the causes and mechanisms of disease with special emphasis on common oral lesions and neoplasms, stressing their etiology and clinical manifestations.
Spring

DHYG 331 (2) Clinical Dental Hygiene I
This course provides an opportunity for dental hygiene students to develop their roles as educators, clinicians, consumer advocates, change agents, researchers, and administrators in a clinical setting.
Spring,
Variable

DHYG 332 (2) Clinical Seminar I
This course includes the study of treatment planning, oral health education, ultrasonic scalers, cardiology, sealants, and new products. Library use and writing a research paper are also included.
Spring

DHYG 333 (2) Clinical Dental Hygiene IS
This course offers the student continued practice of dental hygiene treatment procedures in the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic.
Summer,
Variable

DHYG 334 (1) Dental Computer Software Management
This course is designed to equip the dental hygiene students with the skills necessary to manage a dental computer software program. A focus on networking, dental resource codes and insurance protocol will also be covered.
Spring

DHYG 420 (1) Local Anesthesia
This course is designed to be a study of the fundamental elements, purposes, and uses of local anesthesia for the dental hygienist.
Fall

DHYG 421 (3) Clinical Dental Hygiene II
This course offers the student continued practice of dental hygiene treatment procedures in the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic. It includes several mandatory off-campus experiences.
Fall

DHYG 422 (1) Clinical Seminar II
This course focuses on clinical procedures, educational techniques and legal and ethical issues as they apply to the patient- dental hygiene provider relationship.
Fall

DHYG 423 (3) Pharmacology
Pharmacology is the study of drugs used in dentistry or medicine for the treatment, prevention and diagnosis of disease.
Fall

DHYG 424 (1) Nitrous Oxide Sedation
The course is designed to be a study of the fundamental elements, purposes and uses of nitrous oxide sedation in the practice of dental hygiene. This course meets the educational criteria established by the Minnesota Board of Dentistry.
Spring

DHYG 425 (3) Community Dental Health
This course introduces second year dental hygiene students to the disciplines and basic principles of community dental health, epidemiologic methods and biostatistical measurement analysis. Preventive oral health measures and program development is included to provide a background for the practical application of dental public health methods to the community.
Fall

DHYG 426 (1) Dental Hygiene Jurisprudence and Ethics
This course focuses on legal and ethical issues as applied to the patient dental hygiene provider relationship.
Fall

DHYG 427 (2) Periodontology II
Didactic and clinical study of etiology, diagnosis, preventive and therapeutic procedures involved with periodontal disease.
Spring

DHYG 428 (1) Technology in Dentistry
This course is designed to prepare the dental hygiene student in the use of new technologies in the modern dental office. Students will learn to integrate these new technologies into the teledentistry model.
Fall

DHYG 431 (3) Clinical Dental Hygiene III
This course offers the student continued practice of dental hygiene treatment procedures in the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic. It includes several mandatory off-campus experiences.
Fall,
Variable

DHYG 432 (2) Clinical Seminar III
This course focuses on the development of a personal sense of responsibility for the well-being and development of one's workplace from an employee perspective.
Spring

DHYG 435 (2) Community Practicum
This course focuses on the role of dental hygiene practitioners in promoting optimal oral health at the individual level and in the community.
Spring

DHYG 437 (2) Dental Mgmt. of the Medically Compromised Patient
The course is designed to provide the dental hygiene practitioner with a survey of common medical disorders that may be encountered in a dental practice. The medical problems are organized to provide a brief overview of the basic disease process, etiology, incidence, prevalence, behavior characteristics, medications and oral manifestations commonly presented by the dental patients. As a result of the accumulation of evidence based research, the dental hygiene practitioner will be provided with an understanding of the disease, recognize the severity of the common medical disorders and make a dental management decision providing the patient with the highest possible level of oral health.

DHYG 438 (1) Advanced Community Practice I
The first of two clinical courses designed to utilize the assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation process in a community based setting. This course will address efforts to reduce incidence and severity of oral diseases resulting in improved access to community oral health in complex cases.
Fall

DHYG 439 (1) Advanced Community Practice II
This is the second of two clinical courses designed to utilize the assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation process in a community based setting. This course will address efforts to reduce incidence and severity of oral diseases resulting in improved access to community oral health in complex cases.
Spring

DHYG 440 (4) Restorative Functions
This course meets the requirements of the Minnesota Board of Dentistry for dental hygienists and assistants to legally perform new expanded duties including the placement, contouring and adjustment of amalgam, glass ionomer and composite restorations and the placement and adjustment of stainless steel crowns.
Spring

DHYG 441 (3) Advanced Dental Hygiene Practice
Identify clinical skills and knowledge needed to improve effectiveness as a dental hygienist. Areas addressed: ultrasonic implementation using multiple types of devices, risk factor analysis, comprehensive treatment planning, Periscope (endoscope), carbide/diamond files, advanced instrumentation techniques, patient management, case presentation.
Spring

DHYG 442 (3) Current Issues in Dental Hygiene
Topics included but not be limited to: advanced practice models to expand oral health services, including restorative procedures; counseling regarding smoking cessation; recent medical advances in the field of dentistry and legal and policy issues currently impacting dental hygiene.
Fall

DHYG 443 (3) Technology in Oral Health
Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of the impact of emerging dental technology. Topics include dental practice software management, digital radiography, intra-oral cameras, patient eduction software, lasers in dentistry, and internet information sources for both practitioners and patients.
Spring

DHYG 444 (3) Principles of Oral Health Promotion
Leadership preparation in the delivery of oral health care in the public health model. Emphasis will be placed on defining oral health problems and solutions, community planning, implementation and evaluation based on the oral health objectives of Healthy People 2010.
Fall

DHYG 445 (3) Educational Methods in Dental Hygiene
Examines educational methods needed for effective dental hygiene instruction. Topics addressed within this course will include learner and context analysis, performance objectives, assessment instruments, instructional strategies, formative and summative evaluations. Emphasis will be placed on competency based instruction.
Fall

DHYG 451 (3) Dental Hygiene Care Planning
Evidence based dental management of patients with medical disorders encountered in dental practice. Provides an overview of basic disease processes, epidemiology, pathophysiology, and accepted medical therapies utilizing human needs model to formulate a dental hygiene care plan.
Fall

DHYG 452 (3) Decision Making in Periodontology
Combines the sciences and knowledge in the discipline of dental hygiene that permits synthesis and application of periodontal treatment techniques. Surgical and aggressive management of medically compromised periodontal patients will be addressed in this course.
Fall

DHYG 453 (3) Research Methods in Dental Hygiene
Provides student awareness of the American Dental Hygienists' Research Agenda and prepares students on the methodology of research. Includes strengths and limitations of quantitative and qualitative research methods while developing methodilogical skills and proficiencies related to research.
Spring

DHYG 454 (3) Oral Health Promotion Practice
Demonstration of oral health delivery in community based clinics embracing oral health promotion efforts as a methodology. Increasing demand for care, dental services and prevention resulting in reduction of oral diseases and improved community oral health.
Pre: DHYG 444
Spring

DHYG 455 (3) Educational Practice in Dental Hygiene
Applies content from Principles of Educational Methods to support the role of dental hygiene educator in didactic and clinical instruction. Active participation in course design, delivery and evaluation in classroom, online or clinical format with emphasis on competency based instruction.
Pre: DHYG 445
Spring

DHYG 456 (2) Oral Medicine and Treatment Planning
This course is designed to facilitate critical thinking skills related to drugs used in dentistry and medicine with emphasis placed on the impact of the dental hygiene diagnosis.
Spring

DHYG 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Early Childhood Education

College of Education
Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood
328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1516
Website: http://ed.mnsu.edu/eec/

Chair: Peggy Ballard
This program is closed and will not accept new students. Students already enrolled will graduate under previous bulletins.

Earth Science

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Geography
7 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2617
Website: www.http://sbs.mnsu.edu/geography
http://cset.mnsu.edu/chemgeol/programs/geol

Director: Donald Friend, Ph.D.

Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D.

Earth Science studies the Earth's interrelated physical systems of atmosphere, biosphere, geosphere, hydrosphere, and outer space. Fundamental to Earth Science are the impacts of people and the interactions of chemical, physical, and biological processes at all spatial scales ranging from submicroscopic to planetary, and over time scales from the immediate to billions of years. Thus, courses in Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, and Physics are required to fulfill degree requirements. Majors may choose to earn the BA or BS in the broadly based program or a more focused Geology "option" (BS only) is available. For secondary teacher licensure see the "Science Teaching" program and major. An Earth Science minor is available.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.0 or higher in a major or minor is required for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in earth science must be taken for a letter grade.

EARTH SCIENCE BA

Major Common Core

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
AST	102	Introduction to the Planets (3)
BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOG	101	Introductory Physical Geography (3)
GEOG	217	Weather (3)
GEOG	315	Geomorphology (3)
GEOG	410	Climatic Environments (3)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL	122	Earth History (4)
GEOL	201	Elements of Mineralogy (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6 credits)

AST	125	Observational Astronomy (3)
BIOL	432	Lake Ecology (4)
GEOG	370	Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG	373	Introduction to Geography Information Systems (4)
GEOG	412	Advanced Weather (4)
GEOG	420	Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG	440	Field Studies (1-4)
GEOG	480	Seminar (1-4)
GEOL	320	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy (4)
GEOL	330	Structural Geology (4)
GEOL	350	Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL	370	Geotectonics (2)
GEOL	450	Hydrogeology (3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Minor Required: None.

EARTH SCIENCE BS

Major Common Core

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
AST	102	Introduction to the Planets (3)
BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOG	101	Introductory Physical Geography (3)
GEOG	217	Weather (3)
GEOG	315	Geomorphology (3)
GEOG	410	Climatic Environments (3)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL	122	Earth History (4)
GEOL	201	Elements of Mineralogy (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6 credits)

AST	125	Observational Astronomy (3)
BIOL	432	Lake Ecology (4)
GEOG	370	Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG	373	Introduction to Geography Information Systems (4)
GEOG	412	Advanced Weather (4)
GEOG	420	Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG	440	Field Studies (1-4)

GEOL 320 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy (4)
GEOL 330 Structural Geology (4)
GEOL 350 Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL 370 Geotectonics (2)
GEOL 450 Hydrogeology (3)

Minor Required: None.

EARTH SCIENCE BS GEOLOGY OPTION

Geology is the study of the Earth, its materials, and its processes. It concerns itself with solving basic scientific problems and utilizing knowledge of the Earth for the benefit of mankind. Its concerns include but are not limited to soil preservation, water production and quality, hazards mitigation, resource exploration and production, engineering of structures large and small, climate change, and the history of life on Earth and the search for life on other planets.

Required General Education (13 credits)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122 Earth History (4)
GEOL 201 Elements of Mineralogy (4)
GEOL 302 Petrology (4)
GEOL 320 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy (4)
GEOL 330 Structural Geology (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6-8 credits)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 373 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG 471 Digital Field Mapping with GPS (4)
GEOG 474 Introduction to Remote Sensing (4)
(Choose 4-10 credits)
GEOG 440 Geology Field Camp (4-8)
GEOG 497 Internship (1-10)
GEOL 499 Individual Study (1-5)
(Choose 7-8 credits)
GEOL 350 Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL 401 Field Studies (1-3)
GEOL 430 Petroleum and Ore Deposit Geology (3)
GEOL 450 Hydrogeology (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Successful completion of Research Experience for Undergraduate (REU) can be substituted for GEOL 499 as the capstone experience subject to Department approval.

Minor Required: None.

EARTH SCIENCE BS TEACHING (5-12)

Requirements for the Earth Science, Teaching major can be found in the SCIENCE TEACHING section of this bulletin.

EARTH SCIENCE MINOR

Required General Education for Minor (17 credits)
AST 101 Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL 100 Our Natural World (4)
CHEM 100 Chemistry in Society (4)
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
PHYS 100 Cultural Physics (3)

Required for Minor (Core, 14 credits)
GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122 Earth History (4)
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
Required Electives for Minor (3 credits)
(Choose one from the following)
AST 102 Introduction to the Planets (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)

Economics

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences,
Department of Economics
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2969
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/economics

Chair: Robert Simonson

Kwang-IL Choe, Ashok Chowdhury, Atrayee Ghosh Roy, Saleheen Khan, Phillip Miller, Robert Simonson, Michael Spencer, Kwang Woo Park, Ved Sharma, Ihsuan Li

Economics aims to provide the student with the basic materials and tools of analysis used to understand our present economic system, and to organize data for decision-making purposes in both short and long-range planning. It is designed to help those contemplating business or other careers as well as those who are preparing to teach in the social studies.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. Up to six credit hours of electives in the major may be taken as P/N grading. ECON 481 and ECON 498 must be taken as P/N grading.

GPA Policy. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 is required for all courses taken in the required economics core courses and required economics electives for the economics BS or BA major. Furthermore, a minimum of a "C" grade is required in each of the five courses that are prerequisites for ECON 482, ECON 207, ECON 301, ECON 355, ECON 356, and ECON 462.

Center for Economic Education Dr. Ashok Chowdhury, Director. The Center for Economic Education seeks to improve the teaching of economics in elementary and secondary schools. Working in close cooperation with the Minnesota Council on Economic Education and the National Council on Economic Education, the center provides teacher instruction, research, library lending and other services to area schools.

ECONOMICS BA

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
ECON 482 Senior Research Seminar (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose at least 12 credits from the list of offered economics courses)
ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)

ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
ECON 411 Urban Economics (3)
ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 416 Sports Economics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)
ECON 480 Seminar in Economics (1-3)
ECON 481 Readings in Economics (1-3)
ECON 491 In-Service (1-3)
ECON 498 Internship (3)
ECON 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Major Emphasis

Labor Economics Emphasis

Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as an advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
MGMT 380 Human Behavior in Organizations (3)
MGMT 440 Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 442 Compensation Management (3)
MGMT 444 Organization Design, Development, and Change (3)

Economics of the Public Sector Emphasis

Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as an advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)

Financial Economics Emphasis

Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as an advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

BLAW 455 Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance (3)
ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA 464 Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA 482 Commercial Bank Management (3)

Graduate School Preparation

These courses are recommended for students wanting to attend graduate school in economics. (ECON 301, MATH 121-2, MATH 247, ECON 462 and MATH 354 are most important.) Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as an advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH 417 Real Analysis I (4)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ECONOMICS BS

Major Common Core

(28 credits)

ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
ECON 482 Senior Research Seminar (3)

Required Non-Economics Core Courses

Business Foundation Requirements (29 credits)

BLAW 200 Legal,Political,and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
FINA 362 Business Finance (3)
IT 101 Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
MGMT 200 Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT 330 Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 346 Production & Operations Management (3)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)
ACCT 217 Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Economics Course Electives

(Choose at least 9 credits from the list of offered courses)

ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)
ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
ECON 411 Urban Economics (3)
ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 416 Sports Economics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)
ECON 480 Seminar in Economics (1-3)
ECON 481 Readings in Economics (1-3)
ECON 491 In-Service (1-3)
ECON 498 Internship (3)
ECON 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Major Emphasis

Labor Economics Emphasis

Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as a advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
MGMT 380 Human Behavior in Organizations (3)
MGMT 440 Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 442 Compensation Management (3)
MGMT 444 Organization Design, Development, and Change (3)

Economics of Public Sector Emphasis

Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as a advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)

Financial Economics Emphasis

Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as a advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

BLAW	455	Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance (3)
ECON	305	Money and Banking (3)
ECON	405	Central Banking (3)
ECON	420	International Economics (3)
ECON	463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA	464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA	482	Commercial Bank Management (3)

Graduate School Preparation

These courses are recommendation for students wishing to attend graduate school in economics. (ECON 301, MATH 121-2, MATH 247, ECON 462 and MATH 354 are most important.) Emphasis is not required in Major. Emphasis used only as a advising tool. See your advisor for guidance.

ECON	301	Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
ECON	462	Econometrics (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	247	Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH	354	Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH	417	Real Analysis I (4)

ECONOMICS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 6 credits)

ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Required Electives for Minor (12 credits)

ECON xxx ECON xxx ECON xxx ECON xxx

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ECON 100 (3) An Introduction to the U.S. Economy
Brief description of the operation of the US economic system illustrated by a discussion of current economic policies, issues, and problems. No credit toward a major, minor, or area with economics as a core, or if credit has been earned in ECON 201 and/or ECON 202, or equivalent.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

ECON 103W (3) The Economics of Women's Issues and Public Policy in the United States
This course will examine the gendered nature of public policy using standard microeconomic tools. It examines the impact of public policy on employment discrimination, reproductive rights, and sexual orientation.
Variable
WI, GE-2, GE-5
Diverse Culture - Purple

ECON 199 (1) CLEP Economics

ECON 201 (3) Principles of Macroeconomics
Emphasis on forces influencing employment and inflation. Current problems of the economy are stressed along with tools government has to cope with them.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

ECON 202 (3) Principles of Microeconomics
Examines decision making by the individual firm, the determination of prices and wages, and current problems facing business firms.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

ECON 207 (4) Business Statistics
Basic statistical methods including measures of central tendency and dispersion, probability distributions, sampling, problems of estimation and hypothesis testing in the case of one and two sample means and proportions. Chi-Square, one-way analysis of variance, simple regression and correlation analysis, and brief introduction to multiple regression analysis. Use of computer statistical packages required.
Pre: MATH 112 or equivalent
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-4

ECON 301 (3) Quantitative Methods in Economics
This course will introduce the student to the use of mathematics in economic analysis. Topics include optimization methods, comparative statics, and linear algebra.
Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, MATH 112 or equivalent
Fall, Spring

ECON 305 (3) Money and Banking
A descriptive and analytical study of the basic principles of money, banking, and finance as they are related to business and public policy.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

ECON 314W (3) Current Economic Issues
Elementary economic background and analysis of housing, medical care, inflation, unemployment dilemma, pollution, poverty and affluence, balance between public and private sectors, transportation, urban problems, and other issues will be covered in this course.
Fall
WI, GE-5, GE-8

ECON 355 (3) Intermediate Microeconomics
A survey of imperfect competition, multiple-product firms, multiple-plant firms, and interest theory, designed to develop a system of economic thought.
Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 301
Fall, Spring

ECON 356 (3) Intermediate Macroeconomics
Study of factors determining aggregate level of production, employment, inflation, and implications of monetary and fiscal policies.
Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 301
Fall, Spring

ECON 403 (3) Labor Economics
Employment, wages, and economic security. The structure and impact of labor organizations and labor legislation.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

ECON 405 (3) Central Banking
A detailed examination of the Federal Reserve System and monetary policy. The topics will include a history of the Federal Reserve and its monetary tools and strategies: Monetarism, the demand for money, the money supply process, and the impact of financial deregulation on federal policy.
Pre: ECON 305
Spring

ECON 406 (3) Economics of Unions
Students examine the economics of unions, including the history of union activity, the development and impact of labor laws on labor markets, the economics of strikes and alternative dispute resolution systems, and the impact of unions on wages and price levels.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Spring

ECON 411 (3) Urban Economics
Economic forces which account for the development of cities and application of principles to some of the major problems of the modern urban community.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Variable

ECON 412 (3) Resource and Environmental Economics
Concepts and techniques for evaluating the alternative uses, management and development of natural resources.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall

ECON 416 (3) Sports Economics
This course examines the economics of professional and collegiate sports and sports institutions. Students examine the market for sports competitions, the labor market for player talent, and the role government plays in the business of sports.
Pre: ECON 202
Spring

ECON 420 (3) International Economics
The economic rationale for interregional trade: emphasis on current problems.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

ECON 429 (3) Economic Education
Fundamental ideas and structure of economics with emphasis on the application of such ideas in the K-12 school curriculum.
Variable

ECON 440 (3) Public Finance
Public expenditures, taxes and other revenues, debts and financial administration at federal, state, and local levels.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall

ECON 450 (3) Economic Development
Economic underdevelopment and the relationships between mature economies and developing nations.
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall

ECON 462 (3) Econometrics
The study of methods and techniques for building econometric models with the goal of forecasting and measurement of the economic relationships by integrating economic theory and statistics in it.
Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202, and ECON 207

ECON 463 (3) Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets
This course is designed to cover basic tools in time series analysis and to equip students with quantitative skills to analyze the financial market.
Pre: ECON 207
Fall

ECON 472 (3) Industrial Organization
This course is an introduction to non-competitive markets using economic models and game theory.
Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 207
Fall, Spring

ECON 480 (1-3) Seminar in Economics
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Variable

ECON 481 (1-3) Readings in Economics
Fall, Spring

ECON 482W (3) Senior Research Seminar
This course will be required of all economics majors and is intended to facilitate the synthesis of the economics concepts learned in other courses. Students will undertake a semester-long research assignment using skills from the economics core requirements.
Pre: ECON, 207, ECON 301, ECON 355, ECON 356, ECON 462
Fall, Spring
WI

ECON 491 (1-3) In-Service

ECON 498 (3) Internship
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

ECON 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

Educational Leadership

College of Education
Department of Educational Leadership
115 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1116
Website: http://ed.mnsu.edu/edleadership/

Chair: Dr. Julie Carlson

The Department of Educational Leadership prepares professionals to enter leadership and administration roles in a variety of educational settings and positions. The department does not offer an undergraduate program, but undergraduate courses are offered on a limited basis for Experiential Education. Please contact the department or the website for more information.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EXED 202 (3) Introduction to Experiential Education
This course introduces foundations of experiential education through direct experience with various applications connected through reflection and group processing. Course topics include, but are not limited to, project-based learning, service learning, adventure education, ethics in leadership, and wilderness experience.
GE-11

EXED 490 (1-3) Workshop

EXED 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Electrical Engineering

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering and Technology
242 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5747
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Gale Allen, Ph.D.
Program Coordinator: Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.

Gale Allen, Ph.D.; Nannan He, Ph.D., Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, Ph.D, P.E..; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Electrical Engineering (EE) encompasses research, development, design and operation of electrical and electronic systems and their components. This program leads to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE). The primary objective of the Electrical Engineering program is to educate engineering professionals who possess a sound design and analytical background coupled with a strong laboratory experience. This means that the department prepares

its Electrical Engineering graduates for:
1. Entry into the engineering work environment with well developed design and laboratory skills.
2. Further study toward advanced degrees in engineering and other related disciplines.
3. Advancement into managerial ranks and/or entrepreneurial endeavors.

The educational objectives for our Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree are to prepare our graduates to:
1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in engineering and other diverse careers.
3. Succeed in full time graduate and professional studies.
4. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
5. Pursue professional registration.
6. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:
1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in graduate and professional programs.
4. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable).
5. Reviewing the number and success of our students completing professional registration to advance their careers.

The Electrical Engineering degree curriculum includes the following components:
1. A strong background in the physical sciences, mathematics, and the engineering sciences including extensive hands-on laboratory instruction.
2. An integrated design component including instruction in basic practices and procedures, creativity, control, economics, and synthesis. The process begins with basic instruction during the first year and concludes with a capstone design project.
3. A choice of several sub-disciplines in their senior level elective offerings (digital, controls, communications, microelectronics design and fabrication).
4. Opportunities for students to develop sensitivity to the social and humanistic implications of technology and motivate them to make worth while contributions to the profession and society, while upholding the highest standards of professional ethics.
5. Courses in business and economics to promote awareness of management and the economic aspects of engineering.
6. Preparation for continuing study and professional development.

The curriculum offers students the opportunity to emphasize a number of specialized areas including digital systems, communications, controls, and microelectronic design and fabrication.

During the senior year, students must take the first step toward registration as a professional engineer by taking the Fundamentals of Engineering, (FE) examination as described in the GPA Policy below.

Minnesota State Mankato offers a 3/2 program with regional Liberal Arts colleges. Contact the department for more information.

Recommended high school preparation is two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, one-half year of college algebra, and a year each of physics and chemistry. Without this background it may take longer than four years to earn the degree. The first two years students take science and mathematics courses common to all branches of engineering (pre-engineering), as well as supporting work in English, humanities and social sciences. Second-year electrical engineering students complete physics, mathematics and 200-level engineering science courses. Some specialization for a particular engineering major occurs in the second year.

Accreditation. The Electrical Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

Admission to Major. Admission to the college is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Minimum college admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C-").

Contact the department for application procedures.

During the sophomore year, students should submit an application form for admission to the electrical engineering program. Admission to the program is selective and, following application to the department, subject to approval of the faculty. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Only students admitted to the program are permitted to enroll in upper-division EE courses. No transfer credits are allowed for upper-division EE courses except by faculty review followed by special written permission.

Before being accepted into the program and admitted to 300-level electrical engineering courses (typically in the fall semester), a student must complete a minimum of 61 semester credits including the following:
- General Physics (calculus-based) (12 credits)
- Calculus and Differential Equations (16 credits)
- Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis I and II (including lab.) (7 credits)
- Chemistry (3 credits)
- English Composition (4 credits)
- Statics (3 credits)
- Machine Structures/Programing (3 credits)
- Microprocessor lab (1 credit)
- Introduction to EE/CE (6 credits)
- Speech (3 credits)
- Probability & Statistics or Engineering Analysis (3 credits)

A cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 for all science, math and engineering courses must have been maintained. Grades must be 2.0 ("C") or better for courses to be accepted. Minnesota State Mankato students should complete the pre-engineering courses listed under the major.

GPA Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Electrical Engineering must have:
1. completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EE course work;
2. have a cumulative GPA of 2.25 or higher in all upper division Minnesota State Mankato EE coursework;
3. have completed their senior design sequence at Minnesota State Mankato; and
4. have taken the FE exam and achieved the competency level set by the department.
5. Grades must be 1.65 ("C-") or better for courses taken at Minnesota State Mankato to be accepted

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors in EE must elect the grade option for all courses even if offered by another department.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING BSEE

Required General Education

CHEM	191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Economics (Choose 3 credits from one of the following)
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
Communication (Choose 3-4 credits from the following)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)

Prerequisites to the Major
EE 106 Introduction to Electrical/Computer Eng. I (3)
EE 107 Introduction to Electrical/Computer Eng. II (3)
EE 230 Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE 231 Circuit Analysis II (3)
EE 234 Microprocessor I (2)
EE 235 Microprocessor Engineering Laboratory I (1)
EE 240 Evaluation of Circuits (1)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
ME 212 Statics (3)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (3)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 232 General Physics II Lab (1)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Lab (1)

Major Common Core
EE 281 Digital System Design with Testability (3)
EE 282 Digital System Design with Testability Lab (1)
EE 303 Introduction to Solid State Devices (3)
EE 304 Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices (1)
EE 332 Electronics I (3)
EE 333 Electronics II (3)
EE 336 Principles of Engineering Design I (1)
EE 337 Principles of Engineering Design II (1)
EE 341 Signals and Systems (3)
EE 342 Electronics Laboratory (1)
EE 350 Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
EE 353 Communications Systems Engineering (3)
EE 358 Control Systems (3)
EE 363 Communication Systems Laboratory (1)
EE 368 Control Systems Laboratory (1)
EE 450 Engineering Economics (3)
EE 467 Principles of Engineering Design III (1)
EE 477 Principles of Engineering Design IV (1)
EE 482 Electromechanics (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 8 credits)
EE 334 Microprocessor Engineering II (3)
EE 344 Microprocessor II Laboratory (1)
EE 453 Advanced Communications Systems Engineering (3)
EE 471 Advanced Control Systems (3)
EE 472 Digital Signal Processing (3)
EE 475 Integrated Circuit Engineering (3)
EE 476 Antennas, Propagation & Microwave Engineering (3)
EE 479 Superconductive Devices (3)
EE 480 Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab (1)
EE 481 VLSI Design Laboratory (1)
EE 484 VLSI Design (3)
EE 487 RF Systems Engineering (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Choose a minimum of thirteen (13) credits from Humanities (6-7 credits) and Social Sciences (6-7 credits) courses. For a complete listing of approved Humanities and Social Science courses, please consult the department website. In general, graduation credit toward the Humanities requirement is not allowed for any course in subject areas such as communication studies, writing, art, music, or theatre that involve performance or practice of basic skills. At least three (3) credits of the courses selected to complete the above requirements must be 300-level or above. At least one 300-level course must follow a lower level course in the same subject area.

Analysis/Probability & Stat (Choose 3 credits)
Select Either
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
ME 291 Engineering Analysis (3)
Thermal Systems (Choose 2 credits)
Select one of the following
EE 488 Thermal Systems Engineering (2)
ME 299 Thermal Analysis (2)
Business/Finance (Choose 3 credits)
Select one of the following
BLAW 200 Legal,Political,and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
FINA 362 Business Finance (3)
MGMT 330 Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 440 Human Resource Management (3)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)

Required Minor: None.
No minor or other major accepted toward degree.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EE 106 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering I
This introductory course covers digital systems topics including binary numbers, logic gates, Boolean algebra, circuit simplification using Karnaugh maps, flip-flops, counters, shift registers and arithmetic circuits. Problem solving methods, study skills and professional development will be addressed throughout the course.
Pre: MATH 112
Fall Spring

EE 107 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering II
The course presents algorithmic approaches to problem solving and computer program design using the C language. Student will explore Boolean expressions, implement programs using control structures, modular code and file input/output, and interface with external hardware using robots and sensors.
Pre: EE 106
Spring

EE 230 (3) Circuit Analysis I
This course is meant to develop Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis skills in DC and AC circuits. It includes circuit laws and theorems, mesh and node analysis. Natural and step response of RL, RC, and RLC circuits.
Pre: PHYS 222 or concurrent, MATH 321 or concurrent
Fall

EE 231 (3) Circuit Analysis II
Continuation of Circuit Analysis I to include special topics in circuit analysis.
Pre: EE 230 and EE 240, MATH 321, PHYS 222
Spring

EE 234 (2) Microprocessor Engineering I
A course that teaches how to write computer assembly language programs, make subroutine calls, perform I/O operations, handle interrupts and resets, interface with a wide variety of peripheral chips to meet the requirements of applications.
Pre: EE 106
Coreq: EE 235
Fall

EE 235 (1) Microprocessor Engineering Laboratory I
Use of development boards and assembly language programming to handle interrupts, interface with parallel I/O ports, memory, and timers. Experiments will involve signal and frequency measurements, data conversions, and interface design.
Pre: EE 106, EE 107
Coreq: CS 200

EE 240 (1) Evaluation of Circuits
Laboratory support for EE 230. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure currents and voltages associated with DC and AC circuits. Statistical analysis of measurement data. Measurements of series, parallel and series-parallel DC and AC circuits. Measurement of properties for circuits using operational amplifiers. Measurement of transient responses for R-L and R-C circuits. Simulation of DC and AC circuits using PSPICE. Concepts covered in EE 230 will be verified in the laboratory.
Pre: Must be taken concurrently with EE 230.
Fall

EE 244 (2) Introduction to Digital Systems
Simple coding schemes, Boolean algebra fundamentals, elements of digital building blocks such as gates, flip-flops, shift registers, memories, etc.; basic engineering aspects of computer architecture.

EE 253 (1) Logic Circuits Lab
Laboratory support to complement EE 244. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure characteristics of various logic circuits and digital subsystems. Experimental evaluation of digital logic devices and circuits including logic gates, flip-flops, and sequential machines.
Pre: EE 230 and concurrent with EE 244.
Spring

EE 254 (1) Digital and Circuits Lab
Laboratory support for EE 231 and EE 244. Experimental evaluation of AC and transient circuits, digital logic devices including logic gates, flip flops, and sequential machines.
Pre: EE 230, EE 240 and concurrently with EE 231 and EE 244
Spring

EE 281 (3) Digital System Design with Testability
Introduction to representing digital hardware using a hardware description language. Introduction to implementation technologies such as PAL's, PLA'S, FPGA's and Memories. Analysis, synthesis and design of sequential machines; synchronous, pulse mode, asynchronous and incompletely specified logic.
Pre: EE 106, CS 220
Variable

EE 282 (1) Digital System Design with Testability Lab
Laboratory support for EE 282 practical aspects of design and analysis of different types of sequential machines will be presented through laboratory experience.
Pre: EE 281

EE 298 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EE 303 (3) Introduction to Solid State Devices
Introduction to crystal structure, energy band theory, conduction and optical phenomenon in semiconductors, metals and insulators. Study of equilibrium and non-equilibrium charge distribution, generation, injection, and recombination. Analysis and design of PN-junctions, (bipolar transistor, junction) and MOS field-effect transistors. Introduction to transferred electron devices and semiconductor diode laser.
Pre: PHYS 222, and MATH 321
Fall

EE 304 (1) Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices
Laboratory support for EE 303. Experiments include resistivity and sheet resistance measurements of semiconductor material, probing material, probing of IC chips, PN-junction IV and CV measurements, BJT testing to extract its parameters, MOSFET testing and evaluating its parameters, cv-measurements of MOS structure, and familiarization with surface analysis tools.
Fall

EE 332 (3) Electronics I
Introduction to discrete and microelectronics circuits including analog and digital electronics. Device characteristics including diodes, BJT's, JFET's, and MOSFET's will be studied. DC bias circuits, small and large signal SPICE modeling and analysis and amplifier design and analysis will be discussed.
Pre: EE 231
Fall

EE 333 (3) Electronics II
The second course of the electronics sequence presenting concepts of feedback, oscillators, filters, amplifiers, operational amplifiers, hysteresis, bi-stability, and non-linear functional circuits. MOS and bipolar digital electronic circuits, memory, electronic noise, and power switching devices will be studied.
Pre: EE 332
Spring

EE 334 (3) Microprocessor Engineering II
A more advanced study of microprocessors and microcontrollers in embedded system design. Use of C language in programming, interrupt interfaces such as SPI, I2C, and CAN. External memory design and on-chip program memory protection are also studied.
Fall

EE 336 (1) Principles of Engineering Design I
Electrical and computer engineering project and program management and evaluation techniques will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the use of appropriate tools for planning, evaluation, and reporting on electrical and computer engineering projects.
Pre: Junior Standing
Fall

EE 337 (1) Principles of Engineering Design II
Application of the design techniques in the engineering profession. Electrical engineering project and program management and evaluation including computer assisted tools for planning and reporting, design-to-specification techniques and economic constraints.
Pre: EE 336
Spring

EE 341 (3) Signals & Systems
Analysis of linear systems and signals in the time and frequency domain. Laplace and Fourier transforms. Z-transform and discrete Fourier transforms.
Pre: EE 230, MATH 321 and PHYS 222
Fall

EE 342 (1) Electronics Laboratory
This lab is designed to accompany EE 332. The lab covers the experimental measurement and evaluation of diode, BJT, and MOS characteristics; various feedback topologies; oscillator and op-amp circuits; and rectifiers and filter circuitry.
Pre: EE 231 and EE 332 taken concurrently.
Fall

EE 344 (1) Microprocessor II Laboratory
Laboratory support for EE 334. Use of development boards and C Programming language to handle I/O devices, interrupts, and all peripheral functions. Multiple functions such as timers, A/D converters, I/O devices, interrupts, and serial modules will be used together to perform desired operations.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 334
Fall

EE 350 (3) Engineering Electromagnetics
Vector fields. Electrostatic charges, potential and fields; displacement. Steady Current/current density; magnetostatic fields, flux density. Materials properties. Faraday's Law and Maxwell's equations. Skin effect. Wave propagation, plane waves, guided waves. Radiation and antennas. Transmission line theory.
Pre: EE 231, MATH 223, MATH 321 and PHYS 222
Spring

EE 353 (3) Communications Systems Engineering
Signals and Systems, Fourier transforms, Parseval's theorem. Autocorrelation functions and spectral density functions. Information theory. Noise and noise figure, probability and statistics. Transformation of random variables, probability of error and bit error rate. Modulation and demodulation. Overview of analog, sampled analog and digital communication systems. Spread spectrum systems.
Pre: EE 341 & MATH 223
Spring

EE 358 (3) Control Systems
Theory and principles of linear feedback control systems. Analysis of linear control systems using conventional techniques like block diagrams, Bode plots, Nyquist plots and root-locus plots. Introduction to cascade compensation: proportional, derivative and integral compensation. State space models.
Pre: EE 341
Spring

EE 363 (1) Communication Systems Laboratory
Measurement techniques using the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and network analyzer. Signals and spectra. Frequency response. Noise and noise figure measurements. Intermodulation products. Amplitude and frequency modulation/demodulation. Sampling, aliasing, and intersymbol interference. Bit error measurement.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 353
Spring

EE 368 (1) Control Systems Laboratory
Laboratory support for EE 358. Experimental evaluation of basic control system concepts including transient response and steady state performance. Analog and digital computers.
Pre: EE 341 and concurrent with EE 358
Spring

EE 395 (3) Computer Hardware and Organization
High-level language constructs using a selected assembly language, design alternatives of computer processor datapath and control, memory hierarchy/management unit, use of HDL in describing and verifying combinational and sequential circuits. Design of Computer processor and memory system.
Pre: EE 932
Spring

EE 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: EE 235. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

EE 439 (3) Electronics for Non-Electrical Engineering Majors
Topics covered include power supplies, operational amplifiers and feedback circuits, linear and nonlinear circuits and applications, analog switches, digital logic gates and devices, A/D and D/A converters, microprocessors, and basic control systems.
Pre: PHYS 221 and PHYS 222
Variable

EE 450 (3) Engineering Economics
Overview of accounting and finance and their interactions with engineering. Lectures include the development and analysis of financial statements, time value of money, decision making tools, cost of capital, depreciation, project analysis and payback, replacement analysis, and other engineering decision making tools.
Pre: Advanced standing in the program
Fall

EE 453 (3) Advanced Communications Systems Engineering
Behavior of analog systems and digital systems in the presence of noise, principles of digital data transmission, baseband digital modulation, baseband demondulation/detection, bandpass mondulation and demodulation of digital signals. Channel coding, modulation and coding trade-offs, spread spectrum techniques, probability and information theory.
Pre: EE 353 and EE 363
Fall

EE 463 (3) Advanced Digital System Design
Design of combinational and sequential systems and peripheral interfaces. Design techniques using MSI and LSI components in an algorithmic state machine; implementation will be stresses. Rigorous timing analysis transmission-line effects and metastability of digital systems will be studied.
Pre: EE 244

EE 467 (1) Principles of Engineering Design III
The design and organization of engineering projects. Project proposals, reporting, feasibility studies, and interpretation. Specification preparation, interpretation, and control. Issues involving creativity, project planning and control, and intellectual property rights. Students enrolled in this course must initiate and complete a design project in a small team format.
Pre: EE 337 and senior standing
Fall

EE 471 (3) Advanced Control Systems
This course is a continuation of EE 358. Techniques for the analysis of continuous and discrete systems are developed. These techniques include pole placement, state estimation, and optimal control.
Pre: EE 358 and EE 368
Fall

EE 472 (3) Digital Signal Processing
Develop design and analysis techniques for discrete signals and systems via Z-transforms, Discrete Fourier Transforms, implementation of FIR and IIR filters. The various concepts will be introduced by the use of general and special purpose hardware and software for digital signal processing.
Pre: EE 341
Spring

EE 473 (3) Electrical Power Systems Analysis and Design
Power generation, transmission and consumption concepts, electrical grid modeling, transmission line modeling, electric network power flow and stability, fault tolerance and fault recovery, economic dispatch, synchronous machines, renewable energy sources and grid interfacing.
Pre: EE 231 or via permission from instructor
Variable

EE 474 (4) Power Electronics
This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of the design and analysis of static power conversion and control systems. The course will cover the electrical characteristics and properties of power semiconductor switching devices, converter power circuit topologies, and the control techniques used in the applications of power electronic systems. Laboratories consist of computer-based modeling and simulation exercises, as well as hands-on laboratory experiments on basic converter circuits and control schemes.
Pre: EE 333
Spring

EE 475 (3) Integrated Circuit Engineering
Introduction to theory and techniques of integrated circuit fabrication processes, oxidation, photolithography, etching, diffusion of impurities, ion implantation, epitaxy, metallization, material characterization techniques, and VLSI process integration, their design and simulation by SUPREM.
Pre: EE 303 and EE 332
Fall

EE 476 (3) Antennas, Propagation, & Microwave Engineering
Principles of electromagnetic radiation, antenna parameters, dipoles, antenna arrays, long wire antennas, microwave antennas, mechanisms of radiowave propagation, scattering by rain, sea water propagation, guided wave propagation, periodic structures, transmission lines, microwave/millimeter wave amplifiers and oscillators, MIC & MMIC technology.
Pre: EE 350
Variable

EE 477 (1) Principles of Engineering Design IV
Completion of design projects and reports. Lectures on ethics, issues in contracting and liability, concurrent engineering, ergonomics and environmental issues, economics and manufacturability, reliability and product lifetimes. Lectures by faculty and practicing engineers.
Pre: EE 467 and Senior Standing
Spring

EE 479 (3) Superconductive Devices
Magnetic and superconducting properties of materials, microscopic theory of superconductivity and tunneling phenomenon. Josephson and SQUID devices, survey of computer memories, memory cell and shift register, A/D converters and microwave amplifiers. Integrated circuit technology and high temperature superconductors.
Pre: EE 303
Variable

EE 480 (1) Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab
Introduction to integrated circuit fabrication processes, device layout, mask design, and experiments related to wafer cleaning, etching, thermal oxidation, thermal diffusion, photolithography, and metallization. Fabrication of basic integrated circuit elements pn junction, resistors, MOS capacitors, BJT and MOSFET in integrated form. Use of analytic tools for in process characterization and simulation of the fabrication process by SUPREM.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 475
Fall

EE 481 (1) VLSI Design Laboratory
This laboratory accompanies EE 484. The laboratory covers the basics of layout rules, chip floor planning, the structure of standard cells and hierarchical design, parasitic elements, routing, and loading. Students will learn to design and layout standard cells as well as how to use these cells to produce complex circuits. The laboratory culminates with the individual design and layout of a circuit.
Pre: Concurrent with EE 484
Spring

EE 482 (3) Electromechanics
Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, switch-mode converters, mechanical electromechanical energy conversion, DC motor drives, feedback controllers, AC machines and space vectors, permanent magnet AC machines and drives, induction motors and speed control of induction motors, stepper motors.
Pre: EE 230
Fall

EE 484 (3) VLSI Design
The basics of digital VLSI technology. Bipolar and MOS modeling for digital circuits. Physical transistor layout structure and IC process flow and design rules. Custom CMOS/BICMOS static and dynamic logic styles, design and analysis. Clock generation, acquisition, and synchronization procedures. Special purpose digital structures including memory, Schmitt triggers, and oscillators. Individual design projects assigned.
Pre: EE 333
Spring

EE 487 (3) RF Systems Engineering
Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurements of two-port RF/IF networks. Transmission lines. Smith chart. Scattering parameters. Antenna-preselector-preamplifier interface. Radio wave propagation. Fading. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators, and mixer/modulator circuits. Multiple access techniques. Transmitter/receiver design considerations. SAW matched filters.
Pre: EE 353 and EE 363
Variable

EE 488 (2) Thermal Systems Engineering
Thermodynamic concepts, properties and laws. Thermodynamic cycles and energy conversion; control volume analysis. Heat transfer by conduction, convective flow and radiation. Heat sink design. Design problems in electronics packaging, reliability, thermoelectric effects and cooling devices. Environmental property sensors.
Pre: PHYS 222 and EE 333
Variable

EE 491 (1-4) In-Service

EE 497 (1-6) Internship

EE 498 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change. Prerequisite: to be determined by course topic

EE 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Electronic Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering and Technology
242 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5747
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Gale Allen, Ph.D.
Program Coordinator: Gale Allen, Ph.D.

Gale Allen, Ph.D.; Nannan He, Ph.D., Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, Ph.D, P.E..; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Electronic Engineering Technology is a technological field requiring the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods, combined with technical skills, in support of engineering activities. An electronic engineering technologist is a person who is knowledgeable in electronics theory and design and who understands state-of-the-art practices in digital and analog circuits and systems. Computers, controls/ automation, robotics, instrumentation, and communications are just a few fields open to engineering technologists.
Overall the program strives to prepare students for entry into the technical workforce with well-developed skills. In particular, the department strives to ensure that its graduates have an ability to:

1. Apply knowledge of science, mathematics, and engineering
2. Design, and conduct experiments as well as analyze and interpret data
3. Design a system, component, or process to meet specified needs
4. Function effectively in teams
5. Identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6. Have an understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities
7. Communicate effectively

The Educational Objectives for our Bachelors Degree in Electronic Engineering Technology program area:

1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in electronic engineering technology and other diverse careers.

3. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
4. Provide necessary skills to advance technically and/or managerially
5. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:
1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable).
4. Ongoing contact with graduates to determine career paths and challenges confronted.

Accreditation. The Electronic Engineering Technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission (TAC) of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Telephone: 410-347-7700.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum program admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Graduation Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Electronic Engineering Technology must have:
1) completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EET courses;
2) have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher for all Minnesota State Mankato EET coursework; and
3) have completed their senior design sequence (EET 461 and EET 462) at Minnesota State Mankato.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors or minors in EET must elect the grade option for all required courses including general education courses listed by number even if offered by another department.

If the credits earned for composition, technical writing and communication studies courses equal less than 9 credits, either an advanced communication studies course or a course in English language literature must be selected as a general elective.

In addition to the transfer of credit policy described in this bulletin for students transferring to Minnesota State Mankato from other schools, the electronic engineering technology program has additional policies:
1. All transfer student must take EET 221.
2. For courses taken at technical colleges/vocational technical schools and pertinent courses taken in the military the student may receive up to 8 credits upon review of course materials, grades and written approval by the program coordinator. The credit can be used for EET 112, EET 113 and EET 114. The student may also attempt to test out of EET 114, EET 222, and EET 223.
3. For courses taken at community colleges and four-year colleges, up to 25 credits may be accepted if the transcript is from an ABET-accredited program. If the program is not accredited by ABET, up to 20 credits may be accepted. Grades of transfer credits must be "C" or better to be acceptable for substitution for required courses.
4. Grades must be "C-" (1.67) or better for courses taken at Minnesota State Mankato.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled in or declared a major housed in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Testing for course credit will be available via prior application made with the program coordinator. Students may not apply for credit by examination for an EET course in which they were previously enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato or for any EET course above EET 223.

Grades must be 1.65 "C-" or better for courses taken at Minnesota State Mankato to be accepted.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Students who do not have the required background for MATH 115 may have to take additional preparatory coursework as well. Consult with your major advisor to plan your general education and major requirements.

All students must complete a minimum of 12 semester credits of mathematics starting with Precalculus math and a minimum of 24 semester credits of combined mathematics and science courses.

Required General Education
Students in this degree program must complete 21 additional general education course credit hours to meet university general education and diverse cultures requirements.

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

EET	113	DC Circuits (3)
EET	114	AC Circuits (3)
EET	141	Integrated Computer Technology I (4)
EET	142	Integrated Computer Technology II (4)
EET	143	Integrated Computer Technology III (4)
EET	221	Electronic CAD (3)
EET	222	Electronics I (4)
EET	223	Electronics II (4)
EET	254	Microprocessors I (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	127	Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration (2)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Common Core
Three (3) credits of EET 497 may be used to satisfy common core requirements.

CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
EET	340	Programmable Hardware Technology (4)
EET	341	Electronic Shop Practices (2)
EET	355	Electrical Power Systems (3)
EET	452	Operational Amplifier Applications (3)
EET	456	Communications I (4)
EET	461	Industrial Automation I (4)
EET	462	Industrial Automation II (4)
EET	484	Microprocessors II (4)
EET	497	Internship (3)
MET	427	Quality Management Systems (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose a minimum of 6 credits from 300-level and 400-level courses with advisor's approval.)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose one of the following)

STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)
STAT	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

EE	450	Engineering Economics (3)

Required Minor: None.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 13 credits)
EET 112 Elementary Electricity and Electronics (3)
EET 113 DC Circuits (3)
EET 114 AC Circuits (3)
EET 222 Electronics I (4)

Required for Minor (Elective Options, 7-8 credits)

DIGITAL OPTION
EET 254 Microprocessors I (4)
EET 141 Integrated Computer Technology I (4)

ELECTRONICS OPTION
EET 223 Electronics II (4)
(Choose one of the following)
EET 452 Operational Amplifier Applications (3)
EET 455 Advanced Power Electronics (3)
EET 492 Integrated Circuit Technology (4)

NETWORKING OPTION
EET 254 Microprocessors I (4)
EET 430 Computer Networking I (4)

COMMUNICATIONS OPTION
EET 223 Electronics II (4)
EET 456 Communications I (4)

POWER OPTION
EET 223 Electronics II (4)
EET 355 Electrical Power Systems (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EET 112 (3) Elementary Electricity and Electronics
The basic elements of electricity and electronics are explored in an internet enabled, self paced course. Laboratories make use of a Virtual Laboratory environment to provide experience with issues in wiring, power, circuits, and digital electronics.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

EET 113 (3) DC Circuits
A study of DC electrical circuits, Kirchhoff's laws, series and parallel circuits, inductors, capacitors, circuit response to RL, RC and RLC circuits. Thevenin's equivalent circuit theorem, and other network analysis theorems. Use of dependent sources in DC circuits.
Pre: MATH 115, or concurrent
Fall, Spring

EET 114 (3) AC Circuits
A study of AC circuits, power, phasors, series and parallel AC networks, and network analysis theorems. Ohm's Laws and Kirchhoff's Laws for AC circuits. Use of dependent sources in AC circuits.
Pre: EET 113 and MATH 115
Fall, Spring

EET 115 (3) Understanding Computers
A self-paced, interactive, multi-media course, for nonengineering students, exploring the basics of computer hardware. The course will cover concepts behind computer design and operation, including issues such as the need for RAM, hard drive, memory, ROM, etc.
Fall, Spring
GE-13

EET 116 (3) Communications-Past, Present & Future
This is an introductory course in the use of technology for communication. During the semester students will study the evolution of communications technology from early days to the present. This course will cover wireless, analog, and digital techniques including telephony, the internet, and mobile formats. The student will study theory and principles involved in the different types of communications. Modern techniques in digital communications will be discussed and demonstrated through simulation. A consumer example of digital communication will be given.
Variable
GE-13

EET 117 (3) Introduction to Digital Electronics
Hands-on experiences in the use of digital integrated circuits and logic families. Students will study logic gates, number systems, flip flops, latches, registers, computer arithmetic and memory. A self paced format with an open laboratory format.
Variable

EET 118 (3) Electricity - Generation, Usage & Green Alternatives
This course covers the development and status of electrical power as a global resource. This includes usage, generation, and impact on societies through out the world. Finally, the course will exam the many renewable generation options.
Variable
GE-3, GE-8

EET 125 (3) Perspective on Technology
Historical, cultural, ethical, philosophical, developmental, and creative aspects of engineering and technology as a discipline are explored. The course also examines concepts and events leading to important innovations of recent times; microwave ovens, FAX machines, personal computers, traffic signals, and video games. Available for general education and cultural diversity offered as self-paced on line format.
Fall
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

EET 141 (4) Integrated Computer Technology I
Digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers binary arithmetic, clock distribution, timing, TTL, CMOS, logic gates, Boolean algebra, multiplexer, counter, adder, logic simulation, C language elements, C programming techniques and use of digital test equipment. Students design and build an Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) from small-scale logic components and simulate each block in C.
Coreq: EET 113
Fall

EET 142 (4) Integrated Computer Technology II
Continues building digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers comparators, decoding, encoding, multiplexers, flip-flops, Schmitt Trigger, C functions, arrays, variables, recursive functions, structures, and strings. Students design, build and test a microprocessor using TTL gates and simulate each block in C.
Pre: EET 141
Spring

EET 143 (4) Integrated Computer Technology III
Sequential circuits, logic timing, clock distribution, counter, LED display, shift register, transceiver, 555 timer, 555 oscillator, D/A converter, RAM, ROM, mass memory, synchronous logic, asynchronous logic, microprocessor-interfacing, testability, and simulation.
Pre: EET 142
Fall

EET 221 (3) Electronic CAD
Drafting principles involving use of computer electronic CAD software in laying out block diagrams, schematic diagrams, production drawings, graphical presentation of data, and printed circuit board layout and construction.
Pre: EET 113
Fall

EET 222 (4) Electronics I
An introduction to semiconductor theory and circuits: includes characteristics curves, biasing techniques and small signal analysis of FETs and MOSFETs, feedback concept, BJT and FETs frequency response.
Pre: EET 113
Fall

EET 223 (4) Electronics II
An introduction to differential amplifier, linear and nonlinear operational amplifiers, power amplifiers, linear digital ICs, oscillators, power supplies, D/A, A/D conversion, four layered devices and their applications.
Pre: EET 222
Spring

EET 254 (4) Microprocessors I
A study of microcomputer hardware and software fundamentals, the instruction set and the addressing modes of a microprocessor/microcontroller, assembly programming, basic I/O concepts, parallel I/O methods, asynchronous serial I/O methods, synchronous serial I/O methods, A/D conversion, and timer applications.
Pre: EET 143
Spring

EET 298 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 310 (4) Programming Tools
Several programming tools and their use in creating electronic hardware systems are covered in this course. Creating special-purpose hardware using numerical analysis programs written in C. Creating hardware utilizing Visual applications written in C. Use of scripting languages in hardware applications. Using Excel for input-output functions.
Pre: EET 143, EET 222 and EET 254

EET 315 (3) Programmable Instrumentation
Instrumentation system design and integration with sensors, actuators and other electronic indicator components. Programming in a block diagram environment and with embedded C to interface different hardware components.
Prereq: MATH 113 or MATH 115
Variable

EET 340 (4) Programmable Hardware Technology
Create working programmable hardware using FPGA, GAL and other logic technology. Use industry standard tools such as Verilog, Xilinx, Orcad and Multism along with development kits and extension boards to implement programmable systems. Interface LED displays, switches and I/O devices with programmable logic to create processing systems. Evolution of programmable logic and analog circuits.
Pre: EET 143
Spring

EET 341 (2) Electronic Shop Practices
An introduction to tools, equipment, materials, and techniques used in fabrication of electronic projects and printed circuit boards.
Pre: EET 142
Spring

EET 355 (3) Electrical Power Systems
Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, transformers, generators and motors (DC, synchronous, induction), special purpose motors, power-electronic motor drivers, prime movers/alternatives, generation, transmission/distribution, system stability/protection.
Pre: PHYS 212
Fall

EET 393 (1-4) Practicum
Elective credit for approved experience in off-campus work related to EET major. Permission required.
Fall, Spring

EET 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: EET 223. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

EET 425 (3) Advanced Digital Design
A study of multiple-output switching functions optimization, flip-flops, registers and counters, programmable logic devices, synchronous sequential circuit design and synthesis, pulse mode and fundamental model sequential circuit design, test methods, and test vector generation.
Pre: EET 143
Variable

EET 430 (4) Computer Networking I
An introduction to the basic foundations of computer networking. The course will encompass telecommunications, local area networks, wide area networks and wireless communication. Topics covered include OSI model, the TCP/IP MODEL, different network topologies and associated hardware, error detection and correction, protocols, and security.
Pre: EET 143, EET 223, EET 254
Fall

EET 431 (4) Computer Networking II
A continuation of EET 430. Router configurations, advanced LAN topologies, network configurations, protocols, and switching designs. Network troubleshooting and threaded case studies.
Pre: EET 430
Spring

EET 441 (4) Embedded Systems
Design and prototyping of embedded systems including both hardware and software components. A variety of hardware, software, sensors and displays will be used depending on the embedded system requirements. Issues related to hardware and software specifications will be studied as well as appropriate documentation standards.
Pre: EET 143
Spring

EET 452 (3) Operational Amplifier Applications
Operational amplifier circuits utilized in filters, sensors, comparators, voltage regulators, device testing, measurement systems, multipliers, phase-locked loops, and A/D converters. Differential amplifier basics. Linear integrated circuit processing.
Pre: EET 223 and MATH 121
Fall

EET 455 (3) Advanced Power Electronics
The half-wave rectifier with power loads, power semiconductor switches, thyristor states, controlled rectifiers, commutating circuits, AC voltage controllers (poly and single phase), motor controllers, DC-DC converters, and inverters.
Pre: EET 143
Variable

EET 456 (4) Communications I
Communications principles and systems. Practical engineering aspects involved in modulation-demodulation, receivers, transmitters and filters. Also included are radiation and antennas, guided waves, microwaves, and microwave systems.
Pre: EET 222 or Consent
Spring

EET 458 (1) Advanced Instrumentation
Experiences with electronic equipment and instrumentation including maintenance, repair, calibration, safety and component identification.
Pre: 25 hours of EET courses, or consent
Spring

EET 461 (4) Industrial Automation I
Automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic, amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers, and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.
Pre: EET 222 and EET 254
Fall

EET 462 (4) Industrial Automation II
Continues building skills in automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic , amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.
Pre: EET 461
Spring

EET 484 (4) Microprocessors II
A study of a high performance microprocessor architecture. Applications of a microprocessor for monitoring and controlling systems will be studied. Optimal utilization of a microprocessors resources will be stressed. PC programming in assembly and a high level language.
Pre: EET 143
Fall

EET 486 (3) Communications II
An overview of a communication system. Phase Shift Keying, Amplitude Shift Keying and Frequency Shift Keying. Coherent and non-coherent detection. Maximum likelihood receiver and Matched filter. Noise power, Noise figure, and Noise Temperature. Error performance in presence of noise. Linear block codes, cyclic codes and convolution codes. Spread Spectrum Techniques.
Pre: EET 143, EET 223
Variable

EET 487 (3) RF Systems Technology
Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurement of RF networks. Transmission lines. Antennas. Radio wave propagation. Fading. Smith Chart. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators and mixer/modulator circuits. Klystrons, magnetrons and TWTs. Spread spectrum techniques. SAW matched filters.
Pre: EET 223
Variable

EET 491 (1-4) In-Service

EET 492 (4) Integrated Circuit Technology
Semiconductor industry and overview of integrated circuit manufacturing, integrated circuit types, crystal growth and wafer manufacturing, physics of semiconductor materials, detail of major IC fabrication steps, process yield, semiconductor devices and integrated circuit formation, packaging, and semiconductor measurements, introduction to layout tools.
Pre: EET 223
Spring

EET 497 (1-6) Internship
Should be taken at end of junior year. Permission required.
Pre: 40 hrs EET credits or written permission from program coordinator.
Fall, Spring

EET 498 (1-4) Topics
Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Fall, Spring

Elementary Education

College of Education
Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood
328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1516

Chair: Ginger Zierdt

Ronald Browne, Aaron Deris, Terry Fogg, Karl Matz, Jodi Meyer-Mork, Maureen Prenn, Steven Reuter, Elizabeth Sandell, Marsha Traynor

The Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood has a major responsibility to provide professional education for early childhood and elementary teachers. The general goals of this program are to develop the dispositions, knowledge, and skills of candidates for licensure; to make available pre-professional clinical experiences in order to introduce students to the total school context; to provide the direct experience of classroom teaching under supervision; and to develop understanding of curriculum design in its theory and process of formulation. Emphasis shall be on the acquiring of knowledge, professional skills and learning environment awareness.

Note: Requirements related to teaching majors or professional education coursework are subject to change as new rules governing program approval are adopted by the Board of Teaching.

Admission to the Major
1. Completion of 30 credits.
2. "A" or "B" in ENG 101 and CMST 100 or CMST 102.
3. Cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or better

Admission to Professional Education
1. Minimum grade of "B" (ENG 101, CMST 100 or CMST 102)
2. MATH 201; EEC 200 and EEC 222W
3. Minimum 3.00 cumulative GPA
4. Minimum 40 credits
5. Completion of or registration for MTLE Basic Skills
6. Successful completion of Writing Assessment Lab and follow-up remediation

Admission is competitive based on scores determined by rubric.
a. Recommendation forms focusing on professional dispositions and work experiences
b. Cover letter and resume
c. Academic record and GPA
d. Writing assessment lab
e. Interview

Admission to Blocks. Admission to blocks is by application
Student will be monitored for progress in completing coursework and dispositions.

Admission to Student Teaching (119 Armstrong Hall)
Director of Office Field and International Experience: Kristin Dauk, Ph.D.
Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a results-oriented, performance based 16-week program requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence collected to provide a view of the teacher candidate's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and university faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in learning communities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g., parent conferences). The Director of the Office of Field and International Experience requests placements for all teacher candidates in partner districts, especially our Professional Development Schools. Teacher candidates should not contact schools regarding their placement.

Admission to the student teaching experience is contingent upon completion of:

1. Completion of all coursework in major and General Education requirements.
2. A cumulative grade point average of 3.0, grades of a "C" or better for all program requirements.
3. Admittance into Professional Education.
4. Completion of all methods and professional education course work.
5. Completion and validation of formal application materials one year prior to student teaching semester.
6. Attendance at all preliminary student teaching meeting(s).
7. Recommendation of advisor.
8. Approval of placement by school district administration, a mentor teacher, and Director of the Office of Field and International Experience, and completion of Minnesota State Police Background check materials.

Application material and specific deadline dates are available online at http:ed.mnsu.edu/field/studentteaching/applications.html.

Many Level 3 and 4 field experiences will be long-term placements. Long-term placements are two consecutive placements during the last two semesters, in one setting. Priority will be given to teacher candidates requesting placement in a long-term placement for their Level 3 and student teaching placements. These placements will most likely take place in our Professional Development Schools.

Study abroad experiences may be available during student teaching. Selection is based on personal interview, faculty recommendation, and grade point average. Students develop interpersonal communication skills and dispositions for living in a global society. Students participating in study abroad opportunities will be required to complete course requirements in a shorter timeframe, thus long-term placements for level 3 field experiences and student teaching will be highly recommended. Additional fees will be incurred with participation in student teaching abroad programs.

Teacher Licensure Coordinator: Gail Orcutt (118 Armstrong Hall). The University recommends licensure to a state upon satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to meeting all program requirements, the MTLE Basic Skills examination in reading, writing, and mathematics needs to be successfully completed, as well as the Elementary Pedagogy and Content examinations. Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a $31 fee for the criminal background check. The fee for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license is $57.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. All coursework listed in the Elementary Education degree requires a cumulative career GPA of 3.0 and a grade of "C" or better. Students must achieve at least a 3.0 GPA in Professional Education courses and be admitted to Professional Education.

Admission to major and Professional Education is granted by the academic department.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

Required General Education

ART	100	Elements and Principles of Art (3)
AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
CHEM	100	Chemistry in Society (4)
EEC	222W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
GEOG	100	Elements of Geography (3)
GEOL	100	Our Geologic Environment (3)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
MATH	201	Elements of Mathematics I (3)
THEA	101	Acting for Everyone (3)

Communication Studies (Choose 1 course-3 credits)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)

History (Choose 1 course-4 credits)

HIST	190	U.S. to 1877 (4)
HIST	191	U.S. Since 1877 (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

Core Support Students must complete all of the following courses.

ART	421	Art Methods Elementary School (2)
BIOL	480	Biological Lab. Experiences for Elementary Teachers (3)
EEC	215	Introduction to Educational Psychology and Instruction for the Elementary Classroom (4)
HP	323	Elementary Physical Education Methods (2)
MATH	202	Elements of Mathematics II (3)
MATH	203	Elements of Math III (3)
MUS	340	Materials and Methods of Teaching Music (2)
PHYS	480	Lab Experience in Physical Science (3)

(Choose 1 course-3 credits)

ENG	325	Children's Literature (3)
KSP	417	Materials for Children (3)

Major Common Core

Block I

Students must complete all of the following courses. (Choose 11 credits)

EEC	321	Literacy Field Experience (1)
EEC	325	Classroom Management I (1)
EEC	355	Assessment in the Elementary School (3)
EEC	412	Kindergarten Methods and Materials (3)
EEC	422	Reading Fundamentals (3)

Block II

Students must complete all of the following courses. (Choose 16 credits)

EEC	320	Social Studies in Elementary School (3)
EEC	322	Science/Health in the Elementary School (3)
EEC	323	Block 2 Field Experience (1)
EEC	324	Teaching Elementary School Mathematics (3)
EEC	326	Classroom Management II (1)
EEC	334	Reading and Language Arts Methods (5)

Block III

Students must complete all of the following courses. (Choose 12 credits)

EEC	421	Reading Interventions (4)
EEC	423	Field Experience in Reading (1)
EEC	424	Special Education and Behavioral Needs in Elementary Education (3)
ENG	491	Teaching English Language Learners in the Mainstream Classroom (4)

Block IV

Students must complete the following. (Choose 12 credits)

EEC	473	Student Teaching Elementary (12)

FIELD EXPERIENCES. A major component of professional education coursework involves field experiences in area schools. These experiences are sequential in development, time commitment, and skills practice. Field experiences are required for EEC 215 and EEC 222W. During blocks students will have extensive field experience, Monday through Friday. Multiple methods of assessment are used to document competencies. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and University faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers. The successful completion of each clinical experience is necessary for progression in the program. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience.

Background Checks. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience. Students involved in any field experience need to undergo a national criminal background check prior to admittance to professional education and prior to student teaching. Students are responsible for the fees associated with the background checks. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability for placement. The Office of Field Experience coordinates the background check process.

Middle School Math Minor

Minor Core

EEC	342	Teaching Science, Technology and Social Studies in the Middle School (2)
EEC	410	Philosophy & Practices in the Middle School (3)
EEC	428	Teaching Reading and Writing in the Content Areas (3)
EEC	494	Student Teaching Middle School (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	181	Intuitive Calculus (3)
MATH	203	Elements of Math III (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Middle School Science Minor

Minor Core

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
EEC	342	Teaching Science, Technology and Social Studies in the Middle School (2)
EEC	410	Philosophy & Practices in the Middle School (3)
EEC	428	Teaching Reading and Writing in the Content Areas (3)
EEC	494	Student Teaching Middle School (4)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL	310	Earth and Space Systems (3)

Middle School Communication Arts & Literature Minor

Minor Core

EEC	410	Philosophy & Practices in the Middle School (3)
EEC	428	Teaching Reading and Writing in the Content Areas (3)
EEC	494	Student Teaching Middle School (4)
ENG	242W	Introduction To Creative Writing (4)
ENG	285	Practical Grammar (2)
ENG	425	Topics in Children's Literature (2-4)
ENG	464	Teaching Literature in the Middle School (3)

Modern Language: French (15 credits)
Prerequisites:

1. FREN 101, FREN 102, FREN 201, FREN 202 or equivalent. Students may demonstrate their language proficiency level through coursework or through credit by examination. Credit by examination for FREN 101, FREN 102, FREN 201, and FREN 202 can be arranged with a faculty member in the French program.
2. Students must demonstrate a level of Intermediate-Mid on the Proficiency Interview before they are admitted to WLC 462 and WLC 463. Contact the Department of World Languages & Cultures or a member of the French faculty for details.

Required Language Courses (11-12 credits)
Language credits may be completed on the Minnesota State Mankato campus or, in part, while on the Minnesota State Mankato program in La Rochelle, France.

Minnesota State Mankato Campus

FREN	302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN	305	France Today (1-4) **OR**
FREN	402	French Civilization (3-4)
FREN	323	French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN	366	Oral Communication (1-3)

Minnesota State Mankato in La Rochelle, France

FREN	315	Composition (1-3)
FREN	316	Conversation (1-3)
FREN	317	Modern France (1-3)

Required Methods (4 credits)

WLC	462	FLES Methods (3)
WLC	463	Applied FLES Methods (1)

offered on Minnesota State Mankato campus only.

Required Cultural Experience. Students must demonstrate that they have had firsthand experience with the culture(s) represented by the French language. The La Rochelle program provides students with this firsthand experience. When study-abroad is not possible for students, Elementary Education students will need to conduct their practicum in a school setting and interact with a community that has a significant number of French speakers.

Students who complete the "Specialization" meet the MN BOT requirements for World Language Teachers in French at the K-8 level.

Modern Language: German (15 credits)
Prerequisites:

1. GER 101, GER 102, GER 201, GER 202 or equivalent. Students may demonstrate their language proficiency level through coursework or through credit by examination. Credit by exam for GER 101, GER 102, GER 201, GER 202 can be arranged with a faculty member in the German program.

2. Students must demonstrate a level of Intermediate-Mid on the Proficiency Interview before they will be admitted to WLC 462 and WLC 463. Contact the Department of World Languages & Cultures for details at 507-389-2116.

Required Language Courses (11-12 credits)
Language credit may be completed on Minnesota State Mankato campus or may be transferred from a study abroad experience with prior approval by the German program. The following courses are offered on the Minnesota State Mankato campus.

GER	340	Topics in Language (1-4 credits)
GER	341	Composition and Conversation (4 credits)
GER	343	German Civilization (1-4 credits) or study abroad 300-level or above

Required Methods (4 credits)

WLC	462	FLES Methods (3)
WLC	463	Applied FLES Methods (1)

offered on Minnesota State Mankato campus only.
OPI in German of Intermediate-Mid, required.
Students who complete the "Specialization" meet the MN BOT requirements for World Language Teachers in German at the K-8 level.

Modern Language: Spanish (15 credits)
Prerequisites:

1. SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 201, SPAN 202, or equivalent. Students may demonstrate their language proficiency level through course work or through credit by examination. Credit by exam for SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 201, SPAN 202 is conducted one time each Fall and Spring semester. Contact the Department of World Languages & Cultures for details at 507-389-2116.

2. Students must demonstrate a level of Intermediate-Mid on the Proficiency Interview before they will be admitted to WLC 462 and WLC 463. Contact the Department of World Languages & Cultures for details at 507-389-2116.

Required Language Courses (11-12 credits)
(Language credits may be completed on Minnesota State Mankato campus or while on Minnesota State Mankato program in Mexico).

Minnesota State Mankato Campus

SPAN	310	Advanced Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN	356	Latin American Civilization (4)
SPAN	365	Selected Readings (1-4)

Minnesota State Mankato in Mexico campus

SPAN 394 Supervised Study in Mexico: Advanced Spanish (1-6)
SPAN 494 Supervised Study in Mexico: Themes in Hispanic Culture (1-6)
SPAN 494 Supervised Study in Mexico: Themes in Spanish American Literature (1-6)

Required Methods (4 credits)
WLC 462 FLES Methods (3)
WLC 463 Applied FLES Methods (1)
offered on Minnesota State Mankato campus only.

Required Cultural Experience. Students must demonstrate that they have had firsthand experience with the culture(s) represented by the Spanish language. Study abroad provides students with this firsthand experience. When study-abroad is not possible for the student, Elementary and Early Childhood students will need to conduct their practicum in a school setting **and** interact with a community that has a significant number of heritage Spanish speakers.

Students who complete the "Specialization" meet the MN BOT requirements for World Language Teachers in Spanish at the K-8 level.

Elementary Education STEM Certificate

The Elementary Education STEM Certificate will provide teacher candidates with preparation needed to become effective STEM teachers.

Major Emphasis: Elementary Education STEM Certificate

BIOL 480 Biological Laboratory Experiences for Elementary Teachers (3)
EEC 280 Engineering for Elementary Teachers (3)
EEC 344 Educational Technology-STEM (3)
EEC 360 Special Topics: STEM for Elementary Teachers (1)
EEC 408 Integrating Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math for Elementary Teachers (3)
EEC 429 Field Experience in Reading and STEM (1)
MATH 203 Elements of Math III (3)
PHYS 480 Lab Experiences in Physical Science (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

EEC 092 (2) Reading Strategies
This course is designed to assist students in the development of specific reading strategies necessary for success with the literacy demands of the university classroom and beyond.
Fall, Spring

EEC 200 (3) Early Clinical Experience: Elementary School
A first course for elementary education majors. Experience in elementary classrooms, understanding children as learners, levels of instruction, general methods, and the teaching role.
Fall, Spring

EEC 205 (3) Service Learning: Society and the Environment
Community-based field experience to increase understanding for elementary education teachers about today's complex environmental challenges. Students examine the interrelatedness of human society and the natural environment through a service learning experience at an area public school.
GE-10

EEC 210 (1-4) Seminar
An early course for elementary education majors. Exploration of the career field, introduction to the role of standards in education, overview of general methodology for the elementary classroom.
Variable

EEC 215 (4) Introduction to Educational Psychology and Instruction in the Elementary
This course provides students opportunities to: 1, understand the theories and contributions of major educational psychologist and theorists; 2, develop and demonstrate skills in educational technologies; 3, develop context for the knowledge and skills described above through activities/field experience.
Fall, Spring

EEC 220 (1-4) Field Study
This experience is designed jointly between student, advisor and a classroom teacher for the student to gain insight into the workings of the elementary classroom.
Variable

EEC 222W (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society
Study of interpersonal skills, motivation and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-7, GE-11
Diverse Cultures - Gold

EEC 225 (2) Technology Applications in Education
Provides the necessary knowledge base and instructional applications for using technology in the classroom.

EEC 230 (1-4) Individual Study
An experience/project designed by the student and advisor to provide for further study of a topic or component within the realm of elementary education. Could be exploratory in nature.
Variable

EEC 235 (1-4) Independent Study
Student directed learning; project jointly determined between student and advisor.
Variable

EEC 240 (1-4) Research
An opportunity to truly research an area within elementary education to provide a more in depth understanding.
Variable

EEC 250 (1-4) Internship
An opportunity to work in an elementary classroom under the direction of the classroom teacher.
Variable

EEC 280 (3) Engineering for Elementary Teachers
This course provides hands-on experiences through which students learn the basics of engineering. Topics include the engineering design process, reverse engineering, and engineering fields/ professions. The course focuses on the engineering strand of the K-6 Minnesota State Science Standards.
Summer

EEC 300 (1-4) Seminar: Children's Literature
Introduction to children's literature, both current and classic works. Exploration of authors, genres, and illustrations. Selection, evaluation, and use with K-6 children.
Variable

EEC 301 (1-2) September School Experience

EEC 302 (1) Extended School Experience
Individually-designed field experience in an elementary education classroom. Variable credits for 30 hours of practical experience in consultation with academic advisor and cooperating classroom teachers.

EEC 303 (1) Classroom Methods
Presentation and experience of creative, active learning methods for teaching in the elementary education classroom.

EEC 310 (1-4) Individual Studies: Health for Elementary Teachers
The course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with methods and materials for teaching health.
Variable

EEC 315 (1-4) Individual Study: Drug/Alcohol Education
This is a course jointly designed by the student and advisor to address the State of Minnesota requirements concerning drug/alcohol education for licensure.
Variable

EEC 316 (1-4) Field Study: Math for Elementary Students
The purpose of this course is to prepare elementary level mathematics teachers to use appropriate content, materials, and methods in teaching.
Variable

EEC 317 (1-4) Field Study: Math Grades 1-6
This course is designed to provide students with the necessary math content for successful math instruction in the elementary classroom.
Variable

EEC 318 (1-4) Field Studies: Math Grades 7-8
This course is designed to provide math content to assist the middle school level math educator.
Variable

EEC 320 (3) Social Studies in Elementary School
Selection and organization of content, materials, activities, and procedures for the elementary classroom.
Pre: Admission to Professional Education, EEC 333
Coreq: EEC 321, EEC 334, EEC 335, EEC 355
Fall, Spring

EEC 321 (1) Literacy Field Experience
Experiences in elementary classrooms.
Coreq: EEC 320, EEC 334, EEC 355
Fall, Spring

EEC 322 (3) Science/Health in the Elementary School
Designed to help future teachers understand the role of science education in the school curriculum and to become familiar with some of the trends, issues and problems associated with it.
Pre: EEC 333
Coreq: EEC 323, EEC 324, EEC 407, EEC 421, EEC 444
Fall, Spring

EEC 323 (1) Block 2 Field Experience
Science/health/math experience in elementary classrooms.
Coreq: EEC 322, EEC 324, EEC 407, EEC 421, EEC 444
Fall, Spring

EEC 324 (3) Teaching Elementary School Mathematics
To prepare elementary level mathematics teachers to use appropriate content, materials and methods in teaching.
Pre: EEC 320, EEC 333. Coreq: EEC 322, EEC 323, EEC 407, EEC 421
Fall, Spring

EEC 325 (1) Classroom Management I
Basic methods and approaches for organizing the classroom for instruction and for addressing minor misbehaviors.
Fall, Spring

EEC 330 (1-4) Individual Study: Social Studies in the Elementary School
This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher to select and organize content, materials, activities, procedures for effective instruction in the area of social studies.
Variable

EEC 331 (1-4) Individual Study: History for Elementary Teachers
This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with the necessary content to teach American History.
Variable

EEC 332 (2) Developmental Reading
Principles and organization of the reading program. Instructional materials and procedures. This course does not meet requirement for elementary education. Fall

EEC 333 (2) Classroom Learning Theory
Focus on principles of psychology and techniques of learning-behavioristic, cognitive and humanistic.
Fall, Spring

EEC 334 (5) Reading and Language Arts Methods
Curriculum and methods for teaching literacy in elementary schools, K-6.
Pre: EEC 333
Coreq: EEC 320, EEC 321, EEC 355
Fall, Spring

EEC 336 (1-4) Individual Study: Geography for Elementary Teachers
This course is designed to prepare students with the necessary content knowledge to teach geography in the elementary classroom.
Variable

EEC 340 (1-4) Research: Science Elementary Teaching
This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher to use appropriate content, materials, and methods in teaching.
Variable

EEC 341 (1-4) Experiences in Biology for Elementary Teachers
This course is designed to provide students with a variety of experiences within the biological science realm to apply in the elementary classroom.
Pre: BIOL 100
Variable

EEC 342 (2) Teaching Science, Technology and Social Studies in the Middle School
Project-based interdisciplinary instruction, infusing technology in middle school mathematics, social studies, and science classrooms.
Fall, Spring

EEC 343 (1-4) Experiences in Physics for Elementary Teachers
This course is designed to provide the student with a variety of experiences within the physical science realm to apply in the elementary classroom.
Pre: PHYS 101
Variable

EEC 344 (3) Educational Technology-STEM
Elementary education teacher candidates will study the technology skills needed in order to become effective STEM teachers.
Variable

EEC 350 (1-4) Internship: Trends/Issues in Education
An opportunity to explore in an extended manner many of the current trends and issues within the elementary school setting to gain a more in-depth understanding.
Variable

EEC 352 (2) Reading in the Middle School
Development and definition of literacy in the middle school.
Pre: EEC 333
Variable

EEC 355 (3) Assessment in the Elementary School
Considerations of historical, theoretical and educational perspective on curriculum development and practice selecting, organizing and developing curriculum units and writing lesson plans. Managing the unique and developmental needs of the learner and group dynamics will be discussed. Emphasis on a variety of formal/informal strategies for assessment and student growth and learning.
Pre: EEC 333
Coreq: EEC 320, EEC 321, EEC 334, EEC 355
Fall, Spring

EEC 360 (1) Special Topics: STEM for Elementary Teachers
This course provides students with familiarity in regard to emerging topics of importance in elementary STEM education.
Variable

EEC 368 (4) Preprimary Methods and Materials
Instructional strategies, theories of curriculum and development, integrated curriculum for 3, 4, and 5 year olds.
Coreq: EEC 369
Fall, Spring

EEC 369 (1) Preprimary Field Experience
Clinical experience to accompany EEC 368.
Coreq: EEC 368
Fall, Spring

EEC 400 (1-4) Seminar: Music Fundamentals
To provide the background content necessary for the elementary classroom teacher.
Variable

EEC 401 (1-4) Seminar: Music Elementary Teaching
To provide the methods and materials necessary to teach music in the elementary classroom.

EEC 402 (3) Introduction to Teaching the LEP Student
For teachers of students whose dominant language is other than English.
Variable

EEC 405 (1-4) Individual Studies: Art for Elementary Teachers
This course is designed to provide necessary methods and materials for use in teaching art in the elementary classroom.
Variable

EEC 408 (3) Integrating Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math for Elementary Teachers
In this pedagogy course, elementary teachers will learn to integrate the four disciplines of STEM: science, technology, engineering, and math.
Pre: EEC 280
Variable

EEC 410 (3) Philosophy & Practices in the Middle School
The middle school concept, curriculum, and teaching methods.
Pre: EEC 333
Fall, Spring

EEC 412 (3) Kindergarten Methods and Materials
Instructional strategies, theories of curriculum and development, integrated curriculum for kindergarten children.
Coreq: EEC 413 for early childhood education major only.
Fall, Spring

EEC 413 (1) Kindergarten Methods and Materials: Lab
Clinical experience to accompany EEC 412.
Coreq: EEC 413 for early childhood education majors only.
Fall

EEC 414 (2-4) Diagnosis and Corrective Instruction in Elementary Mathematics
Diagnostic teaching, evaluating deficiencies, skill analysis, use of case studies and tools of diagnosis.
Pre: EEC 324
Variable

EEC 415 (1-4) Field Study: Physical Education for Elementary Teachers
This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with methods and materials for teaching physical education.
Variable

EEC 417 (3) Teaching Reading to ESL Students
This course presents the theoretical base for the reading process, strategies for vocabulary development, and methods for content area learning as applied to second language learners.
Spring

EEC 418 (2) Elementary School Science Activities
Identification of appropriate science equipment, process skills, concepts and instructional attitudes for science in the elementary school.
Pre: EEC 322
Variable

EEC 420 (3) Reading Difficulties
Foundation level of knowledge concerning the characteristics, causes, diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties.
Pre: EEC 332 or EEC 334
Variable

EEC 421 (4) Reading Interventions
Assessment and strategies for helping struggling readers and English language learners be successful with text. Provides strategies for assisting all students in comprehending content topics through reading and writing.
Coreq: EEC 322, EEC 323, EEC 324, EEC 407, EEC 444
Fall, Spring

EEC 423 (1) Field Experience in Reading
A field experience focused on diagnosis and remediation of the struggling reader.
Fall, Spring

EEC 424 (3) Special Education and Behavioral Needs in Elementary Edu.
Provides elementary education majors with information about special needs students in the regular classroom. Includes strategies for effectively teaching and managing behavior of these students.
Fall, Spring

EEC 425 (1-4) Individual Study: Reading for Elementary
This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with the methods and materials for teaching reading to the K-6 student.
Variable

EEC 426 (1-4) Research: Utilizing Media for Teaching
This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher to use media effectively for instruction.
Variable

EEC 428 (3) Teaching Reading and Writing in the Content Areas
Presents strategies for teaching reading and writing knowledge, attitudes and skills in the various teaching content areas.
Fall

EEC 429 (1) Field Experience in Reading and STEM
Field experience focusing on the struggling reader and instruction in an integrated approach to teaching science, technology, engineering, and math (STEM).
Fall, Spring
Coreq: EEC 421, EEC 424, EEC 491

EEC 430 (2) The Elementary Classroom
Historical foundations, influencing factors, issues. Projects in curricular organization. Deals with educational values. Awareness of current elementary school issues.
Pre: Admission to Professional Education
Variable

EEC 443 (1) Primary Grade Mathematics and Science Lab
Clinical field experience to accompany EEC 442. Students will observe and teach primary age children. Requires 30 contact hours in an primary grade classroom. Students will plan and implement developmentally appropriate activities/lessons related to math, science, and social studies.
Coreq: EEC 440, EEC 441, EEC 442
Fall

EEC 450 (1-14) Internship: Elementary Student Teaching
Student teaching in the elementary school. Includes weekly seminar.
Variable

EEC 451 (2) Middle School Experience
Middle school visitations, observations participation; understanding characteristics of students.
Variable

EEC 471 (6) Kindergarten Student Teaching and Seminar
Full responsibility of classroom with university supervision.
Pre: EEC 370 and EEC 473, and admission to student teaching
Fall, Spring

EEC 472 (11) Student Teaching: Moderately/Severely Mentally Handicapped
Student teaching in special education. (TMH)
Pre: Special Ed. Methods
Fall, Spring

EEC 473 (12) Student Teaching Elementary
Student teaching in the elementary school. Includes weekly seminar.
Pre: Methods Courses; admission to student teaching.
Coreq: EEC 466, EEC 494
Fall, Spring

EEC 478 (5) Supplementary Student Teaching Elementary
Student teaching in the elementary school including weekly seminar for K-12 majors.
Pre: Admission to student teaching.
Coreq: EEC 476 and KSP 475
Fall, Spring

EEC 479 (11) Student Teaching Mildly/Moderately Mentally Handicapped
Student teaching in special education. (EMH)
Pre: Admission to student teaching
Fall, Spring

EEC 483 (2) Supervision of Student Teachers
Assist K-12 classroom teachers in developing their skills for supervising preservice and student teachers.
Variable

EEC 490 (1-3) Workshop
The workshop format provides teachers and others opportunity to study a specific topic in a shortened, hands-on course.
Variable

EEC 491 (1-4) In-Service
Variable

EEC 493 (5) Student Teaching Middle School
Student teaching in a content area for a full-day, half-semester, in a middle school setting. For elementary students student teaching in middle school.

EEC 494 (4) Student Teaching Middle School
Student teaching in a second content area for a full-day, half-semester, in a middle school setting. For elementary students student teaching in middle school.
Pre: EEC 473
Fall, Spring

EEC 495 (2-4) Internship: Early Childhood Family Education
Principals and practices in Early Childhood/Family Education and programs. On-site experiences are required.
Pre: FCS 483, FCS 488
Variable

EEC 496 (3-6) Internship
Provides clinical experiences for pre-service teachers; extends laboratory experiences for those who have completed pre-student teaching experiences.
Pre: Required methods
Variable

EEC 497 (3-6) Reading Internship
Student directed learning; project determined jointly between student and advisor.
Pre: EEC 332 or EEC 334, EEC 420, EEC 422 or EEC 428
Variable

EEC 499 (1-4) Individual Study
By contract between student and faculty member.
Variable

EDUCATION

ED 210 (1-10) Independent Study
ED 220 (1-10) Field Study
ED 230 (1-10) Individual Study
ED 240 (1-10) Research
ED 250 (1-10) Internship
ED 310 (1-10) Independent Study
ED 320 (1-10) Field Study
ED 330 (1-10) Individual Study
ED 333 (3) Classroom Learning and Assessment
ED 340 (1-10) Research
ED 350 (1-10) Internship
ED 361 (10-13) General and Content Methods
ED 362 (13) Literacy and Special Needs
ED 400 (1-10) Seminar
ED 420 (1-10) Field Study
ED 430 (1-10) Individual Study
ED 440 (1-10) Research
ED 450 (1-10) Internship
ED 490 (1-3) Workshop
ED 499 (1-4) Individual Study

English

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of English
230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2117
Fax: 389-5362
Website: www.english.mnsu.edu

Chair: John Banschbach

Jacqueline Arnold, Candace Black, Heather Camp, Donna Casella, David Chapman, Kirsti Cole, Nancy Drescher, William Dyer, Lesley Jacobs, Gretchen Perbix, Mary Susan Johnston, Diana Joseph, Donald Larsson, Karen Lybeck, Nancy MacKenzie, Roland Nord, Anne O'Meara, Melissa Purdue, Richard Robbins, Matthew Sewell, Roger Sheffer, Harry Solo, Ashkan Soltani, Stephen Stoynoff, Richard Terrill, Lee Tesdell, Gwen Westerman

The Department of English prepares students to study, understand and use the English language in order to

- communicate through written composition
- comprehend and create written texts
- gain a critical and analytical understanding of texts
- prepare for careers in teaching, writing, editing, publishing and other professions that value such knowledge and skills.

The department's goals are:

1. offering quality undergraduate education in creative writing, English education, film, linguistics, literature, and technical communication;
2. offering general education and service courses that foster effective reading, writing, speaking, and critical thinking, that promote an understanding of literature and film, and that promote an appreciation for the variety of cultures within our country and throughout the world;
3. contributing to students' education in writing and teaching by means of instruction in the effective use of communication technologies.

The department's undergraduate programs prepare graduates for a wide variety of careers, including middle and high school English teaching, free-lance writing, literary publishing and editing, and technical and professional writing, publishing, and editing. Some English majors choose to go on for master's or doctoral degrees that will qualify them to teach at the college level. Others find careers in a wide range of fields in business, government, and non-profit organizations. Still others find that their English degrees are ideal gateways into training for professions such as law.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. ENG 101: Composition must be completed before admission to the major.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Candidates for the major degrees in the department must maintain a 2.5 grade-point average in all coursework in the major field, in addition to the 2.0 overall average required by the university for graduation. Students must earn a "C" or better for a course to apply to their major or minor.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in English may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N is mandatory.

Supporting Coursework. Since the different programs in English complement a wide range of different fields of study, English majors should consult regularly with their faculty advisors regarding choice of a minor and other elective courses beyond the major or minor. In consultation with faculty advisors, students may choose a second major instead of a minor.

English Majors and Minors. Students majoring in English may also elect one of the following minors: film studies, linguistics, and technical communication. However, a course used to meet the requirements of an English major, minor, or certificate cannot also be used to meet the requirements of another English major, minor, or certificate. Consequently, because the technical communications programs share so many required courses, students may elect only one of them: BA English Studies Technical Communications Emphasis, BS English Technical Communications Option, the Certificate in Technical Communications, or the Technical Communications Minor.

ENGLISH BA Program Options

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)
Choose Creative Writing, English Studies or Literature Option

1. **Creative Writing Option**
2. **English Studies Option**
3. **Literature Option**

1. CREATIVE WRITING BA OPTION (40 credits)

Major Common Core
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
British Survey (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
American Survey (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)
Major Authors (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 403 must focus on three or fewer authors. Some sections of ENG 449 may be acceptable for this requirement. See program director.
ENG 403 Selected Authors (2-4)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)
ENG 449 Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique (2-4)
Theory and Criticism, or Linguistics (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 381 Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
FILM 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 481 History of the English Language (4)
ENG 482 English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)

Major Emphasis: Required Creative Writing Courses (20 credits)
ENG 448 Contemporary Writers (4)
Form and Technique (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 340 Form and Technique in Prose (4)
ENG 341 Form and Technique in Poetry (4)
Genre (Choose 12 credits)
Choose two in a primary genre (poetry or prose) and one in a secondary genre (poetry or prose)
ENG 342 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG 343 Beginning Fiction Workshop (4)
ENG 344 Beginning Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 442 Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG 443 Advanced Fiction Workshop (4)
ENG 444 Advanced Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 445 Advanced Critical Writing Workshop (4)
ENG 446 Screenwriting Workshop (4)
ENG 494 English Workshop (selected sections, 1-6)

Other Graduation Requirements - Language (8 credits)
Required Minor: Yes. See faculty advisor.

2. ENGLISH STUDIES BA OPTION (40 credits)

Major Common Core
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
(Choose 8-12 credits) must include one British and one American literature
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785-Present (4)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to the Present (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 8-16 credits)
Any 300- and 400-level courses in literature, linguistics, creative writing, and technical communication selected in consultation with an advisor.
ENG 300- ENG 499

Major Emphasis: Creative Writing
ENG 242W Introduction To Creative Writing (4)
Creative Writing Electives
(Choose 8 credits)
Any 300- or 400-level courses in creative writing, excluding ENG 448, selected in consultation with an advisor.
ENG 300 - ENG 499

Major Emphasis: Technical Communication
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4) **OR**
ENG 272W Business Communication (4)
Technical Communication Electives
(Choose 8 credits)
Any 400-level courses in technical communication, selected in consultation with an advisor.
ENG 400 - ENG 499

Other Graduation Requirements - Language (8 credits)
Required Minor: Yes. See faculty advisor.

3. ENGLISH LITERATURE BA OPTION (40 credits)

Major Common Core
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Surveys (Choose 12-16 credits)
Must include at least one British and one American literature course.
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature 1865 to Present (4)
ENG 433 Selected Studies in World Literature (4)
Theory (Choose 4 credits)
FILM 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)
Shakespeare (Choose 2 credits)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)
Cultural Diversity (Choose 2-4 credits)
ENG 318 Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG 436 Native American Literature (2-4)
ENG 438 African American Literature (2-4)

Electives (10-16 credits). Choose from any 300- or 400-level literature or linguistics course in consultation with an advisor.
ENG 300 - ENG 400

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)
Required Minor: Yes. See faculty advisor.

BFA CREATIVE WRITING (68 credits)

Major Common Core
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)
ENG 340 Form and Technique in Prose (4)
ENG 341 Form and Technique in Poetry (4)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)
ENG 448 Contemporary Writers (4)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 4 credits)
ENG 433 Selected Studies in World Literature (4)
ENG 435 The World Novel (2-4)
ENG 465 World Literature for Children and Young Adults (1-4)
(Choose 4 credits)
Emphasis must be on three or fewer authors
ENG 403 Selected Authors (4)
ENG 449 Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique (2-4)
(Choose 4 credits)
ENG 381 Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
FILM 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 481 History of the English Language (4)
ENG 482 English Structure and Pedagogical Grammar (4)
ENG 485 Language and Culture in TESL (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
Must be literature, theory, or linguistics course
ENG 300-499
(Choose 12 credits)
ENG 344 or ENG 444 cannot be double-counted
ENG 342 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG 343 Beginning Fiction Workshop (4)
ENG 344 Beginning Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 442 Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG 443 Advanced Fiction Workshop (4)
ENG 444 Advanced Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 446 Screenwriting Workshop (4)
(Choose 4 credits)
ENG 344 or ENG 444 cannot be double-counted
ENG 344 Beginning Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 444 Advanced Poetry Workshop (4)

Required Minor. None.

ENGLISH BS PROGRAM OPTIONS

Choose Communication Arts and Literature or Technical Communication option.
1. Communication Arts and Literature Education
2. Technical Communication

1. COMMUNICATION ARTS AND LITERATURE EDUCATION BS (48 credits)
Required General Education
CMST 101W Interpersonal Communication (4)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
CMST 310 Performance of Literature (4)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Media (4)
Literature (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 110 Introduction to Literature (4)
ENG 112W Introduction to Poetry and Drama (4)
ENG 113W Introduction to Prose Literature (4)
FILM 114 Introduction to Film (4)
ENG 211W Perspectives in Literature, Film, & Human Diversity (4)
ENG 212W Perspectives in World Literature/Film (4)
ENG 213W Perspectives: Ethics and Civic Responsibility in Literature/Film (4)
FILM 214 Topics in Film (1-4)
ENG 215 Topics in Literature (2-4)

Major Common Core
CMST 201 Small Group Communication (2-4)
CMST 315 Effective Listening (4)
CMST 321 Argumentation and Debate (4)
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
ENG 285 Practical Grammar (2)
ENG 362 Teaching English, Grades 5-12 (4)
ENG 381 Introduction to English Linguistics (4)

Major Restricted Electives
British Literature (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
American Literature (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)
World Literature (Choose 2-4 credits)
ENG 433 Selected Studies in World Literature (4)
ENG 435 The World Novel (2-4)
Shakespeare (Choose 2 credits)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)
Adolescent Literature (Choose 3-4 credits)
ENG 463 Adolescent Literature (4)
ENG 464 Teaching Literature in the Middle School (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 2-5 credits)
Select two to five credits from 300 and 400 level courses (enough to total 34 credits in English).
ENG 300-499

Other Graduation Requirements
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

2. TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION BS OPTION (37 credits)

Major Common Core
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)
ENG 498 Internship (3-4)
Documentation (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 477W Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures (4)
Required Introductory Course (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
ENG 272W Business Communication (4)

Major Restricted Electives (18-19 credits)
Major Common Core and Electives must total 37 credits.
ENG 467 International Technical Communications (1-4)
ENG 468 Document Design and Usability (4)
ENG 469 Project Management in Technical Communication (4)
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 472 Topics in Technical Communication (1-4)
ENG 473 Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 477W Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures (4)
ENG 478 Technical and Scientific Literature (4)
ENG 479 Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents (4)
ENG 480 Proposals (4)
ENG 494 English Workshop (selected sections, 1-6)

Required Minor: Yes. Technology. See faculty advisor.
Recommended Technical Minors: Automotive Engineering Technology, Civil Engineering, Electronic Engineering Technology, Manufacturing Engineering Technology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Math, Physics, Community Health, Psychology, or other, with approval.

CERTIFICATE IN TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION

This certificate program prepares participants for careers in technical communication, emphasizing current industry practice in the researching, writing, editing, and publishing of print or online technical documents. Required coursework emphasizes the development of student skills in audience analysis, problem solving, and collaboration within the workplace as well as the production of text and graphics for print and online publication. Special topics courses focus on industry practice in standards and documentation, document design, web development, usability testing, international communication, and other topics of importance to technical communicators.

Required for Admission to Certificate Program
- ENG 271W Technical Communication, ENG 272W Business Communication or equivalent technical communication experience.
- TOEFL base score of 550 or above for candidates whose native language is not English.

Major Common Core
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)
Documentation (Choose 4 credits)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 477 Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures (4)

Major Restricted Electives
ENG 468 Document Design and Usability (4)
ENG 469 Project Management in Technical Communications (4)
ENG 472 Topics in Technical Communication (1-4) *
ENG 473 Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 480 Proposals (4)
*May be repeated under various topics.

ENGLISH GENERAL MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)
ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
(Choose one course from the following)
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
(Choose one course from the following)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits)
Choose 8 credits from any 300 or 400-level English courses (except ENG 325, ENG 362, ENG 463, or ENG 464)

ENGLISH CREATIVE WRITING MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 8 credits)
ENG 342 ENG 343 ENG 344 ENG 442 ENG 443
ENG 444 ENG 445 ENG 446
ENG 494 may be chosen when topic is appropriate.

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits)
Choose an additional 8 credits from any 300/400 English courses (except ENG 362, ENG 470)

LINGUISTICS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 8-16 credits)
(Choose 8-16 credits from the following)
ENG 381 ENG 482 ENG 485 ENG 494 or ENG 495 may be chosen when topic is appropriate (see advisor).

Electives (0-8 credits)
(Choose up to 8 credits from the following courses)
FREN 323 FREN 404 SPAN 301 SPAN 401 GER 445
CDIS 201 CDIS 290 CDIS 312 CDIS 392 CDIS 402
CDIS 403 CDIS 438

TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 8 credits)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4) **OR**
ENG 272W Business Communication (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits)
(Choose two courses from the following)
ENG 468 Document Design and Usability (4)
ENG 469 Project Management in Technical Communications (4)
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communications (4)
ENG 472 Topics in Technical Communication (1-4)
ENG 473 Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 477 Technical Documentation, Policies and Procedures (4)
ENG 478 Technical and Scientific Literature (4)
ENG 479 Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents (4)
ENG 480 Proposals (4)

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR IN COMMUNICATIONS

This interdisciplinary minor is for students who wish to enhance their communication skills for use in business and other professional settings. Students completing this minor will develop an understanding of contexts and rhetorical strategies for oral and written communication among professionals. Students will also develop their own ability to communicate through written texts, oral communication, and electronic formats. These skills are highly desired by employers in a wide range of business, government, and nonprofit organizations. Students may major in any of the programs affiliated with this minor, but the courses taken for the minor will not count toward the major. Students must earn a "C" or better in English courses in order to apply them to the minor.

Minor Core

CMST	212	Professional Communication & Interviewing (4)
CMST	412	Organizational Communication (4)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)
ENG	474	Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)

Minor Electives

Choose 11 credits from the following programs. At least one course must be at the 3/400 level.

CMST	225	Communicating With/Through Technology (4)
CMST	305	Communication & Community (4)
CMST	333	Advanced Public Communication (4)
CMST	445	Conflict Management (4)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	301W	Advanced Writing (4)
ENG	454	Persuasive Writing on Public Issues (4)
ENG	455	Advanced Writing Workshop (4)
ENG	471	Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG	473	Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG	474	Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG	475	Editing Technical Publications (4)
IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
RPLS	377	Public Relations (3)
RPLS	465	Event Management (3)
URBS	150	Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS	230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS	412	Public Information and Involvement (3)

WRITING STUDIES MINOR

Minor Common Core

ENG	201W	Intermediate Writing (4)
ENG	301W	Advanced Writing (4)

Minor Electives

(Choose 12 credits from the following courses)

ENG	285	Practical Grammar (2)
ENG	430	Independent Reading (1-4)
ENG	442	Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG	453	Topics in Rhetoric and Composition (4)
ENG	454	Persuasive Writing on Public Issues (4)
ENG	455	Advanced Writing Workshop (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ENG 098 (2-4) Integrated Reading and Writing (P/N Only)
This course offers instruction in and practice with critical reading and writing strategies. Credit does not apply toward graduation. P/N only.

ENG 100 (4) Introduction to Composition
A writing course that progresses from personal writing to writing about readings and the use of sources. Does not fulfill general education requirement 1A.

ENG 101 (4) Composition
Students will practice strategies for generating and developing ideas, locating and analyzing information, analyzing audience, drafting, writing sentences and paragraphs, evaluating drafts, revising, and editing in essays of varying lengths. Students will also become experienced in computer-assisted writing and research.
GE-1A

ENG 103 (4) Stretch Composition I
This course helps students develop a flexible writing process, increase their rhetorical awareness, acquire critical reading skills to support their writing, represent others' ideas in multiple ways, reflect on their writing development, and polish their work.
Fall

ENG 104 (4) Stretch Composition II
This course helps students gain greater facility with the writing process, expand their rhetorical awareness, research effectively, compose argument-driven texts, represent others' ideas in multiple ways, reflect on their writing development, and polish their work.
Spring
GE-1A

ENG 110 (4) Introduction to Literature
Study and analysis of elements of prose, poetry and drama in English from earlier periods through contemporary. Emphasizes critical reading of literature. May include such genres as short story, novel, memoir, nonfiction, biography, autobiography, poem, play, screenplay.
GE-6

ENG 112W (4) Introduction to Poetry and Drama
Study and analysis of elements of poetic and dramatic literature in English, including translations, from earlier periods through contemporary. Emphasizes critical reading of and writing about literature.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-6

ENG 113W (4) Introduction to Prose Literature
Study and analysis of prose literature in English from earlier periods through contemporary. Works will be chosen from the following forms: short stories, essays, novellas, novels, memoirs, autobiographies, and other long forms. Emphasizes critical reading of and writing about literature.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-6

ENG 118 (4) Diverse Cultures in Literature and Film
Students in this course learn about diverse peoples and societies by reading and writing about novels, non-fiction, poetry, and/or films.
Variable
GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 125 (4) International Children's Literature
The course purpose is to increase students' knowledge of international children's literature that is written in English or translated into English. Students will be introduced to individual books, authors, and methods of responding to literature. This course studies children's literature set in countries such as Afghanistan, WWII Germany,and the Dominican Republic.
Variable
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 146 (4) Introduction to Shakespeare
This course will introduce students the Shakespeare's plays (histories, tragedies, and comedies) and sonnets. Students will read, analyze, and develop interpretations of these works, learning about Shakespeare's language, historical situations, and world views.
Variable
GE-6, GE-8

ENG 201W (4) Intermediate Writing
Work on developing mastery of the rhetorical principles of planning, executing, and revising written texts. Emphasis on strengthening analytical writing, both expository and argumentative; valuable for writing on the job.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-2

ENG 211W (4) Perspectives in Literature and Human Diversity
Courses will explore various specialized topics in literature to increase understanding of literary contributions made by under- represented peoples, to develop critical thinking, reading, and writing skills, and to increase appreciation of the diversity of human experience. Typical courses include: Multicultural Literature, Women's Literature. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 212W (4) Perspectives in World Literature
Courses will introduce students to works of literature from a variety of world cultures. Designed to increase knowledge of world cultures and appreciation and understanding of cultural differences in representation, and in seeing, believing, and being. Emphasizes critical thinking, reading, and writing. May be repeated with different topics.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-6, GE-8

ENG 213W (4) Perspectives: Ethics and Civic Responsibility
Courses will focus on some characteristic ways in which literature addresses and explore the ethical dimensions of citizenship and the relationships between works and their cultural contexts. Emphasizes critical thinking, reading and writing. Typical courses include: War and Peace; Utopias and Dystopias. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-6, GE-9

ENG 215 (2-4) Topics in Literature
Course will explore specialized topics in literature; may be repeated under a different topic.
GE-6

ENG 219 (1) Visiting Writers Series
This course operates as an independent study of those writers visiting campus for the Good Thunder Reading Series.

ENG 242W (4) Introduction To Creative Writing
An introduction to writing poetry and short fiction. This course does not assume previous creative writing experience on the part of the student.
WI, GE-11

ENG 271W (4) Technical Communication
Introduction to learning the written and oral communication of technical information. Assignments include writing and presenting proposals, reports, and documentation. Emphasis on use of rhetorical analysis, computer applications, collaborative writing, and usability testing to complete technical communication tasks in the workplace.
Pre: ENG 101
WI, GE-2, GE-13

ENG 272W (4) Business Communication
Introduction to business communications. Assignments include writing and presenting proposals, reports, and documentation typical to a business/industry setting. Emphasis on use of rhetorical analysis, software applications, collaboration, and usability testing to complete business communication tasks.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-2, GE-13

ENG 275W (4) Introduction to Literary Studies
An introduction to literary genres and to the techniques of writing about literature.
Pre: ENG 101
WI

ENG 285 (2) Practical Grammar
A review of traditional grammar designed to prepare students for advanced work in language and grammar. This course will run for a half-semester.

ENG 301W (4) Advanced Writing
Expressive expository and argumentative writing. For anyone interested in developing advanced rhetorical skills such as invention, arrangement, and style in discourse. Especially recommended for students who plan to write as part of their careers or pursue graduate study.
Pre: ENG 101 and permission of instructor
WI, GE-2

ENG 316 (1-4) Topics in Literature
Topic-oriented course in literature. May be repeated with change of topic.
Variable

ENG 318 (2-4) Multicultural Literature
Specific topics in multicultural literature with detailed study of a particular period, region, or group in the United States and their contributions to a diverse literature. Topics include African American Literature, American Indian Literature, Southern Writers of Color, and others. May be repeated as topics change.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 320 (4) British Literature to 1785
Representative works from British literature encompassing Beowulf through the Eighteenth Century.
Pre: ENG 275
Fall

ENG 321 (4) British Literature: 1785-Present
Representative works from British Literature, the Romantic Period to the present.
Pre: ENG 275
Spring

ENG 325 (3) Children's Literature
Introduction to authors, genres, illustrations, and works of literature published for elementary age children. Current and classic works.

ENG 327 (4) American Literature to 1865
A survey of American Literature from its beginnings to the end of the Civil War.
Pre: ENG 275
Fall

ENG 328 (4) American Literature: 1865 to the Present
A survey of American Literature from the end of the Civil War to the present.
Pre or Coreq: ENG 275
Spring

ENG 340 (4) Form and Technique in Prose
Study of the technical underpinnings of fiction and nonfiction genres.
Fall

ENG 341 (4) Form and Technique in Poetry
Study of the technical underpinnings of poetry.
Spring

ENG 342 (4) Beginning Creative Nonfiction Workshop
Introduction to writing personal essays and literary journalism.

ENG 343 (4) Beginning Fiction Workshop
Introduction to writing short stories.
Variable

ENG 344 (4) Beginning Poetry Workshop
Introduction to writing poems.
Variable

ENG 359 (4) Topics and Research
Topics and Research is a variable topics course giving students the opportunity to work closely with a professor to study a specific aspect of English and do research in a specialized area.
Variable

ENG 362 (4) Teaching English, Grades 5-12
Theory, practice and materials for teaching English language arts in middle school and high school, with particular attention to language, literature, and writing.
Fall

ENG 381 (4) Introduction to English Linguistics
The English language considered structurally (phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics) and sociolinguistically (geographical and social dialects, gender issues, acquisition of first and second language, standard and nonstandard forms).
Fall

ENG 402 (2-4) Gender in Literature
Selected topics course on literature by and about women.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 403 (2-4) Selected Authors
Content changes. May be repeated.

ENG 405 (2) Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories
A study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories. This course will run for a half-semester.
Spring

ENG 406 (2) Shakespeare: Tragedies
A study of Shakespeare's tragedies. This course will run for a half-semester.
Spring

ENG 410 (1-4) 21st Century Literature
Study of literature from the 21st century, with an emphasis on how these works reflect contemporary concerns.
Pre: ENG 275
Variable

ENG 425 (2-4) Topics in Children's Literature
Topics have included genres such as fantasy or historical fiction and thematic topics such as survival or journeys.
Fall

ENG 426 (2-4) Selected Periods
Selected periods of literary study.

ENG 430 (1-4) Independent Reading
Extensive reading in an area for which the student has had basic preparation.
Pre: Consent

ENG 432 (2-4) Selected Studies in the Novel
Content changes. May be repeated.

ENG 433 (4) Selected Studies in World Literature
Topics on themes, issues and developments in genres of the literatures of the world. Content changes. May be repeated.
Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 435 (2-4) The World Novel
A study of selected novels from a variety of time periods and cultures, including Eastern and Western Europe, Asia, Africa, and Latin America.
Spring

ENG 436 (2-4) Native American Literature
This course surveys the earliest Native American literary works, from oral tradition and songs to contemporary works and authors, with a particular emphasis on tribal and cultural contexts that identify these works as Native American.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 438 (2-4) African American Literature
This course surveys the earliest African American literary works, including slave narratives, poetry, folklore, and oration, through 20th century movements such as the Jazz Age, Harlem Renaissance, and Black Arts Movement of the 1960s, to contemporary works and authors.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 441 (4) Literary Theory and Criticism
Theories of literature and its production and use.
Pre: 6 semester credits in literature
Variable

ENG 442 (4) Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop
Advanced workshop in writing personal essays and literary journalism. May be repeated.
Pre: Writing course or consent
ALT-Fall

ENG 443 (4) Advanced Fiction Workshop
An advanced course in writing short stories and novels. May be repeated.
Pre: Writing course or consent
ALT-Spring

ENG 444 (4) Advanced Poetry Workshop
An advanced course in writing poems. May be repeated.
Pre: Writing course or consent
ALT-Spring

ENG 445 (4) Advanced Critical Writing Workshop
An advanced course in writing critical essays. May be repeated.
Pre: Writing course or consent
Variable

ENG 446 (4) Screenwriting Workshop
Introduction to writing for the screen. May be repeated.
Pre: Writing course or consent
Spring

ENG 448 (4) Contemporary Writers
This course approaches works of fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction from the past 30 years with a special focus on the craft issues that are central components of each work's success. English 448 is a required course for BA and BFA majors in creative writing.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 449 (2-4) Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique
Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique will be a variable-title course that explores special topics relating to the technical mastery of one or more creative genres, or the technical achievement of one or more practitioners. May be repeated with different topics.
Fall, Spring, Summer

ENG 453 (4) Topics in Rhetoric and Composition
Topics in Rhetoric and Composition will be a variable title course that explores special topics relating to the theory, history, and practice of one or more areas within rhetoric and composition.
Pre: ENG 201W, ENG 301W
Variable

ENG 454 (4) Persuasive Writing on Public Issues
Advanced writing course emphasizing major contemporary public issues. Practice in and study of: the logic by which writers construct arguments; the various means that writers use to persuade an audience; the conventions of evidence, claims and arguments in persuasive discourses.
Pre: ENG 201W, ENG 301W
Variable

ENG 455 (4) Advanced Writing Workshop
Advanced interdisciplinary writing emphasizes critical reading and thinking, argumentative writing, library research, and documentation of sources in an academic setting. Practice and study of selected rhetorics of inquiry employed in academic disciplines preparing students for different systems of writing.
Pre: ENG 201W, ENG 301W
Variable

ENG 462 (4) Document Design
Addresses theories of design and teaches students design strategies in typography, graphics, tables, color, and information architecture that will subsequently be applied to documents.
Pre: ENG 271W or ENG 272W
Variable

ENG 463 (4) Adolescent Literature
A survey of literature for students in grades 5-12, fiction and non-fiction, and methods of teaching this literature.
Fall

ENG 464 (3) Teaching Literature in the Middle School
Survey of books suitable for the middle school classroom, covering a variety of topics and genres.
Spring

ENG 465 (1-4) World Literature for Children and Young Adults
Selected works of literature for students in grades 5-12 from a variety of countries and cultures.

ENG 466 (4) Usability
Introduces students to theories of usability and teaches students various methods to evaluate design for usability including heuristic evaluations, card-sorting, task-based evaluations, and fieldwork.
Pre: ENG 271W or ENG 272W
Variable

ENG 467 (1-4) International Technical Communication
Students learn how to research and write technical information for multiple cultures, both locally and internationally.
Variable

ENG 468 (4) Document Design and Usability
Covers approaches to the design, development, and testing of (print and online) technical documents, focusing on feedback-driven design and usability testing.

ENG 469 (4) Project Management in Technical Communication
This course is designed to introduce students to technical project management. This introduction is achieved through participation in a simulated project management experience. Assignments include standard documentation associated with project management and reflective writing.
Pre: ENG 271W
Fall, Spring

ENG 470 (1-4) Independent Writing
Writing in an area and of a type for which the student has demonstrated ability. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent

ENG 471 (4) Visual Technical Communication
This course provides analysis and training focused on concepts and practices of visual design as they relate to technical and professional communication.

ENG 472 (1-4) Topics in Technical Communication
Overview of technical communication theory with emphasis on contemporary approaches. Hands-on workshop which implements the theories discussed.

ENG 473 (4) Desktop Publishing
Brief history of publishing and typography, conventions of desktop publishing, and hardware and software application tools for desktop publishing. Students need not have prior experience with DTP, but some word processing and microcomputer experience will be helpful.

ENG 474W (4) Research and Writing Technical Reports
Practice in writing various types of reports for a variety of purposes and audiences. Includes primary and secondary research methods, and data analysis of information to be used in reports.
Pre: ENG 271W or ENG 272W
WI

ENG 475 (4) Editing Technical Publications
Editing the content, organization, format, style, and mechanics of documents; managing the production cycle of documents; and discovering and learning computer and software applications for technical editing tasks.
Spring

ENG 476 (4) Online Documentation
This course serves as an introduction to the conventions and strategies for publishing online documentation and for managing online documentation projects. Topics will include:
1. analyzing users and tasks;
2. designing and writing documents to be published online;
3. testing online documents; and
4. managing online documentation projects.

ENG 477W (4) Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures
Creating both online and print documentation for products, with emphasis on computer software and hardware documentation for users. Attention also to policies and procedures as written for a range of uses (e.g., employee handbooks, manufacturing processes, usability testing).
Fall
WI

ENG 478 (4) Technical and Scientific Literature
Reading and analysis of stories, novels, poems, essays, and nonfiction accounts that deal with scientific and technological topics. Focus on the role of technology in communication forms and tools.
ALT-Fall

ENG 479 (4) Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents
Overview of prominent rhetorical theories, from classical to contemporary, which are applicable to technical communication. Practical application and implications of the theories emphasized. Additional attention given to current issues such as risk communication and ethics.
ALT-Spring

ENG 480 (4) Proposals
Practice in the development and production of proposals, focusing on the research, writing, and management of proposals by technical communicators.

ENG 481 (4) History of the English Language
The development of English from its origins as a dialect of Proto-Indo-European to its current form, with consideration of its social history as well as its formal development.

ENG 482 (4) English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar
The English sound system and English structure studied for the purpose of discovering how they can be taught to students of English as a second or foreign language.
Fall

ENG 484 (4) Pedagogical Grammar and Academic English
Investigation of English grammatical structures and the features of Academic English for the purposes of understanding their use and of teaching them to speakers of English As A Second Language.
Spring

ENG 485 (4) Language and Culture in TESL
A consideration of the cultural issues encountered by teachers of English as a second or foreign language in the US and abroad.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ENG 486 (4) Theories of Teaching ESL
Introduction to theories of second language acquisition, focusing on some of the major theories in this field, including individual and sociocultural factors in language learning, as well as practical issues and applications of theory in a wide range of settings.
Fall

ENG 487 (4) Methods of Teaching ESL
Examines the integration of skills, including listening, speaking, reading, writing, and vocabulary use in a variety of contexts, e.g. K-12, adult, higher education, ESL, EFL.
Spring

ENG 488 (1) Teaching English as a Second Language Practicum
A field experience including placement in the K-12 public school setting for students in the TESL licensure minor. Practicum students work with ESL students at the elementary and/or secondary level. Take concurrently with or following ENG 486 and ENG 487.
On-Demand

ENG 489 (4) Policies and Programs in ESL
This course describes state and federal legislation affecting ESL; identification, assessment, placement, and tracking of English Language Learners in the K-12 context; current models of ESL program delivery; and Minnesota State Standards and standardized testing.
Spring

ENG 490 (1-4) Topics in TESL
Topics in learning and teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language. May be repeated for credit.
Variable

ENG 491 (4) Teaching English Language Learners in the Mainstream Classroom
This course introduces education majors to teaching ELLs. Included in this course is an investigation of the attendant orthography, morphology, and syntax of English, and exposure to lesson planning, assessment, and differentiated instruction appropriate for ELLs in the mainstream classroom.
Fall, Spring

ENG 492 (2-4) Selected Topics
Various topic-oriented courses in literature.

ENG 494 (1-6) English Workshop
Specialized workshops in topics such as computer assisted writing, teaching the writing of poetry in the secondary school, or discipline-specific writing.

ENG 495 (1-4) Special Studies
Specialized, in-depth study of topics such as Holocaust literature, environmental literature, or regional literature.

ENG 498 (1-6) Internship
Students gain experience in technical communication by working on site for corporations, institutions, or nonprofit organizations performing technical communication duties.

ENG 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Extensive reading and writing in an area for which the student has had basic preparation.
Pre: Consent

English for Non-Native Speakers/ English As A Second Language

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of English
230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2117

Chair: John Banschbach

Nancy Drescher, Karen Lybeck, Stephen Stoynoff

Courses in English for Non-Native Speakers (English as A Second Language) are intended to help international students and other students who are non-native speakers of English. These courses are advanced level second language courses that prepare students to meet the language demands of academic study. Placement into these courses occurs at the beginning of each semester for newly admitted students, including students who have transferred to Minnesota State Mankato from other institutions. International students must register for and complete any required courses as determined by placement exams. Specific information regarding the testing and placement process may be secured from the office of the English Department or the Kearney International Center.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" (2.0) or better must be earned in these courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ESL 102 (4) Intensive English for Non-Native Speakers: Academic Oracy Skills I
This IELI course focuses on oral skills in content areas. This will provide insights into U.S. culture(s), academic life in the U.S., and discipline specific topics. It will help prepare students for regular entrance to the university.
Fall, Spring

ESL 103 (4) Intensive English for Non-Native Speakers: Academic Oracy Skills II
This IELI course focuses on more advanced oral skills in content areas. This will provide insights into U.S. culture(s), academic life in the U.S., and discipline specific topics. It should prepare students for regular entrance to the university.
Fall, Spring

ESL 112 (4) Intensive English for Non-Native Speakers: Academic Literacy Skills I
This IELI course focuses on academic literacy skills. Students use reading and process-writing strategies for understanding and producing academic texts in a variety of disciplines and puposes. It helps prepare students for regular entrance to the university.
Fall, Spring

ESL 113 (4) Intensive English for Non-Native Speakers: Academic Literacy Skills II
This IELI course continues to develop academic literacy skills. Students use reading and process-writing strategies for understanding and producing academic texts in a variety of disciplines and purposes. It should prepare students for regular entrance to the university.
Fall, Spring

ESL 125 (4) Advanced Oracy for Non-Native Speakers
In this developmental English class, regularly admitted students continue to develop the oral skills necessary for academic success. These skills include listening to academic lectures and taking notes, participating in small group discussions, study skills, and practice giving oral presentations.
Fall, Spring

ESL 135 (4) Introduction to Composition
This writing course focuses on grammar, sentence combining, paraphrase, organization, library work, revising, and discourse structures. It is designed to meet the needs of students who have graduated from US schools and whose first language is not English.
Fall, Spring

ESL 136 (4) Introduction to Composition for International Students
This writing course focuses on grammar, sentence combining, paraphrase, organization, library work, revising, and discourse structures. It is designed to meet the needs of students who have graduated from high school outside of the United States.
Fall, Spring

ENG 207 (1-4) Special Topics in ESL
Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the field of English as a Second Language. Topics vary, and the course may be re-taken for credit under different topic headings.
Variable

Environmental Sciences

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2786
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/biology/

Program Coordinator: Beth Proctor, Ph.D.
507-389-5697

Environmental science is an applied science designed to study those factors that impact our environment. Major areas of environmental concern include, but are not limited to, water (surface and ground water) quality, air quality, and solid and hazardous waste issues. This program is designed to encourage students to use the resources of all the colleges of Minnesota State Mankato. The program is oriented toward developing the individual for leadership positions in industry, government, and public concern groups, as well as providing a foundation for individual community involvement as an informed citizen.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are: - 32 earned credit hours including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 with a grade of "C" in both BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 plus a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses leading to a major or a minor in environmental sciences must be taken for letter grades.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Residency Requirement. At least 20 credits of 300-400 level courses required for the Environmental Science major must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato. Fourteen of these 20 credits must include ENVR 440 (3 credits), ENVR 450 (3 credits), ENVR 460 (4 credits), ENVR 470 (3 credits) and 1 credit for ENVR 498 (internship) OR ENVR 480 (Research).

GPA Policy. A minimum grade of "C" is required in all courses applied to the Environmental Sciences BS degree.

Several scholarships in the Department of Biological Sciences are available for entering first year students and currently enrolled Minnesota State Mankato students who meet the requirements. Application deadline is March 1 of each year.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES BS

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
Select One of the Following Math Classes (Choose 4 credits)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Select One of the Following Chemistry Classes (Choose 3-5 credits)
CHEM 106 Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health) (3)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)

Major Common Core
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 410 Global Change Biology (3)
ENVR 440 Environmental Regulations (3)
ENVR 450 Environmental Pollution & Control (3)
ENVR 460 Analysis of Pollutants (4)
ENVR 470 Environmental Assessment (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Select One of the Following Classes (Choose 1-6 credits)
ENVR 480 Senior Research (1-6)
ENVR 498 Internship (1-6)
Select One of the Following Classes (Choose 3 credits)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
Select One of the Following Classes (Choose 5 credits)
CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Select TWO courses from ONE of the Following 6 Areas
Aquatic Ecology
BIOL 402 Stream Ecology (4)
BIOL 404 Wetlands (4)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 432 Lake Ecology (4)
Vertebrate Ecology
BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 408 Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 409 Advanced Field Ecology (4)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 431 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (4)
Ecology
BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 403 Conservation Biology (3)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 421 Entomology (3)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)
Toxicology
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 461 Environmental Toxicology (4)
BIOL 464 Methods of Applied Toxicology (3)
BIOL 465 Applied Toxicology Project (3)
BIOL 467 Industrial Hygiene (3)

Plant Science
BIOL 217 Plant Science (4)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 441 Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 442 Flora of Minnesota (4)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)
Microbiology
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 475 Medical Microbiology (4)
BIOL 476 Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
BIOL 478 Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Select TWO Courses From One of the Following 6 Areas. These electives cannot be used in the minor and are in addition to the two courses selected from one of the 6 areas in Biology
Geography
GEOG 370 Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 373 Introduction to Geography Information Systems (4)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG 471 Digital Field Mapping with GPS (4)
GEOG 473 Intermediate GIS (4)
GEOG 474 Introduction to Remote Sensing (4)
GEOG 475 Applied Remote Sensing & GIS (4)
Urban and Regional Studies
URBS 402 Urban Analysis (3)
URBS 411 Urban Policy and Strategic Analysis (3)
URBS 417 Urban Law (3)
URBS 433 Urban Development (3)
URBS 455 Regional & County Development (3)
Political Science
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 461 Environmental Politics (3)
POL 472 Urban Government (3)
POL 473 Legislative Process (3)
POL 474 Executive Process (3)
POL 475 Judicial Process (3)
Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
RPLS 378 Commercial Recreation and Tourism (3)
RPLS 379 Management of Parks and Recreation Facilities (3)
RPLS 475 Public Land Use Policies (3)
RPLS 481 Park Planning (3)
RPLS 483 Legal Processes in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services (3)
Business Law
BLAW 453 International Legal Environment of Business (3)
BLAW 474 Environmental Regulation and Land Use (3)
BLAW 476 Construction and Design Law (3)
Biology
BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)
BIOL 402 Stream Ecology (4)
BIOL 403 Conservation Biology (3)
BIOL 404 Wetlands (4)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 408 Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 409 Advanced Field Ecology (4)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 417 Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)
BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 421 Entomology (3)
BIOL 431 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
BIOL 432 Lake Ecology (4)
BIOL 434 Development and Human Embryology (3)
BIOL 435 Histology (4)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (4)
BIOL 438 General Endocrinology (3)
BIOL 441 Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 442 Flora of Minnesota (4)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)
BIOL 451 Plant Biotechnology (4)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 461 Environmental Toxicology (4)
BIOL 464 Methods of Applied Toxicology (3)
BIOL 472 Microbial Ecology and Bioremediation (4)
BIOL 474 Immunology (4)
BIOL 476 Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
BIOL 478 Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)

General Electives
It is the student's responsibility to ensure that he/she has completed 40 credits at the 300-400 level. This is a University requirement for graduation.

Minor
Select One Minor from the following: Anthropology, Automotive Engineering Technology, Business Law, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Law Enforcement, Political Science, Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services, or Urban and Regional Studies

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES MINOR

Minor Core
ENVR 440 Environmental Regulations (3)
ENVR 450 Pollution and Control (3)*
ENVR 460 Analysis of Pollutants (4)
ENVR 470 Environmental Assessment (3)
*Requires 2 semesters of chemistry

Minor Electives
Select one of the following: CHEM 106 and CHEM 111 OR CHEM 201 and CHEM 202

COURSE DESCRIPTION

ENVR 101 (4) Perspectives in Environmental Science
This course is designed to introduce students to the complex field of environmental science. Reading assignments, lectures, discussions and other class assignments will introduce students to the structure and functions of ecosystems, the concept of sustainability, issues in environmental protection with an emphasis on global commons, the interrelationships between environment, culture, government and economics and what individuals or groups can do to influence environmental policy/rules.
Fall, Spring
GE-8, GE-10

ENVR 440 (3) Environmental Regulations
This is a lecture course introducing students to major federal environmental laws and regulations. Discussions include the cause(s) that prompted the enactment of various environmental legislation as well as intent and implementation of the legislation. Both Federal and State of MN environmental statutes will be discussed.
Fall

ENVR 450 (3) Environmental Pollution & Control
This is a lecture course that introduces students to sources and controls for pollutants in air, water, and soils including hazardous waste. Chemical and biological mechanisms that are important in nature and used to control/treat various types of pollutants are emphasized. Strongly recommended that this course be taken immediately after completing 1 year of Chemistry.
Pre: 1 year CHEM
Fall

ENVR 460 (4) Analysis of Pollutants
The purpose of this lecture/lab class is to introduce students to standard practices and procedures used in sampling and analysis of environmental matrices and to develop an environmental research project. Standard quality control/quality assurance procedures per EPA are emphasized.
Spring

ENVR 470 (3) Environmental Assessment
Introduces students to National Environmental Policy Act and requirements for Environmental Impact Statements and Environmental Assessment Worksheets. Phase I Environmental Assessment of land and buildings, an international perspective on environmental assessments, and economic and social impact assessment are discussed.
Pre: ENVR 440
Spring

ENVR 480 (1-6) Senior Research
Participate in an independent research project with advisory support and with a focus on the student's career objectives.
Fall, Spring

ENVR 483 (1-2) Environmental Science Seminar
A seminar course that involves a critical evaluation of an area in Environmental Science. Topics vary from year to year. Students are usually required to make a presentation to the class.
ALT

ENVR 491 (1-2) In-Service
Fall, Spring

ENVR 498 (1-6) Internship
Only three credits can be counted toward major. Experience in applied Environmental Sciences according to a prearranged training program.
Fall, Spring

ENVR 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Individual Research Project.
Fall, Spring

Ethnic Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Ethnic Studies
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2798
Fax 507-389-6377
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/ethnic

Chair: Kebba Darboe

Wayne Allen, Dalton Crayton, Michael Fagin, Hanh Huy Phan, Vang Xiong

The Department of Ethnic Studies (ES), is an interdisciplinary program, academically committed to promoting multicultural and ethnic knowledge, skills and values both within and outside the United States and to preparing our students for effective participation in culturally diverse global communities. A major in ethnic studies gives students exposure to and understanding of those historical, economic, social and political forces which have contoured the cross-cultural and ethnic experience in and outside the United States. This program prepares students to identify social injustice issues (e.g., racism, discrimination, oppressing social conflict) effectively and also aims to provide students with multicultural/ethnic knowledge, multicultural/ethnic values and skills (e.g., cultural competency skills and other professional skills). The ES majors is academically strong and competitive on the market. ES majors must take both ES core courses and skill-oriented or applied courses focusing on one of the following areas of emphasis: Governmental/Public, Business/Corporate, local Community and Human Services, International Community and Human Services and Extended Program.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. 2.0 GPA.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 1/4 of total undergraduate credits may be taken as P/N.

ETHNIC STUDIES BS

Prerequisites to the Major - General Education
(Choose 3 credits) (Choose one course)
ETHN 100 American Racial Minorities (3)
ETHN 101 Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)

Major Common Core
Research Methods/Skills Course
(Choose 3 credits) (Choose one course)
ETHN 401 Applied Cultural Research (3)
ETHN 402W Ethnic Research Methods/Skills (3)
Critical Thinking/ Theoretical Course
(Choose 3 credits) (Choose one course)
ETHN 400 Cultural Pluralism (3)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose at least 15 credit(s): Two must be writing intensive "W" courses and two must be 400 level courses)
ETHN 150 Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience (3)
ETHN 201W Perspectives on African Americans (3)
ETHN 202W Perspectives on American Indians (3)
ETHN 203W Perspectives on Asian Americans (3)
ETHN 204W Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics (3)
ETHN 220W Civil Rights in the United States (3)
ETHN 295 Selected Topics (1-4)
ETHN 300W American Indian Leaders (3)
ETHN 330 Immigration and Ethnicity (3)
ETHN 405 Immigration/ Ethnicity (3)
ETHN 420 African American Studies (3)
ETHN 430 American Indian Studies (3)
ETHN 440 Asian American Studies (3)
ETHN 450 Latino/Hispanic Studies (3)
ETHN 460 Urban Minority Problems (3)
ETHN 470 Women of Color (3)
ETHN 480 Social Justice in Ethnicity & Gender (3)
ETHN 482 Civil Rights in the United States (3)
ETHN 486 Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)
ETHN 495 Selected Topics: Black History (3)
ETHN 496 Workshop (1-3)
ETHN 497 Internship (1-10)
ETHN 498 College Teaching Internship (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Multicultural Courses: (Choose at least 15 credits)
ANTH 240 Language and Culture (4)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
HIST 434 East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)
HIST 437 African History to 1800 (4)
HIST 442 History of Latin America (4)
HIST 477 Advanced African-American History (3)
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3)
MUS 126 Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV (3)
PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity (3)

MAJOR EMPHASIS: PUBLIC/GOVERNMENT

(Students are encouraged to minor in Political Science, Law Enforcement or Urban Studies.) (Choose at least 15 credits)

CORR	485	Selected Topics (2-6)
ECON	100	An Introduction to the U.S. Economy (3)
ETHN	482	Civil Rights in the U.S. (3)
ETHN	497	Internship (1-10)
LAWE	234	Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
POL	101	Introduction to Public Life (3)
POL	111	United States Government (3)
POL	260	Introduction to Public Administration (3)
SOC	417	Program Administration (3)
URBS	100	Introduction to the City (3)
URBS	415	Urban Housing Policy (3)

MAJOR EMPHASIS: BUSINESS/CORPORATE

(Students are encouraged to minor in Marketing, Human Resource Management or International Business) (Choose at least 15 credits)

IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT	445	Training & Development (3)
MRKT	100	Global Business Concepts (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)
PSYC	463	Survey of Industrial/Organizational Psychology (4)

MAJOR EMPHASIS: LOCAL COMMUNITY AND HUMAN SERVICES

(Students are encouraged to minor in Psychology, Social Work, and Counseling/ Education.) (Choose at least 15 credits)

CSP	471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
ETHN	497	Internship (1-10)
HLTH	260	Introduction to Health Education (4)
KSP	235	Human Development (3)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
PSYC	458	Cultural Psychology (3)
SOWK	210	Introduction to Social Work I (3)
URBS	230W	Community Leadership (3)

MAJOR EMPHASIS: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNITY AND HUMAN SERVICES

(Students are encouraged to minor in International Relations or any foreign language.) (Choose at least 15 credits)

CMST	203	Intercultural Communication (4)
ECON	450	Economic Development (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
ETHN	497	Internship (1-10)
GEOG	341	World Regional Geography (3)
GEOG	373	Introduction to Geography Information Systems (4)
GWS	220	Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
HIST	191	United States Since 1877 (4)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
POL	106	Politics in the World Community (3)
POL	431	International Relations (3)
PSYC	458	Cultural Psychology (3)
SOWK	255	Global Responses to Human Need (3)
URBS	150	Sustainable Communities (3)

EXTENDED PROGRAM COURSES (SUBJECT TO AGREEMENT)

One computer skills course or quantitative/ statistical skills course (3)
Four multicultural electives are to be taken within or outside Department of Ethnic Studies but subject to the approval of ES advisors.*

* [Example of multicultural electives outside the ES Department may include but are not limited to: the curricula of social/behavioral sciences, arts/humanities, education or other academic areas–e.g., **Anthropology** (ANTH 240: Language and Culture), **Gender and Women's Studies** (GWS 220: Perspectives on Women and Change or GWS 251: Coming Age: Gender and Culture.) **History** (one Advanced African American History– HIST 437 or HIST 477, or Asian History–HIST 434 or Latin American History–HIST 442), **Geography** (GEOG 103: Introductory Cultural Geography), **Music** (MUS 125 or MUS 126: Pop Music USA, Jazz or R&B) **Philosophy** (PHIL 115W: Race, Class and Gender; or PHIL 205W: Culture, Identity and Diversity), **Sociology** (SOC 446: Race, Culture and Ethnicity), **Theatre** (THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity) All these are just examples subject to the approval of ES advisors.]

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ETHNIC STUDIES MINOR ONLINE

(18 Credits required)

This Online Ethnic Studies Minor Program requires a total of 18 credits--semester hours. Faculty teach courses via the Desire2Learn. The Desire2Learn (D2L) is Minnesota State University's (MSU) web-based management system, which manages the delivery of the online courses. All registered students have immediate access to D2L via its link on the MSU homepage. Upon completion, students can transfer the coursework to the baccalaureate degree at MSU or other universities.

Admission requirements. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State University or other universities and must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher.

Prerequisites to the Minor Core

(Choose at least three credits from the following)

ETHN	100	American Racial Minorities (3)
ETHN	101	Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)

Minor Core

Writing Intensive

(Choose at least three credits from the following)

ETHN	201W	Perspectives on African Americans (3)
ETHN	202W	Perspectives on American Indians in Ethnic Studies (3)
ETHN	203W	Perspectives on Asian Americans (3)
ETHN	204W	Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics (3)
ETHN	220W	Civil Rights in the U.S. (3)

Research Methods/Skills

(Choose at least three credits from the following)

ETHN	401	Applied Cultural Research (3)
ETHN	402	Ethnic Research Method/Skills (3)

Critical Thinking/Theoretical Course

(Choose at least three credits from the following)

ETHN	400	Cultural Pluralism (3)
ETHN	410	Foundations of Oppression (3)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose at least six credits from the following)

ETHN	150	Multicultural/Ethnic Experience (3)
ETHN	200	Interracial/Interethnic Dating/Marriage (3)
ETHN	300	American Indian Leaders (3)
ETHN	330	Immigration/Ethnicity (3)
ETHN	420	African American Studies (3)
ETHN	430	American Indian Studies (3)
ETHN	440	Asian American Studies (3)
ETHN	450	Latino/Hispanic Studies (3)
ETHN	460	Urban Minority Problems (3)
ETHN	470	Women of Color (3)
ETHN	480	Social Justice in Ethnicity and Gender (3)
ETHN	486	Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ETHN 100 (3) American Racial Minorities
A study of American racial/ethnic minorities, especially the histories of Native Americans, African Americans, Hispanic Americans, and Asian Americans. Their roles and contributions to American society will be emphasized.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 101 (3) Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies
This course introduces students to multicultural and ethnic knowledge and values in and outside the United States. Students are exposed to such issues as race, culture, ethnicity, dominance, immigration, stereotypes, discrimination, and intergroup relations through interdisciplinary approaches-anthropological, economic, historical, political, psychological and/or sociological.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 150 (3) Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience
Students will participate in field trips, activities, and guest discussions that will enable them to interact with people ethnically (race, religion, lifestyle, etc.) different from the students, to understand their perspectives and to appreciate their unique experiences and/or contributions to the U.S. pluralistic society. Students are expected to learn actively in and outside the classroom by experiencing events or people from diverse cultural groups.
Fall
GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ETHN 200 (3) Interracial/Interethnic Dating/Marriage
This course deals with the history of interracial/interethnic and intergroup (sex, age, religion, etc.) dating and marriage in the U.S. It will explore dating patterns, mate selection theories and impacts on multi-racial children in the area of identity and adjustment.
Variable
GE-7

ETHN 201W (3) Perspectives on African Americans
This course will explore the historical, social, political, and cultural experience of African Americans. It will also examine the contributions of African Americans to the growth and development of the United States.
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

ETHN 202W (3) Perspectives on American Indians in Ethnic Studies
This course is an examination of the historical and contemporary issues and forces affecting American Indian peoples.
WI, GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 203W (3) Perspectives on Asian Americans
Introduction to the history and cultures of the major Asian American ethnic groups with a comparative approach to their similarities and differences.
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 204W (3) Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics
A survey of the history and present status of Hispanics/Latinos in the United States from 1848. Emphasis will be on culture, history, and socio-political patterns.
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 220W (3) Civil Rights in the U.S.
This course will focus on the struggle for civil rights by diverse groups in the United States. Emphasis will be on how these struggles have impacted their communities and cultural pluralism in the U.S.
Variable
WI, GE-5
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 295 (1-4) Selected Topics
The course is offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise. A variety of topics related to ethnic and cultural areas will provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing, but irregular basis.
Variable

ETHN 296 (1-3) Workshop
Courses will employ changing topics from year to year and will deal with cogent issues of current interest to ethnic and minority communities.
Variable

ETHN 299 (1-3) Individual Study
Exploratory independent study and research. Areas of interest not addressed in regular courses are given priority. Maximum three credits toward the major; one credit toward the minor.
Pre: Two other ETHN courses.
Fall, Spring

ETHN 300W(3) American Indian Leaders
The course surveys the social and cultural dimensions of traditional and contemporary American Indian leadership. This leadership is understood through a study of the lives, strategies, and words of American Indian leaders who played significant roles in the history of contact between Euro-American and indigenous North American peoples.
Pre: Consent
Variable
WI
Diverse Culture - Purple

ETHN 330 (3) Immigration and Ethnicity
Examines the history, identity, conflict and ethnic relations related to immigration as explored from an Ethnic Studies perspective as well as from American and global perspectives.

ETHN 400 (3) Cultural Pluralism
This course will examine issues confronted in a multicultural society. It will study ethnic/minority groups not usually included in mainstream society, including their uniqueness and harmonious coexistence with other ethnic groups.
Fall, Spring

ETHN 401 (3) Applied Cultural Research
This course introduces concepts and methods of applying socio-cultural understanding to contemporary problems to bring about the empowerment of affected people. Case/field studies and other research methods in social sciences will be used to illustrate the impact and problems of cultural change with special attention to its affect on disadvantaged groups of people. Students will also design their own applied projects.
Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230 or consent; ETHN 100, ETHN 101 or ETHN 150 or consent
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ETHN 402W (3) Ethnic Research Methods/Skills
This is a comprehensive course, which introduces students to qualitative, quantitative and evaluation social research methods. It provides students with hands-on experience of collecting and analyzing data, from any given diverse ethnic community through participant observation and needs assessment.
Pre: ETHN 100 or ETHN 101 or ETHN 150, or Consent
Variable
WI
Diverse Cultures - Gold

ETHN 403 (3) Chicana Feminisms
This course examines the different forms of Chicana Feminisms produced by Chicana scholars and activists. It demonstrates how Chicana Feminisms challenge social inequalities, and focuses on the construction of Chicana identities regarding the intersections of gender, race/ethnicity, sexuality and culture.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 410 (3) Foundations of Oppression
Students will examine the forces which create and maintain prejudice, discrimination and racism within global perspectives. Special attention will be given to the work of Paulo Freire.
Pre: ETHN 100 or ATHN 400
Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 420 (3) African American Studies
This course will provide students with an in-depth examination of the issues affecting present-day Africans, and those of the Black Diaspora. Possible topics are fair representation in the media, education, cross-cultural interactions, economics, politics/law, and racial identity.
Pre: ETHN 110 or ETHN 400 or consent
Variable

ETHN 430 (3) American Indian Studies
This course will provide multiple perspectives about the issues facing American Indian peoples today. Topics to be considered are education, health care, gender, land rights, religious freedom, cultural identity, natural resource management, law enforcement, economic development, self-determination, and mass media images.
Pre: ETHN 400, or consent
Variable

ETHN 440 (3) Asian American Studies
Examination of current issues affecting the status of Asian Americans. The focus of this course will vary to reflect students' interests in the area of politics, education, economics, social and/or cultural dealing with Asian Americans.
Pre: ETHN 400, or consent
GE-5
Variable

ETHN 450 (3) Latino/Hispanic Studies
Thematic examination of major issues surrounding Latino/Hispanic communities in the United States. Emphasis will be on education, labor, politics, social welfare and migration.
Pre: ETHN 400, or consent
Variable

ETHN 460 (3) Urban Minority Problems
This course is concerned with racial/ethnic minorities who live in large urban (inner city) areas. It is especially concerned with the roles that culture and discrimination play in the shaping of America's ghettos, barrios, reservations, and Chinatowns.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 470 (3) Women of Color
Examines the effects of sexism and racism on women of color and provides an understanding of the significant contributions they have made in their struggle against oppression.
Pre: ETHN 400, or consent
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ETHN 480 (3) Social Justice in Ethnicity & Gender
Survey of institutional sexism and racism including their impact on U.S. society. Special attention will be given to their interconnectedness.
Pre: ETHN 400 or consent
Variable

ETHN 486 (3) Racial and Ethnic Politics
The course examines racial and ethnic minorities, and the mutual influences between these groups and the structures, procedures and issues of US politics. Major topics include: opinion on racial issues, the representation of minorities in elective and appointive offices, and the nature of value conflicts underlying contemporary racial issues, including affirmative action, immigration, welfare, language policies and Native American tribal issues.
Variable
Diverse Cultures: Purple

ETHN 490 (3) Racial/Ethnic Families in the U.S.
This course will examine the different definitions of "family" through time in the United States. It will focus on changes in the African, Native, Hispanic/Latino, and Asian-American families. It will compare and contrast differences and similarities among ethnic minority families as well as between them and white ethnic families.
Pre: ETHN 400, or consent
Variable

ETHN 495 (3) Selected Topics
Multiple perspectives on the selected topic(s) will be addressed. Student scholars may contribute to the selection and/or refinement of the topic(s). Highly motivated seniors will join with graduate students in a graduate-type seminar.
Pre: ETHN major
Variable

ETHN 496 (1-3) Workshop
Courses will employ changing topics from year to year and deal with cogent issues of current interest to one or more minority communities.
Variable

ETHN 497 (1-10) Internship
Supervised, scholarly experience to which the theories and methodologies of ethnic studies can be applied. Opportunities may be on-campus and/or off-campus, including work in other countries.
Pre: ETHN major or minor
Fall, Spring

ETHN 498 (1-6) College Teaching Internship
Students assist a faculty member in teaching an ETHN 100 or ETHN 101.

ETHN 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Advanced independent study and research. Maximum of three credits toward the major; one credit toward the minor.
Pre: 2 ETHN courses at 300/400 level
Fall, Spring

Exercise Science

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/colahn/hp.html

Chair**:** Garold Rushing

The Exercise Science major is recognized by the National Strength and Conditioning Association for successfully meeting established educational criteria in strength and conditioning. It is a broad-based, science-oriented major that prepares students to create effective exercise prescriptions and to oversee exercise programs for normally healthy individuals. An Exercise Science major also prepares students for admission to graduate programs in Exercise Physiology, Cardiac Rehabilitation, Sports Psychology, and related areas. Students who have also completed the pre-physical or pre-occupational therapy concentrations in addition to this major have successfully gained admission to graduate programs in those areas.

Exercise Science students are not required to complete a minor but many choose to obtain one to gain additional training or expertise.

EXERCISE SCIENCE, BS

Required General Education

CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
HP	291	Concepts of Fitness (2)
IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)

(Choose one of the following MATH courses 3-4 credits)

MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Major Common Core

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
HP	160	Introduction to Human Performance Studies (2)
HP	290	Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport (3)
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP	414	Physiology of Exercise (3)

(Choose one of the following courses 3 credits)

HP	403	Measurement & Evaluation in Human Performance (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Restricted Electives

(Please select 4 credits from these activity classes)

HP	166	Team Game Skills (1)
HP	174	Individual-Dual Activities (1)
HP	175	Fitness Activities (1)
HP	176	Lifetime Activities I (1)
HP	177	Lifetime Activities II (1)
HP	178	Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques (1)
HP	182	Aquatic Skills (1)

Major Unrestricted Electives

HP	292	Group Exercise Instruction (2)
HP	467	Worksite Wellness Program Development (3)

(Choose 15 credits) Other courses may be taken with consent of your advisor.

BIOL	320	Cell Biology (4)
BIOL	324	Neurobiology (3)
BIOL	380	Blood Banking/Urinalysis (3)
BIOL	417	Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)
BIOL	433	Cardiovascular Physiology (3)
BIOL	466	Principles of Pharmacology (3)
BIOL	474	Immunology (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
FCS	440	Nutrition II (3)
FCS	446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
HLTH	210	First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
HLTH	451	Stress and Health (3)
HLTH	455	Health and Aging (3)
HP	340	Prevention and Care (2)
HP	341	Athletic Training Techniques (3)
HP	413	Lifespan Motor Development (2)
HP	415	Advanced Sports Medicine (2)
HP	421	Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities (2)
HP	440	Medical Aspects of Athletic Training (3)
HP	441	Organize & Administer (2)
HP	451	Principles of Coaching (3)
HP	470	Psychology of Coaching (3)
HP	472	Psychology of Sport and Athletic Injuries (3)
PSYC	433	Child Psychology (4)
PSYC	436	Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC	460W	Psychology of Women (3)
PSYC	466	Psychology of Aging (3)

Major Emphasis: General Training Tract

Students must complete 3 credits of HP 496, which can be split across semesters.

HP	439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
HP	456	Athletic Testing and Conditioning (2)
HP	465	Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport (3)
HP	466	Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription (3)
HP	486	Small Group Personal Training (3)
HP	496	Internship (1-10)

Major Emphasis: Personal Training Tract

Students must complete 3 credits of HP 496, which can be split across semesters.

HP	439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
HP	456	Athletic Testing and Conditioning (2)
HP	465	Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport (3)
HP	466	Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription (3)
HP	486	Small Group Personal Training (3)
HP	496	Internship (1-10)

Required Minor: None.

Family Consumer Science

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Family Consumer Science
102 Wiecking Center • 507-389-2421
Website: http://ahn.mnsu.edu/fcs/

Chair**:** Jill Conlon

David Bissonnette, Joye Bond, Susan Fredstrom, Daniel Moen, Heather Von Bank

The mission of the Department of Family Consumer Science is to promote the well-being of people, the enrichment of quality environments, and to prepare men and women to assume essential professional roles in a culturally diverse global society. The comprehensive program provides training for professional roles within dietetics, family consumer science education, child development and family studies, and foods and nutrition.

Declaring an FCS Major. Students may declare an FCS major at any point in their academic program. Upon declaring an FCS major, an advisor is assigned. Full admission to the department and major requires:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

GPA Policy. All courses required for an option must be at "C" level or higher.

P/N Grading Policy. All FCS courses required for an option must be taken for a grade, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE, BS

Required for Major (Option). Select one of the following options to correspond with personal and professional objectives:

DIETETICS OPTION

The Dietetics Option* promotes growth among students wanting to become competent dietetics professionals by providing the 'highest practicable quality' advisory, academic, real-life and interactive opportunities while at Minnesota State Mankato, and by developing confidence and competence to advance after graduation to Dietetics Internship, graduate programs and/or related employment.

A student who chooses to become a Registered Dietitian (RD) upon graduation from Minnesota State Mankato will also need to:

a. Meet published requirements to receive a Verification Form from the Dietetics Director.
b. Apply, be accepted and complete a supervised practice program (Dietetic Internship).
c. Pass a national registration examination.

Minnesota State Mankato faculty are committed to positioning majors for successful transition from Minnesota State Mankato to Dietetic Internship and beyond. Regular and continuous advising is recommended to be successful.

Graduates are employed as RDs or non-RD nutritionists in health care; community, public health, and corporate fitness settings or as members of food management teams.

* The Dietetics Option, a Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD) is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics the accrediting agency for the Academic of Nutrition and Dietetics. Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics 120 South Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL 60606. (800-877-1600 ext. 5400) www.eatright.org/ACEND.

Required General Education
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
CHEM 106 Introduction to Chemistry for Allied Health (3)
ENG 101 Composition (4)
IT 100 Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
CMST 100 Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
ETHN 101 Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)
ETHN 150 Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 103W Thinking about Politics (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)

Prerequisites to the Major
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CSP 471 Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
HLTH 321 Medical Terminology (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
(Choose 3 credits)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Common Core
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)

Major Emphasis: Dietetics (2 credits from FCS 497 required)
FCS 150 Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 242 Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals (3)
FCS 252 Food Service Systems I (3)
FCS 340 Food Science (4)
FCS 342 Food Production Management (3)
FCS 350 Food Service Systems II (3)
FCS 420 Nutrition Assessment (3)
FCS 440 Nutrition II (3)
FCS 442 Clinical Dietetics I (3)
FCS 444 Experimental Food Science (3)
FCS 446 Lifespan Nutrition (3)
FCS 448 Clinical Dietetics II (3)
FCS 483 Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 492 Dietetics Seminar (2)
FCS 497 Internship (1-6)

CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND FAMILY STUDIES OPTION

This option helps prepare students to work with children, adults and families in a variety of human services, educational and community settings.

Required General Education
FCS 100 Personal and Family living (3)

Major Common Core
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6 credits)
FCS 120 Clothing and People (2)
FCS 140 Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS 150 Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 280 Orientation to Family Consumer Science Education (2)
FCS 331 Clothing Construction and Textiles (4)
FCS 473 Consumer Protection (3)

Child Development and Family Studies (Choose 18 credits)
FCS 230 Child Care Psychology (3)
FCS 270 Family Housing (2)
FCS 402 Play and Child Development (3)
FCS 403 Parents and Peers and Adolescent Development (3)
FCS 446 Lifespan Nutrition (3)
FCS 474 Community Resources and Family Support (3)
FCS 478 Family Finance (3)
FCS 483 Adult Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 495 Intern: Early Child Family (3-4)
FCS 496 Selected Topics: FLCD
FCS 497 Internship (1-6)
FCS 498 Undergraduate Internship (1-6)

Major Emphasis: Child Development and Family Studies
FCS 275 Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 301 Lifespan Development (3)
FCS 303 Working with Families (3)
FCS 400 Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS 401 Family Life Development (3)
FCS 414 Family Policy and Ethics (3)
FCS 482 Teaching Family Life/Parent Education (3)
FCS 488 Parenting Education (3)
FCS 496 Selected Topics: FLCD (2-3)
HLTH 311 Family Life & Sex Education (3)

Minor
Choose 16-36 credits from any minor - any discipline 100-499

Becoming a Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE)
The Child Development and Family Studies program has been approved by the National Council on Family Relations. Minnesota State Mankato graduates with an CDFS major or minor who have taken the approved courses are eligible to become Certified Family Life Educators. Being a CFLE recognizes a broad understanding of family life issues. Certification is available to professionals from all disciplines who have met the requirements.

FOOD AND NUTRITION OPTION

This option prepares graduates for various careers in health promotion, wellness, food service, and/or nutrition, (such as restaurant or school lunch management); research and development or quality assurance in the food industry; and/or in corporate food distribution, production, sales and service. A supervised internship during the major allows students to gain experience in a particular area of interest. While a minor is not required, it is strongly recommended in order to improve employment opportunities.

Family Consumer Science Core (3 credits)
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)

Required for Major (33 credits)
FCS 150 Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 240 Nutrition I (3)
FCS 340 Food Science (4)
FCS 440 Nutrition II (3)
FCS 444 Experimental Food Science (3)
FCS 446 Lifespan Nutrition (3)
(Choose a minimum of 2 credits from the following):
FCS 497 Internship (1-6)
FCS 498 Undergraduate Internship (1-6)

Required Support Courses Choose a minimum of 12 credits (6 credits must be from FCS) from the following*:
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 478 Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)
FCS 252 Food Service Systems I (3)
FCS 275 Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 342 Food Production Management (3)
FCS 350 Food Service Systems II (3)
FCS 420 Nutrition Assessment (3)
FCS 439 Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
FCS 442 Clinical Dietetics I (3)
FCS 454 Sensory Evaluation and Food Product Development (3)
FCS 473 Consumer Protection (3)
FCS 478 Family Finance (3)
FCS 483 Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
HLTH 260 Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH 361 Health Communication and Advocacy (4)

Non-FCS Required Courses (23 credits)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM 106 Introduction to Chemistry for Allied Health (3)
CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
ENG 271W Technical Communication (4)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3) **OR**
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)

Required Electives* (25 credits)
Consult with your advisor for selection of electives

Gen. Ed. (44 credits)

Required Minor: None
*Please note that at least 42 of the required and elective credits must be at 300-400 level.

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE EDUCATION BS TEACHING

This option prepares men and women to teach family consumer science in grades 5-12 and for other education-related professions.

Required General Education (35 credits)
FCS 100 Personal & Family Living (3)
FCS 140 Introduction to Nutrition (3)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)

Major Common Core
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)

Major Emphasis
FCS 120 Clothing and People (2)
FCS 150 Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 270 Family Housing (2)
FCS 275 Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 284 Foundations of FCS Education (3)
FCS 301 Lifespan Development (3)
FCS 331 Clothing Construction and Textiles (4)
FCS 340 Food Science (4)
FCS 400 Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS 414 Family Policy and Ethics (3)
FCS 478 Family Finance (3)
FCS 484 Program Development in Family Consumer Science (4)
FCS 488 Parenting Education (3)
HLTH 311 Family Life & Sex Education (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits) See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE MINOR

The Department of Family Consumer Science offers a flexible minor consisting of 20 semester hours of approved FCS courses or other courses approved by advisor. Students may work with an FCS advisor to select the courses that will be most helpful. However, most students will benefit from a minor with one of three focus areas below.

FOOD AND NUTRITION
Students majoring in Nursing, Human Performance, Dental Hygiene, Food Science Technology, Community Health, or other similar majors can benefit from a Food and Nutrition minor.

Required courses (16 credits)
FCS 140 Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS 240 Nutrition I (3)
FCS 340 Food Science (4)
FCS 440 Nutrition II (3)
FCS 446 Lifespan Nutrition (3)
(May select 4 credits below)
FCS 100 Personal and Family Living (3)
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
FCS 252 Food Service Systems I (3)
FCS 275 Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 301 Lifespan Development (3)
FCS 303 Working with Families (2)
FCS 350 Food Service Systems II (3)
FCS 400 Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS 401 Family Life Development (3)
FCS 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
FCS 436 Nutrition in Exercise and Sport (3)
FCS 444 Experimental Food Science (3)
FCS 445 Food Preservation (2)
FCS 475 Family Policy (2)
FCS 483 Adult Education in Family Consumer Science (3)
FCS 497 Internship (1-6) **OR**
FCS 498 Undergraduate Internship (1-6)

CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND FAMILY STUDIES MINOR
A minor with a focus in Child Development and Family Studies is useful to a variety of students going into professions related to health and human services, especially those who will work with children and families. Students may choose any combination of 20 credits from the list of courses below for a minor. Other courses may be chosen with advisor approval. A minor in this area can enable students to become Certified Family Life Educators through National Council on Family Relations.

Minor Elective (Choose 20 Credits)
FCS 100 Personal & Family Living (3)
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
FCS 230 Child Care Psychology (3)

FCS 270 Family Housing (2)
FCS 275 Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 301 Lifespan Development (3)
FCS 303 Working With Families (3)
FCS 400 Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS 401 Family Life Development (3)
FCS 402 Play and Child Development (3)
FCS 403 Parents and Peers and Adolescent Development (3)
FCS 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
FCS 414 Family Policy and Ethics (3)
FCS 446 Lifespan Nutrition (3)
FCS 474 Community Resources and Family Support (3)
FCS 478 Family Finance (3)
FCS 482 Teaching Family Life/Parenting Education (3)
FCS 483 Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 488 Parenting Education (3)
FCS 496 Selected Topics: FLCD (2-3)
FCS 497 Internship (1-6)
HLTH 311 Family Life & Sex Education (3)

CONSUMER STUDIES MINOR

Professionals in this business related area usually work with people in professions such helping consumers get the best product or service for their money, advocating for a good availability of choices, resolving consumer complaints to achieve fair solutions, and helping consumers with a variety of money management issues.

Core Course
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)

Consumer Related Courses
FCS 376 Household Equipment (3)
FCS 275 Families in the Economy (3)
FCS 473 Consumer Protection (3)
FCS 474 Residential Mgmt. for Families and Special Needs People (4)
FCS 475 Family Policy (2)
FCS 478 Family Finance (2)
(May count one of the following)
FCS 140 Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS 120 Clothing and People (2)
FCS 270 Family Housing (2)
FCS 303 Working with Families (2)
FCS 483 Adult Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 496 Topics (2-3)
FCS 498 Internship (1-3)

Strongly Recommended Electives
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)
MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

FCS 100 (3) Personal & Family Living
Emphasizes individual growth and interpersonal relationships within our diverse society. Focuses on issues such as interpersonal communication, conflict resolution, mate selection, marriage and family issues, family strengths, stress and crises, parenting decision-making and parent-child relationships, resource management, and personal and family financial issues.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

FCS 101 (3) Introduction to Family Consumer Science
An overview of the scope of family consumer sciences and the career potentials of the profession.
Fall, Spring

FCS 120 (2) Clothing and People
Relationship of clothing to people from cultural, social, psychological, economic and aesthetic perspectives.
Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple

FCS 140 (3) Introduction to Nutrition
An introductory nutrition class which emphasizes the scientific method and natural science principles from biochemistry, physiology, chemistry, and other sciences to explain the relationships between food and its use by the human body for energy, regulation, structure, and optimal health.
Fall, Spring
GE-3 non-lab

FCS 150 (3) Food, Culture and You
Introduces students to basic food preparation and culinary techniques. Students look at different cultures and the roles of individuals and nations in a global context using food habits as a model.
Fall, Spring

FCS 220 (3) Introduction to Fashion Merchandising
Variable

FCS 221 (3) Apparel Design: Flat Pattern
Variable

FCS 230 (3) Child Care Psychology
Principles of psychology applied to child rearing.
Diverse Cultures - Gold

FCS 240 (3) Nutrition I
The science of six nutrient classes, including digestion through metabolism.
Pre: Chemistry background
Fall, Spring

FCS 242 (3) Nutrition for Health Professionals
The science of six nutrient classes, including digestion through metabolism, and application of nutrition knowledge to clinical care, including weight control and common chronic conditions requiring nutrition therapy.
Pre: BIOL 220, CHEM 106 or CHEM 111
Fall, Spring

FCS 252 (3) Food Service Systems I
Principles of food services operations related to menu planning, standardized recipes, production and service for profit and nonprofit settings. Includes the NRA ServSafe certification.
Fall

FCS 270 (2) Family Housing
Physical, psychological, social, and managerial aspects of housing. Reciprocal relationship between housing and people. Guidelines and basic principles in planning for individual and family needs.
Spring

FCS 275 (3) Consumers in the Economy
Economic decision making related to achieving maximum satisfaction from resources spent in the marketplace on housing, food, clothing, transportation, and other dimensions of the family. Basic information about the functions and responsibilities of the consumer, laws and agencies affecting consumer well-being and sources of help.
Fall

FCS 280 (2) Orientation to Family Consumer Science Education
Nature and scope of family consumer science education as a professional career. Identification of personal competencies and interests. Presentation of varied teaching methods and techniques.
Spring

FCS 281 (3) Aesthetic Applications in Family Consumer Science
Hands on applications of aesthetics in family consumer science using family consumer science computer software. Exploration of the historical, cultural, behavioral and technological influences on aesthetics within the context of family consumer science.
Variable

FCS 284 (3) Foundations of FCS Education
Nature and scope of family and consumer sciences (FCS) education for grades 5-12. Principles and application of traditional, career/technical and critical science FCS Education perspectives studied. Presentation of varied FCS teaching methods and techniques.
Alt-Fall

FCS 301 (3) Lifespan Development
Study of the family from a historical perspective; in terms of the family system and the broader ecological system; in terms of stresses faced and coping responses. This course will address issues at each of four life stages: infancy and early childhood; the school years; transition from school to adult life; and the adult years.
Fall

FCS 303 (3) Working With Families
Study of the role of the family in the development of the young child. Provide teachers and care providers with knowledge and understanding of family systems and appropriate interactions with families. Students will participate in a service learning activity.
Fall, Spring

FCS 331 (4) Clothing Construction and Textiles
Introduction to principles and hands on application of construction techniques for clothing and home furnishings. Emphasis on terminology, equipment, application and practice of sewing skills. Emphasis on consumer aspect of textiles and applications. Student projects will be aligned with sewing skills and experience.
Spring

FCS 340 (4) Food Science
Study of why, how, and when physical and chemical phenomena occur during the preparation of food and its products. Includes discussion and laboratory experience demonstrating how preparation methods affect food quality, composition, and nutritive value.
Pre: FCS 150
Fall

FCS 342 (3) Food Production Management
Planning, preparing and serving meals with emphasis on effective management, nutritive needs, purchasing, and equipment. Includes quantity food service laboratory.
Pre: FCS 252, FCS 340, FCS 350
Spring

FCS 350 (3) Food Service Systems II
Principles of food services management related to budgeting, food safety and operational sanitation, analysis and control of quality and quantity in institutional and public food service operations.
Pre: FCS 252
Spring

FCS 370 (3) Housing and Lifestyle
Issues in lifestyle housing, e.g. aging, children, special needs, low income, head of family, and single person households. Study of housing types and designs including solar and earth sheltered. Constraints, deficiencies and evaluation of housing issues.
Pre: FCS 270
Variable

FCS 376 (2) Household Equipment

FCS 400 (3) Culturally Diverse Family Systems
An analysis of culturally diverse family systems in America; emphasis on relationships within the family and with the larger community across the family life cycle.
Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple

FCS 401 (3) Family Life Development
The course is a study of development through the family life cycle. Emphasis on developmental interaction and systems theory.
Spring

FCS 402 (3) Play and Child Development
An examination of the important role that play has in the cognitive, emotional, physical, and social development of the child from birth to adolescence.
Summer

FCS 403 (3) Parents and Peers and Adolescent Development
Examination of how adolescents' development are affected by their relationships with their parents and with their peers.
Spring

FCS 408 (3) Family Life Dynamics
Same as SOC 408.

FCS 414 (3) Family Policy and Ethics
An examination, analysis, and application of the impact of law, public policy, and ethical principles on family life.
Spring

FCS 415 (1-2) Student Organization
The teacher-coordinator's role as a vocational club advisor.
Variable

FCS 416 (2) Pre-School Child
Study of preschool child by observation and participation in nursery school setting.
Variable

FCS 417 (3) Principles of Wellness Coaching
This course contains content associated with challenging entry-level certifications for wellness coaching. Health behavior change strategies are emphasized within the context of the health coaching theory, coaching relationship skills, well-being assessment, and goal setting.
Fall, Spring

FCS 420 (3) Nutrition Assessment
In-depth study and practice of nutrition assessment techniques including dietary histories, anthropometrics, physical signs and symptoms, and laboratory interpretation in various age groups and conditions. Students will use findings to determine nutritional needs and make nutritional diagnoses.
Pre: FCS 240
Spring

FCS 436 (3) Historic Costume
Variable

FCS 437 (1-3) Topic: Textiles and Clothing
Topics of current interest. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 438 (3) Merchandising Seminar
Variable

FCS 439 (3) Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport
Provides in-depth exploration of the dietary needs of physically active individuals across the lifespan. Its laboratory component will focus on performance and interpretation of assessments commonly used to determine dietary and physiological status.
Pre: FCS 140 or FCS 242
Fall, Spring

FCS 440 (3) Nutrition II
An advanced nutrition course in human metabolism, emphasizing the function and interaction of nutrients in metabolic and physiologic processes. A grade of "C" must be attained in CHEM 111 before taking this course.
Pre: CHEM 111, FCS 240
Spring

FCS 442 (3) Clinical Dietetics I
The role and influence of dietetics in society, nutritional assessment and care plans, dietetic principles applied to normal and malnourished states. Case-based approach.
Pre: FCS 440, HLTH 321
Fall

FCS 444 (3) Experimental Food Science
Food quality, safety, formulation, processing, preservation, and biotechnology are explored. Original food science experiments are planned, executed, interpreted, and presented using appropriate scientific techniques.
Pre: FCS 340; HLTH 475 or STAT 154
Spring

FCS 445 (2) Food Preservation
Principles of and laboratory experience in food preservation by drying, freezing, canning, pickling, and jelly making.
Variable

FCS 446 (3) Lifespan Nutrition
Study of nutritional needs of pregnancy, infancy, childhood, and adulthood. Experience in group dynamics in providing nutritional education to a target population.
Pre: FCS 140
Fall

FCS 447 (3) Food Policy
The development, establishment, and execution of personal, local, federal and global food issues are studied. A previous nutrition course is not required. Graduate students, with the instructor, will develop an additional project, relating the student's major interest to food policy.
Summer

FCS 448 (3) Clinical Dietetics II
The pathophysiological, nutrient assessment, planning and counseling aspects of biliary, surgical, endocrine, cardiovascular and renal conditions. Case-based approach.
Pre: FCS 442
Spring

FCS 451 (2) Integrating Service Values
This course will provide the theoretical and practical foundations for integrating service-learning values into foods management practice.

FCS 452 (3) Integrating Foodservice Software Into Practice
This course will provide the theoretical and practical foundations for integrating current technologies into foods management practice.

FCS 454 (3) Sensory Evaluation and Food Product Development
Principles of sensory evaluation and application of those principles and other food science by selecting, planning, conducting, and reporting on a food product development project.
Spring

FCS 472 (2) Residential Management
An in-depth exploration into planning and managing a variety of residential property facilities. Specifically addresses employment as a manager of such properties.
Pre: FCS 270 and FCS 370
Variable

FCS 473 (3) Consumer Protection
Emphasizes the analyses and assessment of the effectiveness of consumer protection efforts. Emphasis will be placed on government laws, regulations, and agencies at the federal, state and local levels.
Variable

FCS 474 (3) Community Resources and Family Support
The system approach to analyzing family situations to make decisions and correlate resources in the resolution of family managerial problems. Emphasis on the application of managerial skills to lifestyle situations: young-families, older adults, special needs, singles and low income.
Spring

FCS 475 (2) Family Policy
An examination and analysis of the impact of law and public policy on family life.
Spring

FCS 476 (1) Ethical Principles for Family-Life Professionals
An examination, analysis and application of ethical principles for family-life professionals.
Spring

FCS 478 (3) Family Finance
Introduce students to the how's and why's of family financial management to reduce mistakes made in successfully managing financial aspects of life. For non-business majors.
Variable

FCS 482 (3) Teaching Family Life/Parenting Education
Analyze issues and concerns related to family life education. Investigate teaching strategies and methods of evaluation. Preparation of appropriate lesson plans.
Fall

FCS 483 (2) Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science
Philosophy and objectives of adult education in family consumer sciences with emphasis on informal teaching- learning environments; procedures for planning and developing programs; and learning experiences with the adult learner.
Fall, Spring

FCS 484 (4) Program Development in Family Consumer Science
Philosophy, scope/sequence, curriculum, evaluation and administration of family consumer science educational programs for youth of varied abilities, interests, and socioeconomics levels. 12 hour program clinical required.
Fall

FCS 487 (1-3) Topic: Family Consumer Science Education
Current issues and/or research findings to be announced as offered. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 488 (3) Parenting Education
A systems perspective on parent-child relationship. This course covers parent-child issues during the stages of human development. It also focuses on special needs children and families, cross-cultural issues and family violence. Emphasis is on research and theory and parenting education strategies.
Fall

FCS 490 (1-3) Workshop
Workshop topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 491 (1-4) In-Service
May be repeated on each new topic.
Variable

FCS 492 (2) Dietetics Seminar
Preparation for advancement in a career as a registered dietitian, including a first draft of the dietetic internship application.
Pre: Graduation by the following May to December; FCS 498 or concurrent
Fall

FCS 495 (3-4) Intern: Early Child Family
A scheduled work assignment that will include on-site experiences with parents in early childhood family education.
Fall, Spring

FCS 496 (2-3) Selected Topics: FLCD
Topics announced as offered. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 497 (1-6) Internship
A scheduled work assignment with supervision in private business, industry and government agency appropriate to each area of concentration.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

FCS 498 (1-6) Undergraduate Internship
A scheduled work assignment with supervision in private business, industry, and government agency appropriate to each area of concentration.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

FCS 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Arranged with the instructor.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Film Studies

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of English
Chair: Matthew Sewell
Film Studies Program
230 Armstrong Hall – 507-389-2117
Website: http://english.mnsu.edu/film/index.html

Donna R. Casella, Film Studies Director, 507-389-5260

Faculty: Donna R. Casella, Donald Larsson, Matthew Sewell, Ashkan Soltani, Richard Terrill

The Film Studies Minor is a liberal arts program that teaches students to look at film from aesthetic, historical, and cultural perspectives. The practice of critical viewing and analysis can be applied in a wide variety of occupations. Career opportunities for graduates with a film studies minor include jobs with film companies, film, archives and festivals. The minor also prepares students for graduate work in film studies.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

The Film Studies Minor is housed inside the English Department. Students may major in any English program with a Film Studies Minor. However, a course used to meet the requirements of an English major cannot be used to meet the requirements of a Film Studies Minor.

Students must earn a "C" or better for a course to apply to their minor.
P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a Film Studies Minor may not be taken on a P/N basis unless the course is an Internship or Independent Study or Independent Writing.

Film Studies Minor

Minor Core

FILM	114	Introduction to Film (4)
FILM	329	Film History (4)
FILM	416	Film Theory and Criticism (4)

Minor Elective
Choose 8 credits; 4 credits must be at the 300-400 level and 4 credits must be a 300 or 400 level International film course.

FILM	210W	Film Genres (4)
FILM	214	Topics in Film (1-4)
FILM	216W	Writing About Film (4)
FILM	217	Introduction to Film Production (4)
FILM	317	Advanced Film Production (4)
FILM	334W	International Cinema (4)
FILM	493	Topics in Film Studies (1-4)
GER	460	Topics in German Cinema (4)
PHIL	465	Philosophy of Film (3)

FILM 110 (4) Film Appreciation
Promotes appreciation and understanding of cinema through the study of film style, film history, film genres, and the cultural impact of films.
Variable
GE-6

FILM 114 (4) Introduction to Film
Study and analysis of the elements basic to a critical understanding of film: story elements; visual design; cinematography and color; editing and special effects; functions of sound and music; styles of acting and directing; and functions of genre and social beliefs.
GE-6

FILM 210W (4) Film Genres
Study and analysis of the techniques, thematic conventions, and cultural and historical contexts of major film genres including the western, the musical, crime, melodrama, science fiction, and gangster. Films will include a mix of classic and contemporary examples.
Fall
WI, GE-6

FILM 214 (1-4) Topics in Film
Courses will explore specialized topics in film. May be repeated as topics change.
GE-6

FILM 216W (4) Writing About Film
Studies analytical film language in several different film writing forms, including short- and long-form reviews, collaborative analysis, and formal critical essays. Emphasizes social and critical contexts needed for film analysis and practice of writing in these film forms.
Variable
WI, GE-6

FILM 217 (4) Introduction to Film Production
Introduces fundamentals of film production: writing, producing, directing, lighting, shooting, and editing, through lecture, critiquing the work of other filmmakers, and hands on production. By the end of this course students will be ready to pursue their own film projects.
Fall, Spring
GE-6, GE-11

FILM 317 (4) Advanced Film Production
Designed for students who have prior experience and want to make an experimental, narrative and/or documentary film. Students will move from screenplay/proposal to production and post production of short films. May be repeated
Pre: FILM 217 or permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

FILM 329 (4) Film History
The course is designed to give students a foundation in film history. The course focuses on major directors, genres, and periods in film history with an emphasis on social technological and critical context in order to provide an analytical framework that will support subsequent work.

FILM 334W (4) National Cinemas
Introduces students to film from a variety of world cultures. Designed to increase knowledge of world cultures and appreciation and understanding of cultural differences in representation. Emphasizes history of national cinemas, film analysis, and writing.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures – Purple

FILM 416 (4) Film Theory and Criticism
Trends in film theory and criticism. Practice in critical analysis.
Pre: FILM 329 or permission of instructor
Variable

FILM 493 (1-4) Topics in Film Studies
Topic-oriented course in film studies. May be repeated with change in topic.
Variable

Finance

College of Business
Department of Finance
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-1319

Chair: Joseph Reising

Yilin Chen, Puneet Jaiprakash, Hyuna Park, Roger Severns, Harold Thiewes, Stephen Wilcox

The objective of the department is to prepare students for entry-level positions in the field of finance. Five areas of emphasis are available within this major.

The undergraduate finance program deals with the theory, organization and operations of the financial system from both the social and managerial perspectives. Students are expected to develop expertise in making organizational and personal judgments and decisions involving financial data. Additionally, students present their analyses in both written and oral form.

Students may select and complete one or more of the following emphases: Corporate Finance, Financial Planning and Insurance, General Finance, Investment Analysis, and Institutional Finance

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted, students may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the Finance Major

1. Cumulative (including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements.
3. Completion of the following courses: IT 101, MATH 130, ACCT 200, ACCT 210, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, FINA 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207. Complete one of the following courses: PHIL 120W, PHIL 205W, PHIL 222W, PHIL 224W, PHIL 226W, PHIL 240W.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 507-389-2963.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to the College of Business to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

No more than three of the required nine courses in a track may be transferred from another university and be applied toward the Finance degree, if a student is to be awarded a degree in finance from Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. The Finance Club provides students with a direct link to professionals employed in finance positions. This is a professional and social club and all majors are welcome.

Delta Sigma Pi is a coeducational business fraternity organized to further the camaraderie of business students and professionals. Delta Sigma Pi provides members the opportunity to network with current business students and alumni throughout the United States.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO), which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

FINANCE BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MATH	130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

(Choose 3 credits)

PHIL	120W	Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL	205W	Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL	222W	Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL	224W	Business Ethics (3)
PHIL	226W	Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL	240W	Law, Justice & Society (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Envr. of Business (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
FINA	201	Orientation to College of Business Majors (0)
IT	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)

Major Common Core

Required of all College of Business Majors. (Choose 19 credits)

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
FINA	395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT	481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required Finance Major (Choose 12 credits)

Required of all Finance Majors

FINA	460	Investments (3)
FINA	462	Strategic Financial Management (3)
FINA	464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA	467	Insurance and Risk Management (3)

Major Emphasis (select one of the following options):

Major Emphasis - CORPORATE FINANCE

ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
FINA	461	Advanced Corporate Finance (3)

Electives

(Choose two of the following for a total of at least 6 credits)

ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT	311	Management Accounting II (3)
ACCT	320	Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ECON	463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	469	International Business Finance (3)
FINA	480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA	493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA	498	Internship (3)

Major Emphasis - FINANCIAL PLANNING AND INSURANCE

ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
FINA	459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA	470	Personal Insurance (3)

Electives

(Choose two of the following for a total of at least 6 credits)

ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ECON	463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA	458	Estate Planning (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA	469	International Business Finance (3)
FINA	477	Real Estate (3)
FINA	478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA	480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA	493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA	498	Internship (3)
MRKT	412	Professional Selling (3)

Major Emphasis - GENERAL FINANCE

(Choose any five of the following, two of which must be FINA courses, for a total of at least 15 credits)

ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
ACCT	311	Management Accounting II (3)
ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ECON	463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA	458	Estate Planning (3)
FINA	459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA	461	Advanced Corporate Finance (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA	469	International Business Finance (3)
FINA	470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA	477	Real Estate (3)
FINA	478	Real Estate Investments (3)
FINA	480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA	482	Commercial Bank Management (3)
FINA	492	Study Tour (3)
FINA	493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA	498	Internship (3)
MRKT	412	Professional Selling (3)

Major Emphasis - INSTITUTIONAL FINANCE

FINA	461	Advanced Corporate Finance (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	482	Commercial Bank Management (3)

Electives

(Choose three courses, one of which must be FINA 461 or FINA 477, for a total of at least 9 credits)

ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ECON	463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA	461	Advanced Corporate Finance (3)
FINA	469	International Business Finance (3)
FINA	470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA	477	Real Estate (3)
FINA	478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA	480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA	493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA	498	Internship (3)

Major Emphasis - INVESTMENT ANALYSIS

ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	480	Options and Futures (3)

Electives

(Choose two of the following, for a total of at least 6 credits)

ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ECON	463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA	459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA	466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA	469	International Business Finance (3)
FINA	470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA	477	Real Estate (3)
FINA	478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA	493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA	498	Internship (3)

Required Minor: None.

FINANCIAL PLANNING MINOR

Minor Core

FINA	459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA	467	Insurance and Risk Management (3)

(Choose 3 credits)

FINA	100	Personal Financial Management (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)

Minor Electives (Choose 9 credits)
(Choose at least three of the following courses)

ACCT	330	Individual Income Tax (3)
FINA	458	Estate Planning (3)
FINA	460	Investments (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA	466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA	470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA	477	Real Estate (3)
FINA	478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA	498	Internship (3)
MRKT	412	Professional Selling (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUS 100 (3) Introduction to Business and Business Careers
This course prepares students for success by exposing them to the requirements, expectation, resources and opportunities of the COB. Students will have business experiences and will develop professional skills.
Variable

FINA 100 (3) Personal Financial Management
Fundamental concepts of managing cash flows: preparation of personal budget, personal debt management, financial goal establishment, savings and investments, insurance.
Variable

FINA 201 (0) Orientation to College of Business Majors
This course is required for admission to all majors in the College of Business. The purpose is to provide students with an overview of COB majors, out of class opportunities and connect students with faculty advisors in their major area. Students will also be required to create an academic plan.
Fall, Spring

FINA 362 (3) Business Finance
An introduction to finance relating to problems, methods, and policies in financing business enterprise.
Pre: ACCT 200, Jr. Standing
Fall, Spring

FINA 395 (1) Personal Adjustment to Business
This course reviews the steps to prepare for future job placement. Topics include the preparation of a credentials file, interview skills, the creation of an effective resume and cover letter, the process of networking, the internship program, requirements for graduation, opportunity for travel studies and application for graduate studies.
Fall, Spring

FINA 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: FINA 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

FINA 458 (3) Estate Planning
Principles and techniques for estate planning. Examination of various retirement plans available, and the legal and tax environment impacting an estate's portfolio.
Pre: FINA 100 or FINA 362
Fall

FINA 459 (3) Personal Financial Planning
Fundamental concepts of personal financial management: insurance, budgeting, credit, savings, investments, retirement and estate planning, and consumer debt management.
Pre: ACCT 411, FINA 467, FINA 460
Spring

FINA 460 (3) Investments
Formulation of investment policy of individuals and institutions, factors influencing the values of securities, and techniques of portfolio selection and management.
Pre: FINA 362
Fall, Spring

FINA 461 (3) Advanced Corporate Finance
This course encompasses advanced principles and concepts concerning the nature and types of debt financing, the valuation and use of leases, the process and tools of risk management, the calculation and estimation of financial ratios, the financial planning and forecasting processes, and the understanding of working capital.
Pre: FINA 362
Fall

FINA 462 (3) Strategic Financial Management
Applications of financial principles and analytical tools through the use of case studies and problems from local businesses.
Pre: FINA 362
Fall, Spring

FINA 463 (3) Security Analysis
Tools and techniques to aid in individual and institutional portfolio management.
Pre: FINA 362 and FINA 460
Spring

FINA 464 (3) Financial Institutions and Markets
Introduction to money and capital markets, instruments and institutions. Consideration of the management problems of financial institutions.
Pre: FINA 362
Fall, Spring

FINA 466 (3) Employee Benefit Planning
Fundamental concepts of employee benefits in relation to pertinent legislation, modern management techniques, and financial constraints that affect the formulation and implementation of a benefit plan.
Pre: FINA 100 or FINA 362
Spring

FINA 467 (3) Insurance and Risk Management
Examination of the fundamentals of the insurance industry; the risk management process; and commercial insurance exposures and policies including commercial property, general liability, and workers' compensation.
Fall, Spring

FINA 468 (3) Commercial Property/Liability Insurance
Principles and practices of risk management in the recognition and treatment of exposure to potential financial loss and with primary emphasis on property and liability insurance for individuals and families.
Pre: FINA 467
Variable

FINA 469 (3) International Business Finance
Financing investments and working capital management problems in multinational environments.
Pre: FINA 362
Variable

FINA 470 (3) Personal Insurance
Examination of personal insurance exposures and policies including auto, health, home, and life.
Pre: FINA 467
Fall

FINA 476 (3) Real Estate Appraisal
Principles and techniques of real estate valuation. The market, cost and income methods for the basic structure of the course. A professional appraisal report is required.
Pre: FINA 362
Variable

FINA 477 (3) Real Estate
Fundamental principles: valuation, brokerage, financing, law, property management, land descriptions and basic investment.
Pre: FINA 100 or FINA 362
Variable

FINA 478 (3) Real Estate Investment
Property productivity analysis utilizing discount cash flow methodology, urban growth and taxation factors, and economic base analysis.
Pre: FINA 362
Variable

FINA 479 (3) Executive Lectures
Guest lecturers and discussions with students by visiting senior executives of major companies coordinated by faculty. The course will include analysis of several individual companies. May be repeated.

FINA 480 (3) Options and Futures
Trading practices and procedures utilizing these contracts in hedging and risk management policies for business.
Pre: FINA 362
Fall

FINA 482 (3) Commercial Bank Management
Fundamental concepts of commercial bank management: banking trends and performance evaluations. Managing the balance sheet and evaluating loan requests.
Pre: FINA 362
Spring

FINA 491 (1-4) In-Service
Fall, Spring

FINA 492 (1-3) Study Tour
Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.
Pre: Permission Required
Variable

FINA 493 (1-6) Maverick Fund
Students are responsible for generating investment ideas consistent with the Maverick Fund Investment Policy Statement.
Pre: FINA 362. Permission required. Students must apply to take this course and selected applicants will be granted permission to register. Application information and forms are available at http://cob.mnsu.edu/finc/.
Coreq: FINA 460
Fall, Spring

FINA 497 (1-9) Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions.
Pre: Permission Required
Fall, Spring

FINA 498 (3) Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions.
Pre: Permission Required
Fall, Spring

FINA 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Pre: Permission Required
Fall, Spring

First Year Experience

103 Preska Residence Community • 507-389-5498

Director: Nicole Dose

FYEX 100 (1) First Year Seminar
This course supports the development of student success skills, such as reading, writing and speaking; helps students gain intellectual confidence; builds in the expectation of academic success; and provides assistance in making the transition to the University.
GE-12

Food Science Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2786

Program Director: Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D. (Biology)

Faculty: Joye Bond, Ph.D. (Family and Consumer Science); Mary Hadley, Ph.D. (Chemistry); Gregg Marg, Ph.D. (Biology); Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D. (Biology).

Recent outbreaks of food borne disease and concern for safe food products for consumers is driving the market for individuals with a degree in Food Science Technology. Graduates can expect to find employment within the food industry and testing laboratories or government laboratories. These positions require a diversified training in both foods and sciences, especially microbiology and chemistry. This undergraduate major is easily adapted for students wanting to continue into graduation education.

POLICIES/INFORMATION
Admission to major is granted by the Department of Biology and follows minimum University admission requirements:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credits hours
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.00 must be maintained in the major.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in the major must be taken for grade.

FOOD SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)

Major Common Core

BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
BIOL	453	Biological Engineering Analysis I (4)
BIOL	478	Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
FCS	242	Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals (3)
FCS	340	Food Science (4)

FCS 444 Experimental Food Science (3)
(Choose 2 credits from the following)
BIOL 497 Internship I (2-4)
BIOL 499 Individual Study (2-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 3-4 credits)
BIOL 452 Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL 467 Industrial Hygiene (3)
CHEM 437 Food Chemistry (4)

General Electives
10 credits of any elective are required. 7 of these must be at the 300-400 level to meet graduation requirement. Calculus (MATH 121) is strongly suggested if graduate study is intended.
Required Minor: None.

French

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages
Chair: James A. Grabowska

Evan Bibbee

Studying French provides insight into the literature and culture of France and other French-speaking countries. It also gives students a knowledge of language that enables them to work and travel in areas of the world where French is spoken. To facilitate these goals, the department sponsors a summer program in France. Students choosing to take advantage of this study-abroad opportunity, or who acquire language experience on their own initiative, may receive credit if arrangements are made in advance.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a major or minor must be done for a letter grade beyond the second-year level. A grade of P must be earned for major or minor credit in all work done on a P/N basis.

Proficiency Policies. Students who wish to receive credit by examination may take tests to have their proficiency evaluated. Students may not take a proficiency test for a course in which they are enrolled. The department reserves the right to deny admission to courses for those students whom a faculty member determines to have mastered the material already.

Fulfilling BA Language Requirement. Students who wish to validate the BA Language requirement for previous study in French, German, Spanish, Swedish or Norwegian may do so by taking a credit by exam (see above section). Students do not meet the BA language requirement merely because they have taken two years of high school language.

Residency Requirement. Transfer credits will be applied only if they are the equivalent of work offered by the Department of World Languages & Cultures for the major or minor in that language. In addition, a minimum of work must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato as follows: Major: a minimum of three upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least 8 credits. At least two of these courses must be at the 400 level. Minor: a minimum of two upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least six credits.

Courses not required for a student's specific baccalaureate degree should be chosen according to these general guidelines:
- BA:
Emphasis on literature in upper-division courses; students will most likely pursue their education beyond the baccalaureate level.
- BS:
Emphasis on the ability to communicate in the language; presupposes knowledge of culture and civilization; students frequently have career goals in other disciplines for which a language is either required or recommended.
- BS French Education:
Emphasis on communication (four skills plus culture and language analysis).

FRENCH BA

Prerequisites to Major Elementary French - (Choose 2-10 Credits)
FREN 101 Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102 Elementary French II (5)
FREN 200 Entry-Level Intermediate French (2-4)

Major Common Core
Language (Choose 11-21 credits)
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 323 French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
Literature (Choose 4-15 credits)
FREN 420 French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 432 French Literature I (3-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (3-4)
FREN 452 French Literature III (3-4)
Civilization (Choose 3-4 credits)
FREN 305 France Today (3-4)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1-12 credits)
FREN 201 Intermediate French I (4)
FREN 202 Intermediate French II (4)
FREN 204 Advanced Intermediate French (2-4)
FREN 211 Intermediate Readings (1-3)
FREN 214 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 215 Composition (1-3)
FREN 216 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 217 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 218 On Y Va (1)
FREN 261 Conversation & Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 293 Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 299 Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 301 Third Year Vocabulary Review (3)
FREN 302 Composition (2-4)
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 304 Third Year Grammar Review (3)
FREN 305 France Today (1-4)
FREN 313 Third Year French (1-4)
FREN 314 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 315 Composition (1-3)
FREN 316 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 317 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 318 Introduction to Business French (1-4)
FREN 320 French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 322 Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 323 French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (1-6)
FREN 393 Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
FREN 405 Business French I (2-4)

FREN 406 Business French II (2-4)
FREN 414 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 415 Composition (1-3)
FREN 416 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 417 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 420 French Seminar (1-4)
FREN 432 French Literature I (1-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (1-4)
FREN 452 French Literature III (1-4)
FREN 492 Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 494 Supervised French Study (1-6)
FREN 497 Internship (1-6)
FREN 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

FRENCH BS

Prerequisites to Major (Elementary French - (Choose 2-10 Credits**)**
FREN 101 Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102 Elementary French II (5)
FREN 200 Entry-Level Intermediate French (2-4)

Major Common Core
Language (Choose 11-21 credits)
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 323 French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
Literature (Choose 4-15 credits)
FREN 420 French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 432 French Literature I (3-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (3-4)
FREN 452 French Literature III (3-4)
Civilization (Choose 3-4 credits)
FREN 305 France Today (3-4)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1-9 credits)
FREN 211 Intermediate Readings (1-3)
FREN 214 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 215 Composition (1-3)
FREN 216 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 217 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 218 On Y Va (1)
FREN 261 Conversation & Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 293 Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 299 Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 301 Third Year Vocabulary Review (3)
FREN 302 Composition (2-4)
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 304 Third Year Grammar Review (3)
FREN 305 France Today (1-4)
FREN 313 Third Year French (1-4)
FREN 314 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 315 Composition (1-3)
FREN 316 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 317 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 318 Introduction to Business French (1-4)
FREN 320 French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 322 Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 323 French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (1-6)
FREN 393 Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
FREN 405 Business French I (2-4)
FREN 406 Business French II (2-4)
FREN 414 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 415 Composition (1-3)
FREN 416 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 417 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 420 French Seminar (1-4)
FREN 432 French Literature I (1-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (1-4)
FREN 452 French Literature III (1-4)
FREN 492 Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 494 Supervised French Study (1-6)
FREN 497 Internship (1-6)
FREN 499 Individual Study (1-4)

FRENCH BS, TEACHING

Prerequisites to Major Elementary French (Choose 2-10 Credits)
FREN 101 Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102 Elementary French II (5)
FREN 200 Entry-Level Intermediate French (2-4)

Major Common Core
Language (Choose 11-21 credits)
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 323 French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
Literature (Choose 4-15 credits)
FREN 420 French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 432 French Literature I (3-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (3-4)
FREN 452 French Literature III (3-4)
Civilization (Choose 3-4 credits)
FREN 305 France Today (3-4)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)
Methods (Choose 8 credits)
WLC 460 Methods of Teaching Modern Language (3)
WLC 461 Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods (1)
WLC 462 Foreign Language Elementary School (FLES) Methods (3)
WLC 463 Applied (FLES) Methods (1)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1 credit)
FREN 201 Intermediate French I (4)
FREN 202 Intermediate French II (4)
FREN 204 Advanced Intermediate French (2-4)
FREN 211 Intermediate Readings (1-3)
FREN 214 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 215 Composition (1-3)
FREN 216 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 217 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 218 On Y Va (1)
FREN 261 Conversation & Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 293 Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 299 Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 301 Third Year Vocabulary Review (3)
FREN 302 Composition (2-4)
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 304 Third Year Grammar Review (3)
FREN 305 France Today (1-4)
FREN 313 Third Year French (1-4)
FREN 314 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 315 Composition (1-3)
FREN 316 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 317 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 318 Introduction to Business French (1-4)

FREN 320 French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 322 Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 323 French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (1-6)
FREN 393 Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
FREN 405 Business French I (2-4)
FREN 406 Business French II (2-4)
FREN 414 Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 415 Composition (1-3)
FREN 416 Conversation (1-4)
FREN 417 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 420 French Seminar (1-4)
FREN 432 French Literature I (1-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (1-4)
FREN 452 French Literature III (1-4)
FREN 492 Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 494 Supervised French Study (1-6)
FREN 497 Internship (1-6)
FREN 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required for Major. Students must demonstrate intermediate-high level speaking proficiency as defined in the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages or equivalent. Contact department for details. Also required for the major are first-hand experiences with the target cultures.

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

FRENCH MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 24 credits)
Elementary French or other proof of skill is needed.
Intermediate sequence counts toward the minor.
FREN 302W Composition (2-4)
FREN 323 French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366 Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404 French Syntax (2-4)
(Choose one course from the following)
FREN 305 France Today (3-4)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

FREN 101 (5) Elementary French I
An introduction, within a cultural context, to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.
GE-8

FREN 102 (5) Elementary French II
An introduction, within a cultural context, to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.
Pre: FREN 101 or equivalent
GE-8

FREN 200 (2-4) Entry-Level Intermediate French
Review of grammar and vocabulary learned in elementary sequence.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 201 (4) Intermediate French I
Grammar review, oral practice, written composition and development of reading and listening skills within a cultural context.
Pre: One year university French or equivalent
GE-8

FREN 202 (4) Intermediate French II
Grammar review, oral practice, written composition and development of reading and listening skills within a cultural context.
Pre: FREN 201 or equivalent
GE-8

FREN 204 (2-4) Advanced Intermediate French
Review of grammar and vocabulary learned in intermediate sequence.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 211 (1-3) Intermediate Readings
A beginning reading course designed to help students improve their comprehension of written French.

FREN 214 (1-3) Paris et L'Ile de France
Visits to the major churches, cathedrals, castles, monuments, museums and neighborhoods in and around Paris.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 215 (1-3) Composition
Practice in descriptive and narrative prose. Acquisition of basic grammatical structures and vocabulary.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 216 (1-4) Conversation
Practice in intermediate-level conversational skills.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 217 (1-3) Modern France
Introduction to contemporary French civilization.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 218 (1) On y va
Preparation for study in France.

FREN 261 (1-3) Conversation & Pronunciation
Systematic development of conversational idiom and vocabulary. Intensive work on pronunciation. May be taken by majors and minors up to three times.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 293 (1-6) Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries
Topics will vary. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 299 (1-4) Individual Study
Topics will vary.

FREN 301 (3) Third-Year Vocabulary Review
Systematic review of French vocabulary.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 302W (2-4) Composition
Review of grammar and vocabulary. Practice in descriptive, narrative, and expository prose.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent
WI

FREN 304 (3) Third-Year Grammar Review
Systematic review of French grammar.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 305 (1-4) France Today
Social, political, and economic trends in contemporary France.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 313 (1-4) Third-Year French
Acquisition of grammar and vocabulary beyond the intermediate sequence.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 314 (1-3) Paris et L'Ile de France
Visits to the major churches, cathedrals, castles, monuments, museums and neighborhoods in and around Paris.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 315 (1-3) Composition
Practice in descriptive and narrative prose. Acquisition of grammatical structures and vocabulary beyond the intermediate sequence.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 316 (1-4) Conversation
Practice in conversational skills.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 317 (1-3) Modern France
Introduction to contemporary French civilization.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 318 (1-4) Introduction to Business French
Introduction to basic concepts associated with French business practices.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 320 (1-3) French Seminar
Study of an author, genre, movement, theme or period.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 322 (1-3) Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation
Development of listening comprehension and pronunciation through the use of tapes, videos, films, compact discs, and other recorded materials.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 323 (2-4) French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics
A study of the sound system in French. Intensive oral practice.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 350 (3) Introduction to French Literature
A beginning literature course designed to teach students to read with understanding and critical ability.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 366 (1-6) Oral Communication
Intensive practice in advanced conversational skills. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 393 (1-6) Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries
Topics will vary. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 402 (3-4) French Civilization
Survey of historical, philosophical, literary and artistic development of France from the beginning to the present.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 404 (2-4) French Syntax
Systematic review of French grammar.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 405 (2-4) Business French I
Study of current vocabulary, terminology and practices used in the business world. Study of developments affecting the French business, industrial and agricultural communities.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 406 (2-4) Business French II
Study of France's position in the European Economic Community and of the development of French business law with emphasis on the obligations and rights of business people, the classification and organization of the various types of companies, the emission of contracts and other documents.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 414 (1-3) Paris et L'Ile de France
Visits to the major churches, cathedrals, castles, monuments, museums and neighborhoods in and around Paris.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 415 (1-3) Composition
Practice in descriptive, narrative and expository writing. Acquisition of vocabulary and advanced grammatical structures.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 416 (1-4) Conversation
Practice in advanced conversation skills.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 417 (1-3) Modern France
In-depth study of different aspects of contemporary French civilization.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 420 (1-4) French Seminar
In-depth study of an author, genre, movement, theme or period.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 432 (1-4) French Literature I
A study of the major authors, works and movements of two successive centuries of French literature.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 442 (1-4) French Literature II
A study of the major authors, works and movements of two successive centuries of French literature.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 452 (1-4) French Literature III
A study of the major authors, works and movements of two successive centuries of French literature.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 492 (1-4) Individual Study
Topics will vary.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 494 (1-6) Supervised French Study
Topics will vary. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 497 (1-6) Internship
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

Gender and Women's Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Gender and Women's Studies
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2077
Website: mnsu.edu/women

Chair**:** Maria Bevacqua

Laura Harrison, Shannon Miller, Jocelyn Fenton Stitt

The Department of Gender and Women's Studies familiarizes students with interdisciplinary feminist perspectives through coursework, internships, research, and activism. Students learn to examine the historical, social, psychological, political, economic, and cultural dimensions of gender, while gaining a more complex understanding of the construction of gender and its intersection with other categories of difference, power, and inequality. By understanding how interlocking systems of oppression function locally and internationally, students will be better situated to apply their critical thinking skills as they work toward social justice in a global society.

The department supports a variety of opportunities for personal and professional development, including a student club and honor society, community and teaching internships, workshops and conferences, and cultural events. Students are encouraged to take leadership roles in the development of special programs and to become actively involved with community and campus-based activist groups, applying feminist theory to the practice of empowering women and creating social change.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A Gender and Women's Studies major GPA of 2.0 is required, AND a grade of "C-" or better must be earned in all Gender and Women's Studies courses.

P/N Grading Policy. With the exception of workshops and internships, only two classes may be taken on a P/N basis.

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES BA

Major Common Core

GWS	110	Introduction to Gender (4)
GWS	220	Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS	310	Feminist Thought (4)
GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
GWS	340	Undergraduate Seminar (4)

Internship
(Choose 4 credits from the following)

GWS	497	Internship: Teaching (1-6)
GWS	498	Internship: Community (1-6)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose a minimum of 9 credits from the following)

AIS	240	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	240W	American Indian Women (3)
ANTH	432	Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)
ANTH	433	Anthropology of Gender (3)
ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
BIOL	102	Biology of Women (3)
CORR	444	Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
ENG	402	Gender in Literature (2-4)
ETHN	470	Women of Color (3)
GWS	120	Violence and Gender (4)
GWS	120W	Violence and Gender (4)
GWS	225	Introduction to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (4)
GWS	225W	Introduction to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (4)
GWS	230	Gender, Race, and Popular Culture (4)
GWS	251	Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
GWS	251W	Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
GWS	260	Selected Topics (1-4)
GWS	265	Women and Spirituality (1)
GWS	277	Individual Study (1-6)
GWS	290	Workshop (1-4)
GWS	440	Feminist Pedagogy (3)
GWS	455	Politics of Sexuality (3)
GWS	460	Selected Topics (1-4)
GWS	477	Individual Study (1-6)
GWS	490	Workshop (1-4)
HIST	155	History of the Family in America (3)
HIST	408	History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST	487	United States Women's History (4)
HLTH	400	Women's Health (3)
LAWE	235	Women in Law Enforcement (3)
PHIL	445	Feminist Philosophy (3)
POL	424	Women & Politics (3)
PSYC	460W	Psychology of Women (3)
SOC	209	Sociology of Human Sexualities (3)
SOC	307	Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC	409	Family Violence (3)
SOC	420	Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences (3)
SOWK	420	Women's Issues in Social Work (3)
SOWK	427	Social Work and Domestic Violence (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES BS

Major Common Core

GWS	110	Introduction to Gender (4)
GWS	220	Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS	310	Feminist Thought (4)
GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
GWS	340	Undergraduate Seminar (4)

Internship
(Choose 4 credits from the following)

GWS	497	Internship: Teaching (1-6)
GWS	498	Internship: Community (1-6)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose a minimum of 9 credits from the following)

AIS	240	American Indian Women (3)
AIS	240W	American Indian Women (3)
ANTH	432	Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)
ANTH	433	Anthropology of Gender (3)
ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
BIOL	102	Biology of Women (3)
CORR	444	Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
ENG	402	Gender in Literature (2-4)
ETHN	470	Women of Color (3)
GWS	120	Violence and Gender (4)
GWS	120W	Violence and Gender (4)
GWS	225	Introduction to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (4)
GWS	225W	Introduction to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (4)
GWS	230	Gender, Race, and Popular Culture (4)

GWS 251 Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
GWS 251W Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
GWS 260 Selected Topics (1-4)
GWS 265 Women and Spirituality (1)
GWS 277 Individual Study (1-6)
GWS 290 Workshop (1-4)
GWS 440 Feminist Pedagogy (3)
GWS 455 Politics of Sexuality (3)
GWS 460 Selected Topics (1-4)
GWS 477 Individual Study (1-6)
GWS 490 Workshop (1-4)
HIST 155 History of the Family in America (3)
HIST 408 History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 487 United States Women's History (4)
HLTH 400 Women's Health (3)
LAWE 235 Women in Law Enforcement (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
POL 424 Women & Politics (3)
PSYC 460W Psychology of Women (3)
SOC 209 Sociology of Human Sexualities (3)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 420 Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences (3)
SOWK 420 Women's Issues in Social Work (3)
SOWK 427 Social Work and Domestic Violence (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES MINOR

Minor Core (16 credits)
Minors choose between GWS 110, GWS 110W and GWS 220, GWS 220W. If both are taken, one can be applied toward electives.
GWS 110 Introduction to Gender (4)
GWS 110W Introduction to Gender (4)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 310 Feminist Thought (4)
GWS 330 Feminist Research and Action (4)
GWS 340 Undergraduate Seminar (4)

Minor Electives
(Choose a minimum of 5 credits from the following).
AIS 240 American Indian Women (3)
AIS 240W American Indian Women (3)
ANTH 432 Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)
ANTH 433 Anthropology of Gender (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
BIOL 102 Biology of Women (3)
CORR 444 Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
ENG 402 Gender in Literature (2-4)
ETHN 470 Women of Color (3)
GWS 120 Violence and Gender (4)
GWS 120W Violence and Gender (4)
GWS 225 Intro. to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (4)
GWS 225W Intro. to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (4)
GWS 230 Gender, Race, and Popular Culture (4)
GWS 251 Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
GWS 251W Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
GWS 260 Selected Topics (1-4)
GWS 265 Women and Spirituality (1)
GWS 277 Individual Study (1-6)
GWS 290 Workshop (1-4)
GWS 440 Feminist Pedagogy (3)
GWS 455 Politics of Sexuality (3)
GWS 460 Selected Topics (1-4)
GWS 477 Individual Study (1-6)
GWS 490 Workshop (1-4)
GWS 497 Internship: Teaching (1-6)
GWS 498 Internship: Community (1-6)
HIST 155 History of the Family in America (3)
HIST 408 History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 487 United States Women's History (4)
HLTH 400 Women's Health (3)
LAWE 235 Women in Law Enforcement (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
POL 424 Women & Politics (3)
PSYC 460 Psychology of Women (3)
SOC 209 Sociology of Human Sexualities (3)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 420 Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences (3)
SOWK 420 Women's Issues in Social Work (3)
SOWK 427 Social Work and Domestic Violence (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GWS 110 (4) Introduction to Gender
This course familiarizes students with the field of Gender and Women's Studies. It focuses on major questions and approaches to understanding gender alongside race, class, and sexuality, among other identity categories.
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

GWS 110W (4) Introduction to Gender
This course familiarizes students with the field of Gender and Women's Studies. It focuses on major questions and approaches to understanding gender alongside race, class, and sexuality, among other identity categories.
Fall, Spring, Summer
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

GWS 120 (4) Violence and Gender
We will examine the gendered systemic, and institutional nature of violence. We will seek to understand and prevent gender-based violence: sexual assault and harassment, intimate partner abuse, and hate crimes. We will think critically about gender, oppression, and privilege.
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-9
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GWS 120W (4) Violence and Gender
We will examine the gendered systemic, and institutional nature of violence. We will seek to understand and prevent gender-based violence: sexual assault and harassment, intimate partner abuse, and hate crimes. We will think critically about gender, oppression, and privilege.
Fall, Spring, Summer
WI, GE-9
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GWS 220 (4) Global Perspectives on Women and Change
This course will examine women's lives and activism, past and present, throughout the world. We will explore and evaluate individual and collective efforts to achieve social justice in the context of interlocking systems of oppression.
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-8, GE-9
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GWS 220W (4) Global Perspectives on Women and Change
This course will examine women's lives and activism, past and present, throughout the world. We will explore and evaluate individual and collective efforts to achieve social justice in the context of interlocking systems of oppression.
Fall, Spring, Summer
WI, GE-8, GE-9
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GWS 225 (4) Intro. to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies
An introduction to the study of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender communities and identities, including challenges to homophobia and heterosexism. We will explore social and historical constructions of LGBT identities as they vary across ethnic, class, and gender lines.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Gold

GWS 225W (4) Intro. to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies
An introduction to the study of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender communities and identities, including challenges to homophobia and heterosexism. We will explore social and historical constructions of LGBT identities as they vary across ethnic, class, and gender lines.
Fall, Spring
WI , GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Gold

GWS 230 (4) Gender, Race, and Popular Culture
Explores how popular culture shapes and mirrors our understandings of gender and sexuality and their intersections with race and class. Critically examines representations of gender and race in popular culture forms such as film, television, music, books, and the internet.
On-Demand
GE-2, GE-6
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GWS 251 (4) Coming of Age: Gender and Culture
This course explores the gendered coming-of-age experience in different time periods and cultures. Students will learn and apply tools from women's studies to analyze the impact of gender, race, class, and sexuality on childhood, adolescence and adulthood.
Fall, Spring
GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

GWS 251W (4) Coming of Age: Gender and Culture
This course explores the gendered coming-of-age experience in different time periods and cultures. Students will learn and apply tools from gender and women's studies to analyze the impact of gender, race, class, and sexuality on childhood, adolescence and adulthood.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

GWS 260 (1-4) Selected Topics
Offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise, topics courses provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.
Variable

GWS 265 (1) Women and Spirituality
Workshop brings together people of diverse spiritual traditions and creates an atmosphere where ideas about traditions and spiritual growth can be shared.
Fall

GWS 277 (1-6) Individual Study
Concentrated study and research in areas of student's special interests/expertise under supervision of a faculty member.
Pre: Women's Studies major/minor
Fall, Spring

GWS 290 (1-4) Workshop
Topics to be announced. May be retaken for credit.
Variable

GWS 310 (4) Feminist Thought
This course will introduce you to major theories of feminism as well as key issues in contemporary feminist thought. Students will have an opportunity to advance their own feminist thinking through engagement with a diversity of theoretical perspectives on gender.
Fall

GWS 330 (4) Feminist Research and Action
This course examines fundamentals of feminist research and the relationship between theory and practice. Students will engage philosophical and methodological questions about the production of knowledge; learn concrete research skills; and complete individual research/action projects.
Spring

GWS 340 (4) Undergraduate Seminar
Advanced topics in women's and gender studies.
Pre: GWS 110 or GWS 220 or consent
Spring

GWS 440 (3) Feminist Pedagogy
We explore key philosophical and methodological issues in feminist teaching with an emphasis on application of the material.

GWS 455 (3) Politics of Sexuality
This course explores the interconnections between sex, gender, and sexuality, with special attention to how institutions and communities shape experience and identity.

GWS 460 (1-4) Selected Topics
Offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise, topics courses provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.
Variable

GWS 477 (1-6) Individual Study
Concentrated study and research in areas of student's special interests/expertise under supervision of a faculty member.
Pre: Must be department major/minor
Fall, Spring

GWS 490 (1-4) Workshop
Topics to be announced. May be retaken for credit.
Variable

GWS 497 (1-6) Internship: Teaching
Students assist a faculty member in teaching GWS 110 or GWS 220.
(Complete course handbook available from: cynthia.veldhuisen@mnsu.edu)
Pre: GWS 110 or GWS 220 and consent.

GWS 498 (1-6) Internship: Community
The Gender and Women's Studies internship provides students with the opportunity to gain experience within an on-campus, off-campus private, public or community organization. This internship provides a means for pursuing an interest in a field of work, or within a particular organization; gaining work and/or activist experience and practical skills; making appropriate contacts which might be useful in establishing a future career.

General Engineering

Department of Integrated Engineering
College of Science, Engineering & Technology
131 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-6205
Website: www.ire.mnscu.edu

Chair: Rebecca Bates

Faculty: Rebecca Bates, Leslie Flemming, Mohammad Habibi
Iron Range Faculty: Ron Ulseth

GENERAL ENGINEERING - METRO ENGINEERING
Beginning in Fall of 2013, there will be a second Bachelor of Science in Engineering Program. This new program will be similar to the original program but will be located on the campus of Normandale Community College in Bloomington, MN. The tentative title of this program is General Engineering—Metro Engineering.

GENERAL ENGINEERING - IRON RANGE ENGINEERING
The Bachelor of Science in Engineering (BSE) is a novel and unique engineering educational program offered in the Iron Range region of northeast Minnesota (Virginia, MN) for the 3rd and 4th year of the undergraduate engineering program. Students transfer into the Bachelor of Science in Engineering program after two years of pre-engineering work elsewhere.

These students learn traditional engineering knowledge and skills in a project based learning environment. The Iron Range Engineering (IRE) educational model is a project-based-learning (PBL) model in which students work with industry and others on real-life design projects with a focus on producing graduates with integrated technical/professional knowledge and competencies. Learning is done in the context of the design projects.

The IRE educational model emphasizes innovation, creativity, design, experimental techniques, and modeling techniques with an ultimate goal of regional economic development in the Iron Range region. The BSE program allows students to tailor their education to emphasize different engineering fields. Successful completion of the program culminates in the Bachelor of Science in Engineering.

Graduates will achieve at least two of the objectives, but will be capable of achieving all within one to four years of graduation.

- Designing, implementing and integrating thermal, electrical, mechanical, and computer-controlled systems, components, and processes that will serve the region, the nation and the world
- Continuing their education through technical or professional graduate programs, professional licensure, or certifications, and the wide variety of other types of life-long learning
- Creating, developing, leading, and managing in a wide range of enterprises that result in sustainable and enhanced economic regional development through their disciplinary expertise
- Demonstrating actions such as community service, professional ethics, professional responsibility and mentoring future engineers"

MINIMUM GENERAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 49 semester credit hours including the following courses and credits must be completed before the student enters the engineering curriculum in the Fall of the junior year in full standing.

Calculus and Differential Equations - 16 semester hours
General Physics (calculus-based) - 8 semester hours
Additional math and science courses, including chemistry, - 8 semester hours
Introductory engineering courses including programming, statics, dynamics, and lab based electric circuits - 13 semester hours
English Composition - 4 semester hours

All courses and credits shown above must be completed before full enrollment in 300-level engineering courses, unless special permission is granted by department chair. All of the above courses must be taken for "grade". It is not acceptable for the student to take any of these courses on a pass/no credit basis. A grade of "C-" or better must be achieved in each course.

Application to Program: To be considered for admission, the student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all science, math, and engineering courses. Admission to the General Engineering Program is selective and subject to the approval of the General Engineering program faculty. Admission to the General Engineering Program also requires the completion of the application found at the following website:. http://ire.mnscu.edu. Each application will be evaluated individually and the decision of General Engineering program faculty will be final. Failure to submit an application by stated deadline could result in the student being denied admission to the program. If a student is denied admission to the General Engineering Program, he/she can reapply to the program in subsequent years.

A. Minnesota State University, Mankato students
   This application for is submitted to the General Engineering Program along with a copy of that student's Minnesota State Mankato transcript and any transfer evaluations. Pre-engineering students at Minnesota State Mankato are not guaranteed admission to the program.
B. Transfer students
   Transfer students must submit an application to Minnesota State Mankato and follow all transfer policies. Students may be able to complete the required pre-engineering curriculum at another college or university and have these courses and credits transferred to Minnesota State Mankato when applying for admission to the General Engineering Program.

GPA Policy: Students graduating with a B.S. in Engineering degree must have:
1. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.
2. Grades of 1.67 "C-" or better for courses taken at Minnesota State Mankato to be accepted.

P/N Grading Policy. P/N credit will not be applied to any course used to meet the degree requirements.

All students must follow all Minnesota State Mankato policies.

General Engineering has a program accreditation visit scheduled by ABET (111 Market Place, Ste. 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 Phone 410-347-7700, www.abet.org) when the first graduates of the program successfully complete their program (Dec 2011). The ABET visit will be in Fall 2012 per ABET guidelines.

GENERAL ENGINEERING BSE

Required General Education
Students who complete the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum will satisfy the Composition (ENG 101) and Communications requirements.

ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Economic Course
(Choose 3 credits)

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Communications
(Choose 3-4 credit)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)

Chemistry
(Choose 3-5 credits)

CHEM	191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)

Prerequisites to the Major
An additional 3 credits of engineering design and programming are required.

Circuit Analysis should be accompanied by a lab. Students need a total of 32 Math and Science credits comprised of courses from General Education and prerequisites to the major.

EE	230	Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE	240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
ME	212	Statics (3)
ME	214	Dynamics (3)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Laboratory (1)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Physics

PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	233	General Physics III Laboratory (1)

Chemistry

CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)

Biology

(Choose 4 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)

Major Common Core

All students must complete 6 credits of ENGR 370, 6 credits of ENGR 371, 2 credits of ENGR 320, 2 credits of ENGR 420 and 4 credits of ENGR 492.

ENGR	301	Design I (3)
ENGR	302	Design II (3)
ENGR	311	Professionalism I (3)
ENGR	312	Professionalism II (3)
ENGR	320	Engineering Core Competencies (1-2)
ENGR	370	Mechanical Core Competencies (1-8)
ENGR	371	Electrical Core Competencies (1-8)
ENGR	401	Capstone Design I (3)
ENGR	402	Capstone Design II (3)
ENGR	411	Professionalism III (3)
ENGR	412	Professionalism IV (3)
ENGR	420	Advanced Engineering Core Competencies (1-2)
ENGR	492	Seminar (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Choose 6-7 credits of approved Arts and Humanities courses and choose 6-7 credits of Social Science courses for a total of 13 credits. The Depth Requirement can be fulfilled by a sequence of courses in the same department (such as HIST 180 and HIST 181 or PHI 101 and PHIL 321W). A list of approved courses can be found at the program website. Students should also meet the University's diverse cultures requirement. Students who complete the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum will satisfy the Major Restricted Electives requirement.

Major Emphasis: No Emphasis

Students choosing not to complete a focus area must complete 0-2 credits of ENGR 355 and 14-16 credits of ENGR 455, ENGR 470 or ENGR 471. The engineering field of these elective credits is unrestricted.

ENGR	355	Elective Technical Competency (1-2)
ENGR	455	Advanced Technical Competency (1-8)
ENGR	470	Mechanical Advanced Competency (1-2)
ENGR	471	Electrical Advanced Competency (1-2)

Major Emphasis: Mechanical

Students choosing a mechanical focus must complete 2 credits of ENGR 470, 0-2 credits of ENGR 355 and 12-14 credits of ENGR 455 or ENGR 471. At least 12 credits of ENGR 355 and ENGR 455 must be in the field of mechanical engineering. At least two of the four engineering projects must include design of mechanical systems.

ENGR	355	Elective Technical Competency (1-2)
ENGR	455	Advanced Technical Competency (1-8)
ENGR	470	Mechanical Advanced Competency (1-2)
ENGR	471	Electrical Advanced Competency (1-2)

Major Emphasis: Electrical

Students choosing an electrical focus must complete 2 credits of ENGR 471, 0-2 credits of ENGR 355 and 12-14 credits of ENGR 455 or ENGR 470. At least 12 credits of ENGR 355 and ENGR 455 must be in the field of electrical engineering. At least two of the four engineering projects must include design of electrical systems.

ENGR	355	Elective Technical Competency (1-2)
ENGR	455	Advanced Technical Competency (1-8)
ENGR	470	Mechanical Advanced Competency (1-2)
ENGR	471	Electrical Advanced Competency (1-2)

Major Emphasis: Non mechanical/electrical

Students choosing a focus area other than mechanical or electrical must complete 0-2 credits of ENGR 355 and 14-16 credits of ENGR 455, ENGR 470 or ENGR 471. At least 14 credits of ENGR 355 and ENGR 455 must be in the field of focus. At least two of the four engineering projects must include design of focus-area systems.

ENGR	355	Elective Technical Competency (1-2)
ENGR	455	Advanced Technical Competency (1-8)
ENGR	470	Mechanical Advanced Competency (1-2)
ENGR	471	Electrical Advanced Competency (1-2)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ENGR 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent
Fall, Spring

ENGR 301 (3) Design I

Students learn and practice the essential elements of engineering design through industry project implementation: scoping, modeling, experimentation, analysis, modern tools, design reviews, multi-disciplinary systems view, creativity, safety, business plans, global/societal/environmental impacts.
Fall, Spring

ENGR 302 (3) Design II

Students further learn and practice the elements of engineering design through industry project implementation: scoping, modeling, experiementation, analysis, modern tools, design reviews, multi-disciplinary systems view, creativity, safety, business plans, global/societal/environmental impacts.
Pre: ENGR 301
Fall, Spring

ENGR 311W (3) Professionalism I

Students learn and develop the elements of professionalism while operating in project teams interacting daily with clients from industry. Topics include leadership, metacognition, teamwork, written and oral communication, ethics, and professional and personal responsibility.
Fall, Spring
WI

ENGR 312W (3) Professionalism II

Students further learn and develop the elements of professionalism while operating in project teams interacting daily with clients from industry. Topics include further examination of leadership, metacognition, teamwork, written and oral communication, ethics, and professional and personal responsibility.
Pre: ENGR 311W
Fall, Spring
WI

ENGR 320 (1-2) Engineering Core Competencies
Students gain breadth across all objectives and depth in the areas of engineering statistics and either programming or mathematical modeling.
Pre: Admission to Program
Fall, Spring

ENGR 355 (1-2) Elective Technical Competency
In-depth study of an engineering area related to an engineering project or foundation topic in a focus area such as biomedical, chemical, computer, electrical, mechanical, process, structural, or systems engineering.
Pre: Admission to Program
Fall, Spring

ENGR 370 (1-6) Mechanical Core Competencies
Students gain breadth across all objectives and depth in an area of: dynamic systems, manufacturing processes, material science, mechanics of materials, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics.
Pre: Admission to program
Fall, Spring

ENGR 371 (1-8) Electrical Core Competencies
Students gain breadth across all objectives and depth in a focused area in these core competencies: instrumentation, AC circuits, signals and systems, electronics, digital logic, electric machines.
Pre: Admission to program
Fall, Spring

ENGR 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: MATH 223. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

ENGR 401 (3) Capstone Design I
The first in a two-semester sequence of capstone design. Students build on the experience gained in ENGR 301/ ENGR 302 to bring their implementation to that expected of contributing engineers in industry.
Pre: ENGR 302, ENGR 312W
Fall, Spring

ENGR 402 (3) Capstone Design II
This is the second capstone design course and fourth design course overall. Expectation include potential patent applications, entry in business plan competitions, or some similarly high level achievement.
Pre: ENGR 401, ENGR 411W
Fall, Spring

ENGR 411W (3) Professionalism III
Students further learn and develop the elements of professionalism while operating in project teams interacting daily with clients from industry. Further development/ practice of leadership, metacognition, teamwork, written and oral communication, ethics, and professional and personal responsibility in project context.
Pre: ENGR 312W
Fall, Spring
WI

ENGR 412W (3) Professionalism IV
Students further learn/develop professionalism while interacting regularly with clients from industry. Topics include further development and practice of leadership, metacognition, teamwork, written and oral communication, ethics, and professional and personal responsibility, in project context, with reflection on education growth.
Pre: ENGR 411W
Fall, Spring
WI

ENGR 420 (1-2) Advanced Engineering Core Competencies
Students gain breadth across all objectives and depth in the areas of engineering economics and entrepreneurship.
Pre: Admission to Program
Fall, Spring

ENGR 455 (1-8) Advanced Technical Competency
In-depth study related to an industry or research project in an area of engineering such as biomedical, chemical, computer, electrical, mechanical, process, structural, or systems engineering. Course may be repeated.
Co-req: ENGR 370, ENGR 371
Fall, Spring

ENG 470 (1-2) Mechanical Advanced Competency
Students gain breadth across all objectives and depth in an area of: heat transfer, structural.
Pre: ENGR 370
Fall, Spring

ENGR 471 (1-2) Electrical Advanced Competency
Students gain breadth across all objectives and depth in an area of: 3-phase AC systems, control systems.
Pre: ENGR 371
Fall, Spring

ENGR 492 (1) Seminar
Students learn about engineering practice through seminars with practicing engineers from industry and are assisted in their development as learners through workshops. This course is repeated by General Engineering students every semester.
Fall, Spring

ENGR 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class is for MAX scholars and covers topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members. Students will mentor lower division scholars and do presentations.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

ENGR 496 (1-4) Selected Topics in Engineering
Special topics not covered in other courses. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

Geography

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Geography
7 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2617

Chair: Donald A. Friend

Ginger Schmid, Woo Jang, Jose Javier Lopez, Cynthia A. Miller, Martin D. Mitchell, Rama Mohapatra, Forrest Wilkerson, Fei Yuan

Both a social and natural science seeking to understand the interactions between people and their environment, Geography examines the distribution of physical and cultural phenomena across the Earth. Divided into two main parts, cultural and physical geography, cultural geography explores the characteristics of societies including demographics, religion, economy, and government and how these traits diffuse or contract across space and time. Physical geography examines landforms, climate, flora and fauna along with natural resources and the processes governing their distributions and use. Explored together in regional geography, the cultural and physical traditions are supplemented by cutting edge geospatial technologies (GIS and GPS), which provides students with skills highly prized in the work force. The Department of Geography offers a full suite of courses

covering the cultural, physical, and regional and geospatial branches of geography at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

The majors, minor and Geographic Information Science Certificate offered by the Department provide background and training that enable students to enter careers in the public or private sectors as well as prepare them for graduate study.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission to major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

COMBINED BS GEOGRAPHY AND MA URBAN PLANNING LEADING TO ACCELERATED COMPLETION OF MASTER'S DEGREE
Geography and Urban Studies share an arrangement for an accelerated Bachelor's/Master's degree program. Undergraduate students in Geography with a GPA of at least 3.0 can apply to the accelerated program in their Junior year. If accepted, in their Senior year they petition to take three Geography courses at the graduate level, and those courses are then included in both their undergraduate program and in the Master's of Urban Planning program. Contact either department for specific information.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.0 or higher in a major or minor in geography is required for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Pass/No Credit Policy. P/N grading will be accepted in the major only for GEOG 401 and GEOG 497 and GEOG 409 at instructor discretion. All other courses must be taken for letter grades. All courses for the minor must be taken for letter grades.

GEOGRAPHY BA

Major Common Core
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
GEOG 370 Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 401 Colloquium (1)

Major Restricted Electives
Cultural-Systematic (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 435 Urban Geography (3)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
GEOG 438 Social Geography (3)
Physical (Choose 3 credits)
Students taking GEOG 217 are encouraged to take GEOG 218
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 218 Weather Laboratory (1)
GEOG 313 Natural Disasters (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 414 Biogeography (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
Foreign Regional (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
GEOG 446 Canada (3)
GEOG 450 Europe (3)
GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
GEOG 456 Africa (3)
GEOG 458 Geography of East Asia (3)
Capstone Experience (Choose 1-4 credits)
GEOG 440 Field Studies (1-4)
GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)
GEOG 491 Senior Paper (1-4)
GEOG 497 Internship (1-10)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Additional Electives (Choose 1-8 credits):
Total credits in major must equal or exceed 32. Take number of credits needed to reach 32.
GEOG 200-499

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

PROFESSIONAL BA

Major Common Core
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
GEOG 370 Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 401 Colloquium (1)

Major Restricted Electives
Cultural-Systematic (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 435 Urban Geography (3)
GEOG 436 Rural Geography (3)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
GEOG 438 Social Geography (3)
Physical (Choose 3 credits)
Students taking GEOG 217 are encouraged to take GEOG 218
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 218 Weather Laboratory (1)
GEOG 313 Natural Disasters (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 414 Biogeography (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
Foreign Regional (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
GEOG 446 Canada (3)
GEOG 450 Europe (3)
GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
GEOG 456 Africa (3)
GEOG 458 Geography of East Asia (3)
Capstone Experience (Choose 1-4 credits)
GEOG 440 Field Studies (1-4)
GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)
GEOG 491 Senior Paper (1-4)
GEOG 497 Internship (1-10)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Additional Electives (Choose 15-24 credits)
Total credits in major must equal or exceed 48. Up to 6 elective credits may be taken outside Geography with departmental permission.
GEOG 200-499

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. None.

GEOGRAPHY BS

Major Common Core
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
GEOG 370 Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 401 Colloquium (1)

Major Restricted Electives
Cultural-Systematic (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 435 Urban Geography (3)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
GEOG 438 Social Geography (3)
Physical (Choose 3 credits)
Students taking GEOG 217 are encouraged to take GEOG 218
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 218 Weather Laboratory (1)
GEOG 313 Natural Disasters (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 414 Biogeography (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
Foreign Regional (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
GEOG 446 Canada (3)
GEOG 450 Europe (3)
GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
GEOG 456 Africa (3)
GEOG 458 Geography of East Asia (3)
Capstone Experience (Choose 1-4 credits)
GEOG 440 Field Studies (1-4)
GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)
GEOG 491 Senior Paper (1-4)
GEOG 497 Internship (1-10)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Additional Electives (Choose 1-8 credits):
Total credits in major must equal or exceed 32. Take number of credits needed to reach 32.
GEOG 200-499

PROFESSIONAL BS

Major Common Core
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
GEOG 370 Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 401 Colloquium (1)

Major Restricted Electives
Cultural-Systematic (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 435 Urban Geography (3)
GEOG 436 Rural Geography (3)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
GEOG 438 Social Geography (3)
Physical (Choose 3 credits)
Students taking GEOG 217 are encouraged to take GEOG 218
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 218 Weather Laboratory (1)
GEOG 313 Natural Disasters (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 414 Biogeography (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
Foreign Regional (Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
GEOG 446 Canada (3)
GEOG 450 Europe (3)
GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
GEOG 456 Africa (3)
GEOG 458 Geography of East Asia (3)
Capstone Experience (Choose 1-4 credits)
GEOG 440 Field Studies (1-4)
GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)
GEOG 491 Senior Paper (1-4)
GEOG 497 Internship (1-10)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Additional Electives (Choose 15-24 credits)
Total credits in major must equal or exceed 48. Up to 6 elective credits may be taken outside Geography with departmental permission.
GEOG 200-499

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SCIENCE (GISc) CERTIFICATE
(18-20 Credits)

Students will receive a fundamental knowledge and understanding of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing technologies with the option to focus more intensively on advanced GIS, Remote Sensing or Global Positioning Systems (GPS) principles and applications.

Major Common Core
GEOG 373 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
GEOG 473 Intermediate GIS (4)
GEOG 474 Introduction to Remote Sensing (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6-8 credits)
GEOG 480 must be the "Seminar: Environmental Hazards
GEOG 439 Transportation Modeling & GIS (4)
GEOG 471 Digital Field Mapping with GPS (4)
GEOG 475 Applied Remote Sensing & GIS (4)
GEOG 476 Spatial Statistics (3)
GEOG 478 Spatial Analysis with GIS (3)
GEOG 479 GIS Practicum (1-4)
GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)

GEOGRAPHY MINOR (18 credits)

Required for Minor (Core, 9 credits)
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)

Minor Electives
Choose 9 credits from GEOG 200 - GEOG 499

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GEOG 100 (3) Elements of Geography
An introduction to Geography and its themes of study. The course will familiarize students with where places are located in the world together with their cultural and physical features. Students will be tasked to think critically and diversely about various cultures and features of the modern world.
Fall, Spring
GE-8, GE-10
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GEOG 101 (3) Introductory to Physical Geography
Survey of the processes and features of the earth's physical environment, earth-sun relationships, weather, climate, natural vegetation, soil, and landforms. Examines their interrelations and spatial distribution using North America and world-wide examples. Some coverage of human-environmental relations.
Fall, Spring
GE-3, GE-10

GEOG 103 (3) Introductory Cultural Geography
Cultural aspects of interactions between people and their environment focusing on spatial patterns of population, agriculture, politics, language, religion, industrialization, and urbanization. Emphasis is placed on the processes that create the cultural landscape and on management of land and natural resources.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GEOG 210W (3) Landscapes and Places
Introduction to the concepts of landscape and place in a variety of geographical writings. Emphasizes works with strong regional overtones. The interaction between the physical and cultural environments is paramount. Field observation and integrating imagery into original student writing documents is also addressed.
WI, GE-10

GEOG 217 (3) Weather
An examination of the processes involved in weather formation. Students will be introduced to weather map analysis, simple forecasting and observational techniques, and weather instruments.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 218 (1) Weather Laboratory
Covers applied aspects of weather, including understanding weather codes, analysis and interpretation of weather maps, basic techniques of forecasting, and familiarity with weather instruments.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 299 (1-3) Individual Study
An assignment that is tailored to individual needs of a student. The instructor and the student arrange the type of project for the student, such as a term paper, readings, mapping, field investigation, or computer cartography.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

GEOG 313 (3) Natural Disasters
An examination of the underlying causes of natural disasters occurring over the globe. Focus will be primarily upon weather and climate related disasters. Students will also be exposed to concepts of plate tectonics and how these affect the distribution of earthquakes and volcanism over the planet.
Variable

GEOG 315 (3) Geomorphology
Covers elements of the structure of the earth and the variety of landforms found on the earth's surface, with emphasis upon the processes, both past and present, that act upon the surface to create the landforms now visible. Local field trips.
Fall

GEOG 340 (3) United States
Students will develop a knowledge of the similarities and contrasts in regional landscapes and cultures of the United States.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 341 (3) World Regional Geography
Differences and similarities in the cultural and natural environments by the world's major regions. Useful survey of world geography for educators and international relations students.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 342 (3) Geography of Minnesota
The course involves the natural and human environments of Minnesota. The physical resources, population history, and current issues are emphasized.
Spring

GEOG 370 (4) Cartographic Techniques
The lecture material addresses map projections, technology changes in production, basic analysis and depiction of quantitative point, line and areal data. Also, the evaluation of maps and the history of cartography from a European, Oriental, and American Indian perspective is discussed. All maps are drawn using computer assistance.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 373 (4) Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
The course will be an introduction to the analysis of spatial data using the concept of a geographic information system (GIS). Content of the course will be, to a great extent, based on the NCGIA core curriculum with assignments tailored to the data and software available within the department such as ArcGIS.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 401 (1) Colloquium
Overview of geographic work, interests, and research by guest speakers.
Fall

GEOG 409 (1-4) Selected Topics
The instructor will develop a specific course on a geographic topic, such as soils, landforms, water resources, energy, housing, population geography, or some other topic for the class.
Fall, Spring

GEOG 410 (3) Climatic Environments
The characteristics of particular climates and understanding the factors that control their spatial distribution.
Pre: GEOG 101, or consent
Fall

GEOG 412 (4) Advanced Weather
Meteorological principles and theory are applied to the analysis and interpretation of weather data in order to better understand the structure and evolution of synoptic-scale weather systems. Basic knowledge of mathematics will be assumed.
Pre: GEOG 217
ALT-Fall

GEOG 414 (3) Biogeography
Analyzes the distribution and concentration of plants and animals throughout the world. Emphasis is placed on the role of evolution, tectonics, and physical barriers to the distribution and migration of species. Special emphasis is placed on the role of humans in the modern redistribution of species.
Fall

GEOG 420 (3) Conservation of Natural Resources
Survey of natural resources emphasizing energy, minerals, soils, fisheries, and water resources. Also addresses timber, wetlands, and wildlife on public and private lands.
Spring

GEOG 425 (3) Economic Geography
Examines national and international economic geographical order and trade activities. Topics include economic development, competition, international trade, and impacts on the environment and people.

GEOG 430 (3) Historical Geography of the United States
The evolving patterns of settlement, cultures, landscapes, and economies of the United States from the colonial period to 1990. An introduction to historical geography as a sub field of geography, including career opportunities in related professions.
On Demand

GEOG 435 (3) Urban Geography
Hypotheses and generalization related to urban functions, structure, land use, distribution, growth, and sometimes decline. Emphasis will be mostly on the United States' urban places.
Fall

GEOG 436 (3) Rural Geography
Introduction to theoretical frameworks for analyzing processes of economic, environmental, and social change in rural regions. Includes basic and advanced geographical principles and techniques for studying non-urban areas. Designed to equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary for carrying out research projects on rural environments.
Spring

GEOG 437 (3) Political Geography
Spatial problems and structure of governments, focusing on countries of the world and their geographic internal order. Covers such topics as boundary problems, strategic locations, and geopolitical explanations of international and internal relations and conflicts.
Spring

GEOG 438 (3) Social Geography
Concepts and theories concerning global and national social problems and the significance of geographic analytic methods for social research. Study of factors related to variations in regional standards of living.
Fall

GEOG 439 (4) Transportation Modeling & GIS
Four major sets of ideas will be covered: Introduction to Spatial Organization, Network Analysis, Allocation Methods, and Urban Transportation. The emphasis is on these approaches to understanding the geography of transport by description, explanation, and normative or optimal methods.
Fall

GEOG 440 (1-4) Field Studies
Various excursions to study physical and cultural landscapes inside and outside of Minnesota.
Variable

GEOG 445 (3) Latin America
Regional geography covering the ecological and human environment of Middle and South America, including the Caribbean. Students can pick specific topics to study in detail. The geographic relations between the USA and Latin America are also covered.
Fall

GEOG 446 (3) Canada
Students will develop a knowledge of the environmental, cultural, historical, and economic geographies of Canada. Readings of bestselling fiction and scholarly works written by Canadians will provide a Canadian perspective on the nation's past, present, and future.
ALT-Fall

GEOG 450 (3) Europe
Cultural, environmental, and economic background of Europe west of Russia and Ukraine. Following a general geographic survey, the course will cover major regions and countries.
Spring

GEOG 454 (3) Russian Realm
Survey of the area of Russia and her neighbors. Examines regional patterns of the physical environment, natural resources, population distribution, cities, and economic activity. Relates people to the land.
Variable

GEOG 456 (3) Africa
A survey of the physical and cultural resources and economic development of the continent with emphasis on current issues. Topics discussed will focus on Africa south of the Sahara.
Variable

GEOG 458 (3) Geography of East Asia
Examines the physical and human environments of eastern Asia, mainly China, Korea and Japan. The class will be assisted by visual sources and hands-on use of primary documents.
Variable

GEOG 460 (3) Geography Teaching Methods
The course will cover resource materials and current techniques in classroom teaching.
Variable

GEOG 464 (4) Teaching Earth Science
An applied course tailored to meet practical needs of a teacher, related to curriculum development and earth science lab equipment and supplies.
Variable

GEOG 471 (4) Digital Field Mapping with GPS
This course covers the basic strategies for field mapping using data acquired from global positioning systems (GPS).
Pre: GEOG 373 or equivalent
Fall

GEOG 473 (4) Intermediate GIS
Comprehensive examination of computer-assisted systems for manipulation and analysis of spatially-referenced data, including data structure and organization, input and output problems, data management, and strategies for analytical work.
Pre: GEOG 373
Spring

GEOG 474 (4) Introduction to Remote Sensing
This is an introductory course on theories and techniques of remote sensing. Focus will be placed on providing students with a general overview of the application of remote sensing to practical problems, and hands-on experience for image processing and analysis.
Fall

GEOG 475 (4) Applied Remote Sensing & GIS
This course provides students the opportunity to develop further knowledge of remote sensing. Emphasis will be placed on introducing advanced theories and techniques for digital image processing and helping students obtain independent research skills using remote sensing data.
Pre: GEOG 373, GEOG 474
Spring

GEOG 476 (3) Spatial Statistics
Descriptive statistics, probability, hypothesis testing, introduction to non-parametric statistics, correlation, introduction to regression analysis, spatial statistics, and principles of data representation in graphs and tables.
Spring

GEOG 477 (1-3) Topics in Techniques
This offering will include a variety of selected technical topics in geography, including but not necessarily limited to manual cartographic drafting and negative scribing, photomechanical techniques in production cartography, aerial photo interpretation, and advanced coverage of digital analysis of satellite-derived remote sensor data and global positioning systems.
Pre: Consent
Variable

GEOG 478 (3) Spatial Analysis with GIS
Introduction to theoretical frameworks for spatial analysis and geographic quantitative methods. Includes basic and advanced geographic principles and techniques for studying spatial patterns. Designed to equip students with the skills necessary to carry out research projects that demand advanced statistics.

GEOG 479 (1-4) GIS Practicum
This offering will include supervised project work in raster-based and/or vector-based GIS, using problems and data drawn from local or regional agencies or other professional-level organizations with whom the Geography Department maintains a relationship. Students must have completed one of the prerequisite courses, or professional-level experience.
Pre: GEOG 373 or GEOG 473, or consent
Variable

GEOG 480 (1-4) Seminar
Topics vary in physical, cultural, economic, political, and historical geography, as well as environmental conservation and geographic techniques.
Pre: GEOG 373
Variable

GEOG 491 (1-4) Senior Paper
Fall, Spring

GEOG 497 (1-10) Internship
An applied work and learning experience. The student will provide a written internship report on professional practicum and the work supervisor will be consulted on how much the student has accomplished.
Pre: Consent
On Demand

GEOG 499 (1-3) Individual Study
An assignment that is tailored to individual needs of a student. An arrangement is made that the student works on a project (term paper, readings, mapping, field investigation, GIS, or related topics).
Pre: Consent
On Demand

Geology

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department Chemistry & Geology
241 Ford Hall • 507-389-1963

Chair: Mary Hadley

Bryce Hoppie, Steven Losh, Chad Wittkop

Geology is the study of the earth. It concerns itself with the materials that constitute the earth, their disposition and structure, the processes at work on and within the earth, and both the physical and biological history of the earth.

GEOLOGY MAJOR - See Earth Science Major

GEOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)

GEOL 121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122	Earth History (4)
GEOL 201	Elements of Mineralogy (4)

Required Electives for Minor (6-7 credits)
(Choose a minimum of 6 credits from the following)

GEOL	330	GEOL	350	GEOL	370	GEOL	401
GEOL	450	GEOL	499				

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GEOL 100 (3-4) Our Geologic Environment
Earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and flooding are three examples of naturally recurring events on the Earth that ultimately influence all of our lives. This course introduces the physical features and processes of the Earth that control these events. The course has a laboratory component.
Fall, Spring
GE-3, GE-10

GEOL 108 (3) Oceans of the World
An introduction to the world's oceans: how they work, what they contain, how they impact everything on Earth, and how humans impact them.
Fall, Spring
GE-3, GE-10

GEOL 121 (4) Physical Geology
Physical geology is the study of how the earth works. From mountain building to soil erosion, this course provides an introduction to all the main areas of geologic study. Lecture discussions and laboratory exercises are designed for students seeking a major or minor in one of the natural sciences.
Fall
GE-3, GE-10

GEOL 122 (4) Earth History
An examination of the development and evolution of life on earth. In addition to reviewing the range of life forms and global climates existing on earth during various times in its geologic past, we will also look at how global industrialization could lead to the earth's next period of mass extinction. Weekly laboratory assignments illustrate principles discussed in lectures.
Spring
GE-3

GEOL 201 (4) Elements of Mineralogy
Examination of the elemental composition and crystal structure of various common minerals. Laboratory time is spent practicing techniques of identifying crystals and minerals. The importance and occurrence of many economic minerals is also covered thoroughly in this course.
Pre: GEOL 100 or GEOL 121
Fall

GEOL 302 (4) Petrology
Study of the compositions and origins of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks in a plate tectonic context. Topics include mineral optics and geochemistry. Lab portion of course emphasizes identification and study of rocks.
Pre: GEOL 201
Spring

GEOL 305 (2) Earth Science for Elementary Educators
An integrated, multi-disciplinary study of the Earth and the solar system. The course establishes basic concepts of astronomy, physical geography, and geology to give students a thorough understanding of the Earth and its place in the solar system. Learning outcomes partially fulfill licensure requirements for elementary educators. This course is focused on content.
Pre: BIOL 100, PHYS 101
Fall, Spring

GEOL 310 (3) Earth and Space Systems
An integrated, multi-disciplinary study of the Earth and the solar system. The course builds on basic concepts of astronomy, chemistry and geology to give students an enhanced understanding of the nature and relationship among the forces that control the Earth's evolution. Learning outcomes partially fulfill licensure requirements for secondary science educators.
Pre: AST 101, CHEM 201, GEOL 121
Fall

GEOL 320 (4) Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
Focused studies of the origins and processes of transportation, deposition, burial and diagenesis of sedimentary materials. Lab assignments focus on sedimentary material identification and analysis. Field trips required.
Pre: GEOL 121
Fall

GEOL 330 (4) Structural Geology
Study of processes and results of rock deformation at scales ranging from microscopic to plate tectonic, and at conditions ranging from the Earth's surface to the deep interior.
Pre: GEOL 121

GEOL 350 (4) Environmental Geology
The application of geologic data and principles to problems created by human occupancy and use of the physical environment. Lecture and laboratory topics include soil classification and conservation, hazardous waste site evaluation and remediation, and living with geologic hazards.
Pre: GEOL 121
ALT-Spring

GEOL 351 (2) Engineering Geology
This course focuses on the application of geologic data and principles created by human occupancy and use of the physical environment. This course meets concurrently with GEOL 350 Environmental Geology through the last eight weeks of the semester. It is intended for civil engineering students that previously completed Geotechnical Engineering, CIVE 360.
Pre: GEOL 121, CIVE 360, or instructor permission
ALT-Spring

GEOL 370 (2) Geotectonics
Expanded discussions of several topics introduced in Physical Geology and Structural Geology. Topics include plate tectonics, deep earth structure, seismicity, mountain building, and continental growth.
Pre: GEOL 121 and GEOL 330
Variable

GEOL 401 (1-3) Field Studies
This course is devoted to the study and practice of geological field investigations. Students will first learn basic field investigative methods. Students will then be appropriately versed in the geological history and importance of a region selected for in-depth study. Finally, students will participate in a field trip to a regional site of geologic importance over an extended weekend (4-6 days). Potential study sites may include Minnesota's North Shore and Iron Range, the Badlands and Black Hills of South Dakota, the Ozarks, or the Rocky Mountains.
Pre: GEOL 100 or GEOL 121 and GEOL 122
Variable

GEOL 430 (3) Petroleum and Ore Deposit Geology
Comprehensive survey of ore desposit and petroleum geology, including exploration and production technologies. Course emphasizes projects using industry data.
Pre: GEOL 121, GEOL 201, GEOL 122
Coreq: GEOL 320, GEOL 302, GEOL 330
Variable

GEOL 440 (4-8) Geology Field Camp
Geologic field mapping and interpretation in diverse settings. Course is offered by universities throughout the U.S. and elsewhere.
Pre: GEOL 121, GEOL 122, GEOL 201, GEOL 320, GEOL 330
Summer

GEOL 450 (3) Hydrogeology
This course introduces physical and chemical studies of hydrogeology. The main areas of discussion will include the physical and chemical attributes of aquifers, movement of ground-water and solute through soils and rocks, and reactions between earth materials and pollutants in ground-water systems. The class includes extensive use of MODFLOW and MT3D, the two most commonly used groundwater modeling programs currently available.
Pre: CHEM 201, GEOL 121
ALT-Spring

GEOL 479 (4) Teaching Earth Sciences
Material and methods of earth science study directed toward future teachers of students in junior high and high schools.
Pre: GEOL 121, GEOG 217 or instructor permission
Variable

GEOL 490 (1-4) Workshop

GEOL 499 (1-5) Individual Study

German

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Nadja Krämer

Education in the German language provides insight into the literature and culture of German-speaking countries. It also gives students a knowledge of language that enables them to work and travel in areas where the target language is used.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required in all German courses. Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a major or minor must be done for a letter grade above the second-year level. A grade of P must be earned for major or minor credit in all work done on a P/N basis.

Proficiency Policies. Students with high school language experience may take the CLEP test for a maximum of 12 credits. Students who wish to receive credit by examination may take tests to evaluate their proficiency. Students may not take a proficiency test for a course in which they are enrolled. The department reserves the right to deny admission to courses for those students whom a faculty member determines to have mastered the material already.

Fulfilling BA Language Requirement. Students who wish to validate the BA Language requirement for previous study in French, German, Spanish, Swedish or Norwegian may do so by taking a language competency exam under the rules for credit by exam (see above section). Students do not meet the BA language requirements merely because they have taken two years of high school language.

Residency Requirement. Transfer credits will be applied only if they are the equivalent of work offered by the Department of World Languages & Cultures for the major or minor in that language. In addition, a minimum of work must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato as follows. Major: a minimum of eight credits upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study. At least one of these courses must be at the 400 level. Minor: a minimum of one upper division course other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least four credits.

Courses not required for a student's specific baccalaureate degree should be chosen according to these general guidelines:
- BA:
Emphasis on literature in upper-division courses; students will most likely pursue their education beyond the baccalaureate level.
- BS:
Emphasis on the ability to communicate in the language; presupposes knowledge of culture and civilization; students frequently have career goals in other disciplines for which a language is either required or recommended.
- BS German Education:
Emphasis on communication (four skills plus culture and language analysis).

GERMAN BA

Prerequisites to the Major
Language (8 credits)
GER 101 Elementary German I (4)
GER 102 Elementary German II (4)

Major Common Core (24 credits)
GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4)
GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)
GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)
GER 441 Conversation and Composition (4)
GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

Major Unrestricted Electives (12 credits)
GER 150W The German-speaking Countries: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (4)
GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)

GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)
GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)
GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)
GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)
GER 460 Topics in German Cinema (4)
GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)
GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 497 Internship (1-6)
GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

GERMAN BS

Prerequisites to the Major
GER 101 Elementary German I (4)
GER 102 Elementary German II (4)

Major Common Core (24 credits)
GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4)
GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)
GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)
GER 441 Conversation and Composition (4)
GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

Major Restricted Electives (12 credits)
GER 150W The German-speaking Countries: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (4)
GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)
GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)
GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)
GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)
GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)
GER 460 Topics in German Cinema (4)
GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)
GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 497 Internship (1-6)
GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

GERMAN BS, TEACHING

Prerequisites to the Major
GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)

Major Common Core
Language (Choose 1-4 credits)
GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
Literature (Choose 1-8 credits)
GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)
GER 442 German Literature (1-4)
Civilization
GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)
Methods (Choose 8 credits)
WLC 460 Methods of Teaching Modern Language (3)
WLC 461 Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods (1)
WLC 462 Foreign Language Elementary School (FLES) Methods (3)
WLC 463 Applied (FLES) Methods (1)
Composition & Conversation
GER 341 (German) Composition and Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives (1-10 credits)
GER 150W The German-speaking Countries: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (4)
GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)
GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)
GER 340 (German) Topics in Language (1-4)
GER 342 Selected Topics (1-4)
GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)
GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 442 German Literature (1-4)
GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)
GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)
GER 460 Topics in German Cinema (4)
GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)
GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 497 Internship (1-6)
GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required for Major. Students must "demonstrate intermediate-high level speaking proficiency" as defined in the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages or equivalent. Contact the department for details. Also required for the major are first-hand experiences with the target cultures.

Required for Major: (Professional Education, 30 credits). See the SECONDARY 5-12 AND K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

GERMAN MINOR

Required for Minor: Elementary German or other proof of skill is needed. The intermediate sequence counts toward the minor.

Required for Minor (24 credits)
(Choose 8-16 credits)
At least 14 credits at the upper-division level are required for the minor. Eight of the upper division credits must be in skills courses selected from the list below
GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4)
GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)
GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)

German Minor Electives - (Choose 8-16 credits)
GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)
GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)
GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)
GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 441 Conversation and Composition (4)
GER 442 German Literature (1-4)
GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)
GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)
GER 460 Topics in German Cinema (4)
GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)
GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
GER 497 Internship (1-6)
GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GER 101 (4) Elementary German I
Introduction to German for students with little or no language experience.
GE-8

GER 102 (4) Elementary German II
Pre: GER 101 or equivalent
GE-8

GER 150W (4) The German-speaking Countries: An Interdisciplinary Introduction
This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to the German-speaking countries (Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Liechtenstein); it will provide an overview of their geography, history, culture, society and current political situation in comparison to the U.S.
Variable
WI, GE- 6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

GER 201 (4) Intermediate German I
A review of German structure and its application to reading, conversation, and composition.
Pre: GER 102 or equivalent
GE-8

GER 202 (4) Intermediate German II
Pre: GER 201 or equivalent
GE-8

GER 293 (1-4) Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate

GER 299 (1-4) Individual Study
Pre: as appropriate for level of project

GER 340 (1-4) Topics in Language
Topics will vary and course may be repeated for credit. Language topics include pronunciation and intonation, advanced grammar, etc. The focus is on advanced oral or written communication.
Pre: Two years of university level German or equivalent.

GER 341 (4) Composition and Conversation
Intensive practice in speaking and writing for students who have completed the intermediate sequence or equivalent.
Pre: completion of GER 202 or equivalent.

GER 342 (1-4) Selected Readings
Discussion and analysis of major themes and movements based on selected readings from representative authors from the German-speaking world.
Pre: Completion of GER 202 or equivalent

GER 343 (1-4) German Civilization
Major cultural and historical aspects of German from ancient times to the present.
Pre: Completion of GER 202 or equivalent

GER 393 (1-6) Supervised Foreign Study
Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: Intermediate Sequence

GER 441 (4) Conversation and Composition
Intensive practice in speaking and writing German.
Pre: Completion of at least one 300 level course in German.

GER 442 (1-4) German Literature
Topics vary and course may be repeated if a different topic/genre is the focus. Major writers from German speaking countries. Genres include novel, poetry, theatre, short story, etc.
Pre: Completion of readings GER 302 or equivalent

GER 443 (1-4) Topics in German Studies
The course deals with the complex cultural traditions and political histories of German-speaking countries in Central Europe, such as the metropolis Berlin, the Holocaust, minority voices. Topics vary and the course may be repeated if a different topic is the focus.
Fall, Spring

GER 445 (1-4) Topics in German Linguistics
Topics may vary. Course may be repeated for credit. Discussion and analysis of German phonetics and syntax and historical linguistics, for example.
Pre: Completion of a least one 300 level German course.

GER 460 (4) Topics in German Cinema
The course explores 20th and 21st century German film in historical, social, cultural contexts and events. Topics may be a survey, or concentration on Weimar Cinema, New German Cinema, East German cinema, transnational cinema. Topics vary. Course may be repeated.
Variable

GER 490 (1-4) Senior Capstone Project
An individual project by German majors or minors that demonstrates the ability to focus on a specific topic or question in-depth in the field of German culture and literature studies. Approval required by a designated advisor in the German program.
Pre: GER 340, GER 341, GER 342, GER 343, GER 441. Student has to be admitted as a German major or minor and of senior standing.
On-Demand

GER 493 (1-6) Supervised Foreign Study
Study for credit must be arranged by contract prior to departure.
Pre: Experience appropriate for level of credit

GER 497 (1-6) Internship
Pre: Experience appropriate to project

GER 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Pre: As appropriate for level of project

Health Science

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Health Science
213 Highland Center N • 507-389-1527
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/health/

Chair**:** Marlene K. Tappe, Ph.D.

Steve Bohnenblust, Ed.D.; Autumn Hamilton, HSD; Amy Hedman, Ph.D.; Roy Thomas Kammer, Ed.D.; Dawn Larsen, Ph.D.; Judith Luebke, Ph.D.; Marge Murray-Davis, Ph.D.; Marlene Tappe, Ph.D.; Mark Windschitl, Ph.D.

The school and community health education programs prepare health professionals with expertise in health promotion and disease prevention.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5.
- completion of HLTH 260.

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Grade Policy. A GPA of 2.5 in the major is required for graduation in the Health and Physical Education Program and Community Health Education Program. The Health Science department requires a maintenance of "C" or better in all programmatic required courses.

P/N Grading Policy. All major courses must be taken for grade.

COMMUNITY HEALTH EDUCATION BS

The community health education program prepares health professionals with expertise in health promotion and disease prevention for employment in public health and community health agencies, health care facilities, business and industry.

Required General Education
HLTH 101 Health and the Environment (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
Must complete one of the CHEM courses listed
CHEM 104 Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CHEM 106 Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health) (3)
CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)

Major Common Core (41 total credits)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 310 Basics of Human Physiology (4)
HLTH 260 Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH 361 Health Communication and Advocacy (4)
HLTH 380W Health Education Planning, Implementing, & Evaluating 1 (3)
HLTH 454 Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HLTH 460 Introduction to Epidemiology (3)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
HLTH 480 Health Education Planning, Implementing & Evaluating 2 (3)
HLTH 495 Senior Seminar in Health Education (1)
HLTH 496 Internship: Health Education (1-9)

Major Unrestricted Electives (9 total credits)
FCS 242 Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals (3)
HLTH 210 First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH 212 Consumer Health (3)
HLTH 225 Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies (3)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
HLTH 311 Family Life & Sex Education (3)
HLTH 315 Holistic Health and Wellness (3)
HLTH 321 Medical Terminology (3)
HLTH 400 Women's Health (3)
HLTH 410W Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH 441 Death Education (3)
HLTH 449 Clinical Health Education (3)
HLTH 450 Environmental Health (3)
HLTH 451 Emotional Health and Stress (3)
HLTH 455 Health and Aging (3)
HLTH 456 Assessment and Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders (3)
HLTH 459 Critical Topics in Health (1-3)
HLTH 465 Health Care Delivery in the United States (3)
HLTH 467 Public Health Law (3)
HLTH 469 Co-Occurring Disorders (3)
HLTH 481 Community Organizing for Health (3)
HLTH 488 Worksite Health Promotion (3)

Required Minor: None

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION BS

The Health and Physical Education teaching program meets national and state standards for the preparation of school health educators and physical educators. This program prepares future teachers for what they should know and be able to do in order to help their students' develop health-related knowledge and skill to engage in healthy behaviors including life-long physical activity.

Required General Education
FCS 140 Introduction to Nutrition (3)
HLTH 212 Consumer Health (3)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
HP 182 Aquatic Skills (1)
HP 291 Concepts of Fitness (2)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
(Choose 1 from below)
CHEM 104 Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CHEM 106 Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health) (3)

Prerequisites to the Major
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 310 Basic of Human Physiology (4)

Major Common Core
HLTH 210 First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH 311 Family Life & Sex Education (3)
HLTH 320 School Health Education (3)
HLTH 410W Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH 420 Health Teaching Methods (3)
HLTH 451 Emotional Health and Stress (3)
HLTH 454 Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HP 202 Introduction to Teaching PE & Health (1)
HP 256 Teaching K-3 Physical Education (2)
HP 348 Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP 387 Methods of Teaching PE K-12 (3)
HP 403 Measurement & Evaluation in Human Performance (3)
HP 411 Developmental/Adapted Physical Education (3)
HP 413 Lifespan Motor Development (2)
HP 414 Physiology of Exercise (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Secondary Education: Refer to the list of required professional education courses. KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society is included in the required general education section. Therefore, total professional education credits counted in this section will be 27 instead of 30.

SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION BS

This School Health teaching program meets National and state standards for the preparation of school health educators. This program prepares future teacher for what they should know and be able to do in order to help their students' develop health-related knowledge and skill to engage in health behaviors.

Required for General Education
CHEM 104 Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)
FCS 240 Nutrition I (3)
HLTH 101 Health and the Environment (3)
HLTH 210 First Aid and CRP (3)
KSP 220W Relations in the Multicultural Society (3)

Major Common Core (35 credits)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
HLTH 212 Consumer Health (3)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
HLTH 260 Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH 311 Family Life and Sex Education (3)
HLTH 320 Health Teaching Methods I (3)
HLTH 410W Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH 420 Health Teaching Methods II (3)
HLTH 451 Stress and Health (3)
HLTH 454 Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 14 credits)
BIOL 310 Basics of Human Physiology (4)
HLTH 361 Health Communication and Advocacy (4)
HLTH 440 Teaching First Aid and CPR (2)
HLTH 441 Death Education (3)
HLTH 450 Environmental Health (3)
HLTH 459 Critical Topics in Health (1-3)
HLTH 460 Introduction to Epidemiology (3)
HP 414 Physiology of Exercise (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Secondary Education: Refer to the list of required professional education courses. KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society is included in the required general education section. Therefore, total professional education credits counted in this section will be 27 instead of 30.

COMMUNITY HEALTH EDUCATION MINOR

Minor Core
(Core, 21 credits)

HLTH	260	Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH	361	Health Communication and Advocacy (4)
HLTH	380W	Health Education Planning, Implementing, & Evaluating 1 (3)
HLTH	454	Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HLTH	460	Introduction to Epidemiology (3)
HLTH	496	Internship: Health Education (1-9)

Minor Electives (3 credits)
In addition to the Core, one 3 credit elective course is required for the minor.

FCS	242	Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals (3)
HLTH	210	First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH	212	Consumer Health (3)
HLTH	225	Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies (3)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
HLTH	311	Family Life & Sex Education (3)
HLTH	315	Holistic Health and Wellness (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
HLTH	400	Women's Health (3)
HLTH	410W	Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH	441	Death Education (3)
HLTH	449	Clinical Health Education (3)
HLTH	450	Environmental Health (3)
HLTH	455	Health and Aging (3)
HLTH	456	Assessment and Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders (3)
HLTH	459	Critical Topics in Health (1-3)
HLTH	465	Health Care Delivery in the United States (3)
HLTH	467	Public Health Law (3)
HLTH	469	Co-Occurring Disorders (3)
HLTH	480	Health Education Planning, Implementing & Evaluating 2 (3)
HLTH	488	Worksite Health Promotion (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HLTH 101 (3) Health and the Environment
This course is designed to introduce the wellness concept, encouraging development of physical, mental, social and environmental health of the individual. The course ultimately fosters decision-making through a variety of instructional strategies.
Fall, Spring
GE-10

HLTH 210 (3) First Aid & CPR
Provides the knowledge and skills necessary in an emergency to help sustain life, reduce pain, and minimize the consequences of injury or sudden illness. Includes First Aid certification for the non-professional and all aspects of CPR for the non-professional and professional.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HLTH 211 (3) Human Sexuality in a World of Diversity
This course is an overview of Human Sexuality with special emphasis on how sexuality relates to marginalized populations. This course requires a supervised field trip.
Variable
GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Gold

HLTH 212 (3) Consumer Health
This a course designed to examine health products, services, and information from the consumer's perspective. Emphasis will be placed on those factors that influence and ultimately determine which products, services, and information sources that you will either accept or reject.
Fall, Spring
GE-2

HLTH 215 (1) First Responder/CPR Recertification
This course is for people currently certified (or expired within the last month) in ARC CPR/AED. This course is also for people currently certified (or expired within the last year) in ARC Emergency Response or as a First Responder.

HLTH 225 (3) Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies
This course provides information on a variety of topics related to chemical use, abuse and dependency. Students will be exposed to chemical dependency counseling, assessment and intervention techniques. Different drug classifications will be discussed in detail. Counselor core functions and ethics will be discussed also.
Fall, Spring

HLTH 240 (3) Drug Education
Addresses drugs and drug use from psychological, behavioral, pharmacological, historical, legal and clinical perspectives - while examining the effects of drug use on personal health and social functioning.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

HLTH 260 (4) Introduction to Health Education
Health 260 is required of all Health Science majors and minors. This is the foundation class for the professional preparation of health educators. The course explores the knowledge, skills, and competencies of health educators in various settings. Health 260 is a prerequisite for all 300 and 400 level School and Community Health required courses.
Pre: HLTH 101
Fall, Spring

HLTH 311 (3) Family Life & Sex Education
Explores biological, physiological, and sociological perspectives of human sexuality. The course examines personal and family relationships and addresses family life and sex education teaching methods for school and community settings.
Fall, Spring

HLTH 315 (3) Holistic Health and Wellness
This course presents a study of the essential nature and characteristics of total health. The course explores dimensions of mental, physical, social, and spiritual wellbeing. Various approaches to holistic health and wellness are considered.
Variable

HLTH 320 (3) School Health Education
This course provides School Health teaching majors the knowledge, skills, and dispositions they will need to be a part of a coordinated school health program team and teach comprehensive school health education in middle/junior and senior high schools.
Spring

HLTH 321 (3) Medical Terminology
For health care personnel, emphasis on spelling, pronunciation and meaning.
Summer

HLTH 335 (3) Emotional Health in the Classroom
This course presents school health teachers and support staff with materials related to principles and practices of mental health in the classroom and for the teaching of mental health. Reviews role of teacher in promotion of positive mental health and self esteem for children and youth. Decision-making and problem-solving models are explored. Curriculum development and teaching methodology are considered for implementing and teaching effective mental health within the elementary an secondary school.
Pre: HLTH 101; School Health Major
Variable

HLTH 361 (4) Health Communication and Advocacy
Health Communication and Advocacy focuses upon the development of communication and advocacy skills for the health educator. Identifying credible sources, communicating public health information, health media campaigns, health advocacy; written and verbal communication skills emphasized.
Pre: HLTH 260
Fall, Spring

HLTH 380W (3) Health Education Planning, Implementing, & Evaluating 1
This course requires students to plan a health promotion and health education program. Skills include assessing needs, determining objectives, identifying measurement and intervention strategies, and developing an evaluation plan.
Pre: HLTH 260, HLTH 361
Coreq: HLTH 361, HLTH 495
Fall, Spring
WI

HLTH 400 (3) Women's Health
This course explores current issues, controversies and concerns affecting women's health. Relationships between social, cultural, psychological, environmental and physical factors of women's health status are examined.
Variable

HLTH 406 (3) Ethics and Professionalism for Addiction Professionals
The focus of this course is on the foundations of ethics and professionalism for addictions professionals. The course will cover professional and ethical codes as well as topics related to continued development as a professional.
Pre: HLTH 225
Fall

HLTH 407 (3) Pharmacology for Alcohol and Drug Professionals
This course provides information on characteristic and classifying information, pharmacology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, behavioral effects, and pharmacotherapy options for drugs of abuse. The course will focus on the application of topics in alcohol and drug professional settings.
Pre: HLTH 225

HLTH 408 (3) Theories and Methods for Addictions Professionals
This course explores counseling theories and strategies and how they can be applied to clients in alcohol and drug treatment programs. The course also provides an overview of primary functions of addictions professionals and methods to deliver effective services.
Pre: HLTH 225
Summer

HLTH 410W (3) Current Health Issues
An in-depth review of significant current health concerns and controversies in health science using the elements of reasoning as the framework for critiquing the issues.
Fall, Spring
WI

HLTH 417 (3) Principles of Wellness Coaching
This course contains content associated with achieving entry-level certifications for wellness coaching. Health behavior change strategies are emphasized within the context of the health coaching theory, coaching relationship skills, well-being assessment, and goal setting.
Fall, Spring

HLTH 420 (3) Health Teaching Methods
This course provides School Health teaching majors the knowledge and skills they will need to be a part of a coordinated school health program team and teach comprehensive school health education in middle/junior and senior high schools.
Pre: HLTH 320
Fall

HLTH 440 (2) Teaching First Aid and CPR
American Red Cross instructor certification for Community First Aid and Safety courses. Includes review of course contents, preparation in teaching principles, methods, strategies, course materials and their use, clerical duties, and teaching experience.
Pre: HLTH 210
Variable

HLTH 441 (3) Death Education
Explores the relationship of death concerns to the process of meaningful living. Uses a variety of learning strategies to examine death attitudes, values and related behaviors.
Variable

HLTH 449 (3) Clinical Health Education
Course is designed for health educators preparing for employment in a medical/health care setting and includes an overview of hospital-clinic based educational program. Patient interviewing and counseling skills are presented for professional and paraprofessional health care personnel. Course emphasis is on developing and preparing a teaching module in patient education.
Pre: HLTH 454
Variable

HLTH 450 (3) Environmental Health
To promote identification and analysis of environmental influences upon health status. Health concerns related to residential, occupational, and other environments are explored. Problems pertaining to air, water, solid waste, housing, land use, toxic waste, and sanitation are addressed.
Fall

HLTH 451 (3) Emotional Health and Stress
Emphasis is on recognition of, and enhancing awareness about, how stress affects human health and performance. Stress management techniques such as relaxation, effective communication, cognitive-behavioral approaches, eating behaviors, regular exercise, and time management are explored.
Fall, Summer

HLTH 454 (3) Chronic and Infectious Diseases
The purpose of this course is to develop the knowledge and understanding of the causes, symptoms and methods of controlling and preventing chronic and infectious diseases. Primary and secondary prevention strategies will be identified. Emphasis will be placed on those behaviors that foster and those that hinder well-being.
Pre: BIOL 220
Fall, Spring

HLTH 455 (3) Health and Aging
This course investigates the physical and mental health concerns of the aging process. Explores specific health problems confronting older persons, and examines preventive health behaviors and health maintenance practices.
Spring, Alt-Summer

HLTH 456 (3) Assessment and Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders
This course is designed to provide students with practical knowledge and application techniques in assessing an individual with a chemical use/dependency problem. Various assessment techniques will be presented and discussed as to appropriate utilization. This course meets the criteria or Rule 25 training in Chemical Dependency Assessment.
Pre: HLTH 225
Spring

HLTH 459 (1-3) Critical Topics in Health
An in-depth study of specific topics of current interest in the Health Science discipline.
Variable

HLTH 460 (3) Introduction to Epidemiology
Examines the philosophy and rationale of current epidemiological practice. Requires the application of epidemiological techniques to selected health concerns. Explores the interaction of agent, host and environment with the emphasis on application of principles of prevention.
Fall, Spring

HLTH 465 (3) Health Care Delivery in the United States
An examination of the system of delivery of health care in the United States from a historical, social, political, and economic perspective.
Variable

HLTH 467 (3) Public Health Law
An examination of the judicial system and the development, enactment and enforcement of laws as they relate to the public's health.
Variable

HLTH 469 (3) Co-Occurring Disorders
The focus of this course is on assessment and treatment of persons with coexisting mental disorders as well as chemical dependency.
Pre: HLTH 225
Fall

HLTH 475 (3) Biostatistics
Introduction to statistical analysis as applied to the health sciences. Examines concepts and methods of statistical procedures applied to health problems and issues.
Pre: MATH 110
Fall, Spring

HLTH 480 (3) Health Education Planning, Implementing & Evaluating 2
This course is a sequential course to HLTH 380W. Includes health program evaluation and research, with emphasis on evaluation models and approaches, qualitative and quantitative methods, process and summative evaluation, logic models, and dissemination of results.
Fall, Spring

HLTH 481 (3) Community Organizing for Health
Students will gain knowledge and skills necessary for community organization in addition to program administration, strategic planning, personnel relations, leadership development, collaboration, and working with diverse populations.
Pre: HLTH 260, HLTH 361, HLTH 460, HLTH 475, HLTH 480
Coreq: HLTH 480
Variable

HLTH 488 (3) Worksite Health Promotion
The course examines approaches to promote health and prevent disease and injury, and explores other health related issues at the workplace. Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation strategies are addressed. Model programs are reviewed and analyzed.
Spring, Summer

HLTH 490 (1-4) Workshop
Intensive educational experience on selected topics related to skill development, content update, or material development. Typically offered in a concentrated format.
Variable

HLTH 491 (1-6) Directed Research in Health Science
Supervise individual research or investigation in Health Science under guidance of a faculty mentor. Culminating research project with paper and/or presentation required.
On-Demand

HLTH 495 (1) Senior Seminar in Health Education
A seminar for students preparing for a career in Health Education. Emphasis on: reviewing coursework, identifying and securing an internship site, and exploring employment opportunities within community organizations, public health agencies, work sites, health care facilities, and educational settings for health education
Pre: HLTH 260, HLTH 361, HLTH 460
Fall, Spring

HLTH 496 (1-9) Internship: Health Education
A concentrated pre-professional work experience for those students preparing for a career in community health. Student must schedule placement one semester in advance.
Pre: HLTH 480, HLTH 495
Coreq: HLTH 495
Fall, Spring

HLTH 497 (1-12) Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies
A concentrated pre-professional experience for those preparing for a career in chemical dependency counseling. All course work must be completed prior to placement. Student must schedule placement one semester in advance.
Pre: Completion of all Alcohol and Drug Studies required core courses.
Fall, Spring

HLTH 499 (1-6) Individual Study
An in-depth study on a topic of particular interest to the student and project supervisor.
Fall, Spring

History

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of History
110B Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1618
Website: www.mnsu.edu/history/

Chair: Lori Ann Lahlum

Melodie J. Andrews, Christopher R. Corley, Kathleen L. Gorman, Margaretta S. Handke, Lori Ann Lahlum, Matthew Loayza, Gina Martine-Trutor, Marlene Medrano, Agnes Odinga, Tao Peng, Larry L. Witherell

The study of history is the attempt to understand and interpret past human societies. It provides both the joy and anguish of contemplating collective experiences, and presents insights that could produce a better future for the human race. History also opens a panorama of enormous variety in human experiences, values, and customs, which provide enjoyment and from which society can also learn wisdom, mutual respect, and tolerance.

Admission to Major. Admission to major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 is required in the major.

Pass/No Credit Policy. Undergraduate history courses may be taken either for P/N or letter grading except HIST 490 (workshops), HIST 497 (1-12 credits), and HIST 499 (1-3 credits), which are available only on P/N grading. However, majors and minors in history and majors in social studies (history core) must take all history courses, other than those enumerated, for a letter grade. No more than one-fourth of the credits in a history major or minor may be taken as P/N.

Transfer Policy. Transfer students should come to the Department of History to have their transfer credits reviewed prior to registration for classes.

Residency Requirement. All transfer students majoring in history are required to take at least 9 semester credits at the Minnesota State Mankato Department of History. All transfer students minoring in history are required to take at least 6 semester credits at the Minnesota State Mankato Department of History.

In order to provide broad preparation for graduate study, history majors of superior ability may read for honors in three different areas [see HIST 390 (1) - HIST 392 (1)]. To be eligible, a student must have completed at least 14 credits of history courses and have earned a grade-point average of 3.5 in history. The student may enroll for one honors course a semester. Honors credit may be counted for the history major and social studies (history core). Students who successfully complete these three courses with a grade-point average of 3.5 for all history courses (and who have met the other degree requirements) will be eligible for graduation "with distinction in history."

Students interested in teaching history should see the Social Studies section for information on the major in Social Studies with a History Concentration BS, Teaching.

HISTORY BA

Major Common Core
HIST 495 Senior Seminar (4)

Survey Sequence (Choose 8 credits)
Student must take one of the survey sequences (World History, European History, or United States History).
HIST 170 Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)
HIST 170W Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)
HIST 171 World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)
HIST 171W World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)
HIST 180 European History to 1648 (4)
HIST 180W European History to 1648 (4)
HIST 181 European History: 1648 to the Present (4)
HIST 181W European History: 1648 to the Present (4)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Upper Division Courses and Distribution Requirement (Choose 24 credits)
At least one 300-400 level course must be taken from each of the following areas: United States, Europe, Third World (Africa, Asia, Latin America, or Middle East)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
HIST 390 Readings for Honors: United States History (1)
HIST 391 Reading for Honors: European History (1)
HIST 392 Reading for Honors: World History (1)
HIST 400 Medieval England (4)
HIST 401 Classical World of Greece & Rome (4)
HIST 402 Foundations of Judaism, Christianity, & Islam (4)
HIST 403 The Middle Ages (4)
HIST 406 Social History of Renaissance and Reformation Europe (4)
HIST 407 The Age of Absolutism and Enlightenment (4)
HIST 408 History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 409 Social History of Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 412 Modern Germany since 1500 (4)
HIST 414 Early England to 1603 (4)
HIST 415 England since 1603 (4)
HIST 419 France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)
HIST 421 Modern Russia (4)
HIST 424 Scandinavian History (4)
HIST 427 Eastern Europe (4)
HIST 430 United States: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 431 European History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 432 World History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 434 East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)
HIST 435 East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)
HIST 436 History of East Asian Relations with the United States (4)
HIST 437 African History to 1800 (4)
HIST 438 Modern Africa (4)
HIST 442 History of Latin America (4)
HIST 452 Minnesota History (4)
HIST 454 Early America to 1763 (4)
HIST 455 Revolutionary & Early National America 1763-1820 (4)
HIST 458 U.S. History 1820-1861 (4)
HIST 459 U.S. History 1861-1900 (4)
HIST 462 U.S. History, 1900-1945 (4)
HIST 463 U.S. History, 1945-Present (4)
HIST 465 History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900 (4)
HIST 466 History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century (4)
HIST 470 American Frontier (4)
HIST 471 20th Century American West (4)
HIST 476 Comparative Slavery and Emancipation (4)
HIST 477 Advanced African-American History (3)
HIST 478 America in Vietnam (4)
HIST 481 U.S. Civil Rights Since 1945 (4)
HIST 483 American Social and Cultural History (4)
HIST 484 American Labor History (4)
HIST 485 History of American Immigration and Ethnicity (4)
HIST 486 American Environmental History (4)
HIST 487 United States Women's History (4)
HIST 490 Workshops (1-4)
HIST 497 Internship (1-12)
HIST 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Other Graduation Requirements: Language: (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

HISTORY BS

Major Common Core
HIST 495 Senior Seminar (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Survey Sequence (Choose 8 credits)
Student must take one of the survey sequences (World History, European History, or United States History).
HIST 170 Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)
HIST 170W Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)
HIST 171 World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)
HIST 171W World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)
HIST 180 European History to 1648 (4)
HIST 180W European History to 1648 (4)
HIST 181 European History: 1648 to the Present (4)
HIST 181W European History: 1648 to the Present (4)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Upper Division Courses and Distribution Requirement (Choose 24 credits)
At least one 300-400 level course must be taken from each of the following areas: United States, Europe, Third World (Africa, Asia, Latin America, or Middle East)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
HIST 390 Readings for Honors: United States History (1)
HIST 391 Reading for Honors: European History (1)
HIST 392 Reading for Honors: World History (1)
HIST 400 Medieval England (4)
HIST 401 Classical World of Greece & Rome (4)
HIST 402 Foundations of Judaism, Christianity, & Islam (4)
HIST 403 The Middle Ages (4)
HIST 406 Social History of Renaissance and Reformation Europe (4)
HIST 407 The Age of Absolutism and Enlightenment (4)
HIST 408 History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 409 Social History of Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 412 Modern Germany since 1500 (4)
HIST 414 Early England to 1603 (4)
HIST 415 England since 1603 (4)
HIST 419 France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)
HIST 421 Modern Russia (4)

HIST 424 Scandinavian History (4)
HIST 427 Eastern Europe (4)
HIST 430 United States: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 431 European History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 432 World History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 434 East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)
HIST 435 East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)
HIST 436 History of East Asian Relations with the United States (4)
HIST 437 African History to 1800 (4)
HIST 438 Modern Africa (4)
HIST 442 History of Latin America (4)
HIST 452 Minnesota History (4)
HIST 454 Early America to 1763 (4)
HIST 455 Revolutionary & Early National America 1763-1820 (4)
HIST 458 U.S. History 1820-1861 (4)
HIST 459 U.S. History 1861-1900 (4)
HIST 462 U.S. History, 1900-1945 (4)
HIST 463 U.S. History, 1945-Present (4)
HIST 465 History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900 (4)
HIST 466 History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century (4)
HIST 470 American Frontier (4)
HIST 471 20th Century American West (4)
HIST 476 Comparative Slavery and Emancipation (4)
HIST 477 Advanced African-American History (3)
HIST 478 America in Vietnam (4)
HIST 481 U.S. Civil Rights Since 1945 (4)
HIST 483 American Social and Cultural History (4)
HIST 484 American Labor History (4)
HIST 485 History of American Immigration and Ethnicity (4)
HIST 486 American Environmental History (4)
HIST 487 United States Women's History (4)
HIST 490 Workshops (1-4)
HIST 497 Internship (1-12)
HIST 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Required Minor. Yes. Any

HISTORY MINOR

Minor Requirements. A minor in history consists of 18 semester hours with a minimum of 9 semester hours at the 300-400 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HIST 155 (3) History of the Family in America
This course is designed to provide an overview and analysis of the historical experiences of the family in the United States from earliest settlement to the present in order to aid students in understanding the contemporary situation of the family in American society.
Variable
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 160 (4) Introduction to Traditional East Asian Civilization
A survey of traditional East Asian civilization — particularly China and Japan — from the beginning to the 19th century.
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 170 (4) Ancient World Civilization to 1500
A history of the physical, political, cultural, social, and economic foundations of world civilizations to 1500.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8

HIST 170W (4) Ancient World Civilization to 1500
A history of the physical, political, cultural, social, and economic foundations of world civilizations to 1500. Same content as HIST 170, except this course satisfies WI, Writing Intensive. Students may not take both HIST 170 and HIST 170W for credit.
Variable
WI, GE-5, GE-8

HIST 171 (4) World Civilization, 1500-Present
Review of major changes in World Civilizations since 1500.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 171W (4) World Civilization, 1500-Present
Review of major changes in World Civilization since 1500. Same content as HIST 171, except this course satisfies the writing intensive, WI. Students may not take both HIST 171 and HIST 171W for credit.
Variable
WI, GE-5, GE-8

HIST 180 (4) European History to 1648
A survey of European civilization from Egypt to the end of the Thirty Years War.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-9

HIST 180W (4) European History to 1648
A survey of European civilization from Egypt to the end of the Thirty Years War. Same content as HIST 180, except this course satisfies the writing intensive, WI. Students may not take both HIST 180 and HIST 180W for credit.
Variable
WI, GE-5, GE-9

HIST 181 (4) European History: 1648 to the Present
A survey of European history from the end of the Thirty Years War to the present.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8

HIST 181W (4) European History: 1648 to the Present
Survey of European history from the end of the Thirty Years War to the present. Same content as HIST 181, except this course satisfies the writing intensive, WI. Students may not take both HIST 181 and HIST 181W for credit.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-5, GE-8

HIST 190 (4) United States to 1877
This course is designed to provide an overview of America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from earliest colonization to 1877.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 190W (4) United States to 1877
This course is designed to provide an overview of America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from earliest colonization to 1877. Same content as HIST 190, except this is a writing intensive course and satisfies WI. Students may not take both HIST 190 and HIST 190W for credit.
Variable
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 191 (4) United States Since 1877
A survey of American History from the end of Reconstruction to the present with a special emphasis on political and social developments.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 191W (4) United States Since 1877
This course is designed to provide an overview of America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from 1877 to the present. This course has the same content as HIST 191, but is approved as fulfilling WI. Students may not take both HIST 191 and HIST 191W for credit.
Variable
WI, GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 302 (4) World History: An Overview
Review of World History as a field of study.
Fall, Spring

HIST 390 (1) Readings for Honors: United States History
Pre: 14 semester credits of History with minimum GPA of 3.5
Fall, Spring

HIST 391 (1) Reading for Honors: European History
Pre: 14 semester credits of History with minimum GPA of 3.5
Fall, Spring

HIST 392 (1) Reading for Honors: World History
Pre: 14 semester credits of History with minimum GPA of 3.5
Fall, Spring

HIST 401 (4) Classical World of Greece & Rome
The history of Greece and Rome stressing political, social and economic institutions and cultural and intellectual achievements.
Variable

HIST 402 (4) Foundations of Judaism, Christianity & Islam
A history of western monotheistic religions and their interactions with the secular world and each other from the beginnings of Judaism to the Crusades.
Variable

HIST 403 (4) The Middle Ages
A history of the Middle Ages stressing political, social and economic interactions and cultural achievements.
Variable

HIST 406 (4) Social History of Renaissance and Reformation Europe
European history from the later Middle Ages to the end of the Thirty Years' War (c.1300-1648). Students will examine the intellectual, religious, and cultural developments in Western-Europe, with special attention given to social life and popular culture.
Variable

HIST 407 (4) The Age of Absolutism and Enlightenment
The history of Europe from the Treaty of Westphalia to the eve of the French Revolution (1648-1789). Course emphasizes absolutism and constitutionalism, the construction of European empires, the scientific revolution and Enlightenment, and social and economic changes.
Variable

HIST 408 (4) History of Women in Preindustrial Europe
A history of European women's experiences from Classical Greece and Rome to the French Revolution of 1789. An analysis of changing concepts of gender relations balanced with a study of women's expressions as individuals and as members of socio-economic, ethnic, kin, and religious groups.
Variable

HIST 409 (4) Social History of Preindustrial Europe
European culture and social life between 1400 and 1789. Topics include marriage and the family, sexuality, economic change, witchcraft, popular religion and Christianization, and the social history of political absolutism.
Variable

HIST 412 (4) Modern Germany since 1500
Review of German history from the Reformation and Thirty Years War to the present, including such topics as Rise of Prussia, Revolution of 1848, Bismarck and the formation of a German Empire, World War I, Weimar Republic and the rise of Hitler, World War II and Germany since 1945.
Variable

HIST 414 (4) Early England to 1603
England from ancient times to the death of Elizabeth I.
Variable

HIST 415 (4) England since 1603
Political, social and economic development of England and Great Britain since the death of Elizabeth I.
Variable

HIST 419 (4) France since the Revolution in 1789
Review of French history from the Revolution of 1789 to the present, including such topics as origins and course of the Revolution, Napoleon, Louis XVIII to Third Republic, World War I, World War II and France since 1945.
Variable

HIST 421 (4) Modern Russia
A history of Russia and surrounding areas from the fall of Tsarism in 1917 to the modern era.
Variable

HIST 424 (4) Scandinavian History
Political, economic, social, cultural, and immigration history of the Scandinavian countries, including major themes in the mass migration and history of Scandinavians in America. Emphasis on the period, 1500-present.
Variable

HIST 427 (4) Eastern Europe
A history of Eastern Europe from the Middle Ages to the present.
Variable

HIST 430 (1-4) United States: Selected Topics
This seminar course will deal with a specific aspect of United States history as announced by the department.
Variable

HIST 431 (1-4) European History: Selected Topics
This seminar course will deal with a specific aspect of European history as announced by the department.
Variable

HIST 432 (1-4) World History: Selected Topics
This seminar course will deal with a specific aspect of World History as announced by the department.
Variable

HIST 434 (4) East Asian History: 1800-1945
A comparative history of the Chinese and Japanese nations from the 19th century to 1945.
Variable

HIST 435 (4) East Asian History: 1945 - The Present
A comparative history of the rise of the Chinese and Japanese nations from 1945 to the present.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 436 (4) History of East Asian Relations with the United States
History of relations of major East Asian countries with the United States from the late 18th century to the present.
Variable

HIST 437 (4) African History to 1800
Investigation of historical developments across the African continent from prehistory through the eighteenth century. Topics will include ancient empires of West Africa, the Swahili coast, the spread of Islam, the trans-Atlantic slave trade and the formation of South Africa's multi-racial society.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 438 (4) Modern Africa
Investigation of historical developments in Sub-Saharan Africa during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Topics will include trade with Europe and America, European colonization and African resistance, life in colonial Africa, independence movements, South Africa's apartheid state and the Rwanda genocide.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 442 (4) History of Latin America
Review of Latin American history from Ancient American Civilizations to the present.
Variable

HIST 452 (4) Minnesota History
This course will examine Minnesota's social, political, and economic development from the earliest human habitation to the present.

HIST 454 (4) Early America to 1763
This course will examine America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from the earliest settlement of the continent by indigenous peoples to 1763, when provincial Americans began to demand more than token equality in the British Empire.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 455 (4) Revolutionary & Early National America 1763-1820
This course will examine the social, economic, ideological, political, diplomatic, and military experiences of the United States between 1763 and 1820, in order to understand the creation of the American political nation and the culture which developed within it.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 458 (4) U.S. History 1820-1861
This course will discuss the social, economic, and political issues from the rise of Jackson through the beginning of the Civil War. Major issues to be covered include: Jacksonian Democracy, Industrialization, Reform, Westward Expansion, Slavery, and the 1850's.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 459 (4) U.S. History 1861-1900
This course will explore the immediate causes and consequences of the Civil War as well as the rise of an industrial/urban United States. Major issues to be covered include: causes of the Civil War, the war itself, Reconstruction, the Gilded Age, and Populism.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 462 (4) U.S. History, 1900-1945
Reform/domestic themes and U.S. foreign policies during the Progressive Era, the "Roaring 20's," the Great Depression and the New Deal, and the two world wars.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 463 (4) U.S. History, 1945-Present
Social, political and foreign affairs since World War II.
Variable

HIST 465 (4) History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900
This course will explore the economic, strategic, and ideological factors shaping American foreign policy from 1775 to 1900. Students will examine how U.S. policy makers defined their goals and how their assumptions led the United States to pursue territorial and commercial expansion.
Variable

HIST 466 (4) History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century
An examination of the major factors influencing U.S. diplomacy since 1900. Students will examine how influential policy makers defined their diplomatic goals, and how both domestic and external factors have contributed to America's reaction to wars and revolutions around the world.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 470 (4) American Frontier
Occupation of the area between the Mississippi and the Pacific from Spanish exploration to the late 19th century.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 471 (4) 20th Century American West
This course looks at the social, political, and economic developments that transformed the 20th Century American West.
Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 476 (4) Comparative Slavery and Emancipation
This course will discuss slavery and emancipation in the Atlantic World (Africa, Latin America, and the United States). Students will discover how slavery and emancipation differed in various regions and over time.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 477 (3) Advanced African-American History
A course which deals with the main themes in African-American history and their interpretations.
Variable

HIST 478 (4) America in Vietnam
This course will examine the Vietnam War. Students will discover how and why the U.S. became involved in Vietnam, examine the specific problems faced by American diplomats and military officials, and how the war affected American society.
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 481 (4) U.S. Civil Rights Since 1945
This course will examine the Civil Rights Movement, broadly defined, from 1945 to the present, but focusing on the period from 1945 to 1970. We will also explore the way in which African Americans and their white supporters mobilized for equality in the face of massive white resistance and seeming federal indifference.
Variable

HIST 483 (4) American Social and Cultural History
Topics in intellectual history or popular and traditional culture.
Variable

HIST 484 (4) American Labor History
An examination of the history of labor and the emergence of social welfare within the context of the modernization of western society and the diversity of the United States.
Variable

HIST 485 (4) History of American Immigration and Ethnicity
A historical study of the immigration and ethnic experience in America. Includes an examination of political, social, and economic changes that resulted in population movements to the U.S. and of the development of immigration laws in response to the arrival of "outsiders." Attention is given to the rise of anti-immigrant movements at various times in American history.
Variable

HIST 486 (4) American Environmental History
This course will examine the interaction between humans and the American environment from pre-Columbus to the present.
Variable

HIST 487 (4) United States Women's History
This course is designed to provide a survey and analysis of the historical experiences of women in the United States from earliest settlement by indigenous peoples to the present in order to aid students in understanding the contemporary situation of women in American society.
Variable

HIST 490 (1-4) Workshops
Specific titles to be announced in departmental course descriptions. P/N only.
Variable

HIST 495 (4) Senior Seminar
This seminar course will include a discussion of the history of the discipline of history, an introduction to research methodologies, and the nature of historical writing. Each student will write a research paper as part of the course. Required for history majors.
Fall, Spring

HIST 497 (1-12) Internship
Practical work experience in an historical agency.
P/N only
Variable

HIST 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Advanced independent study and research. P/N only.
Fall, Spring

Honors

College of Graduate Studies and Research
265 Morris Hall· 507-389-5191
Website: www.mnsu.edu/honors

Honors Program Director: Christopher R. Corley

Honors Program Faculty: Heather Camp (English); Christopher R. Corley (Honors); Anthony Filipovitch (Urban & Regional Studies); Vicki Hunter (Sociology & Corrections); Rosemary Krawczyk (Psychology); Deepa Oommen (Communications Studies); Glen Peterson (Speech, Hearing & Rehabilitation Services); Elizabeth Sandell (Elementary & Early Childhood Education); Jocelyn Stitt (Gender & Women's Studies); Vince Winstead (Electrical & Computer Engineering and Technology).

Mission Statement. The mission of the Honors Program at Minnesota State, Mankato is to encourage future leaders, researchers, and global citizens by providing high ability and motivated students with exceptional learning opportunities, mentoring relationships, and a community of scholars to pursue a variety of academic interests.

Program Overview. The Honors Program is dedicated to the development of three main competencies: leadership, research, and global citizenship. Early in the program, students participate in a learning community in which they enroll in honors sections of general education courses that focus on competency development. As students move into courses within their major, they further develop their honors competencies through advanced honors seminars and individualized plans of study. Throughout their time at the University, students will participate in a number of co-curricular activities, which complement their plan of study. At the culmination of all coursework, seniors are required to demonstrate acquisition of the global leadership, research, and global citizenship competencies through a successful presentation and defense of an honors portfolio in HONR 475: Honors Portfolio.

Admission to the Honors Program. The Honors Director, in consultation with the Honors Council, grants admission to the Honors Program. Honors Program admission criteria are based on a variety of areas. No predetermined test score or class rank guarantees or precludes admission. The selection committee considers the applicant's demonstrated academic excellence as well as character traits such as perseverance, inquisitiveness, and hard work. Contact the Honors Program Director for application forms and procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION
GPA Policy. Students must maintain a minimum overall 3.3 GPA to register for honors courses.

Pass/No Credit Policy. All of the Honors courses (including honors sections of general education courses and honors seminars) must be taken for a letter grade, except for HONR 475, which is only taken as pass/no credit.

Transfer Policy. Transfer students should contact the Honors Program Director to have their transfer credits reviewed when they submit the application for admission.

Requirements. The Honors Program requires a core program of 23 credit hours.
Required Courses (2 credits)
FYEX 100 First Year Seminar (1)
HONR 475 Honors Portfolio (1)
Students who enter the Honors Program as transfer students or as current Minnesota State Mankato students are required to take HONR 201, Introduction to Honors (1 credit) in place of the required FYEX course.

Required Honors Sections of General Education Courses (15 credits)
Students must take at least 15 credits of designated Honors sections of General Education courses. These courses are offered for first year students and sophomores through the Honors Learning Community. In exceptional circumstances, juniors and seniors can enroll in these courses if space permits.

Required Honors Seminars (6 credits)
Students must complete a total of 6 credit hours of HONR 401. Course may be repeated for credit for each new topic. Students can substitute up to 3 credits of HONR 401 with HONR 450, HONR 455, or HONR 499, based on individual consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 401 Honors Seminar (1-4)

Language Requirement. In addition to their coursework, all honors students will demonstrate competency in a second language according to the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages "Intermediate Mid" level (for students continuing a language studied in high school) or "Intermediate Low" (for students studying a new language). Competency can be demonstrated through course completion or via examination.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HONR 201 (1) Introduction to Honors
This course is required for students who transfer into the Honors program or who join without taking the FYEX course. This course provides an orientation to the mission and core competencies of the Honors Program. Students will analyze and categorize leadership, research, and global citizenship themes, identify appropriate learning goals, and develop an e-portfolio for their use in the Honors Program.

HONR 250 (1-6) Honors Service Learning
One way to meet Honors Program requirements is through Service-Learning. Students will develop meaningful Service-Learning activities which will involve an action and reflection dynamic. May be taken as traditional course or individually in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 255 (1-6) Honors Practicum
Honors students may engage in significant learning experiences outside of the traditional classroom setting. A practicum typically begins with student interest that turns into an educational activity. Practicums will be individually determined in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 401 (1-4) Honors Seminar
Seminars are offered by University faculty from a wide variety of disciplines. In addition, interdisciplinary seminars can be offered.

HONR 450 (1-6) Honors Service Learning
One way to meet Honors Program requirements is through Service-Learning. Students will develop meaningful Service-Learning activities which will involve an action and reflection dynamic. May be taken as traditional course or individually in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 455 (1-6) Honors Practicum
Honors students may engage in significant learning experiences outside of the traditional classroom setting. A practicum typically begins with student interest that turns into an educational activity. Practicums will be individually determined in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 475 (1) Honors Portfolio
This required course allows the student to articulate where and how he or she has met the Honors Program Learning Outcomes.

HONR 499 (1-6) Individual Study
To be arranged with Honors Program Director.

Humanities

College of Arts & Humanities
Humanities Program
230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-5508 or 389-2117

Director**:** Gwen Westerman

The Humanities Program offers an interdisciplinary approach to examine the common issues, ideas, and themes that run throughout different cultures and throughout human history. The program uncovers the creative side of the human spirit and crosses the boundaries of the shared human experience--the places where dreams meet reality, art meets life and technology meets nature.

By studying literature, arts, and philosophical and religious traditions from ancient to contemporary times, students are able to understand their connections to each other and to the world.

The major and minor offered by the Humanities Programs help students to become deep thinkers, connection makers, and problem solvers. Students will improve their writing skills and expand their critical thinking skills, as well as sharpen their understanding of different human perspectives.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the program for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Candidates for a major in Humanities must maintain a 2.5 grade-point average in the major.

P/N Grading Policy. Humanities core courses taken for a major or minor in Humanities may not be taken on a P/N basis.

HUMANITIES BA

Major Common Core
HUM 250W Topic in Humanities (4)
HUM 380 Topics in Humanities (4)
HUM 450 Humanities Seminar (4)
HUM 490 Senior Capstone Project (4)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Introductions (Choose 4 credits)
HUM 150 Western Humanities I: Beginning through the Renaissance (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present (4)
Global Introductions (Choose 4 credits)
HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4)
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)
Traditions (Choose 8 credits)
HUM 250W, HUM 280W, HUM 281W, HUM 282W may be repeated when topic differs.
HUM 280W Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 282W Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)

Other Graduation Requirements: Language (8 credits)

HUMANITIES MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)
(Choose one course from the following)
HUM 150 Western Humanities I: Beginning through the Renaissance (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present (4)
(Choose one course from the following)
HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4)
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)
(Choose one course from the following)
HUM 250W Perspectives in Humanities (4)
HUM 280W Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 282W Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)

Required complete
HUM 380 Topics in Humanities (4)
HUM 450 Humanities Seminar (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HUM 150 (4) Western Humanities I: Beginnings through the Renaissance
An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the Western Humanities, from ancient times through the Renaissance. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.
ALT-Fall
GE-6

HUM 151 (4) Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present
An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the Western Humanities, from the Renaissance to the present. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.
ALT-Spring
GE-6

HUM 155 (4) Global Humanities I
An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the humanities, as expressed through the cultures and traditions of the Middle East, North Africa, South Asia, and East Asia. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.
ALT-Fall
GE-6, GE-8

HUM 156 (4) Global Humanities II
An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the humanities, as expressed through the cultures and traditions of sub-Saharan Africa, Latin America, and the Pacific region. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.
ALT-Spring
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HUM 250 (2-4) Perspectives in Humanities
Explores the critical analysis of written, visual and/or musical texts; considers these texts from a variety of cultural and historical contexts; and analyzes issues that engage basic questions of human existence, for individuals and societies. May be repeated when topic changes.
Variable
GE-6

HUM 250W (4) Perspectives in Humanities
Explores the critical analysis of written, visual and/or musical texts; considers these texts from a variety of cultural and historical contexts; and analyzes issues that engage basic questions of human existence, for individuals and societies. May be repeated when topic changes.
Variable
WI, GE-6

HUM 280 (2-4) Humanities Traditions
Historical or cultural periods, beliefs, or movements within the larger Western traditions of Europe and America and the expressions of these traditions through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.
Variable
GE-6

HUM 280W (4) Humanities Traditions
Historical or cultural periods, beliefs, or movements within the larger Western traditions of Europe and America and the expressions of these traditions through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.
Variable
WI, GE-6

HUM 281W (4) Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions
Cultural and artistic traditions of groups that have experienced discrimination or exclusion in U.S. society and how these groups express themselves through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HUM 282W (4) Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions
Historical or cultural periods, beliefs, or movements of one or more groups outside Europe and America and the expressions of these traditions through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

HUM 350 (1-3) Reading for Honors
Independent reading in the Humanities. Requires permission of faculty member.

HUM 380 (4) Topics in Humanities
Students will pursue interdisciplinary study of a topic rich in cultural significance. Topics include "The Arthurian Tradition," "The Harlem Renaissance," "The Oral Tradition," "The Pastoral Tradition," "The Quattrocento," "Expressions of Quixote in History and the Arts." Topics will change annually.

HUM 450 (4) Humanities Seminar
Intensive study of a topic related to the Humanities. Topics have included the Baroque Era, Modernism and the Arts, and Culture and Critical Theory.
Fall

HUM 490 (4) Senior Capstone Project
An individual project by Humanities Majors that will demonstrate an ability to use interdisciplinary methods to draw together different areas of study in focusing on a specific topic, problem or concern. Requires approval of the Humanities Director or designated advisor.
Pre: Admission to college as Humanities Major

HUM 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Interdisciplinary study in an area for which the student has basic preparation.
Pre: Approval of faculty.

Human Performance

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/colahn/hp.html

Chair**:** Garold Rushing

Suzannah Armentrout, Gretta Arveson, Philip Brauer, Brian Bell, Jennifer Blue, Adam Christ, Michael Cunningham, Lance Dalleck, Sherry Folsom-Meek, Nigel Jenkins, Cindra Kamphoff, Joe Klanderman, Jon Lim, Theresa Mackey, Mathew Magers, Jim Makovsky, Peter McGahey, Lori Meyer, Gary Neist, Nathan Owens, Robert Pettitt, Ronald Planz, Amy Sander, Mike Schott, Luke Schleusner, Pat Sexton, Sarah Tracy, Mary Visser

Physical education develops and maintains individuals for vocational and personal pursuits through physical activities. Students are taught conditioning activities and recreational skills for this purpose and for desirable mental attitudes and social behavior for university and post-university life. The professional programs listed are designed to prepare students for leadership in human performance/physical education and related fields.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university ad

Admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 ("C") or above.
Students are encouraged to consult with appropriate advisors for additional departmental requirements.

Policies. Candidates of the physical education teaching degree and DAPE minor in the department must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or above to be admitted to the Department of Human Performance and Professional Education. A grade of "C" or better is required in all courses in the major and minor. Candidates may not take any course in the major and minor from the department as independent studies.

Students planning to major in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Shirley Murray, student relations coordinator, 1848 Highland Center, 507-389-5486.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.00 is required.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses required in the major must be taken for a grade.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION BS

The Health and Physical Education teaching program meets national and state standards for the preparation of school health educators and physical educators. This program prepares future teachers for what they should know and be able to do in order to help their students' develop health-related knowledge and skill to engage in healthy behaviors including life-long physical activity.

Required General Education

FCS	140	Introduction to Nutrition (3)
HLTH	212	Consumer Health (3)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
HP	182	Aquatic Skills (1)
HP	291	Concepts of Fitness (2)
KSP	220W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)

(Choose 1 from below)

CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CHEM	106	Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health) (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	310	Basic of Human Physiology (4)

Major Common Core

HLTH	210	First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH	311	Family Life & Sex Education (3)
HLTH	320	School Health Education (3)
HLTH	410W	Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH	420	Health Teaching Methods (3)
HLTH	451	Emotional Health and Stress (3)
HLTH	454	Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HP	202	Introduction to Teaching PE & Health (1)
HP	256	Teaching K-3 Physical Education (2)
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP	387	Methods of Teaching PE K-12 (3)
HP	403	Measurement & Evaluation in Human Performance (3)
HP	411	Developmental/Adapted Physical Education (3)
HP	413	Lifespan Motor Development (2)
HP	414	Physiology of Exercise (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

Secondary Education: Refer to the list of required professional education courses. KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society is included in the required general education section. Therefore, total professional education credits counted in this section will be 27 instead of 30.

AQUATICS MINOR

This cluster of courses, associated with the Physical Education major, may be elected by majors or non-majors and is designed to prepare qualified aquatic leaders.
Pre: HP 182 or consent

Required (Core, 11 credits)

HP	182	Aquatic Skills (1)
HP	250	Lifeguard Training (2) or current ARC Lifeguard certification
HP	257	Water Safety Instructor (2) or current ARC WSI certification
HP	344	Aquatic Organization and Administration (2)
HP	491	In-Service (1)
HP	496	Internship (3)

Required Electives (4 credits)

HP	143	Aqua Exercise (1)
HP	145	Aquatic Conditioning and Water Polo (1)
HP	248	Stroke Analysis (1)
HP	301	Swimming Theory (1)

DEVELOPMENTAL ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION, TEACHING MINOR (DAPE)

Most school districts in Minnesota now require physical education teachers to have licensure in Developmental Adapted Physical Education (DAPE) to obtain or retain their teaching positions. In addition to DAPE licensure to teach students with disabilities, a DAPE minor makes prospective teachers better equipped to teach students of all abilities in general physical education classes. Applicant for DAPE licensure must be a Physical Education Teacher Education Major as DAPE licensure is an add-on license to the K-12 physical education teaching license. Students in related disciplines who foresee teaching students and individuals with disabilities may pursue the DAPE minor; however, pursuant to Minnesota teacher licensure requirements, only physical education majors can be granted the DAPE teaching licensure. Prospective teachers will be eligible for DAPE licensure in the State of Minnesota when all competencies have been met. See this link for me information http://ahn.mnsu.edu/hp/undergraduate/dape.html.

All courses in minor must be taken for grade with the exception of HP 493 Internship in DAPE) which must be taken as P/NC. HP 493 may be taken concurrently with student teaching with prior approval. Cooperating teacher for HP 493 must be a licensed DAPE teacher.

Candidates must pass the Minnesota Teacher Licensure Exam (MTLE) in Special Education: Core Skills to receive DAPE license.
Admission to Minor is granted by the department concurrent with or following admission to physical education major. Minimum department admissions requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 or above

Required for Minor (Core, 19 credits)

HP	411	Developmental Adapted Physical Education (3)
HP	412	Assessment in Adapted Physical Education (2)
HP	413	Lifespan Motor Development (2)
HP	421	Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities (2)
HP	422	Teaching Adapted Aquatics (2)
HP	445	Teaching Students with Cognitive & Emotional/Behavioral Disabilities (3)
HP	471	Consulting Techniques in Developmental Adapted Physical Education (3)
HP	493	Internship in Developmental Adapted Physical Education (2)

Required Support Courses for Minor (Special Education, 3 credits)

SPED	405	Individuals with Exceptional Needs (3)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MINOR (Non-Teaching)

Required for Minor (Human Performance, 4 credits)
(Choose four credits from the following)

HP	166	Team Game Skills (1)
HP	174	Individual Dual Activities (1)
HP	175	Fitness Activities (1)
HP	176	Lifetime Activities I (1)
HP	177	Lifetime Activities II (1)
HP	178	Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques (1)
HP	182	Aquatic Skills (1)

Required for Minor (Theory, 14 credits)

HP	160	Introduction to Human Performance Studies (2)
HP	290	Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport (3)
HP	320	Foundations of Motor Learning (3)
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP	405	Adapted Physical Activity (3)

Required for Minor (Biology, 8 credits)
BIOL 100 Our Natural World (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)

SPORT MEDICINE MINOR

Advisors: Patrick Sexton & Theresa Mackey

The Sports Medicine Minor at Minnesota State Mankato is intended for the non-athletic training major student who is interested in the broad field of Sports Medicine. It is intended for students in the following academic disciplines: exercise science, physical education, coaching, pre-physical therapy, psychology, pre-medicine, pre-chiropractic, nutrition, nursing, and pre-athletic training entry-level graduate education.

BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 330 Principles of Human Physiology (4)
HLTH 210 Advanced First Aid and CPR (3)
HLTH 321 Medical Terminology (3)
HP 160 Introduction to Human Performance Studies(2)
HP 291 Concepts of Fitness (2)
HP 340 Prevention and Care (2)
HP 348 Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP 414 Physiology of Exercise (3)
HP 415 Advanced Sports Medicine (2)

Note: This minor is not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE) and is not intended for Athletic Training Majors. The minor will not prepare students for the Athletic Training Board of Certification (BOC) examination.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HP 101 (1) Adapted Exercise
For students with disabilities who will benefit from a guided program of individualized exercise.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 102 (1) Individualized Exercise
This course provides small group personal training sessions (e.g., 1 to 4) ideal for sedentary students looking to begin a physical activity program in a non-competitive supportive environment. With the assistance of exercise science students enrolled in HP 486, participants will enhance their physical fitness and overall wellness.
Fall, Spring

HP 103 (1) Fitness for Living
Concepts and development of lifelong healthy exercise and nutritional habits.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 104 (1) Adult Fitness
This course is designed to provide specific information and strategies to allow adults to develop or maintain life-long healthy exercise habits that impact physical fitness in one or more of the following areas: cardiovascular and muscular endurance, muscular strength, flexibility, and body composition.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 105 (1) Beginner and Advanced Beginner Swimming
Introduction to basic swimming skills; basic rescue and water safety skills and techniques; stroke instruction in front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, and sidestroke.
Fall
GE-11

HP 107 (1) Orienteering
This course is designed to introduce the student to the basics of orienteering and land navigation. Through 15 weeks of classes and instruction, the student will be able to understand the basic principles of navigation. The class will be 50% classroom instruction and 50% outdoor activity.
On Demand

HP 114 (1) Billiards and Bowling
Theory and practice of billiards or bowling.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 117 (1) Aerobic Conditioning
Theory and practice of aerobic conditioning.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 130 (1) Self-Defense for Women
Includes street fighting techniques and personal safety tips.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 138 (1) Beginning Horsemanship
Basic skills of horseback riding-western and English.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 139 (1) Winter Survival
The winter survival (WS) seminar is designed to provide student with an introduction to winter survival techniques applicable to severe and varying weather conditions. Classroom lecture and outdoor hands-on training is utilized to accomplish course objectives. Winter survival is pass/fail.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 140 (2) Introduction to Athletic Training
Orientation to the profession of athletic training. Designed for students majoring in athletic training.
Fall, Spring

HP 141 (2) Introduction to Sport Management
This course is designed to introduce students to the vast array of fields within the sport management industry and the different job opportunities that are available as well as basic knowledge and skill sets needed to be a sport manager.
Fall, Spring

HP 143 (1) Aqua Exercise
Development of cardiovascular fitness, strength, flexibility, and endurance through a variety of exercise formats in the water. Swimming ability not a prerequisite.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 145 (1) Aquatic Conditioning and Water Polo
Introduction to conditioning techniques for aquatic activities (swimming, triathlon, water polo, etc.). Development of cardiovascular fitness, strength, flexibility, and endurance. Individual/team skills and techniques of water polo. Pre: Swim 500 yards without stopping.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 146 (1) Intercollegiate Bowling
Pre: Bowling experience/averages.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 147 (1) Intercollegiate Cross Country
Open for credit to those on the intercollegiate team.
Pre: Selection for team
Fall
GE-11

HP 148 (1) Intercollegiate Softball
Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 149 (1) Intercollegiate Volleyball
Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Fall
GE-11

HP 150 (1) Intercollegiate Wrestling
Open for credit to those who make the wrestling team and complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 152 (1) Intercollegiate Track and Field
Open for credit to those who make the team and complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 153 (1) Intercollegiate Swimming
Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 154 (1) Intercollegiate Football
Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Fall
GE-11

HP 155 (1) Intercollegiate Basketball
Must be on intercollegiate roster.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 156 (1) Intercollegiate Baseball
Class for only students on the intercollegiate baseball team. Need permission to register.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 157 (1) Intercollegiate Golf
Open for credit to those who make the team and complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 158 (1) Intercollegiate Tennis
Open for credit to those who make the team and complete the requirements.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 159 (1) Intercollegiate Hockey
This course is admission by permission only. The course is limited to male students who are members of the Minnesota State Mankato intercollegiate hockey team.
Pre: Selection for team
Spring
GE-11

HP 160 (2) Introduction to Human Performance Studies
Introduction to physical education and exercise science. Majors, minors, and concentrations in the field. To acquaint physical education majors and minors with an overview of the physical education and exercise science profession.
Fall, Spring

HP 161 (1) Intercollegiate Soccer
Participation in NCAA II soccer.
Pre: Selection for team
Fall
GE-11

HP 166 (1) Team Game Skills
Flag/Touch Football, Softball (fast and slow pitch), Soccer, Speedball, Ultimate, Volleyball, Basketball, Team handball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 174 (1) Individual Dual Activities
Participation and increase skill knowledge through activity in track and field or gymnastics.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 175 (1) Fitness Activities
Participation and increase skill knowledge through activity in body building, physical conditioning, and aerobics.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 176 (1) Lifetime Activities I
Acquaint student with the basic skills, strategy and rules of badminton, tennis, or racquetball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 177 (1) Lifetime Activities II
Basic skills and knowledge of terminology, rules, and strategy in archery or golf.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 178 (1) Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques
Techniques of traditional folk dance, square dance and fundamentals of a variety of social dances.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 179 (1) Winter Activities
Skiing, cross-country skiing, ice skating, or snowboarding.
Spring
GE-11

HP 180 (1) Introduction to Handball
Acquaint student with basic skills, and rules of handball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 181 (1) Advanced Handball
Acquaint student with advanced skills, strategies, and rules of handball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 182 (1) Aquatic Skills
Overview of aquatic skills and activities. Basic techniques and practical experience in teaching aquatic skills and activities.
Pre: Human Performance major or Aquatic emphasis. Ability to swim front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke. Developing teaching skills and curriculum.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 190 (1) Sport Activities
Variable content based on demand.
Pre: Varies depending on activity
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 201 (3) Introduction to Teaching Physical Education
Introduction to physical education for teaching majors. An overview of history, physical education teaching profession, and opportunities and challenges in teaching.
Fall

HP 202 (1) Introduction to Teaching PE and Health
Introduction to physical education and health teaching majors. An overview of history, physical education and health teaching profession, and opportunities and challenges in teaching.
Fall

HP 210 (2) Global Aspects of Sport
On Demand

HP 241 (1) Sailing
Students must furnish Coast Guard approved wearable life preserver. Beginning and intermediate sailing techniques. Sailboat racing.
Pre: Swimming ability
On Demand
GE-11

HP 242 (1) Canoeing
Paddling skills and safety/rescue techniques. Beginning white water skills. Students must provide their own personal flotation devices.
Pre: Swimming ability
On Demand
GE-11

HP 245 (1) Intermediate Swimming
Advanced strokes: butterfly, overarm sidestroke, trudgen, inverted breaststroke. Competitive strokes and turns. Springboard diving. Aquatic Art. Mask and snorkel skills. Safety/rescue skills. Water exercise. Water polo.
Pre: Front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, sidestroke, breaststroke.
Spring
GE-11

HP 248 (1) Stroke Analysis
Stroke technique and theory in front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke, butterfly. Individual stroke analysis/video taping. Development of cardiovascular fitness, strength, flexibility, and endurance.
Pre: Ability to swim strokes.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 250 (2) Lifeguard Training
Explanations, demonstrations, practice, and review of skills required of lifeguards. Red Cross certification.
Pre: Swim 500 yards. Front crawl, breaststroke, elementary backstroke, sidestroke.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 252 (2) Officiating Theory
The course is designed to give an overview of approximately five sports. Emphasis is placed on the philosophy behind sport officiating. Discussion involves how to get started, organization helpful to officials, learning materials, stipends to be earned, types of equipment and cost.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 255 (3) Development Movement
Designed to prepare teacher candidates to recognize, understand, apply, and analyze the skill theme approach to elementary children's physical education curriculum. Emphasis will be based on movement concepts, skill themes, rhythms and dance, and generic levels of skill proficiency.
Spring

HP 256 (2) Teaching K-3 Physical Education
Designed to prepare teacher candidates to recognize, understand, apply, and analyze the skill theme approach to elementary children's physical education curriculum. The emphasis will be based on movement concepts, skill themes, rhythms and dance, and generic levels of skill proficiency.
Spring

HP 257 (2) Water Safety Instructor (WSI)
American Red Cross requirements for Water Safety Instructor (WSI) certification. Practical experiences included.
Pre: Swim 500 yards. Front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 265 (1) Orientation to Occupational and Physical Therapy
Academic direction for admission into a school of occupational or physical therapy. Information and experiences regarding roles and responsibilities of occupational and physical therapists.
Fall, Spring

HP 266 (2) Teaching Dance in Physical Education
Methods and materials for teaching creative dance/movement and dance technique to children K-12. Includes practicum experiences with varied age groups.
On Demand

HP 290 (3) Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport
Examines sport from a social-psychological perspective. To identify and discuss ways in which societal values affect the character of sport and the people involved.
Pre: SOC 101
Fall, Spring

HP 291 (2) Concepts of Fitness
Adult fitness, from theory to practice.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 292 (2) Group Exercise Instruction
The student will gain knowledge and skills that will allow them to take and pass a reputable group exercise instruction certification, develop/instruct a wide variety of group exercise formats and monitor and modify the exercise of participants in group exercise.
Variable

HP 301 (1) Swimming Theory
Methods, procedures, and philosophy of coaching competitive swimming.
Pre: Competitive swimming experience.
On Demand

HP 302 (1) Wrestling Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
Pre: Wrestling experience or wrestling class.
On Demand

HP 303 (1) Volleyball Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching volleyball.
Pre: Volleyball experience or consent.
On Demand

HP 304 (1) Track & Field Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 305 (1) Baseball Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching baseball.
On Demand

HP 306 (1) Football Theory
Course designed to teach the various techniques and philosophies of the game of football for prospective coaches. Open enrollment-male or female.
Fall

HP 308 (1) Hockey Coaching Theory
The course is designed for those interested in coaching hockey at the youth and high school level.
On Demand

HP 309 (1) Basketball Coaching Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
Fall, Spring

HP 310 (1) Softball Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
Pre: Softball experience or consent.
On Demand

HP 311 (1) Cross Country Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 316 (1) Tennis Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 317 (1) Golf Coaching Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 318 (1) Soccer Theory
Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 320 (3) Foundations of Motor Learning
Analysis variables which affect the learning, performance, and retention of motor skills.
Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

HP 323 (2) Elementary Physical Education Methods
Methods and materials for teaching physical education in the elementary school.
Fall, Spring

HP 325 (3) Sport Ethics and Professional Development
This course will enable students to gain a deeper understanding of the moral reasoning processes of sport management professionals, Students will develop the knowledge, skills, and abilities to apply moral reasoning in dealing with ethical dilemmas in sport management.
Fall

HP 340 (2) Prevention and Care
Basic recognition, prevention, and care of injuries/illnesses suffered by athletes and other physically active individuals. Designed for coaching, physical education, and sports medicine minor students.
Pre: BIOL 220, HLTH 210
Fall, Spring

HP 341 (3) Athletic Training Techniques
Recognition, prevention, and care of injuries/illnesses incurred by athletes and other physically active individuals. Also, the proper selection, care, fitting, and maintenance of protective equipment and braces are emphasized. Designed for athletic training students.
Pre: Consent and BIOL 220, HP 140
Spring

HP 342 (3) Evaluation Techniques I
Principles of the etiology, pathology, assessment, recognition, and management of lower body injuries/illnesses suffered by athletes and physically active individuals. Designed for athletic training students.
Pre: Consent and HP 341
Fall

HP 343 (3) Evaluation Techniques II
Principles of the etiology, pathology, assessment, recognition, and management of upper body injuries/illnesses suffered by athletes and physically active individuals. Designed for athletic training students.
Pre: Consent, HP 341, HP 342
Spring

HP 344 (2) Aquatic Organization and Administration
Development of skills necessary to organize and administer aquatic programs (seasonal and yearly).
Pre: Lifeguard Training/WSI or consent.
On Demand

HP 346 (2) Evaluation Techniques I Clinical
The study and application of clinical assessment techniques used to evaluate lower body injuries incurred by physically active populations. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.
Pre: HP 341 and HP 342 concurrent
Fall

HP 347 (2) Evaluation Techniques II Clinical
The study and application of clinical assessment techniques used to evaluate upper body injuries incurred by physically active populations. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.
Pre: HP 341, HP 342, and HP 343 concurrent
Spring

HP 348 (3) Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics
A study of the structural and biomechanical functions of the muscular system during physical activity, sport, and exercise.
Pre: BIOL 220
Fall, Spring

HP 354 (1) Coaches Physiology
The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the basic information regarding the physiological response of the human body to acute and chronic exercise. All material presented will be approached from a practical perspective with an emphasis on application for coaches.
On Demand

HP 360 (3) Foundations of Sport Management
Physiological base for testing process, interpretation of results and the conditioning process as used with the athlete. Methodologies of nutritional assessment and the integration of sound nutritional principles in an athletic environment.
Fall

HP 371 (2) Scientific Principles of Sport
This course is designed to acquaint the coaching licensure student with the basic principles of structural kinesiology and biomechanics.
Pre: BIOL 220, PHYS 101
On Demand

HP 372 (3) Exercise Science for Coaches
The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with an understanding of basic scientific principles essential to working successfully with athletes as a coach.
Summer

HP 386 (4) Methods of Middle & Secondary Physical Education
Designed for teacher candidates to analyze, apply, and evaluate developmentally appropriate content development skills, develop lesson plans, and peer teach. Teacher candidates will apply the standards of effective practice in teaching middle and secondary level students in physical education.
Pre: HP 201, HP 255, HP 266, all Performance Courses.
Spring

HP 387 (3) Methods of Teaching PE K-12
This course is designed for teacher candidates to apply, analyze, and evaluate developmentally appropriate content skills, develop lesson plans, and peer teaching. Teacher candidates will apply the standards of effective practice in teaching K-12 level students in physical education.
Fall

HP 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: HP 140 or HP141 or HP 160 or HP 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; Prerequisites may vary by program: HP 140 (AT), HP 141 (SM), HP160 (ES), HP 201 (PE/HLTH).
Fall, Spring, Summer

HP 403 (3) Measurement & Evaluation in Human Performance
Provides an introduction to measurement and evaluation commonly used in physical education and exercise science. This encompasses the administration of skills and performance tests, interpretation of results, basic statistical analysis, and grading/evaluating performance.
Fall, Spring

HP 405 (3) Adapted Physical Activity
Course is designed for pre-professionals who will be working in adapted physical activity outside the school setting. The course is for students with physical education majors in the Exercise Science, Sport Management, and Athletic Training tracks, and students with majors from other departments who are interested in adapted physical activity for adult populations.
Fall

HP 411 (3) Developmental Adapted Physical Education
Legal and theoretical bases for teaching physical education to students with disabilities. First course in DAPE sequence.
Fall, Spring

HP 412 (2) Assessment in Adapted Physical Education
Evaluation of motor skills and fitness of students with disabilities.
Spring

HP 413 (2) Lifespan Motor Development
Study of lifespan motor development from prenatal through adulthood, including information on delayed development and the normal pattern of skill acquisition.
Fall

HP 414 (3) Physiology of Exercise
Introductory study of the effects of both acute and chronic exercise on structure and function of the human body across the life span.
Pre: BIOL 330. BIOL 230 or BIOL 310 may be substituted for BIOL 330.
Fall, Spring

HP 415 (2) Advanced Sports Medicine
This course is designed for individuals interested in advanced study in the field of sports medicine. The course will provide advanced study or orthopaedic assessment techniques, application of therapeutic exercise and modalities, and rehabilitation techniques.
Pre: BIOL 220, HLTH 210, HP 340
Spring, Summer

HP 417 (3) Principles of Wellness Coaching
This course contains content associated with achieving entry-level certifications for wellness coaching. Health behavior change strategies are emphasized within the context of the health coaching theory, coaching relationship skills, well-being assessment, and goal setting.
Fall, Spring

HP 418 (3) Intercultural Competence for Allied Health Professionals
Studying abroad is a transformative experience that has the power to challenge our thinking and our perspective on the world. This experiential course will help you become a global citizen, develop intercultural competence, and enhance your abilities to work in health-related fields with diverse clients and patients. Specifically, we will be participating in intercultural activities before the study abroad and several cultural immersion activities while abroad (e.g., participating in a traditional cultural ceremony).
Spring

HP 419 (2) Teaching Dance to Individuals with Exceptional Needs
Adaptation of dance materials to facilitate learning of individuals with special needs through simulated and hands-on teaching experiences.
On Demand

HP 421 (2) Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities
Contemporary sport opportunities for individuals with disabilities, with application to teaching and transition planning.
Pre: HP 411 or consent
Fall

HP 422 (2) Teaching Adapted Aquatics
Theory and practical experience in teaching swimming and other aquatic skills to individuals with disabilities.
Pre: HP 182 or HP 257
Spring

HP 424 (4) Methods of Elementary Physical Education
Designed for teacher candidates to analyze, apply, and evaluate developmentally appropriate content development skills, and develop lesson plans to teach elementary physical education.
Pre: HP 201, HP 255, HP 266, HP 386, All HP Performance
Fall

HP 432 (2) Elementary Teaching Field Experience
A field experience for teacher candidates to develop lesson plans and teach physical education to elementary students on-site prior to student teaching.
Fall, Spring

HP 435 (3) Planning Sport Facilities
This course provides students with information on the planning, development, and administration of sport facilities (i.e., physical education, athletics, recreation, fitness/wellness centers. etc.).
Spring, Summer

HP 437 (3) Sport Media, Sponsorship & Sales
An in-depth study of sport management theories, policies, objectives, and strategies applied to sport marketing through the functions and areas of sport sponsorships, sales and media.
Fall, Summer

HP 439 (3) Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport
Provides in-depth exploration of the dietary needs of physically active individuals across the lifespan. Its laboratory component will focus on performance and interpretation of assessments commonly used to determine dietary and physiological status.
Fall, Spring

HP 440 (3) Medical Aspects of Athletic Training
Advanced study of general medical concepts related to injuries/illnesses incurred by athletes and physically active individuals. The course also includes concepts of medical pathology and pharmacology. Designed for athletic training students.
Pre: Consent and HP 341, HP 348
Fall

HP 441 (2) Organize & Administer
Planning, organizing, controlling, resource allocation, communication, marketing, public relations, and legal aspects of physical education and sport.
Fall, Spring

HP 442 (3) Therapeutic Modalities in Athletic Training
Theory and application of the use of therapeutic modalities in the treatment of injury/illnesses suffered by athletes and physically active individuals. This also includes the principles of tissue healing, pain and pain control. Designed for athletic training students.
Pre: Consent and HP 341, HP 342
Fall

HP 444 (3) Rehabilitation Techniques
Principles of rehabilitation and reconditioning of injuries/illnesses incurred by athletes and physically active individuals. This course also includes strategies to safely and expeditiously return patients/clients to functional activity.
Pre: HP 342 and concurrent HP 343
Spring

HP 445 (3) Teaching Students with Cognitive & Emotional/Behavioral Disabilities
Theory, strategies and best practices for teaching physical education to students with cognitive disabilities (including mental retardation, autism, and multiple disabilities accompanying mental retardation) and emotional/behavioral disorders.
Spring

HP 448 (3) Applied Sport Business
This course is designed to provide a rigorous, comprehensive hands-on learning experience for students majoring in Sport Management. This more closely supervised field experience requires a rigorous time and energy commitment from students.
Variable

HP 451 (3) Principles of Coaching
Basic understanding of the theoretical and practical applications of the sport science areas of physical education related to coaching. Current issues and topics addressing the principles and problems of the prospective interscholastic coach.
Fall, Summer

HP 456 (2) Athletic Testing and Conditioning
Field testing, exercise instruction, and the periodization technique of exercise prescription for athletes and physically active individuals. Includes scientific strategies for enhancing strength, power, and endurance performance along with computer-aided program design.
Pre: HP 414
Fall, Spring

HP 459 (3) Financial Aspects of Sport
This course is designed to provide knowledge and understanding of the principles of economics, budgeting, and finance as it applies to the sport business industry.
Pre: ACCT 200 or consent of instructor
Spring

HP 462 (3) Sports Administration
This course provides student with fundamental theoretical and practical knowledge in management principles and techniques. Philosophy, leadership, communications, public relations, marketing, ethical an legal issues, finances and facilities are also studied.
Fall, Spring

HP 463 (3) Seminar in Sport Management
This course is designed to provide students with opportunities to apply the knowledge and skills obtained from sport management courses in order to solve problems that a sport manager is likely to encounter.
Spring, Summer

HP 464 (3) Analysis of Sport Data
The introduction of basic principles and procedures of measurement skills used by sport manager in applying and analyzing sport-related data such as sport marketing, operational, or financial data in a sport organizational setting.
Spring

HP 465 (3) Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport
To provide legal and safety aspects in physical activity. Legal liability, civil rights, and contract law are emphasized.
Fall, Spring

HP 466 (3) Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription
An introduction to basic graded exercise tests and exercise prescription commonly used in clinical as well as health/wellness appraisal settings.
Pre: HP 414
Fall, Spring

HP 467 (3) Worksite Wellness Program Development
Reviews the contextual issues and health policies in the workplace. Efficacy of best practices in worksite wellness strategies, employee engagement, program design and implementation, and program assessment are explored.
Spring

HP 468 (3) Sport Marketing
The study of marketing theory, research, strategies, and techniques in the areas of market segmentation, sport products, licensing and merchandising, market research, pricing, promotions, sales, public relations, electronic media, sponsorship and consumer behavior as it applies to the marketing sport or marketing products through sport.
Fall

HP 469 (3) Event Management in Sport
Techniques/principles of planning, funding and managing sport events. Collegiate championships, non-profit events, benefits, professional events.
Fall

HP 470 (3) Psychology of Coaching
To introduce interested students, professionals, and coaching licensure candidates to the psychological literature and latest techniques associated with coaching in an athletic setting.
Pre: PSYC 101 or equivalent
Fall, Spring

HP 471 (3) Consulting Techniques in Dev. Adapted Physical Education
Study of techniques of consulting in D/APE with the spectrum of individuals involved in the IEP process, including but not limited to: students with disabilities, general physical education teachers, other school professionals and support service personnel, families/parents, peer tutors, and community agencies to enhance the learning of students with disabilities both within and outside the classroom setting.
Pre: HP 411, HP 412, HP 445
Spring

HP 472 (3) Psychology of Sport and Athletic Injury
This course provides understanding and application of the psychology of sport and injury. Topics include psychological concerns, psycho-social antecedents of injury, psychological skills to implement with patients who are injured as a result of participation in athletics and physical activity.
Variable

HP 475 (3) International Sport Management
The purposes of this course are to expand students' awareness of global sport management principles and obtain firsthand experience in international sport through studying abroad. The course will address ethics, marketing, event management, finance, and challenges/issues in international sport management.
On-Demand

HP 480 (3) Senior Seminar
Principles of organization and administration of athletic training service programs. Includes principles of research and evidence-based practice in athletic training.
Pre: Consent, HP 343, HP 422
Spring

HP 481 (1-4) Practicum in Athletic Training
Practicum in athletic training is designed to provide the athletic training student with supervised clinical experience outside of the traditional athletic training setting, in affiliated high school and clinical settings.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

HP 482 (1) Coaching Practicum
Supervised experience in a public school varsity/junior varsity sport setting.
Pre: HP 340, HP372, HP 451
Fall, Spring

HP 483 (3) Cardiac Rehabilitation
A course designed to provide experience for persons seeking leadership roles in institutions housing programs of rehabilitative cardiovascular exercise and risk factor intervention.
Pre: HP 414 and HP 467 or equivalent
Fall, Spring

HP 484 (2) Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training I
The study and application of clinical techniques utilized in the care of patients suffering from injuries incurred through physically activity. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.
Pre: HP 343, HP 442, HP 444, concurrent HP 456
Fall

HP 485 (2) Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training II
The study and application of clinical techniques utilized in the care of patients suffering from injuries incurred through physically activity. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.
Pre: HP 343, HP 442, HP 444, and HP 484
Spring

HP 486 (3) Small Group Personal Training
This course will prepare exercise science students to lead personal training sessions in a professional environment. Each student will serve as a personal trainer for HP 102 students applying skills from HP 456 and HP 466. Students will further their personal training techniques using a client-centered approach.
Pre: HLTH 210, HP 456, HP 466
Fall, Spring

HP 490 (1-4) Workshop
Content is variable and based on special topic.
On Demand

HP 491 (1-4) In-Service
Broad spectrum of foci available. Designed in consultation with requesting group.
On Demand

HP 492 (1-10) Internship: Corporate and Community Fitness
This internship is designed to provide the student with practical experience in the area of corporate and community fitness.
Pre: HP 414, HP 466
Fall, Spring

HP 493 (2) Internship in Developmental Adapted Physical Education
Supervised hands-on experience teaching physical education to students with disabilities.
Pre: HP 411 and HP 445
Fall, Spring

HP 496 (1-10) Internship
Designed as an intense practical experience in a selected area.
Pre: HP 414, HP 466
Fall, Spring

HP 499 (1-5) Individual Study
Topics for reading and/or research in human performance to be arranged between student and faculty. This must be done prior to registration.
Fall, Spring

Information Systems

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Computer Information Science
273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1412
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/isys

Chair: Leon Tietz

Cyrus Azarbod, Lee Cornell, Allan Hart, Susan Schilling, Mahbubur Syed, Christophe Veltsos, Michael Wells

The Bachelor of Science in Information Systems program provides students with a firm grasp of business concepts and information systems applications, and prepares them to create innovative solutions for significant business problems. Students gain the ability to integrate hardware, software, and management skills to solve problems in a variety of business areas.

The program's mission is to ensure that each graduate is exceptionally well-qualified to undertake a successful information systems career in business, industry, education, or government. In support of this mission, the program is designed so that:

- Each student will gain a sound foundation in computing basics: analysis and design, programming, testing, software development, security, database, and human-computer interaction.
- Each student will assimilate a solid base of business enterprise concepts, operations, and enterprise resource planning (ERP).
- Each student will learn the theory and practice of information technology, and develop skills to apply this knowledge to analyze and solve business problems.

- Each student will develop analytical, critical thinking, and interpersonal skills applicable to real-world problems.
- Each student will develop effective oral and written communication skills.
- Each student will appreciate the social and ethical issues in information systems.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission to the Major is required before the student is permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses. Requirements are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credits
- Completion of MATH 181 or MATH 121 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of ENG 101 with a grade of "C" or better each, and a combined GPA of 2.5 in these courses (or their equivalents).
- Completion of IT 210 and IT 214 with a grade of "C" or better in each, and a combined GPA of 2.5 in these courses (or their equivalents).

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. The completion of any major or minor in the Department of Computer Information Science requires ***both***:

- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all ***departmental*** courses, or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor, and
- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for **all** courses, or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor. This includes all departmental courses, supporting courses, and General Education courses ***required*** for the major or minor.

It is recommended that students who cannot maintain a GPA of 3.0 in required 100 and 200 level course see their advisor for a program review.

Grade Policy. All coursework used to complete a departmental major or minor, including required courses, required supporting courses, and required General Education courses, must be taken for a letter grade except for courses offered only as P/N.

No course completed with a grade of "D" can be used to complete a departmental major or minor program, or to meet a departmental prerequisite.

Registration Hold Policy. The department will place a registration hold on any student who earns a "D" or "F" in any of its courses. The department will also place such a hold on any student who drops any of its courses after the first two weeks of the semester. A student with a registration hold cannot register for courses until the hold is released, which requires filling out an appeal form and taking it to the student's advisor for discussion. Appeal forms are available from the departmental office.

Dual Major Policy. Students can earn at most one undergraduate major from this department.

Incomplete Policy. The department gives incomplete grades for only two conditions. The first condition is illness, which requires a doctor's written recommendation. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Internship Policy. An internship is required for all majors.

Residency Policy. Students must earn at least 50 percent of the credits required for a major in Information Systems at Minnesota State Mankato.

Advising Policy. Every semester, before registering for courses, each student majoring in Information Systems must meet with his/her advisor to obtain permission for registration. This meeting ensures that all students are making satisfactory progress toward their degrees.

Portfolio Policy. Each student majoring in Information Systems is required to keep a portfolio of work done in all major courses, and to make this portfolio available to faculty for review. Keeping a portfolio gives the student ownership over his or her education and helps to personalize the educational experience. The portfolio also provides a valuable showcase of work accomplished when interviewing prospective employers or applying to graduate school.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS BS

Required General Education

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	212	Professional Communication & Interviewing (4)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
IT	202W	Computers in Society (4)
MATH	181	Intuitive Calculus (3)
PHIL	224W	Business Ethics (3)

Major Common Core

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT	311	Business Application Programming (4)
IT	340	Introduction to Database Systems (4)
IT	350	Information Security (4)
IT	380	Systems Analysis & Design (4)
IT	440	Database Management Systems II (4)
IT	480	Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT	482	Human Computer Interaction (4)
IT	484	Software Engineering (4)
IT	497	Internship (1-12)
IT	499	Individual Study (1-2)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production & Operations Management (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Elective (Choose one of the 4 credits from below)

ENG	469	Project Management in Technical Communication (4)
IT	360	Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT	450	Information Warfare (4)

Required Minor: None.

For IT course descriptions, please see Computer Information Technology.

Interdisciplinary Studies

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of English
226 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1712

Director: Kirsti Cole

The Interdisciplinary Studies baccalaureate major is designed to give highly-motivated, self-directed students an opportunity to work with faculty to create their own program and earn an undergraduate degree. It is a liberal-education program designed for students who wish to major in an interdisciplinary area with coherency of design.

Admission to Major. Admission will be granted to students who meet eligibility requirements and who complete a formal application to the Open Studies program. Eligibility requirements are as follows:

- Student must have a current, cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher, according to Minnesota State Mankato records.

- Student should apply after earning a minimum of 32 semester credits and before completing 80 semester credits, according to Minnesota State Mankato records. Students having more than 80 credits may still be considered for the Open Studies program if they are willing to meet all other requirements of the program.
- Student must submit a formal application on a form provided by the Open Studies director.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Areas of Concentration. Students seeking the Open Studies degree will select three academic areas in which to concentrate their work and will arrange for a faculty advisor to oversee their work.

Continuation in Program. The following rules explain the requirements for a student to continue in the Open Studies program and to receive a university degree. The Open Studies major must:

- Maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in courses in the three areas.
- Apply grades of "A", "B" and "C" to the three areas unless specific courses are offered only on a P/NC basis.
- Complete the university's general-education program.
- Complete at least 40 upper-division credits in the areas of concentration.
- Complete a minimum of 15 semester credits of study in each of the three selected academic areas of concentration.
- Complete a capstone project synthesizing the areas of concentration. The completed project must be acceptable to members of the student's committee.

Required Minor: None

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES BS

Major Common Core
OPEN 496 Capstone Experience (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Discipline One - (Choose 15 credits)
Any Discipline 300-499
Discipline Two - (Choose 15 credits)
Any Discipline 300-499
Discipline Three - (Choose 15 credits)
Any Discipline 300-499

COURSE DESCRIPTION

OPEN 496 (3) Capstone Experience
Project synthesizing student's three academic areas of concentration, to be arranged in consultation with program director and academic advisor(s) after minimum nine credits earned in each academic area. Project will culminate in presentation to director and advisor(s).

International Business

College of Business
Department of Marketing & International Business
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2967

Chair: Ann Kuzma

Kevin Elliott, Turgut Guvenli, Mark Hall, M. Anaam Hashmi, Jianwei Hou, John R. Kuzma, Juan (Gloria) Meng, Kristin Scott

The International Business program offers an integrated undergraduate degree. The objective of the program is to train and prepare students to compete and excel in today's increasingly interdependent global economy.

International Business minor is designed to complement the student's major field of study and enhance his/her career opportunities. It is strongly recommended to students in business administration, marketing, management, aviation management, finance, accounting, computer science, language, political science, history, geography, and other related areas.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted, students may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.
Criteria Considered for Admission to the International Business Major

1. Cumulative (including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7.
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements.
3. Completion of the following courses: IT 101, MATH 130, ACCT 200, ACCT 210, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, IBUS 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207. Complete one of the following courses: PHIL 120W, PHIL 205W, PHIL 222W, PHIL 224W, PHIL 226W, PHIL 240W.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, telephone: 389-2963.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to a College of Business major to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Student Organizations. The International Business Organization operates on both a professional and personal level. IBO creates cultural awareness and provides interaction among students and international business professionals. IBO members participate in conferences, business tours, annual trips, meetings and social activities.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through intern programs. Internships are available during the junior or senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MATH	130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal,Political,and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
IBUS	201	Orientation to College of Business Majors (0)
IT	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)

Major Common Core

Required of all College of Business Majors (19 credits)

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
FINA	395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT	481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required of all International Business Majors (15 credits)

IBUS	428	International Marketing (3)
IBUS	448	International Business Management (3)
IBUS	469	International Business Finance (3)
IBUS	485	Export Administration (3)
IBUS	490	International Business Policy (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Choose three courses from one of the following business function areas (Option A, Option B or Option C.

OPTION A: Marketing

MRKT	316	Consumer Behavior (3)
MRKT	318	Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT	324	Marketing Research and Analysis (3)
MRKT	339	Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT	412	Professional Selling (3)
MRKT	420	Sales Management (3)

OPTION B: Finance

ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
FINA	460	Investments (3)
FINA	462	Strategic Financial Management (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA	467	Insurance and Risk Management (3)

OPTION C: Management

MGMT	385	Introduction to Management Science (3)
MGMT	440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT	441	Staffing (3)
MGMT	444	Organization Design, Development, and Change (3)
MGMT	459	Management Information Systems (3)
MGMT	480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives

(Choose at least 3 credits)

ECON	420	International Economics (3)
FREN	202	Intermediate French II (4)
GEOG	341	World Regional Geography (3)
GER	202	Intermediate German II (4)
IBUS	419	International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS	491	In-Service (1-4)
IBUS	492	Study Tour (1-3)
IBUS	498	Internship (1-3)
IBUS	499	Individual Study (1-3)
POL	231	World Politics (3)
SCAN	293	Intermediate Norwegian II (1-4)
SCAN	295	Intermediate Swedish II (1-4)
SPAN	202	Intermediate Spanish II (4)

Required Minor: None

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MINOR

Minor Core

IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

(Choose four courses (12 credits) from the following)

IBUS	419	International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS	428	International Marketing (3)
IBUS	448	International Business Management (3)
IBUS	469	International Business Finance (3)
IBUS	485	Export Administration (3)
IBUS	490	International Business Policy (3)
IBUS	491	In-Service (1-4)
IBUS	492	Study Tours (1-3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUS 100 (3) Introduction to Business and Business Careers
This course prepares students for success by exposing them to the requirements, expectation, resources and opportunities of the COB. Students will have business experiences and will develop professional skills.
Variable

IBUS 201 (0) Orientation to College of Business Majors
This course is required for admission to all majors in the College of Business. The purpose is to provide students with an overview of COB majors, out of class opportunities and connect students with faculty advisors in their major area. Students will also be required to create an academic plan.
Fall, Spring

IBUS 380 (3) Principles of International Business
International dimensions of business: global business environment (economic, cultural, legal, political) and international business functions (management, marketing, finance, exporting, importing).
Pre: Junior Standing
Fall, Spring

IBUS 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: IBUS 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

IBUS 419 (3) International Business Seminar
Topics on current developments in international business, technology, and legislation.
Pre: IBUS 380
Fall

IBUS 428 (3) International Marketing
Managerial approach to marketing decision making in multicultural market situations.
Pre: MRKT 310, IBUS 380
Fall

IBUS 448 (3) International Business Management
This course examines cross-cultural differences in business practices. Among the topics covered are the differences in management styles, multiculturalism, international negotiations, as well as international human resource issues, social responsibility and ethics in a global context, international labor relations, cultural synergy and multicultural teams.
Pre: IBUS 380
Fall

IBUS 469 (3) International Business Finance
International finance functions in a corporation include currency issues, investment, financial markets interacting, raising debt and equity, and export financing.
Pre: IBUS 380
Spring

IBUS 485 (3) Export Administration
Provides knowledge and documentary skills in managing and implementing the export operations of firms engaged in international trade.
Pre: IBUS 380
Spring

IBUS 486 (3) Consulting for Export Business
Student teams under faculty supervision assist area firms interested in developing or expanding international business.
Pre: Senior Standing/consent
Variable

IBUS 490 (3) International Business Policy
A capstone course for students majoring in international business designed to analyze and integrate the various international business management decisions.
Pre: IBUS 428, IBUS 448, IBUS 469
Spring

IBUS 491 (1-4) In-Service
Topics will vary across various hands-on practical experiences.
Pre: Consent
Variable

IBUS 492 (1-3) Study Tours
Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.
Variable

IBUS 497 (1-9) Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. P/N only.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

IBUS 498 (1-3) Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. Taken for grade only.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

IBUS 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Individual study of special topics.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

International Relations

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Government
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2721
http://sbs.mnsu/psle/irelations/

Program Director: Eiji Kawabata, 507-389-2990
Email: eiji.kawabata@mnsu.edu

Advisors: Abdalla Battah, Tom Inglot, Eiji Kawabata, Jackie Vieceli

The International Relations Major consists of 42 credit hours plus a minimum of one year (8 credits) of a foreign language. The International Relations degree is designed to prepare students for employment in international organizations, governmental and charitable agencies in the international arena, business and financial institutions with over seas interests, or to provide a broad liberal arts education.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admis - sion requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 (“C”).

To prepare a program of study suitable to the needs and interests of the individual student, the international relations major is required to consult with an advisor. The student’s individualized program will be on file with the Department of Government and the awarding of a degree will depend upon fulfillment of the program.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission Policy. Students seeking admission to the International Relations major must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

GPA Policy. Students must have a GPA of 2.5 to graduate with an International Relations major.

P/N Grading Policy. With the exception of internship credits, which must be taken on a P/N basis, no more than one-fourth of the credits in the major may be taken as P/N. Internship credits will not be counted as part of the one-fourth limitation, but will be subtracted from the total hours required for the major or minor prior to the computation of the one-fourth limitation.

With the consent of an International Relations advisor, the student may utilize credits in foreign language above and beyond the 100 level, from the approved course list.

Employment opportunities with respect to this degree are highly dependent upon the area the student selects as a companion minor or second major. For possible second majors or minors and employment opportunities associated with each, the student is urged to consult with an advisor.

The International Relations major consists of a Major Common Core (12 credits), Major Electives (15 credits), a Major Emphasis (15 credits), and International Experiential Learning (6-15 credits).

No more than 6 credits taken for POL 491 (Internship) count toward the International Relations major.

No more than 6 credits taken toward completing the Political Science major or the Political Science minor can be counted toward the International Relations major.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS BA

Major Common Core

POL	231	World Politics (3)
POL	241	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL	431	International Relations (3)

Comparative Politics (Choose 3 credits)

POL	435	Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL	439	Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL	440	Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL	441	Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL	442	South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	443	Middle East Politics (3)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)
POL	445	Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	446	African Politics (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	448	Political Development & Change (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 15 credits)

Advisor approval is required for "Topics" courses other than POL 430 and POL 440.

ANTH	285	Special Topics (1-3)
ANTH	332	Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH	421W	Health, Culture, and Disease (3)
ANTH	430	Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (3)
ANTH	435	The Rise of City-States and Nations (3)
ANTH	485	Topics in Anthropology (1-3)
ART	413	Scandinavian Art (3)
ART	416	Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART	417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
ART	462	Renaissance Art (3)
ART	463	Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART	466	Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART	467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART	469	Asian Art (3)
ART	492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
BLAW	453	International Legal Environment of Business (3)
CMST	203	Intercultural Communication (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	420	International Economics (3)
ECON	450	Economic Development (3)
ENG	433	Selected Studies in World Literature (4)
ENG	435	The World Novel (2-4)
ENG	465	World Literature for Children and Young Adults (1-4)
FREN	305	France Today (1-4)
FREN	350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN	405	Business French I (2-4)
FREN	406	Business French II (2-4)
FREN	442	French Literature II (1-4)
GEOG	341	World Regional Geography (3)
GEOG	409	Selected Topics (1-4)
GEOG	425	Economic Geography (3)
GEOG	437	Political Geography (3)
GEOG	445	Latin America (3)
GEOG	446	Canada (3)
GEOG	450	Europe (3)
GEOG	454	Russian Realm (3)
GEOG	456	Africa (3)
GEOG	458	Geography of East Asia (3)
GER	442	German Literature (1-4)
GER	455	German Cinema (3)
GER	460	Topics in German Cinema (4)
HIST	302	World History: An Overview (4)
HIST	402	Foundations of Judaism, Christianity, & Islam (4)
HIST	412	Modern Germany since 1500 (4)
HIST	415	England since 1603 (4)
HIST	419	France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)
HIST	421	Modern Russia (4)
HIST	424	Scandinavian History (4)
HIST	427	Eastern Europe (4)
HIST	431	European History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST	434	East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)
HIST	435	East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)
HIST	436	History of East Asian Relations with the United States (4)
HIST	437	African History to 1800 (4)
HIST	438	Modern Africa (4)
HIST	442	History of Latin America (4)
HIST	465	History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900 (4)
HIST	466	History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century (4)
HIST	476	Comparative Slavery and Emancipation (4)
HIST	478	America in Vietnam (4)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
IBUS	419	International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS	428	International Marketing (3)
IBUS	448	International Business Management (3)
IBUS	469	International Business Finance (3)
IBUS	490	International Business Policy (3)
MRKT	428	International Marketing (3)
PHIL	321	Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL	336W	History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL	337	19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL	358W	Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL	361	Philosophy of Religion (3)
POL	201	Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL	234	Model United Nations (3)
POL	311	Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL	312	Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL	313	Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL	416	Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
POL	425	Terrorism & Political Violence (3)
POL	430	Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL	431	International Relations (3)
POL	432	International Law (3)
POL	433	International Organization (3)
POL	434	United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL	435	Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL	436	International Political Economy (3)
POL	437	International Conflict Resolution (3)
POL	438	International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL	439	Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL	440	Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL	441	Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL	442	South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	443	Middle East Politics (3)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)
POL	445	Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	446	African Politics (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	448	Political Development & Change (3)
POL	449	Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)
SCAN	251W	Scandinavian Culture: The Sami (4)
SCAN	451	Scandinavian Crime Fiction (4)
SCAN	455	Topics in Scandinavian Film (4)
SOC	407	Population Dynamics (3)

SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)

Major Emphasis: Security & Peace (S&P)
Choose 15 credits. Must take at least 2 of the following: POL 432, POL 433, POL 437.
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (4)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
HIST 436 History of East Asian Relations with the United States (4)
HIST 465 History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900 (4)
HIST 466 History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century(4)
HIST 478 America in Vietnam (4)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
POL 201 Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL 234 Model United Nations (3)
POL 425 Terrorism & Political Violence (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)
POL 438 International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
SCAN 451 Scandinavian Crime Fiction (4)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)

Major Emphasis: International Political Economy (IPE)
Required 15 credits. Must take POL 436 and at least 2 of the following: ECON 420, IBUS 380, POL 433, POL 435, POL 448.
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (4)
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
IBUS 380 Principles of International Business (3)
IBUS 419 International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS 428 International Marketing (3)
IBUS 448 International Business Management (3)
IBUS 469 International Business Finance (3)
IBUS 490 International Business Policy (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
POL 201 Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL 234 Model United Nations (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 438 International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL 442 South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 444 Latin American Politics (3)
POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 446 African Politics (3)
POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
SCAN 451 Scandinavian Crime Fiction (4)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)

Major Emphasis: International Norms & Institutions (INI)
Required 15 credits. Must take POL 433 and at least 2 of the following: POL 311, POL 312, POL 313, POL 416, POL 432.
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (4)
HIST 402 Foundations of Judaism, Christianity, & Islam (4)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religion (3)
POL 201 Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL 234 Model United Nations (3)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)
POL 438 International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
POL 449 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)
SCAN 451 Scandinavian Crime Fiction (4)

Major Emphasis: Regional Studies (RS)
Choose 15 credits at least 6 credits must be from 300-400-level Political Science Courses.
ANTH 285 Special Topics (1-3)
ANTH 332 Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH 430 Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (3)
ANTH 432 Kinship, Marriage and Family (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785-Present (4)
ENG 435 The World Novel (2-4)
FREN 217 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 305 France Today (1-4)
FREN 350 Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 402 French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 417 Modern France (1-3)
FREN 432 French Literature I (1-4)
FREN 442 French Literature II (1-4)
GEOG 341 World Regional Geography (3)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
GEOG 440 Field Studies (1-4)
GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
GEOG 446 Canada (3)
GEOG 450 Europe (3)
GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
GEOG 456 Africa (3)

GEOG	458	Geography of East Asia (3)
HIST	412	Modern Germany since 1500 (4)
HIST	415	England since 1603 (4)
HIST	419	France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)
HIST	421	Modern Russia (4)
HIST	424	Scandinavian History (4)
HIST	427	Eastern Europe (4)
HIST	431	European History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST	434	East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)
HIST	435	East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)
HIST	437	African History to 1800 (4)
HIST	438	Modern Africa (4)
HIST	442	History of Latin America (4)
PHIL	358W	Eastern Philosophy (3)
POL	201	Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL	234	Model United Nations (3)
POL	416	Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
POL	435	Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL	438	International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL	439	Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL	440	Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL	441	Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL	442	South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	443	Middle East Politics (3)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)
POL	445	Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	446	African Politics (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	448	Political Development & Change (3)
SCAN	251W	Scandinavian Culture: The Sami (4)
SCAN	451	Scandinavian Crime Fiction (4)
SCAN	455	Topics in Scandinavian Film (4)
SPAN	355	Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN	356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN	402	Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN	403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)

International Experiential Learning (6-15 credits)
The international experiential learning component consists of a minimum of 6 credits and a maximum of 15 credits. Wherever possible, students are encouraged to satisfy this requirement by undertaking study at a university abroad. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be allowed to satisfy the requirement through an approved internship.

In consultation with their academic advisors, students will design the international experiential learning component of their major. The proposed study abroad or internship must be approved in advance by the advisor and by other relevant university authorities prior to undertaking the courses or internships in question, and students must earn the equivalent of a grade of "C" or better for these credits to be counted toward the International Relations major.

The credits earned under this requirement may not be used to satisfy the major common core requirements, which must be fulfilled at Minnesota State Mankato. However, they may be used to satisfy the student's chosen major concentration or as major elective credits. Note that the student may not use credits from language courses to satisfy his or her major concentration or as major elective credits and that no more than 6 credits taken for POL 491 (Internship) count toward the International Relations major.

Officially registered international students are exempt from the study abroad requirement.

Other Graduation Requirements

1. Minor. Any. Students are advised to consult with their advisor on the choice of a minor.
2. Foreign language. The student may satisfy language requirement by completing a college level foreign language sequence of two courses (8 semester credits) with grades of "C" or above, or by demonstrating equivalent proficiency in a foreign language. Examples of the latter include scoring 3 or higher on an Advanced Placement Exam in a foreign language and graduating with a "C" average or better from a high school where the main classroom instruction was in a language other than English. Language credits do not count toward the International Relations degree. Talk to your advisor for full details.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS MINOR (18 credits)

POL	231	World Politics (3)
POL	241	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL	431	International Relations (3)
POL	300-400	Any comparative politics course (3)

Required Electives (6 credits)
Choose 6 credits of electives from the approved list of IR program courses at the 300 and 400 level only.

Japanese

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages
Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Japanese, students may register for Japanese courses offered at Gustavus Adolphus College for Minnesota State Mankato credit.

Latin

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages
Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Latin, students may register for Latin courses offered at Gustavus Adolphus College for Minnesota State Mankato credit.

Latin American Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of History
110 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1619

James A. Grabowska, Kimberly E. Contag, Adriana Gordillo, Tomasz Inglot, Jose Lopez, Gregory Taylor, Enrique Torner

This interdisciplinary minor enables students from a variety of majors to focus on Latin America. This training is useful in many careers including international business, international relations, Spanish and social studies teaching, and the disciplines of the departments that contribute to the minor. When filing for graduation, Latin American studies minors should enter the code LATA in the column where minors are listed.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Minors must have a minimum GPA of 2.0 ("C").

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one fourth of credits in minor may be taken P/N.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (16 credits)
(Choose 3-7 credits from the following)

SPAN	356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN	403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN	494	Individual Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-6)
SPAN	496	Individual Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)

(Choose 9-13 credits from at least three department)

ANTH	412	Archaeology of Latin America (3)
ANTH	430	Peoples and Culture of Latin America (3)
GEOG	445	Latin America (3)
HIST	442	History of Latin America (4)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)

Other offerings may be substituted with permission of the Latin American Studies faculty. For course descriptions see the department listings.

Law Enforcement

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Government
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2721
Website: www.mnsu.edu/psle

Director**:** Colleen Clarke

Susan Burum, Christian Dobratz, Patrick Nelson, Mark Robbins, Tamara Wilkins, Ken Zimny

The law enforcement program is designed for individuals seeking a professional career in criminal justice and law enforcement. It is open to in-service students who wish to improve their basic education, and to pre-service students who may be interested in pursuing a career in law enforcement.

In order to enter the police profession, applicants should be aware that height, visual and other physical and mental standards are set by law enforcement agencies. Students should be aware that some criminal convictions prevent licensure as a peace officer. Law enforcement students should consider these standards.

Admission to Major. Option I is granted by the department. Admission to Option I requires satisfaction of departmental GPA and course prerequisites as well as POST Board documentation. Since these requirements are subject to change, students should contact the Political Science/Law Enforcement Department Office for current admission requirements. Both academic and physical agility standards are course requirements, for which passing grades are necessary to graduate Option I (pre-professional).

Admission to Major. Option II is granted by the department. Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students seeking to graduate with a bachelor's degree in law enforcement (either option) must have accrued a 2.6 grade-point average in their major and earn a grade of "C" or better in POLS 111.

P/N Grading Policy. All law enforcement classes (both options and minor) except LAWE 492 must be taken for a grade.

Repeated Course Policy. Students majoring in law enforcement (either option) may not repeat a course more than once, and no more than three different LAWE classes (including those accepted as transfer credits) may be repeated within a five year period.

Minimum Courses Policy. All students (including transfer students) majoring in Law Enforcement (either option) must take a minimum of five (5) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than fifteen (15) credit hours.

All students (including transfer students) seeking a minor in law enforcement must take a minimum of three(3) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than nine (9) credit hours.

Minnesota Licensure. The student must successfully complete the Option I program and an integrated "skills" program, and meet other P.O.S.T. Board and Minnesota State Mankato requirements before being approved to take the P.O.S.T. Board licensure examination. This includes being certified in first aid and CPR (First Responder or EMT currently qualify). Only graduates of certified two and four year academic programs that also meet the requirements of the "skills" program providers may enter an integrated skills program. The licensure examination is administered by P.O.S.T. and covers those items included in the P.O.S.T. Board academic and skills learning objectives. **Note: Since P.O.S.T. Board rules change from year to year we advise students to contact the program director for current rules regarding licensure.**

Repeat Course Policy. Students majoring in law enforcement (either option) may not repeat a course more than once, and no more than three different LAWE classes (including those accepted as transfer credits) may be repeated within a five-year period.

Minimum Courses Policy. All students (including transfer students) majoring in law enforcement (either option) must take a minimum of five (5) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than fifteen (15) credit hours.

All students (including transfer students) seeking a minor in law enforcement must take a minimum of three (3) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than nine (9) credit hours.

LAW ENFORCEMENT BA

OPTION I: Minnesota P.O.S.T. Board Certification

Required General Education

POL	111	United States Government (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 12 credits)
Six of the 12 credits must be LAWE electives, of which 3 must be at the 300/400 level

CHEM	131	Forensic Science (3)
CHEM	134	Mind Altering Substances (3)
CMST	100-499	
CORR	100-499	
ETHN	100-499	
GWS	100-499	
HLTH	210	First Aid & CPR (3)
LAWE	100-499	
POL	100-499	
PSYC	100-499	
RPLS	100-499	
SOC	100-499	
SOWK	100-499	
SPAN	100-499	

Major Emphasis
Successfully apply for admission to Option I program before taking 300-400 level classes. See Law Enforcement Office for details.

LAWE	131	Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE	231	Criminal Law & Procedures (3)
LAWE	232	Victims/Survivors: Police Response (3)
LAWE	233	Criminal Investigation (3)

LAWE 234 Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
LAWE 331 Police Stress (3)
LAWE 332 Police Juvenile Justice Procedure (3)
LAWE 335 Police and Community Relations (3)
LAWE 343 Law Enforcement Mindset I (3)
LAWE 430 Law Enforcement Mindset II (3)
LAWE 431 Police Patrol: Theory/Practice (3)
LAWE 432 Minnesota Criminal Code (3)
(criminal code and traffic law)
LAWE 433 Senior Seminar (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)

OPTION II: Non-MN P.O.S.T. Board Certification

Required General Education
POL 111 United States Government (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 12 LAWE credits at the 300-400 level)

LAWE 300 - LAWE 499

Major Emphasis: Option Non-MN P.O.S.T. Board Certification
LAWE 131 Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231 Criminal Law & Procedures (3)
LAWE 232 Victims/Survivors: Police Response (3)
LAWE 233 Criminal Investigation (3)
LAWE 234 Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
LAWE 335 Police and Community Relations (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
LAWE 331 Police Stress (3)
LAWE 438 Terrorism and Political Violence (3)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Minor. Any.

LAW ENFORCEMENT BS

OPTION I: Minnesota P.O.S.T. Board Certification

Required General Education
POL 111 United States Government (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 12 credits)
Six of the 12 credits must be LAWE, 3 of which must be at the 300/400 level
CHEM 131 Forensic Science (3)
CHEM 134 Mind Altering Substances (3)
CMST 100- CMST 499
CORR 100-499
ETHN 100-499
GWS 100-499
HLTH 210 First Aid & CPR (3)
LAWE 100-499
POL 100-499
PSYC 100-499
RPLS 100-499
SOC 100-499
SOWK 100-499
SPAN 100-499

Major Emphasis
Successfully apply for admission to Option I program before taking 300-400 level classes. See Law Enforcement Office for details.
LAWE 131 Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231 Criminal Law & Procedures (3)
LAWE 232 Victims/Survivors: Police Response (3)
LAWE 233 Criminal Investigation (3)
LAWE 234 Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
LAWE 331 Police Stress (3)
LAWE 332 Police Juvenile Justice Procedure (3)
LAWE 335 Police and Community Relations (3)
LAWE 343 Law Enforcement Mindset I (3)
LAWE 430 Tactical Communications (4)
LAWE 431 Police Patrol: Theory/Practice (3)
LAWE 432 Minnesota Criminal Code(criminal code and traffic law) (3)
LAWE 433 Senior Seminar (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)

OPTION II: Non-MN P.O.S.T. Board Certification

Required General Education
POL 111 United States Government (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose 9 credits)
Three of the 9 credits must be LAWE electives
CHEM 131 Forensic Science (3)
CHEM 134 Mind Altering Substances (3)
CMST 100-499
CORR 100-499
ETHN 100-499
GWS 100-499
HLTH 210 First Aid & CPR (3)
LAWE 100-499
POL 100-499
PSYC 100-499
RPLS 100-499
SOC 100-499
SOWK 100-499
SPAN 100-499

Major Emphasis
LAWE 131 Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231 Criminal Law & Procedures (3)
LAWE 232 Victims/Survivors: Police Response (3)
LAWE 233 Criminal Investigation (3)
LAWE 331 Police Stress (3)
LAWE 335 Police and Community Relations (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
ETHN 100 American Racial Minorities (3)
LAWE 234 Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 475 Judicial Process (3)

LAW ENFORCEMENT MINOR - (21 total credits)

Required for Minor (Core, 9 credits)
All students, including transfer students, must complete a minimum of 9 credits in Law Enforcement from Minnesota State Mankato to receive a minor in the Law Enforcement program.

LAWE 131 Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231 Criminal Law and Procedures (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)

Required for Minor (12 credits)
(Choose 12 credits from the following)
LAWE 232 LAWE 233 LAWE 234 LAWE 235 LAWE 332
LAWE 335 LAWE 393 LAWE 434 LAWE 435 LAWE 436
LAWE 437 LAWE 438 LAWE 491 LAWE 493
All required classes in the minor must be taken for a grade.

LAW ENFORCEMENT MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATE

Required for Certificate (18 total credits)
LAWE 393 Issues in Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 439 Police Administration and Planning (3)
LAWE 491 Topics in Law Enforcement: Crim. & Civil Lib. (3)
POL 361 Public Budgeting (3)
POL 462 Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463 Public Personnel Administration (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

LAWE 131 (3) Introduction to Law Enforcement
The course provides a survey of the institutions and processes of the criminal justice system with an emphasis on the role of law enforcement agencies in a free society. Political theories of justice are explored with theories of crime causation.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 132 (3) Crime and Punishment
An overview of conflicting theories in criminal justice and the tools to critically evaluate the theories and present the strengths and weaknesses of each in written, oral or other forms.
Variable
GE-5

LAWE 231 (3) Criminal Law & Procedures
The history and development of criminal law procedures and their application by law enforcement.
Pre: LAWE 131
Fall, Spring

LAWE 232 (3) Victims/Survivors: Police Response
The purpose of this course is to develop in the student an insight into the dynamics of interpersonal violence, particularly sexual violence. The focus will be on developing effective law enforcement responses to the victims/survivors and the perpetrators.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 233 (3) Criminal Investigation
Procedures of crime investigations, procurement and preservation of evidence, interrogation and courtroom testimony.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 234 (3) Policing in a Diverse Society
Historically, minority members have often faced disparate treatment in the criminal justice system. Because of physical, cultural and economic distinctions, this course is designed to provide students of law enforcement with the basic tools and skills needed to improve interpersonal communications with citizens, victims, suspects, and co-workers.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 235 (3) Women in Law Enforcement
This course utilizes a broad multi-disciplinary approach in examining the forces, theories, and popular beliefs that influenced the restriction and eventual acceptance of women in the policing profession. Included in this course are perspectives from the social, historical, biological, political, and social-psychological sciences.
Variable

LAWE 331 (3) Police Stress
This course will cover the sources of intrapersonal and interpersonal stress in the law enforcement profession. Students will be required to assess their vulnerability to these stressors and develop their own strategies and tactics for coping.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 332 (3) Police Juvenile Justice Procedure
This course focuses on the law enforcement approach to the juvenile justice system and how it has evolved in the United States. Theories of delinquency are reviewed. Minnesota Juvenile Code in emphasized.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 333 (3) Criminal Forensics
Criminal forensics will include the history and development of the crime lab. Contemporary and historical cases will be discussed to provide the background and application of forensics. Also, discussion of crime lab examination of physical evidence and utilization of medico-legal specialists in investigations will be included in the course.
Fall, Spring, Summer

LAWE 335 (3) Police and Community Relations
This course explores the theories of community policing, what community policing is and is not, and what recent research reveals regarding police in the community. The student will be introduced to positive principles of interaction between the police officer and the citizens of the community in which the officer serves.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 336 (3) Advanced Criminal Investigation
A survey of methods and techniques for the investigation of major crimes.
Pre: LAWE 233
Variable

LAWE 343 (3) Law Enforcement Mindset I
The course covers crisis intervention from an officer safety perspective, communications, persuasion, problem solving and interpersonal relations. It starts with the fundamentals and builds skills in: working with emotionally distraught individuals, death notifications, suicide, dispute intervention, and interpersonal problem solving.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 393 (1-4) Issues in Law Enforcement
An examination of issues facing law enforcement today in constantly changing legal, social and cultural environments. Topics will vary and may be repeated for credit.
Pre: LAWE 131
Variable

LAWE 430 (3) Law Enforcement Mindset II
This course integrates officer safety and street communications. The class includes elements of fitness, use and legalities of force, theory and structured communication. Themes and skills are then integrated into law enforcement scenarios.
Pre: LE Mindset I, LAWE 343
Fall, Spring

LAWE 431 (3) Police Patrol: Theory/Practice
Provides students with specific procedures for handling various types of routine calls and situations and provides a base for handling those incidents which are not routine. Emphasizes critical thinking skills through discussion, assignments and evaluations.
Pre: Junior or senior standing
Fall, Spring

LAWE 432 (3) Minnesota Criminal Code (criminal code and traffic law)
An extensive study of Chapter 609, Minnesota Criminal Code, and traffic law.
Pre: LAWE 231, admission to Option I or consent
Fall, Spring

LAWE 433 (3) Senior Seminar
This is the capstone course for LAWE Option 1 and will include such topics as P.O.S.T. License review, ethics and interviewing skills.
Fall, Spring

LAWE 434 (3) Comparative Criminal Justice System
A comparison of criminal justice philosophies, structures, and procedures found in various countries around the world. Same as POL 449.
Variable

LAWE 435 (3) Jurisprudence
Philosophy and sources of law. Schools of legal philosophy and types of legal thinking. Emphasis is placed on Classical Natural Law, Analytical Legal Positivism, Legal Realism and Critical Legal Studies. Same as POL 452.
Fall

LAWE 436 (3) Civil Liberties
Review of selected United States Supreme Court decisions interpreting important freedoms contained in the Bill of Rights and the 14th Amendment. Focus is on the rationale which underlies decisions and its impact on American political social processes. Provides an opportunity to exercise and develop individual analytical abilities through analysis of Court's reasoning. Same as POL 454.
Variable

LAWE 437 (3) Judicial Process
An examination of the structure, jurisdiction and processes of federal and state courts. Emphasis is placed on selection of judges and justices and on the dynamics of judicial decision-making. Same as POL 475.
Variable

LAWE 438 (3) Terrorism & Political Violence
History, philosophy, techniques and countermeasures to terroristic and law intensity threats to public order. Both domestic and international terror. The blurring of the lines between low intensity conflict/terrorism and multinational high intensity crime. Same as POL 425.
Variable

LAWE 439 (3) Police Administration & Planning
An examination of emerging administrative and management concepts and the processes related to their implementation.
Variable

LAWE 441 (3) Federal Law Enforcement & Homeland Security
Explores history and development of federal law enforcement in the United States; the current make-up and jurisdictions of various federal law enforcement agencies; homeland security efforts, including current legal, policy, and law enforcement strategies at the federal level.
On-Demand

LAWE 491 (1-5) Topics in Law Enforcement
This course explores topics in law enforcement beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Variable

LAWE 492 (1-8) Internship
Field placement with a law enforcement agency or related organization. Provides a learning experience in which the student can integrate and apply knowledge and theory derived from curriculum. P/N only.
Variable

LAWE 493 (1-3) Individual Study
Advanced study and research on topics not currently available in existing courses. May be repeated with a change of topic. Requires advisor and instructor approval of topic.
Variable

Liberal Studies

College of Arts & Humanities
Liberal Studies Program
226 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1712
Coordinator: 507-389-1770

This Associate of Arts (A.A.) degree is intended for those students who wish to pursue a two-year balanced program of liberal education.

Students should complete the general education requirements for the BS degree, plus 16 credits of lower division electives for a total of 60 semester credits.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of the credits in the degree program may be taken P/N.

Management

College of Business
Department of Management
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2966
Website: www.mgmt.mnsu.edu

Chair: Miles Smayling

Queen Booker, Kathy Dale, Marilyn Fox, Jon Kalinowski, John Kaliski, Rakesh Kawatra, Sung Kim, Chris Brown Mahoney, Howard Miller, Claudia Pragman, Buddhadev Roychoudhury, Paul Schumann, Dooyoung Shin

The primary objective of the Department of Management is to offer a program of study with the aim of developing the technical, analytical and conceptual skills for future professionals of the private and public sectors. The program provides the student with fundamental principles and practices of effective management. Emphasis is placed on organizational functioning within changing socio-cultural, economic, legal and political environments. Students may select and complete one or both of the following emphases: general management or human resource management.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. The student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the Management Major

1. Cumulative (Including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7.
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: IT 101, MATH 130, ACCT 200, ACCT 210, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, MGMT 201, ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 207. Complete one of the following courses: PHIL120W, PHIL 205W, PHIL 222W, PHIL 224W, PHIL 226W, PHIL 240W.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, telephone: 507-389-2963.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to a College of Business to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. Delta Sigma Pi is a coeducational business fraternity organized to further the camaraderie of business students and professionals. Delta Sigma Pi provides members the opportunity to network with current business students and alumni throughout the United States.

Mavericks for SHRM is an accredited member of the Society for Human Resource Management and is in direct contact with human resource executives through conferences, meetings and social events. All majors are welcome.

The mission of the Management Club is to help students build and maintain their management skills. The club meets bi-monthly, and students are provided with the opportunity to learn about "real-world" business environments through field trips and guest speakers.

The Business Club is an interdisciplinary club within the College of Business that welcomes students from any major with an interest in starting a business or working in the business world. The club has weekly meetings with speakers from a variety of fields and backgrounds. Each year the club takes at least one trip to visit businesses in the Minneapolis/Saint Paul area.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the student organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

MANAGEMENT BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MATH	130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Select one of the following (3 credits)

PHIL	120W	Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL	205W	Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL	222W	Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL	224W	Business Ethics (3)
PHIL	226W	Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL	240W	Law, Justice & Society (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal,Political,and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
IT	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT	201	Orientation to College of Business Majors (0)

Major Common Core

Required of all College of Business majors (19 credits)

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
FINA	395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production & Operations Management (3)
MGMT	481	Business Policy & Strategy (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Major Emphasis

(Select at least one of the following options)

Major Emphasis: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

MGMT	440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT	444	Organization Design, Development, and Change (3)
MGMT	459	Management Information Systems (3)
MGMT	480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

Electives

(Choose any three of the following)

ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
MGMT	385	Introduction to Management Science (3)
MGMT	443	Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT	447	Management: Special Topics (3)
MGMT	449	Quality Management (3)
MGMT	472	Project Management (3)
MGMT	473	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) (3)
MGMT	482	Business, Society, & Ethics (3)
MGMT	484	Leadership (3)
MGMT	497	Internship (3)

Major Emphasis: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

MGMT	440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT	441	Staffing (3)
MGMT	442	Compensation Management (3)
MGMT	445	Training & Development (3)
MGMT	480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

Electives
(Choose at least six credits of the following)

ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
BLAW	452	Employment and Labor Law (3)
ECON	403	Labor Economics (3)
FINA	466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
HLTH	488	Worksite Health Promotion (3)
MET	423	Ergonomics & Work Measurement (3)
MGMT	498	Internship (3)

Required Minor: None.

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT MINOR

Requirement for the Human Resource Management Minor:
1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Human Resources Management minor

Required for Minor (18 credits)

MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT	441	Staffing (3)
MGMT	442	Compensation Management (3)
MGMT	445	Training and Development (3)
MGMT	480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUS 100 (3) Introduction to Business and Business Careers
This course prepares students for success by exposing them to the requirements, expectation, resources and opportunities of the COB. Students will have business experiences and will develop professional skills.
Variable

MGMT 200 (3) Introduction to MIS
This course explores information systems which assist management in planning, directing and controlling the activities of an organization. Primary emphasis is placed on analysis, design and implementation of systems which generate information for managerial purposes. This course includes the application of database management and spreadsheet processing systems.
Pre: IT 101
Fall, Spring

MGMT 201 (0) Orientation to College of Business Majors
This course is required for admission to all majors in the College of Business. The purpose is to provide students with an overview of COB majors, out of class opportunities and connect students with faculty advisors in their major area. Students will also be required to create an academic plan.
Fall, Spring

MGMT 202 (3) Exploring Entrepreneurship: Creativity, Innovation and Work Ethic
This course introduces students from across campus to Entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation. It is designed to explore the rigors of what it takes to be an Entrepreneur. Students will hear directly from business owners and research local and global companies.
Variable

MGMT 330 (3) Principles of Management
This course examines basic management concepts and principles, their historical development, and their application to modern organizations. Topics covered include planning, organizing, decision making, leadership, control, and organizational change. In addition, the course includes an introduction to business ethics and social responsibility, human resource management, organizational design and organizational behavior.
Pre: COB Junior Standing
Fall, Spring

MGMT 340 (3) Human Resource Management
This course examines the effective management of the human resources of organizations. Topics include analyzing jobs and writing job descriptions; recruiting and hiring of applicants; complying with employment law; managing promotions, quits, and layoffs; employee training and development; evaluating job performance; determining compensation; and managing human resources in a unionized environment.
Fall, Spring

MGMT 346 (3) Production & Operations Management
This course engages students in the study of the operations management function in manufacturing and service organizations. Students learn how to apply the basic analytical models to operation decisions involving topics such as scheduling, production technology, inventory management, quality assurance, just-in-time production, and others.
Pre: ECON 207
Fall, Spring

MGMT 380 (3) Human Behavior in Organizations
Concepts, theories, and empirical research on organizational behavior are studied. Models and tools for diagnosing situations, individual behavior, group behavior, intergroup conflicts, supervisory problems and organizational change are analyzed.
Pre: MGMT 330
Fall, Spring

MGMT 385 (3) Introduction to Management Science
This course introduces a scientific approach to modeling and solving managerial decision problems. It includes such topics as linear and integer programming, network models, waiting-line models, simulation analysis, and decision theory.
Variable

MGMT 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: MGMT 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

MGMT 441 (3) Staffing
Students learn how to hire the best talent available using sound professional methods. Students design and present legally defensible recruiting and screening techniques for jobs they have analyzed.
Pre: MGMT 440
Fall, Spring

MGMT 442 (3) Compensation Management
The focus of this course is operating an effective, efficient, legal and responsible system for compensating one's employees. Includes the workings of labor markets, analyzing jobs, finding the market value for jobs, designing a pay structure, appraising performance, setting individual pay, determining benefits, occupations requiring special pay programs.
Pre: MGMT 440
Fall, Spring

MGMT 443 (3) Entrepreneurship
The course is an active learning course where students are immersed in the process of starting a new enterprise. In managing their entrepreneurial projects, students conceptualize and develop business plans that include self assessment, industry and market analyses, a marketing plan, human resource management, and financial analyses and projections. Students have contact with other business professionals and entrepreneurs via field trips, guest speakers, and the end-of-term entrepreneurial fair held on campus.
Variable

MGMT 444 (3) Organization Design, Development, and Change
This course provides an understanding of the processes that cause organizations to be structured in various forms. The impact on size, technology, strategy, culture, and environmental conditions on structure are examined. The internal processes of power, conflict, culture, and organizational transformation are also emphasized.
Pre: MGMT 330
Fall, Spring

MGMT 445 (3) Training & Development
Students design and deliver training by assessing client needs, defining learning outcomes, choosing effective methods, training, and evaluating results.
Pre: MGMT 440
Fall, Spring

MGMT 447 (3) Management: Special Topics
Special topics as requested by students.
Pre: MGMT 330
Variable

MGMT 448 (3) Operations Planning & Control
This course covers the needs of managers in profit or non-profit organizations who are engaged in planning and control functions. The course also focuses on the use and application of emerging technologies in a global, competitive environment.
Pre: MGMT 346
Variable

MGMT 449 (3) Quality Management
This course covers essential topics in modern quality management within manufacturing and service organizations from a managerial perspective, including quality planning, culture, customer focus, leadership, vendor relations, the use of statistical quality control tools and software as well as behavioral issues in the improvement of process and product/service quality.
Pre: ECON 207 or equivalent
Variable

MGMT 451 (3) Advanced Topics in POM
This course covers recent developments and trends in operations management. The emphasis is on such issues as JIT, GT, FMS, CIM, Concurrent Engineering, DFM, and Optimized Technology. Case studies and industrial projects will be used to illustrate the implementation aspects of the subjects covered. POM software applications are also emphasized.
Pre: MGMT 346, MGMT 385
Variable

MGMT 452 (3) Operations Strategy
Capstone course covering strategic issues in Operations Management, and their practical consequences for policy making. The emphasis is on (a) understanding how manufacturing interacts with other business functions, e.g. marketing, accounting, and finance, and (b) determining how the manufacturing function can contribute to the success of the firm.
Pre: MGMT 346
Variable

MGMT 455 (3) Dynamics of Negotiations
This course has three major objectives. Firstly, it introduces students to the analytical concepts necessary for effective business negotiations. Secondly, it provides a variety of applications that illustrate the importance of negotiations to management. Finally, the course provides students with the opportunity to practice business negotiation skills through a variety of experiential exercises.
Variable

MGMT 458 (3) Corporate Information Systems
This course will provide conceptual frameworks and a practical guideline for understanding how information technologies can provide a competitive advantage, how to identify strategic information systems (SIS) opportunities and risks, how to manage organizational strategic information systems applications, and how to sustain such a competitive advantage in a global market.
Variable

MGMT 459 (3) Management Information Systems
This course is designed to prepare students to design and develop personal computer based information systems for management control and decision making using end-user software including spreadsheets and data base management systems. Students will design and develop several information systems as group projects.
Pre: MGMT 200, MGMT 330
Fall, Spring

MGMT 471 (3) Wireless Networks
This course will cover topics such as: cellular systems, personal communication services, wireless LANs, SMR (specialized mobile radio), infrared and microwave-base communication services including geostationary satellites, LEOS, MEOS and specialized satellite services, VSAT systems, direct broadcasting, meteor burst communication systems, mobile (sea and land) based networks. Issues such as transmission methodologies (FDMA, TDMA, CDMA), routing LMDS, channel allocation, addressing and naming, locating mobile users, user authentication, privacy, security, bandwidth auctioning methods, and system expansion and transition over time.
Pre: Senior in MIS
Variable

MGMT 472 (3) Project Management
Students will develop skills needed to initiate, plan, execute, control and close projects. The course will cover theories, techniques, group activities, and use of computer tools like Microsoft Project for managing projects.

MGMT 473 (3) Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP)
This course covers ERP software in general and how it helps integrate information used by an organization's many different functions and departments into a unified computing system. How to use an ERP system to improve the business functions of an organization by streamlining its operations will also be covered. Students will learn how to document business processes using different tools including EPC charts. In addition, the course also covers managerial issues associated with an ERP project and how to manage those issues.
Pre: MGMT 200
Variable

MGMT 476 (3) Decision Support System
In the course of their decision activities, managers work with many pieces of knowledge and have to make informed decisions based on this knowledge. This course is designed to introduce students to the various decision making techniques and explore the techniques required for automating such activities among knowledge workers in an organization.
Pre: MGMT 385
Variable

MGMT 477 (3) Computer Performance Modeling
An important function performed by IS professionals is the characterization and estimation of a computing system's performance and capacity for a known benchmark. This course provides an overview of primary modeling techniques to estimate server utilizations, system throughputs, and system response times. Students will develop a series of analytic and simulation based models.
Variable

MGMT 481 (3) Business Policy & Strategy
MGMT 481 is an integrative course for COB majors. Its emphasis is on understanding the role of a general manager, which should include an operations and international component.
Pre: MGMT 330, MGMT 346, MRKT 310, FINA 362 and IBUS 380
Fall, Spring

MGMT 482 (3) Business, Society & Ethics
Students learn how to apply moral principles to analyze ethical dilemmas in business. Students also learn how to argue for or against government regulation of business. Topics covered include bribery, anti-competitive business practices, pollution, product safety, marketing ethics, employee rights, sexual harassment, discrimination and affirmative action, conflicts of interest, and insider trading.
Variable

MGMT 483 (3) Ethics in Business
This course examines the meaning and relevance of business ethics to organizations in a diverse and globally competitive marketplace. It covers ethical theory, corporate social responsibility, ethical sales tactics, honesty in advertising, ethical duties to consumers, moral rights of employees, and business and professional codes of ethics.
Variable

MGMT 484 (3) Leadership
This seminar-style course centers around using case studies to study the interactions among leaders, followers, and specific leader situations through classic literature and film case studies supplemented with contemporary leadership readings. Theoretical and practical frameworks will be used to explore themes including moral leadership, fellowship, power and authority, gender and cultural issues, leader communication and language, importance of contextual opportunities and threats, and the manifestation of leader and/or follower cause/vision.

MGMT 491 (1-3) In-Service
Variable

MGMT 497 (3) Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. P/N only.
Pre: COB Junior Standing and GPA of 2.7 or higher
Fall, Spring

MGMT 498 (3) Internship
Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. Grade only.
Pre: COB Junior Standing and GPA of 2.7 or higher
Fall, Spring

MGMT 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Fall, Spring

Manufacturing Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Automotive & Manufacturing Engineering Technology
205 Trafton Science Center E
Phone: 507-389-6383
Fax: 507-389-5002
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/met

Chair: Dr. Bruce E. Jones, Ph.D.

Guanghsu A. Chang, Ph.D., Jeffrey Doom, Ph.D., Craig Evers, Ph.D., P.E., Gary Mead, Ph.D., Harry Petersen, Ph.D., P.E., Winston Sealy, Ph.D.

The mission of the Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MET) degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, is to provide a broad-based education to enable graduates to enter a variety of globally competitive manufacturing careers to serve the needs of the citizens of Minnesota, and the world by:

- providing the highest quality education to prepare application-oriented graduates for career opportunities in both traditional and computer-automated manufacturing environments;
- encouraging and supporting faculty, and students to engage in scholarly activities and research that support effective and ethical transfer of technology;
- providing access to state of the art equipment, facilities, and methodologies, along with faculty expertise to benefit MET students; and
- engaging in partnerships with area industry and other constituencies to broaden access to the program for traditional and diverse populations, while supporting K-12 pipeline development.

Program Description. Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MET) degree program awards a Bachelor of Science degree (BS) to successful students through a four-year curriculum.

"Engineering Technology" is the profession in which knowledge of the applied mathematical and natural sciences gained by higher education, practical experience, and competence developed in a specific field, is devoted to application of engineering principles and the implementation of technological advances for the benefit of humanity through its focus on product improvement, manufacturing, and automation of technological processes and operational functions. - Engineering Technology Council of the American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE).

"Modern manufacturing activities have become exceedingly complex because of rapidly increasing technology and expanded environmental involvement. This, coupled with increasing social, political, and economic pressures, has increased the demand for highly skilled manufacturing technologists, engineers, and managers." – Society of Manufacturing Engineers Fundamentals of Manufacturing 2005. Students use major study areas of applied mathematics, engineering sciences and materials, product design, manufacturing processes, automated systems and controls, quality, manufacturing management and personal and professional effectiveness to perform in careers requiring the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods. Combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities; student careers often fit in the occupational spectrum between the craftsman and the engineer at the end of the spectrum closest to the engineer. Engineering technology is oriented less toward theory and more toward practical applications. - American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE).

Manufacturing involves plans, materials, personnel, and equipment which are transformed in some way that adds value. Students require leadership and managerial skills necessary to enter careers in process and systems design, manufacturing operations, maintenance, technical sales or service functions. The curriculum concentrates on the study of individual subsystems and their overall optimization of cost, quality, speed, and flexibility goals for the success of a manufacturing enterprise. Students from the program are currently employed in a wide variety of industries including medical, electronics, power systems, defense, and automotive. A list of companies and industry sectors employing MET graduates may be obtained from the Department Chair.

The Society of Manufacturing Engineers (sme.org) is the lead professional society used in developing program criteria guiding program relevance and improvement directions. Students are encouraged to take the Certified Manufacturing Technologist (CMfgT) exam in the senior year and pursue other certifications as their experience broadens.

The primary goal of the MET program is to provide all graduates with the solid technical foundation necessary to insure their success in a wide variety of employment opportunities. To accomplish this goal, program outcomes and objectives are defined and assessed for continuous improvement. These are consistent with the mission of the university and college and reviewed by the Industrial Advisory Board on an annual basis. They are as follows:

Program Outcomes. Students at the time of graduation are prepared to:

1. apply knowledge, problem solving techniques, and hands-on skills in the assessment, design, application, and continuous improvement of manufacturing systems, including automated manufacturing, processes, process controls, manufacturing operations, management, and systems integration.
2. specify and implement hard and soft technologies to solve manufacturing system problems using creativity in design.
3. demonstrate the application of their knowledge of mathematics, statistics, science, engineering and technology.
4. conduct, analyze and interpret experiments and apply results to improve processes and systems.
5. recognize the need and develop the skills for life-long learning.
6. communicate effectively across all design and management interface levels of an organization.
7. function effectively in a team and or leadership environment.
8. implement accepted professional standards of integrity and ethical conduct.
9. understand and engage in behavior which respects diversity and global cultures.
10. practice timeliness and quality with regard to work requirements

Program Objectives. Graduates two to three years into their careers should have the foundation to:

1. deliver products, services, and support to both internal and external organizations by applying technical knowledge, problem solving techniques and hands-on skills in traditional and emerging areas of manufacturing.
2. actively participate in on-going professional development, professional growth and increasing professional responsibility.
3. effectively communicate ideas to technical and non-technical people.
4. perform, lead, and manage in cross-functional teams
5. work within the accepted standards of professional integrity and conduct.
6. design, analyze, build, and test virtual or real models in product development and continuous improvement environments.
7. implement, and continuously improve cost, quality, time, and flexibility goals using world class management methodologies.

Accreditation. The MET degree program is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission (ETAC) of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Phone: 410-347-7700, Fax: 410-625-2238, e-mail: tac@abet.org,
Website: http://www.abet.org

Admission to the MET Major is granted by the AMET Department. Admission to the major is required to register for 300-level courses. Minimum requirements for acceptance into the MET major include a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher and the completion of the following courses with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher: CHEM 104, CMST 100 or CMST 102, EET 133, ENG 101, MET 104, MET 142, MET 144, MET 177, MATH 121, MATH 127, STAT 154, PHYS 211, PHYS 212.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Department Grade Policy. All courses in the MET Major, and the required Communications, Basic Science, and Mathematics courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 1/4 of all undergraduate credits may be P/N, except those courses offered P/N only.

Residency. A minimum of 50 percent of the credits for a major or minor in Manufacturing Engineering Technology must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisites and co-requisites must be observed unless written permission is obtained from the instructor and the Department of AMET. A flow chart of prerequisites is available in the Department Office.

The scheduling of all department courses is done annually, based on enrollment and staffing. To obtain a current class schedule, contact the Department.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
EET	113	DC Circuits (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MET	104	Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering Technology (1)
MET	142	Introduction to Parametric Modeling (3)
MET	144	Product Development and Design (3)
MET	177	Materials Processing I and Metallurgy (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

CMST (Choose 3 credits)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)

Major Common Core

AET	334	Fluid Power (3)
AET	378	Composite Materials (3)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MET	277	Manufacturing Processing (3)
MET	323	Statics (3)
MET	324	Strength of Materials and Dynamics (4)
MET	341	Advanced Computer Aided Design (3)
MET	347	Manufacturing Automation (3)
MET	386	Metrology for Engineering Technologist (3)
MET	407	Manufacturing Resource Planning and Control (3)
MET	423	Ergonomics and Work Measurement (3)
MET	424	Industrial Safety (2)
MET	425	Project Valuation, Justification and Management (3)
MET	426	Logistics and Transportation (3)
MET	427	Quality Management Systems (3)
MET	428	Lean Manufacturing (3)
MET	448	Computer Integrated Manufacturing (3)
MET	488	Senior Design Project I (2)
MET	489	Senior Design Project II (2)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Minor Required: None.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor

MET	104	Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering Technology (1)
MET	142	Introduction to Parametric Modeling (3)
MET	177	Materials Processing I and Metallurgy (4)

Additional electives required for minor (8 credits)

Required for Minor (Electives, 8 credits)
Choose 8 credits of MET/AET courses from major core courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MET 104 (1) Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering Technology
An overview of careers, technology and requirements for individuals interested in Manufacturing Engineering Technology. Hands-on experience is gained in a variety of new technologies. Careers in engineering and technology are examined along with professional organizations and ethics. The course is intended as a first step toward a career in manufacturing.
Fall

MET 142 (3) Introduction to Parametric Modeling
The course covers a process of developing and analyzing solid parametric models for mechanical applications. Course includes solving technical design problems based on real-world applications as well as creating technical documentation: working and assembly drawings.
Fall, Spring

MET 144 (3) Product Development and Design
Analysis and application of key steps in the product realization process. External and internal factors affecting strategic product life-cycle management are emphasized along with the relationship of design to marketing and manufacturing activities and product development cost implications. Students work individually and in teams on competitive design projects assessing customer needs, product specifications, generation and selection of concepts, prototype development, test and product production planning. Concentrates on development of verbal, written and e-communication skills. Provides knowledge and practice in conducting effective project management.
Fall, Spring

MET 177 (4) Materials Processing I and Metallurgy
Fundamentals of machine technology and metallurgy. Theory and step-by-step procedures are used to provide instruction on how to turn materials into products. Students learn to perform machining on a lathe, mill, and drill press, and also inspect the products. Basics of metal processing, plastic molding, and other processes are discussed. Extra lab time is required.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115 or higher
Fall, Spring

MET 222 (3) Introduction to Statics and Mechanics of Materials
Course introduces the design theory and applied principles of force equilibrium, stress and strain, shear, bending moments, force diagrams, deformations of beams, and stress/strain analysis.
Pre: PHYS 101, MATH 115
Fall, Spring

MET 277 (3) Manufacturing Processes
A study of the principles of manufacturing technologies and equipment used in the processing of an end product. Advanced manufacturing processes including casting, forging, sheet metal forming, material removal, and powder metals are discussed. Topics also include materials treatment, preparation, and design for manufacture. Extra lab time is required.
Pre: MET 177
Fall

MET 323 (3) Statics
This course covers principles of statics, force equilibrium, analysis of structures, friction, centroid, centers of gravity, and moment of inertia.
Pre: PHYS 211 and MATH 121
Fall, Spring

MET 324 (4) Strength of Materials and Dynamics
This course covers stress and strain, torsion, bending of beams, shearing stresses in beams, compound stresses, principal stresses, deflections of beams, columns, connections, and pressure vessels. Topics also include kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies, work, energy and power.
Pre: MET 323
Fall, Spring

MET 341 (3) Advanced Parametric Modeling
The course emphasizes the use of parametric modeling in design, analysis and manufacturing. Topics include component design, assembly, mechanism, animation, EFX and rapid prototyping using computer technology.
Pre: MET 142
Fall, Spring

MET 347 (3) Manufacturing Automation
CNC programming, computer-aided manufacturing (CAM), flexible automations, machining centers, robotics, programmable logic controllers, tooling systems. Extra lab time is required.
Pre: EET 113, MET 277, MET 341
Spring

MET 386 (3) Metrology for Engineering Technologist
Quality and its continuous improvement is supported by metrology, statistical process control, and geometric dimensioning and tolerancing. This course presents these topics and their integration into operations.
Pre: MATH 121, STAT 154. Admission to AET/MET major.
Fall

MET 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: MET 104. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

MET 407 (3) Manufacturing Resource Planning and Control
Strategic plant resource management for global manufacturing. Approaches examine and practice continuous improvements to the value stream related to design integration, production scheduling, staffing, facilities planning, and material flow.
Fall

MET 423 (3) Ergonomics & Work Measurement
Investigates work design and automated and manual operations. Measurement, and development of design-based solutions for reduction of environmental stresses to the human body through worker-machine systems analysis are applied. Regulatory, legal, and ethical issues are reviewed in the context of global manufacturing applications.
Pre: STAT 154
Spring

MET 424 (2) Industrial Safety
Techniques of developing safety practices in an industrial environment. Topics include OSHA, current legislation, cost analysis, personal protection, employee selection, psychological aspects, product safety, hazard materials and catastrophe control.
Fall, Spring

MET 425 (3) Project and Value Management
Planning, management, and economic justification of projects are supported by computer tools for scheduling, staffing, and economic analysis.
Pre: STAT 154. Admission to AET or MET major, or permission
Fall

MET 426 (3) Logistics and Transportation
Fundamentals of logistics and supply chain management: control of materials, WIP, finished goods, costs of logistics. Theory and step-by-step procedures are used to analyze logistic systems, material handling, packaging, and transportation, including global logistics.
Pre: MET 407
Spring

MET 427 (3) Quality Management Systems
This course is focused on quality assurance systems, management philosophies, methodology, function and impact of quality systems in manufacturing operations. Development and application of statistical process control tools.
Pre: STAT 154
Fall

MET 428 (3) Lean Manufacturing
Basics of Lean Manufacturing in industry, with emphasis on application of concepts. Students will learn the principles of Lean Manufacturing and how they can benefit a business.
Pre: MET 427 or similar quality control course.
Spring

MET 448 (3) Computer Integrated Manufacturing
This course covers the following topics: manufacturing systems integration techniques, Computer-Aided Design/Computer-Aided Manufacturing (CAD/CAM), Computer-Aided Process Planning (CAPP), Direct Numerical Control (DNC), Flexible Machining Systems (FMS), Automated Storage and Retrieval Systems (ASRS), Automated Guided Vehicles (AGV) and Robotics.
Pre: MET 347, PHYS 212
Fall

MET 488 (2) Senior Design Project I
An examination of manufacturing design and research. Students refine their design proposal and begin their senior design projects. This course also prepares the student for MET 489, Senior Design Project II, where the design proposal, design project, and final report are completed. This course should be taken in the fall semester of the senior year.
Pre: ENG 271W, MET 277, MET 425, 10 AET or MET 300/400 level credits.

MET 489 (2) Senior Design Project II
Completion of the capstone design project; a continuation of MET 488.
Pre: MET 488

MET 492 (1-4) Seminar: Manufacturing
Selected manufacturing topics.

MET 497 (1-10) Internship: Manufacturing
Manufacturing work experience in an area pertinent to the student's objective. Consent of internship coordinator required prior to the beginning of employment and registration. Typically done between the junior and senior year.
Pre: 50% of major

MET 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Marketing

College of Business
Department of Marketing and International Business
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2967
Website: www.business.mnsu.edu/marketing

Chair: Ann Kuzma

Kevin Elliott, Turgut Guvenli, Mark Hall, M. Anaam Hashmi, Jianwei Hou, John R. Kuzma, Juan (Gloria) Meng, Kristin Scott

It is the objective of the department to advance the understanding and practice of marketing and international business.
Faculty advance the discipline of marketing through research, writing, and involvement in professional associations. They improve the practice of marketing with a progressive curriculum for full and part-time students. The region's business community and public institutions also are directly served with student and faculty consulting and research projects.

The marketing major prepares students for marketing positions in retail management, industrial sales, promotion, marketing research, or marketing management, and equips them with the comprehensive knowledge necessary to assume upper management positions in the marketing function.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted, students may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the Marketing Major
1. Cumulative (including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements.
3. Completion of the following courses: IT 101, MATH 130, ACCT 200, ACCT 210, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, MRKT 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207. Complete one of the following courses: PHIL 120W, PHIL, 205W, PHIL 222W, PHIL 224W, PHIL 226W, PHIL 240W

Requirements for the Marketing Minor
1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Marketing minor.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, telephone: 389-2963.

College of Business Laptop Program. Students enrolled in College of Business courses numbered 200 and above are required to have a notebook computer. The College highly recommends that students purchase their COB laptop at the Campus Computer Store allowing them to utilize the full range of benefits of the Laptop Program. Students choosing not to purchase the recommended laptop must have their laptop inspected to be sure that it meets a minimum standard specification requirement and take responsibility for keeping said laptop in operational order at all times. Students using a non-recommended laptop are eligible for only a limited number of the full array of benefits offered by the Laptop Program. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin or visit the College website at www.cob.mnsu.edu.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to a College of Business major to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. The Marketing Club offers students opportunities to network with professionals in marketing-related fields, contribute to the community through service projects and meet other students. All majors are welcome.

Delta Sigma Pi is a coeducational business fraternity organized to further the camaraderie of business students and professionals. Delta Sigma Pi provides members the opportunity to network with current business students and alumni throughout the United States.

The International Business Organization operates on both a professional and personal level. IBO creates cultural awareness and provides interaction among students and international business professionals. IBO members participate in conferences, business tours, annual trips, meetings and social activities.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

MARKETING BS

Required General Education
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MATH 130 Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)
(Choose 3 credits from the following)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)

Prerequisites to the Major
ACCT 200 Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT 210 Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW 200 Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
IT 101 Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT 200 Introduction to MIS (3)
MRKT 201 Orientation to College of Business Majors (0)

Major Common Core
Required of all College of Business Majors (19 credits)
FINA 362 Business Finance (3)
FINA 395 Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS 380 Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT 330 Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 346 Production & Operations Management (3)
MGMT 481 Business Policy & Strategy (3)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)

Required for Marketing Major (21 credits)
MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)
MRKT 317 Product and Pricing Strategy (3)
MRKT 318 Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT 324 Marketing Research & Analysis (3)
MRKT 339 Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT 412 Professional Selling (3)
MRKT 490 Marketing Management (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose a minimum of two courses (6 credits) from the following)
MRKT 413 Industrial Marketing (3)
MRKT 415 Retailing Management (3)
MRKT 416 Internet Marketing (3)
MRKT 420 Sales Management (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
MRKT 480 Seminar (3)
MRKT 491 In-Service (1-4)
MRKT 492 Study Tour (1-3)
MRKT 494 Fair Trade Study Abroad in Belize (3)
MRKT 498 Internship (1-3)

Required Minor: None.

MARKETING MINOR

Requirements for the Marketing Minor
1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Marketing minor.

Required Courses for **COB Majors**: (Choose 6 credits)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)
MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)

Elective Courses for **COB Majors**: (Choose 12 credits)
(Take four of the following courses)
MRKT 317 Product and Pricing Strategy (3)
MRKT 318 Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT 324 Marketing Research & Analysis (3)
MRKT 339 Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT 412 Professional Selling (3)
MRKT 413 Industrial Marketing (3)
MRKT 415 Retailing Management (3)
MRKT 416 Internet Marketing (3)
MRKT 420 Sales Management (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
MRKT 492 Study Tour (1-3)
MRKT 494 Fair Trade Study Abroad in Belize (3)

Required Courses for **Non-COB Majors**: (Choose 9 credits)
MRKT 100 Global Business Concepts (3)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)
MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)

Elective Courses for **Non-COB Majors**: (Choose 9 credits)
(Take three of the following courses)
MRKT 317 Product and Pricing Strategy (3)
MRKT 318 Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT 324 Marketing Research & Analysis (3)
MRKT 339 Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT 412 Professional Selling (3)
MRKT 413 Industrial Marketing (3)
MRKT 415 Retailing Management (3)
MRKT 416 Internet Marketing (3)
MRKT 420 Sales Management (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
MRKT 492 Study Tour (1-3)
MRKT 494 Fair Trade Study Abroad in Belize (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUS 100 (3) Introduction to Business and Business Careers
This course prepares students for success by exposing them to the requirements, expectation, resources and opportunities of the COB. Students will have business experiences and will develop professional skills.
Variable

MRKT 100 (3) Global Business Concepts
Focuses on the basic business functions of Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing in global context.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

MRKT 201 (0) Orientation to College of Business Majors
This course is required for admission to all majors in the College of Business. The purpose is to provide students with an overview of COB majors,out of class opportunities and connect students with faculty advisors in their major area. Students will also be required to create an academic plan.
Fall, Spring

MRKT 310 (3) Principles of Marketing
This course provides a basic understanding of marketing concepts with emphasis on the pricing, promotion, and distribution of need satisfying products and services in domestic and international markets. The format of the course consists of lectures, case discussions, application exercises, projects, exams, and in-class group assignments.
Fall, Spring

MRKT 316 (3) Consumer Behavior
Students will learn about consumer decision styles, perceptions, group influences, family decision-making, lifestyles, shopping behaviors and domestic and international trends related to marketing strategies. The framework consists of individual or group projects, usually requiring some personal interviewing, exams, and reports.
Coreq: MRKT 310
Fall, Spring

MRKT 317 (3) Product and Pricing Strategy
The intention of the course is to explore in depth the concepts involved in new product development, the management of products through the product life cycle, and the development of pricing policies and strategies. The course involves a lecture/discussion format with occasional group activities, projects and exams.
Pre: MRKT 310
Fall, Spring

MRKT 318 (3) Promotional Strategy
Promotional strategy focuses on the utilization of all the elements of the promotion mix-advertising, personal selling, publicity, sales promotion, and corporate sponsorship-in the development of an effective promotion plan.
Pre: MRKT 310
Fall, Spring

MRKT 324 (3) Marketing Research & Analysis
In this course, students will examine the role of research in decision making and the basics of scientific research, including the preparation of research proposals, design of data collection instruments, data analysis, interpretation, and reporting.
Pre: MRKT 310, ECON 207
Fall, Spring

MRKT 339 (3) Distribution Strategy
Defines the role of marketing channels within the marketing system. Topics in this course examine important issues in marketing distribution systems.
Pre: MRKT 310
Fall, Spring

MRKT 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: MRKT 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

MRKT 412 (3) Professional Selling
The course is designed to provide basic human motivation theories, and develop persuasive communications strategies and applications necessary in the field of professional selling. The course takes a hands-on approach to professional selling techniques with the use of sales presentations, sales manuals, and exams.
Pre: MRKT 310
Fall, Spring

MRKT 413 (3) Industrial Marketing
A broad examination of the techniques employed in business-to-business marketing. Topics include organizational buying, buyer-seller relationships and industrial marketing mix development.
Pre: MRKT 310
Variable

MRKT 415 (3) Retailing Management
The study of marketing at the retail level, including the organization, operations, methods, policies, and problems of retail establishments in satisfying consumers.
Pre: MRKT 310
Variable

MRKT 416 (3) Internet Marketing
This course is an examination of the role of the internet in contemporary marketing strategy and its impact on business decision making and consumer behavior.
Pre: MRKT 310
Variable

MRKT 420 (3) Sales Management
This course involves studying the role of the general sales manager, the functions of sales management within overall marketing strategy, and the development of analytical decision skills necessary to plan, manage, and control the sales force.
Pre: MRKT 310
Variable

MRKT 428 (3) International Marketing
This course takes a managerial approach to analyzing marketing decision making in multinational market situations.
Pre: MRKT 310 and IBUS 380
Fall

MRKT 480 (3) Seminar
Topics covered are specialized topics not covered in other courses and will be announced.
Pre: MRKT 310
Variable

MRKT 490 (3) Marketing Management
This course should be the last marketing class taken, since it involves comprehensive marketing strategy development, integrating all dimensions of the marketing offering, and utilizing marketing information systems for top-level control and decision making. Students will complete a formal marketing plan, case analyses, and examinations.
Pre: MRKT 310, MRKT 316, MRKT 317, MRKT 318, MRKT 324, and MRKT 339
Fall, Spring

MRKT 491 (1-4) In-Service
Topics will vary across various hands-on practical experience.
Pre: Consent
Variable

MRKT 492 (1-3) Study Tour
Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.
Variable

MRKT 494 (3) Fair Trade Study Abroad in Belize
The curriculum focuses on Fair Trade, sustainability, and international business principles. Students will spend 9 days in Belize and learn about diverse populations, engage in a service learning project, and visit businesses who produce goods that are Fair Trade certified.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Gold

MRKT 497 (1-9) Internship
Individual, supervised experience in a business firm or government agency. Taken for P/N only.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

MRKT 498 (1-3) Internship
Individual, supervised experience in a business firm or government agency. Taken for grade only.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

MRKT 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Individual study of special topics.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Mass Media

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Mass Media
136 Nelson Hall • 507-389-6417
Website: www.mnsu.edu/masscom

Chair**:** Mavis Richardson

Amy Lauters, Chuck Lewis, Jane S. McConnell, Ellen M. Mrja, Marshel D. Rossow

The mission of the Department of Mass Media is to foster the public good by advancing socially responsible mass media through education, research and service. The department strives to prepare students for careers as ethical and responsible public communicators, innovative creators of media texts, and competent professionals in such fields as news, public relations, and other media-related fields.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Contact the department for application procedures.

Proficiency in English grammar, spelling, composition and keyboarding is essential for admission to the major. A diagnostic test in English usage is required to determine student's preparation for the major. The department requires that students complete with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better these courses (or their equivalents): ENG 101 and MASS 110. Overall GPA will also be considered in determining admission status. Students not meeting minimum requirements may petition the faculty in writing to seek admission.

No student entering the Mass Media program may take courses beyond MASS 110, MASS 112 & MASS 260 unless he/she has met the stated requirements. Students seeking entry into the department's major must present evidence of their satisfactory fulfillment of these requirements.

In preparation for undertaking a major in Mass Media, students should consider taking these courses (or their equivalents): ECON 100, GEOG 103, ETHN 100, POL 371, PSYC 101, SOC 150 and SOC 101.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Majors must earn a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or better in all mass media coursework, in addition to the 2.0 overall GPA required by the University for graduation. Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. Mass Media majors are required to take department courses for a letter grade, except for MASS 498, which must be taken P/N.

Transferring into Mass Media. Students considering transferring into the mass media program at Minnesota State Mankato need to be aware of department admission requirements, including prerequisite courses, GPA and diagnostic examination. They should contact the department as early as possible for information that will assure a smooth transfer. Failure to plan ahead may delay or preclude admission to the program.

Transfer Credit. The department accepts no more than 13 credits from other colleges and universities as transfer credits to be applied toward the major. They must be taken in courses that match or are the equivalent of courses that are either offered by the department or allowed by it for elective credit.

Internships. Opportunities for mass media internships exist on and off campus for junior and senior majors who want to work in professional settings. The internship must be done under professional supervision and is taken only after the student has (1) completed all prerequisite courses; (2) submitted a department internship contract signed by the student, the student's internship supervisor and the department chair.

Filing a Program. By the end of the sophomore year the student, through individual consultation with a department adviser, should complete and file with the department a proposed program.

The department recommends that students develop programs of study that are complementary to their major in mass media. Students interested in news writing are encouraged to minor in courses in liberal arts, such as art, English, literature, modern language, history, humanities, philosophy or political science. Students interested in public relations are encouraged to minor in courses in business administration, art, communication studies, marketing, English, psychology, or sociology.

Communication Facilities. In addition to fully equipped modern computerized classrooms, the Department of Mass Media has access to a broad range of on-campus facilities that provide students practical experience. Students majoring in mass media may contribute to producing a student-oriented campus newspaper, *The Reporter*, and programming for KMSU-FM radio.

Counseling and Guidance. The key to the department's selective approach to mass media education is its counseling and guidance program. Students are encouraged to choose a department adviser. Working closely with this faculty person, students develop academic programs that relate to their needs, interests and career aspirations.

MASS MEDIA BA

Required General Education

ENG	101	Composition (4)
MASS	110	Introduction to Mass Media (4)
POL	111	United States Government (3)

Major Common Core

MASS	221	Basic Writing for Mass Media (4)
MASS	312	Mass Media Law (4)
MASS	411	Mass Media Ethics and Criticism (4)
MASS	498	Mass Media Internship (4)

Major Restricted Electives

All Mass Media majors must complete at least one of the following five courses (4 or more credits). Majors may take MASS 233 and MASS 312 concurrently with, but not before, MASS 221. MASS 260 has no prerequisites.

MASS	233	Public Relations Principles (4)
MASS	260	Principles of Visual Mass Media (4)
MASS	325	Media Reporting and Editing (4)
MASS	330	Writing for Online Multimedia (4)
MASS	340	Mass Media Research (4)

Writing Intensive
(Choose 4 credits)
One of the Major Restricted Electives must also be a writing course. Choose one from the following:

MASS	325	Media Reporting and Editing (4)
MASS	330	Writing for Online Multimedia (4)
MASS	334	Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (4)
MASS	431	Freelancing for Mass Media (4)
MASS	434	Public Relations Writing (4)
MASS	436	Specialized Writing (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

All majors must choose additional courses from the following courses to reach at least 36 credits in the major. MASS 112 has no prerequisites.

MASS	112	Mass Media and Children (2)
MASS	290	Selected Topics in Mass Media (1-4)
MASS	351	Digital Imaging for Mass Media (4)
MASS	360	Digital Design for Mass Media (4)
MASS	412	Mass Media History (4)
MASS	450	Strategic Communication Case Studies (4)
MASS	499	Individual Study in Mass Media (1-2)

Other Graduation Requirements:
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

MASS MEDIA BS

Required General Education
ENG 101 Composition (4)
MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Media (4)
POL 111 United States Government (3)

Major Common Core
MASS 221 Basic Media Writing (4)
MASS 312 Mass Media Law (4)
MASS 411 Mass Media Ethics and Criticism (4)
MASS 498 Mass Media Internship (4)

Major Restricted Electives
All Mass Media majors must complete at least one of the following five courses (4 or more credits). Majors may take MASS 233 concurrently with, but not before, MASS 221. MASS 260 has no prerequisites.
MASS 233 Public Relations Principles (4)
MASS 260 Principles of Visual Mass Media (4)
MASS 325 Media Reporting and Editing (4)
MASS 330 Writing for Online Multimedia (4)
MASS 340 Mass Media Research (4)
Writing Intensive
(Choose 4 credits)
One of the Major Restricted Electives must be a writing course. Choose from the following:
MASS 325 Media Reporting and Editing (4)
MASS 330 Writing for Online Multimedia (4)
MASS 334 Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (4)
MASS 431 Freelancing for Mass Media (4)
MASS 434 Public Relations Writing (4)
MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
All majors must choose additional courses from the following courses to reach at least 36 credits in the major. MASS 112 has no prerequisites.
MASS 112 Mass Media and Children (2)
MASS 290 Selected Topics in Mass Media (1-4)
MASS 351 Digital Imaging for Mass Media (4)
MASS 360 Digital Design for Mass Media (4)
MASS 412 Mass Media History (4)
MASS 450 Strategic Communication Case Studies (4)
MASS 499 Individual Study in Mass Media (1-2)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

MASS MEDIA MINOR

The mass media minor is for students who are interested in building skills in writing and media production in conjunction with their chosen majors. Students completing the minor will gain a solid understanding of the production and evaluation of media messages, ethics and law, and they will also gain skills needed to create media messages in a variety of formats suitable for numerous careers.

Prerequisites: Students must complete and have a 3.0 GPA in ENG 101 and MASS 110 and must take the diagnostic exam prior to entering MASS 221.

Minor Core
ENG 101 Composition (4)
MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Media (4)
MASS 221 Basic Writing for Mass Media (4)
MASS 312 Mass Media Law (4)
MASS 411 Mass Media Ethics and Criticism (4)

Minor Elective
(Choose 8 credits)
MASS 233 Public Relations Principles (4)
MASS 260 Principles of Visual Mass Media (4)
MASS 290 Selected Topics in Mass Media (1-3)
MASS 325 Media Reporting and Editing (4)
MASS 330 Writing for Online Multimedia (4)
MASS 334 Writing & Speaking for Broadcast (4)
MASS 340 Mass Media Research (4)
MASS 351 Digital Imaging for Mass Media (4)
MASS 360 Digital Design for Mass Media (4)
MASS 398 CPT: Co-Operative Experience (0)
MASS 412 Mass Media History (4)
MASS 431 Freelancing for Mass Media (4)
MASS 434 Public Relations Writing (4)
MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)
MASS 450 Strategic Communications Case Studies (4)
MASS 499 Individual Study in Mass Media (1-2)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MASS 110 (4) Introduction to Mass Media
Nature, functions, responsibilities and effects of the media in contemporary society.
GE-9
Diverse Culture - Purple

MASS 112 (2) Mass Media and Children
Course will examine the role of mass media in children's lives. Media will be examined as educator, image-maker, entertainer and messenger of violence.
Summer

MASS 221 (4) Basic Writing for Mass Media
Basic techniques of gathering information and writing readable and accurate media stories.
Pre: ENG 101, MASS 110
Fall, Spring

MASS 233 (4) Public Relations Principles
Survey of current practices and problems in the field of public relations. Emphasizes successful case histories and planning techniques.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 260 (4) Principles of Visual Mass Media
Exploration of the basic principles of visual media design, stressing the significance of images in a mass media society. Special focus on contextualizing historical and technological changes affecting image production for mass media.
Variable
GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Culture - Purple

MASS 290 (1-3) Selected Topics in Mass Media
Selected topics in mass media
Pre: MASS 221 or consent
Variable

MASS 312 (4) Mass Media Law
Principles of the First Amendment, libel, fair trial, privacy, access to news, pornography and regulation of radio and television.
Pre: MASS 221, POL 111
Fall, Spring

MASS 325 (4) Media Reporting and Editing
Discussion of and practice in reporting about public affairs and social issues, plus examination of copy editing and headline writing for traditional and new media.
Variable
Pre: MASS 221

MASS 330 (4) Writing for Online Multimedia
Reporting, writing and packaging news for online audiences with an emphasis on multimedia platforms; includes evaluation of news sites and critical consideration of best practices, and economic, ethical and legal issues.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 334 (4) Writing & Speaking for Broadcast
Planning, writing and delivering of broadcast news.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 340 (4) Mass Media Research
This course introduces students to the concepts, approaches and tools for gathering and analyzing information in mass media research. Students will become acquainted with and effectively use the terminology and concepts used in mass media research.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 351 (4) Digital Imaging for Mass Media
Instruction in the fundamental concepts, terminology, techniques and applications of digital imaging in mass media. Development of the basic skills necessary to design, create, manage and distribute photographic and video digital images in mass media communication. Students must provide own camera equipment.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 360 (4) Digital Design for Mass Media
Practicum in typography, design, layout and production processes, including job budgeting and estimating, for newspapers, magazines, newsletters, brochures, posters, annual reports, direct mail and related print materials used public relations and journalism. Emphasis on graphic design software.
Pre: MASS 221.

MASS 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and an adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: MASS 221. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

MASS 411 (4) Mass Media Ethics and Criticism
Study, analysis and criticism of the mass media, their ethics and performance.
Pre: MASS 221
Fall, Spring

MASS 412 (4) Mass Media History
Survey of the social, cultural, intellectual and technological development of advertising, public relations and print, broadcast and electronic journalism in the United States.
Pre: MASS 221

MASS 431 (4) Freelancing for Mass Media
Marketing and writing of non-fiction articles for contemporary print and electronic magazines.
Pre: MASS 221

MASS 434 (4) Public Relations Writing
Practical skill in the development of public relations writing including news releases, brochures, PSA's, pitch letters, annual reports.
Pre: MASS 233
Variable

MASS 436 (4) Specialized Writing
Techniques and practicum in writing of features, reviews, editorials, opinion columns and other specialized fields for print and electronic media.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 450 (4) Strategic Communications Case Studies
Exploration of historic and contemporary examples of strategic public relations successes and failures. Analysis of public relations practices related to these cases, including planning, communication, evaluation exercises and management responsibilities.
Pre: MASS 233
Variable

MASS 498 (4) Mass Media Internship
Practical mass media experience in a professional setting.
Pre MASS 221, MASS 312, and MASS 411, plus two additional 300/400 level MASS courses, one of which must be MASS 325, MASS 330, MASS 334, MASS 431, MASS 434 or MASS 436
Fall, Spring

MASS 499 (1-2) Individual Study in Mass Media
Directed research on a mass media topic chosen by the student.
Pre: MASS 221
Fall, Spring

Mathematics

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Mathematics and Statistics
273 Wissink • 507-389-1453
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/dept/mathstat/

Chair: Charles Waters

Francis T. Hannick, Jonathan Harper, In-Jae Kim, Namyong Lee, Brian Martensen, Mezbahur Rahman, Brandon Rowekamp,Deepak Sanjel, Dan Singer, Yea-Ling Tsao, Chia-Chi Tung, Charles Waters, Hongxia Yin, Han Wu, Ruijun Zhao, Mark Zuiker

Mathematics in its purest form is an art concerned with ideas. The Department of Mathematics believes that an undergraduate major should be both an introduction to more advanced study and a survey of the many facets of mathematics. From the profound insights of Thales to the undecidability of Godel, from the intuitive to the rigorous, from the abstract to the applied, with a solid emphasis on both the discrete and the continuous cases, the department expects all majors to be engaged in a wide range of mathematical ideas.

Unlike many other disciplines, mathematics is a very structured subject. Consequently, the curriculum consists of sequences of interrelated courses which must be taken in the appropriate order. The department expects that the well prepared student will complete the mathematics major in four years.

The courses in mathematics are organized with the needs of three groups of students in mind: (1) those interested in mathematics as a major field of study who may be planning more advanced study in the field, preparing to teach or intending to use their skill in business, industry or government; (2) those needing mathematics primarily as a tool in other disciplines (some special courses and sequences are provided to better meet this need); and (3) those interested in the logical and cultural aspects of mathematics as an element in their general education.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C"), including 8 credits in mathematics, MATH 121 or higher, with a 2.5 GPA in mathematics.
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Accelerated Combined Degree (BS and MA/MS) Program. Students intending to complete their Bachelor's and Master's degree at MSU may be granted permission to take classes that would count toward their graduate program during their undergraduate studies. Admission to the program is conducted through the department. Upon being accepted, students will be assigned an advisor to aid in the design of an accelerated program of study (generally 5 years). Students must maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA overall and a 3.6 in major (as and undergraduate) to continue in the program. Please contact the Department Graduate Coordinator for detailed information.

GPA Policy. Mathematics majors or minors must earn a grade of 2.00 ("C") or better in all courses applied to the major or minor.

P/N Grading Policy. Not more than one-fourth of the credits in mathematics courses numbered MATH 121 or above can be taken under P/N and applied to a major or minor. All 300- and 400-level courses are offered for grade only with the exception of MATH 487, MATH 498, and MATH 499 which are available for both P/N and letter grade.

Credit by Examination. Credit by examination will not be approved for courses in which a student has already received a grade.

Credit Limitations. A student may accumulate a maximum of six credits from MATH 110 and the College Level Examination Program (CLEP). After completing MATH 122 with a grade of "C" or better, a student may not receive credit for MATH 110, MATH 112, MATH 113, MATH 115, or MATH 180 without the consent of the department. Since the following courses have some common content, credit is not allowed for both MATH 115 and either MATH 112 or MATH 113. A student may not receive credit for MATH 354 after completing MATH 455 or STAT 455.

Placement Information for Mathematics Course Enrollment. Students seeking enrollment in MATH 112: College Algebra, MATH 201: Elements of Mathematics I, or STAT 154: Elementary Statistics must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means:

1. ACT mathematics sub-score of 19 or higher, or
2. ACCUPLACER Elementary Algebra Test score of 75.5 or higher AND ACCUPLACER College-Level Math Test score of 49.50 or higher.

Students not meeting one of these requirements are placed in Math 098: Intermediate Algebra.

Students seeking enrollment in courses beyond those listed above must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means: ACT score, ACCUPLACER score, Descriptive Test of Mathematical Skills (DTMS) placement test score, or satisfactory completion (i.e. grade of "C" or better) of pre-requisite coursework, according to the following chart.

Course	Minimum ACT Math Subscore		Minimum Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Score		Minimum Accuplacer College Level Math Score		Minimum Accuplacer Calculus Readiness Score		Course Prerequisites
Math 112	**19**	Or	**75.5**	**AND**	**49.5**		N/A	Or	Successful Completion of Math 098
Math 113	**19**	Or	N/A		**63**	Or	**16**	Or	Math 112 with "C" or better
Math 115	**20**	Or	N/A		**86**	Or	**19**	Or	Permission from dept. chair
Math 121	**22**	Or	N/A		**103**	Or	**22**	Or	Math 115 or both Math 112 and 113 with "C" or better
Math 130	**20**	Or	N/A		**86**	Or	**19**	Or	Math 112 or 115 with "C" or better
Math 201	**19**	Or	**75.5**	**AND**	**49.5**		N/A	Or	Successful completion of Math 098
Stat 154	**19**	Or	**75.5**	**AND**	**49.5**		N/A	Or	Successful completion of Math 098

NOTE 1: The Calculus Readiness test may be taken in addition to the ACCUPLACER instrument by students seeking to enroll in courses above MATH 112.

NOTE 2: Documented ACCUPLACER scores from any Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MNSCU) institution taken within two calendar years will be accepted.

NOTE 3: ACT scores, ACCUPLACER scores and DTMS scores that are more than two years old will not be accepted for mathematics placement.

Procedures. Students may substitute for the above requirements based on documentation of:

1. equivalent or higher scores on standardized college admissions tests, such as SAT quantitative scores, that report a separate mathematics sub-score within two calendar years;
2. successful completion of equivalent prior post-secondary education, such as course transfer evaluations or Cambridge International Examinations; or
3. enrollment exclusively in non-credit courses or programs. Students requesting such substitutions should submit the documentation to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for evaluation. The evaluation will be based on nationally accepted concordances between the testing instruments and/or courses. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or designee should respond in writing to student requests within three weeks of receiving them.

Procedure for Waiver.

1. Students not meeting the requirements for enrollment in MATH 112, MATH 201 or STAT 154 may request a waiver to this policy.
2. Written requests for waivers to the policy must be submitted to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and should include evidence of alternate means of demonstrating readiness for college algebra including but not limited to:
    a. High school or recent post-secondary coursework which would indicate adequate preparation (transcripts or other records which include course titles, levels and grades are acceptable), or
    b. Verification of extenuating circumstances which may have affected performance on previous exams.
3. Requests for waivers should be submitted by the following deadlines:
    a. August 5th for fall semester enrollment,
    b. December 1st for spring semester enrollment, and
    c. May 1st for summer session enrollment.
4. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or designee

should respond in writing to student requests within three weeks of receiving them.
5. Students whose initial requests are denied may submit a written appeal to the Dean of the College of Science, Engineering and Technology. The Dean should respond in writing, with a copy to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
6. The Dean's decision is the final step in this appeal process

Policy Rationale. The purpose of the policy is to place students in a course that is developmentally appropriate to help ensure their long term success. Data suggests students not meeting these guidelines have a higher likelihood of having to repeat a course.

New transfer students may base their course enrollment on achievement in previously completed pre-requisite courses in mathematics. For further information about placement and mathematics course pre-requisites, students may contact the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or the College's Student Relations Coordinator.

MATH BA

Required General Education
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose two from the following) (7-8 credits)
MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose a minimum of 12 credits from the following; at least three (3) credits must be at the 400 level
MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 328 Linear Optimization Methods (4)
MATH 332 College Geometry (4)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 392 Topology of Euclidean Spaces (4)
MATH 411 Introduction to Complex Variables (4)
MATH 417 Real Analysis I (4)
MATH 418 Real Analysis II (3)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 425 Mathematical Modeling (4)
MATH 435 Modern Geometry (4)
MATH 442 Theory of Numbers (4)
MATH 446 Abstract Algebra II (4)
MATH 447 Linear Algebra II (3)
MATH 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
MATH 456 Theory of Statistics II (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)
MATH 480 History of Mathematics (3)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Other Graduation Requirements Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

MATH BS

Required General Education
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose two from the following) (7-8 credits)
MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose a minimum of 12 credits from the following; at least three (3) credits must be at the 400 level)
MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 328 Linear Optimization Methods (4)
MATH 332 College Geometry (4)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 392 Topology of Euclidean Spaces (4)
MATH 411 Introduction to Complex Variables (4)
MATH 417 Real Analysis I (4)
MATH 418 Real Analysis II (3)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 425 Mathematical Modeling (4)
MATH 435 Modern Geometry (4)
MATH 442 Theory of Numbers (4)
MATH 446 Abstract Algebra II (4)
MATH 447 Linear Algebra II (3)
MATH 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
MATH 456 Theory of Statistics II (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)
MATH 480 History of Mathematics (3)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

MATH BS TEACHING

Required for General Education
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 332 College Geometry (4)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 483 Advanced Viewpoint of 5-8 School Mathematics (3)
MATH 484 Technology in 5-12 School Mathematics (3)
MATH 485 Teaching Secondary School Mathematics (3)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
(Professional Education, 30 credits). See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: No.

MATH BA, BS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)

Required for Minor (Electives, 7 credits)
Choose 7 credits from any courses listed for the BA and BS major.

ACTUARIAL MINOR

Actuarial science is a discipline that combines Finance, Statistics and Mathematics to analyze risk and ensure financial security for individuals, corporations and society at large. Students with strong analytical, communication, and project management skills may find a rewarding career as an actuary. Professional actuaries are certified in their expertise through a series of examinations and certification by their professional societies. The minor in actuarial science provides students an excellent opportunity to prepare for these requirements and enter this field.

Minor Core
Mathematics (Choose 8 credits)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
Statistics (Choose 6-7 credits)
(Select 2 courses from the following)
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
STAT 450 Regression Analysis (3)
STAT 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
Finance (Choose 6 credits)
FINA 362 Business Finance (3)
FINA 460 Investments (3)

Elective
Finance Electives (Select 3 credits)
FINA 467 Insurance and Risk Management (3)
FINA 480 Options and Futures (3)
Recommended Courses (Choose 0 credits)
Along with the above courses, the following courses satisfy aspects the VEE (Validation of Educational Experience) of the professional societies associated to actuarial science. Students taking these additional courses may apply them towards becoming certified in the three areas of the VEE: economics, applied statistical methods and corporate finance.
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
STAT 458 Categorical Data Analysis (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MATH 094 (4) Essential Mathematics with Elementary Algebra
Basic mathematics skills integrating the fundamental operations of whole numbers, integers, fractions, decimals, percents, ratio and proportion with the elementary algebra topics of linear equations and inequalities, graphs, exponents, polynomials and factoring. Credit does not apply toward graduation. P/N only.
Summer

MATH 098 (4) Intermediate Algebra
Topics covered include intermediate study of graphs, systems of linear equations, introduction to functions, linear and nonlinear inequalities, factoring, rational expressions and equations, radicals, and basic quadratic equations. Credit does not apply toward graduation.
P/ N only
Fall, Spring

MATH 110 (3) Perspectives in Mathematics
A survey of mathematics and its relationship to society, showing its development and evolution to meet the needs of mankind.
Pre: Three years high school algebra/geometry or MATH 098
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 112 (4) College Algebra
Concepts of algebra (real numbers, exponents, polynomials, rational expressions), equations and inequalities, functions and graphs, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations and inequalities, matrices and determinants, conic sections, sequences and series, probability, and binomial theorem.
Pre: See placement information above, or successful completion of Math 098.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 113 (3) Trigonometry
Basic concepts of trigonometry as preparation for college level mathematics and science course work. Topics include concepts of algebra (real numbers, functions, graphs of functions, exponential and logarithmic functions), trigonometric functions, analytic trigonometry, applications of trigonometry, and analytic geometry.
Pre: See placement information above, or MATH 112 with "C" (2.0) or better.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 115 (4) Precalculus Mathematics
This course will cover topics of precalculus mathematics. Topics covered will include functions, graphs of functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, conic sections, systems of equations, and inequalities, matriced, trigonometric functions, circular functions, vectors and complex numbers, induction, series, and probability.
Pre: See placement information above, must successfully complete Math 098 and receive permission from the department chair.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 121 (4) Calculus I
Limits, continuity, the derivative and applications, and the integral and applications.
Pre: MATH 115 or both MATH 112 and MATH 113 with "C" (2.0) or see placement information above.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 122 (4) Calculus II
Transcendental functions, L'Hopital's rule, techniques of integration, sequences and series, parametric equations and polar coordinates, and vectors in two and three dimensions.
Pre: MATH 121 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 127 (2) Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration
A continuation of the study of calculus from MATH 121 including transcendental functions, L'Hopital's rule, techniques of integration, and vectors in two and three dimensions. Content is intended for students enrolled in any engineering technology program. Credit for both MATH 127 and MATH 122 is not allowed.
Pre: MATH 121 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 128 (2) Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Infinite Series
A continuation of the study of calculus from MATH 127 including infinite series, parametric equations, and polar coordinates. Content is intended for students enrolled in any engineering technology program. Credit for both MATH 128 and MATH 122 is not allowed.
Pre: MATH 127 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 130 (4) Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus
This course develops concepts and skills in algebra and introductory calculus needed to model applications in business, economics, social sciences and life sciences, using polynomials, exponentials, logarithms, linear systems, linear programming, sequences, series, derivatives and integrals.
Pre: Knowledge of college algebra including exponentials and logarithms. Satisfy one of the following three conditions: (1) Pass MATH 112 or MATH 115 with grade of "C" (2.0) or better; (2) Score 20 or better on the ACT Math Subscore, or (3) Score 8 or better on the Functions and Graphs Placement Test (algebra functions).
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 180 (4) Mathematics for Computer Science
This course is an introduction to the mathematical concepts needed in computer science, including sets, logic, representations of numbers, counting techniques, discrete functions, matrices, trees and graphs, and algorithm analysis.
Pre: MATH 112 or equivalent, with "C" (2.0) or better, or consent
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 181 (3) Intuitive Calculus
This course presents the concepts of the differential and integral calculus from an intuitive (non-theoretical) point of view. The course emphasis is on the applications of the calculus. Credit for both MATH 181 and MATH 121 is not allowed.
Pre: MATH 112 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall
GE-4

MATH 201 (3) Elements of Mathematics I
Nature of mathematics from a problem solving approach using sets, relations, number systems through integers, rational numbers and discrete mathematics.
Pre: See placement information above, or successful completion of Math 098.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 202 (3) Elements of Mathematics II
A continuation of MATH 201, including rational and real number systems, informal geometry and measurement, statistics, and probability.
Pre: MATH 201, with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 203 (3) Elements of Math III
Transformational and Euclidean geometry, coordinate geometry and applications of discrete mathematics.
Pre: MATH 202 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 223 (4) Calculus III
Surfaces, vector-valued functions, partial differentiation, multiple integration, and vector calculus.
Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better, or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 247 (4) Linear Algebra I
Matrices, determinants, systems of linear equations, vector spaces, linear transformations, and characteristic value problems.
Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 290 (4) Foundations of Mathematics
Logic, proof techniques, set theory, relations, functions, cardinality, operations, and an introduction to mathematical structures and number theory.
Pre: MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring
GE-2

MATH 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Cannot be used towards a math major.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

MATH 316 (3) Intermediate Analysis
Limits, sequences, continuity, and differentiation of a real valued function of a real variable.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 321 (4) Ordinary Differential Equations
This course presents the theory, computations, and applications of first and second order differential equations and two-dimensional systems.
Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 328 (4) Linear Optimization Methods
Simplex method and its variants, duality, sensitivity analysis, interior-point methods, quadratic programming and linear complementarity problems. Applications such as classification problems and game theory with linear optimization software.
Pre: MATH 122, MATH 247
Variable

MATH 332 (4) College Geometry
This course covers several geometric systems including Euclidean, non-Euclidean, transformational and projective. Other topics studied are topological properties and the relationship between coordinate and synthetic geometry.
Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 345 (4) Abstract Algebra I
An introduction to the theory of groups and rings; including polynomial rings, homomorphisms, isomorphisms, and concepts of normal subgroups, ideals, quotient groups, and quotient rings.
Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 354 (3) Concepts of Probability & Statistics
This is a calculus-based course covering introductory level topics of probability and statistics. It is designed to meet the needs of both the practitioner and the person who plans further in-depth study. Topics include probability, random variables and probability distributions, joint probability distributions, statistical inference (both estimation and hypothesis testing), analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. Same as STAT 354.
Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 375 (4) Introduction to Discrete Mathematics
An introduction to the concepts fundamental to the analysis of algorithms and their realization. Topics will include combinatorics, generating functions, recurrence relations, graph theory, and networks.
Pre: MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 392 (4) Topology of Euclidean Spaces
Metric spaces, topology of metric spaces, continuity, compactness in metric spaces, and Euclidean n-space.
Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

MATH 411 (4) Introduction to Complex Variables
Algebra and geometry of complex numbers, analytic functions, power series, Cauchy's theorem and residue theorem.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Spring

MATH 417 (4) Real Analysis I
The topology of Euclidean spaces, norms, classical inequalities, local and global properties of continuous functions, preservation of compactness and connectedness, sequences in Euclidean space and sequences of functions.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 418 (3) Real Analysis II
A continuation of MATH 417. The course may include topics from metric spaces, Riemann-Stieltjes integration, differentiation in Euclidean space, sequences and series of functions, approximation theorems, implicit and inverse function theorems, equicontinuity, and mapping theorems.
Pre: MATH 417 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 422 (4) Partial Differential Equations
This course presents the theory, computations, and applications of partial differential equations and Fourier series.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 321 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Spring

MATH 425 (4) Mathematical Modeling
This course presents topics from mathematical analysis of both discrete and continuous models taken from problems in the natural sciences, economics and resource management.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Spring

MATH 435 (4) Modern Geometry
Geometry of spaces including Euclidean and non-Euclidean and applications of contemporary geometry.
Pre: MATH 332 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 442 (4) Theory of Numbers
Euclidean algorithm, primes, composites, number theoretic functions, congruencies, Diophantine equations, Euler and Fermat theorems, algebraic number fields.
Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 446 (4) Abstract Algebra II
A continuation of MATH 345. The course will include topics from groups, rings, and fields.
Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 447 (3) Linear Algebra II
An in-depth study of linear operators and their related spaces, dimension, rank, matrix representation of linear operators, special matrices, determinants, eigenvectors and eigenvalues.
Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 455 (4) Theory of Statistics I
A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications. Includes probability, continuous probability distributions, multivariate distributions, functions of random variables, central limit theorem and statistical inference. Same as STAT 455.
Pre: MATH 223 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 456 (4) Theory of Statistics II
A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications, including sufficient statistics, additional statistical inference, theory of statistical tests, inferences about normal models and nonparametric methods. Same as STAT 456
Pre: MATH 455 / STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 470 (4) Numerical Analysis I
This course provides an introduction to techniques and analysis involved with solving mathematical problems using technology. Topics included are errors in computation, solutions of linear and nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, and interpolation.
Pre: MATH 122, MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 471 (4) Numerical Analysis II
This course is a continuation of MATH 470. Topics included are the algebraic eigenvalue problem, least squares approximation, solutions of systems of nonlinear equations, numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations.
Pre: MATH 470 and MATH 223 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 480 (3) History of Mathematics
The development of selected topics from before the Hellenistic time period to the late twentieth century. Familiarity with the content of HIST 180W is beneficial.
Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 483 (3) Advanced Viewpoint of 5-8 School Mathematics
Advanced viewpoint of mathematics content and learning theories, teaching strategies, reading strategies, assessments, and planning, teaching and reflecting on grades 5-8 mathematics. Field experiences in grades 5- 8 mathematics classroom required.
Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 484 (3) Technology in 5-12 School Mathematics
Numerical, verbal, symbolic and graphical representations of quantitative relationships, concatenations in written mathematics, problem solving, dynamic geometry, perspective drawing, parametric equations, geometric probability, transition matrices, statistics and calculus using technology.
Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 485 (3) Teaching Secondary School Mathematics
Learning theories, teaching strategies, assessments and planning, teaching and reflecting on secondary (grades 9-12) school mathematics. Field experiences in grades 9-12 mathematics classroom required.
Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 487 (1) Teaching Experiences in Mathematics
Student will work with an experienced member of the faculty in teaching a college mathematics course.

MATH 488 (1-3) Seminar
A course of study in which a group of students study a topic by examining results through reports and discussions. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 490 (1-4) Workshop
A short course devoted to a specific mathematical topic. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 491 (1-4) In-Service
A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 492 (3) Mathematics Capstone Experience
This course is designed to allow undergraduate students an opportunity to integrate their undergraduate mathematics experiences by engaging each student in working on a problem in applied or theoretical mathematics. Content will vary by semester. Because of the breadth of mathematics topics needed for successful completion of the course, students need to have senior standing.
Pre: Two of the following: MATH 316, MATH 345, MATH 375 and senior standing (or permission of the instructor). Course also can be taken as an independent study with permission of a cooperating faculty member.
Fall, Spring

MATH 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 495 (1-4) Selected Topics
A course in an area of mathematics not regularly offered. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 496 (3) Mathematical Logic
Propositional logic, first and second order logic, completeness, consistency, models of theories, Godel's Incompleteness theorem.
Pre: MATH 345

MATH 498 (1-12) Internship
Provides a student the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.

MATH 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Independent individual study under the guidance and direction of a faculty member in mathematics. Special arrangements must be made with an appropriate faculty member. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Mechanical Engineering

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering
205 Trafton Science Center E • 507-389-6383
Fax: 507-389-5002
Website: me.mnsu.edu

Chair**:** Patrick Tebbe, Ph.D., P.E.

Vance Browne, Ph.D.; Aaron S. Budge, Ph.D., P.E.; Stephen J. Druschel, Ph.D., P.E.; Charles W. Johnson, Ph.D., P.E.; Sungwon Kim, Ph.D.; Saeed Moaveni, Ph.D., P.E.; Vojin Nikolic, Ph.D.; Deborah K. Nykanen, Ph.D., P.E.; Jin Park, Ph.D.; Farhad Reza, Ph.D., P.E.; Patrick A. Tebbe, Ph.D., P.E.; W. James Wilde, Ph.D., P.E.

Adjunct Faculty: Nihad E. Daidzic, Ph.D., Sc.D.; Peter Kjeer; Anand B. Vyas, Ph.D.

Mechanical Engineering (ME) is essential to a wide range of activities that include the research, design, development, manufacture, management, and control of engineering systems, subsystems, and their components. Mechanical engineers use the fundamentals of engineering mechanics, energy, thermal-fluid sciences, and material sciences to design and analyze mechanical systems that perform useful tasks required by society. For example, mechanical engineers work with the design and function of machines, devices, and structures in the areas of manufacturing, processing, power generation, and transportation (air, land, sea, and space). As a result of a rapidly expanding technology in recent years, mechanical engineers have become more versed in computer-aided design; robotics; bioengineering; environmental engineering; solar, wind, and ocean energy sources; and space exploration. The breadth of the field provides the graduate with many possibilities for a satisfying career.

Typically, mechanical engineers are employed by the manufacturing, power, aerospace, automotive, computer hardware and software, and processing industries. Careers are also available in design and development organizations as well as in many federal and state agencies. The department will make any reasonable effort to accommodate people with disabilities.

Accreditation. The Mechanical Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

Program Objectives. The Mission of the Mechanical Engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato is to provide a broad-based education that will enable graduates to enter practice in the mechanical engineering profession, serving the needs of the State of Minnesota and the Nation.

Within 3-6 years of graduation, graduates of the mechanical engineering program at Minnesota State University, Mankato are expected to contribute to the profession and to society as a whole by achieving a combination of the following milestones.

1. Based on their strong technical foundation in mechanical engineering, they have advanced professionally to increased levels of responsibility, have successfully transitioned into business or management, or have successfully completed an advanced degree.
2. They have demonstrated an ability to communicate technical information through internal and external technical reports or proposals, patent applications, published papers and articles, or conference presentations.
3. They have participated in, or served as an office of, a local, regional, or national professional engineering society, standards committee, or state/local board.
4. They have participated in continuing education or pursued additional industry certification.
5. They have become a registered professional engineer.

The program mission and educational objectives are fully compatible with the mission of Minnesota State Mankato and the College of Science, Engineering, and Technology. Program objectives are monitored by the constituencies (mechanical engineering profession through the program's Industrial Advisory Board and employers, alumni, students, and faculty of the program).

Other important features of the mechanical engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato include the following:

- Students are required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering exam in their senior year - a precursor to professional registration.
- Students are encouraged to work in engineering related areas for exposure to industrial practice. Internships are strongly recommended.
- Senior students must participate in a full academic year design experience working in a team similar to development teams in industry and government. Industrial sponsored projects are offered when available.

Preparation. Recommended high school preparation is one year each of precalculus (or equivalent), physics and chemistry. Engineering drafting and a computer language are also recommended. Without this background it may take longer than four years to earn the degree.

Program Admission. Admission to the Mechanical Engineering Program is granted by the department, and is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Near the end of the sophomore year, students must submit an application for admission to the civil engineering program. Applications to the program may be obtained from the Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering or downloaded from the department homepage.

Admission to the program is based on GPA and performance in selected courses and is subject to approval by the Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering. Only students admitted to the program are permitted to enroll in upper-division ME courses. Generally, no transfer credits are allowed for upper-division mechanical engineering courses. For any exceptions to this policy, special written permission must be obtained and will be reviewed by the department. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Transfer students are encouraged to contact the department as soon as possible to facilitate a smooth transition. Please feel free to write, call or visit the department.

Before being admitted to upper division mechanical engineering courses, a student must complete a minimum of 47 credits, including the following courses: General Physics (calculus based) 8 credits; Calculus and Differential Equations 16 credits; Introduction to Engineering 2 credits; Computer Graphics Communication 1 credit; Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing 1 credit; Introduction to Problem Solving and Engineering Design 2 credits; Engineering Mechanics (Statics and Dynamics) 6 credits; Electrical Engineering (Circuits, including lab) 4 credits; Chemistry 3 credits; and English Composition 4 credits. Moreover, students are required to take a diagnostic test. The purpose of the test is to identify areas of weakness so that we can provide future improvement in those areas.

To be considered for admission a grade of "C" (2.00) or better must be achieved in each course listed above, and a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the core courses. All core course grades (including those for repeated courses) will be considered in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program.

Transfer Students. The department makes a special effort to assist transfer students. Transfer students are encouraged to contact the department as soon as possible to facilitate a smooth transition. Please feel free to write, call, or visit the department. Generally, no transfer credits are allowed for upper division civil engineering courses. For exceptions to this policy, special written permission must be obtained from the department. Transfer students must take a minimum of 12 credits at Minnesota State Mankato prior to being considered for full admission to the program. For transfer students the distribution of credits specified for the core courses may vary, but the total credits must satisfy departmental transfer requirements. Transfer credits are not normally used in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program. Transfer students should refer to the Supplemental Information in the Undergraduate Bulletin for information about procedures to be followed when applying for admission to the University.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Satisfactory Progress. Once admitted to the mechanical engineering program, a student must maintain satisfactory progress in the upper-division Mechanical Engineering program by: (1) maintaining a cumulative GPA of 2.3 for all upper-division engineering courses (including repeated courses); and (2) achieving a GPA of at least 2.0 each semester for all courses required for the major. All courses, including repeated courses, will be used in the GPA calculations above. Students are required to take a department-administered diagnostic test in their junior year. The purpose of this test is to provide feedback which will be used to strengthen the curriculum and to improve the preparation of students. Students are also required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) Exam prior to graduation.

P/N Grading Policy. P/N credit is not allowed for any course used to meet the mechanical engineering degree requirements.

Probation Policy. Once admitted to the program, a student who does not maintain satisfactory progress as defined above will be placed on program probationary status for a maximum of one semester. During the probationary period, the student must achieve satisfactory progress and, in addition: (a) must complete at least 8 credits, approved by the department, of upper-division engineering courses for grade from the prescribed Mechanical Engineering curriculum; and (b) shall not receive a degree without first conforming to the satisfactory progress criteria. A student who does not maintain satisfactory progress will not be allowed to continue in the program. The student may later reapply for admission to the program. If readmitted, only probationary status will be granted, and continuation in the program will be based on performance in courses specified in a contract with the department.

Appeals. A student may appeal any department decision in writing. The department will consider such appeals individually.

For the most up-to-date list of Mechanical engineering courses, please visit our website at me.mnsu.edu.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING BSME

Required (Special General Education, 23 credits). The Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering degree does NOT adhere to the 44 credits of general education required by other programs. Rather, it requires a special distribution of communication, humanities and social science courses. Courses may be chosen to satisfy the university diversity cultures requirement concurrently.

Required Communication Courses (7 credits)

ENG	101	Composition (4) **AND**
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3) **OR**
ENG	271W	Technical Communication (4)

Required Humanities and Social Science Courses (minimum 16 credits).
To satisfy this requirement, the course selected must provide both breadth and depth and not be limited to a selection of unrelated introductory courses. Not all courses in humanities and social sciences are acceptable. Each student should discuss with his/her mechanical engineering advisor the selection of courses to meet this requirement early in their academic career. An updated list of acceptable courses is posted in the department office and on the website.

Specifically, the minimum requirements consist of at least 6 credits in the humanities area, and (b) at least 9 credits in the social science area, of which 3 credits must be either microeconomics or macroeconomics; (a), and (b) must total at least 16 credits. To provide the measure of depth to the course of study, at least three credits at the 300 level or above must be included in the 16 credit requirement. At least one upper-division course must follow a course in the same subject area.

Specifically, the minimum requirements consist of (a) three credits of microeconomics or macroeconomics, (b) at least 6 credits in the humanities area, and (c) at least 6 credits in the social science area; again, (a), (b), and (c) must total at least 16 credits.

To provide the measure of depth to the course of study, at least three credits at the 300 level or above must be included in the 16 credit requirement. At least one upper-division course must follow in the same subject area as a course at the 100- or 200-level.

Required for Major (Prerequisites, 47 credits)
Science and Mathematics (31 credits)

CHEM	191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Lab (1)

Science Elective (4 credits) either:
PHYS 223 **and** PHYS 233 **OR** BIOL 105 **OR** CHEM 202

Engineering Science (16 credits)

EE	230	Circuits Analysis I (3)
EE	240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
ME	101	Introduction to Engineering-Mechanical (2)
ME	103	Computer Graphics Communication (1)
ME	113	Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing (1)
ME	201	Introduction to Problem Solving and Engineering Design (2)
ME	212	Statics (3)
ME	214	Dynamics (3)

Required for Major (58 credits)

EE	244	Introduction to Digital Systems (2)
EE	253	Logic Circuits Lab (1)
ME	206	Materials Science (3)
ME	223	Mechanics of Materials (3)
ME	241	Thermodynamics (3)
ME	291	Engineering Analysis (3)
ME	321	Fluid Mechanics (3)
ME	324	Heat Transfer (3)
ME	329	Applied Thermodynamics (3)
ME	333	Manufacturing Processes (3)
ME	336	Mechanical Engineering Experimentation I (2)
ME	341	Linear Systems (3)
ME	417	Design of Machine Elements (3)
ME	420	Computer Aided Engineering (3)
ME	428	Design Project I (3)
ME	436	Mechanical Engineering Experimentation II (2)
ME	438	Design Project II (3)
ME	463	Automatic Controls (3)
ME	466	Mechanical Engineering Experimentation III (2)
ME	492	Mechanical Engineering Seminar (1)

ME Elective (3)
ME Elective (3)
Consult with your advisor for selection of electives.

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ME 101 (2) Introduction to Engineering - Mechanical
To prepare students for a career in engineering with emphasis on mechanical; introduce the engineering fundamentals and the skills necessary to have a successful learning experience; and to prepare students for engineering education and profession through interactions with upper-class engineering students and practitioners.
Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115 or MATH 121

ME 102 (1) Introduction to Engineering II
A continuation of ME 101 covering historical and global perspectives, engineering discipline and functions, professional aspects of engineering, ethical aspects of engineering, creativity and innovation, basics of personal computers-word processing and spreadsheets, introduction to problem solving.
Variable

ME 103 (1) Computer Graphics Communication
Standards of graphics communication. Orthographic projections, dimensioning, tolerancing, section views. Extensive use of modern software to create engineering drawings. Introduction to solid modeling of parts and assemblies. This course includes laboratory component.

ME 113 (1) Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing
This course is intended to provide the students with an understanding of the principles and methodologies of geometric dimensioning and tolerancing. Topics include: Datums, Material condition symbols, Tolerances of Form and profile, Tolerances of orientation and runout, location tolerances, and Virtual condition. This course includes laboratory component.
Coreq.: ME 103.

ME 201 (2) Introduction to Problem Solving and Engineering Design
This course has two main parts. Part one covers problem solving and fundamentals of programming including data types, decision making, repetitive loops, and arrays. Engineering applications requiring programming are included. Part two covers engineering design philosophy and methodology, communication skills, and teamwork. A design project is also included.
Pre: ME 101
Coreq: ME 103, MATH 121
Fall, Spring

ME 206 (3) Materials Science
Physical principles of elastic and plastic deformation of materials. Dislocation theory. Fatigue, creep, fracture, hardness, phase diagrams and other mechanical phenomena in materials. Ceramics and composite materials. Residual stresses. Lecture and lab demonstrations.
Pre: ME 223
Fall

ME 212 (3) Statics
Resultants of force systems, equilibrium, analysis of forces acting on structural and machine elements, friction, second moments, virtual work.
Pre: PHYS 221
Fall, Spring

ME 214 (3) Dynamics
Kinematics and kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies, work-energy, linear and angular impulse momentum, vibrations.
Pre: ME 212
Fall, Spring

ME 223 (3) Mechanics of Materials
Load deformation, stress, strain, stress-strain relationship, buckling, energy concepts, stress analysis of structural and machine elements.
Pre: ME 212
Fall, Spring

ME 241 (3) Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts of thermodynamics. Thermal properties of substances and state equations. Conservation of mass, first and second laws. Examples of applications to different engineering systems.
Pre: PHYS 221
Fall

ME 291 (3) Engineering Analysis
Probability and statistics. Uncertainty, distributions. Numerical solution of algebraic, transcendental and differential equations. Numerical integration and differentiation. Structured programming language required.
Pre: ME 212
Coreq: MATH 321
Fall, Spring

ME 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

ME 299 (2) Thermal Analysis
Basic principles of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer. First and second laws of thermodynamics and application to engineering systems and their design. Not for mechanical engineering major.
Pre: PHYS 222, MATH 321
Spring

ME 308 (2) Design Morphology
Components of the product realization process are covered including process steps, financial analysis and project planning. Design case studies are presented.
Variable

ME 321 (3) Fluid Mechanics
Introduction to fluid flow, fluid properties, fluid statics, the integral and differential approach to basic flow equations. Bernoulli's equation, similitude and dimensional analysis, viscous internal and external flows, one dimensional compressible flow.
Pre: ME 214
Coreq: ME 241 or ME 299
Fall

ME 324 (3) Heat Transfer
Steady and unsteady conduction. Free and forced convection. Heat transfer by radiation. Combined modes of heat transfer. Elements of heat exchangers design.
Pre: ME 241, ME 321
Spring

ME 327 (3) Mechanical Engineering Design I
Applications of principles of mechanics to the design of various machine elements such as bearings, shafts, gears, clutches, brakes and springs. Design factors and fatigue. Design problems considering engineering calculations, manufacturability and safety.
Pre: ME 214, ME 223
Variable

ME 329 (3) Applied Thermodynamics
Energy analysis and design of thermodynamic systems including power and refrigeration cycles. Thermodynamic relations. Application of thermodynamics to mixtures and solutions. Psychometrics. Introduction to chemical thermodynamics. Third law of thermodynamics.
Pre: ME 241
Spring

ME 331 (1) Materials Properties Lab
Elastic and plastic deformation of materials. Fatigue and impact. Microstructure. Structural deflections. General mechanical properties of materials related to the performance of products.
Pre: ME 206, ME 223
Variable

ME 333 (3) Manufacturing Processes
Introduction to manufacturing, tribology, casting, bulk deformation, sheet metal forming, material removal, joining, polymers, powder metals, ceramics, automation, integrated systems. Design for manufacture.
Pre: ME 206, ME 223
Spring

ME 336 (2) Mechanical Engineering Experimentation I
Experiments in Mechanical Engineering, load-deformation, load-failure, fatigue, impact, hardness. Introduction to traditional machining and material processing. This course includes laboratory.
Coreq: ME 333
Spring

ME 341 (3) Linear Systems
Analysis of linear systems in the time and frequency domains. Physical systems modeled and analyzed using time domain techniques. Fourier and Laplace Transforms.
Pre: ME 291
Fall

ME 357 (3) Mechanical Engineering Design II
Motion, velocity, acceleration, and dynamic forces in various mechanisms and machines. Design of selected mechanical motion devices. Optimum design.
Pre: ME 327
Variable

ME 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: ME 201. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

ME 414 (3) Intermediate Dynamics
Two and three dimensional kinematics, multi-degree of freedom systems, Newton's equations, impulse-momentum, energy methods, Lagrange's equations.
Pre: ME 341
Variable

ME 415 (3) Structural Analysis
Minimum design loads for buildings using ASCE 7 guidelines and load distribution. Analysis of determinate structural systems including the case of moving loads. Analysis of indeterminate structures using the flexibility and moment distribution methods. Use of software to enhance the analysis.
Pre: ME 223
Fall

ME 416 (3) Thermal/Fluid Systems Design
The application of the principles of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer to the design and analysis of selected energy systems of current interest, such as nuclear, solar, geothermal, and also conventional systems. Lecture and design projects.
Pre: ME 324, ME 329
Variable

ME 417 (3) Design of Machine Elements
Application of principles of mechanics to the design of various machine elements such as gears, bearings, springs, rivets, welding. Stresses in mechanical elements. Design factors, fatigue, manufacturability. Lectures and design projects.
Pre: ME 214, ME 223
Spring

ME 418 (3) Mechanical Systems Design
The application of mechanics to the design and analysis of motion and force transmitting systems. Optimum design.
Pre: ME 417
Variable

ME 420 (3) Computer Aided Engineering
This course provides the students with sound understanding of both solid modeling techniques and finite element analysis. It covers the major features as well as feature manipulation techniques. It also provides a background in deriving, understanding and applying the stiffness matrices and finite element equations for various types of finite elements and systems. Static stress analyses, sensitivity studies and optimization studies are covered. Includes significant design component.
Pre: ME 417, ME 324
Coreq: Senior standing in ME.
Fall

ME 421 (3) Intermediate Fluid Mechanics
Potential flow, boundary layer flow, turbomachinery. Design aspects in fluid-flow systems. Formulation of continuity, momentum and energy equations, applications to control volumes, two-dimensional and axially symmetric potential flows.
Pre: ME 321
Variable

ME 422 (3) Mechanics of Composite Materials
Introduce anisotropic mechanics theories, engineering application of various composite materials, mechanical behaviors and fabrication of composites, experimental and theoretical approach for composite designs, contemporary issues such as nano/microcomposites.
Pre: ME 223

ME 423 (3) Intermediate Mechanics of Materials
Stresses and deformation of curved beams, beams on elastic foundations, indeterminate problems, torsion of noncircular bars, introduction to plates and shells, thick walled cylinders, failure theories.
Pre: ME 417
Variable

ME 424 (3) Analysis and Design of Heat Transfer Equipment
Analysis of heat and mass flow, design of heat exchangers and accompanying piping system. Methods of heat transfer enhancement, heat pipes.
Pre: ME 324
Variable

ME 425 (3) Thermal Analysis & Control of Electronic Equipment
Thermal consideration in the design of heat-exchange equipment. Review of heat transfer modes; contact resistance; air handling. Numerical methods. Cooling techniques; fins, extended surfaces, cold plates, heat pipes, immersion cooling, thermoelectric coolers. Enhanced heat transfer.
Pre: ME 324
Variable

ME 426 (3) Aerosol Theory and Technology
Introduction to the theory of aerosols and particulate systems. Properties, behavior, and physical principles of aerosols; including particle size statistics, Brownian motion and diffusion, and coagulation. Application in areas such as environmental systems, respiratory deposition, bioterrorism, and materials processing.

ME 427 (3) Kinematics & Dynamics of Mechanisms
Computer-oriented methods of synthesis. Dynamics of mechanisms. Force and moment balancing of mechanisms; shaking forces. Term design projects.
Pre: ME 417
Variable

ME 428 (3) Design Project I
The first course in a two semester sequence that provides a complete design experience under professional guidance. The course covers: the product realization process, financial analysis, quality, patents, ethics and case studies. The students initiate a design project early in the semester to be completed in ME 438W.
Pre: ME 324, ME 329, ME 333, ME 336, ME 341, ME 417
Fall

ME 429 (3) Energy Conversion
Methods of energy conversion. Topics may include hydroelectric, geothermal, wind and solar power generation, as well as unconventional methods of energy conversion. Term design problems.
Pre: ME 324, ME 329
Variable

ME 430 (3) Dynamics of Machinery
Force transmissibility, bearing reactions, applications to cams, flywheels, gear linkages, shaking forces, balancing, isolators, critical speeds. Term design problems.
Pre: ME 417
Variable

ME 433 (3) Design for Manufacture and Assembly
Current design for assembly (DFA) techniques are discussed. Both "manual" and software approaches are utilized, and enforced with numerous examples. Design for manufacturability (DFM) is addressed for many common manufacturing processes including: sheet metal, casting, forging, plastics, machining, snap fits, elastomers, surface finishes/protective finishes, powdered metal, and extrusions. Recent DFM software is utilized. Class project required.
Variable

ME 434 (3) Computer Control of Manufacturing Systems
A study of the principles, techniques, and applications of computer numerically controlled machine tools. The planning, use, expansion, and updating of computerized systems to meet the needs of industry. An introduction to Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAM) systems.
Pre: Senior standing in Engineering
Variable

ME 436W (2) Mechanical Engineering Experimentation II
Experimental and analytical studies of phenomena and performance of fluid flow, heat transfer, thermodynamics, refrigeration and mechanical power systems. This course includes laboratory component. Extensive writing component.
Pre: ME 291, ME 324, ME 329
Fall
WI

ME 438W (3) Design Project II
The second course of a two semester sequence, taken the semester in which the student expects to graduate. These two courses provide a complete design experience. This course includes: completion of the design project, design presentations, design report, design evaluations and manuals.
Pre: ME 428
Spring
WI

ME 439 (3) Air Conditioning & Refrigeration
Refrigeration cycles and equipment, refrigerant properties, heating and cooling loads, psychometric analysis of air conditioning. Distribution of air conditioning medium and air quality as applied to design.
Pre: ME 324, ME 329
Variable

ME 441 (3) Vehicle Dynamics
The dynamics of ground vehicles is studied, including pneumatic tires, vehicle handling, vehicle performance (including transmissions), modeling & simulation, and current research topics such as ITS/AVCS (Intelligent Transportation Systems Program/Advanced Vehicle Control Systems). Emphasis is on fundamentals, simulation, and limited experimentation. Class project required.
Pre: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering
Variable

ME 443 (3) Theory of Elasticity
Fundamental equations of elasticity in three dimensions, plane stress and plane strain, flexure and torsion of bars of various shapes.
Pre: ME 223
Variable

ME 446 (1) Senior Mechanical Engineering Laboratory
Application of the engineering sciences and the principles of measurement to the evaluation of operating characteristics of mechanical equipment and systems. Design of measurement systems. Collection, analysis, and interpretation of the data and the presentation of the results.
Pre: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering
Variable

ME 447 (3) Design of Machine Elements II
Application of principles of mechanics of materials and of material failure theories to the design and analysis of shafts, journal bearings, helical, bevel and worm gears, clutches, brakes, couplings, and flexible mechanical elements. Statistical consideration.
Pre: ME 417
Spring

ME 450 (3) Finite Element Method
Energy and residual methods, 2D and 3D problems in stress analysis. Application of steady and transient heat flow, hydrodynamics, creeping flow.
Pre: ME 223 and ME 324 or instructor consent
Variable

ME 462 (3) Vibrations
Free and forced vibration in linear single degree of freedom systems, design and analysis of multiple degree of freedom systems with and without damping, vibration of coupled systems.
Pre: ME 341
Variable

ME 463 (3) Automatic Controls
Analysis of control systems using the methods of Evans, Nyquist and Bode. Improvement of system performance by feedback compensation. Introduction to digital control.
Pre: ME 341
Fall

ME 464 (3) Mechatronics
Synergistic combination of mechanical engineering, electronics, controls and programming in the design of mechatronic systems. Sensors, actuators and microcontrollers. Survey of the contemporary use of embedded microcontrollers in mechanical systems, case studies.
Pre: ME 417, ME 463
Spring

ME 466 (2) Mechanical Engineering Experimentation III
Experiments in vibrations: Motion measurement, force measurement, free vibration, frequency response, impact response, noise, signal processing. Experiments in control: system modelling and characterization in the time and frequency domains, feedback and compensation, PID control, control of velocity and position. This course includes laboratory.
Pre: ME 463
Spring

ME 471 (3) Production Tool Design
Classroom discussions and actual design projects are combined to gain knowledge and experience necessary to design tools commonly used in modern manufacturing processes. Course consists of designing tools, gages, simple jigs, fixtures, punches and dies as employed in mass production processes.
Pre: Senior standing in Engineering
Variable

ME 491 (1-4) In-Service
Variable

ME 492 (1) Mechanical Engineering Seminar
To acquaint students with various engineering careers, various industries, and various societal and ethical problems.
Pre: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering
Coreq: ME 428
Spring

ME 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar
This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

ME 497 (1-6) Internship
Variable

ME 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Variable

Medical Laboratory Science

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
246 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2417
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/biology

Director: Lois Anderson, MA, MT (ASCP)

The four-year medical laboratory science curriculum leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in medical laboratory science. The first three years are spent at the university. The fourth year is spent at one of the affiliated hospital schools of medical laboratory science. Upon successful completion of this year, the BS degree is awarded by the university and graduates are then eligible to take a certifying examination.

Because the medical laboratory science curriculum closely parallels that of other majors, such as biology, students from other majors are encouraged to apply.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.
Students should contact the Department of Medical Laboratory Science early in their college career for admission to the program, for academic and career counseling, and for information on the process and standards for admission to the professional curriculum, including registration procedures. Because enrollment in the fourth year is limited by the size of classes in the affiliated hospital schools, admission to the program does not ensure admission to the fourth year of the curriculum. Admission into the fourth year hospital clinical internship is competitive.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Students majoring in Medical Laboratory Science have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Ken Adams, SRC, 125 Trafton Science Center, telephone 389-1521.

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.0 is required in both sciences courses and cumulative coursework.

Probation. Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. No P/N grades are accepted toward the major except BIOL 175.

Agencies and clinical site adjunct faculty participating in the Medical Laboratory Science program include, but not limited to: Hennepin County Medical Center, Minneapolis, MN, John T. Crosssen, M.D., Roberta Montgomery, BS, MLS,MT (ASCP); Mercy College of Health Sciences CLS Program, Des Moines, IA, Kyla Dippold, MS,MT(ASCP),CLS(NCA); St. Luke's Hospital, Cedar Rapids, IA, Carol Collingsworth, MT (ASCP) SC; Lindsey Mullenbach, MLS (ASCP); Lileah Harris, M.D., University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, Janice Conway-Klaasen, P.h.D., MT(ASCP) SM; Fairview Health Services, Minneapolis, MN, David Dexter, M.D., Carol McCoy, MT(ASCP); University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA, Judith Kittleson, MT(ASCP); Sanford USD Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD, DesiRae M. Muirhead, M.D., Renee Rydell, MBA,MS,MT(ASCP); St. Luke's College, Sioux City, IA, James Quesenberry, MD, Pamela Briese, MS,MT(ASCP),SC. Students accepted into the clinical internship will be responsible for: Proof of Medical/Hospitalization/Health Insurance; Health Physical Exam; Tuberculosis (TB) testing; and Proof of Immunization which may include the following: Hepatitis B, Measles, Mumps, Rubella, Tetanus, Chickenpox (Varicella), and Influenza. Students may also be required to submit to Drug Screen Testing. Internship sites are required by law to do Background Checks on all students admitted to their medical laboratory science programs.

MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES BS

Required General Education

BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
(Choose 4 credits)		
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
(Choose 4 credits)		
BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	105W	General Biology I (4)

Major Common Core

BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	175	Orientation to Clinical Laboratory Science (1)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose 3 credits)		
HLTH	475	Biostatistics (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)
(Choose 30-39 credits)		
Internship credits are determined in consultation with advisor.		
MEDT	410	Clinical Hematology I (1-10)
MEDT	411	Clinical Immunohematology I (1-10)
MEDT	412	Clinical Immunology I (1-10)
MEDT	413	Clinical Chemistry I (1-10)
MEDT	414	Clinical Microbiology I (1-10)
MEDT	415	Clinical Microscopy I (1-10)
MEDT	416	Clinical Hematology II (1-10)
MEDT	417	Clinical Immunohematology II (1-10)
MEDT	418	Clinical Chemistry II (1-10)
MEDT	419	Clinical Microbiology II (1-10)
MEDT	420	Clinical Microscopy II (1-10)
MEDT	499	Individual Study (1-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Special Individual Clinical Internship Requirements

Hennepin County Medical Center, Minneapolis, MN

BIOL	380	Blood Banking/Urinalysis (3)
BIOL	430	Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)
BIOL	475	Medical Microbiology (4)

St. Luke's Hospital, Cedar Rapids, IA/St. Luke's College, Sioux City, IA/Fairview Health Services, Minneapolis, MN/Mercy College of Health Science, Des Moines, IA/Sanford USD Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD

BIOL	430	Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)
BIOL	475	Medical Microbiology (4)

University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA

BIOL	430	Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)
(Choose 4 credits)		
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)

University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN and Rochester, MN

(Choose 4 credits)		
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MEDT 410 (1-10) Clinical Hematology I
Theory of blood cell formation; disease states; hemostasis, microscopic examination of blood/bone marrow films; practical experience with instruments and techniques which determine major hematologic and clotting parameters; quality control.

MEDT 411 (1-10) Clinical Immunohematology I
Major blood group systems; principles and procedures for antigen/antibody detection, identification; donor blood collection, preservation, processing; component therapy; transfusion reaction evaluation; Rh immune globulin; quality control.

MEDT 412 (1-10) Clinical Immunology I
Antigen/antibody structure function and interaction; basic principles and procedures of humoral and cellular immunology; performance and clinical correlation of serological testing; quality control.

MEDT 413 (1-10) Clinical Chemistry I
Identification and quantification of specific chemical substances in blood and body fluids by analytical techniques; clinical correlation with disease states; principles of instrumentation; data processing; toxicology; quality control.

MEDT 414 (1-10) Clinical Microbiology I
Theory and techniques of cultivation, isolation and identification of bacteria, fungi, parasites and viruses; determination of sensitivity to antimicrobial agents; clinical correlation to disease states, asepis; environmental monitoring; quality control.

MEDT 415 (1-10) Clinical Microscopy I
Theory of renal function in health and disease; renal function tests including chemical and microscopic examination of urine; analysis of fecal specimens, gastric, spinal fluid and other body fluids; quality control.

MEDT 416 (1-10) Clinical Hematology II
A continuation of Clinical Hematology I

MEDT 417 (1-10) Clinical Immunohematology II
A continuation of Clinical Immunohematology I.

MEDT 418 (1-10) Clinical Chemistry II
A continuation of Clinical Chemistry I.

MEDT 419 (1-10) Clinical Microbiology II
A continuation of Clinical Microbiology I.

MEDT 420 (1-10) Clinical Microscopy II
A continuation of Clinical Microscopy I.

MEDT 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Related topics in medical technology.

Military Science and Leadership/ Army ROTC

College of Education
Department of Military Science and Leadership/
Reserve Officers' Training Corps (Army ROTC)
Website: http://ed.mnsu.edu/armyrotc

316 Wiecking Center • 507-389-6226/6229

Chair: LTC Matthew Turpin

Jean Andresen, CPT Chris Anderson, Jerry Bohl, Kris Boyce, Justin Heinze, SFC Michael Goldner, MSG Bart Irwin

The Military Science and Leadership Department offers either a two- or four-year program enabling students/cadets to compete for a commission as an officer in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. University credit is awarded for the courses in the program. However, the Military Science program is not an academic major. Students must complete an academic major in another area in addition to the military science requirements.

An academic minor in military science is available; however, the minor is limited to ROTC cadets who have contracted with the United States Army.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum GPA of 2.0 ("C") in the courses taken from the military science and leadership department in order to meet graduation and/or commissioning requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No classes offered by the military science and leadership department consist of P/N grades.

Leadership Laboratories. All contracted cadets are required to attend (1) two-hour leadership laboratory each week. Specifics are outlined in each course syllabus. A weekend field training exercise is also conducted each semester.

Leader's Training Course. During the summer between the sophomore and junior years, students who have **NOT** completed the first two years of ROTC or have not previously completed military basic training may attend this four-week internship at Fort Knox, KY. This qualifies the student to enter the ROTC Advanced Course. A stipend is paid for attendance and students receive travel, room, board, uniforms, and medical care.

Leader Development and Assessment Course. During the summer between the junior and senior years, cadets attend a five week leadership course at Fort Lewis, WA. Cadets receive a stipend for this training; travel, room, board, uniforms, and medical care are also included. Students experience leadership positions, lead other ROTC cadets through a number of challenging situations, and build both stamina and self-confidence.

MILITARY SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 26-27 credits)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
HIST	478	American in Vietnam (4) **OR**
MSL	252	The Evolution of American Warfare (3)
MSL	210	Army Physical Fitness (1)
MSL	311	Leadership and Problem Solving (3)
MSL	312	Leadership and Ethics (3)
MSL	366	Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC) (3)
MSL	403	Application of Physical Conditioning (1)
MSL	411	Leadership and Management (3)
MSL	412	Officership (3)
POL	111	United States Government (3)

The four-year Army ROTC curriculum develops the student's leadership, managerial and organizational abilities. Leadership skills acquired through ROTC and the practical application of skills provided in the program transfer easily to civilian career goals. ROTC graduates traditionally enter industrial and business career fields with a significant competitive edge.

The program consists of two parts: the basic course and the advanced course. The basic course usually occurs the first year and sophomore year and students incur no military obligation. After completing the basic course, students may enroll in the advanced course. In order to enroll, students must also execute a contract with the United States Army. Additionally, students with military basic training experience may receive advanced placement credit into the ROTC advanced course. The advanced course must be taken after students receive academic junior status. All cadets receive uniforms and the necessary textbooks for military science classes. Also, all contracted cadets will receive a living allowance of at least $300 each academic month of the school year.

MILITARY SCIENCE/ARMY ROTC

4-YEAR PROGRAM

Required for Program (Core, 21-22 credits)

HIST	478	American in Vietnam (4) **OR**
MSL	252	The Evolution of American Warfare (3)
MSL	111	Foundations of Officership (1)
MSL	112	Basic Leadership (1)
MSL	211	Individual Leadership Studies (2)
MSL	212	Leadership and Teamwork (2)
MSL	311	Leadership and Problem Solving (3)
MSL	312	Leadership and Ethics (3)
MSL	411	Leadership and Management (3)
MSL	412	Officership (3)

2-YEAR PROGRAM

Required for Program (Core, 15-16 credits)

HIST	478	American in Vietnam (4) **OR**
MSL	252	The Evolution of American Warfare (3)
MSL	311	Leadership and Problem Solving (3)
MSL	312	Leadership and Ethics (3)
MSL	411	Leadership and Management (3)
MSL	412	Officership (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MSL 111 (1) Foundations of Officership
Introduces students to issues and competencies that are central to a commissioned officer's responsibilities. Establishes framework for understanding officership, leadership, Army values, as well as skills such as physical fitness and time management.
Fall

MSL 112 (1) Basic Leadership
Establishes foundation of basic leadership fundamentals such as problem solving, communications, briefings and effective writing, goal setting, techniques for improving listening and speaking skills, and an introduction to counseling.
Spring

MSL 150 (1) Leadership Lab
This class is the associated leadership lab for the MSL classes. It is the hands-on portion where individual and collective military tasks are practiced and leadership lessons are applied. Students must be enrolled in ROTC to take this course.
Coreq: MSL 111, MSL 112, MSL 211, MSL 212, MSL 299, MSL 311, MSL 312, MSL 411, MSL 412, MSL 499
Fall, Spring

MSL 210 (1) Army Physical Fitness
This class is open to all students. Please note, this is a physically demanding class. It is a comprehensive fitness program based on the latest military fitness techniques and principles. Students participate in and learn the components of an effective physical fitness program, with emphasis on the development of an individual fitness program and the role of exercise and fitness in one's life. In addition, students will achieve the highest standards of physical fitness in preparation for the Army Physical Fitness Test. This class is a pre-requisite for MSL 403.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MSL 211 (2) Individual Leadership Studies
Students identify successful leadership characteristics through observation of others and self through experiential learning exercises. Students record observed traits (good and bad) in a dimensional leadership journal and discuss observations in small group settings.
Fall

MSL 212 (2) Leadership and Teamwork
Study examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, effective communication in setting and achieving goals, the importance of timing decisions, creativity in the problem solving process, and obtaining team buy-in through immediate feedback.
Spring

MSL 252 (3) The Evolution of American Warfare
This course is designed to provide an overview of American Military history from the Revolutionary War to the present, with emphasis on the post World War I era. It examines the cause, conduct, consequences, and historical threads of military conflict.
GE-5

MSL 277 (3) Cadet Professional Development Training (CPDT)
This course is devoted to the study and practical application of the Army profession and Army leadership development through first-hand service with real Army units on actual Army installations. Qualified cadets compete for selection to attend one of 23 separate Army courses. Note selection is very competitive and each Army-sactioned course is very rigourous. Once selected, cadets hone their leadership and individual skills during two to four weeks of training and education. Possible courses include Airborne school, Air Assault school, Leader's Training Course, and Cadet Troop Leader Training.
Pre: Limited to cadets enrolled in Army ROTC

MSL 299 (1-8) Individual Study
Department chair approval required.
Fall, Spring

MSL 311 (3) Leadership and Problem Solving
Students conduct self-assessment of leadership style, develop personal fitness regimens, and learn to plan and conduct individual/small unit tactical training while testing reasoning and problem-solving techniques. Students receive direct feedback on leadership abilities. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.
Fall

MSL 312 (3) Leadership and Ethics
Examines the role communications, values, and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision-making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military, and a survey of Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis is on improving oral and written communication abilities. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.
Pre: MSL 311
Spring

MSL 366 (3) Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC)
This course is a rigorous and demanding 32-day internship held at Fort Lewis, WA and is designed to develop and evaluate leadership ability and determine preparedness to become commissioned Army officers. Cadets train in physically and mentally challenging situations and undergo testing on a variety of skills and topics.
Pre: Limited to cadets contracted with the US Army

MSL 403 (1) Application of Physical Conditioning
Students plan, organize and lead individual and team oriented physical conditioning activities. These activities are geared toward the physical development and instruction of underclassmen. MSL 403 students also administer fitness tests to underclassmen which measure the cardiovascular endurance and upper and lower body strengths. MSL 403 students are required to successfully pass the Army Physical Fitness Test prior to the end of the semester. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed an enlistment contract with the U.S. Army.
Pre: MSL 210
Fall, Spring

MSL 411 (3) Leadership and Management
Develops student proficiency in planning and executing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and mentoring subordinates. Students explore training management, methods of effective staff collaboration, and developmental counseling techniques. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.
Pre: MSL 311, MSL 312
Fall

MSL 412 (3) Officership
Study includes case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students must complete a semester-long senior leadership project that requires them to plan, organize, collaborate, analyze, and demonstrate their leadership skills. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.
Pre: MSL 311, MSL 312, MSL 411
Spring

MSL 499 (1-8) Individual Study
Department chair approval required. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed an enlistment contract with the U.S. Army.
Fall, Spring

Music

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Music
202 Earley Center for Performing Arts • 507-389-2118

Website: www.intech.mnsu.edu/music/

Chair: John Lindberg

Gerard Aloisio, Karen Boubel, David Dickau, Linda Duckett, Dale Haefner, Kimm Julian, John Lindberg, Amadeo Meitin, Amy Roisum Foley, Doug Snapp, David Viscoli

Music at Minnesota State Mankato
We are passionate about music and the people who make music happen. We work with each student individually to reach beyond expectation, creatively and academically, through hands-on experience in real life settings. Faculty, students and ensembles are warm and welcoming to majors and non-majors alike.

Our Commitment:
We offer the education, experience and personal attention you need to succeed in today's professional marketplace.

Admission to Major is granted by the department in a two-step process.

Step One: **Be accepted as a music major:** Every new and transfer student will:
(a) perform a successful audition in their primary instrument or voice;
(b) pass diagnostic tests in music fundamentals/theory and aural skills.

Step Two: **Be accepted to pursue a specific degree program** offered by the Department of Music. This normally occurs by the end of the second semester of music study; in unusual circumstances, exceptions may be made to extend the time of acceptance upon approval of the music faculty.

University admission requirements for the major are:
1. Complete a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
2. Achieve a minimum cummulative GPA of 2.00 ("C")

Department of Music for admission to a specific degree program in music are:
1. Good progress at a sufficient level in the private studio
2. A successful performance jury at the end of the first semester of private study
3. Completion of Theory I, Aural Skills I, and Class Piano I with a final grade of at least "C"
4. Participate in a music ensemble at a capable level of contribution and skill

5. For the BA or BM, a letter of recommendation from the student's private studio teacher at Minnesota State University, Mankato (note that performance standards for the BM are significantly higher than for the BA or BS degrees in music)

Required for All Majors:

1. MUS 100 Recital Class (0 credits) according to degree requirements
2. MUS 1xx, Ensemble each semester in residence
3. MUS 2xx or 3xx, Private Lessons (1-3 credits) according to degree requirements.

For details on these requirements, see the *Undergraduate Music Handbook* or a Department of Music Advisor.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must pass required courses under either a music major or the music minor with a grade of "C" or higher.

Students on academic probation must consult with the department chair.

P/N Grading Policy. No P/N grades are accepted for required music courses except where course is only offered P/N.

Transfer students who wish to major or minor in music will be evaluated by appropriate music faculty for proper placement in the music curriculum. These students must fulfill all graduation requirements of the Department of Music in both academic and performance areas.

Residency. In general, courses taken at another institution at the 300 or 400 level will not be accepted as transfer credit for music majors. **Music majors must earn at least half of their music credits (including two semesters of private study)** at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prospective music majors and minors must audition in their major performing area prior to registration.

All student taking private lessons will pay a fee for the lessons each semester.

Students interested in pursuing a major in music must contact the department for an advising appointment and audition.

MUSIC BA

Major Common Core

MUS 131 Music Theory I (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 160 Class Piano I (1)
MUS 161 Class Piano II (1)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 231 Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232 Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233 Aural Skills III (1-2)
MUS 234 Aural Skills IV (1-2)
MUS 299 Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 328 Music of the World (3)
MUS 434 Form and Analysis (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Music Tech
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 181 Music Technology for Music Industry (2)
MUS 245 Music Tech for Music Educators (2)

Pop Music USA
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)

Private Lessons, Lower Division
(Choose 4 credits)
All lessons must be on same instrument/voice.
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
MUS 262 Private Harpsichord I (1-3)
MUS 265 Private Organ I (1-3)
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
MUS 278 Private Instrument I (1-3)

Private Lessons, Upper Division
(Choose 2 credits)
Must be on same instrument/voice as lower division lessons.
MUS 351 Private Voice II (1-3)
MUS 361 Private Piano II (1-3)
MUS 362 Private Harpsichord II (1-3)
MUS 365 Private Organ II (1-3)
MUS 369 Piano Accompanying (1)
MUS 371 Private Brass (1-3)
MUS 372 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 373 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 374 Private Percussion II (1-3)
MUS 375 Private Classical Guitar II (1-3)
MUS 378 Private Instrument II (1-3)

Large Ensemble (lower division)
(Choose 4 credits)
Choose ensemble according to performance area. May be repeated for credit.
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)

Large Ensemble (upper division)
(Choose 4 credits)
Choose Ensemble according to performance area. May be repeated for credit
MUS 301 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)

Secondary Ensemble
(Choose 4 credits)
Choose Ensemble according to performance area. May be repeated for credit.
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 104 Opera (0-2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 113 Pep Band I (1)
MUS 114 Drum Corp (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 119 Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 304 Opera (0-2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 319 Ensemble (0-1)

Capstone
(Choose 1-4 credits) Choose one
MUS 495 Senior Project (1-4)
MUS 496 Senior Recital (0-1)

Other Graduation Requirements Language (8 credits-take one series)

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Voice)

Required General Education
Pop Music (Choose 3 credits)
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3)
MUS 126 Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV (3)
Concert Choir (Choose 3 credits: 3 semesters
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER (Language)
French
FREN 101 Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102 Elementary French II (5)
German
GER 101 Elementary German I (4)
GER 102 Elementary German II (4)
Norwegian
SCAN 101 Elementary Norwegian I (4)
SCAN 102 Elementary Norwegian II (4)
Spanish
SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish I (4)
SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish II (4)
Swedish
SCAN 111 Elementary Swedish I (4)
SCAN 112 Elementary Swedish II (4)

Major Common Core
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 181 Music Technology for Music Industry (2)
MUS 201 Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231 Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232 Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233 Aural Skills III (1-2)
MUS 234 Aural Skills IV (1-2)
MUS 299 Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 434 Form and Analysis (3)
Recital Class
(Choose 0 credits - 8 semesters)
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)

Major Restricted Electives
Upper Level Music (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 401 Choral Musicianship I (3)
MUS 402 Choral Musicianship II (3)
MUS 409 Advanced Choral Conducting (3)
MUS 411 Instrument Musicianship I (3)
MUS 412 Instrument Musicianship II (3)
MUS 419 Advanced Conducting (3)
MUS 420 European Music Travel Tour (3)
MUS 422 Music of the Renaissance (3)
MUS 423 Music of the Baroque Era (3)
MUS 424 Music of the Classic Period (3)
MUS 425 Music of the 19th Century (3)
MUS 426 Music of the Modern Era (3)
MUS 427 Music Theatre (3)
MUS 429 Topics in Ethnomusicology (3)
MUS 431 Composition (1-3)
MUS 432 Contemporary Theory (3)
MUS 433 Contrapuntal Techniques (3)
MUS 435 Orchestration (3)

Major Emphasis: Voice
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 451 Vocal Pedagogy and Literature (3)
MUS 455 Diction for Singers (2)
MUS 459 The Art Song (2)
MUS 496 Senior Recital (0-1)
Lessons--Upper Division (Choose 12 credits)
MUS 351 Private Voice II (1-3)
Voice Lessons, Lower Level (Choose 8-12 credits)
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
Ensemble (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 301 Concert Choir (0-1)
Piano (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
Secondary Ensemble (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 104 Opera (0-2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 304 Opera (0-2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Piano)

Major Common Core
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 181 Music Technology for Music Industry (2)
MUS 201 Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231 Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232 Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233 Aural Skills III (1-2)
MUS 234 Aural Skills IV (1-2)
MUS 299 Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 434 Form and Analysis (3)
Recital Class (Choose 0 credits - 8 semesters)
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)
Pop Music (Choose 3 credits) (Choose 1 from the following)
MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Upper Level Music (Choose 9 credits)
MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 401 Choral Musicianship I (3)
MUS 402 Choral Musicianship II (3)
MUS 409 Advanced Choral Conducting (3)
MUS 411 Instrument Musicianship I (3)

MUS 412 Instrument Musicianship II (3)
MUS 419 Advanced Conducting (3)
MUS 420 European Music Travel Tour (3)
MUS 422 Music of the Renaissance (3)
MUS 423 Music of the Baroque Era (3)
MUS 424 Music of the Classic Period (3)
MUS 425 Music of the 19th Century (3)
MUS 426 Music of the Modern Era (3)
MUS 427 Music Theatre (3)
MUS 429 Topics in Ethnomusicology (3)
MUS 431 Composition (1-3)
MUS 432 Contemporary Theory (3)
MUS 433 Contrapuntal Techniques (3)
MUS 434 Form and Analysis (3)
MUS 435 Orchestration (3)

Major Emphasis

Piano

MUS 396 Junior Recital (0-1)
MUS 461 Piano Pedagogy (1)
MUS 462 Piano Literature (3)
MUS 496 Senior Recital (0-1)

Lessons--Upper Division (Choose 12 credits)

MUS 361 Private Piano II (1-3)

Ensemble (Choose 2 credits)

MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)

Upper Division Ensemble (Choose 2 credits)

MUS 301 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)

Ensemble/Accompanying (Choose 8 credits)

MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 104 Opera (0-2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 113 Pep Band I (1)
MUS 114 Drum Corp (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 117 Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 119 Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 219 Piano Accompanying (1)
MUS 301 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 304 Opera (0-2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 319 Ensemble (0-1)

Lessons--Lower Division (Choose 8-12 credits)

MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Instrumental)

Major Common Core

MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 160 Class Piano I (1)
MUS 161 Class Piano II (1)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 181 Music Technology for Music Industry (2)
MUS 201 Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231 Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232 Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233 Aural Skills III (1-2)
MUS 234 Aural Skills IV (1-2)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 434 Form and Analysis (3)

Recital Class

(Choose 0 credits) (8 semesters)

MUS 100 Recital Class (0)

Pop Music

(Choose 3 credits)

MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Upper Level Music

(Choose 9 credits)

MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 401 Choral Musicianship I (3)
MUS 402 Choral Musicianship II (3)
MUS 409 Advanced Choral Conducting (3)
MUS 411 Instrument Musicianship I (3)
MUS 412 Instrument Musicianship II (3)
MUS 419 Advanced Conducting (3)
MUS 420 European Music Travel Tour (3)
MUS 422 Music of the Renaissance (3)
MUS 423 Music of the Baroque Era (3)
MUS 424 Music of the Classic Period (3)
MUS 425 Music of the 19th Century (3)
MUS 426 Music of the Modern Era (3)
MUS 427 Music Theatre (3)
MUS 429 Topics in Ethnomusicology (3)
MUS 431 Composition (1-3)
MUS 432 Contemporary Theory (3)
MUS 433 Contrapuntal Techniques (3)
MUS 435 Orchestration (3)

Major Emphasis: Instrumental

MUS 299 Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 379 Instrument Literature & Pedagogy (2)
MUS 496 Senior Recital (0-1)

Ensemble

(Choose 4 credits) See advisor

MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)

Upper Level Ensemble

(Choose 4 credits) See advisor

MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)

Secondary Ensemble
(Choose 4 credits) See advisor
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 104 Opera (0-2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 113 Pep Band I (1)
MUS 114 Drum Corp (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 117 Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 119 Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 301 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 304 Opera (0-2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 319 Ensemble (0-1)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Lower Level Private Lessons--All lessons must be on the same instrument.
Brass
(Choose 8-12 credits)
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
Woodwind
(Choose 8-12 credits)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
Strings
(Choose 8-12 credits)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
Percussion
(Choose 8-12 credits)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
Guitar
(Choose 8-12 credits)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Upper Level Private Lessons--All lessons must be on the same instrument.
Brass
(Choose 12 credits)
MUS 371 Private Brass (1-3)
Woodwind
(Choose 12 credits)
MUS 372 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
Strings
(Choose 12 credits)
MUS 373 Private String Instruments (1-3)
Percussion
(Choose 12 credits)
MUS 374 Private Percussion II (1-3)
Guitar
(Choose 12 credits)
MUS 375 Private Classical Guitar II (1-3)

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

Required for Major (Options)
Students should choose either Vocal/General Music (K-12) or Instrumental/General Music (K-12) as an area of specialization.

MUSIC EDUCATION BS, TEACHING
(Option: Vocal/General Music (K-12)

Required General Education
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MUS 328 Music of the World (3)
Pop Music (Choose 3 credits)
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3)
MUS 126 Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV (3)
Primary Ensemble (Choose 2 credits)
2 Semesters; MUS 101 and MUS 102 can be repeated
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)

Major Common Core
KSP 202 Technology Integration in the Classroom (2)
KSP 222 Introduction to the Learner and Learning (2)
KSP 330 Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom (5)
KSP 440 Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families, and Community (3)
KSP 442 Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in Inclusive Classrooms (3)
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1)
KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 140 Intro to Music Education (2)
MUS 160 Class Piano I (1)
MUS 161 Class Piano II (1)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 175 Class Instruction in Guitar (1)
MUS 201 Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231 Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232 Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233 Aural Skills III (1)
MUS 234 Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS 235 Jazz Pedagogy and Improvisation (1)
MUS 245 Music Technology for Music Education (2)
MUS 299 Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 341 General Music K-5 (2)
MUS 342 General Music 6-12 (2)
MUS 496 Senior Recital (0-1)
Recital Class (Choose 0 credits)
7 semesters of Recital Class at 0 credits per semester
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)

Major Restricted Electives
Music History 1 (Choose 2-3 credits)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 323 Music Styles before 1820 for the Music Educator (2)
Music History 2 (Choose 2-3 credits)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 324 Music Styles after 1820 for the Music Educator (2)

Major Emphasis: Vocal/General K-12 License
MUS 411 Instrument Musicianship I (3)
MUS 412 Instrument Musicianship II (3)
MUS 451 Vocal Pedagogy and Literature (3)
MUS 455 Diction for Singers (2)

Instrumental Techniques (Choose 1 credit)
MUS 171 Class Instruction in Brass Instruments (1)
MUS 172 Class Instruction in Woodwinds (1)
MUS 173 Class Instruction in Strings (1)
MUS 174 Class Instruction in Percussion (1)
Primary Ensemble (Choose 5 credits)
In addition to 2 credits earned to fill General Education requirements; MUS 101, MUS 102, MUS 301 and MUS 302 can be repeated.
MUS 101 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (0-1)
MUS 301 Concert Choir (0-1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (0-1)
Secondary Ensemble (Choose 4 credits)
All ensembles can be repeated.
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 104 Opera (0-2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (0-1)
MUS 304 Opera (0-2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (0-1)
Acccompanying (Choose 2 credits)
1 semester large ensemble accompanying; 1 semester solo/small ensemble accompanying; 219 can be repeated.
MUS 219 Piano Accompanying (1)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Lessons--Choose Cluster according to Primary Performance Area (9 credits in each cluster); lessons can be repeated.
Voice Cluster (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 351 Private Voice II (1-3)
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
Piano Cluster (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 361 Private Piano II (1-3)
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
Guitar Cluster (Choose 4 credits)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 375 Private Classical Guitar II (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
(Choose 1-2 credits)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)

MUSIC EDUCATION BS, TEACHING
(Option: INSTRUMENTAL (BAND/ORCH) AND CLASSROOM MUSIC, K-12)

Required General Education
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MUS 328 Music of the World (3)
Pop Music (Choose 3 credits)
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3)
MUS 126 Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV (3)
Primary Ensemble (Choose 2 credits)
Please see your advisor if you have questions; ensembles can be repeated.
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)

Major Common Core
KSP 202 Technology Integration in the Classroom (2)
KSP 222 Introduction to the Learner and Learning (2)
KSP 330 Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom (5)
KSP 440 Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families, and Community (3)
KSP 442 Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in Inclusive Classrooms (3)
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1)
KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 140 Intro to Music Education (2)
MUS 160 Class Piano I (1)
MUS 161 Class Piano II (1)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 175 Class Instruction in Guitar (1)
MUS 201 Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231 Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232 Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233 Aural Skills III (1)
MUS 234 Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS 235 Jazz Pedagogy and Improvisation (1)
MUS 245 Music Technology for Music Education (2)
MUS 299 Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 341 General Music K-5 (2)
MUS 342 General Music 6-12 (2)
MUS 496 Senior Recital (0-1)

Major Restricted Electives
Music History 1 (Choose 2-3 credits)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 323 Music before 1820 for Music Educators (2)
Music History 2 (Choose 2-3 credits)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 324 Music after 1820 for Music Educators (2)
Recital Class (Choose 0 credits)
7 semesters of Recital Class at 0 credits per semester.
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)

Major Emphasis: Instrumental/General K-12 License
MUS 151 Class Instruction in Singing I (1)
MUS 171 Class Instruction in Brass Instruments (1)
MUS 172 Class Instruction in Woodwinds (1)
MUS 173 Class Instruction in Strings (1)
MUS 174 Class Instruction in Percussion (1)
MUS 411 Instrument Musicianship I (3)
MUS 412 Instrument Musicianship II (3)
Secondary Private Lessons (Choose 4 credits)
It is recommended that one secondary instrument be studied for at least two semesters;lessons can be repeated for credit.
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
Primary Ensemble: Lower Division
(Choose 2 credits)
In addition to ensembles fulfilling General Education requirements; ensembles can be repeated.
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)

Secondary Ensemble (Choose 4 credits)
Ensembles can be repeated for credit.
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 113 Pep Band I (1)
MUS 114 Drum Corp (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 117 Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 119 Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (0-1)
MUS 319 Ensemble (0-1)
Primary Ensemble: Upper Division
(Choose 3 credits)
Ensembles can be repeated for credit.
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (0-1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (0-1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (0-1)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Private Lessons--Primary Instrument; each cluster totals 7 credits.
Keyboard
(Choose 4 credits)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 361 Private Piano II (1-3)
Brass
All lessons must be on the same instrument.
(Choose 4 credits)
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 371 Private Brass (1-3)
Woodwinds
All lessons must be on the same instrument.
(Choose 4 credits)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 372 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
Strings
All lessons must be on the same instrument.
(Choose 4 credits)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 373 Private String Instruments (1-3)
Percussion
(Choose 4 credits)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 374 Private Percussion II (1-3)
Guitar
(Choose 4 credits)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
(Choose 3 credits)
MUS 375 Private Classical Guitar II (1-3)

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC INDUSTRY BS

Required General Education
MUS 120 Introduction to Music (3)

Music Ensembles (Choose 2 credits)
2 semesters of participation; Singers participate in choral ensembles. Percussion, wind, and string instrument players participate in bands or orchestra. Guitar and piano players should consult their advisors.
MUS 101 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (1)
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 104 Opera (2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 117 Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (1)

Major Common Core
Choose one of the following required minors: Business Administration, Business Law, International Business, or Marketing.
ENG 272W Business Communication (4)
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 181 Music Technology for Music Industry (2)
MUS 185 Foundations in Music Industry (2)
MUS 284 Social Media in Music Industry (2)
MUS 285 Critical Listening in Music Industry 1 (1)
MUS 286 Critical Listening in Music Industry 2 (1)
MUS 298 Sophomore Review for Music Industry (0)
MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 381 Music Management and Concert Production (3)
MUS 450 Projects in Music Industry (3)
MUS 481 Digital Audio Theory and Techniques (2)
MUS 482 Music Promotion (3)
MUS 483 Music in the Marketplace (3)
MUS 489 Legal Aspects of Music Industry (2)
Activity in Music Industry (Choose 2 credits) 2 semesters
MUS 282 Activity in Music Industry (1)
Practicum in Music Industry (Choose 2 credits) 2 semesters
MUS 382 Practicum in Music Industry (1)
Recital Class (Choose 0 credits) Seven Semesters of Recital Class are required
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)
Internship (Choose 5-16 credits)
5 credits minimum; additional credits may be need to meet 40 credit minimum of upper division credits. See music advisor for more information.
MUS 497 Internship (1-16)

Major Restricted Electives
Private Lessons (Choose 4 credits)
4 semesters of study of one course number; Requires audition for admission to studio; Please see Department of Music advisor.
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
MUS 262 Private Harpsichord I (1-3)
MUS 265 Private Organ I (1-3)
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
MUS 278 Private Instrument I (1-3)

Lower Division Ensembles (Choose 2 credits)
2 semesters of participation; Singers participate in choral ensembles. Percussion, wind, and string instrument players participate in bands or orchestra. Guitar and piano players should consult their advisors.
MUS 101 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 102 University Chorale (1)
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 104 Opera (2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 114 Drum Corp (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 117 Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (1)
MUS 119 Ensemble (1)
Upper Division Ensembles (Choose 3 credits)
3 semesters of participation; Singers participate in choral ensembles. Percussion, wind, and string instrument players participate in bands or orchestra. Guitar and piano players should consult their advisors.
MUS 301 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 304 Opera (2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (1)
MUS 319 Ensemble (1)

MUSIC INDUSTRY BS AUDIO PRODUCTION SPECIALIST
Note: Please see Department of Music Advisor about this degree.

Required General Education
MUS 120 Introduction to Music (3)
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3)
Ensembles (upper division) (Choose 2 credits) 2 semesters of participation
MUS 301 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 302 University Chorale (1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (1)

Major Common Core
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 160 Class Piano I (1)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 381 Music Management and Concert Production (3)
MUS 382 Practicum in Music Industry (2 sem. @ 1 cr.) (2)
MUS 450 Projects in Music Industry (3)
MUS 482 Music Promotion (3)
MUS 483 Music in the Marketplace (3)
MUS 489 Legal Aspects of Music Industry (2)
MUS 497 Internship (1-16)

Recital Class (Choose 0 credits) 4 semesters
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER
Private Lessons (Choose 4 credits)
Either 4 semesters of lessons, or 2 semesters of MUS 151 and 2 semesters of MUS 251.
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
Class Voice/Lessons (Choose 2 credits)
MUS 151 Class Instruction in Singing I (1)
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)

MUSIC INDUSTRY CERTIFICATE - Online
This Music Industry Certificate program has been suspended. No new enrollment will be accepted at this time.

The online courses in this program will transfer into other Music degree programs at Mankato according to established university and Music Department procedures for transfer evaluation. Courses from other universities and colleges will be evaluated (and approved for transfer) according to established university and Music Department procedures for transfer evaluation.

Program admission requirements: High School diploma or GED required.
No Courses will be allowed as transfers into this program. The online courses in the program will not be accepted as substitutions for Minnesota State Mankato required courses for its BS in Music Industry.

Major Common Core
These following are online courses only.
MUS 127 Survey of American Popular Music (3)
MUS 186 Introduction to the Music Industry (3)
MUS 289 Marketing in the Music Industry (3)
MUS 389 Artist Management (3)
MUS 486 Music Business Law and Contracts (3)
MUS 487 Music Publishing (3)
MUS 488 Music Industry Entrepreneurship (3)
MUS 489 Music Industry Seminar (3)

MUSIC MINOR

Required for Minor (21 credits)
MUS 120 Introduction to Music (3) **OR**
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) **OR**
MUS 126 Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV (3)
MUS 131 Music Theory I (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 1xx Ensemble (1) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 2xx Private Lessons (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 321W Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322W Music Literature and History II (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MUS 100 (0) Recital Class
Required for all music majors each semester in residence.
May be repeated. P/N only.

MUS 101 (0-1) Concert Choir
Select ensemble which performs on and off campus.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 102 (0-1) University Chorale
Large chorus. Open to all qualified students.
Previous singing experience desirable but not required. No audition.
GE-11

MUS 103 (0-1) Chamber Singers
A select group of approximately 20 singers who perform works for small ensemble. The group tours regularly in the state and in the region.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 104 (0-2) Opera
Solo and ensemble experience specializing in the performance of opera and opera repertoire.
Pre: Audition Required
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 106 (0-1) Vocal Jazz Ensemble
Ensemble specializing in the performance of vocal jazz literature. Admission by audition only.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 108 (0-1) Maverick Men's Chorus
The Maverick Men's Chorus is an ensemble dedicated to performing fine music from a wide repertoire available for men's chorus. Open to students as well as members of the university community at large. No audition required.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 111 (0-1) Wind Ensemble
A select group of wind and percussion players. Open to all students who play a band instrument. Concerts on and off campus.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 112 (0-1) Symphonic Band
Open to all students who play a band instrument. No audition required.
GE-11

MUS 113 (1) Pep Band I
Open to any qualified student who plays a band instrument. Plays for hockey and basketball games.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 114 (1) Drum Corps
Open to students who play a band instrument.
Pre: Audition required.
Fall
GE-11

MUS 115 (0-1) Jazz Ensemble
Select ensemble which performs music from the jazz repertoire. Audition required.
GE-11

MUS 116 (0-1) University Orchestra
Open to all qualified students who play an orchestral instrument.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 117 (1) Theatre Orchestra
Plays for theatre productions.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 118 (0-1) Jazz Combo
Instruction in a small select jazz combo which demonstrates the student's ability to read and improvise.
Pre: Audition required.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 119 (0-1) Ensemble
GE-11

MUS 120 (3) Introduction to Music
A general course in music appreciation. This course includes a study of styles at different periods, musical forms, and information about composers with emphasis on the elements of music and how these elements have evolved through history.
GE-6

MUS 125 (3) Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues
Popular music is a multi-billion dollar industry today. What is it, and where did it come from? Learn about the origins of jazz in the music of African-Americans, its growth from Dixieland through the Big Band era (with the contributions of performers like Louis Armstrong and Duke Ellington) to its influences on musical styles in the present day.
GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

MUS 126 (3) Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV
Rock music has fans in every country and in every culture. It really is a "universal" language, but it didn't start that way. It began as black Rhythm and Blues in the 40's, and through to the present, minority groups have had a major influence on the music.
GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

MUS 127 (3) Survey of American Popular Music
A survey of commercially successful popular music from roughly 1900 to the present--what was the music? Who were the artists? When was it first heard, and what were the factors that contributed to its success?
Variable
GE-6

MUS 130 (3) Fundamentals of Music
Notation, basic keyboard skills.

MUS 131 (2) Music Theory I
Part I of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills including scales, tonality, key modes, intervals, transposition, chords, cadences, non-harmonic tones and melodic organization.

MUS 132 (2) Music Theory II
Part II of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills including scales, tonality, key, modes, intervals, transposition, chords, cadences, non-harmonic tones and melodic organization.
Pre: MUS 131

MUS 133 (2) Aural Skills I
Part I of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.

MUS 134 (2) Aural Skills II
Part II of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.
Pre: MUS 133

MUS 140 (2) Introduction to Music Education
The course provides an opportunity to gain a basic understanding of the nature of professional work in K-12 education. Clinical experiences and classroom observations are included.
Fall

MUS 151 (1) Class Instruction in Singing I
Two semester sequence. Fundamentals of posture, tone production, breathing, diction, and expressiveness.
Fall

MUS 152 (1) Class Instruction in Singing II
A continuation of MUS 151.
Spring

MUS 160 (1) Class Piano I
Class instruction in preparation for piano proficiency exam.

MUS 161 (1) Class Piano II
Class instruction in preparation for piano proficiency exam.

MUS 162 (0) Advance Class Piano Proficiency
Required of all music majors. P/N only.
Pre: Class piano or Piano lessons.

MUS 171 (1) Class Instruction in Brass Instruments
Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments. May be repeated.

MUS 172 (1) Class Instruction in Woodwinds
Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments. May be repeated.

MUS 173 (1) Class Instruction in Strings
Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments. May be repeated.

MUS 174 (1) Class Instruction in Percussion
Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments.

MUS 175 (1) Class Instruction in Guitar
Beginning instruction for students with no previous experience in guitar, focus on developing a basic chord vocabulary and accompaniment techniques.

MUS 178 (1) Instrumental Studio Class
Instrumental studio class is designed for instrumentalists to study performance practices of their instrument in solo, section, and ensemble settings. Topics covered include performance fundamentals, professional models, and performance practices applicable to various solo and ensemble roles.
Fall, Spring

MUS 181 (2) Music Technology for Music Industry
Perspectives on and applications in the use of technology in Music Industry.
Spring

MUS 185 (2) Foundations in Music Industry
A survey of career opportunities in Music Industry.

MUS 186 (3) Introduction to the Music Industry
This online course is designed to provide an introduction of the organizational structures and current practices of the modern music industry with historical perspective for the music business and recording technology student. Required for Undergraduate Certificate in Music Business.
Variable

MUS 201 (2) Introduction to Conducting
This course is a prerequisite for Choral Musicianship (MUS 401 / MUS 402) and Instrumental Musicianship (MUS 411 / MUS 412). The course will develop basic conducting technique, acquaint the student with appropriate terminology, develop interpretive skills and gesture vocabulary.

MUS 219 (1) Piano Accompanying
Experience in accompanying. Advanced pianists may participate in chamber ensembles. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent

MUS 220 (3) History of Jazz
A historical overview of jazz styles and performers.

MUS 231 (2) Music Theory III
Part III of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills.
Pre: MUS 132

MUS 232 (2) Music Theory IV
Part IV of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills.
Pre: MUS 231

MUS 233 (1-2) Aural Skills III
Part III of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.
Pre: MUS 134

MUS 234 (1) Aural Skills IV
Part IV of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.
Pre: MUS 233

MUS 235 (1) Jazz Pedagogy and Improvisation
Introduction to the basic concepts of jazz pedagogy/theory and improvisation used in teaching and playing jazz and contemporary music.
Pre: MUS 131, MUS 133
Fall, Spring

MUS 245 (2) Music Technology for Music Education
Technology applications for the K-12 music educator.
Pre: MUS 131 or permission of instructor.
Spring

MUS 251 (1-3) Private Voice I
Private lessons: 1 credit=1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 261 (1-3) Private Piano I
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 262 (1-3) Private Harpsichord I
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 265 (1-3) Private Organ I
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 271 (1-3) Private Brass Instruments
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 272 (1-3) Private Reed and Other Instruments
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 273 (1-3) Private String Instruments
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 274 (1-3) Private Percussion I
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 275 (1-3) Private Classical Guitar I
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 278 (1-3) Private Instrument I
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Consent

MUS 281 (2) Intro to MIDI
An introduction to the basics of MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface), the means by which music interacts with computers.
Pre: MUS 131 and MUS 132

MUS 282 (1) Activity in Music Industry
This course will allow students to gain experience working in the Music Industry area. This course must be taken for two semesters to receive proper credit.

MUS 284 (2) Social Media in the Music Industry
This course will examine current and potential professional marketing uses of social media in the music industry, including fan-base communication/building, concert promotion, and sales of music and merchandise.
Fall

MUS 285 (1) Critical Listening for Music Industry Professionals 1: Basic Skills
This course trains students to evaluate and critique music compositions, lyrics, and performances from various perspectives, and to increase their ability to function as music business professionals. The first semester focuses on foundational skills.
Pre: MUS 120, MUS 125 or MUS 325, these courses can be taken concurrently with MUS285
Fall

MUS 286 (1) Critical Listening for Music Industry Professionals 2: Applications
This course trains students to evaluate and critique music and is a continuation of MUS 285. The second semester focuses on developing skills through case studies.
Pre: MUS 285
Spring

MUS 289 (3) Marketing in the Music Industry
Students in this course will differentiate between traditional products marketing and current music industry marketing strategies.
Pre: MUS 186
Variable

MUS 298 (0) Sophomore Review for Music Industry
Successful completion required for admission to upper-division Music Industry courses. Normally taken in the fourth semester of study. See advisor for more information.
Fall, Spring

MUS 299 (0) Sophomore Review
The Sophomore Review is the jury for private lessons at the end of the fourth semester of study. The Sophomore Review must be passed for admission to 300 level music study.
Pre: MUS 2xx, Private Lessons

MUS 301 (0-1) Concert Choir
Select ensemble which performs on and off campus. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299
Fall, Spring

MUS 302 (0-1) University Chorale
Large Chorus. Open to all qualified students. Previous singing experience desirable but not required. No auditions.
Pre: MUS 299. Permission
Fall, Spring

MUS 303 (0-1) Chamber Singers
Select ensemble of approximately 20 singers who perform works for small ensemble. The group tours the state and region. Auditions required.
Pre: MUS 299
Fall, Spring

MUS 304 (0-2) Opera
Solo and ensemble experience specializing in the performance of opera and opera repertoire. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299
Fall, Spring

MUS 306 (1) Vocal Jazz Ensemble
Ensemble specializing in the performance of vocal jazz literature. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor.
Fall, Spring

MUS 307 (2) Opera Workshop
Performance of solo and ensemble vocal operatic repertory.
Pre: Consent

MUS 308 (0-1) Maverick Men's Chorus
Ensemble dedicated to performing fine music from a wide repertoire. No audition required.
Pre: MUS 299

MUS 311 (0-1) Wind Ensemble
A select group of wind and percussion players. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 312 (0-1) Symphonic Band
Open to all students who play a band instrument. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299
Fall, Spring

MUS 315 (0-1) Jazz Ensemble
Select ensemble which performs music from the jazz repertoire. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 316 (0-1) University Orchestra
Ensemble specializing in the performance of orchestral literature. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 318 (0-1) Jazz Combo
Instruction in a small select jazz combo which demonstrates the student's ability to read and improvise. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Permission
Fall, Spring

MUS 319 (0-1) Ensemble
Small select ensembles performing chamber music repertoire. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 321W (3) Music Literature and History I
An overview of music of the western world from ancient Greece to 1800.
Pre: ENG 101, MUS 131
WI, GE-2
Fall

MUS 322W (3) Music Literature and History II
An overview of music of the western world from 1800 to the present.
Pre: ENG 101, MUS 131
WI, GE-2
Spring

MUS 323 (2) Music Styles before 1820 for the Music Educator
Musical styles of western culture prior to 1820. There is a particular focus on developing the skills for teaching the content in K-12 teaching.
Pre: MUS 231, MUS 232, ENG 101
Fall

MUS 324 (2) Music Styles after 1820 for the Music Educator
Musical styles of western culture after 1820. There is a particular focus on developing the skills for teaching the content in K-12 teaching.
Pre: MUS 231, MUS 232, ENG 101
Spring

MUS 325 (3) Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry)
An overview of the origins of American popular music into the 1950's. For Music Industry majors.
Pre: Permission
Fall

MUS 326 (3) Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry)
An overview of the origins of American popular music from the 1950's to the present. For Music Industry majors.
Pre: Permission
Spring, Summer

MUS 328 (3) Music of the World
Explore the musics of the world and the cultures that they came from. Participation in off-campus musical events (concert/celebration/festival) required.
Variable
GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Culture - Gold

MUS 329 (3) Women in Music
This course explores the role of women composers, performers, educators and administrators in Western art music.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

MUS 340 (2) Materials and Methods of Teaching Music
Kindergarten and elementary grades. For elementary education majors only.

MUS 341 (2) General Music K-5
Required of all music education majors. Techniques and methods leading to licensure to teach General Music K-5. Music majors only.
Pre: MUS 232

MUS 342 (2) General Music 6-12
Required of all music education majors. Techniques and methods leading to licensure to teach General Music in grades 6-12. Music majors only.
Pre: MUS 131, MUS 132
Variable

MUS 345 (1) Teaching Recorder
Teaching methods for the recorder in the elementary classroom; pedagogy, maintenance of instruments, repertory, and playing techniques.
Variable

MUS 346 (1) Teaching World Drumming
Teaching world drumming (particularly that of the Caribbean and West Africa) in K-12 education.
Variable

MUS 347 (1) Teaching Guitar in Grade 5-12 Settings
Teaching guitar in a school situation.
Pre: MUS 175. Alternatively, demonstration of basic ability to play guitar.
Variable

MUS 348 (1) Teaching Pop Music Instruments
The instruments and performance technologies of popular music, with a focus on Grade 5-12 applications.
Pre: MUS 175
Variable

MUS 351 (1-3) Private Voice II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 361 (1-3) Private Piano II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 362 (1-3) Private Harpsichord II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 365 (1-3) Private Organ II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 369 (1) Piano Accompanying
Experience in accompanying. Advanced pianists may participate in chamber ensembles. May be repeated.
Pre: Approval of Instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 371 (1-3) Private Brass
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 372 (1-3) Private Reed and Other Instruments
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 373 (1-3) Private String Instruments
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 374 (1-3) Private Percussion II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 375 (1-3) Private Classical Guitar II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 378 (1-3) Private Instrument II
Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 379 (2) Instrument Literature & Pedagogy
Topics to be discussed are methods, literature, and teaching techniques for specific wind, percussion, and stringed instruments.

MUS 381 (3) Music Management and Concert Production
This course is designed to acquaint and give specific knowledge with regards to managing a concert production, working with promoters, finding artists, and creating and negotiating contracts.

MUS 382 (1) Practicum in Music Industry
This course will allow students to gain experience in working in the Music Industry field in a supervisory or administrative role. "This course must be taken for two semesters to receive proper credit."

MUS 389 (3) Artist Management
The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the responsibilities and duties of the management team revolving around the artist.
Pre: MUS 186
Variable

MUS 390 (1-6) Study for Honors
Instruction for students in honors program.
Pre: Honors Program Status

MUS 396 (0-1) Junior Recital

MUS 401 (3) Choral Musicianship I
Choral conducting and the administration of school choral programs.

MUS 402 (3) Choral Musicianship II
A continuation of Choral Musicianship I.
Pre: MUS 401

MUS 409 (3) Advanced Choral Conducting
Choral conducting skills for the advanced conductor.
Pre: Permission
Fall, Spring

MUS 411 (3) Instrument Musicianship I
Instrumental conducting and the administration of school band and orchestra programs.

MUS 412 (3) Instrument Musicianship II
A continuation of Instrumental Musicianship I.
Pre: MUS 411

MUS 419 (3) Advanced Conducting
Conducting skills for the advanced conductor.

MUS 420 (3) European Music Travel Tour
Learn how to arrange a trip to Europe with a small group: housing, travel to and within Europe, living skills., etc. Class includes a 10-16 day trip to Europe.

MUS 422 (3) Music of the Renaissance
An intensive examination of the music of Western Civilization from 1450-1600.
Pre: MUS 321W

MUS 423 (3) Music of the Baroque Era
An intensive investigation of the music written from 1600-1750.
Pre: MUS 321W

MUS 424 (3) Music of the Classic Period
Music of the age of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven.
Pre: MUS 322W

MUS 425 (3) Music of the 19th Century
An intensive study of Romanticism in music.
Pre: MUS 322W

MUS 426 (3) Music of the Modern Era
Music since 1900.
Pre: MUS 322W

MUS 427 (3) Music Theatre
Methods of presenting musical drama.

MUS 429 (3) Topics in Ethnomusicology
The music of non-Western cultures.

MUS 431 (1-3) Composition
An independent study in compositional techniques.
Pre: Consent

MUS 432 (3) Contemporary Theory
Twentieth-century harmonic, melody, and contrapuntal practices.
Pre: MUS 232

MUS 433 (3) Contrapuntal Techniques
Writing and analyzing 2-part, 3-part, and 4-part counterpoint.
Pre: MUS 232

MUS 434 (3) Form and Analysis
Significant musical forms, past and present.
Pre: MUS 232

MUS 435 (3) Orchestration
Writing techniques for instrumental groups of various types.
Pre: MUS 411

MUS 436 (2) Choral Arranging
Arranging music for choral ensembles.

MUS 441 (2) Music in Early Childhood
Learning characteristics, teaching strategies, and materials for ages 2-6.

MUS 445 (2) Advanced Music Methods
Classroom techniques for vocal/general K-12 licensure.

MUS 446 (1) Opera in High School General Music Classes
Opera as a General Music project in high school.
Variable

MUS 447 (1) Teaching Music Appreciation in Grades 5-12
Teaching music appreciation in middle schools and high schools. Includes techniques that are applicable to the traditions of art music, pop music, and world music.
Variable

MUS 448 (1) Musicals for the High School Music Educator
Producing a high school musical. What a band, choir, or orchestra director needs to know in preparing a musical.
Pre: MUS 299
Variable

MUS 450 (3) Project Development in the Music Industry
Class and/or individual projects for music industry majors only.

MUS 451 (3) Vocal Pedagogy and Literature
Principles of applied voice instruction and an overview of vocal literature.

MUS 455 (2) Diction for Singers
Application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to song texts in English, French, Italian, and German.

MUS 459 (2) The Art Song
Accompanied solo vocal repertory, with special emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries.

MUS 461 (1) Piano Pedagogy
Technical problems in relationship to different styles.

MUS 462 (3) Piano Literature
A survey of literature for the keyboard from the early baroque to the present.

MUS 465 (2) Service Playing
For organists: playing hymns, improvising, conducting from the console, and arranging piano accompaniments for organ.

MUS 466 (1) Organ Pedagogy
Pedagogy and methods for organ.

MUS 467 (3) Organ Literature
Literature from the 15th century to the present day.

MUS 479 (2) Instrument Repair and Maintenance
Basic techniques.

MUS 481 (2) Digital Audio Theory and Techniques
This course will allow students to gain experience working in the Music Industry area.

MUS 482 (3) Music Promotion
This course is designed to acquaint the student with the areas of promoting and marketing of themselves, someone else as a performer, and their company.

MUS 483 (3) Music in the Marketplace
This course is interdisciplinary in nature and designed to give students an overview of many aspects of the Music Industry including music publishing, copyright, public relations, audience development, financial management, fundraising, donor development, and grant writing.

MUS 484 (2) Legal Aspects of the Music Industry
This class will cover the legal systems, legal reasoning statutes and contracts that impact the music industry. Emphasis will be on copyright, publishing and recording agreements.
Pre: MUS 298
Spring

MUS 485 (1-4) Selected Topics

MUS 486 (3) Music Business Law and Contracts
The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the essential components of legal instruments utilized in the recording industry.
Pre: MUS 186
Variable

MUS 487 (3) Music Publishing
An in-depth examination of the processes of copyright law, publishing and songwriting. Emphasis is placed on how publishing works in print, broadcast media, film, video, recording and advertising industries.
Pre: MUS 186, MUS 389
Variable

MUS 488 (3) Music Industry Entrepreneurship
An in-depth examination of the basic principles of entrepreneurship and the application of those principles to the music industry.
Pre MUS 289
Variable

MUS 489 (3) Music Industry Seminar - Current Issues & Trends
An examination of the headlines issues and trends in today's music industry, including extensive readings and examination of case studies.
Variable

MUS 491 (1) In-Service

MUS 494 (1-4) Workshop

MUS 495 (1-4) Senior Project
Capstone experience for the BA in Music. The Senior Project may be a composition, a major paper, or a performance. Work on the Senior Project is coordinated with the student's academic advisor.
Pre: Permission of Instructor

MUS 496 (0-1) Senior Recital
Required of Bachelor of Music majors.

MUS 497 (1-16) Internship

MUS 499 (1-4) Independent Study

Nonprofit Leadership

College of Social and Behavioral Science
113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561

Program Coordinator: Keith Luebke, 507-389-5396

The undergraduate **Nonprofit Leadership Certificate** is a cooperative educational program between the College of Social and Behavioral Science and the College of Allied Health and Nursing. Within these two colleges five departments have a leadership role: Gender and Women's Studies, Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services; Sociology and Corrections; Social Work; and the Urban and Regional Studies Institute.

This 18-credit certificate is specifically designed to respond to the employment needs and opportunities within one of the fastest growing sectors of the United States economy. The nonprofit leadership certificate is a multidisciplinary program for undergraduate students and nonprofit practitioners interested in gaining knowledge and skills for success and advancement in nonprofit leadership. The certificate is designed to address the following entry-level nonprofit competencies:

- Communication skills;
- Computer/technology literacy skills;
- Historical and philosophical foundations in nonprofit leadership;
- Nonprofit marketing;
- Public policy;
- Fundraising principles and practices;
- Human resource development and nonprofit management; and
- Program planning

These competencies are achieved through the following program requirements:

NONPROFIT LEADERSHIP CERTIFICATE

Major Common Core

NPL	273	Introduction to Nonprofit Sector (3)
NPL	473	Advanced Workshop in Nonprofit Leadership (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Program Planning and Evaluation (Choose 3 credits)

GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
RPLS	376	Program Planning in Rec., Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
SOC	466	Program Planning (3)
SOWK	469	Applied Social Work Research (3)
URBS	413	Urban Program Evaluation (3)

Financial Management and Development (Choose 3 credits)

NPL	486	Fundraising for Nonprofits (3)
NPL	488	Financial Management for Nonprofits (3)
RPLS	465	Event Management (3)
URBS	453	Grants Administration (3)

Program Administration (Choose 3 credits)

ART	434	Arts Administration (3)
RPLS	473	Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)
SOC	417	Program Administration (3)
URBS	230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS	230W	Community Leadership (3)

Internship (Choose 3 credits)

GWS	498	Internship: Community (1-8)
RPLS	497	Internship (3)
SOC	497	Internship: Sociology (1-12)
SOWK	497	Internship (1-10)
URBS	497	Internship (1-12)

Internship Experience
The student desiring a certificate is required to successfully complete a three (3) credit internship in a qualifying not-for-profit organization. The internship will be administered through one of the four sponsoring departments.

NONPROFIT LEADERSHIP MINOR

Minor Common Core

NPL	273	Introduction to Nonprofit Sector (3)
NPL	473	Advanced Workshop in Nonprofit Leadership (3)

Electives

Students choose one course from each of the three following categories and one additional course of their choice to complete the 21 credits requirement of this minor.

Program Planning and Evaluation (Choose 3-6 credits)

GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
RPLS	376	Program Planning in Rec., Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
SOC	466	Program Planning (3)
SOWK	469	Applied Social Work Research (3)
URBS	413	Urban Program Evaluation (3)

Program Administration (Choose 3-6 credits)

ART	434	Arts Administration (3)
RPLS	473	Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)
SOC	417	Program Administration (3)
URBS	230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS	230W	Community Leadership (3)

Financial Management and Development (Choose 3-6 credits)

NPL	486	Fundraising for Nonprofits (3)
NPL	488	Financial Management for Nonprofits (3)
RPLS	465	Event Management (3)
URBS	453	Grants Administration (3)

Internship (Choose 3 credits) with a nonprofit organization

ART	497	Internship (1-6)
GWS	498	Internship: Community (1-8)
RPLS	497	Internship (3)
SOC	497	Internship: Sociology (1-12)
SOWK	497	Internship (1-10)
URBS	497	Internship (1-12)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NPL 273 (3) Introduction to the Nonprofit Sector
Designed as an introduction to the nonprofit sector, this course provides the foundation for students working toward a certificate in Nonprofit Leadership. This workshop addresses the historical and philosophical foundations in nonprofit leadership as well as exploring key leadership issues.
GE-9

NPL 473 (3) Advanced Workshop in Nonprofit Leadership
Designed as the sequel to NPL 273, this course addresses managing operations, developing and managing financial services, and managing people. This course will include a Service-Learning component.

NPL 486 (3) Fundraising for Nonprofits
Designed as an overview to fundraising and development for nonprofit organizations, this course addresses the development of a fundraising plan and attracting donors. There will be an emphasis on organizational outreach using both traditional and new media.
Variable

NPL 488 (3) Financial Management for Nonprofits
Designed as an overview of financial management for nonprofit organizations, this course addresses the integration of mission-driven planning and financial management with an emphasis on tax exemption, accounting systems, financial statements, budgets, and regulatory reporting.
Variable

Norwegian

College of Arts and Humanities
Department of World Languages and Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Please go to Scandinavian Studies to see course descriptions.

SCAN	101	Elementary Norwegian I (4)
SCAN	102	Elementary Norwegian II (4)
SCAN	292	Intermediate Norwegian I (1-4)
SCAN	293	Intermediate Norwegian II (1-4)

Nursing

College of Allied Health & Nursing
School of Nursing
360 Wissink Hall • 507-389-6022
Website: http://ahn.mnsu.edu/nursing/

Chair: Julie Hebenstreit

Magdeline Aagard, Sue Ellen Bell, Donna Brauer, Angela Christian, Colleen Clark, Sandra Eggenberger, Vicki Ericson, Tai Gilbert, Mary Gregg, Kelly Krumwiede, Norma Krumwiede, Nancyruth Leibold, Nancy McLoone, Nancy Miller, Linda Rossow, Hans-Peter de Ruiter, Colleen, Royle, Pat Schoon, Marcia Stevens, Laura Schwarz, Marilyn Swan, Deb Topham, Stacey Van Gelderen, Diane Witt, Patricia Young

Pre-Nursing & RN Baccalaureate Student Advisor: Kasi Johnson

The nursing curriculum is designed to provide opportunities for the student to develop a sound theoretical and clinical foundation for the practice of professional nursing. The graduate is prepared for a variety of roles in the community, including the responsibility for health promotion; prevention of disease; and caring for the sick in the community, the hospital and the home. An understanding of people and how they adapt to the environment is essential to the provision of these health-care services.

The program is approved by the Minnesota Board of Nursing , the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE). Inquiries can be made by contacting

CCNE
One Dupont Circle NW
Suite 530
Washington, DC 20036

Graduates of the program are prepared to take the National Council Licensure Examination—Registered Nurse. Successfully passing this exam permits the graduate to practice as a registered nurse (R.N.). Graduates will have met the requirements for certification as public health nurse and licensure as school nurses in Minnesota.

Admission to Major, Basic Nursing Program. Application for admission to the School of Nursing is a separate process and in addition to being admitted to the University. Requirements for application to the nursing major are:
1. completion of at least 30 semester credits
2. a minimum career grade point average of 2.8 on a 4.0 scale
3. minimum grade of "C" in all required prerequisite and support courses

All prerequisite and support courses must be taken for a letter grade; P/N is not acceptable. A prenursing student may repeat a prerequisite class for admission to the School of Nursing once and only once for the purpose of improving a "C" or lower grade.

Students in the applicant pool are rank ordered according to a prenursing GPA figured using grades earned in English Composition, Introduction to Cultural Geography, Human Anatomy, Human Physiology, Chemistry of Life Processes, Courage, Caring, and Teambuilding, Elementary Statistics, and Human Development. All eight of these courses must be completed at the time of application.

Students are considered for admission into program based on GPA for the eight core prerequisite courses as well as composite score on the Evolve Reach Admission Assessment Exam. The Evolve Reach Admission Assessment Exam includes math, grammar, reading comprehension, vocabulary, anatomy & physiology, and chemistry and must be completed at the time of application.

Applicants must also successfully complete the following support courses prior to admission into the nursing program: Microbiology, Pathophysiology for Healthcare Professionals, Pharmacology for Healthcare Professionals, Relationship-based Care in Nursing Practice, Nutrition for Allied Health Professionals, and Psychology. A grade of "C" or better must be achieved in these courses for admission.

In addition to the above criteria, an interview may be required in the application process.

POLICIES/INFORMATION FOR MAJOR BASIC NURSING PROGRAM

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be achieved in all prerequisite and support courses. Nursing courses are sequentially arranged and progression is based on successful completion of the prerequisite nursing course(s). All classroom courses are offered for grade only and all clinical courses are offered for P/N only. To continue in the nursing major, all students must achieve and maintain at least a "C" or "P" grade in each required nursing course. A grade of "D", "F", or NC in a nursing course is unacceptable, and the student must repeat the course to continue in the nursing major. In addition, it is required that each student maintain at least a "C" (2.0) average in all courses completed.

P/N Grading Policy. All of the pre-nursing and "major" courses must be taken for a letter grade; P/N is not acceptable. A grade of "C" must be achieved.

The School of Nursing utilizes a variety of health-care agencies for students' clinical experiences including the Twin Cities. All clinical experiences are planned and conducted by the School of Nursing faculty. **The student is responsible for travel to clinical agencies and for housing arrangements when necessary**. Criminal background studies must be completed each year prior to beginning clinical courses.

Transfer Students. It is often possible for students to complete the required prenursing curriculum at another college or university and then have these courses and credits transferred to Minnesota State Mankato. Basic Nursing Program courses begin both fall and spring semesters.

S**tandardized Exams.** All students enrolled in the School of Nursing will be required to take standardized achievement examinations at periodic intervals during their program. Exam results are used for student self-evaluation as well as program evaluation of learning outcomes.

Health. All nursing students are required to maintain a program of yearly health examinations and immunizations. Students will be advised of these requirements and must assume responsibility for meeting the health requirement before starting clinical experiences each year, beginning with the sophomore year.

Expenses. Each student is responsible for costs related to travel for nursing course experiences, student uniforms, health examinations, immunizations, and Mantoux; health insurance, malpractice insurance coverage, and CPR certification. In the case of accidental exposure to blood and body fluids, students are responsible for testing and follow-up care costs.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR BASIC NURSING PROGRAM

Students in the Basic Nursing Program are required to complete 40 credits of General Education courses in 11 Goal Areas for graduation.

NURSING BS

Required General Education

BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
GEOG	103	Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
KSP	235	Human Development (3)
NURS	101W	Courage, Caring, and Team Building (3)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Prerequisite to the Major

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	330	Principles of Human Physiology (4)
FCS	242	Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals (3)
NURS	282	Pathophysiology for Healthcare Professionals (3)
NURS	284	Pharmacology for Healthcare Professionals (3)
NURS	286	Relationship-based Care in Nursing Practice (3)

Major Emphasis

NURS	333	Professional Nursing (3)
NURS	334	Physiologic Integrity I (4)
NURS	335	Family and Societal Nursing Inquiry (3)
NURS	336	Assessment and Nursing Procedures (5)
NURS	363	Critical Inquiry in Nursing (2)
NURS	364	Physiologic Integrity II (4)
NURS	365	Nursing Care of Families in Transition I (7)
NURS	366	Quality, Safety, and Informatics in Nursing Practice (3)
NURS	433	Community Oriented Nursing Inquiry (4)
NURS	434	Physiologic Integrity III (4)
NURS	435	Nursing Care of Families in Transition II (3)
NURS	436	Psychosocial Integrity (5)
NURS	463	Nursing Leadership and Management (3)
NURS	464	Physiologic Integrity IV (3)
NURS	465	Nursing Care of Families in Crisis (2)
NURS	466	Professional Role Integration (4)

RN BACCALAUREATE COMPLETION

Prerequisites to the Major

Transfer Credits: In accordance with the statewide MN Articulation Agreement, 30 semester nursing credits and 30 semester non-nursing credits are transferred for RNs.

Admission to RN Baccalaureate Completion Program. Requirements for admission to the RN Baccalaureate Completion Program are:

1. Proof of active unrestricted RN license,
2. Completion of at least 30 college semester credits,
3. A minimum career grade point average (GPA) of 2.8 on a 4.0 scale,
4. Minimum grade of "C" in all previous courses,
5. College Statistics Course.

Other requirements:

1. Completion of RN Baccalaureate Completion Program Application
2. Completion of Student Health Form
3. CPR certification
4. Health insurance coverage

Students must be admitted into the SON prior to taking any nursing courses. RNs accepted during the fall and spring semester. The application for RN Baccalaureate Completion Program admission may be obtained from the School of Nursing website at http://ahn.mnsu.edu/nursing.

Major Common Core

NURS 320 Critical Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for RNs (4)
NURS 362 Family and Societal Nursing for RNs (4)
NURS 382 Provider of Care for RNs (4)
NURS 402 Psychosocial and Interprofessional Communication for RNs (4)
NURS 412 Leadership and Management Principles for RNs (4)
NURS 420 Informatics, Quality, and Safety in Nursing Practice for RNs (4)
NURS 482 Provider of Care II for RNs (6)

Major Unrestricted Electives

None are required. May be taken to earn additional credits.
NURS 300 Transition into Professional Nursing Practice for RNs (3)
NURS 342 Gerontological Nursing for RN's (4)
NURS 352 Altered Human Functioning for RNs (3)
NURS 401 Cultural Immersion in Nursing Practice for RNs (3)
NURS 452 Advanced Health Assessment for RNs (3)

LPN OPTION

The LPN option for completing the BS Degree in Nursing is available only with a sufficient number of applications. Please call the School of Nursing for specific information.

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NURS 101W (3) Courage, Caring, and Team Building
This experiential course will prepare students for effective participation in a variety of groups. Students can expect to experience various group member roles through structured activities within the Minnesota State Mankato culture and with diverse cultures. Students will learn about risk taking, trust building, cooperation/collaboration in groups and caring for self and others in the larger community.
Variable
WI, GE-11

NURS 110 (1) Nursing Perspectives
Introduction to nursing as a profession and career, exploration of nursing practice concepts and overview of the nursing curriculum and conceptual framework.
Fall, Spring

NURS 220 (2-4) Foundations in Nursing Science
Introduction to the Roy Adaptation Model as a framework for critical thinking, nursing process and practice. Development of effective individual and group communication skills; application of communication theory in small groups. Use of the interview process to collect data from individuals and families. Beginning socialization to nursing as a profession.
Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing
Fall, Spring

NURS 252 (3) Altered Human Functioning
A holistic perspective of the pathophysiologic functioning of the human adaptive system. Includes alterations in oxygenation, nutrition, elimination, activity and rest, and protection. Also includes alterations in processes related to the senses, fluid and electrolytes and neurological and endocrine functions.
Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing
Fall, Spring

NURS 253 (4) Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing I
The first of two psychomotor skills courses in which the Nursing Learning Resource Center is utilized for self-directed learning activities and evaluation of performance with clinical application experience. The psychomotor skills are beginning to intermediate concepts, principles and techniques utilized with patients in a variety of clinical settings.
Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing
Fall, Spring

NURS 260 (2) Pharmacology for Nursing Practice
Introduction to pharmacologic concepts with emphasis on nursing responsibilities in drug therapy.
Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing
Fall, Spring

NURS 282 (3) Pathophysiology for Healthcare Professionals
A holistic perspective of pathophysiologic processes and their impact on body systems and overall human functioning. Focuses on the risk factors, pathophysiology and clinical manifestations of physiologic disease processes in humans.
Pre: BIOL 220, BIOL 330
Fall, Spring

NURS 284 (3) Pharmacology for Healthcare Professionals
Introduction to basic pharmacologic concepts with an emphasis on implications of drug therapy.
Pre: BIOL 220, BIOL 330, CHEM 111
Coreq: BIOL 270
Fall, Spring

NURS 286 (3) Relationship-Based Care in Nursing Practice
Provides an introduction to the profession of nursing and explores relationship-based care in nursing practice. Provides an overview of concepts related to establishing caring and healing environments, developing therapeutic and professional relationships, and promoting patient and family-centered care.
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 300 (3) Transition into Professional Nursing Practice for RNs
Introduces fundamental professional nursing concepts: roles of professional nurse and the interprofessional team, nursing's impact on the delivery of healthcare, and accountability for behaviors. Theoretical perspectives on professional nursing and the concepts of lifelong learning, professional development and self-renewal.
Variable

NURS 320 (4) Critical Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for RNs
Introduction to fundamental theories, concepts, evidence, and competencies pertaining to scientific inquiry, development of nursing knowledge, evidence-based and informed practice, and research utilization in nursing practice. Pre: RN Licensure, completion of general education requirement.
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 333 (3) Professional Nursing
Introduces concepts fundamental to professional nursing: roles of professional nurse and interprofessional team members, regulatory guidelines, standards of practice, therapeutic communication, and cultural sensitivity. Theoretical perspectives on professional nursing and the concepts of persons, health and environment are introduced.
Fall, Spring

NURS 334 (4) Physiologic Integrity I
Focuses on global health concerns and related health promotion and prevention and early detection of alterations in physiological integrity. Includes didactic, simulation, and experiential learning components.
Fall, Spring

NURS 335 (3) Family and Societal Nursing Inquiry
Critical inquiry into the nursing care of family and society in the context of diverse cultures. Explores concepts related to family and society as clients, the family and societal health experience, and nursing strategies to foster family and societal care.
Fall, Spring

NURS 336 (5) Assessment and Nursing Procedures
A focus on assessment of the healthy family and the relationship of health assessment to prevention and early detection of disease, incorporating the processes of interviewing, history-taking, and physical assessment. A laboratory component integrating nursing skills and procedures is included.
Fall, Spring

NURS 340 (2) Gerontological Nursing
Theory course on the promotion of physiological and psychosocial adaptation of the older adult client.
Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, and NURS 260
Fall, Spring

NURS 341 (3) Gerontological Clinical
Gerontological clinical nursing practice in various health care settings.
Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253 and NURS 260.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 340 and NURS 353
Fall, Spring

NURS 342 (4) Gerontological Nursing for RNs
Examines society and aging, focusing on the political, social, economic, ethical and moral issues that have implications for an aging society and on the nurse's role in assisting older adults in realizing their potential for continued growth and better health.
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 350 (3) Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing I
The first of two theory courses. Emphasizes the promotion of adaptation in individuals experiencing alterations in activity and rest patterns, ingestion, digestion, absorption and elimination, protection, endocrine function, inflammatory- immune-infectious response, and neoplastic responses. Concepts of stress and coping, powerlessness, sick role and long term illness are introduced.
Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, and NURS 260.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 340
Fall, Spring

NURS 351 (3) Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical I
The first of two clinical courses emphasizing the nursing care of adult clients experiencing physiologic and psychosocial alterations. The Roy Adaptation Model will be utilized to provide nursing care for clients requiring supportive, acute and chronic care in simple to intermediate situations.
Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, NURS 260 and NURS 341.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 350
Fall, Spring

NURS 352 (3) Altered Human Functioning for RNs
Explores pathophysiology concepts to enhance the RN student's understanding of illness and health. Identifies rational for clinical judgment and therapeutic intervention in disease conditions. Analyzes psychosocial and family concepts that emerge with pathophysiologic alterations.
Fall, Spring

NURS 353 (1) Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing II
The second of two psychomotor skills courses in which the Nursing Learning Resource Center is utilized for self-directed learning activities and evaluation of performance. The psychomotor skills included in this course relate to the more advanced concepts, principles and techniques utilized with patients in a variety of clinical settings.
Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, and NURS 260
Fall, Spring

NURS 360 (2) Childbearing Family Nursing
A course designed to describe the physiological and psychosocial changes that occur in families during the childbearing period. Key concepts include personal and family adaptation and health promotion.
Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351, and NURS 353
Fall, Spring

NURS 361 (3) Childbearing Family Clinical
This clinical course focuses on the care of the childbearing family. The nursing process is utilized to plan and implement care of normal and high risk parental clients in the hospital and community based settings.
Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351, and NURS 353.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 360
Fall, Spring

NURS 362 (4) Family and Societal Nursing for RNs
Examination of family level approaches that promote health while exploring concepts of family as client, family health experience, and nurse–family relationships. Nursing strategies to enhance family level care during acute, chronic and critical illnesses are analyzed.
Pre: RN Licensure
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 363 (2) Critical Inquiry in Nursing
Introduction to fundamental theories, concepts, evidence, and competencies pertaining to scientific inquiry, development of nursing knowledge, evidence-based and informed practice, and research utilization in nursing practice.
Fall, Spring

NURS 364 (4) Physiologic Integrity II
Focuses on nursing management of acute alterations in physiological integrity. Includes didactic, simulation, and experiential learning components.
Pre: NURS 333, NURS 334, NURS 335, NURS 336
Fall, Spring

NURS 365 (7) Nursing Care of Families in Transition I
Focuses on the critical inquiry of the physiological and psychosocial changes occurring with families during the childbearing/childrearing period. Includes didactic and experiential learning designed to promote family centered nursing care during the childbearning/childrearing period.
Pre: NURS 333, NURS 334, NURS 335, NURS 336
Fall, Spring

NURS 366 (3) Quality, Safety, and Informatics in Nursing Practice
Focus on identification, implementation, and evaluation of patient/family quality and safety measures. Includes quality movement history and evolution, current quality of care issues, research and innovations, intervention strategies, and instruments; with an analysis of health care quality management system models.
Fall, Spring

NURS 380 (2) Child Health Nursing
Concepts related to adaptation, growth and development, and specific physiologic and psychosocial alterations of the child from infancy through adolescence.
Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351, and NURS 353
Fall, Spring

NURS 381 (3) Child Health Clinical
A clinical course utilizing the nursing process to plan and implement nursing care for children from infancy through adolescence with a variety of specific physiologic and psychosocial responses. Clinical experiences with children and their families occur in acute care and community based settings.
Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351 and NURS 353.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 380
Fall, Spring

NURS 382 (4) Provider of Care I for RNs
Explores the nurse's role in interacting with and providing care to families of diverse religious, ethnic and cultural backgrounds across the lifespan. Examines spirituality and the integration of complementary and alternative therapies with conventional practices to provide holistic care.
Pre: RN Licensure
Fall, Spring

NURS 401 (3) Cultural Immersion in Nursing Practice for RNs
An experiential immersion into the healthcare needs of the client and family within another culture with a focus on nursing interventions to promote health. An intense induction into cultural humility will enhance awareness and promote an appreciation for global health.
Variable

NURS 402 (4) Psychosocial and Interprofessional Communication for RNs
Communication is an essential skill for professional RNs. This course will cover professional communication strategies, including patient and family interactions, dealing with mental-health issues, effective inter-professional communication, and issues unique utilizing technology and information systems.
Pre: RN Licensure
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 410 (2) Nursing Perspectives of Leadership and Management
Current theories derived from research in organizational psychology, business, and educational leadership are explored as they apply to the role of nurse leader and/or manager of nursing personnel giving direct care. Patient care, human resource and operational management skills in interaction with a changing health care environment are emphasized.
Pre: NURS 430, NURS 440, NURS 441, NURS 460 and NURS 461 or Consent
Fall, Spring

NURS 412 (4) Leadership and Management Principles for RNs
This course explores leadership and management principles and concepts necessary for the professional nurse to function effectively in a changing health care system incorporating collaborative strategies, technology, financial issues, and the complexity of care.
Pre: RN Licensure
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 420 (4) Informatic, Quality, and Safety in Nursing Practice for RNs
Enhance the role of the nurse in the promotion of quality and safety and the use of national guidelines, technology, and informatics to create a culture of quality and safety, prevent and reduce medical errors, and support health care reimbursement.
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 428 (2) Nursing Elective
Several sections on various topics not included in the curriculum. Each section is a different course and expands on the nursing major courses. Examples of topics are ethical dimensions, laughter and wellness in nursing practice, dementia, rural nursing, cancer care, etc.
Pre: As appropriate for each section.
Variable

NURS 430 (2) Nursing Research
Introduces the components of the research process. The student is prepared to develop an evidence-based nursing practice and to participate in the research process.

NURS 433 (4) Community Oriented Nursing Inquiry
Think critically about the roles and responsibilities of the community oriented nurse in the context of disease prevention, health promotion, protection, maintenance, restoration, and surveillance. Examine foundational pillars of assurance, assessment and policy development to support relationship based nursing care.
Pre: NURS 363, NURS 364, NURS 365, NURS 366
Fall, Spring

NURS 434 (4) Physiologic Integrity III
Focuses on nursing management of chronic alterations in physiological integrity. Includes didactic, simulation, and experiential learning components.
Pre: NURS 363, NURS 364, NURS 365, NURS 366
Fall, Spring

NURS 435 (3) Nursing Care of Families in Transition II
Focuses on the critical inquiry of families' health and illness experiences. Includes didactic and experiential learning designed to promote family centered nursing care during transitions within child, teenage, adult and older adult family transitions.
Pre: NURS 363, NURS 364, NURS 365, NURS 366
Fall, Spring

NURS 436 (5) Psychosocial Integrity
Emphasizes the function and responsibility of nursing in promoting and maintaining the psychosocial integrity of all people. Application of communication and caring through therapeutic relationship and evidence based nursing actions in the care and treatment of common clinical conditions.
Pre: NURS 363, NURS 364, NURS 365, NURS 366, PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

NURS 440 (2) Mental Health Nursing
Issues of self-esteem, dependency, abuse, and violence are addressed related to inpatient and community based nursing care of individuals, groups, families, and organizational systems.
Pre: All 300 level nursing courses and PSYC 455 or Consent
Fall, Spring

NURS 441 (3) Mental Health Clinical
The focus of this clinical course is on patterns of ineffective behavioral responses related to conditions of mental illness. Mental health concepts and process skills are applied to working with individuals, groups, families, and members of the health team.
Pre: All 300 level nursing courses or Consent, Pre or Coreq: NURS 440
Fall, Spring

NURS 450 (3) Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing II
The second of two theory courses. Emphasizes the promotion of adaptation in individuals experiencing alterations in fluid and electrolytes/burns, oxygenation, renal elimination, perception, and multiple trauma. Concepts of crisis theory are introduced. Psychosocial needs of both clients and families are integrated throughout the course.
Pre: NURS 430, NURS 440, NURS 441, NURS 460 and NURS 461
Fall, Spring

NURS 451 (4) Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical II
The second of two clinical courses emphasizing the nursing care of adult clients experiencing physiologic and psychosocial alterations. The Roy Adaptation Model will be utilized to provide and coordinate nursing care of clients requiring acute and chronic care in complex situations.
Pre: NURS 430, NURS 440, NURS 441, NURS 460 and NURS 461.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 450
Fall, Spring

NURS 452 (3) Advanced Health Assessment for RNs
This course offers theoretical and simulated clinical practice to develop advanced skills in obtaining a health history and physical assessment throughout the life span, inclusive of specific topics including culture, aging, and caring for the health care needs of individuals.
Fall, Spring

NURS 460 (2) Community Health Nursing
This course focuses on the community and integrates the principles of nursing and public health. Nursing care of individuals, families and groups is addressed within the context of promoting, maintaining, and restoring health.
Pre: All 300 level nursing courses or Consent, Pre or Coreq: NURS 440 or Admission to RN Track
Fall, Spring

NURS 461 (4) Community Health Clinical
The focus of this clinical course is on community based nursing and home health care. Public health concepts are applied to promote adaptation in individuals, families, and populations.
Pre: All 300 level nursing courses or Consent, Pre or Coreq: NURS 440 and NURS 460 or NURS 402 and NURS 460
Fall, Spring

NURS 463 (3) Nursing Leadership and Management
Focuses on nursing leadership and management skills, organizational structure, care processes; health policy and regulatory processes, quality improvement; and patient/family and consumer advocacy.
Pre: NURS 433, NURS 434, NURS 435, NURS 436
Fall, Spring

NURS 464 (3) Physiologic Integrity IV
Focuses on nursing management of multi-system alterations in physiologic integrity. Includes didactic, simulation, and experiential learning components.
Pre: NURS 433, NURS 434, NURS 435, NURS 436
Fall, Spring

NURS 465 (2) Nursing Care of Families in Crisis
An examination of family dynamics during crisis and the role of the nurse in caring for families in crisis who are experiencing complex alterations in physiologic integrity.
Pre: NURS 433, NURS 434, NURS 435, NURS 436
Fall, Spring

NURS 466 (4) Professional Role Integration
Focuses on experiential learning which promotes the integration of previous learning and the greater development of the roles of the baccalaureate generalist nurse as a provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession.
Pre: NURS 433, NURS 434, NURS 435, NURS 436
Coreq: NURS 463, NURS 464, NURS 465
Fall, Spring

NURS 470 (1) Nursing Synthesis Seminar
This course focuses on the transition of the student into the role of the professional nurse. Licensure and implications for accountability will be addressed.
Pre: NURS 410, NURS 450, and NURS 451
Fall, Spring

NURS 471 (4) Nursing Synthesis Clinical
The purpose of this capstone clinical course is to expand the student's knowledge and skill in caring for individuals, families and/or communities and to gain reality-based insights into the role of the professional nurse.
Pre: NURS 410, NURS 450, and NURS 451, Coreq: NURS 470
Fall, Spring

NURS 472 (5) Provider of Care II
This capstone course focuses on the community as the client and integrates previously learned theory and principles of nursing.
Pre: NURS 382
Spring

NURS 473 (4) Provider of Care II Clinical
Health promotion, disease prevention, and health education are operationalized as principal interventions within the context of community health.
Pre: NURS 472 or concurrent
Spring

NURS 482 (6) Provider of Care II for RNs
Synthesis of nursing and public health practice within the community. Nursing care of individuals, families, and groups is addressed within context of promoting, maintaining, and restoring health. Health promotion, disease prevention and health education are interventions to reduce health disparities.
Pre: NURS 382, RN Licensure
Fall, Spring, Summer

NURS 490 (1-3) Workshop
Workshop(s) with various topics and titles.
Variable

NURS 491 (1-5) In-Service
Workshop(s) with various topics and titles.
Variable

NURS 497 (1) Summer Internship
This course provides clinical based learning opportunities to encourage application of theory and research bases knowledge in clinical practice. Students will engage in experiences to enhance the development of their professional nursing role.

NURS 499 (1-5) Individual Study
Individual study according to outcomes developed by faculty and student(s).
Variable

Philosophy

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Philosophy
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2012

Chair: Craig Matarrese

Brandon Cooke, John Humphrey, Richard Liebendorfer, Joshua Preiss, Sun Yu

Like no other discipline, through its methodical scrutiny of the entire network of our beliefs, philosophy reveals and clarifies our fundamental ideas and principles. Recognizing that anyone who systematically searches for knowledge may be considered a philosopher, the highest degree in the sciences and humanities which the modern university grants is the Ph.D. - the doctor of philosophy.

Because it engages in a comprehensive analysis of the theoretical foundations of other disciplines, philosophy serves as an excellent pre-professional major. The study of philosophy provides the student with a wealth of analytical skills, making it one of the preferred pre-law and pre-med majors. The insights and perspectives of philosophy prepare leaders of industry, politicians, theologians, and comedians alike. Through philosophy, the continued conversation that constitutes our culture is kept alive.

Minnesota State Mankato's philosophy program provides general education courses, electives, and minors supporting concentrations in other fields. A philosophy major is both for those who want to become professional philosophers and those who want a general liberal education. It traverses other disciplines, providing the ability to deal with such problems as the nature of values and knowledge, and studies the development of ideas and their impact on the arts, religion, and social institutions.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. None.

P/N Grading Policy. The P/N grading system applies to all courses, but majors and minors may take 300- or 400-level courses in philosophy for P/N credit only with the consent of the department.

PHILOSOPHY BA

Major Common Core

PHIL	110	Logic and Critical Thinking (3)
PHIL	311	Symbolic Logic (3)
PHIL	334W	History of Philosophy:Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL	336W	History of Philosophy:Renaissance & Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL	495	Senior Thesis I (2)
PHIL	496	Senior Thesis II (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Historical Period (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)

Values (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 15 credits)

Choose 15 credits from the following list. At least 12 credits must be upper division (300-400 level).

PHIL 100W Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 101W Philosophical Problem: The Mind-Body Problem (3)
PHIL 112 Logic of Scientific Method (3)
PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religion (3)
PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 420 Epistemology (3)
PHIL 430 Metaphysics (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)
PHIL 465 Philosophy of Film (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)
PHIL 490 Workshop (1-6)
PHIL 491 In-Service (1-6)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

PHILOSOPHY BS

Major Common Core

PHIL 110 Logic and Critical Thinking (3)
PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance & Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)
PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Historical Period (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)

Values (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 15 credits)

Choose 15 credits from the following list. At least 12 credits must be upper division (300-400 level).

PHIL 100W Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 101W Philosophical Problem: The Mind-Body Problem (3)
PHIL 112 Logic of Scientific Method (3)
PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religion (3)
PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 420 Epistemology (3)
PHIL 430 Metaphysics (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)
PHIL 465 Philosophy of Film (3)
PHIL 473 Knowledge and Reality (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)
PHIL 490 Workshop (1-6)
PHIL 491 In-Service (1-6)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)

PHILOSOPHY MINOR (18 credits)

Required for Minor (Core, 9 credits)

PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance & Modern Philosophy (3)
(Choose one course from the following)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism and Phenomenology (3)

Required Electives (9 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 9 additional Philosophy credits from the following)

PHIL 100W	PHIL 110	PHIL 112	PHIL 115W	PHIL 120W
PHIL 205W	PHIL 222W	PHIL 224W	PHIL 226W	PHIL 240W
PHIL 311	PHIL 321W	PHIL 322W	PHIL 337	PHIL 338
PHIL 358W	PHIL 361	PHIL 410	PHIL 437	PHIL 440
PHIL 450	PHIL 455	PHIL 460	PHIL 474	PHIL 480
PHIL 490	PHIL 491	PHIL 499		

ETHICS MINOR

Ethics is concerned with some of our deepest values and commitments. Considerations of right and wrong, of good and bad, permeate our public and private lives. The Ethics Minor provides the opportunity to investigate theoretical and applied ethics in a rigorous and deep way. This minor will be of special interest to students planning careers in the professions, including business, medicine, law, and others. Students completing the minor will develop a deeper reflective understanding of ethical values, an awareness of the history of ethical thought, an enhanced sense of our shared human values, and the ability to understand and critically evaluate the complex ethical issues of our time.

Required Core (6 credits)

PHIL 120 Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 322 Ethical Theory (3)
(Choose one from the following 3 credits)
PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
(Choose two of the following 6 credits)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 334 History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358 Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religions (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)
(Choose one elective from list below)

PHIL 115W	PHIL 205W	PHIL 222W	PHIL 224W
PHIL 226W	PHIL 321W	PHIL 334	PHIL 337
PHIL 358	PHIL 361	PHIL 440	PHIL 445
PHIL 455	PHIL 450	PHIL 460	

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PHIL 100W (3) Introduction to Philosophy
Introduction to the nature of philosophy and specific, basic problems.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-6

PHIL 101W (3) Philosophical Problem: the Mind-Body Problem
This course considers historical and contemporary analyses of the mind in relation to the body and the connection of the mind-body problem to other issues concerning both religion and science.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-6

PHIL 110 (3) Logic and Critical Thinking
Traditional syllogistic logic and an introduction to the elements of modern symbolic logic.
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-4

PHIL 112 (3) Logic of Scientific Method
Inductive logic, formation of hypotheses, scientific explanation, definition, classification, probability, analogy.
Variable
GE-2, GE-4

PHIL 115W (3) Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender
To what extent do the differences among races and between genders represent biological differences, and to what extent are they constructed by society? Is racism best conceptualized as an additional burden to sexism or as one different in kind?
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-7

PHIL 120W (3) Introduction to Ethics
Discussion of theories of value and obligation.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 205W (3) Culture, Identity, and Diversity
Discussion of the ways that a culture both creates human community and shapes self-identity. Exploration of similarities and differences between and interdependence among cultural traditions, and of vocabularies for assessing traditions.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-8

PHIL 222W (3) Medical Ethics
Ethical perspectives relevant to issues such as euthanasia, genetic engineering, organ transplant, patients' rights, abortion, etc.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 224W (3) Business Ethics
Introduction to ethical theories and concepts and their application to specific cases in the world of business.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 226W (3) Environmental Ethics
Questions about human responsibilities to other animals and the environment gain urgency as environmental crises become more prevalent, and animal species continue to be eliminated. Learn about, critique, and apply the principles underlying evaluations of human environmental conduct.
Variable
WI, GE-9, GE-10

PHIL 240W (3) Law, Justice & Society
Consideration of the basic philosophical approaches to the idea of justice and how this idea relates to other fundamental ideas in political philosophy, ethics, and law.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 311 (3) Symbolic Logic
Study of the elements of first order symbolic logic, i.e., the propositional calculus and the predicate calculus, and its applications to ordinary language and mathematics.
Spring
GE-2, GE-4

PHIL 321W (3) Social & Political Philosophy
Human rights and responsibilities in relation to the organization of society and government.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 322W (3) Ethical Theory
Topics in normative, meta-ethical and applied ethical theory.
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 323W (3) Philosophy of Economics
This course will introduce students to important texts in moral and social philosophy that provide the foundation for modern economics. In addition, we will discuss philosophical accounts of rationality, well being, and freedom and their relevance to economic analysis.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 334W (3) History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy
Philosophers of Ancient Greece, Rome and the early middle ages: The presocratics, Plato, Aristotle, Hellenistic and Roman philosophers, St. Augustine.
WI, GE-6

PHIL 336W (3) History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy
Late Medieval Philosophy and its influence on the Renaissance, Descartes, Spinoza, Leibnitz and Continental Rationalism, Locke, Berkeley, Hume and British Empiricism, and Kant.
WI, GE-6

PHIL 337 (3) 19th Century Philosophy
Philosophers and philosophies of the 19th century.
Variable
GE-6

PHIL 338 (3) American Philosophy
Colonial times to the present.
Variable

PHIL 358W (3) Eastern Philosophy
Survey of principle philosophical doctrines of ancient Chinese philosophers and a survey of Indian philosophical speculation.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Culture - Purple

PHIL 361 (3) Philosophy of Religion
Structure and logic of religious belief. Problems such as the existence of God, evil, immortality, miracles, and religious language.
Fall

PHIL 400 (3) The Philosophy of Immanuel Kant
This course will undertake a close reading and study of Immanuel Kant's Critique of Pure Reason and other texts.
Variable

PHIL 410 (3) Philosophy of Language
Theories of meaning, speech acts and semantics, relation of language to the world.
Variable

PHIL 420 (3) Epistemology
Theories of knowledge and justification, skeptical attacks on the possibility of knowledge, and anti-skeptical defenses.
Variable

PHIL 430 (3) Metaphysics
An investigation of the most fundamental concepts of reality, including the nature of things, identity over time, modality, causation, free will, space and time, and universals and particulars.
Variable

PHIL 437 (3) Contemporary Philosophy
Major philosophers and philosophies of the late 20th Century.
Variable

PHIL 440 (3) Philosophy of Law
Discussion of philosophical issues in law by way of connecting legal problems to well-developed and traditional problems in philosophy, e.g., in ethics, political philosophy, and epistemology, and investigates the philosophical underpinnings of the development of law. The course takes an analytical approach to law (as opposed to historical sociological, political, or legalistic approaches) and devotes a substantial part of the semester to a major work on law written by a philosopher.

PHIL 445 (3) Feminist Philosophy
Study of philosophy done from a feminist perspective in areas such as metaphysics, epistemology or ethics.
Fall

PHIL 450 (1-3) Special Topics
Intensive study of a single philosopher or topic.
Variable

PHIL 455 (3) Existentialism & Phenomenology
In-depth analysis of major European existentialists such as Kierkegaard, Heidegger, and Sartre.
Variable

PHIL 460 (3) Philosophy of the Arts
Aesthetic principles, theories, and the creative process. Theories of visual arts, music, literature, dance, etc.
Spring

PHIL 465 (3) Philosophy of Film
This course investigates some of the central philosophical issues in our thinking about film, including questions about narrative, ontology, ethical criticism of film, the role of artistic intentions in interpretation, artistic medium, and the art/entertainment distinction.
Spring

PHIL 474 (3) Philosophy of the Mind
The nature of consciousness, mind and body relations, freedom of action.
Variable

PHIL 475 (3) Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science
This course examines the conceptual and philosophical complexities of efforts to understand the mind in science. Topics include the differences and similarities between humans and other animals, the nature of psychological explanation, and reductive strategies for explaining consciousness, intentionality and language.
Fall

PHIL 480 (3) Philosophy of Science
Nature of explanations, causality, theoretical entities, and selected problems.
Variable

PHIL 481 (3) Philosophy of Biology
The course examines conceptual and philosophical issues in biology, the nature and scope of biological explanation and conflicts between evolutionary and religious explanations for the origin of life.

PHIL 490 (1-6) Workshop
Special event of less than semester duration.
Variable

PHIL 491 (1-6) In-Service
Variable

PHIL 495 (2) Senior Thesis I
The nature of the topic of the senior thesis is jointly determined by the student and Philosophy Department faculty members. Philosophy majors should enroll in this course in the first semester of their final year of undergraduate studies. By the end of the first semester of the final year, the student will have completed a substantive draft of their senior thesis. The thesis will be completed during the final semester of the student's undergraduate studies.

PHIL 496 (1) Senior Thesis II
The senior thesis begun in Philosophy 495 will be completed. A core goal of the philosophy major is that students be able to engage in sustained development and analysis of an important philosophical topic. The senior thesis serves as a culminating exercise in a student's undergraduate career that hones those skills central to the subject of philosophy. The senior thesis will also serve as a tool for assessing the major.

PHIL 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Individual study of a philosopher or problem.
Variable

Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE)

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Philosophy
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2012

Director & Advisor for Philosophy: Craig Matarrese
Advisor for Political Science: Joe Kunkel
Advisor for Economics: Ved Sharma

The PPE major integrates the historical, methodological, theoretical, and practical foci of Philosophy, Political Science, and Economics to form a single course of study. The focus of the major is on the dynamic relationships between the economic, political, and legal systems of our society, relationships that require the analytical methods of all three disciplines to be understood fully. For example, the best way to understand our competitive market economy, certainly a fundamental institution of our society, is to explore its empirical, historical, political, and ethical dimensions. Indeed, if one considers the most influential historical figures in each of the three fields, e.g., John Locke, Adam Smith, David Hume, John Stuart Mill, G.W.F. Hegel, and Karl Marx, it is immediately clear that they recognized no rigid disciplinary boundaries between philosophy, political science, and economics, and that the strength of their views lies precisely in their grasp of the dynamic relationships between the systems that these disciplines study. Admittedly, the coherence of the major is expressed at a fairly abstract and analytical level; the content of the major can be broad and diverse, but all students who work through the major's curriculum will develop an appreciation of the complexity of our society's central institutions and problems at the same time that they acquire the analytical facility to engage and critically evaluate them.

Students in the major take a number of required core courses in Philosophy, Political Science, and Economics, (9 credits from each of the three departments, a total of 27 credits). Majors must also choose which department they will focus in, their "concentration" (so specifically, one is "a PPE major with a concentration in Philosophy," or "a PPE major with a concentration in Political Science," etc.) Students then take 5 more upper-level courses in the concentration (15 credits), and two more upper-level courses from each of the other two departments (12 credits). Majors must also take a statistics course (3 credits), and a senior thesis or independent study course (3 credits). The total required number of credits then is 60, and 43 of them must be in upper-division courses. The PPE major, then, qualifies as a "broad major" that does not require a minor.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission to Major is granted by the Director of the PPE Program. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 ("C").
Contact the director of the program for application procedures.

P/N Grading Policy. The P/N grading system applies to all courses, but majors and minors may take 300- or 400-level courses in philosophy for P/N credit only with the consent of the department.

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS, & ECONOMICS BA

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Emphasis: Philosophy
PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)
PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)
(Choose 15 credits)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)
(Choose 6 credits)
POL 3xx to POL 4xx, except POL 490, POL 491 and POL 492.
(Choose 6 credits)
ECON 3xx to ECON 4xx, except ECON 480, ECON 481, ECON 482, ECON 491, ECON 498 and ECON 499.

Major Emphasis: Economics
(Choose 15 credits)
ECON 3xx to ECON 4xx, except ECON 480, ECON 481, ECON 482, ECON 491, ECON 498 and ECON 499.
(Choose 6 credits)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)
(Choose 6 credits)
POL 3xx to POL 4xx, except POL 490, POL 491, POL 492.
(Choose 3 credits)
ECON 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Major Emphasis: Political Science
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 450 Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455 American Legal Philosophy (3)
(Choose 9 credits)
POL 3xx to POL 4xx, except POL 490, POL 491.
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 492 Individual Study (1-5)
(Choose 6 credits)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)
(Choose 6 credits)
ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)
ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
ECON 411 Urban Economics (3)
ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 416 Sports Economics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS, & ECONOMICS BS

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
(Choose 3-4 credits)
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Emphasis: Philosophy
PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)
PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)
(Choose 15 credits)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)

PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)
(Choose 6 credits)
POL 3xx to POL 4xx, except POL 490, POL 491 and POL 492.
(Choose 6 credits)
ECON 3xx to ECON 4xx, except ECON 480, ECON 481, ECON 482, ECON 491, ECON 498 and ECON 499.

Major Emphasis: Economics
(Choose 15 credits)
ECON 3xx to ECON 4xx, except ECON 480, ECON 481, ECON 482, ECON 491, ECON 498 and ECON 499.
(Choose 6 credits)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)
(Choose 6 credits)
POL 3xx to POL 4xx, except POL 490, POL 491, POL 492.
(Choose 3 credits)
ECON 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Major Emphasis: Political Science
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 450 Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455 American Legal Philosophy (3)
(Choose 9 credits)
POL 3xx to POL 4xx, except POL 490, POL 491.
(Choose 3 credits)
POL 492 Individual Study (1-5)
(Choose 6 credits)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 323W Philosophy of Economics (3)
PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)
(Choose 6 credits)
ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)
ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
ECON 411 Urban Economics (3)
ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 416 Sports Economics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)

Physical Education

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313
Website: www.mnsu.edu/dept/colahn/hp.html

See Human Performance

Physics

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Physics & Astronomy
141 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5743
Website: cset.mnsu.edu/pa/

Chair**:** Youwen Xu

Thomas R. Brown, Igor Kogoutiouk, Russell L. Palma, Mark A. Pickar, Andrew D. Roberts, Hai-Sheng Wu

The physics programs available to the student are designed to prepare the student for graduate study, for a career in industry or government, or for high school teaching. Degree requirements provide graduates with skills useful both in graduate study and in industry and business.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 (“C”).
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 in physics courses is required for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. All physics courses except PHYS 105 and PHYS 480 are open to P/N grading; however, a student majoring or minoring in physics must elect the grade option for all of the required courses.

A minimum of 25 percent of the required credits in physics must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato for both the major and the minor. Testing for credit by examination is available on a case-by-case basis as determined by the Physics and Astronomy Department chairperson.
Electives in physics may include AST 420 and/or AST 421. Four credits of 100-level courses may be allowed toward the BS (teaching) major, provided they are completed before PHYS 211 (PHYS 221). PHYS 482 counts only toward the BS teaching degree.

BS Degree, Double Major. Students majoring in physics often find a second major in mathematics or astronomy to be an attractive option. If the BS degree in physics is combined with a BS degree in mathematics, then the following math courses are recommended: MATH 345, MATH 422, MATH 425, and MATH 447.

PHYSICS BS

Students interested in physics preparation leading to professional opportunities or graduate study are encouraged to select this major.

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Major Common Core

CS	110	Computer Science (4)
EE	230	Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE	240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	247	Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Laboratory (1)
PHYS	233	General Physics III Laboratory (1)
PHYS	335	Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS	336	Modern Physics II (3)
PHYS	441	Mechanics (4)
PHYS	447	Electricity and Magnetism I (3)
PHYS	448	Electricity and Magnetism II (3)
PHYS	457	Optics (3)
PHYS	461	Quantum Mechanics (4)
PHYS	465	Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS	473	Statistical Physics (3)
PHYS	475	Advanced Laboratory (2)
PHYS	492	Seminar (1)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 4 credits)

AST	353	Photometry I (2)
AST	355	Astrometry (2)
AST	357	Spectroscopy (2)
AST	420	Steller Astrophysics (3)
AST	430	Galactic Structure (3)
EE	303	Introduction to Solid State Devices (3)
EE	304	Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices (1)
MATH	354	Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH	411	Introduction to Complex Variables (4)
MATH	422	Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH	470	Numerical Analysis I (4)
PHYS	417	Biophysics (2)
PHYS	453	Solid State Physics (3)
PHYS	493	Undergraduate Research (1-6)
PHYS	499	Individual Study (1-8)
STATS	354	Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)

Required Minor: None.

PHYSICS MINOR

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Required Support Course (4 credits)

MATH	122	Calculus II (4)

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)

PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	335	Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS	336	Modern Physics II (3)

Required Elective (2-4 credits)
Choose a minimum of one course from the following courses:

PHYS	441	Mechanics (4)
PHYS	447	Electricity & Magnetism I (3)
PHYS	457	Optics (3)
PHYS	465	Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS	473	Statistical Physics (3)
PHYS	475	Advanced Laboratory (2)

PHYSICS SCIENCE TEACHING BS

General requirements for programs in teaching the sciences can be found in the SCIENCE TEACHING section of this bulletin.

Required General Education (3 credits)

Recommended General Education (22-23 credits)
Including MATH 121

Required General Science Core (31-33 credits)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 21 credits)

MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
PHYS	335	Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS	336	Modern Physics II (3)
PHYS	381	Tutoring Physics (2)
PHYS	465	Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS	482	Teaching Methods & Materials in Physical Science (4)
PHYS	493	Undergraduate Research (1-6) (2 credits required)

Electives (Minimum of 8 Credits)*****
Students may use PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 to fulfill their Physics Electives requirement **only if** PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 are completed successfully.

Alternatively, students with a strong interest in applying advanced mathematical skills to problems in physics are encouraged to choose a minimum of 8 credits* of higher level Physics or Mathematics as approved by the student's advisor to fulfill the Physics Elective requirement.

*This is reduced to 4 credits if PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 have been taken in place of PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 in partial fulfillment of the General Science Core requirements.

Students intending to teach physics in states other than Minnesota are advised to select the BS Physics major and use elective credits to satisfy the professional education course requirements. For additional information confer with the science teaching advisor.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PHYS 100 (3) Cultural Physics
Self-paced format, open laboratory component. Includes the history, philosophy and growth of science from myth to the present. Included are readings on Galileo, Newton, the Industrial Revolution, and the modern scientific revolution. The relationship of science to art, archaeology, politics, weapons, medicine, technology, research and development, and the universe are discussed. Lab included.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

PHYS 101 (3) Introductory Physics
A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics on a conceptual level and with a minimal amount of math. The course provides an understanding of natural processes and their applications. Topics generally include mechanics, simple machines, atomic structure, heat, light and sound. Lecture and laboratory components.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

PHYS 102 (3) Physics in the World Around Us
A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics on a conceptual level. The course provides an understanding of natural processes and their applications to technology (or how things work!), including the greenhouse effect and nuclear power. Lecture only.
Variable
GE-3

PHYS 105 (3) Time, Atomic Clocks, and Relativity
Self-paced format. Includes readings on time; telling time from sundials to atomic clocks; Albert Einstein (a biography of the primary developer of the Theory of Relativity); and the Theory of Relativity. All the readings are written to be understood by non-scientists.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

PHYS 107 (3) Physics of Flight
A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics and flying on a conceptual level. Minimal math will be required. The course provides an understanding of physics and how it applies to the technology of flight. Topics include lift and drag; power plants and propulsion; stability; control; aircraft performance and history; subsonic and supersonic aerodynamics. Intended for students interested in aviation. Lecture, discussion, guided experiences at the University and at the Mankato airport.
Variable
GE-3

PHYS 110 (3) Physics and Our Audio Environment
A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics as they apply to audio systems, their specifications, and our audio environment. Presented at a conceptual level. Lecture and laboratory.
Variable
GE-3

PHYS 211 (4) Principles of Physics I
General background in physical concepts for those who do not plan advanced study in physics or engineering. Topics include mechanics, fluids, heat and thermodynamics. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: Either MATH 112 and MATH 113, or MATH 115; and high school physics or PHYS 101.
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

PHYS 212 (4) Principles of Physics II
Includes waves and sound, electricity and magnetism, light and optics, and topics in modern physics. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: PHYS 211
Fall, Spring

PHYS 221 (4) General Physics I
Designed for science and engineering students. Caculus-based physics. Covers elementary mechanics including kinematics, statics, equilibrium and dynamics of particles, work and energy, rotational motion, gravitation, and oscillation. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: MATH 121 with a "C" or better; and high school physics or PHYS 101
Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

PHYS 222 (3) General Physics II
Designed for science and engineering students. Calculus-based physics. Covers electrical charge and field; magnetic field and its sources; current and resistance; simple DC and AC circuits; and electromagnetic induction. Lecture only. (Associated laboratory course is PHYS 232.)
Pre: MATH 122 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 221 with a "C" or better.
Fall, Spring

PHYS 223 (3) General Physics III
Designed for science and engineering students. Calculus-based physics. Covers fluids, thermodynamics, mechanical and sound waves, geometrical optics, physical optics, and modern physics. Lecture only. (Associated laboratory course is PHYS 233.)
Pre: MATH 122 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 221 with a "C" or better.
Spring

PHYS 232 (1) General Physics II Laboratory
Designed for science and engineering students. Laboratory course accompanying PHYS 222. Experiments involving electric and magnetic fields, electric potential, electric and magnetic forces, and simple circuits. Laboratory only.
Pre: PHYS 221 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 222 or concurrent.
Fall, Spring

PHYS 233 (1) General Physics III Laboratory
Designed for science and engineering students. Laboratory course accompanying PHYS 223. Experiments involving fluids, thermodynamics, mechanical waves, geometrical optics, and physical optics. Laboratory only.
Pre: PHYS 221 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 223 or concurrent.
Spring

PHYS 335 (3) Modern Physics I
Special Theory of Relativity. Quantum nature of waves and particles: photons, de Broglie wavelength of matter and wave packet description of particles, Bohr model of hydrogen. Schrodinger wave equation in one-dimension: energy quantization, potential barriers, simple harmonic oscillator. One-electron atoms. X-ray and optical excitation of multielectron atoms. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: MATH 122; (PHYS 222 and concurrently with PHYS 223) or PHYS 212.
Spring

PHYS 336 (3) Modern Physics II
Topics include the basics of molecular structure and spectra, classical and quantum statistical physics, solid state physics, nuclear physics,and particle physics. The lab component will teach the operation of various radiation detectors, and use them to study the interaction of radiation with matter.
Pre: PHYS 335
Fall

PHYS 381 (1-3) Tutoring Physics
Supervised experience as an instructional assistant. Must demonstrate ability in basic physics.
Pre: Consent
Variable

PHYS 404 (2) Physics and Society
Relations between physics and other intellectual communities: e.g., philosophy, humanities, social sciences, the arts.
Pre: Consent
Variable

PHYS 417 (2) Biophysics
This course bridges the gap between introductory physics and its application to the life and biomedical sciences. Topics include fluid flow, membrane transport, nerve conduction, imaging methods including MRI, CT, and nuclear imaging, radiotherapy, and health physics.
Pre: MATH 121, PHYS 212 or PHYS 222
Variable

PHYS 441 (4) Mechanics
Rectilinear motion of a particle, general motion of a particle in three dimensions, Newtonian mechanics including harmonic oscillations, forced oscillations, central forces and orbital motion, collisions, noninertial reference systems, dynamics of a system of particles, rigid body motion, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, normal coordinates.
Pre: PHYS 222 or PHYS 223; and MATH 321 or consent.
Fall

PHYS 447 (3) Electricity & Magnetism I
Electrostatic fields, magnetostatic fields, steady currents, electromagnetic induction. Review of vector algebra.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 321 and PHYS 222
Fall

PHYS 448 (3) Electricity & Magnetism II
Electromagnetic waves, propagation and radiation of waves, electrodynamics and relativity.
Pre: PHYS 223 and PHYS 447
Spring

PHYS 453 (3) Solid State Physics
Atoms in crystals, wave in crystals, thermal vibrations of the crystal lattice, free electron model, band theory of solids, semiconductors and PN junctions, magnetism, and superconductivity.
Pre: PHYS 335
Variable

PHYS 457 (3) Optics
Geometric optics, wave optics, properties of light and matter, optics of transformations, and quantum optics. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: MATH 122 and PHYS 223
ODD-Spring

PHYS 461 (4) Quantum Mechanics
A systematic development of foundations of quantum mechanics. Observables, operators, state functions, expectation values. Matrix formulation of eigenvalue problems. The hydrogen atom, electron spin, angular momentum, and perturbation theory.
Pre: PHYS 335, PHYS 441, MATH 247, MATH 321
Fall

PHYS 465 (3) Computer Applications in Physics
Numerical solutions of physics problems and computer simulations of physical systems. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: MATH 122, CS 110 and PHYS 222 or PHYS 223.
Fall

PHYS 473 (3) Statistical Physics
Fundamental principles of statistical physics, including theory of probability, kinetic theory of transport process, entropy, classical and quantum statistical ensembles, Bose and Fermi systems. Applications to thermodynamics and magnetic properties of solids.
Pre: MATH 321 and PHYS 223
Alt-Spring

PHYS 475 (2) Advanced Laboratory
Experiments in modern physics, including solid-state physics and optics. Requires more independent work than introductory laboratories.
Pre: PHYS 336 or consent
Spring

PHYS 480 (3) Lab Experiences in Physical Science
For prospective teachers in elementary schools. Topics include weather, weather forecasting and record keeping, simple machines, electricity, chemistry, sound, light, and others. May not count as a physics elective. Not available for P/N grading.
Fall, Spring

PHYS 482 (4) Teaching Methods and Materials in Physical Science
Current methods of teaching all physical sciences with emphasis on physics and chemistry. For students planning to teach at a middle school, secondary school, college, or a university.
Pre: one year of chemistry and one year of physics, or consent
Spring

PHYS 484 (2) Middle/Junior High Science Teaching
Current methods of teaching all sciences with emphasis on physical science, physics, chemistry, and earth science.
Pre: Majority of required courses completed, or consent
Variable

PHYS 490 (2-4) Workshop
A short course devoted to a specific topic in physics. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Variable

PHYS 491 (1-8) In-Service
A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job.
Variable

PHYS 492 (1) Seminar
Students will attend research seminars presented by faculty in the department, or speakers from other institutions. Students also make and critique presentations made by themselves and other students. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: Completed at least two upper division physics courses.
Spring

PHYS 493 (1-6) Undergraduate Research
Pre: Consent
Variable

PHYS 495 (1-2) Selected Topics
A course in an area of physics not regularly offered. Topic and credit assigned by department each time offered.
Pre: PHYS 335 and PHYS 336
Variable

PHYS 497 (1-16) Internship
Provides a student with the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.
Pre: Usually Sr. standing
Variable

PHYS 499 (1-8) Individual Study
Special arrangements must be made with an appropriate faculty member of the department office. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

Political Science

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Government
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2721
Website: www.mnsu.edu//psle/

Chair: Scott Granberg-Rademacker

Abdalla Battah, Susan Burum, Reggie Edwards, Scott Granberg-Rademacker, Tomasz Inglot, Avra Johnson, Eiji Kawabata, Joseph Kunkel, Kevin Parsneau, Fred Slocum, Jackie Vieceli

Political science is the systematic study of politics, power relationships and government. Political science is in one sense an ancient discipline: Aristotle called it the "queen of the sciences." Yet the focus for much of today's political science was developed in the last century. Scientific observations have now joined older philosophical traditions. Modern political science examines politics in the United States, countries and regions of the world and in international relations. It explains how and why public decisions are made. Political science majors can qualify for a wide variety of careers in public and private sector organizations, including business, law, government, journalism, international organizations and finance, political campaigns, interest groups and secondary and college teaching. The study of public affairs and government is essential for developing effective citizenship. This training prepares one for professional or volunteer involvement in community organizations, issue movements, electoral politics, and other activities in the public arena.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Students must consult with the program advisor who will approve and file the program of courses selected and approve changes in the program.

No more than six (6) credit hours of POL 491 (Internship) may be counted (as Unrestricted Elective credit) toward completing the Political Science major.

No more than six (6) credit hours taken toward completing the Political Science minor can be counted toward completing the International Relations major.

No more the six (6) credit hours taken toward completing the International Relations major can be counted toward completing the Political Science major.

GPA Policy. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 2.0 in the Political Science major AND must earn a "C-" or better for all courses in the Political Science major.

Pass/No Credit Policy. With the exception of internship credits, which must be taken on a P/N basis, no more than one-fourth of the credits in a political science major or minor may be taken as P/N. Internship credits will not be counted as part of the one-fourth limitation, but will be subtracted from the total hours required for the major or minor prior to the computation of the one-fourth limitation.

POLITICAL SCIENCE BA

Major Common Core
(Choose 9 credits)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Choose at least 24 credits of Major Restricted Electives. Complete at least 15 credits from two of the seven areas below, and add at least 3 courses (9 credits) from three of the other five areas not chosen as concentration.

AREA 1: THEORY (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)

AREA 2: BEHAVIOR AND PARTICIPATION (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (1-2)
POL 420 Topics in Participation and Behavior (3)
POL 422 Campaigns & Elections (3)
POL 423 Political Parties (3)
POL 424 Women & Politics (3)
POL 425 Terrorism & Political Violence (3)
POL 426 Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)
POL 427 Political Psychology (3)

AREA 3: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)

AREA 4: COMPARATIVE POLITICS (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL 442 South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 443 Middle East Politics (3)
POL 444 Latin American Politics (3)
POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 446 African Politics (3)
POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
POL 449 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)

AREA 5: PUBLIC LAW (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 450 Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455 American Legal Philosophy (3)

AREA 6: POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 361 Public Budgeting (3)
POL 460 Topics in Public Policy/Administration (1-4)
POL 461 Environmental Politics (3)
POL 462 Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463 Public Personnel Administration (3)
POL 464 Aging: Policy Issues (3)

AREA 7: INSTITUTIONS AND PROCESS (Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)
POL 470 Topics in Institutions & Process (1-4)
POL 471 Public Opinion and Polling Methods (3)
POL 472 Urban Government (3)
POL 473 Legislative Process (3)
POL 474 Executive Process (3)
POL 475 Judicial Process (3)
POL 476 Southern Politics (3)

OTHER COURSE CHOICES (Choose 0-15 credits)
With permission of advisor, any of the following courses may substitute for courses in the seven areas above.
POL 391 Colloquium (1-4)
POL 480 Topics in Political Methods (3)
POL 490 Workshop (1-6)
POL 491 Internship (1-12)
POL 492 Individual Study (1-5)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 9 credits)
The nine credits of Political Science Major Unrestricted Electives must be different courses than those taken as Major Restricted Electives.
POL 100 Introduction to Politics (3)
POL 101 Introduction to Public Life (3)
POL 103W Thinking About Politics (3)
POL 104 Understanding the U.S. Constitution (3)
POL 106 Politics in the World Community (3)
POL 201 Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (1-2)
POL 361 Public Budgeting (3)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)
POL 391 Colloquium (1-4)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 420 Topics in Participation and Behavior (3)
POL 422 Campaigns & Elections (3)
POL 423 Political Parties (3)
POL 424 Women & Politics (3)
POL 425 Terrorism & Political Violence (3)
POL 426 Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)
POL 427 Political Psychology (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)
POL 438 International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL 442 South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 443 Middle East Politics (3)
POL 444 Latin American Politics (3)
POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 446 African Politics (3)
POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
POL 449 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)
POL 450 Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455 American Legal Philosophy (3)
POL 460 Topics in Public Policy/Administration (1-4)
POL 461 Environmental Politics (3)
POL 462 Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463 Public Personnel Administration (3)
POL 464 Aging: Policy Issues (3)
POL 470 Topics in Institutions & Process (1-4)
POL 471 Public Opinion and Polling Methods (3)
POL 472 Urban Government (3)
POL 473 Legislative Process (3)
POL 474 Executive Process (3)
POL 475 Judicial Process (3)
POL 476 Southern Politics (3)
POL 480 Topics in Political Methods (3)
POL 490 Workshop (1-6)
POL 491 Internship (1-12)
POL 492 Individual Study (1-5)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

POLITICAL SCIENCE BS

Major Common Core
(Choose 9 credits)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Choose at least 24 credits of Major Restricted Electives. Complete at least 15 credits from two of the seven areas below, and add at least 3 courses (9 credits) from three of the other five areas not chosen as concentration.

AREA 1: THEORY
(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)

POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)

AREA 2: BEHAVIOR AND PARTICIPATION

(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (1-2)
POL 420 Topics in Participation and Behavior (3)
POL 422 Campaigns & Elections (3)
POL 423 Political Parties (3)
POL 424 Women & Politics (3)
POL 425 Terrorism & Political Violence (3)
POL 426 Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)
POL 427 Political Psychology (3)

AREA 3: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)

AREA 4: COMPARATIVE POLITICS

(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL 442 South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 443 Middle East Politics (3)
POL 444 Latin American Politics (3)
POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 446 African Politics (3)
POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
POL 449 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)

AREA 5: PUBLIC LAW

(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 450 Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455 American Legal Philosophy (3)

AREA 6: POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 361 Public Budgeting (3)
POL 460 Topics in Public Policy/Administration (1-4)
POL 461 Environmental Politics (3)
POL 462 Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463 Public Personnel Administration (3)
POL 464 Aging: Policy Issues (3)

AREA 7: INSTITUTIONS AND PROCESS

(Choose 0-12 credits)
Concentration: Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas. Distribution: Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas.
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)
POL 470 Topics in Institutions & Process (1-4)
POL 471 Public Opinion and Polling Methods (3)
POL 472 Urban Government (3)
POL 473 Legislative Process (3)
POL 474 Executive Process (3)
POL 475 Judicial Process (3)
POL 476 Southern Politics (3)

OTHER COURSE CHOICES

(Choose 0-15 credits)
With permission of advisor, any of the following courses may substitute for courses in the seven areas above.
POL 391 Colloquium (1-4)
POL 480 Topics in Political Methods (3)
POL 490 Workshop (1-6)
POL 491 Internship (1-12)
POL 492 Individual Study (1-5)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Additional Electives Required for the Major
(Choose 9 credits)
The nine credits of Political Science Major Unrestricted Electives must be different courses than those taken as Major Restricted Electives.
POL 100 Introduction to Politics (3)
POL 101 Introduction to Public Life (3)
POL 103W Thinking About Politics (3)
POL 104 Understanding the U.S. Constitution (3)
POL 106 Politics in the World Community (3)
POL 201 Issues in Politics (1-3)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 311 Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313 Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (1-2)
POL 361 Public Budgeting (3)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)
POL 391 Colloquium (1-4)
POL 410 Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 415 Recent United States Political Thought (3)
POL 416 Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 420 Topics in Participation and Behavior (3)
POL 422 Campaigns & Elections (3)
POL 423 Political Parties (3)
POL 424 Women & Politics (3)
POL 425 Terrorism & Political Violence (3)
POL 426 Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)
POL 427 Political Psychology (3)
POL 430 Topics in International Relations (1-4)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 432 International Law (3)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)
POL 438 International Relations of East Asia (3)
POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL 440 Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL 442 South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 443 Middle East Politics (3)
POL 444 Latin American Politics (3)
POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)

POL 446 African Politics (3)
POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
POL 449 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)
POL 450 Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 452 Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453 Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454 Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455 American Legal Philosophy (3)
POL 460 Topics in Public Policy/Administration (1-4)
POL 461 Environmental Politics (3)
POL 462 Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463 Public Personnel Administration (3)
POL 464 Aging: Policy Issues (3)
POL 470 Topics in Institutions & Process (1-4)
POL 471 Public Opinion and Polling Methods (3)
POL 472 Urban Government (3)
POL 473 Legislative Process (3)
POL 474 Executive Process (3)
POL 475 Judicial Process (3)
POL 476 Southern Politics (3)
POL 480 Topics in Political Methods (3)
POL 490 Workshop (1-6)
POL 491 Internship (1-12)
POL 492 Individual Study (1-5)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (18 credits)
Choose at least 18 credits, 12 credits at the 300-400 level.

POL	Any Level	POL	Any Level	POL	300-400
POL	300-400	POL	300-400	POL	300-400

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION MINOR

The study of Public Administration provides students with the skills needed to succeed in public-sector management. Skills include leadership and management, data and policy analysis, budgeting and finance, human resources as well as a working knowledge of public-sector governments and political environments.

Core (12 credits) The following courses are required.
POL 111 United States Government (3)
POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)

Elective (6 credits)
Choose up to six credits from the courses listed below. At least three of the six credits must come from the Restricted Electives category.

Restricted Electives
Choose 3-6 credit(s):
At least three of the six elective credits must come from these courses.
POL 361 Public Budgeting (3)
POL 451 Administrative Law (3)
POL 460 Topics in Public Policy/Administration (1-4)
POL 462 Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463 Public Personnel Administration (3)

Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 0-3 credits)
POL 471 Public Opinion and Polling Methods (3)
POL 472 Urban Government (3)
POL 474 Executive Process (3)
POL 491 Internship (1-12)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

POL 100 (3) Introduction to Politics
Study of the nature of politics and government and their influence on society and human behavior.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

POL 101 (3) Introduction to Public Life
Combine study with action to remake yourself into a democratic citizen. Consider your beliefs, debate issues and learn political skills. Integrate these in practical public work on a real issue or project in a student group or community organization.
GE-9, GE-11

POL 103W (3) Thinking About Politics
This course is designed to help you to read, think and write critically about important concepts and issues in the study and practice of politics. It is intended to acquaint you with some of the great debates in political thought, increase your understanding of how political systems work and help you to develop your research and writing skills.
WI, GE-2

POL 104 (3) Understanding the U.S. Constitution
Rejoin the political debates of 1787 to understand the US Constitution. Compare the founding document with amendments, later usage and Supreme Court interpretations. Examine controversies over the meaning of the Constitution using the methods of political philosophers, historians, and legal scholars.
GE-5

POL 106 (3) Politics in the World Community
This introductory course examines key concepts and issues in contemporary world politics. It is a survey course covering topics including political culture, the political impact of economic globalization, the changing role of the state, nationality and ethnic identity, and issues of oppression and empowerment.
GE-8

POL 111 (3) United States Government
Become informed enough to play your part in governing the United States. Start by learning about the Constitution, our rights and freedoms, how the national government works and the opportunities and challenges of citizen influence. Political Science methods, and the challenges of citizenship are emphasized.
GE-5, GE-9

POL 201 (1-3) Issues in Politics
Various topics of current interest. Topics covered in the past include political corruption, contemporary ideologies, revolution, understanding the United States Constitution, political films. Course may be taken more than once for credit.
Fall, Spring

POL 221 (3) Introduction to Political Analysis
Elementary analytical concepts and basic techniques for understanding and doing research in political science.
Fall, Spring

POL 231 (3) World Politics
An introduction to the dynamics of interactions among sovereign states and other global actors.
Fall, Spring

POL 234 (3) Model United Nations
The course is intended to prepare students to participate in the model UN. Students learn about issues before the UN and acquire a variety of communication and negotiating skills as they model the role of ambassadors.
Variable
GE-1B, GE 8

POL 241 (3) Introduction to Comparative Politics
This course is designed to acquaint undergraduates with the data and methods of comparative politics. Approaches to the study of comparative politics may include country studies, regional studies, global surveys focusing on specific policy areas or other issues, and general comparative theory.
Fall, Spring

POL 260 (3) Introduction to Public Administration
A survey of the topics relative to administration in the public sector, including the history of public administration, organization theory, leadership and management, human resources management, budgeting and finance, policy analysis, program evaluation, and government regulation.
Fall, Spring

POL 311 (3) Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy
A survey of Western political philosophy from Plato through the Conciliar Movement. An examination of the origin and development of basic concepts defining the relationship between the person and the state: human nature, community, authority, power, legitimacy, obligation, accountability, government, liberty and personal responsibility.
Fall

POL 312 (3) Early Modern Political Philosophy
A survey of Western political philosophy from Machiavelli through Edmund Burke. An examination of the development of ideas about government from the 15th Century through the 18th Century. Emphasis is placed on origins of political authority, purposes for which government exists, relationships between government authority and individual rights, civic virtue, republicanism and democracy.
Spring

POL 313 (3) Modern Political Philosophy
A survey of Western political philosophy from Hegel through the post-modernist writers. An examination of 19th and 20th Century political philosophers emphasizing German transcendentalism, utilitarianism, economic determinism, state socialism, neoliberism, communitarianism and post-modernism.
Variable

POL 321 (2) Democracy and Citizenship
Students learn about active citizenship from readings and discussions on the theory and practice of democracy. They also integrate this intellectual activity with their related practical experiences as citizen-organizers in POL 322. From these related courses student should become more motivated to participate, to feel a greater sense of empowerment, to improve political skills, and to better understand and appreciate democracy. Permission required. Students should register for this course both fall and spring semesters.
Coreq: POL 322
Fall, Spring

POL 322 (1-2) In-Service: Public Achievement
Students will learn about citizenship and democratic participation by serving as citizenship coaches for teams of middle school students. The university students help middle school students form teams around issues of interest to them. They set goals, attempt actions and evaluate their experiences. Usually there is one coach per team and the teams have four to eight members. Orientation workshops and ongoing debriefing and development meetings are also required. Permission required. Students should register for this course for both fall and spring semesters.

POL 361 (3) Public Budgeting
An overview of the budgetary and fiscal processes of public budgeting, including the politics surrounding public budgeting and fiscal policy decisions.
Variable

POL 371 (3) State & Local Government
Institutions, processes, intergovernmental relations, and politics of U.S. state and local governments.
Fall, Spring

POL 391 (1-4) Colloquium
Topics will vary. Typically each session of this colloquium is lead by a different speaker. The emphasis is upon the exchange of views. A single instructor typically will coordinate the colloquium and be responsible for the administrative aspects of the course.
Pre: Consent of advisor
Variable

POL 410 (1-4) Topics in Political Philosophy
This course explores topics in political philosophy beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with change of topic.
Variable

POL 414 (3) Early United States Political Thought
Political thought in the United States from the colonial period to the Civil War. Puritans, American revolution, republicanism, debate over United States Constitution, Jacksonian Democracy, Thoreau, reformers and religious and secular utopias, womens' rights, states' rights, abolitionism, proslavery.
Variable

POL 415 (3) Recent United States Political Thought
Political thought in United States from reconstruction to present. Controversies over industrial capitalism: Social Darwinism, Utopian Socialism, Populism, Socialism, Progressivism. Women's Rights, suffrage movement and contemporary feminism; African American political thought: liberalism; conservatism.
Variable

POL 416 (3) Nonwestern Political Philosophy
This course introduces students to the political philosophies of major thinkers from Asia, Africa and the Middle East. The course is designed to enhance students' analytical and writing skills.
Variable

POL 420 (3) Topics: Participation and Behavior
This course explores topics in political participation and behavior beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

POL 422 (3) Campaigns & Elections
Elections in the United States at the federal, state and local levels. Election law, history, factors affecting elections, voting behavior, campaign finance, role of parties and groups, campaign strategy and tactics. Analysis of contemporary elections.
Fall

POL 423 (3) Political Parties
Political parties at United States, state, local levels. Cross-national comparisons. Decline and revival of parties. What parties do. Is the two party system the best? Are third parties the answer? Party organization. Voting behavior. Legislative, executive parties. Minnesota focus.

POL 424 (3) Women & Politics
Politics impact on women: women's impact on politics and governance; primary focus on United States but some comparative considerations.
Variable

POL 425 (3) Terrorism & Political Violence
History, philosophy, techniques and countermeasures to terroristic and low intensity threats to public order. Both domestic and international terror. The blurring of the lines between low intensity conflict/terrorism and multinational high intensity crime. Same as LAWE 438
Variable

POL 426 (3) Racial and Ethnic Politics
Racial and ethnic minorities in U.S. politics. Public opinion on racial issues, minority representation, race (partisanship and voting behavior), and racial issues (affirmative action, school busing, immigration).

POL 427 (3) Political Psychology
Applications of psychological concepts to politics. Intergroup relations, stereotyping, political authoritarianism, presidential character and psychology, foreign policy decision-making, political tolerance, and mass violence and genocide.

POL 430 (1-4) Topics in International Relations
This course explores topics in international relations beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Pre: POL 231
Variable

POL 431 (3) International Relations
An advanced theoretical survey of the dynamics of politics and political change at the global level.
Pre: POL 231
Spring

POL 432 (3) International Law
A study of the legal norms and institutions which influence international and transnational relations.
Pre: POL 231
Variable

POL 433 (3) International Organization
Study of the function and process of the United Nations and other international organizations.
Pre: POL 231
Spring

POL 434 (3) United States Foreign Policy
This course is a general overview of US foreign policy institutions, processes, and politics. U.S. foreign policy is examined in historical, global and domestic contexts.
Pre: POL 231
Variable

POL 435 (3) Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy
This course explores the interaction of the three complex contemporary political and socioeconomic phenomena: the continuing expansion of global capitalism, the rise of nationalism(s), and the new wave of democratization around the world. The following topics are covered and discussed in class, with references to specific country and regional examples, (1) the impact of international economic institutions and democratization, (2) new forms of political participation in emerging democracies, (3) cultural and ethnic determinants of democratization, (4) problems of economic inequality in new democracies, (5) social and gender issues of democratic transitions, and (6) the relationship between democratic expansion and world peace. Course format will be lecture, discussion, student presentations and occasional films.
Pre: POL 241

POL 436 (3) International Political Economy
Focusing on patterns, processes, and problems of international trade, monetary, technological, and investment relations, this course examines the roles played by key government organizations in managing conflict and cooperation among states.
Pre: POL 231

POL 437 (3) International Conflict Resolution
This interdisciplinary proseminar focuses on conflict resolution in the international arena. We will discuss causes of conflict, examine approaches to the study of conflict resolution, and analyze the varieties of nonviolent strategies of conflict resolution, emphasizing third party mediation.
Pre: POL 231

POL 438 (3) International Relations of East Asia
An overview of the international relations of East Asia, the course examines cooperation and conflict among major powers in the area: China, Japan and the United States. Topics include Japan's pre-WWII expansionism, China's political transformation and North Korea's nuclear controversy.
Fall, Spring

POL 439 (3) Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas
This course offers a cross-national perspective on the politics of social policy and the welfare state in industrialized parts of the world, including North and South America and different regions of Europe. It also explores distinct national patterns of public policy solutions to the common contemporary problems of social security, poverty, and health care by paying close attention to both domestic factors and the forces of globalization that work to constrain government decisions. This multidimensional approach is designed to enable students to better understand how politics work in different ways to produce collective or social choices.
Pre: POL 241

POL 440 (1-4) Topics in Comparative Politics
This course explores topics in comparative politics beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Pre: POL 241
Variable

POL 441 (3) Russia & Neighboring States Politics
This course focuses on the Russian political system in relation to domestic social and economic environments and also on the role of Russia as a global actor. It examines the post communist transformation in Russia and other former Soviet republics.
Pre: POL 241
Variable

POL 442 (3) South Asia: Politics & Policy
This course introduces students to the governments and politics of the South Asian countries. The historical and cultural context of politics are explored, as well as contemporary issues.
Pre: POL 241
Variable

POL 443 (3) Middle East Politics
This class explores the dynamics that determine politics and effect change in the region. Using a comparative perspective for the major countries in the region, we examine such issues as Islam, nationalism, resources, regional conflicts, impact of the international system, and political development.
Pre: POL 241
Fall

POL 444 (3) Latin American Politics
This course includes a detailed analysis of select countries and theoretical concerns in Latin American studies. Its general goal is to provide students with the knowledge of Latin American politics and societies in both regional and comparative contexts.
Pre: POL 241
Variable

POL 445 (3) Asia Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy
Survey of the political processes, governmental institutions and policies of the countries of the Asian Pacific Rim, with special emphasis on China, Japan and the newly industrializing states of Southeast Asia
Pre: POL 241
Variable

POL 446 (3) African Politics
This course is designed to acquaint undergraduate and graduate students with key concepts and issues in the study of African politics. The historical and cultural context of politics is explored, as well as topics of current importance in the field.
Pre: POL 241
Spring

POL 447 (3) Europe: Politics & Policy
This course discusses government institutions, political developments, and policymaking structures of contemporary Europe, including the former communist countries of East/Central Europe and the Balkans. It will also cover the ongoing process of European integration (European Union) and democratization of the former Soviet bloc countries. Some of the topics covered will include: elections, party systems, federalism and devolution, ethnic and minority policy, social policy, economic reforms, gender and politics, and cross-Atlantic relations with the US.
Pre: POL 241

POL 448 (3) Political Development & Change
This course introduces students to key issues and concepts in the study of political and economic development. Both theoretical approaches and empirical data are presented. The course is also designed to enhance students' analytical and research skills.
Pre: POL 241
Fall

POL 449 (3) Comparative Criminal Justice Systems
A comparison of criminal justice philosophies, structures, and procedures found in various countries around the world.
Same as LAWE 434
Variable

POL 450 (1-4) Topics in Public Law
This course explores topics in public law beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Variable

POL 451 (3) Administrative Law
Legal procedures by which state and federal administrative agencies exercise legislative, judicial and executive powers. Emphasis is placed on the constitutional position of administrative agencies, the rule making process, the power of agencies to decide rights and obligations concerning individual cases, and judicial control of administrative action.
Fall

POL 452 (3) Jurisprudence
Philosophy and sources of law. Schools of legal philosophy and types of legal thinking. Emphasis is placed on Classical Natural Law, Analytical Legal Positivism, Legal Realism and Critical Legal Studies. Same as LAWE 435.
Fall

POL 453 (3) Constitutional Law
Review of selected U.S. Supreme Court decisions relating to the powers of the President, Congress and the Judiciary, as well as the division of power between the states and the federal government. Focus is on case briefing, underlying rationales, and the development of individual analytical abilities.
Variable

POL 454 (3) Civil Liberties
Review of selected U.S. Supreme Court decisions interpreting areas such as substantive due process, abortion, speech, press, religion, and equal protection. Focus is on the rationale which underlies decisions and the development of individual analytical abilities. Same as LAWE 436
Variable

POL 455 (3) American Legal Philosophy
This course examines major schools in American legal thought from the dawn of the 20th century to the present day. Our focus will lie with turn-of-the century formalism; legal realism; the legal process school; law and economics; and critical legal studies. We will apply legal reasoning from these schools to selected controversial 20th-century Supreme Court cases on church-state issues, gay and lesbian rights, privacy rights, criminal defendants' rights and other issues as appropriate.

POL 460 (1-4) Topics in Public Policy/Administration
This course explores topics in public policy and public administration beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Variable

POL 461 (3) Environmental Politics
Politics of the natural environment (U.S. focus). Environmental and opposition values; roles of public opinion, Congress, presidency and courts in environmental policymaking. Policy areas include: air/water pollution, climate change, hazardous/nuclear waste, sustainable development, and commons problems like overfishing.
Variable

POL 462 (3) Collective Bargaining: Public Sector
A broadly based introduction to the issues, processes, and techniques of public sector labor relations.
Variable

POL 463 (3) Public Personnel Administration
The development of public personnel management in federal, state and local governments; strategic planning and policy making, position management, staffing, performance management, workplace relations.
Fall

POL 464 (3) Aging: Policy Issues
The public policy process and issues as related to the generations, particularly to older Americans. Focuses on the policy context as well as the specific policies and programs.
Spring

POL 470 (1-4) Topics in Institutions & Process
This course explores topics in political institutions and process beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Variable

POL 471 (3) Public Opinion and Polling Methods
This course examines public opinion in American politics. Topics include the definition, nature and consequences of public opinion; political socialization; public opinion on selected issues; intergroup differences in public opinion, and public opinion polling methods.

POL 472 (3) Urban Government
Politics of cities and metropolitan areas. Impact of race, class, gender, immigrant status issues. Intergovernmental relations, how citizens can influence urban politics.
Variable

POL 473 (3) Legislative Process
United States Congress and state legislatures, with some cross-national comparisons. Legislative structure, powers; districting, elections, representation, constituency relations; committee system, parties, law-making process, rules and procedure, decision-making, relations with executives and courts. Reforms.
Spring

POL 474 (3) Executive Process
Examination of executive politics in United States at a federal and state level, with some cross-national comparisons. United States presidency and executive branch, governors and state executive branches, mayors, and other local executives.
Variable

POL 475 (3) Judicial Process
An examination of the structure, jurisdiction and processes of federal and state courts. Also studied are judicial decision-making, the selection of judges and justices. Same as LAWE 437.
Variable

POL 476 (3) Southern Politics
The course examines politics in the American South. It examines the historical and cultural roots of Southern distinctiveness, traditionalistic political culture, racial conflicts, hostility toward organized labor, religious fundamentalism, tolerance of state violence, and social and moral conservatism. Major attention is paid to the realignment of white Southerners toward the Republican Party.

POL 480 (3) Topics in Political Methods
This course explores topics in political science research methods beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.
Variable

POL 490 (1-6) Workshop
Selected topics. May be repeated with change of topic.
Variable

POL 491 (1-12) Internship
Field placement with a governmental agency or related organization. Provides a learning experience in which the student can integrate and apply knowledge and theory derived from curriculum. P/N only
Variable

POL 492 (1-5) Individual Study
Advanced study and research on topics not currently available in existing courses. May be repeated with a change of topic. Requires advisor and instructor approval of topic.
Variable

Portuguese

College of Arts and Humanities
Department of World Languages and Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Please go to World Languages and Cultures to see course descriptions.
WLC 310 Portuguese for Spanish Speakers (4)

Psychology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Psychology
23 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2724
Website: www.mnsu.edu/psych/psych.html

Chair**:** Barry J. Ries

Dawn Albertson, Kathy Bertsch, Jeffrey Buchanan, Kristie Campana, Kevin Filter, Daniel Houlihan, Rosemary Krawczyk, Moses Langley, Andrea Lassiter, Karla Lasonde, Vinai Norasakkunkit, Carlos Panahon, Lisa Perez, Daniel Sachau, Sarah Sifers, Emily Stark

Psychology is the scientific study of the effects of individual, social, physiological, developmental and environmental factors on thoughts, feelings and behavior. Psychology courses seek to teach students about the methods of psychological inquiry and the findings of psychological research.

Students study psychology because they wish to prepare for a professional career as a psychologist, because they are planning a career in which the understanding of human behavior is important, or simply because they wish to develop a greater understanding of themselves and others. The practice of psychology at the professional level requires a graduate degree beyond the bachelor's degree.

Psychology Honors Degree. The purpose of the psychology departmental honors degree program is to provide top-level psychology students with an opportunity to obtain specialized research training that will make them better research scholars and more competitive applicants for graduate school in psychology and psychology-related programs. Regardless of participation in the university-level honors program. These top psychology students would obtain research experience modeled after graduate-level training, which is both similar to and recognized by other university.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Department admissions requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 ("C").
- completion of PSYC 201 (Statistics) with a grade of "C" or better.
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Any Psychology course in which a grade of less than "C-" (or P) is earned will not be counted toward a major or a minor in psychology.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 8 credits of the major or 4 credits of the minor may be taken for P/N credit. PSYC 291 is only available on a P/N basis. PSYC 497 and PSYC 499 are also normally taken for P/N credit.

Teaching Psychology. Students who intend to gain initial licensure to teach psychology in Minnesota schools need to meet the requirements of the social studies BS (teaching) program as described in the social studies section of this bulletin.

PSYCHOLOGY BA

Prerequisites to the Major
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)

Major Common Core
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)
PSYC 211 Research Methods and Design (4)
PSYC 409 History and Systems (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Learning and Cognition
(Choose 4 credits)
PSYC 413 Sensation & Perception (4)
PSYC 414 Learning (4)
PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)
PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)
Personality/Social
(Choose 3-4 credits)
PSYC 340 Social Psychology (4)
PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC 456 Personality Theories (3)
PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)

Biological
(Choose 4 credits)
PSYC 420 Drugs and Behavior (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)
PSYC 423 Cognitive Neuroscience (4)
PSYC 425 Behavioral Genetics (3)
Developmental
(Choose 3-4 credits)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 13-15 credits from the following psychology courses)
PSYC 103W Psychology Today (3)
PSYC 202 Careers in Psychology (1)
PSYC 206 The Human Mind (4)
PSYC 207 Introduction to Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 230 Child Care Psychology (3)
PSYC 240 Personal Adjustment (3)
PSYC 289 Psychology and the Law (3)
PSYC 291 Tutoring Psychology (1-4)
PSYC 303 Introduction to Clinical Psychology (3)
PSYC 304 Introduction to School Psychology (2)
PSYC 340 Social Psychology (4)
PSYC 405 Motivation (4)
PSYC 407 Advanced Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 413 Sensation & Perception (4)
PSYC 414 Learning (4)
PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)
PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)
PSYC 419 Psychometric Theory (4)
PSYC 420 Drugs and Behavior (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)
PSYC 422 Neuropsychology (4)
PSYC 423 Cognitive Neuroscience (4)
PSYC 424 Physiology Psychology Laboratory (4)
PSYC 425 Behavioral Genetics (3)
PSYC 429 Drug Dependence (3)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC 441 Attitudes (3)
PSYC 442 Group Psychology (3)
PSYC 443 Advanced Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 451 Methods of Enhancing Performance (3)
PSYC 453 Human Factors (3)
PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC 456 Personality Theories (3)
PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)
PSYC 460W Psychology of Women (3)
PSYC 461 Marketing Psychology (3)
PSYC 462 Management Psychology (3)
PSYC 463 Survey of Industrial/Organizational Psychology (4)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)
PSYC 476 Applied Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 478 Health Psychology (4)
PSYC 489 Advanced Topics (1-5)
PSYC 490 Workshop (1-3)
PSYC 491 In-Service: Issues in Behavior Therapy (1)
PSYC 495 Honors Seminar in Psychology (2)
PSYC 497 Field Experience (1-8)
PSYC 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

PSYCHOLOGY BS

Prerequisites to the Major
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)

Major Common Core
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)
PSYC 211 Research Methods and Design (4)
PSYC 409 History and Systems (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Learning and Cognition
(Choose 4 credits)
PSYC 413 Sensation & Perception (4)
PSYC 414 Learning (4)
PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)
PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)
Personality/Social
(Choose 3-4 credits)
PSYC 340 Social Psychology (4)
PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC 456 Personality Theories (3)
PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)
Biological
(Choose 4 credits)
PSYC 420 Drugs and Behavior (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)
PSYC 423 Cognitive Neuroscience (4)
PSYC 425 Behavioral Genetics (3)
Developmental
(Choose 3-4 credits)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 13-15 credits from the following psychology courses)
PSYC 103W Psychology Today (3)
PSYC 202 Careers in Psychology (1)
PSYC 206 The Human Mind (4)
PSYC 207 Introduction to Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 230 Child Care Psychology (3)
PSYC 240 Personal Adjustment (3)
PSYC 289 Psychology and the Law (3)
PSYC 291 Tutoring Psychology (1-4)
PSYC 303 Introduction to Clinical Psychology (3)
PSYC 304 Introduction to School Psychology (2)
PSYC 340 Social Psychology (4)
PSYC 405 Motivation (4)
PSYC 407 Advanced Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 413 Sensation & Perception (4)
PSYC 414 Learning (4)
PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)
PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)
PSYC 419 Psychometric Theory (4)
PSYC 420 Drugs and Behavior (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)
PSYC 422 Neuropsychology (4)
PSYC 423 Cognitive Neuroscience (4)
PSYC 424 Physiology Psychology Laboratory (4)
PSYC 425 Behavioral Genetics (3)
PSYC 429 Drug Dependence (3)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC 441 Attitudes (3)
PSYC 442 Group Psychology (3)
PSYC 443 Advanced Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 451 Methods of Enhancing Performance (3)
PSYC 453 Human Factors (3)

PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC 456 Personality Theories (3)
PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)
PSYC 460W Psychology of Women (3)
PSYC 461 Marketing Psychology (3)
PSYC 462 Management Psychology (3)
PSYC 463 Survey of Industrial/Organizational Psychology (4)
PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)
PSYC 476 Applied Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 478 Health Psychology (4)
PSYC 489 Advanced Topics (1-5)
PSYC 490 Workshop (1-3)
PSYC 491 In-Service: Issues in Behavior Therapy (1)
PSYC 495 Honors Seminar in Psychology (2)
PSYC 497 Field Experience (1-8)
PSYC 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

PSYCHOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (General Education)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
Choose 17 credits of electives, including at least 8 credits at the 400 level.
PSYC Elective
PSYC Elective
PSYC Elective
PSYC 400 Level Elective
PSYC 400 Level Elective
PSYC 400 Level Elective

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PSYC 101 (4) Introduction to Psychological Science
This course is designed to provide a thorough introduction to the broad spectrum of theories and applications that make up the field of psychology.
Fall, Spring
GE-5

PSYC 103W (3) Psychology Today
Introduces students to major issues in society that impact their lives, behaviors, and the way they think. Course requires student to critically address controversial and non-controversial issues through clear argumentations, intensive writings, research and presentations.
Spring
WI, GE-2

PSYC 201 (4) Statistics for Psychology
This course emphasizes understanding the conceptual basis of common statistical procedures and applying those procedures to the problems of organizing information and making inferences from data. Topics include: summarizing data, the logic of inference, estimation, analysis of variance, and correlation.
Pre: MATH 112
Fall, Spring

PSYC 202 (1) Careers in Psychology
Exploration of various degrees and types of careers available in psychology, and what psychologists do.
Fall, Spring

PSYC 206 (4) The Human Mind
An overview of psychology from the cognitive perspective. What we know about the mental processes that underlie human activities and how we study them.
Spring
GE-5

PSYC 207 (4) Introduction to Behavior Analysis
This is a unit/mastery and laboratory course designed to introduce the student to the science of behavior analysis: the study of how behavior is influenced by its interactions with environmental events. The subject matter will be illustrated by human and animal experiments.
Fall

PSYC 211 (4) Research Methods and Design
An introduction to the major components of internally valid investigations. Includes use of computers in psychological research.
Pre: PSYC 201
Fall, Spring

PSYC 230 (3) Child Care Psychology
This course is designed to develop an understanding of major variables that impact the psychological development of children. Emphasis will be placed on what parents and other care givers can do to maximize the healthy psychological development of their children.
Fall, Spring
Diverse Culture - Gold

PSYC 240 (3) Personal Adjustment
Understanding oneself and increasing one's satisfaction in living.
Fall, Spring

PSYC 289 (3) Psychology and the Law
This course will introduce you to specific psychological theories and research that have been applied to the United States legal system. Course topics include eyewitness testimony and memory, false confessions, lie detection, gender and ethnicity, and jury processes, among others.
Variable

PSYC 291 (1-4) Tutoring Psychology
Application of the principles of learning to the instruction of students.
Permission required. Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

PSYC 303 (3) Introduction to Clinical Psychology
This course is designed for psychology majors who plan careers in professional psychology (clinical, school, etc.). The purpose of the course is to assist students in developing the skills necessary to compete for graduate school placement. It is advised that students complete this course during their sophomore or junior year.
Pre: PSYC Major and 3.0 GPA
Fall

PSYC 304 (2) Introduction to School Psychology
This course is designed to introduce students to school psychology. The course will broadly address prominent topics in the field as well as assist students in deciding on graduate school and career objectives.
Spring

PSYC 340 (4) Social Psychology
An exploration of theories and research related to the ways that the social environment affects people's behavior.
Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

PSYC 398 (0) CPT: CO-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: PSYC 101. At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

PSYC 405 (4) Motivation
Major concepts of human motivation and emotion, presentation of learned cognitive and biological influences on sustained behavior.
Pre: PSYC 201, PSYC 207 or PSYC 211, or consent
Fall

PSYC 407 (4) Advanced Behavior Analysis
The science and technology of Behavior Analysis. The application of the principles of operant and respondent conditioning to the understanding and modification of human behavior. The primary mode of instruction is unit/mastery based on the text. There will also be a lab component involving human and animal experiments.
Pre: PSYC 207
Variable

PSYC 409 (4) History and Systems
Examination of the historical origins of the principal contemporary psychological theories.
Pre: PSYC 211, Senior Status
Fall, Spring

PSYC 413 (4) Sensation & Perception
How the senses respond to environmental stimuli and how the information they provide is organized into meaningful patterns that make up our experience of the physical world. The effects of maturation and learning in altering those patterns as also considered.
Pre: PSYC 101, PSYC 201, PSYC 207 or PSYC 211
Fall, Spring

PSYC 414 (4) Learning
This course provides a broad overview and analysis of the major theories of human and animal learning.
Pre: PSYC 101
Fall

PSYC 415 (4) Human Memory
This course covers experimental and behavioral studies of human memory including long-and short-term memory, memory for text, pictures, spatial information, and autobiographical events. Emphasis on real-world situations, including education, in which memory and learning play a role.
Pre: PSYC 201 & PSYC 211
Fall

PSYC 416 (4) Cognitive Psychology
An examination and evaluation of selected topics dealing with human information processing such as attention, memory, pattern recognition, consciousness, language, dyslexia, decision making, and problem-solving.
Pre: PSYC 201 & PSYC 211
Fall, Spring

PSYC 419 (4) Psychometric Theory
An overview of development, use, and validation of psychological tests. Topics include reliability and validity, test construction, item analysis, ethics, test administration and scoring, and computerized testing.
Pre: PSYC 201
Fall

PSYC 420 (4) Drugs and Behavior
Drug and alcohol use and abuse including history, biology, psychology, sociology, and clinical treatment and prevention of abuse.
Pre: PSYC 211
Spring

PSYC 421 (4) Biopsychology
Biological basis of psychological processes and behavior. Basic topics such as neuroanatomy and neuron function are presented as well as more general ones such as sensation and movement, sleep, memory and learning, schizophrenia and depression.
Pre: PSYC 201, and either PSYC 207 or PSYC 211
Fall, Spring

PSYC 422 (4) Neuropsychology
Detailed analysis of the relationship between human behavior and brain function. Basic topics will include cerebral asymmetry, memory, language, and attention as well as behavioral deficits such as learning disabilities, psychiatric disorders, and disconnection syndromes associated with neurological abnormalities.
Pre: PSYC 421
Variable

PSYC 423 (4) Cognitive Neuroscience
The goal of neuroscience is to understand the human mind. This goal is approached by revealing the brain processes involved in how we perceive, think, remember, and move. Brain development, communication, and plasticity at the neural level are all described.
Pre: PSYC 421
Spring

PSYC 424 (4) Physiological Psychology Laboratory
This course provides an in depth, hands on follow up to biopsychology. Through lectures, discussion and laboratory exercises this class will explore the workings of the brain and how the structure and function of the nervous system leads to behavior.
Pre: PSYC 421
Spring

PSYC 425 (4) Behavior Genetics
This writing intensive course provides an overview of the application of genetics methods to the study of behavior. We will examine the basic concepts in genetics with an emphasis on behavioral phenotypes, evolution and evolutionary psychology and the genetics of the individual differences.
Pre: PSYC 211
Variable

PSYC 425W (4) Behavioral Genetics
This writing intensive course provides an overview of the application of genetics methods to the study of behavior. We will examine the basic concepts in genetics with an emphasis on behavioral phenotypes, evolution and evolutionary psychology and the genetics of the individual differences.
Pre: PSYC 211
WI
Variable

PSYC 429 (3) Drug Dependence
Examination of psychological theories relevant to the prevention and treatment of drug abuse.
Pre: PSYC 101
Fall

PSYC 433 (4) Child Psychology
Physical, social, emotional, intellectual, and personality development from conception to preadolescence. Focus on interplay between maturation and experience.
Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

PSYC 436 (4) Adolescent Psychology
This class covers the development of the individual from the age of 11 to 19 years of age. Discussion will include aspects of both normal and abnormal development.
Fall, Spring

PSYC 441 (3) Attitudes
Examining cultural, social, and individual influences on attitude development and change through lectures and discussions of theories and findings, and through experiential activities.
Pre: PSYC 101
Variable

PSYC 442 (3) Group Psychology
Exploring factors affecting leadership and effective group processes through lectures and discussion of theories and findings and through experiential activities.
Pre: PSYC 101
Variable

PSYC 443 (3) Advanced Social Psychology
An in-depth examination of social psychological research in laboratory and field settings.
Pre: PSYC 201, PSYC 211, and PSYC 340
ALT

PSYC 451 (3) Methods of Enhancing Performance
The role of psychological factors in performance and psychological methods of performance enhancement. Factors examined will include attention, motivation, decision making, mental rehearsal, arousal, and self management.
Pre: 8 PSYC credits
Variable

PSYC 453 (3) Human Factors
The person-machine system; the strengths, operating limits, and tendencies of its human component.
Pre: PSYC 201 and PSYC 211 or PSYC 207
Variable

PSYC 455 (4) Abnormal Psychology
This course is designed to increase the student's awareness and understanding of abnormal psychology. Students will become familiar with clinical descriptions, course of onset, and treatment regimens specific to various disorders.
Pre: 8 PSYC credits
Fall, Spring

PSYC 456 (3) Personality Theories
Major theories of normal personality formation, organization, and structure.
Pre: 8 PSYC credits
Fall, Spring

PSYC 458 (3) Cultural Psychology
Cultural psychology is an interdisciplinary field that unites psychologists, anthropologists, linguists and philosophers to study how cultural meanings, practices and institutions influence and reflect individual human psychologies. Cultural influences on cognition, perception, emotion, motivation, moral reasoning, and well-being will be discussed with a view towards understanding divergent mentalities by drawing primarily from studies comparing Eastern and Western cultures, as well as some ethnic group companions within the United States. Students should come out of this course with an appreciation for the capacity for humans to create psychological diversity.
Spring

PSYC 460W (3) Psychology of Women
A critical examination of current psychological approaches to the study of women's behavior and experience. The course will emphasize empirical ways of knowing and address psychological questions of central concern to women. Development of gender differences also will be explored.
Pre: PSYC 101
Spring
WI
Diverse Cultures - Purple

PSYC 461 (3) Marketing Psychology
Analysis of product marketing and consumer purchasing strategies and their determinants.
Pre: 8 PSYC credits
Fall

PSYC 462 (3) Management Psychology
Managerial behavior, problems, and effects in planning, problem-solving, decision-making, supervision, leadership, conflict, communication, appraisal, motivation, training, and information systems in organizational environments.
Pre: 8 PSYC credits
Variable

PSYC 463 (4) Survey of Industrial/Organizational Psychology
An examination of the psychological aspects of human behavior in the work place. Topics include history of Industrial/Organizational psychology, job analysis, performance measurement, predictors of performance, making personnel decisions, training, satisfaction, social perception, motivation, communication, group process, leadership, and organizational culture.
Pre: PSYC 201, PSYC 211
Variable

PSYC 466 (3) Psychology of Aging
Aging process and development during the adult years; psychology and psychological concerns of the aging individual; dealing with death.
Pre: PSYC 101
Spring

PSYC 476 (4) Applied Behavior Analysis
This course provides an overview of the procedures and processes of behavior change in applied contexts. Topics include functional assessment, behavioral intervention planning, and specific applied behavioral analytic interventions with an emphasis on non-aversive options.
Pre: PSYC 207 or PSYC 211
Spring

PSYC 478 (4) Health Psychology
The interface of behavioral and medical science is explored. Research on environmental and learning factors in the etiology and treatment of physical disease and rehabilitation is examined. Specific topics include pain management, medical compliance, behavior disorders in nursing homes and on chronic illnesses.
Pre: Three courses in PSYC
Spring

PSYC 489 (1-5) Advanced Topics
Application of psychology to topics of current interest. May be retaken for credit.
Variable

PSYC 490 (1-3) Workshop
Topics to be announced. May be retaken for credit.
Fall, Spring

PSYC 491 (1) In-Service: Issues in Behavior Therapy
Current issues in Behavior Therapy are addressed. Students participate in off-campus didactic activities such as attendance at grand rounds at local hospitals, attendance at national, regional or local professional conferences, and augment learning with library research. Topics vary and students may repeat for credit.
Pre: Consent. Academic and experience in human services strongly recommended.
Fall, Spring

PSYC 495 (2) Honors Seminar in Psychology
The honors seminar is required for all psychology honors students and will provide a forum for discussing common concerns such as the process of writing an IRB proposal, writing in APA style, time management issues, and professional development.
Fall, Spring

PSYC 497 (1-8) Field Experience
A learning experience integrated with the student's course of study, to be developed with an advisor and the field experience coordinator. May be retaken for credit up to an 8 credit total for all enrollments. Available for P/N grading only.
Pre: 9 credits of PSYC
Fall, Spring

PSYC 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Individualized learning under faculty supervision.
Fall, Spring

Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Recreation, Parks And Leisure Services
213 Highland North • 507-389-2127
Website: http://ahn.mnsu.edu/rpls/

Chair: James Wise

Joseph Flood, Joy Joyner, Kristi Montandon, Ronald Nickerson, Rachelle Toupence

This program prepares a graduate to become a professional leader, supervisor and/or administrator within the private for profit, private non-profit, and the public sectors of the recreation and leisure services field. The program includes preparation for youth programs, community education, municipal and leisure service programs; a broad variety of therapeutic recreation settings including hospitals, long-term care, advocacy organizations, consultant services; a wide variety of commercial recreation and tourism settings, nature and historical interpretation; private and public park systems including park ranger, research, educational outreach, planning marketing, park operations; and military recreation.

The Department offers a professional core that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Parks, Recreation, Tourism, and Related Professions (COAPRT) with three career tracks: Leisure Planning and Management, Therapeutic Recreation, and Resource Management.

To be admitted to the major, students need:
- A minimum of 32 semester credit hours
- A minimum cumulative GPA (Minnesota State Mankato and Transfer) of 2.5 or better
- Completion of IT 100 (Introduction to Computing and Applications)
- Completion of RPLS 272 (Introduction to Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services) with a "C" or better or departmental permission
- An advisor in the department
- Completion of an application for admission that includes an essay and an evaluation from the student's RPLS 272 (Introduction to Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services) instructor.

Students who have earned fewer than 32 semester credits and/or have a minimum cumulative GPA less than 2.5 can declare as Pre-RPLS. This enables them to select an advisor. Once students meet the entrance requirements, as listed above, they must then apply for formal admittance to the major.

Majors and Pre-RPLS students must also earn a "C" or better in each RPLS class to remain in good standing in the major and be permitted to advance in the program.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Practicum Policy. Each student must complete the practicum requirement. Students are required to enroll in RPLS 495 (9 credits) after completing all RPLS course work. Students must also meet the following requirements to be eligible to register for Practicum:
- Completion of all other required RPLS coursework with a "C" (2.0) or better in each RPLS class,
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in the major,
- Completion of RPLS 302 (Pre-Practicum Seminar)
- Completion of RPLS 384 (Field Experience),
- Completion of an Application for Practicum one semester before the Practicum begins. The application must be approved by the student's faculty advisor; and
- Permission to register from the student's faculty advisor.

P/N Grading Policy. Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services majors and minors must take required courses for a letter grade with the exception that the field experience, pre-practicum seminar and practicum courses must be taken on a P/N basis. Non-majors may elect RPLS courses for pass/no credit where this option is available.

Transfer Policy. Transfer students are required to complete a minimum of 40 semester credits of the major at Minnesota State Mankato.

RECREATION, PARKS & LEISURE SERVICES BS

Prerequisites to the Major

Students must earn a "C" or better in RPLS 272 prior to admission to the major. In special circumstances, the department may grant admission to students who have not first completed RPLS 272. However, all RPLS majors must complete RPLS 272 as a requirement for graduation.

IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
RPLS	272	Introduction To Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services (3)

Major Common Core

RPLS	277	Recreation Leadership (3)
RPLS	278	Leisure and Lifestyle (3)
RPLS	302	Pre-Practicum Seminar (2)
RPLS	376	Program Planning in Rec., Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS	377	Public Relations (3)
RPLS	379	Management of Parks & Recreation Facilities (3)
RPLS	384	Field Experience (1)
RPLS	471W	Research Design in Recreation, Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS	473	Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)
RPLS	483	Legal Processes in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS	495	Practicum (9)

Major Emphasis: Resource Management

GEOG	373	Introduction to Geography Information Systems (4)
RPLS	282	Wildlife as a Recreational Resource (3)
RPLS	350	Methods of Interpretation in RPLS (3)
RPLS	475	Public Land Use Policies (3)
RPLS	478	Review of Outdoor Recreation Research (3)
RPLS	479	Wildland Recreation Management (3)
RPLS	481	Park Planning (3)

Major Emphasis: Leisure Planning and Management

RPLS	274	Therapeutic Recreation Services (3)
RPLS	325	Programming for Outdoor Settings (3)
RPLS	378	Commercial Recreation and Tourism (3)
RPLS	451	Advanced Program Delivery Methods (3)
RPLS	465	Event Management (3)

Major Emphasis: Therapeutic Recreation

RPLS	274	Therapeutic Recreation Services (3)
RPLS	440	Therapeutic Recreation Assessment (3)
RPLS	447W	Therapeutic Recreation Process (3)
RPLS	450	Therapeutic Recreation Techniques (3)
RPLS	489	Advancement of the Therapeutic Recreation Profession (3)

NATIONAL CERTIFICATION IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION

(Choose 0 credits) - Please see Dr. Wise, Advisor for Therapeutic Recreation

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
KSP	235	Human Development (3)
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)

RECREATION, PARKS & LEISURE MINOR

Required for Minor (12 credits)
RPLS 272 Introduction to Recreation, Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 376 Program Planning in Rec., Parks and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 377 Public Relations (3)
RPLS 473 Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)

Required for Minor (Electives, 9 credits)
Choose 9 credits of electives from one of the option areas:
RPLS xxx Leisure Planning & Management
RPLS xxx Therapeutic Recreation
RPLS xxx Resource Management

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

RPLS 272 (3) Introduction to Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services
A foundation course that introduces the student to the profession of leisure services. Emphasis is placed on recreation in the student's life, the development of the profession, the community leisure service system and careers in recreation, parks and leisure services.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 274 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Services
This course is designed to be an overview of Therapeutic Recreation Services in a variety of human service settings with emphasis on the assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of leisure and recreation programs performed by therapeutic recreation specialists serving persons with physical, mental, emotional or social limitations.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

RPLS 277 (3) Recreation Leadership
Through interactive classroom assignments, students develop expertise in planning, leading and evaluating a recreational experience. Foundations of leadership, group dynamics and motivation are also included.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 278 (3) Leisure and Lifestyle
This course addresses leisure wellness and incorporates leisure into life as a balancing force for healthy living. Leisure is studied in relation to: work, time and money management, stress management, healthy relationships, life choices and decisions, personal and community resources, career opportunities and in relation to current issues in politics and in the work place.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

RPLS 282 (3) Wildlife as a Recreational Resource
A broad survey course that is concerned with game and non-game wildlife species. Habitat is stressed throughout the course as a necessity for maintaining a species. Funding of wildlife programs and changing attitudes of the public are concerns throughout this course.
Fall, Spring
GE-10

RPLS 302 (2) Pre-Practicum Seminar
This course is designed to be taken two semesters before students completes their practicums. It will help students identify and secure a practicum. It will also help students establish reasonable expectations for a quality practicum experience.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 325 (3) Programming for Outdoor Settings
This course exposes the parks and recreation major to basic outdoor skills. The camping movement in America is discussed as well as progressional planning strategies for outdoor recreation.
Fall

RPLS 350 (3) Methods of Interpretation in RPLS
Students will be introduced to various methods and skills used to design and deliver interpretive programs and materials to various audiences. Students will also apply the philosophies, concepts, theories and practical skills necessary for implementing effective interpretive programs.
Fall

RPLS 376 (3) Program Planning in Recreation, Parks, & Leisure Services
The emphasis of this course is on the program planning process-from creating the idea through evaluation of the program-and how it fits into the agency profile. Various formats such as leisure learning, tournaments, trips and outings, and special events are highlighted for a variety of leisure service agencies.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 377 (3) Public Relations
Focuses on the total planning, implementation and techniques of effective public relations.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 378 (3) Commercial Recreation and Tourism
This course is a survey of commercial recreation and tourism that examines the basic types of commercial recreation and tourism providers, some basic trends in commercial recreation and the social, economic and environmental impacts of commercial recreation and tourism.
Fall

RPLS 379 (3) Management of Parks and Recreation Facilities
This course introduces students to basic management and planning techniques for a wide variety of in-door and out-door recreation facilities.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 384 (1) Field Experience
Students are required to complete the Field Experience in order to be eligible to enroll in RPLS 495 Practicum. Students will contract with the advisor to complete 100 hours of volunteer or paid experience in a leisure services organization. Written permission required from the advisor.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and one adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

RPLS 440 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Assessment
Students will learn about and gain experience with assessment as it is practiced in therapeutic recreation settings. The course focuses on the basis of assessment, the four most frequently utilized information gathering techniques, and commonly used assessment instruments.
Pre: RPLS 274
Fall

RPLS 447W (3) Therapeutic Recreation Process
This course details the Therapeutic Recreation process: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation in relation to individual treatment programs in Therapeutic Recreation Service. Emphasis is on interpreting assessment data, writing measurable goals and objectives, implementing an actual program and documenting program results in terms currently used in human service settings.
Pre: RPLS 274
Fall
WI

RPLS 450 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Techniques
This course is designed to teach a wide variety of interventions and facilitation techniques used in therapeutic recreation programs to give the student knowledge, practice and ability in the implementation of leisure and recreation programs for persons with special needs.
Pre: RPLS 274 and RPLS 447W
Spring

RPLS 451 (3) Advanced Program Delivery Methods
Students will study the recreation needs of various groups of people and learn the best practices for serving those needs. The emphasis will be on program planning guidelines appropriate for each group across the lifespan and for diverse groups.
Spring

RPLS 465 (3) Event Management
This course introduces students to special event planning, development, budgeting, promotion and evaluation. The use, recruitment, evaluation and recognition of volunteers as well as fund raising strategies are discussed and employed.
Pre: RPLS 377
Spring

RPLS 471W (3) Research Design in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
This course guides the student through the survey process including the creation and implementation of a questionnaire. The data collected are then analyzed and a formal report is prepared. Computer skills are emphasized.
Fall, Spring
WI

RPLS 473 (3) Administration of Leisure Time Programs
Development of approaches in staffing, planning, organization, coordination, evaluation and directing programs and personnel.
Permission required from professor.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 475 (3) Public Land Use Policies
Traces the history of public lands in the United States, their acquisition and disposal. Congressional charges to executive agencies managing national lands and state and local government responsibilities for managing nonfederal public lands. Attention is given to international oceanic resources and how the international community will manage these resources.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 478 (3) Review of Outdoor Recreation Research
This course examines major topics of social science research aimed at learning the preferences, attitudes, behaviors, experiences and benefits of visitors to outdoor recreation areas.
Spring

RPLS 479 (3) Wildland Recreation Management
This course introduces students to some basic natural resource and visitor management techniques in outdoor recreation settings. Topics such as interpretation and environmental education, visitor management and ecosystem management are among those discussed.
Spring

RPLS 481 (3) Park Planning
Traces the history of the parks movement in the United States, selected legislation establishing parks and the enactment of funding legislation. The importance of public participation, planning and political strategies are stressed.
Fall

RPLS 482 (3) Leisure and Older Adults
Leisure as an integral aspect of successful aging is the focus of this course which includes: leisure in relation to physical, intellectual, social and psychological aspects of aging and successful leisure programming in community based settings and in long term care.
Variable

RPLS 483 (3) Legal Processes in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
This course investigates legislative and budgetary processes utilized in the public, non-profit, and private sectors of the leisure services profession.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 485 (1-3) Selected Topics
Fall, Spring

RPLS 486 (1-4) Minor Practicum
Course work set through student/advisor agreement.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 489 (3) Advancement of the Therapeutic Recreation Profession
This course is designed to develop the student's ability to function as a member of the interdisciplinary treatment team and practice critical thinking, writing and oral skills related to treatment decisions, ethical issues, professional issues, and health care delivery systems.
Fall

RPLS 490 (2-4) Workshop
Variable

RPLS 495 (9) Practicum
The Practicum, which is one full semester of professional work experience, is completed at the end of the student's course work and requires 560 hours of service at a department approved agency where the student works full time for 14 consecutive weeks. Written permission is required from the student's advisor one semester in advance.
Pre: RPLS 302, RPLS 384. Completion of major coursework with a 2.5 GPA in the major courses.

RPLS 497 (1-8) Internship
Course based on student/advisor agreement.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 498 (1-8) Internship
Course based on student/advisor agreement.
Fall, Spring

RPLS 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Course work set by student/advisor discussion.
Fall, Spring

Rehabilitation Counseling

College of Allied Health and Nursing
Department of Speech, Hearing & Rehabilitation Services
103 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1414
www2.mnsu.edu/rehbcnslg/
MRS/TTY: 800-627-3529

Chair: Bonnie Lund

Brian Kamnetz, Ph.D.; Andrew Phemister, Ph.D.

The Rehabilitation Counseling Program prepares Rehabilitation Counselors to become fully competent, dedicated, and effective professionals, who embrace and practice the rehabilitation core values.

People with disabilities share all of the rights, privileges, and responsibilities enjoyed by all members of society and shall be treated as full and equal participants in society without regard to type or degree of disability.

When people with disabilities require or request assistance in order to achieve the rights, privileges, and responsibilities afforded by society, that assistance will be provided by a qualified, conscientious, and dedicated provider who promotes informed choice, empowerment, and the integrity of the individual.

In addition to being guided by the Mission Statement listed above, the Program has adopted and advocates for practices that follow the Code of Professional Ethics for Rehabilitation Counselors, adopted by the Commission on Rehabilitation Counselor Certification, effective January 1, 2010. All Rehabilitation Counseling Program faculty and staff strive to conduct themselves in a manner that is consistent with this Code, while encouraging and educating students to do the same.

The Rehabilitation Counseling Program at Minnesota State Mankato has been offered at the Master's degree level since 1959, with its first graduate completing the program in 1960.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

REHB 110W (3) Sensitivity to Disability
Promotes an understanding of the impact of physical and mental disabilities on people in their daily lives through in-class contacts and exercises with and about persons with disabilities.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Gold

REHB 410 (3) Introduction to Independent Living
Introduction to independent living services and philosophy is presented. Students will attend labs at selected sites.
Variable

REHB 424 (3) Rehabilitation of the Chemically Dependent
Exploration and development of research and entry level skills in diagnosis, treatment planning, service provision, and after-care with chemically dependent persons, particularly those with co-existing physical and mental conditions.
Fall

REHB 435 (3) Disability Legislation/Advocacy and Independent Living
Disability legislation and the implications for the practice of independent living and empowerment of persons with disabilities will be presented from a self and systems advocacy perspective.
Variable

REHB 440 (3) Case Management in Independent Living
Training in the rationale, techniques and processes of case management used in independent living practice across various settings.
Variable

REHB 490 (1-2) Workshop
Special training/education offered by a faculty member in an area of expertise.
Variable

REHB 497 (1-6) Internship
A part-time placement in a community independent living facility or organization under the sponsorship of an agency mentor and faculty supervisor.
Pre: Consent
Variable

REHB 499 (1-4) Individual Study
A project performed under the prior approval and close supervision of a faculty member to enhance the student's education.
Pre: Consent
Variable

Russian

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages
Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Russian, students may register for Russian courses offered at Gustavus Adolphus College for Minnesota State Mankato credit.

Scandinavian Studies

Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2917
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages
Fax: 507-389-5887

Director: Rennesa Osterberg Jessup, Ph.D.

The Scandinavian Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program that combines acquisition of a Scandinavian language with study of the diversity and richness of the greater Nordic cultural region of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, and Iceland. With a major or minor in Scandinavian Studies, students become familiar with the heritage of Scandinavia from the Vikings to the modern day and learn more about the role of the Nordic nations in communications technology, environmental awareness, social equality, and international peace initiatives in the contemporary world. A Scandinavian Studies minor can enhance a traditional major and serve to provide a global focus to students' education, whether in engineering or health sciences, international relations or international business, art or literature. It is recommended that students combine a Scandinavian Studies major or minor with studies in fields such as art, history, international business, international relations, World Languages & Cultures , political science, engineering or social work.

The Scandinavian Studies Program involves a variety of Minnesota State Mankato departments and programs. Minnesota State Mankato also has study abroad options in Norway, Sweden, and Finland for Scandinavian Studies majors and minors. Additional courses, particularly for majors, may also be completed in language, literature, history, and peace studies at Gustavus Adolphus College in nearby St. Peter, Minnesota. Minnesota State Mankato students carrying 12 semester credits may pay Minnesota State Mankato tuition to take a course at Gustavus Adolphus College that is not offered at Minnesota State Mankato.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a minor or major must be done for a letter grade, except the Minor Project in Scandinavian Studies (1 credit) which must be taken P/N.

Norwegian and Swedish elementary language sequences start in the fall of every other year.

SCAN 101, SCAN 102, SCAN 111, and SCAN 112 meet General Education requirements for Goal Area 8: Global Perspectives.

SCAN 299, SCAN 250W, SCAN 450, SCAN 460 and SCAN 499 may be repeated with different topics.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES BA

The Bachelor of Arts major in Scandinavian Studies requires 32 semester credits, including a core of language courses (usually at least two years), a 3-credit "capstone" experience, and approved electives. Students interested in focusing on Scandinavian languages and literature may choose to major in Scandinavian Studies, but they are strongly encouraged to pursue a second major in other BA program or two minors in other BA programs that will complement students' interdisciplinary studies. One minor is required. Majors will work closely with the Scandinavian Studies advisor to develop a course of studies that offers flexibility to suit students' needs and interests.

Major Common Core
SCAN 490 Major Project in Scandinavian Studies (3)

Choose 1 Cluster (Choose four semesters of either Norwegian or Swedish.)
Norwegian Language - (Choose 10-16 credit)
SCAN 101 Elementary Norwegian I (4)
SCAN 102 Elementary Norwegian II (4)
SCAN 292 Intermediate Norwegian I (1-4)
SCAN 293 Intermediate Norwegian II (1-4)
Swedish Language - (Choose 10-16 credits)
SCAN 111 Elementary Swedish I (4)
SCAN 112 Elementary Swedish II (4)
SCAN 294 Intermediate Swedish I (1-4)
SCAN 295 Intermediate Swedish II (1-4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 13-19 credits)
You need to receive approval by the director of Scandinavian Studies before the beginning of the semester to ensure that you will be able to apply credit achieved in courses from affiliated programs (courses with a prefix other than "SCAN") toward a major or minor in Scandinavian Studies. If you wish to take any course not listed below at Gustavus Adolphus, please see their catalogue and consult the director of Scandinavian Studies.

ANTH	436W	Anthropology of Aging (3)
ART	413	Scandinavian Art (3)
ART	492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART	494	Topics (3)
ART	499	Individual Study (1-6)
ENG	499	Individual Study (1-4)
GERO	200	Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)
GERO	485	Topics in Gerontology (1-3)
GERO	499	Individual Study in Gerontology (1-4)
LAWE	434	Comparative Criminal Justice System (3)
MASS	499	Individual Study in Mass Media (1-2)
POL	439	Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics & Policy (3)
POL	449	Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)
SCAN	150W	The Nordic Countries; An Introduction (4)
SCAN	250	Selected Topics (1-4)
SCAN	251W	Scandinavian Cultures: The Sami (4)
SCAN	299	Individual Study (1-4)
SCAN	450	Special Topics (1-4)
SCAN	451	Scandinavian Crime Fiction (4)
SCAN	460	Topics in Scandinavian Film (4)
SCAN	499	Individual Study (1-4)
SOWK	255	Global Responses to Human Need (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES MINOR

A minor in Scandinavian Studies requires 20 semester credits and can be completed at Minnesota State Mankato. The core of at least 8 credits in Norwegian or Swedish language is supplemented by a 1-credit "capstone" experience plus approved electives. This interdisciplinary minor can be combined with any major at Minnesota State Mankato. Because the minor is tailored to the individual interests, students should consult the Scandinavian Studies program director as well as the major advisor.

Required for Minor

Capstone Project (1 Credit)
SCAN 492 Minor Project in Scandinavian Studies (1)

NORWEGIAN
SCAN 101 Elementary Norwegian I (4)
SCAN 102 Elementary Norwegian II (4)
OR
SWEDISH
SCAN 111 Elementary Swedish I (4)
SCAN 112 Elementary Swedish II (4)

Required for Minor (11 credits)
Some elective courses concentrate exclusively on study of Scandinavia, while others have a strong component relating to the Nordic countries. Students taking these related courses for Scandinavian Studies credit should inform the instructor, and the students will be required to write a paper or complete a project on a Nordic topic. The department offers at least one topics course per semester. Individual study courses can also be arranged in several departments with faculty who have special interests in Scandinavia. Some elective courses may be taken at Gustavus Adolphus College with approval of the Minnesota State Mankato Director of Scandinavian Studies.

You need to receive approval by the director of Scandinavian Studies before the beginning of the semester to ensure that you will be able to apply credit achieved in courses from affiliated programs (courses with a prefix other than "SCAN") toward a major or minor in Scandinavian Studies.
Elective courses at Minnesota State Mankato

ANTH	436W	ART	413	ART	492	ART	494	ART	499
ENG	499	GERO	200	GERO	485	GERO	499	LAWE	434
MASS	499	POL	439	POL	447	POL	449	SCAN	150W
SCAN	250	SCAN	251W	SCAN	292	SCAN	293	SCAN	294
SCAN	295	SCAN	299	SCAN	450	SCAN	451	SCAN	460
SCAN	499	SOWK	255						

Elective courses at Gustavus Adolphus College. See the current Gustavus Adolphus College Bulletin for course offerings in advanced Swedish language, literature, history, and peace studies.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SCAN 101 (4) Elementary Norwegian I
An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing coupled with culture.
Variable
GE-8

SCAN 102 (4) Elementary Norwegian II
An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing coupled with culture.
Pre: SCAN 101
Variable
GE-8

SCAN 111 (4) Elementary Swedish I
An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing, coupled with cultural notes.
ALT-Fall
GE-8

SCAN 112 (4) Elementary Swedish II
An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing, coupled with cultural notes.
Pre: SCAN 111
ALT-Spring
GE-8

SCAN 150W (4) The Nordic Countries; Interdisciplinary Introduction
This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to the Nordic countries (Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Greenland, Faroe Islands); it will provide an overview of their geography, history, culture, society and current political situation in comparison to the U.S.
Alt-Fall
WI, GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SCAN 250 (1-4) Selected Topics
Special topics courses in Scandinavian Studies will deal with a variety of topics regarding the history, literature, art and culture of the Nordic countries. SCAN 250 courses are planned with the interests and needs of beginning students in mind; they offer broad introductions to the most important artefacts and/discourses in the respective field. Writing assignments offer opportunities to learn to discuss adequately and critically central issues and theories. The course may be repeated for credit.
Fall, Spring

SCAN 251W (4) Scandinavian Cultures: The Sami
In this course, students will learn about the indigenous population of Scandinavia, the Sami. Students will investigate Sami traditions and cultural production along with the historical and contemporary sociopolitical standing of the Sami within the majority cultures of Scandinavia.
Variable
WI, GE-6, GE-8
Diverse Culture - Purple

SCAN 292 (1-4) Intermediate Norwegian I
Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.
Pre: SCAN 102 or equivalent.

SCAN 293 (1-4) Intermediate Norwegian II
Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.
Pre: SCAN 102 or equivalent

SCAN 294 (1-4) Intermediate Swedish I
Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.
Pre: SCAN 112 or equivalent

SCAN 295 (1-4) Intermediate Swedish II
Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.
Pre: SCAN 112 or equivalent

SCAN 299 (1-4) Individual Study
Variable

SCAN 450 (1-4) Special Topics
Special topics courses in Scandinavian Studies will deal with a variety of topics regarding the history, literature, art, and culture of the Nordic countries.
SCAN 450 courses are planned with the interests and needs of more advanced students in mind; they build on and expand upon clearly defined methods and critical approaches which the students will explore both in class discussions and writing assignments. The course may be repeated for credit.
Fall, Spring

SCAN 451 (4) Scandinavian Crime Fiction
In this course, students will read about crime and deviance in Scandinavia and will develop an understanding of how a culture conceptualizes its ethico-political struggles through literature.
Variable
Diverse Culture - Purple

SCAN 460 (4) Topics in Scandinavian Film
Revolving topics in Scandinavian Film. Students will explore issues of cultural and historical importance as presented through the medium of film. Written assignments and exams allow students to practice and display analytical and interpretive techniques. May be repeated for credit.
Variable

SCAN 490 (3) Major Project in Scandinavian Studies
Individual project demonstrating ability to synthesize experience in interdisciplinary major, drawing together different areas of study focusing on specific topic, problem or concern and demonstrating ability to use a Scandinavian language. Approval of Scandinavian Studies program director required.
Pre: Admission to college as Scandinavian Studies Major.

SCAN 492 (1) Minor Project in Scandinavian Studies
Individual project demonstrating ability to synthesize experience in interdisciplinary minor, drawing together different areas of study focusing on specific topic, problem or concern and demonstrating elementary use of a Scandinavian language. Approval of the Scandinavian Studies program director required. Must be taken P/N.

SCAN 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Advanced study of works by selected Swedish or Norwegian authors.
Pre: SCAN 299 or SCAN 299
Variable

Science Teaching

Websites: cset.mnsu.edu/biology/
cset.mnsu.edu/chemgeol/
cset.mnsu.edu/pa/
cset.mnsu.edu/geography/

Coordinators:
Thomas Brown, Ph.D., Physics
Donald Friend, Ph.D., Geography
Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D., Geology
Beth Lavoie, Ph.D., Biological Sciences
Jeffrey R. Pribyl, Ph.D., Chemistry

The State of Minnesota grants science teacher licensure for grades 5-8 general science, 9-12 Chemistry, 9-12 Earth Science, 9-12 Life Science, and 9-12 Physics. Students earning a degree from Minnesota State Mankato will qualify for two licenses (1) 5-8 general science and (2) 9-12 specialty.

Each major requires the 31 credit general core and a science emphasis that ranges from 27-35 credits of science and science teaching methods courses. In addition, the student must complete a 30 credit professional education component and the 3 credit Drug Education course.

The University Science Teaching Program must meet specific competencies to meet professional accreditation and licensure requirements. To stay within the required degree limits of 120 credit hours, students are strongly advised to select courses within the 44 credit general education program that meet both teaching program and general education needs. It is important for the student to meet with their advisor to assist with program planning.

A minor is not required for any of the science teaching programs; however, to broaden one's teaching opportunities, double majors are encouraged. For further details, the student should check with one of the science teaching advisors for an overview of available opportunities.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students obtaining a degree in science teaching must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the sciences. Students who are not science teaching majors should consult an advisor concerning possible additional course requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a degree in science teaching may not be taken on a P/N basis except where P/N grading is mandatory.

SCIENCE TEACHING PROGRAMS

Required for all Science Teaching Programs unless otherwise noted.

Required General Education (3 credits)

HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)

Required General Science Core (31 credits)

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL	310	Earth and Space Systems (3)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)*
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)*

* PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 may substitute. The additional credit hours will reduce the number of credits in the advanced physics courses.

Required for All Majors . (Professional Education, 30 credits)
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for additional information about admissions to Professional Education, and course requirements.

Required Minor: None.

CHEMISTRY 5-12 BS TEACHING (120 credits)

Required General Education

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	312	Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry (2)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM	381W	Introduction to Research (2)
CHEM	440	Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM	450	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM	479	Teaching Physical Science (4)
CHEM	495	Senior Seminar (1)
GEOL	310	Earth and Space Systems (3)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Minor: None.

EARTH SCIENCE 5-12 BS TEACHING

Required General Education (3 credits)
Required General Science Core (31 credits)
Required Professional Education (30 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 24 credits)

AST	125	Observational Astronomy (3)
GEOG	217	Weather (3)
GEOG	315	Geomorphology (3)
GEOG	410	Climatic Environments (3)
GEOL	122	Earth History (4)
GEOL	201	Elements of Mineralogy (4)
GEOG	464	Teaching Earth Science (4) **OR**
GEOL	479	Teaching Earth Sciences (4)

Required for Major (Research, 1-3 credits)

GEOG	440	Field Studies: Colorado (3)
GEOG	440	Field Studies: Field Methods (3)
GEOG	480	Seminar (1-4)
GEOG	499	Individual Study (1-3)
GEOL	499	Individual Study (1-5)

Required for Major (Electives, 9 credits)
(Must choose from at least two departments)

AST	102	Introduction to the Planets (3)
AST	104	Introduction to Experimental Astronomy (2)
GEOG	373	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
GEOG	420	Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOL	330	Structural Geology (4)
GEOL	350	Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL	450	Hydrogeology (3)

Required Minor: None.

LIFE SCIENCE 5-12 BS TEACHING (128 credits)

Required General Education

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
KSP	220W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Math Requirement (Choose 3-4 credits)

MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Major Common Core

BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	301	Evolution (2)
BIOL	485	Biology Teaching Methods and Materials (4)
GEOL	310	Earth and Space Systems (3)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Independent Study (Choose 1 credits)
At least one credit is required. Additional credits will be counted as electives.
BIOL 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 4 credits)
BIOL 408 Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 409 Advanced Field Ecology (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Choose at least 9 additional credits of 300-400 level Biology courses.

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education

LEVEL 1
KSP 202 may be taken in LEVEL 1 or LEVEL 2. KSP 464 must be taken in all levels, but credit will be awarded in LEVEL 4 only.
KSP 202 Technology Integration in the Classroom (2)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
KSP 222 Introduction to the Learner and Learning (2)
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1)
LEVEL 2
KSP 202 may be taken in LEVEL 1 or LEVEL 2. KSP 464 must be taken in all levels, but credit will be awarded in LEVEL 4 only.
KSP 330 Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom (5)
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1)
LEVEL 3
KSP 464 must be taken in all levels, but credit will be awarded in LEVEL 4 only.
KSP 440 Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families, and Community (3)
KSP 442 Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in Inclusive Classrooms (3)
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1)
LEVEL 4
Course credit for KSP 464 is awarded in LEVEL 4, but it must be taken in all levels.
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1)
KSP 477 5-12 Student Teaching (11)

PHYSICS (5-12) BS TEACHING

Required General Education
AST 101 Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core
PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 may substitute for PHYS 211 and PHYS 212. The additional credit hours will reduce the number of credits on the advanced physics courses.
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
GEOL 310 Earth and Space Systems (3)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)
PHYS 335 Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS 336 Modern Physics II (3)
PHYS 465 Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS 482 Teaching Methods and Materials in Physical Science (4)
(Choose 2 credits)
2 credits are required for the core.
PHYS 381 Tutoring Physics (1-3)
(Choose 2 credits)
2 credits are required for the core.
PHYS 493 Undergraduate Research (1-6)

Physics Electives (Choose 8 credits)
This is reduced to 4 credits if PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 have been taken in place of PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 in partial fulfillment of the General Science Core requirements. If PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 are completed successfully, PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 may be used to fulfill the Physics Elective credits.

PHYS 300-499

Other Graduation Requirements
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Secondary 5-12 & K-12 Professional Education

Art Education (K-12)
Business Education (collaborative program with Winona) (5-12)
Communication Arts and Literature (5-12)
Dance Education (K-12)
Developmental Adapted Physical Education (K-12)
English as a Second Language (K-12)
Family Consumer Science (5-12)
Health Sciences (5-12)
Instrumental and Vocal Music (K-12)
Mathematics (5-12)
Physical Education (K-12)
Science (Life Science, Chemistry, Earth & Space Sciences, Physics) (5-12)
Social Studies (5-12)
Visual Arts (K-12)
World Languages and Cultures (Spanish, German, and French) (K-12)

College of Education
Department of Educational Studies: K-12 & Secondary Programs (KSP)
Coordinator of Undergraduate Licensure, Scott Page, Ph.D.
Phone: 507-389-1788
Coordinator of Graduate Licensure, Carrie Chapman, Ph.D.
*Phone: 507-389-5210*313 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-5703
Johnson Afolyan, Ph.D.; Carrie Chapman, Ph.D.; Anne Dahlman, Ph.D.; Kitty Foord, Ed.D.; David Georgina, Ph.D.; Allen Hoffman, Ph.D.; Deborah Jesseman, Ph.D.; Guynel Reid, Ph.D.

The K-12 and Secondary Programs department prepares undergraduate and graduate students for initial licensure as professional educators in K-12, middle and high school classrooms. Program emphasis is placed upon facilitating students to gain the knowledge, skills, and dispositions needed to function effectively in diverse educational settings.

This section describes **ONLY** the professional education requirements for completion of teaching degrees at the 5-12 and K-12 levels. Students interested in teaching at the 5-12 and K-12 levels must be admitted to **BOTH** their major program and professional education.

Formal evaluation of prior academic professional education preparation will be evaluated by the coordinator of Initial Licensure. Formal approval of coursework is based on course descriptions, syllabi, samples of completed work and/or field experience evaluations.

Admission to Professional Education
Academic Advising Office
117 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1215

All students working toward a 5-12 or K-12 teaching degree must be admitted to professional education prior to enrollment in Level 1 coursework. Application to professional education should be made when the following requirements have been met:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA
- evidence of registration for the Minnesota Teacher Licensure Examinations (MTLE) Basic Skills exam.
- enrollment or completion of KSP 220
- "C" grade in ENG 101
- "C" grade in General Education Math

A multifaceted Professional Education application exists. Students are required to attend orientation and application session. Please consult the Office of Academic Advising (117 Armstrong Hall) for deadlines.

Admission is competitive. Achievement at the 2.75 level and completion of all prerequisite courses qualifies students for the applicant pool but does not guarantee admission to the K-12 and Secondary program.

Advising. Students are assigned an advisor in their content area (major). In addition the KSP department provides advising prior to registration each semester. For more information stop by 313 Armstrong Hall. Faculty in each level provide individual and group advising. Career counseling is integrated throughout all levels.

Field Experiences. A major component of professional education coursework involves field experiences in various settings. These experiences are graduated in expectation, time commitment, and skills practice throughout all four levels. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence collected to provide a view of the field students' skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of field experience activities by public school and university faculty, the use of videotaped lessons, and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers. Successful completion of each field experience is necessary for progression into future field activities (e.g., student teaching).

Many Level 3 and Level 4 field experiences will be long-term placements. Long-term placements are two consecutive placements during the last two semesters, in one setting. Priority will be given to teacher candidates requesting placement in a long-term placement for their Level 3 and student teaching placements. These placements will most likely take place in our Professional Development Schools.

Background Checks. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field and International Experience. Students involved in any field experience need to undergo a national criminal background check prior to admittance to professional education and prior to student teaching. Students are responsible for the fees associated with the background checks. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability for placement. The Office of Field and International Experience coordinates the background check process.

Teacher Licensure. Please contact Gail Orcutt, Licensure Coordinator, in 118 Armstrong Hall for questions in regard to the licensure process. The University recommends licensure to a state upon students' completion of a licensure program. Licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to program requirements, students must successfully complete the Minnesota Teacher Licensure Examinations (MTLE) including the Basic Skills exam the pedagogical exam and the content specific exam(s) for licensure. Minnesota state law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a fee for the criminal background check. There is also a fee for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Coursework in professional education requires a grade of "C" or better. A cumulative career GPA of 2.75 is required.

Admission to Major. Admission to major is granted by the academic department in which the student proposes to major. Earned grade of "C" or better in Goal Area 1 (ENG Comp) and Goal Area 4 (MATH).

Admission to Professional Education. See previous section.

P/N Grading Policy. Grades are required in all professional education coursework except courses that are offered on a P/N basis only.

SECONDARY 5-12 & K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Required for General Education
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)
LEVEL 1
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
KSP 222 Introduction to the Learner and Learning
Floating course (can be taken with Level 1 or 2)
KSP 202 Technology Integration in the Classroom (2)
LEVEL 2
KSP 330 Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom (5)
LEVEL 3
KSP 440 Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families and Communities (3)
KSP 442 Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in the Inclusive Classroom (3)
LEVEL 4 Student Teaching
KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1) Course is taken in each level with credit awarded in Level 4

For 5-12 majors
KSP 477 5-12 Student Teaching (11)

For K-12 majors
KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)
* NOTE: Double licensure majors also enroll in KSP 482 (6)

Student Teaching. (119 Armstrong Hall)
Director of Office Field and International Experience: Kristin Dauk, Ph.D.
Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a results-oriented, performance based 16-week program requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence collected to provide a view of the teacher candidate's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and university faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in learning communities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g., parent conferences). The Director of the Office of Field and International Experience requests placements for all teacher candidates in partner districts, especially our Professional Development Schools. Teacher candidates should not contact schools regarding their placement.

Admission to the student teaching experience is contingent upon completion of:
1. Completion of all coursework in major and General Education requirements.
2. A cumulative grade point average of 2.75, grades of a "C" or better for all professional education coursework.
3. Admittance into Professional Education.
4. Completion of all methods and professional education course work (except KSP 475).

5. Completion and validation of formal application materials one year prior to student teaching semester.
6. Attendance at all preliminary student teaching meeting(s).
7. Recommendation of advisor.
8. Approval of placement by school district administration, a mentor teacher, and Director of the Office of Field and International Experience, and completion of Minnesota State Police Background check materials.

Study abroad experiences may be available during student teaching. Selection is based on personal interview, faculty recommendation, and grade point average. Students develop interpersonal communication skills and dispositions for living in a global society. Students participating in study abroad opportunities will be required to complete course requirements in a shorter timeframe, thus long-term placements for level 3 field experiences and student teaching will be highly recommended. Additional fees will be incurred with participation in student teaching abroad programs. Application material and specific deadline dates are available online at http:ed.mnsu.edu/field/studentteaching/applications.html.

LIBRARY MEDIA EDUCATION

Library Media Education courses offer instruction and experience in acquiring, administering, evaluating, producing, organizing and using print, audiovisual, and electronic media. Today's rapid expansion of information is characterized by a great variety of media through which knowledge is recorded and distributed. Now and in the future, libraries and information centers must deal with transfer of data and information in all formats. Educators must meet the information needs, ranging from recreational to research, of preschool children to adults. Please refer to the graduate bulletin for information on the master's and specialist degree programs in Library Media Education which are designed to prepare professionals for careers in school library media programs.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

KSP 101 (3) Exploring and Applying Values
This course focuses on students' personal history, ethical views and values. Students will be asked to state and apply those views and values to current political and social issues. A service-learning experience is required for this class.
GE-9

KSP 105 (1) Library Orientation
A basic course to help students become familiar with the library of Minnesota State Mankato and the use of information resources.

KSP 106 (1) Education & Culture in the United States
Course gives students new to this country and to the U.S. higher education a broad overview of the U.S. educational system and provides a forum for discussion and comparison of customs and beliefs as they affect relationships among students and professors.
Pre: International Student

KSP 150 (3) Exploring Careers in Education
Students will explore a variety of careers in education (teaching, counseling, social work, psychology, library media, administration) through research, off-campus observation and participation along side a practicing professional in education, and off-campus service learning with school-age youth and adolescents.
Fall, Spring
Diverse Cultures - Gold

KSP 200 (3) Critical Issues in Public Education Today
This course will engage students in an in-depth exploration of how the challenges and demands imposed by an ever evolving diverse, legalistic, politically minded, and technologically driven society impact public education in America today. Students will research central issues and critically analyze to foster ethical and civil responsible decision making.
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-2, GE 9
Diverse Culture - Gold

KSP 202 (2) Technology Integration in the Classroom
Teacher candidates will develop skills to access information and integrate technology to improve learning for PK-12 students. Teacher candidates research, select, and evaluate information about diverse populations to design classroom applications using a wide variety of instructional technology.
Fall, Spring

KSP 205 (1) Library Orientation II
Specialized references sources, computer strategies, nationally available data banks, community resources. May apply toward general education.

KSP 220W (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society
Study of interpersonal skills, motivation, and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Requires 18 hours clinical service learning experience (out of class). Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure.
WI, GE-7, GE-11

KSP 222 (2) Introduction to the Learner and Learning
Teacher candidates develop understanding of cognitive, language, personal and social development for implications on teaching in the inclusive classroom. Dispositions and skills will be developed for recognizing and accommodating exceptionality in student learning.
Fall, Spring
Coreq: KSP 220W, KSP 222

KSP 235 (3) Human Development
Designed for non-teacher education students, this is a general education course considering human development from a life span perspective.
GE-5

KSP 250 (3) Social Justice in School and Community
Analyzing justice as it relates to education and the criminal justice system. Emphasis is on comparing Retributive Systems with the newer Restorative Justice. Active learning methods in the classroom, schools and communities, including service-learning.
GE-9

KSP 251 (3) Coming of Age: Gender and Culture
Students will become aware of diverse experiences of coming of age and will reflect on their own experiences. Diversity of experiences presented will include: race/ ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, religion, socio-economic class, ability/ disability and nationality.
GE-6, GE-7

KSP 260 (3) Creating Global Awareness through Studying Abroad
A companion course for students studying abroad. Pre-departure preparation, in country experiential learning and reflection and reentry debriefing will maximize the study abroad experience. Students develop critical thinking, interpersonal communication skills and dispositions for living in a global environment.
On-Demand
GE-7, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Gold

KSP 290 (1-2) Workshop
Short-term workshops dealing with specific subjects germane to the broader disciplines with in Educational Foundations: Social/Philosophic Issues in Education, Development and Learning Psychology, Human Relations and Cultural Diversity, Research and Assessment/ Evaluation, and Teaching in Higher Education.

KSP 301 (2) Instructional Media Utilization
Instructional media used in the elementary classroom is demonstrated and used by the students. Resource selection and evaluation is stressed. Electronic media, computer-aided instruction, telecommunications, and standard classroom media applications are stressed.

KSP 320 (2) Special Student in the General Classroom
Provides general education majors with information and strategies including the special needs students in the regular classroom.

KSP 330 (5) Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom
The course is designed to guide K-12 and 5-12 teacher candidates through the design, implementation, and assessment of a standards-based curriculum. Candidates will analyze standards, create assessments, and design and delivery of instruction in a field-site.
Fall, Spring

KSP 334 (3) Assessing the Post-Secondary Learner
Course content addresses formal and informal, standardized evaluation of learner achievement in the classroom and programmatic evaluation. Assigned projects will accommodate the student's present/future professional career track.

KSP 404 (2) Curriculum Applications of Technology in Education
To prepare pre-service and in-service teachers to use technology in the elementary classroom. Applications to each content area will be considered. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 407 (2) Teaching in a Multicultural Society
Adaptation of curriculum, classroom organization and teaching practices. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 408 (3) Teaching to the K-12 ELL Student
Instructional media used in the elementary classroom is demonstrated and used by the students. Resource selection and evaluation is stressed. Electronic media, computer aided instruction, telecommunications, and standard classroom media applications are stressed. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 415 (2) Materials for Younger Children
Examination of print and audiovisual media for younger children birth to age seven. Identification selection sources to identify materials. Evaluation of resources, including but not limited to, research collections, discussion groups, and electronic periodicals. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 417 (3) Materials for Children
Print, audiovisual and electronic media: their selection, evaluation, and use with children in grades K-6. 3 credit section includes storytelling. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 425 (2) Reading and Writing in the Secondary School
Concepts, objectives, procedures and reading in subject matter field. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 440 (3) Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families, and Community
Teacher candidates will further develop processes for creating and sustaining a classroom learning environment that enables success for all learners, including interacting with diverse families, school colleagues, and representatives from community agencies to support student engagement and learning.
Fall, Spring
Coreq: KSP 440, KSP 442

KSP 442 (3) Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in Inclusive Classrooms
Teacher candidates will develop skills in differentiated instruction, reading and content-based literacy in inclusive classrooms. Teacher candidates will integrate prior knowledge of diverse learners, developmental models of learning, and curriculum and instruction into a comprehensive understanding of teaching.
Fall, Spring
Coreq: KSP 440, KSP442

KSP 450 (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society
Study of interpersonal skills. Motivation, and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Required 18 hours clinical service learning experience (out-of-class). Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 451 (1-3) Cultural Diversity Internship
Opportunity for "hands-on" immersion experience in a culturally diverse setting. This may be faculty-led or self-designed by students with prior approval by the instructor. The experience will include: cultural orientation, site-based experience, debriefing and reflection.
Pre: KSP 220W or KSP 450

KSP 460 (2-4) Practicum
Practical experience set up between faculty, student, and on-site supervisor.

KSP 461 (3) Service Learning: Theory and Practice
A focus on service-learning; planning, implementation, evaluation and celebration of service-learning as program, activity, class and integration into academic study.

KSP 464 (1) Professional Seminar
Content focus is on professional rights, responsibilities, and development; student rights and responsibilities; and legal issues regarding data privacy and confidentiality. Skills of professional development, inquiry, reflection, coaching, and collaboration will be developed, practiced, and monitored.
Fall, Spring

KSP 465 (3) Filmmaking
Students will produce a short digital film incorporating the five phases and ten planning stages of filmmaking. The role independent film plays in a culturally diverse society will be illustrated and discussed. Examples of each genre will be examined.

KSP 475 (1) The Social Context of Learning
Explores the relationship of the school and community as well as the relationships and roles of the teacher, student, and the school. Knowledge of the social, historical, philosophical foundations of education, school law, finance and governance, ethics, democracy and multiculturalism is explored. Requires twelve hours of out-of-class clinical experience.
Pre: Recommended for final semester of Professional Education.

KSP 476 (11) K-12 Student Teaching
Student teaching in the K-12 schools including weekly seminar for K-12 majors.
Pre: Admission to student teaching.
Coreq: KSP 475

KSP 477 (11) 5-12 Student Teaching
Student teaching in the secondary school including weekly seminar for 5-12 majors.
Pre: admission to student teaching.

KSP 478 (5) Supplementary Student Teaching
Student teaching in the elementary school including weekly seminar for K-12 majors.
Pre: Admission to student teaching
Coreq: KSP 476 and KSP 475

KSP 479 (3) Grant Writing and Program Funding
Procedures for designing research, writing proposals and requests for grants, contracts and funding from external resources; grant administration. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 480 (1-3) Seminar
In depth study and narrow focus on an educational topic. Students do extended research outside of class and defend their research in class. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 482 (3-6) Enrichment Experience Secondary
Student teaching projects determined jointly between student and advisor.
Coreq: KSP 477 or KSP 476

KSP 483 (2) Supervision of Student Teaching
To assist K-12 classroom teachers in developing their skills for supervising pre-service and student teachers. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 489 (1-3) Selected Topics
Specific focus on an educational topic that may be taught as a regular curse such as: Topic: Web Resources for the Classroom (usually a group requests a specific topic.) Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 490 (1-6) Workshop
Specific focus on an educational topic that is conducted for a special group. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 491 (1-4) In-Service
Specific course designed to meet changing educational trends. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 497 (1-8) Internship
On-the-job training. Work is jointly supervised by the academic unit and the cooperating institution.

KSP 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Student and faculty agree upon a specific unit of study. Student presents unit to faculty member for evaluation.

Social Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Social Studies Program
114 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-5718
Website: sbs.mnsu.edu/socialstudies

Coordinator: Clark Johnson

The social studies program is designed to prepare students to teach social studies in secondary schools. This challenging program draws upon faculty from nine areas (anthropology, economics, ethnic studies, gender and women's studies, geography, history, political science, psychology, and sociology) and works with the College of Education to promote effective teaching practice for future and in-service teachers.

A non-teaching major in social studies is also offered, and provides the student an opportunity to create a program to meet her or his personal academic needs.

Admission to Major is granted by the program. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the social studies coordinator for application procedures.

Admission to the Social Studies Program. Students enrolling in SOST 450 must be admitted to the social studies program, a process in addition to admission to the major. Admission to the social studies (teaching) program is limited. Preference for admission to the program is given to students who have a 3.0 GPA and who have had significant global, multicultural, civic, and community service experience. Students are encouraged to work closely with their advisor to prepare for admission to the social studies program.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better is required in all courses in the major.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 12 credits may be taken P/N.

SOCIAL STUDIES BS TEACHING

ANTHROPOLOGY OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877 (Choose 4 credits)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
U.S. History Since 1877 (Choose 4 credits)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course (Choose 3 credits)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: Anthropology (15 credits)
(Choose 4 credits)
ANTH 220 Human Origins (4)
ANTH 230 Peoples and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH 240 Languages and Cultures (4)

(Choose 11 credits of 300-400 level anthropology courses)
ANTH 300 - ANTH 400

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
(Choose 30 credits)
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)

KSP 200-499

ECONOMICS OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
U.S. History Since 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course
(Choose 3 credits of the following)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: Economics (15 credits)
(Select one of the following options)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
ECON 412 Resources and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 420 International Economics (3)
(Choose 3 credits from the following)
ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)
KSP 200-499

GEOGRAPHY OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
U.S. History Since 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course
(Choose 3 credits of the following)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: Geography (15 credits)
GEOG 101 Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
Physical Geography
(Choose 3 credits from the following)
GEOG 313 Natural Disasters (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
Regional Geography Course
(Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
GEOG 450 Europe (3)
GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
GEOG 456 Africa (3)
GEOG 458 Geography of East Asia (3)
Culture Geography
(Choose 3 credits)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GEOG 435 Urban Geography (3)
GEOG 436 Rural Geography (3)
GEOG 438 Social Geography (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)
KSP 200-499

HISTORY OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
U.S. History Since 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course
(Choose 3 credits of the following)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: History (15 credits)
Select (15 credits) of 300-400 level courses, including at least one 400 level course from each of the following areas: Europe, Third World, and the U.S.
HIST 300-499

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)
KSP 200-499

POLITICAL SCIENCE OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
U.S. History Since 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course
(Choose 3 credits of the following)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: Political Science (15 credits)
POL 371 State & Local Government (3)
POL 414 Early United States Political Thought (3)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 473 Legislative Process (3)

(Choose one course of independent study (3 credits) **or** choose one of the following)
POL 433 International Organization (3)
POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL 442 South Asia: Politics & Policy (3)
POL 443 Middle East Politics (3)
POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)
KSP 200-499

PSYCHOLOGY OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
U.S. History Since 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course
(Choose 3 credits of the following)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: Psychology
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)
PSYC 211 Research Methods and Design (4)
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
PSYC 407 Advanced Behavior Analysis (4)
PSYC 413 Sensation & Perception (4)
PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)
(Choose 3 credits from the following)
PSYC 340 Social Psychology (4)
PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)
PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC 456 Personality Theories (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)
KSP 200-499

SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Required General Education
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
POL 111 United States Government (3)
PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
U.S. History to 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)

U.S. History Since 1877
(Choose 4 credits from the following)
HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Common Core
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
GEOG 340 United States (3)
HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Expansion Course
(Choose 3 credits of the following)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS 220W Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Major Emphasis: Sociology (15 credits)
Theory
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
Issues
(Choose 3 credits from the following)
SOC 255 Juvenile Delinquency (3)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 441 Social Deviance (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)
Methods
(Choose 3 credits from the following)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)
Macro
SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 423 Complex Organizations (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
Family
SOC 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 483 The Family and Society (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Professional Education, 30 credits
See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. NOTE: Students must also meet a drug and alcohol education requirement (1-3 credits)
KSP 200-499

SOCIAL STUDIES BS

Major Restricted Electives
A minimum of 27 credits (of which 17 need to be upper division) must be taken on a widely distributed basis from the social sciences and history OUTSIDE the area of concentration and/or from the interdisciplinary programs of: Ethnic Studies, Gender & Women Studies and Urban Studies.
(Choose 26 credits)

Students are encouraged to take a mixture of courses that reflect a global and multicultural understanding.
ANTH 100 - ANTH 499
ECON 100 - ECON 499
ETHN 100 - ETHN 499
GEOG 100 - GEOG 499
GWS 100 - GWS 499
HIST 100 - HIST 499
POL 100 - POL 499
PSYC 100 - PSYC 499
SOC 100 - SOC 499
URBS 100 - URBS 499

Students should enroll in SOST 299, Individual Study in the subsequent semester to declaring the social studies non-teaching major. Students will work with the social studies coordinator to define personal learning goals and objectives and begin the development of a personal learning portfolio. In the senior year, the student will take SOST 499, Individual Study.
(Choose 1-14 credits)
SOST 299 Individual Study (1-6)
SOST 499 Individual Study (1-8)

Major Emphasis: Area of Concentration
A minimum of 24 credits must be taken in ONE of the following areas (15 credits of the 24 credits must be upper division courses). Areas include: Anthropology, Economics, Ethnic Studies, Gender & Women Studies, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology.
(Choose 24 credits)
Students taking the history option are required to take at least six credits from each of the following areas: Europe, Third World (i.e. Latin America, Middle East, Asia, and Africa) and United States
ANTH 100 - ANTH 499
ECON 100 - ECON 499
ETHN 100 - ETHN 499
GEOG 100 - GEOG 499
GWS 100 - GWS 499
HIST 100 - HIST 499
POL 100 - POL 499
PSYC 100 - PSYC 499
SOC 100 - SOC 499

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOST 200 (2) Introduction to Social Studies Teaching
Acquaints students majoring in social studies (teaching) with the social studies major and fundamental ideas that will help students integrate what they are learning in social sciences and history within the context of secondary social studies classroom.
Fall, Spring

SOST 222 (1-4) Selected Topics
Designed to provide students the opportunity to explore a variety of topics related to social studies.
Fall, Spring

SOST 299 (1-6) Individual Study

SOST 450 (4) Teaching Social Studies Secondary School
Organization and presentation of social studies in secondary schools. Preparation of units for teaching purposes, examination of materials useful to the social studies teacher. Application of national and state standards to teaching social studies.
Pre: Concurrently with KSP 440
Fall, Spring

SOST 485 (1-6) Topics
Designed to provide students the opportunity to explore a variety of topics related to social studies.

SOST 491 (1-6) In-Service
Designed to provide students the opportunity to integrate academic learning with professional practice.

SOST 499 (1-8) Individual Study

Social Work

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Social Work
358 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-6504
Website: www.sbs.mnsu.edu/socialwork

Chair**:** Annelies Hagemeister

Michelle Alvarez, William A. Anderson, David Beimers, Kofi Danso, Annelies Hagemeister, Christine Black-Hughes, Nancy Fitzsimons, Debra Gohagan, Paul Mackie, Laura Strunk, Robin R. Wingo, Kimberly Zammitt

This major is preparation for beginning-level generalist social work practice. The program is accredited for baccalaureate level education by the Council on Social Work Education. This major is also excellent preparation for graduate work in social work and related fields. This accredited major meets one of the requirements for social work licensure, which is required to practice social work in most settings in Minnesota.

Students should request that they be assigned to a social work advisor as early as possible. Admission to the major is not necessary for enrollment in 100 and 200 level courses. Formal admission to the practice sequence (SOWK 441, SOWK 443, SOWK 445, SOWK 447, SOWK 450 and SOWK 455) occurs during the student's junior year. An application for admission is required. To be eligible for admission at that time, students must have a 2.8 GPA and a minimum grade of "C-" in all required courses.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Formal admission to the Social Work major requires that applicants have achieved a 2.8 GPA in the required pre-major courses, including those taken in other departments, and a 2.8 cumulative GPA. A minimum grade of "C-" is required in Social Work and supporting courses. Under some circumstances exceptions are made based on evidence of explanatory factors, strong academic performance in recent semesters and good results in courses within the major. Once formally admitted, students are expected to demonstrate continued satisfactory academic performance by earning a minimum grade of "C-" in required courses. No formal additional requirements are applied to acceptance for the Social Work Practicum in the final semester of the program, other than successful completion of course requirements, including Junior Field Experience and practice sequence courses.

P/N Grading Policy. SOWK 312 (Junior Field Experience taken in the Junior Year) and SOWK 450 and SOWK 455 (Social Work Practicum and Practicum Seminar, taken in the Senior Year), are offered only on a P/N basis. All other required major and pre-major courses must be taken for grade and must be passed with a minimum grade of "C-".

Residency and Transfer Requirements. Transfer students are expected to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who wish to transfer credits in Social Work from another university must have been honorably dis missed from the previous school(s). Students transferring Social Work credits must complete at least 24 credits from within the department.

Credit for classroom courses in Social Work taken at other institutions will be evaluated on an individual basis by the student's faculty advisor or by the department chairperson. The student will be expected to present course syllabi including assignments and texts used. All transfer students must see a department advisor for guidance and transcript evaluation before attempting to register for upper division courses.

Criminal Background Check. A criminal back ground check may be required prior to admission and fieldwork/practicum.

SOCIAL WORK BSSW

Required General Education
KSP 235 Human Development (3)
Values, Ethics, and Critical Thinking
(Choose 3-4 credits)
Select one course from the following:
ENG 213W Perspectives in Ethics and Civic Responsibility (4)
PHIL 110 Logical and Critical Thinking (3)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice and Society (3)
Biological Systems
(Choose 3-4 credits) Select one course from the following:
BIOL 100 Our Natural World (4)
BIOL 101 Biology of Women (3)
Diversity and Social Justice A
(Choose 3-4 credits) Select one course from the following:
ANTH 230 People and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH 240 Language and Culture (4)
ENG 211W Perspectives in Literature and Human Diversity (4)
ETHN 100 American Racial Minorities (3)
ETHN 101 Introduction to Multicultural and Ethnic Studies (3)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Human Traditions (4)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class, and Gender (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
Diversity and Social Justice B
(Choose 3-4 credits) Select one course from the following:
AIS 101 Introduction to American Indian Studies (3)
AIS 210W Oral Traditions (3)
AIS 230W American Indians of MN (3)
AIS 240W American Indian Women (3)
CDIS 290 Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)
ETHN 150 Multicultural and Ethnic Experience (3)
ETHN 201W Perspectives on African Americans (3)
ETHN 203W Perspectives on Asian Americans (3)
ETHN 204W Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics (3)
GWS 110W Introduction to Gender (4)
GWS 220W Global Pers on Women and Change (4)
GWS 225W Introduction to LGBT Studies (4)
REHB 110W Sensitivity to Disability (3)
Social, Economic, and Political Perspectives
(Choose 6 credits) Select two courses each from different departments from the following:
ECON 100 Introduction to US Economy (3)
ECON 201 Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Microeconomics (3)
POL 101 Introduction to Public Life (3
POL 104 Understanding US Constitution (3)
POL 106 Politics in the World Community (3)
POL 111 US Government (3)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOC 150 Social Problems (3)
URBS 150 Sustainable Communities (3)
Statistical Analysis Methods
(Choose 3-4 credits): Select one course from the following:
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Common Core
SOWK 190W Social Welfare Services (3)
SOWK 210 Introduction to Social Work (3)
SOWK 214 Community Social Service Projects (3)
SOWK 305 Human Behavior in Social Work Practice (3)
SOWK 312 Junior Field Experience (5)

SOWK 412 Social Welfare Issues and Policies (3)
SOWK 441 Social Work Practice I (4)
SOWK 443 Social Work Practice II (4)
SOWK 445 Social Work Practice III (3)
SOWK 447 Social Work Practice IV (3)
SOWK 450 Integrative Seminar (2)
SOWK 455 Social Work Practicum (10)
SOWK 469 Applied Social Work Research (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Please choose one course from the following):
SOWK 415 Child-Family Welfare Services (3)
SOWK 419 Social Work and Aging (3)
SOWK 420 Women's Issues in Social Work (3)
SOWK 422 Social Work and Chemical Dependency (3)
SOWK 425 Social Work in Health Care Setting (3)
SOWK 427 Social Work and Domestic Violence (3)
SOWK 430 Social Work in the School Setting (3)
SOWK 432 Social Work and Disabilities (3)

Required Minor: None.

SOCIAL WELFARE MINOR

Required for Minor (21 credits)
SOWK 190W Social Welfare Services (3)
SOWK 210 Introduction to Social Work I (3)
SOWK 214 Community Social Service Projects (3)
SOWK 305 Human Behavior in Social Work Practice (3)
SOWK 412 Social Welfare Issues and Policies (3)
SOWK xxx (approved by social work advisor) (3)
SOWK xxx (approved by social work advisor) (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOWK 190W (3) Social Welfare Services
Welfare as a social institution. Formal and informal efforts to meet common social needs.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-5, GE-9

SOWK 210 (3) Introduction to Social Work I
An introduction to social work as a profession (values, ethics, areas of practice, and the curriculum).
Fall, Spring

SOWK 214 (3) Community Social Service Projects
An experiential introduction to the problem solving process in social work, task groups and group development. Students work in small groups to design, research, implement, and evaluate a community social service project.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

SOWK 255 (3) Global Responses to Human Need
This course exposes students to some of the major realities of life among the poor and socially deprived in all parts of the world, primarily developing countries. Students will confront conditions that impede development and keep people locked into poverty and despair, and will discuss how a person who sees her/himself as a global citizen can act in tangible ways to make that "citizenship" more meaningful.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures: Purple

SOWK 291 (1-3) Exploratory Studies
Under faculty mentorship, students can pursue subjects of individual interest related to social work and social welfare.
Fall, Spring

SOWK 305 (3) Human Behavior in Social Work Practice
A systematic overview and integration of the diverse factors which influence behavior and create the context for social work practice.
Pre: SOWK 190W, SOWK 210, SOWK 214, and social work supporting courses: SOC 101, ETHN 100, KSP 235, BIOL 100
Fall, Spring

SOWK 312 (5) Junior Field Experience
Beginning level supervised field experience with a human service agency. Students complete 150 hours of observation and agency service and attend a seminar which integrates the field experience and social work values, knowledge, and practice skills. Application required during semester before registration.
Pre: SOWK 190W, SOWK 210, SOWK 214, and permission
Fall, Spring, Summer

SOWK 412 (3) Social Welfare Issues & Policies
Theoretical and practical exploration of the interrelatedness of social services, social policy formation and analysis, and social work practice.
Pre: ECON 100 & POL 111
Fall, Spring

SOWK 415 (3) Child-Family Welfare Services
Social services designed to facilitate child development and family functioning.
Fall, Spring

SOWK 419 (3) Social Work and Aging
Service delivery issues and social work practice with older persons, their families and communities.
Spring

SOWK 420 (3) Women's Issues in Social Work
Women's concerns as clients and workers in the social service system.
Variable

SOWK 422 (3) Social Work and Chemical Dependency
This course is designed to provide upper level (junior and senior) undergraduate social work students with a comprehensive introduction to the epidemiology (scientific study of disease), etiology (causes of disease), history, policy, and treatment modalities of substance abuse from a person-in-environment and systems theory social work perspective.

SOWK 425 (3) Social Work in Health Care Setting
Service delivery issues and skills for working in hospitals, nursing homes, and community programs.
Fall

SOWK 427 (3) Social Work and Domestic Violence
The overall goal of this course is to enable students to understand the rationale for and application of a variety of interventions strategies for the prevention and intervention of domestic violence.

SOWK 430 (3) Social Work in the School Setting
Service delivery issues, knowledge and skills for providing social services within school settings.
Spring

SOWK 432 (3) Social Work and Disabilities
Course focuses on service delivery issues and skills, using a strengths-based, family systems, and empowerment approach for working with individuals with developmental and other disabilities and their families across the life span. Students hoping to do a practicum in a disability services setting should complete this course prior to beginning the practicum.

SOWK 441 (4) Social Work Practice I
Overview of generalist social work practice including assessment and intervention methodology and strategies; social work with diverse populations; ethical issues/dilemmas; importance of social work research. Application required during semester before registration.

SOWK 443 (4) Social Work Practice II
Intervention skills for working with individuals, families, and groups.
Pre: SOWK 441 and permission
Fall, Spring

SOWK 445 (3) Social Work Practice III
Generalist social work micro, mezzo, and macro practice skills are applied to community-based practice, with an emphasis on: (1) understanding how healthy communities function, (2) recognizing community needs and assets, and (3) learning strategies for community organizing and planned change. Intervention skills for working with communities.
Pre: SOWK 441, SOWK 443
Fall, Spring

SOWK 447 (3) Social Work Practice IV
This course prepares students with social work practice knowledge, skills, and values to address organizational issues while considering the needs of clients. Social justice, advocacy, ethics, generalist social work practice, and professional development will be examined within the organization.
Pre: SOWK 441, SOWK 443 & SOWK 445

SOWK 450 (2) Integrative Seminar
Integration of senior field practicum with academic content and concepts. Serves as the capstone experience. Taken with SOWK 455 and SOWK 447.
Pre: SOWK Foundation, Practice Sequence, and permission
Fall, Spring

SOWK 455 (10) Social Work Practicum
Culminating practicum experience with 32 hour per week placement in a social service setting with supervision provided by a degreed social worker. Taken with SOWK 450, SOWK 447.
Pre: SOWK Foundation, Practice Sequence, and permission
Fall, Spring

SOWK 469 (3) Applied Social Work Research
Research issues and techniques, needs assessment, program and practice evaluation.
Fall, Spring

SOWK 485 (1-6) Selected Topics
Topics announced when offered
Variable

SOWK 490 (1-3) Workshop

SOWK 492 (1-3) Honors Reading

SOWK 495 (1-3) Social Work Honors Paper
This elective is for those students who desire to complete an advanced writing assignment in preparation for employment or graduate education.

SOWK 497 (1-10) Internship: Social Work
Additional field experience in approved social agency.

SOWK 499 (1-6) Individual Study
Under faculty mentorship, students may pursue in-depth library or field research on topics of their choice.

Sociology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Sociology & Corrections
113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561
Website: http://sbs.mnsu.edu/soccorr

Chair**:** Barbara Carson

Afroza Anwary, Emily Boyd, Steve Buechler, Barbara Carson, Donald Ebel, I. Catarina Fritz, Diane Graham, Vicki Hunter, Barbara Keating, Luis Posas, Paul Prew, James Robertson, Leah Rogne, Nadarajan Sethuraju, Pedro Thomas, Sherrise Truesdale-Moore, Steve Vassar, William Wagner, Dennis Waskul

Sociology is the scientific study of society and culture examining patterns of human social behavior. The sociology program at Minnesota State University Mankato is dedicated to the pursuit, transmission and application of sociological knowledge in order to understand and transform the social world. The pursuit of sociological knowledge involves scholarly inquiry by faculty and students. The transmission of sociological knowledge entails teaching and learning within and beyond the academy. The application of sociological knowledge translates the unique insights of sociological perspectives into our professional activities and daily lives. The sociology program at MSU leads to careers in academic and applied settings including human services, government, business, non-profit organizations and social action organizations.

The Sociology undergraduate major includes three options: **Option I**: General Sociology provides a liberal arts curriculum along with research skill development for students interested in a comprehensive education or preparation for graduate education. **Option II**: Applied Sociology prepares students for careers in a variety of applied settings. This applied program includes an internship. **Option III**: The Globalization Studies Emphasis provides students a global perspective to understand global social processes and the role of the United States in an increasingly interconnected world.

The Sociology program uses a portfolio model of student professional development. Students planning to major in sociology should take SOC 200: Foundations of Sociology as soon as possible to start their portfolio. Our program mission statement, program goals, career information and more are available on our website (http://sbs.mnsu.edu/soccorr).

Admission to Major is granted by the Department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
• a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
• a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is required for all coursework in the major. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 is required for graduation. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 for courses taken in the major to be eligible for field practice or internship.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in sociology may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

SOCIOLOGY BA

Option I: General Sociology

Required General Education
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core
(Choose 21 credits)
SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose one of the following)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Choose fifteen credits from 300-400-level courses.
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 360 Indigenous People and Environmental Struggles (3)
SOC 402 Medical Sociology (3)
SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)
SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 417 Program Administration (3)
SOC 420 Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences (3)
SOC 423 Complex Organizations (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 430 Sociology of Globalization (3)
SOC 441 Social Deviance (3)
SOC 442 Criminology (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 451 Law & Social Justice in Society (3)
SOC 460 Environmental Sociology (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
SOC 465 Law & Chemical Dependency (3)
SOC 466 Program Planning (3)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 470 Sociology of Parent-Child Interaction (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)
SOC 483 The Family and Society (3)
SOC 484 Sociology of Religion (3)
SOC 485 Selected Topics (2-6)
SOC 490 Workshop (1-3)
SOC 491 In-Service (1-6)
SOC 492 Honors Reading (1)
SOC 493 Applied Sociology (3)
SOC 497 Internship: Sociology (1-12)
SOC 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for BA only: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

Option II: Applied Sociology

Required General Education
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core
(Choose 27-30 credits)
SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 493 Applied Sociology (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)
SOC 497 Internship: Sociology (1-12)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose one of the following)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose six to nine credits)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 360 Indigenous People and Environmental Struggles (3)
SOC 402 Medical Sociology (3)
SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)
SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 417 Program Administration (3)
SOC 420 Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences (3)
SOC 423 Complex Organizations (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 430 Sociology of Globalization (3)
SOC 441 Social Deviance (3)
SOC 442 Criminology (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 451 Law & Social Justice in Society (3)
SOC 460 Environmental Sociology (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
SOC 465 Law & Chemical Dependency (3)
SOC 466 Program Planning (3)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 470 Sociology of Parent-Child Interaction (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)
SOC 483 The Family and Society (3)
SOC 484 Sociology of Religion (3)
SOC 485 Selected Topics (2-6)
SOC 490 Workshop (1-3)
SOC 491 In-Service (1-6)
SOC 492 Honors Reading (1)
SOC 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for BA only: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

SOCIOLOGY BS

Option I: General Sociology

Required General Education
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core
SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose one of the following)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 15 credits)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 402 Medical Sociology (3)
SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)
SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 417 Program Administration (3)
SOC 423 Complex Organizations (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 430 Sociology of Globalization (3)
SOC 441 Social Deviance (3)
SOC 442 Criminology (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 451 Law & Social Justice in Society (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 460 Environmental Sociology (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 465 Law & Chemical Dependency (3)
SOC 466 Program Planning (3)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 470 Sociology of Parent-Child Interaction (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)
SOC 483 The Family and Society (3)
SOC 484 Sociology of Religion (3)
SOC 485 Selected Topics (2-6)
SOC 490 Workshop (1-3)
SOC 491 In-Service (1-6)
SOC 492 Honors Reading (1)
SOC 493 Applied Sociology (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)
SOC 497 Internship: Sociology (1-12)
SOC 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Option II: Applied Sociology

Required General Education
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core
(Choose 30-33 credits)
SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 493 Applied Sociology (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)
SOC 497 Internship: Sociology (1-12)

Major Restricted Electives
(Choose one of the following)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives
(Choose 6-9 credits)
Must be upper division and taken with the approval of an advisor to total 39 credits in the major.
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 402 Medical Sociology (3)
SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)
SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 408 Family Life Dynamics (3)
SOC 409 Family Violence (3)
SOC 417 Program Administration (3)
SOC 420 Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences (3)
SOC 423 Complex Organizations (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 430 Sociology of Globalization (3)
SOC 441 Social Deviance (3)
SOC 442 Criminology (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 451 Law & Social Justice in Society (3)
SOC 460 Environmental Sociology (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
SOC 465 Law & Chemical Dependency (3)
SOC 466 Program Planning (3)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 470 Sociology of Parent-Child Interaction (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)
SOC 483 The Family and Society (3)
SOC 484 Sociology of Religion (3)
SOC 485 Selected Topics (2-6)
SOC 490 Workshop (1-3)
SOC 491 In-Service (1-6)
SOC 492 Honors Reading (1)
SOC 499 Individual Study (1-6)

SOCIOLOGY: GLOBALIZATION STUDIES BA

Required General Education
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core
SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)

Add ONE of the following (Choose 3 credits)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Please select a total of 18 credits of major restricted electives.
Departmental Courses (Choose 12-15 credits)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 430 Sociology of Globalization (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 460 Environmental Sociology (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)

Other College of Social and Behavioral Sciences Electives
(Choose 3-6 credits)
ANTH 436W Anthropology of Aging (3)
ETHN 330 Immigration and Ethnicity (3)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
SOWK 255 Global Responses to Human Need (3)
URBS 150 Sustainable Communities (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for BA only: Language (8 credits)

SOCIOLOGY: GLOBALIZATION STUDIES BS

Required General Education
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Major Common Core
SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)
Add ONE of the following:
(Choose 3 credits)
SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Major Restricted Electives
Please select a total of 18 credits of major restricted electives.
Departmental Courses
(Choose 12-15 credits)
SOC 307 Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC 407 Population Dynamics (3)
SOC 425 Social Movements (3)
SOC 430 Sociology of Globalization (3)
SOC 446 Race, Culture & Ethnicity (3)
SOC 460 Environmental Sociology (3)
SOC 461 Urban Sociology (3)
SOC 482 Social Change (3)
Other College of Social and Behavioral Sciences Electives
(Choose 3-6 credits)
ANTH 436W Anthropology of Aging (3)
ETHN 330 Immigration and Ethnicity (3)
GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL 436 International Political Economy (3)
POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)
SOWK 255 Global Responses to Human Need (3)
URBS 150 Sustainable Communities (3)

SOCIOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (3 credits)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Required Electives (18 credits)
At least 12 credits must be at the 300-400 level.
SOC Any Level
SOC Any Level
SOC 300-400 Level
SOC 300-400 Level
SOC 300-400 Level
SOC 300-400 Level

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOC 101 (3) Introduction to Sociology
Overview of the nature and characteristics of human societies; the structure and processes of social life; impact of social forces on individuals and groups; interdependence of society and the individual; emphasis on cultural diversity and globalism.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 101W (3) Introduction to Sociology
Overview of the nature and characteristics of human societies; the structure and processes of social life; impact of social forces on individuals and groups; interdependence of society and the individual; emphasis on cultural diversity and globalism. This is a writing intensive course.
Variable
WI, GE-5, GE-8
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 150 (3) Social Problems
A critical description and analysis of selected social problems, with an emphasis on the sociological perspective, critical thinking, roots of group inequality, and exploration of solutions and alternatives to existing social problems.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 200 (3) Foundations of Sociology
Elements of the sociological perspective; overview of theoretical and methodological orientations; sociological practice and application; initial development of student portfolio.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring

SOC 201 (3) Social Research I
Fundamentals of research methods focusing on the research process and research design and including hypothesis testing, basic analysis and interpretation; students will develop and practice research skills.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring

SOC 202 (3) Introductory Social Statistics
Basic descriptive and inferential statistics used in the analysis of sociological data.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

SOC 208 (3) Courtship, Marriage & Family
Courtship, marriage and family are studied as social and cultural phenomena. Focuses on the relationships between society, culture, social institutions, families and individuals especially as they are affected by social change.
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 209 (3) Sociology of Human Sexualities
Explores the social construction of sex and sexuality, including the organization of human bodies and activities into particular categories such as female and male or homosexual and heterosexual. How this is done in specific institutional settings like the law, media, and science is a primary focus. The effects of such practices and their associated meanings, as well as resistance to them, are also investigated
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 255 (3) Juvenile Delinquency
A critical consideration of definitions of juvenile delinquency, emphasis on micro and macro level of struggle in which delinquent behavior takes place, critique of current theories on delinquency, and the juvenile justice response to delinquency.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-9

SOC 291 (1-3) Exploratory Studies
May be used to explore areas of interest to students which are not covered in regular courses. A maximum of three hours applicable toward a major or minor in the department with consent of an advisor.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

SOC 307 (3) Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society
Description and analysis of sex/gender systems, interpersonal power, language and communication, the role of gender in social institutions such as the family, work, and politics, and the role of social movements in creating change in gender relations.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring

SOC 325 (3) Sociology of Popular Culture
This course examines the sociological significance of popular culture and focuses on how popularized aspects of social life are produced, consumes and experienced by members of society. Includes discussion of celebrities, sports, music, television, movies, commercials and consumption practices.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable

SOC 351 (3) Social Psychology
The study of symbolic interaction as the basis of the mind, the self, and society.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring

SOC 360 (3) Indigenous Peoples and Environmental Struggles
Introduces students to the differences between indigenous and Western views of the environment. Analyzes the impact of invasion and encroachment on indigenous societies' interactions with nature. Compares historical and contemporary environmental issues in indigenous societies.
Variable
GE-10
Diverse Culture - Purple

SOC 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

SOC 402 (3) Medical Sociology
Introduces students to central topics in medical sociology including; social factors responsible for people's health outcomes; social construction of health and illness; health inequalities; evolution of the social institution of medicine; and/or issues related to race/ethnicity, social class and gender.
Fall

SOC 403 (3) Sociology of Mental Health
This course brings a sociological perspective to the understanding of mental health and illness. Students review the history and the perception of mental illness in western society, and critically examine how social factors influence the definition and the responses to mental disorders.
Fall, Spring

SOC 404 (3) Sociology of Aging
Social and social-psychological focus in later life. Problems and prospects of growing old in the United States.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall
Diverse Culture - Purple

SOC 405 (3) Sociology of Death
Study of the structure of human response to death, dying, and bereavement in their socio-cultural, interpersonal, and personal context. Formation of children's perception of death, functions of the funeral, euthanasia, and suicide are among the topics to be discussed.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall

SOC 407 (3) Population Dynamics
The course will acquaint students with dynamic forces operating in the field of population and development. Includes an introduction to basic theories and techniques of population analysis, with coverage of global economic forces: fertility, mortality, and migration. The causes and consequences of over-population are discussed with special attention to resource depletion and food shortages.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable

SOC 408 (3) Family Life Dynamics
An overview and analysis of major aspects and issues facing the American family, including cohabitation, mate selection, parenting, and changes in marriage, family and sex role dynamics. Ethnicity, race, social class, and cultural aspects of family are highlighted.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable

SOC 409 (3) Family Violence
Various forms of family violence including dating violence, spouse abuse, and child abuse; social theory, empirical research and social policy on family violence; social context, responses and solutions.
Fall

SOC 417 (3) Program Administration
Implications of sociological knowledge for the administration of Human Services programs. Theoretical and practical aspects of administration within social service systems.
Spring

SOC 420 (3) Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences
Applies sociological theories of identity to the experience of women being released from prison. Taught at the women's prison in Shakopee, Minnesota and integrates Minnesota State Mankato students with students drawn from the educational program located within the women's prison in Shakopee.
Fall, Spring
Diverse Cultures - Gold

SOC 423 (3) Complex Organizations
Analysis of the development, structure, and functioning of social processes in large-scale, formal organizations.
Pre: SOC 101, SOC 101W
Fall

SOC 425 (3) Social Movements
Survey of major sociological perspectives on social movements, including theoretical approaches and empirical research on the causes, processes, and outcomes of social movements.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Spring

SOC 430 (3) Sociology of Globalization
Overview of the role of the United States in an increasingly globalized society with a focus on economic and political inequality, the class structure, the labor process, race and gender relations, the global dimensions of capitalism, and modern crisis tendencies.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 441 (3) Social Deviance
Sociological perspectives on social deviance; overview of theoretical approaches; emphasis on symbolic interactionism; issues of social control; research examples and policy implications.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring

SOC 442 (3) Criminology
A critical consideration of myths concerning crime, perspectives on crime and their assumptions, current criminology theory, and construction of alternative explanations related to crime.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring

SOC 446 (3) Race, Culture & Ethnicity
Study of minority racial and cultural groups in U.S. society. An examination of how the lives of the members of these groups are affected by racism, prejudice, and discrimination.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Fall, Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 451 (3) Law & Social Justice in Society
A critical look at the construction of the concepts of law and justice as it operates in the United States and an application of the principles of justice to community issues.
Pre: SOC 101, SOC 101W and CORR 106
Variable

SOC 458 (3) Sociological Theory
An overview of sociological theory that surveys the classical tradition and emphasizes contemporary theories including functionalism, conflict theory, rational choice theory, and symbolic interactionism as well as recent trends in theoretical developments.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Spring

SOC 460 (3) Environmental Sociology
Examines the sociological relationship between people and the environment including: ways various societies view the environment, social changes from ecological degradation, and solutions to environmental problems. Topics may include a sociological analysis of climate change, agriculture, and resource extraction.
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 461 (3) Urban Sociology
A survey of sociological theory and research on the ecology, demography, and social organization of the urban community. Presents a sociological interpretation of the development of urban society and how the process of urbanization affects the basic societal institutions and individual behavior.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 463 (3) Social Stratification
An overview of the causes, processes and consequences of social stratification in society. Includes an overview of classical statements about stratification and focuses on social inequalities rooted in social class structures, the organization of political power, and social hierarchies based on race and gender differences in society.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple

SOC 465 (3) Law & Chemical Dependency
Addresses aspects of criminal and civil law pertinent to substance abuse.
Fall

SOC 466 (3) Program Planning
Theoretical and practical aspects of the planning process within social service systems. Examines the social context of planning and the use of a sociological knowledge base for planning in Human Services.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Spring

SOC 469 (3) Survey Research
Techniques of survey research, interview, and questionnaire construction, field administration, and sampling methodology.
Fall

SOC 470 (3) Sociology of Parent-Child Interaction
Parent-child relationships in societal context; socialization theories; classic and contemporary research; parenting applications; current issues.
Spring

SOC 479 (3) Sociological Ethnography
Examination of ethnographic methodologies in sociology with emphasis on analytic, performance, and autoethnography. Exploration of ethics in ethnography, visual sociology, and first-hand experience in both crafting and presenting ethnographic works.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W; SOC 201 or similar science research course with instructor permission.
Spring

SOC 480 (3) Qualitative Methods
Participant observation, focused interviews, and qualitative analysis; students actively participate in a field research project.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W; SOC 201 or similar social science research course with instructor permission.
Fall

SOC 482 (3) Social Change
Analysis of social forces and processes involved in changing norms, values, and structures in traditional and modern societies. Examines both planned and unplanned change.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable

SOC 483 (3) The Family and Society
Theory development and research findings about family systems with a special emphasis on societal influences (social, economic, political) on the changing family.
Variable

SOC 484 (3) Sociology of Religion
Analysis of the structures, functions, and origins of religion, its relationship to other social institutions, and its role in modern secular society. Examines processes of individual religiosity and explores current religious movements and trends.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable

SOC 485 (2-6) Selected Topics
Topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit if topic varies.
Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W
Variable

SOC 490 (1-3) Workshop
Workshop topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit.
Variable

SOC 491 (1-6) In-Service
Topics vary as arranged by students and instructor. May be retaken for credit.
Variable

SOC 492 (1) Honors Reading
For Honors students only.
Variable

SOC 493 (3) Applied Sociology
Focuses on ways sociological theories, perspectives, and methods can be applied to address human concerns; how sociologists make a better world. Participants learn to use sociological methods and concepts (such as theories about social structure, social organization, and social movements) to identify, investigate, and implement solutions to problems of social organization, social process, and social change. Potential applications include issues encountered in various workplace and social situations including community agencies and organizations, government, business, health care, and other social institutions.
Pre: SOC 201. Senior Standing; SOC 201 or equivalent with permission
Fall

SOC 495 (3) Senior Seminar
Review of central ideas, concepts, and controversies in sociology; detailed examination of the sociological perspective and its implications for vocational or other social action; preparation of integrative essay based on portfolio materials. Students must have completed or be currently enrolled in all other required courses for the sociology major.
Pre: SOC 200, SOC 201, SOC 458
Fall, Spring

SOC 497 (1-12) Internship: Sociology
The internship in sociology is designed to provide opportunity to apply classroom learning, to practice and enhance skills, to experience professional socialization, and to explore a career. It also serves as a vehicle for the student to become more aware of personal strengths and identify areas in which further growth is needed.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

SOC 499 (1-6) Individual Study
A maximum of six credits is applicable toward a single major in the department; three credits toward a minor.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Spanish

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Kimberly Contag, James A. Grabowska, Adriana Gordillo, Gregory Taylor, Enrique Torner

Students in the Spanish program acquire language proficiency and cultural competency that prepares them to work and travel where Spanish is spoken. Students at the end of their program will meet the National Standards for Foreign Language Learning.

Communicate in Languages Other Than English
Standard 1.1: Students engage in conversations, provide and obtain information, express feelings and emotions, and exchange opinions.
Standard 1.2: Students understand and interpret written and spoken language on a variety of topics.
Standard 1.3: Students present information, concepts, and ideas to an audience of listeners or readers on a variety of topics.

Gain Knowledge and Understanding of Other Cultures
Standard 2.1: Students demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between the practices and perspectives of the culture studied.
Standard 2.2: Students demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between the products and perspectives of the culture studied.

Connect with Other Disciplines and Acquire Information
Standard 3.1: Students reinforce and further their knowledge of other disciplines through the foreign language.
Standard 3.2: Students acquire information and recognize the distinctive viewpoints that are only available through the foreign language and its cultures.

Develop Insight into the Nature of Language and Culture
Standard 4.1: Students demonstrate understanding of the nature of language through comparisons of the language studied and their own.
Standard 4.2: Students demonstrate understanding of the concept of culture through comparisons of the cultures studied and their own.

Participate in Multilingual Communities at Home & Around the World
Standard 5.1: Students use the language both within and beyond the school setting.
Standard 5.2: Students show evidence of becoming life-long learners by using the language for personal enjoyment and enrichment.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application and placement procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a major or minor must be done for a letter grade above the second-year level. A grade of "P" must be earned for major or minor credit in all work done on a P/N basis.

Proficiency Policies. Students who wish **to receive credit by examination** may take tests to have their proficiency evaluated. Students may not take a proficiency test for a course in which they are enrolled. Students who have any previous Spanish experience or instruction must take the computerized Spanish Placement Test and/or see a Spanish faculty member for placement advice before enrolling in a Spanish course. Contact the Department for details.

Fulfilling BA Language Requirement. Students who wish to validate the BA Language requirement for previous study in French, German, Spanish, Swedish or Norwegian may do so by taking credit by exam. Students do not meet the BA language requirement merely because they have taken two years of high school language.

Residency Requirement. Transfer credits will be applied only if they are the equivalent of work offered by the Department of World Languages & Cultures for the major or minor in that language. In addition, a minimum of work must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato as follows. Major: A minimum of three upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least 8 credits. At least two of these courses must be at the 400 level. Minor: A minimum of two upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least six credits.

Courses not required for a student's specific baccalaureate degree should be chosen according to these general guidelines:

- BA:

Emphasis on literature in upper-division courses; students will most likely pursue their education beyond the baccalaureate level.

- BS:

Emphasis on the ability to communicate in the language; presupposes knowledge of culture and civilization; students frequently have career goals in other disciplines for which a language is either required or recommended.

- BS Spanish Education:

Emphasis is on meeting the National Standards for Foreign Language Learning and Minnesota Board of Teaching competencies.

- BS Spanish for the Professions:

Emphasis is on the development of communicative competency, cultural competency and literacy to work in the 21st century workplace where Spanish is required.

SPANISH BA

Prerequisites to the Major

SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish I (4)
SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish II (4)
SPAN 193 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 194 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core

SPAN 210W Composition & Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives

Language/Linguistics - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
Conversation - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
Reading - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395 Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Lit. (1-6)
Spanish Peninsular Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
Spanish American Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
Spanish Peninsular Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 495 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
Spanish American Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 1-11 credits)
SPAN 201 through SPAN 499

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits) or other proof of proficiency

Required Minor: Yes. Any

SPANISH BS

Prerequisites to the Major

Language (8 credits) or other proof of proficiency
SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish I (4)
SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish II (4)
SPAN 193 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 194 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core

SPAN 210W Composition & Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives

Language/Linguistics - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
Conversation - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
Reading - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395 Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Lit. (1-6)
Spanish Peninsular Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
Spanish American Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
Spanish Peninsular Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 495 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
Spanish American Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 1-11 credits)
SPAN 201 through SPAN 499

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

SPANISH FOR THE PROFESSIONS BS

Spanish for the Professions is a degree that prepares students to work in a variety of careers where a high level of Spanish language and cultural competency associated with the Spanish-speakers of the 21st century are required. The required coursework emphasizes the development of communicative competency, cultural competency and literacy (reading skills, translation of documents for the professions, etc.) to work in the 21st century workplace where Spanish is required. Required general education courses in a variety of areas (geography, ethnic studies, anthropology, philosophy, environmental studies, for example) and advanced courses in culture, civilization and history enhance the student's understanding of the people, cultures, and environments where Spanish is used in the workplace (here in the US and in Spain, Mexico, the Caribbean and Central America and South America). Core competencies include demonstration of skills in written and oral communication and competencies in literacy and cultures. This program requires study abroad immersion in a Spanish-speaking country.

Required General Education
ANTH 240 Language and Culture (4)
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (3)
CMST 212 Professional Communication and Interviewing (3)
ENVR 101 Perspectives in Environmental Science (4)
ETHN 150 Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience (3)
ETHN 204W Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics (3)
GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
Select two (Choose 6-8 credits)
BLAW 131 Consumer Law & Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321W Social & Political Philosophy (3)

Prerequisites to the Major
Spanish language equivalency (Choose 4-5 credits)
Students must have the equivalent proficiency level of 102 to enter the major. One language course 101-202 may be used in General Education. Students whose proficiency level exceeds the minimum required should complete an elective course in Spanish or course at the appropriate level in another language of their choice.

SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish I (4)
SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish II (4)
SPAN 193 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 194 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 293 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 294 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core
ENG 272W Business Communication (4)
SPAN 210W Composition & Conversation (4)
SPAN 450 Spanish for the Professions (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Integrative Skills (Choose 14 credits)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 396 Experiencing Diverse Cultures (1-3)
SPAN 407 Topics in Translation (1-4)
SPAN 498 Internship: Spanish for the Professions (1-4)
Cultural Competency (Choose 7-8 credits)
HIST 442 History of Latin America (4)
SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
Literacy Competency (Choose 8 credits)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395 Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)

Major Unrestricted Electives
Spanish Electives (Choose 8-11 credits)
Choose electives in consultation with an advisor.
SPAN 256 Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project (1-6)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395 Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)
SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 464 Internship: FLES (1-6)
SPAN 492 Independent Study (1-3)
SPAN 493 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)
SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-6)
(Choose 0-3 credits)
Number of elective credits will depend upon total number of credits completed in the core and restricted and unrestricted electives.
SPAN 201 through SPAN 499

Minor
Recommended minors for Spanish for the Professions vary in credit length. The following minors fit within the 120 credit limit as they are 20 credits or less and pair well with this major: Corrections, Environmental Studies, Financial Planning, Human Resource Management, Marketing, Political Science, Social Welfare and Technical Communication. Other minors that exceed 20 credits that would also be an appropriate pair for this major are: Business Administration, Community Health, French, German, International Relations, Non-profit leadership, Psychology, Scandinavian Studies, Social Welfare, Sports Medicine.

SPANISH BS, TEACHING

Prerequisites to the Major
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 293 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 294 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core - (Choose 12 credits)
WLC 460 Methods of Teaching Modern Languages (3)
WLC 461 Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods (1)
WLC 462 Foreign Language in the Elem. School (FLES) Methods (3)
WLC 463 Applied FLES Method (1)
SPAN 210W Composition and Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives
Conversation - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Spanish I (1-6)
Language/Linguistics - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 394 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
Reading - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395 Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Lit. (1-6)
Spanish Peninsular Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Peninsular Spanish Culture (1-6)
Spanish American Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
Spanish Peninsular Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 495 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
Spanish American Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 1-11 credits)
SPAN 256 Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project (1-6)
SPAN 299 Individual Study (1-4)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 395 Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)
SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 407 Topics in Translation (1-4)

SPAN 450 Spanish for the Professions (4)
SPAN 464 Internship: FLES (1-6)
SPAN 492 Independent Study (1-3)
SPAN 493 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)
SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 495 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
SPAN 498 Internship: Spanish for the Professions (1-4)
SPAN 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required for the Major. Students must demonstrate "Intermediate-high level speaking proficiency" as defined in the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages or equivalent.

Required for the Major. First-hand experiences with the target cultures.

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits). See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

SPANISH MINOR (24 credits)

Minor Core
Integrated Productive Skills I (Choose 4 credits)
Students must have sufficient language proficiency in Spanish before enrolling in this course. If students demonstrate an intermediate level of proficiency (or equivalent on ACTFL scale) or complete the equivalent of SPAN 201, they have the required productive skills for success in this course. Due to intensive writing in this course, students may want to complete 202 to build stronger productive skills before attempting 210W.
SPAN 210W Composition and Conversation (4)

Integrated Productive Skills II (Choose 3-6 credits) Choose one course
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)

Restricted Electives (Choose 1 Cluster from the following)

Perspectives on Language and Linguistics (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 493 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)

Perspectives on Literature (Choose 3-6 credits)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)

Minor Elective
Unrestricted Electives (On campus, online and overseas) (Choose 8-14 credits) Choose Spanish courses from the approved elective list according to proficiency level and student interest to meet the 24 credit requirement. Student must consult with Spanish faculty since some courses have overseas course equivalents and may not be repeated for credit.
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 256 Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project (1-6)
SPAN 293 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 294 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 299 Individual Study (1-4)
SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 395 Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)
SPAN 396 Experiencing Diverse Cultures (1-3)
SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 407 Topics in Translation (1-4)
SPAN 450 Spanish for the Professions (4)
SPAN 464 Internship: FLES (1-6)
SPAN 492 Independent Study (1-3)
SPAN 493 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)
SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-6)
SPAN 495 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-6)
SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
SPAN 498 Internship: Spanish for the Professions (1-4)
SPAN 499 Individual Study (1-4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SPAN 101 (4) Elementary Spanish I
An introduction to the basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing; presentation of condensed cultural notes.
GE-8

SPAN 102 (4) Elementary Spanish II
An introduction to the basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing; presentation of condensed cultural notes.
Pre: SPAN 101 or equivalent
GE-8

SPAN 193 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I
Introductory work toward proficiency in reading, writing speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

SPAN 194 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II
Introductory work toward proficiency in reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

SPAN 201 (4) Intermediate Spanish I
A review of the fundamentals of grammar, practice in written and oral expression, development of listening and reading skills, brief cultural components.
Pre: one year university level Spanish or equivalent
GE-8

SPAN 202 (4) Intermediate Spanish II
A review of the fundamentals of grammar, practice in written and oral expression, development of listening and reading skills, brief cultural components.
Pre: one year university level Spanish or equivalent
GE-8

SPAN 210W (4) Composition and Conversation
Includes basic communication exchanges, common vocabulary and experiences. Emphasis is on improving written expression through compositions related to socio-cultural topics of the countries in which Spanish is the primary language.
WI, GE-8

SPAN 256 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project
Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.

SPAN 293 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I
Development of reading, writing, speaking and listening skills at the intermediate level. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: One year university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 294 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II
Development of reading, writing, speaking and listening skills at the intermediate level. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: One year university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 299 (1-4) Individual Study
Variable topics.

SPAN 301 (1-4) Topics in Language
Topics will vary and course may be repeated for credit. Language topics include pronunciation and intonation, advanced grammar, Spanish for the marketplace, etc. The focus is on advanced oral or written communication.
Pre: Two years of university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 310 (1-4) Conversation and Composition
Emphasis on development of oral communication skills and improvement in writing.

SPAN 355 (1-4) Spanish Civilization
Major cultural and historical aspects of Spain from ancient times to the present.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 356 (1-4) Latin American Civilization
Major cultural and historical aspects of Latin America from pre-colonial times to the present.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 365 (1-4) Selected Readings
Discussion and analysis of major themes and movements based on selected readings from representative authors from the Spanish speaking world.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 393 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I
Increase proficiency of reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 394 (1-6) Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II
Emphasis is on reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 395 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature
An introduction to reading literature in Spanish. Discussion and analysis of representative works by major authors from the Spanish speaking world.

SPAN 396 (1-3) Experiencing Diverse Cultures
This course will focus on acquisition of cultural, personal & universal dimensions of cultural learning that will lead to recognition and (appropriate) response to conditions of marginalized populations as they experience first-hand diverse cultures.
Pre: SPAN 201, SPAN 202
Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Culture - Gold

SPAN 401 (1-4) Topics in Linguistics
Topics may vary. Course may be repeated for credit. Discussion and analysis of Spanish linguistics (syntax, sociolinguistics, historical linguistics, translation theory and practice.)
Pre: Completion of 4 credits of 300 level or equivalent

SPAN 402 (1-4) Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature
Topics vary: Spanish Literature from Medieval to Modern Times. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: Completion of 4 credits of 300 level or equivalent

SPAN 403 (1-4) Topics in Spanish American Literature
Topics vary: major writers from Spanish America; Spanish American novel; Spanish American poetry; Spanish American drama; Spanish American short story; romanticism, the Mexican novel. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: Completion of 4 credits of 300 level or equivalent

SPAN 407 (1-4) Topics in Translation
Introduction to the theory and practice of translation. This course is targeted at Spanish students and language professionals interested in developing translation skills, as well as in finding out what is involved in becoming a professional translator.

SPAN 450 (4) Spanish for the Professions
This course is targeted at language professionals including teachers, business professionals, health professionals, law enforcement professionals. The purpose is to improve overall oral proficiency and address communication issues and vocabulary associated with the students' field of expertise.

SPAN 464 (1-6) Internship: FLES
Field Experience in the Elementary School setting for students earning licensure in Spanish or Elementary Education Teaching Specialty in Spanish.

SPAN 492 (1-3) Independent Study
Variable topics.
Pre: Completion of eight 300-level credits, or equivalent

SPAN 493 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics
Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 494 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit.
Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 495 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit.
Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 496 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture
Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 497 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture
Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.

SPAN 498 (1-4) Internship: Spanish for the Professions
Internship in Spanish is designed to provide opportunities to apply classroom learning to practice and enhance skills, to experience the workplace and professional demands, and to explore a career.
Fall, Spring

SPAN 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Variable topics.
Pre: completion of eight 300-level credits, or equivalent

Special Education: Academic and Behavioral Strategist

College of Education
Department of Special Education
313 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1122
Website: http://ed.mnsu.edu/sped
Chair: Teri Wallace

Undergraduate Major Coordinator: Teri Wallace

Faculty: Aaron Deris, Alexandra Panahon, Karen Hurlbutt, Andrew Johnson, Steven Robinson, Amy Scheuermans, Teri Wallace, Gail Zahn,

The Department of Special Education serves the needs of undergraduate and graduate students at Minnesota State Mankato seeking to become licensed Special Educators in the state of Minnesota. The Special Education: undergraduate program is designed to meet the licensure standards as determined by the Minnesota Board of Teaching. The five-semester program of study is typically begun in the second year after successful completion of General Education requirements. The Department employs a cohort model for the preparation of undergraduates, with all students from a given year considered members of the same cohort. Cohort students concurrently enroll in the same block of courses. All interested students are highly encouraged to contact the Coordinator for program information and guidance for admission procedures.

Incoming and Transfer Student Orientation. Orientation makes a significant difference in a student's success and persistence in college. All new and transfer students are required to attend an orientation program before registering for classes. The College of Education Student Relations Coordinator conducts the Academic Success session. This session includes explanation of general education and general education coursework required for program, cultural diversity requirements, academic performance, and assignment of program advisors. Students are accompanied to a registration lab to complete their upcoming term schedule.

Transfer Credit Evaluation. Evaluation of prior academic course work will be based on evidence presented through (a) transcripts, (b) course syllabi, (c) course description. Students have a right to appeal this decision.

Required General Education Course and Credits
CDIS 205 Beginning Sign Language (3 cr.) **OR** HLTH 210 First Aid and CPR
(Goal Area 11: Human Performance)
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3 cr.)
(Goal Area 5: History and the Social & Behavioral Sciences)
MATH 201 Elements of Mathematics I (3 cr.)
(Goal Area 4: Math & Logical Reasoning)

Admission to the Special Education Program
Undergraduate Major Coordinator: Teri Wallace

Admission to Professional Education
Coordinator of Admission to Professional Education
Mymique Baxter, AH 118

Mankato Program
Students working toward a teaching degree must be admitted to Professional Education during their first semester in the program to allow continued registration.
1. Minimum of 40 earned semester credits;
2. Minimum of 2.75 cumulative GPA;
3. Evidence of registration for the MTLE Basic Skills Exams.
4 Complete Writing Assessment Lab
5. Completion of MATH 201, HLTH 240, and CDIS 205 or HLTH 210

Program Continuance. The Special Education Department will monitor block entrance and continuance in program. Students must maintain a 3.0 cumulative GPA in Program coursework.

Admission to Student Teaching. Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a result-oriented, performance-based, 16-week program, requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence is collected to provide a view of the student teacher's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by cooperating teachers and University faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g., parent conferences). The Director of Clinical and Field Experience requests placements for all student teachers in partner districts. Student teachers should not contact schools regarding their placement. Application materials are available in 119 Armstrong Hall.

Admission to the student teaching experience is contingent upon completion of:
1. completion of all General Ed and Diverse Cultures program requirements.
2. a grade point average of 3.0, grades of "C" or better for all major coursework
3. admittance to Professional Education
4. completion of all methods and professional education course work
5. completion and validation of formal application materials one year prior to student teaching semester (obtain specific dates from 119 Armstrong Hall)
6. attendance at all preliminary student teaching meeting(s)
7. submission of scores on the MTLE Basic Skills Exam
8. recommendation of advisor
9. approval of placement by school district administration and cooperating teacher, and Director of Clinical and Field Experience, and completion of Minnesota State Police background check materials.

Teacher Licensure Coordinator. Gail Orcutt (118 Armstrong Hall)
The University recommends licensure to a state upon satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to meeting all program requirements, the MTLE Basic Skills examination of skills in reading, writing, and mathematics needs to be successfully completed, as well as the Pedagogy and Content examinations. Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a fee for the criminal background check and a fee for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license.

Application for Graduation. No special departmental activities are required of students in this Major for Graduation. Students must follow the university procedure for application for graduation. See the current Undergraduate Bulletin for the steps in this process and the corresponding timelines.

SPECIAL EDUCATION: ACADEMIC AND BEHAVIORAL STRATEGIST BS,

This program will prepare teacher candidates to work as special education teachers for students with mild moderate disabilities and will prepare them for licensure as an Academic and Behavioral Strategist.

There are five structured and sequenced semesters in the Major in Special Education, leading to the Bachelor in Science Degree. Each is made of up required courses that meet one or more Minnesota Board of Teaching requirements for Standards of Effective Practice (A), Core Teaching Skills for Special Educators (B), and specific content requirements (C). The first semester courses are taken prior to admission to Professional Education. Continued enrollment in semester 2 through 5 is contingent on the academic status of the student.

Prerequisites to the Major
HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
MATH 201 Elements of Mathematics I (3)
Choose one of the following (Choose 3 credits)
CDIS 205 Beginning Sign Language (3)
HLTH 210 First Aid & CPR (3)

Major Common Core
SPED 333 Transition Plan/Secondary Methods for Students w/Mild Moderate Disabilities (4)
SPED 401 IEP Writing and Professional Practice (4)
SPED 404 Instructional Decision Making (4)
SPED 406 Strategies for Teaching Learners with Special Needs: Reading & Writing (4)
SPED 407 Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports (3)
SPED 408 Individuals with Diverse and Exceptional Needs (4)
SPED 409 Learning and Human Development for Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 410 Assessment, Evaluation, and Individualized Planning for Diverse Learners (4)

SPED 411 Effective Strategies for the Inclusive Classroom (4)
SPED 412 Due Process, Planning & Design of the Individual Education Program (4)
SPED 413 Professional Growth and Development for Teachers of Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 414 Literary Methods for an Inclusive Classroom: Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 422 Strategies for Teaching Learners with Special Needs: Math and Science (4)
SPED 448 Behavior Management and Learning Environments for Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 458 Seminar: Student Teaching (2)
SPED 459 Student Teaching: Developmental Disabilities (11)

Clinical Experiences. A major component of professional education coursework involves clinical experiences in area schools. These experiences are sequential in development. Multiple methods of assessment are used to document competencies. The successful completion of each clinical experience is necessary for progression in the program. All clinical placements are set up by the Office of Clinical and Field Experience.

Background Checks. Students involved in any clinical experience need to undergo a background check (once per academic year) to assess misdemeanor and felony conviction records maintained at the Minnesota Bureau of Criminal Apprehension. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability. The Office of Clinical and Field Experience coordinates the background check process.

GPA Policy. All non-clinical courses that make up the program courses must be taken on a graded basis. Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.0 and earn at least a "C" in all major coursework for program continuance.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SPED 304 (3) Young Children with Individual Needs
Students will demonstrate understanding of young children with atypical development, their special educational needs, and documentation of their development. Also included are skills for accurate observation of typical and atypical development including skills for writing appropriate goals for young children in a variety of environments.

SPED 330 (4) Introduction to Developmental Disabilities
This course is designed to assist the student educator to develop the knowledge and skills regarding the characteristics, prevalence, and strategies to address the educational and community-based needs of persons with Developmental Cognitive Disabilities.

SPED 331 (4) Teaching Students with Physical and Multiple Disabilities
Provides student learner with the knowledge and skills to teach individuals with physical and multiple disabilities in the public school setting.

SPED 332 (4) Elem Methods for Educating Students w/Developmental/ Cognitive Disabilities
Assists the student educator to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to teach persons with developmental cognitive disabilities in the elementary public school in the inclusive classroom. Emphasis will be placed on the curriculum areas of reading, mathematics, written language skills, daily living skills, community skills, social skills, self-help skills, and recreation and leisure skills and to develop and implement the Individual Education Program.

SPED 333 (4) Transition Plan/Secondary Methods for Students w/Mild Moderate Disabilities
This course is designed to teach secondary assessment, instructional and transition planning methods needed by students in the undergraduate program of study in Special Education – Academic and Behavioral Strategist. The course focuses on strategies that promote choice and quality of life for young adults with mild to moderate disabilities.

SPED 334 (4) Communication Strategies/Assistive Technologies for Students w/Dev/Cognitive Disabilities
Assists the student educator to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to address the communication needs of persons with developmental cognitive disabilities in the home, school and community. Emphasis will be placed on alternative and augmentative communication systems and the use of assistive technology to enhance communication.

SPED 401 (4) IEP Writing and Professional Practice
This course will introduce teacher candidates to different aspects of being a Special Educator, including writing Individualized Education Program plans, working collaboratively, addressing strategies for working with paraprofessionals, and developing an understanding of collaboration including co-teaching, and using technology in the classroom to assist student learning.
Spring

SPED 404 (4) Instructional Decision Making
This course provides the student learner with the knowledge and skills necessary to make effective data-based decisions within the instructional context. Students will gain training in and knowledge of instructional decision making at the individual and systems level.
Spring

SPED 405 (3) Individuals with Exceptional Needs
This course provides a rigorous overview to the education of children and youth who differ greatly from the average in physical, cognitive, emotional or social characteristics. It introduces the student to Minnesota's Graduation Standards Rule in relation to the needs of children and youth who receive special education services.

SPED 406 (4) Strategies for Teaching Learners with Special Needs: Reading and Writing
This course teaches how to select and apply specific evidence-based reading and writing strategies for students with mild/moderate disabilities. Students will learn basic instructional principles behind validated instructional models and how to use these models in different instructional settings.
Fall

SPED 407 (3) Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports
This course is designed to teach the principles of Positive Behavior Supports and intervention planning. Students will learn how PBIS can be applied at the school, classroom, and individual levels. Students will apply learned information to identify successful interventions.
Spring

SPED 408 (4) Individuals with Diverse and Exceptional Needs
Designed to provide an introduction and overview of the characteristics and educational needs of children and youth with diverse and exceptional needs in the public school. The course introduces Minnesota Graduation Standards Rules in relationship to the needs of students with diverse and exceptional needs.

SPED 409 (4) Learning and Human Development for Diverse Learners
Introduces students to theories of learning and human development as they relate to regular and diverse learning populations. Students will acquire an understanding of the many factors that affect learning and human development and strategies that can be used to enhance learning for all learning populations.
Diverse Culture - Gold

SPED 410 (4) Assessment, Evaluation, and Individualized Planning for Diverse Learners
Provides the student learner with the knowledge and skills to assess the individual needs of the student learner and design an educational program based on the assessment information collected. Emphasis will be placed on providing the student learner with the opportunity to learn and administer a variety of norm-referenced and criterion-referenced test instruments and apply test results to developing individual education programs for a variety of learners with diverse educational needs.

SPED 411 (4) Effective Strategies for the Inclusive Classroom
Describes and demonstrates strategies that teachers can use to differentiate the curriculum to meet the needs of special learners in an inclusive classroom. Course will also examine the latest knowledge related to intelligence, creativity, holistic education and classroom differentiation.

SPED 412 (4) Due Process, Planning & Design of the Individual Education Program
Provides student learner with the knowledge and skills to plan, develop, and implement the IEP for a student with DCD. In addition, the student learner will develop an understanding of the alternative dispute processes in the state of Minnesota. The student learner will learn the legal requirements of the IEP process and parental participation including a) how to operate the IEP process ,b) conciliation process, c) participation in mediation, and d) due process as outlined in IDEA 1997. Legal issues and requirements will be discussed.

SPED 413 (4) Professional Growth and Development for Teachers of Diverse Learners
Introduces students to methods and strategies for personal and professional growth and development. As a result of taking this course, students will be able to a) engage in reflective inquiry for personal and professional growth, b) identify and demonstrate dispositions necessary for teaching special needs learners, c) understand the cultural, social, and other environmental effects on learning and human development, and d) use strategies for personal and professional growth.

SPED 414 (4) Literary Methods for an Inclusive Classroom: Diverse Learners
Provides an introduction to reading and language arts instruction for special needs and other students in an inclusive classroom. As a result of taking this course, students will be able to plan and implement effective literacy lessons and utilize a variety of differentiation strategies.

SPED 415 (3) Introduction to Talent Development
Students will explore the history, definitions, practices, characteristics, needs, special populations, and models within the field of talent development and gifted education.

SPED 418 (2) Education of Students with Learning Disabilities
This course provides an understanding of the history, identification, assessment, programming, and services needed for students with learning disabilities.

SPED 419 (4) Education of Students with Mild Disabilities
This course is designed to provide students with information on the history, characteristics and definitions of students with mild disabilities (high incidence special education populations) as well as to explore the interventions of teaching students with mild disabilities.
Pre: SPED 405

SPED 420 (3) Education of Young Children with Exceptional Needs
Legal, historical, and foundational issues in the education of young children with disabilities as well as characteristics, service needs, and models of service for young children with disabilities with emphasis on young children with moderate/severe disabilities.

SPED 421 (3) Assessment of Young Children with Special Needs
Screening and assessment for placement and programming for infants and young children with disabilities. Includes evaluation an administration of instruments application, assessment information, child progress evaluation, and evaluation of functioning in an environment.

SPED 422 (4) Strategies for Teaching Learners w/Special Needs: Math and Science
This course provides instruction in the connections between critical content concepts, standards, research-based practices in mathematics and science, and students with mild-moderate disabilities for the purpose of developing goals and objectives in order to implement effective instruction.
Fall

SPED 440 (3) Teaming with Parents and Other Professionals
This course provides a theoretical and practical base for conferencing and collaboration with parents of children and youth with exceptional needs and other professionals in a team construct. Its content includes practical and theoretical understanding of the history and purpose of teaming and application of the Minnesota Graduation Standards Rule.

SPED 448 (4) Behavior Management and Learning Environments for Diverse Learners
Provides the student learner with the knowledge and skills to improve the academic and social/behavioral components of children and youth with diverse learning needs through the use of behavior management techniques. The course will also address the establishment of the learning environment and classroom management techniques, and designing individual behavior management programs.

SPED 458 (2) Seminar: Student Teaching
Focuses on competencies, strategies, issues and trends to prepare the student to teach persons with DCD.
Coreq: SPED 449

SPED 459 (10) Student Teaching: Mild and Moderate Disabilities
Focuses on documenting the university student's ability to apply the knowledge and skills learned in coursework and teach youth with DCD in the public school. The university student will assess students with DCD, develop individual goals and objectives, design instructional units and lesson plans, implement instruction in the LRE, and evaluate the effectiveness of instructional interventions.

SPED 480 (4) Characteristics and Assessment of Children with Autism
An in-depth look at the characteristics of children with autism as well as the historical treatment of these children. This class will look at current assessment methods used to develop educational programs, and will also explore issues related to advocacy.

SPED 481 (4) Teaching Children w/ Autism: Planning & Intervention for Students w/ Autism
Focuses primarily on educational program development of children with autism. Students will learn to build visual schedules and write social stories to affect the behavior of students with autism. Students will learn the importance of individualized program development and legal issues surrounding appropriate programming.

SPED 490 (1-3) Workshop in Special Education
Authentic applications of special education knowledge.

SPED 491 (1-2) In-Service: Special Education
Teaching students with disabilities.

SPED 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Advanced independent study in a specified area.

Sport Management

College of Allied Health and Nursing
Department of Human Performance
Chair: Garold Rushing
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313
Website: http://ahn.mnsu.edu/hp/undergraduate/sportmanagement.html

Program Director: Jon Lim

Mission Statement of the Sport Management Program: The sport management program at Minnesota State University, Mankato is committed to excellence in teaching, research and service in and for the sport industry.

Program Purpose. The Sport Management program is designed to provide professional preparation that develops competitive sport management leaders

through a comprehensive education in both theory and its application in sports business. The Sport Management major offers students a broad base educational foundation to prepare them for a career in sport management through a comprehensive education in both theory and its application in sports business. The major prepares students with sport business concepts and develops skills and knowledge in the following areas: management, marketing, promotions, communication, legal preparation, public relations, consumer behavior, facilities, and finance.

Admission to Major. All sport management majors and potential sport management majors who plan on applying to the sport management program need to have sport management as their declared major.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the Sport Management Program
1. Completion of at least 30 semester credits.
2. Minimum career grade point average (GPA) of a 2.7 on a 4.0 scale.
3. Minimum grade of a "C" in all required prerequisite and support courses.
Please note: Meeting these minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to the major.

The following courses must be completed before applying:

ENG	101	English Composition (4)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3) **OR**
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
CMST	212	Professional Communication and Interviewing (3) **OR**
CMST	200	Public Speaking (3)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)

From all eligible applicants, students will be admitted on the basis of their rank order on the criterion of cumulative GPA and their GPA in the six courses listed above. If all six courses are not complete when a student applies, their application will not be considered. In the past two admission periods, the pre-sport management GPA of admitted students varied between 2.95 and 4.0.

GPA Policy. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 once admitted into the program in order to take the required sport management courses.

Students planning to major in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Shirley Murray, Student Relations Coordinator, 124 Myers Field House, 507-389-5194,

SPORT MANAGEMENT BS

Required General Education

ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
PSYC	101	Introduction to Psychological Science (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

(Choose 3 credits)

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)

(Choose 3 credits)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
CMST	212	Professional Communication and Interviewing (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	217	Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting (4)

Major Common Core

Students must complete a minimum of 9 combined credits from HP 488 and HP 496.

HP	141	Introduction to Sport Management (2)
HP	290	Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport (3)
HP	325	Sport Ethics and Professional Development (3)
HP	360	Foundations of Sport Management (3)
HP	435	Planning Sport Facilities (3)
HP	459	Financial Aspects of Sport (3)
HP	462	Sports Administration (3)
HP	465	Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport (3)
HP	468	Sport Marketing (3)
HP	469	Event Management in Sport (3)
HP	488	Applied Sport Business (3)
HP	496	Internship (1-10)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose 6 credits)

HP	437	Sport Media, Sponsorship and Sales (3)
HP	463	Seminar in Sport Management (3)
HP	464	Analysis of Sport Data (3)
HP	475	International Sport Management (3)

Required Minor: Yes. See Advisor. Minor must be in one of the following areas: Accounting, Athletic Coaching, Business Law, Community and Corporate Fitness, Marketing, Economics, International Business, Financial Planning, and Human Resources Management. Other minors are accepted upon advisor's approval.

Statistics

College of Science, Engineering, & Technology
Department of Mathematics & Statistics
273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1453
Website: www.cset.mnsu.edu/dept/mathstat/

Chair: Brian Martensen

Mezbahur Rahman, Deepak Sanjel, Han Wu

Statistics in this department is designed to provide a basic theoretical background for statistical inference and some techniques and practice in applying the theory. Courses in statistics would be useful for anyone as a tool in another area of study or as preparation for more advanced study of statistics. Many students choose statistics as an option in their general education or take statistics as a requirement for their major. The Department of Statistics also offers both a major and a minor in statistics.

The major provides a background in statistics, mathematics, and computer science to enable students to pursue a career in business, industry, or actuarial science as well as to pursue advanced study in statistics. The major is organized into 3 tracks to allow an emphasis in applied mathematics, computer science, or biological science. A well prepared student can expect to complete the major in four years. The minor gives students a basic core of statistics that would compliment majors in many areas by providing a thorough grounding in basic statistical principles, methods of data analysis, and a knowledge base to assist in understanding statistical procedures applied to a variety of disciplines.

A student must be admitted to a major to be permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses. Admission is granted by the department. In addition to minimum university admission requirements of: a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00, students must complete 10 credits in mathematics and statistics counting towards the Major with a 2.5 GPA.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Statistics major and minors must earn a grade of 2.00 ("C") or better in all courses applied to the major or minor.

P/N Grading Policy. All 300- and 400-level courses are offered for grade only with the exception of STAT 498 and STAT 499 which are available for both P/N and letter grade.

Credit by examination. Will not be approved for courses in which a student has already received a grade.

Credit Limitation. A student may not receive credit for STAT 354 after completing MATH 455 or STAT 455.

Students seeking enrollment in MATH 112: College Algebra, MATH 201: Elements of Mathematics I, or STAT 154: Elementary Statistics must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means:

1. ACT mathematics sub-score of 19 or higher, or
2. ACCUPLACER Elementary Algebra Test score of 75.5 or higher AND ACCUPLACER College-Level Math Test score of 49.50 or higher.

Students not meeting one of these requirements are placed in Math 098: Intermediate Algebra.

Students seeking enrollment in courses beyond those listed above must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means: ACT score, ACCUPLACER score, Descriptive Test of Mathematical Skills (DTMS) placement test score, or satisfactory completion (i.e. grade of "C" or better) of pre-requisite coursework, according to the chart below.

Course	Minimum ACT Math Subscore		Minimum Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Score		Minimum Accuplacer College Level Math Score		Minimum Accuplacer Calculus Readiness Score		Course Prerequisites
Math 112	**19**	Or	**75.5**	**AND**	**49.5**		N/A	Or	Successful Completion of Math 098
Math 113	**19**	Or	N/A		**63**	Or	**16**	Or	Math 112 with "C" or better
Math 115	**20**	Or	N/A		**86**	Or	**19**	Or	Permission from dept. chair
Math 121	**22**	Or	N/A		**103**	Or	**22**	Or	Math 115 or both Math 112 and 113 with "C" or better
Math 130	**20**	Or	N/A		**86**	Or	**19**	Or	Math 112 or 115 with "C" or better
Math 201	**19**	Or	**75.5**	**AND**	**49.5**		N/A	Or	Successful completion of Math 098
Stat 154	**19**	Or	**75.5**	**AND**	**49.5**		N/A	Or	Successful completion of Math 098

NOTE 1: The Calculus Readiness test may be taken in addition to the ACCUPLACER instrument by students seeking to enroll in courses above MATH 112.

NOTE 2: Documented ACCUPLACER scores from any Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MNSCU) institution taken within two calendar years will be accepted.

NOTE 3: ACT scores, ACCUPLACER scores and DTMS scores that are more than two years old will not be accepted for mathematics placement.

Procedures. Students may substitute for the above requirements based on documentation of:

1. equivalent or higher scores on standardized college admissions tests, such as SAT quantitative scores, that report a separate mathematics sub-score within two calendar years;
2. successful completion of equivalent prior post-secondary education, such as course transfer evaluations or Cambridge International Examinations; or
3. enrollment exclusively in non-credit courses or programs. Students requesting such substitutions should submit the documentation to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for evaluation. The evaluation will be based on nationally accepted concordances between the testing instruments and/or courses. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or designee should respond in writing to student requests within three weeks of receiving them.

Procedure for Waiver.

1. Students not meeting the requirements for enrollment in MATH 112, MATH 201 or STAT 154 may request a waiver to this policy.
2. Written requests for waivers to the policy must be submitted to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and should include evidence of alternate means of demonstrating readiness for college algebra including but not limited to:
   a. High school or recent post-secondary coursework which would indicate adequate preparation (transcripts or other records which include course titles, levels and grades are acceptable), or
   b. Verification of extenuating circumstances which may have affected performance on previous exams.
3. Requests for waivers should be submitted by the following deadlines:
   a. August 5th for fall semester enrollment,
   b. December 1st for spring semester enrollment, and
   c. May 1st for summer session enrollment.
4. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or designee should respond in writing to student requests within three weeks of receiving them.
5. Students whose initial requests are denied may submit a written appeal to the Dean of the College of Science, Engineering and Technology. The Dean should respond in writing, with a copy to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
6. The Dean's decision is the final step in this appeal process

Policy Rationale. The purpose of the policy is to place students in a course that is developmentally appropriate to help ensure their long term success. Data suggests students not meeting these guidelines have a higher likelihood of having to repeat a course.

STATISTICS BS

Required General Education

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required for Major (76 credits)

CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
CS 111 Computer Science II (4)
CS 230 Intelligent Systems (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT 450 Regression Analysis (3)
STAT 451 Experimental Designs (3)
STAT 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
STAT 456 Theory of Statistics II (4)
STAT 457 Sample Survey, Design and Analysis (3)
STAT 458 Categorical Data Analysis (3)
STAT 459 Nonparametric Methods (3)
STAT 492 Statistics Capstone Experience (3)

Major Emphasis: Select one of the following three tracks.

Applied Mathematics Track (minimum 16 credits from the following list)

MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 425 Mathematical Modeling (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)

Computer Science Track (minimum 16 credits from the following list)

CS	210	Data Structures (4)
CS	220	Machine Structures and Programming (3)
CS	320	Computer Architecture (3)
CS	340	Concepts of Database Management Systems (3)
CS	350	Network Architectures (3)
CS	370	Concepts of Programming Language (3)
CS	433	Data Mining/Machine Learning (3)
MATH	470	Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH	471	Numerical Analysis II (4)

Biological Science Track (minimum 16 credits from the following list)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	320	Cell Biology (4)
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)

Required Minor: None

STATISTICS MINOR

Required for Minor (20-21 credits)

MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
STAT	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT	450	Regression Analysis (3)
STAT	451	Experimental Designs (3)

(Choose one course from the following)

STAT	455	Theory of Statistics I (4)
STAT	457	Sample Survey, Design and Analysis (3)
STAT	458	Categorical Data Analysis (3)
STAT	459	Nonparametric Methods (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

STAT 154 (3) Elementary Statistics
Basic descriptive measures of data, elementary probability concepts and their relation to statistical inference, tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals. An appropriate preparation for more advanced statistics courses in any area.
Pre: Must achieve a score of 18 or better on the MnSCU Math Readiness Test, or have achieved an ACT Math subscore of 19 or higher, or successful completion of MATH 098.
Pre: MATH 098, MATH 112, MATH 115, MATH 121 or appropriate score on the placement exam (see Placement Information under Mathematics.)
Fall, Spring
GE-4

STAT 354 (3) Concepts of Probability & Statistics
This is a calculus-based course covering introductory level topics of probability and statistics. It is designed to meet the needs of both the practitioner and the person who plans further in-depth study. Topics include probability, random variables and probability distributions, joint probability distributions, statistical inference (both estimation and hypothesis testing), analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. Same as MATH 354.
Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

STAT 398 (0) CPT: Co-Operative Experience
Curricular Practical Training: Co-Operative Experience is a zero-credit full-time practical training experience for one summer and on adjacent fall or spring term. Special rules apply to preserve full-time student status. Please contact an advisor in your program for complete information.
Pre: At least 60 credits earned; in good standing; instructor permission; co-op contract; other prerequisites may also apply.
Fall, Spring, Summer

STAT 450 (3) Regression Analysis
Simple and multiple regression, correlation, analysis of variance and covariance.
Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Spring

STAT 451 (3) Experimental Designs
Completely randomized, block, fractional factorial, incomplete block, split-plot, Latin squares, expected mean squares, response surfaces, confounding, fixed effects and random effects models.
Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Spring

STAT 455 (4) Theory of Statistics I
A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications. Includes probability, continuous probability distributions, multivariate distributions, functions of random variables, central limit theorem and statistical inference. Same as MATH 455.
Pre: MATH 223 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

STAT 456 (4) Theory of Statistics II
A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications, including sufficient statistics, additional statistical inference, theory of statistical tests, inferences about normal models and nonparametric methods. Same as MATH 456.
Pre: MATH 455 / STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

STAT 457 (3) Sample Survey, Design and Analysis
Sampling distributions: means and variances. Bias, robustness and efficiency. Random sampling, systematic sampling methods including stratified random sampling, cluster sampling and two-stage sampling, ratio, regression, and population size estimation. Suitable statistical software is introduced, for example, MATLAB, R, SAS, etc.
Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 154 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Fall

STAT 458 (3) Categorical Data Analysis
Forms of multivariate analysis for discrete data, two dimensional tables, models of independence, log linear models, estimation of expected values, model selection, higher dimensional tables, logistic models and incompleteness. Logistic regression. Suitable statistical software is introduced, for example, MATLAB, R, SAS, etc.
Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 154 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Fall

STAT 459 (3) Nonparametric Methods
Derivation and usage of nonparametric statistical methods in univariate, bivariate, and multivariate data. Applications in count, score, and rank data, analysis of variance for ranked data. Nonparametric regression estimation. Suitable statistical software is introduced, for example, MATLAB, R, SAS, etc.
Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 154 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Alt-Spring

STAT 488 (1-3) Seminar
The study of a particular topic primarily based upon recent literature. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

STAT 491 (1-4) In-Service
A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

STAT 492 (3) Statistics Capstone Experience
This course is designed to allow undergraduate students an opportunity to integrate their statistics experiences by engaging each student in working on problems in applied or theoretical statistics.
Pre: STAT 457, STAT 458, STAT 459, STAT 450 (at least two of these)
Spring

STAT 495 (1-4) Selected Topics
A course in an area of statistics not regularly offered. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

STAT 498 (1-12) Internship
Provides a student the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.

STAT 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Independent individual study under the guidance and direction of a faculty member. Special arrangements must be made with an appropriate faculty member. May be repeated for credit of each new topic.

Swedish

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Please go to Scandinavian studies to see course descriptions.

SCAN	111	Elementary Swedish I (4)
SCAN	112	Elementary Swedish II (4)
SCAN	294	Intermediate Swedish I (1-4)
SCAN	295	Intermediate Swedish II (1-4)

Teaching English As A Second Language (TESL)

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of English
230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2117

Chair: John Banschbach

Nancy Drescher, Karen Lybeck, Stephen Stoynoff

The TESL non-licensure program prepares students to teach English as a second language in situations where licensure is not required, such as in Peace Corps schools abroad.

The TESL licensure minor prepares students to teach English as a second language (ESL) in grades K-12. This minor fully meets the state standards for teaching ESL in Minnesota and need not be upgraded to a major any time.

ESL licensure is also attainable through courses at the graduate level which fulfill program requirements. Further information is available from the department.

POLICIES/INFORMATION
GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be earned for minor credit or for licensure.

P/N Grading Policy. Work above the 200 level done for the minor or for licensure must be done for a letter grade.

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE, NON-LICENSURE MINOR

Minor Core

ENG	381	Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
ENG	482	English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)
ENG	484	Pedagogical Grammar & Academic English (4)
ENG	485	Language and Culture in TESL (4)
ENG	486	Theories of Teaching ESL (4)
ENG	487	Methods of Teaching ESL (4)

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE MINOR

Minor Core

ENG	381	Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
ENG	482	English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)
ENG	484	Pedagogical Grammar & Academic English (4)
ENG	485	Language and Culture in TESL (4)
ENG	486	Theories of Teaching ESL (4)
ENG	487	Methods of Teaching ESL (4)
ENG	489	Policies and Programs in ESL (4)

Required for Minor (Required for a state of Minnesota teaching license, an additional 30 credits of professional education courses.). See the SECONDARY 5-12 AND K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. This 30 credit requirement includes 11 credits of student teaching. Students must satisfactorily complete a student teaching component of full-day experiences for one academic semester, or its equivalent, including both elementary and secondary education levels with students of limited English proficiency.

Theatre Arts

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Theatre and Dance
201 Earley Center for Performing Arts• 507-389-2118
Website: www.MSUTheatre.com
Fax: 507-389-2922

Chair**:** Paul J. Hustoles

Paul Finocchiaro, George Grubb, Heather Hamilton, Julie Kerr-Berry, Mike Lagerquist, David McCarl, John Paul, Catherine Schmeal-Swope, Steven Smith, Dan Stark, Nick Wayne

The Department of Theatre and Dance is dedicated to two primary goals: to provide students with the highest caliber of training in theatre and dance that will allow them to create performances of any kind at any level, and to provide the southern Minnesota region with a multifaceted, high quality theatrical and dance experience. These goals interweave to provide entertainment and education to those on both sides of the curtain.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Contact the department for application procedures.

See "Dance" for Dance Major and Minor requirements.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses applied to a major or minor in the department may not be taken on a P/N basis, except by permission of the chair.

Limit on Number of Activity Credits. Students must take 5 activity credits from three areas, and no more than 6 activity credits total. No student may take more than 4 practicum credits total. Only one activity or practicum credit is allowed per production.

Summer Stock Activity Credits. No one may take more than 4 summer stock activity credits per summer.

THEATRE ARTS

Required General Education (3 credits)
THEA 100 Introduction to Theatre (3)

Major Core
THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 381W Play Analysis (3)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3)
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)
Theatre Activity (Choose 5 credits from at least three different areas)
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1 Cluster) Admission through audition only.

BFA ACTING OPTION
Choose any 6 credits of studio dance; must have 3 credits of THEA 300; must have 4 credits of THEA 302; must have 3 credits of any approved Theatre elective.
THEA 121 Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210 Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 215 Audition Methods (2)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 265 Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 300 Summer Stock (3)
THEA 302 Practicum: Acting (1-2) (4 credits total)
THEA 315 Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 410 Music Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 412 Theatre Speech I (2)
THEA 413 Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 414 Stage Dialects I (2)
THEA 415 Stage Dialects II (2)
THEA 416 Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417 Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418 Acting Styles (3)
THEA 419 Acting for Radio/TV (3)
THEA 426 Stage Combat (2)

BFA MUSICAL THEATRE OPTION
Must have 3 credits of THEA 300; must have 4 credits of THEA 302; must have 4 years of Private Voice for the Actor.
DANC 223 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 226 Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 227 Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
THEA 111 Private Voice for the Actor (0) (4 times)
THEA 121 Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210 Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 212 Music Skills for Theatre I (2)
THEA 213 Music Skills for Theatre II (2)
THEA 214 Singing for Actor (1)
THEA 215 Audition Methods (2)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 265 Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 300 Summer Stock (3)
THEA 302 Practicum: Acting (1-2) (4 credits total)
THEA 311 Private Voice for the Actor (0) (4 times)
THEA 315 Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 410 Musical Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 411 Musical Theatre Acting II (3)
THEA 413 Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 414 Stage Dialects I (2)
THEA 415 Stage Dialects II (2)
THEA 416 Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417 Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418 Acting Styles (3)
THEA 426 Stage Combat (2)
THEA 483 Musical Theatre History (3)

BFA THEATRE DESIGN/TECHNOLOGY OPTION
Must have 3 credits of THEA 300; must take 6 credits of any Theatre electives.
THEA 240 Basic Design (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)
THEA 300 Summer Stock (3)
THEA 400 Portfolio Seminar (1)
THEA 430 Theatre Management (3)
THEA 451 Drafting for the Theatre (3)
THEA 485 Theatre Dramaturgy (3)
(Choose 4 credits)
THEA 303 Practicum: Theatre Management (1-2)
THEA 304 Practicum: Scene Design (1-2)
THEA 305 Practicum: Scene Design (1-2)
THEA 306 Practicum: Costume Design (1-2)
THEA 307 Practicum: Costume Construction (1-2)
THEA 308 Practicum: Light Design (1-2)
THEA 309 Practicum: Sound (1-2)
(Choose 3 credits)
THEA 444 Styles and Ornamentation (3)
THEA 464 Costume History (3)
(Choose 9 credits)
THEA 440 Scene Design I (3)
THEA 460 Costume Design I (3)
THEA 470 Lighting Design I (3)
THEA 475 Sound Design I (3)
(Choose 6 credits)
THEA 441 Scene Design II (3)
THEA 461 Costume Design II (3)
THEA 471 Lighting Design II (3)
THEA 476 Sound Design II (3)

Required Minor: None

THEATRE ARTS GENERALIST BA OPTION
Required General Education
THEA 100 Introduction to Theatre (3)

Major Common Core
THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 381W Play Analysis (3)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3)
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)
Theatre Activity (Choose 5 credits)
From at least three different areas
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Restricted Electives
Professional Prep (Choose 1 credit)
THEA 315 Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 400 Portfolio Seminar (1)

Theatre Technology (Choose 3 credits) (may not be repeated)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)
Foundations (Choose 9 credits) May also choose any 2-credit Dance class
THEA 121 Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210 Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 214 Singing for the Actor (1)
THEA 215 Audition Methods (2)
THEA 231 Stage Management (1)
THEA 240 Basic Design (3)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 265 Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)
THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity (3)
Advanced (Choose 15 credits)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
THEA 410 Musical Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 412 Theatre Speech I (2)
THEA 413 Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 414 Stage Dialects I (2)
THEA 415 Stage Dialects II (2)
THEA 416 Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417 Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418 Acting Styles (3)
THEA 419 Acting for Radio/TV (3)
THEA 430 Theatre Management (3)
THEA 435 Advanced Directing Methods (3)
THEA 440 Scene Design I (3)
THEA 451 Drafting for the Theatre (3)
THEA 455 Technical Direction (3)
THEA 460 Costume Design I (3)
THEA 470 Lighting Design I (3)
THEA 475 Sound Design I (3)
THEA 483 Musical Theatre History (3)
THEA 485 Theatre Dramaturgy (3)
THEA 487 Playwriting (3)

Other Graduation Requirements
Required for BA only: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: None.

THEATRE GENERALIST BS OPTION

Required General Education
THEA 100 Introduction to Theatre (3)

Major Common Core
THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 381W Play Analysis (3)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3)
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)
Theatre Activity (Choose 5 credits)
From at least three different areas
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Restricted Electives
Professional Prep (Choose 1 credit)
THEA 315 Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 400 Portfolio Seminar (1)
Theatre Technology (Choose 3 credits) (may not be repeated)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)
Foundations (Choose 9 credits) May also choose any 2-credit Dance class
THEA 121 Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210 Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 214 Singing for the Actor (1)
THEA 215 Audition Methods (2)
THEA 231 Stage Management (1)
THEA 240 Basic Design (3)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 265 Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)
THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity (3)
Advanced (Choose 15 credits)
DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
THEA 410 Musical Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 412 Theatre Speech I (2)
THEA 413 Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 414 Stage Dialects I (2)
THEA 415 Stage Dialects II (2)
THEA 416 Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417 Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418 Acting Styles (3)
THEA 419 Acting for Radio/TV (3)
THEA 430 Theatre Management (3)
THEA 435 Advanced Directing Methods (3)
THEA 440 Scene Design I (3)
THEA 451 Drafting for the Theatre (3)
THEA 455 Technical Direction (3)
THEA 460 Costume Design I (3)
THEA 470 Lighting Design I (3)
THEA 475 Sound Design I (3)
THEA 483 Musical Theatre History (3)
THEA 485 Theatre Dramaturgy (3)
THEA 487 Playwriting (3)

Required Minor: None.

THEATRE ARTS MINOR

Core
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 381 Play Analysis (3)
(Choose 3 credits)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3)
THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)

Theatre Activity (Choose 5 credits)
From at least three different areas
THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

(Choose 3 credits)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3)
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)

Elective
In addition, choose 3 credits of any Theatre course except THEA 100, or more than 5 Theatre Activity classes.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

THEA 100 (3) Introduction to Theatre
Survey of theatre arts; lectures, with lab experience available.
Note: Students may not take both THEA 115 and this class.
Fall, Spring
GE-6

THEA 101 (3) Acting for Everyone
Performance scenes and exercises for the beginner.
Fall, Spring
GE-6

THEA 102 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Acting
Acting in a mainstage or approved production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

THEA 103 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Management
Work on stage or house management, or public relations. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

THEA 104 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Dance Captain
Serve as Dance Captain, to assist the Choreographer, for a mainstage or approved production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 105 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Stagecraft
Work on stage crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

THEA 107 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Costume
Work on costumes or wardrobe crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

THEA 108 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Lighting
Work on lighting crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

THEA 109 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Sound
Work on sound crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring
GE-11

THEA 110 (3) Fundamentals of Acting
Performance scenes and acting exercises for the beginning theatre major.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 111 (0) Private Voice for the Actor
Private lessons in developing the actor's singing voice. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 115 (3) Experiencing Theatre
This course examines the various components of the theatre utilizing cultural and historical perspectives. Students investigate basic principles of design, construction, acting, directing and playwriting. Every student obtains hands on experience in the theatre.
GE-6, GE-11

THEA 121 (1) Movement for Theatre
Instructs the student through a series of movement exercises in body alignment, breathing, flexibility, strength and coordination.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 210 (3) Intermediate Acting
The process of character structuring through script analysis and scene work.
Pre: THEA 110 or consent
Fall

THEA 212 (2) Music Skills for Theatre I
A group instruction course covering fundamental music theory and skills applicable to the theatre artist including the study of music notation, style, harmony and literature. Skills learned will include basic keyboarding, sight reading and sight singing music.
Alt-Fall

THEA 213 (2) Music Skills for Theatre II
A continuation of Music Skills for Theatre I, this course will focus on recent developments in the American Musical Theatre while increasing skills learned in the previous class.
Alt-Spring
Pre: THEA 212

THEA 214 (1) Singing for Actor
Study and exercise to prepare actors to sing for the musical theatre with the focus on competence and musicianship.
Pre: Permission of Instructor

THEA 215 (2) Audition Methods
The development of a repertoire of audition pieces to increase the ability to perform with confidence on short notice.
Pre: THEA 110 or consent
Spring

THEA 231 (1) Stage Management
Exploration of all aspects of theatrical stage management activities through specific theoretical and practical study.
Alt-Fall

THEA 235 (3) Fundamentals of Directing
Introduction to the theory and practice of directing for the theatre.
Pre: THEA 100 and THEA 101 or THEA 110
Fall

THEA 240 (3) Basic Design
Introduction to the concepts, process, and practices of theatrical scenic, lighting, and costume design including script analysis and historical overviews.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring

THEA 245 (3) Scene Painting I
Introductory course examining the basics of materials and techniques of scenic painting with a large amount of lab time for experimentation with technique.
Pre: Consent
Variable

THEA 252 (3) Theatre Technology
Fundamental concepts of technical theatre; an overview of basic stagecraft, costuming, lighting, and sound in the contemporary theatre.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring

THEA 255 (3) Stagecraft
Introduction to theory and practice of construction techniques used in the theatre.
Pre: THEA 100
ALT-Fall

THEA 260 (3) Costume Construction
Theory and techniques in stage costume construction.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring

THEA 262 (1) Dance Production: Costumes
Fundamental concepts of costume design and production for the Dance.
Alt-Spring

THEA 265 (2) Stage Makeup
Theory and practical laboratory work in stage makeup applications.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 266 (1) Makeup Module
Exposes K-12 teachers to a practical methodology of applying stage makeup.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 270 (3) Lighting Technology
The study of lighting technology and its effect on lighting design.
Pre: THEA 100
Fall

THEA 272 (1) Dance Production: Lighting
Fundamental concepts of lighting design and production for the Dance.
Alt-Fall

THEA 275 (3) Sound Technology
The study of sound technology and its effect on sound design.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring

THEA 276 (1) Dance Production: Sound
Fundamental concepts of sound design and production for the Dance.
Alt-Spring

THEA 285W (3) Theatre of Diversity
A survey of literature, artists and performances with specific regard to the theatre of diversity including, but not restricted to: Feminist Theatre, Gay and Lesbian Theatre, African-American Theatre, Asian American Theatre, Hispanic Theatre, etc.
ALT-Fall
WI, GE-6, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

THEA 291 (1-4) Individual Study
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 295 (1-4) Touring Theatre
Work on the actual mounting and performance of a touring theatrical production.
Pre: Consent
Spring

THEA 300 (1-4) Summer Stock
Technical work and/or acting in summer theatre productions. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Summer

THEA 301 (1-2) Practicum: Directing
A considerable production responsibility which utilizes skills in script analysis, actor coaching, design coordination and general production management; or assistant directing for a mainstage production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 302 (1-2) Practicum: Acting
A considerable production responsibility dealing with the preparation and performance of a major acting role. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 303 (1-2) Practicum: Theatre Management
Special assignments in stage management, house and/or concessions management, public relations or related areas. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 304 (1-2) Practicum: Scene Design
Preparation and execution of a major scene design assignment. Requires a design and construction schedule, preliminary and final design concepts, and necessary drafting details. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 305 (1-2) Practicum: Tech Theatre
A considerable production responsibility dealing with some technical aspects including technical drawings, budget management, or construction techniques. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 306 (1-2) Practicum: Costume Design
Full and assistant costume design assignments for theatre productions. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 307 (1-2) Practicum: Costume Construction
The construction of costumes for theatre productions. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 308 (1-2) Practicum: Light Design
Preparation and execution of a major lighting design assignment. Requires a design with appropriate schedules, supervision of hanging, focusing and cues. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 309 (1-2) Practicum: Sound
Preparation and execution of a major sound design assignment including all sound effects, reinforcement and amplification. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 311 (0) Private Voice for the Actor
Continuation of THEA 111. May be repeated.
Pre: THEA 111
Fall, Spring

THEA 315 (1) Careers in Theatre
Introduction to the various career opportunities directly in or appertaining to theatrical arts performance.
Pre: THEA 100
ALT-Fall

THEA 324 (3) Methods and Materials for Teaching Creative Dramatics
Exploration of teaching creative dramatics in the K-12 setting.
Pre: THEA 121
On-Demand

THEA 381W (3) Play Analysis
The study and application of various analytical approaches to play texts in preparation for production.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring
WI

THEA 400 (1) Portfolio Seminar
Exploring the techniques of building a working design/technology portfolio and resume.
Pre: Consent

THEA 410 (3) Musical Theatre Acting I
Introduction to musical theatre performance techniques for the American Musical Theatre actor.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
Spring

THEA 411 (3) Musical Theatre Acting II
Scene studies from the American Musical Theatre, as well as performance techniques for the singing actor.
Pre: THEA 210 and consent
ALT-Fall

THEA 412 (2) Theatre Speech I
Study and exercises in vocal development emphasizing the demands of stage speech.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
Spring

THEA 413 (2) Theatre Speech II
Study and exercises in vocal development, including the study of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
Fall

THEA 414 (2) Stage Dialects I
A study and practice of vocal dialects most often used in performance.
Pre: THEA 413
ALT-Spring

THEA 415 (2) Stage Dialects II
A continuation of Stage Dialects I.
Pre: THEA 413
ALT-Fall

THEA 416 (3) Acting Scene Studies
Advanced scene studies with a focus on analysis and the varied approaches to developing motivations.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 417 (3) Acting Techniques
The development of individual performance craft and advanced acting methodologies.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
ALT-Fall

THEA 417W (3) Acting Techniques
The development of individual performance craft and advanced acting methodologies.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
ALT-Fall
WI

THEA 418 (3) Acting Styles
Advanced scene studies in classical and stylized dramatic literature.
Pre: THEA 210 or consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 419 (3) Acting for Radio/TV
Development of performance craft for the media.
Pre: THEA 210 and consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 424 (3) Theatre Pedagogy
Pedagogy of theatre in the K-12 setting. Emphasis will include: national and state standards, assessment practices, lesson planning and curriculum development.
Pre: THEA 324
On-Demand

THEA 425 (1 or 2) Styles of Motion
Specialized training in a variety of physical techniques. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 426 (2) Stage Combat
An exploration of basic skills involved in unarmed combat and a variety of historical weapons systems with primary emphasis on theatricality and safety.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 430 (3) Theatre Management
Exposes students to the functions of theatre managers through case studies, discussions, practical application and readings.
Pre: THEA 235
ALT-Spring

THEA 431 (1) K-12 Theatre Management
Exposes future teachers to a practical methodology of producing theatre in the K-12 setting.
Coreq: THEA 424
On-Demand

THEA 432 (1-2) Practicum: Choreography
Serve as Choreographer for a mainstage or approved production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 433 (1-2) Practicum: Musical Directing
Serve as Musical Director for a mainstage or approved production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 434 (1-2) Practicum: Dramaturgy
Serve as Dramaturg for a mainstage or approved production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 435 (3) Advanced Directing Methods
Advanced studies in script analysis, actor psychology and staging techniques culminating in performance projects with critical analysis.
Pre: THEA 235 and consent
Spring

THEA 440 (3) Scene Design I
Development of techniques and skills in the creation of scenery.
Pre: THEA 240 or consent
Fall

THEA 441 (3) Scene Design II
Refinement of model building and drawing skills in theatrical design.
Pre: THEA 440
Spring

THEA 444 (3) Styles and Ornamentation
A visual appreciation of assorted cultures through the study of their architecture, decoration, furniture, utensils, etc.
Pre: Consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 445 (3) Scene Painting II
Provides information on materials and techniques of scenic painting with a large amount of lab time for experimentation with technique.
Pre: THEA 252 or consent
ALT-Fall

THEA 448 (3) Drawing & Rendering for the Theatre
Exploring compositional organization of the two-dimensional surface by experimenting with a variety of media, materials, forms, approaches and subjects as a means for theatrical communication.
Pre: THEA 240
Alt-Spring

THEA 451 (3) Drafting for the Theatre
Enhances the advanced theatre student's ability to show complex elements of a theatrical design in a clear manner using accepted theatrical drafting methods.
Pre: Consent
ALT-Fall

THEA 455 (3) Technical Direction
Explores all facets of technical direction, construction techniques, and project management.
Pre: THEA 255
ALT-Fall

THEA 460 (3) Costume Design I
Theory and techniques in costume design and execution.
Pre: THEA 240 or consent
Fall

THEA 461 (3) Costume Design II
Advanced costume design theory and techniques.
Pre: THEA 460
ALT-Spring

THEA 464 (3) Costume History
Survey of costume history from ancient Egypt to 1900.
Pre: Consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 465 (3) Advanced Makeup
Practical application of advanced makeup techniques.
Pre: THEA 265
ALT-Spring

THEA 470 (3) Lighting Design I
The study of lighting equipment, usage, techniques and stage lighting design.
Pre: THEA 270
Spring

THEA 471 (3) Lighting Design II
Solving particular lighting design challenges.
Pre: THEA 470
ALT-Fall

THEA 472 (3) Virtual Lighting
Computer realization for virtual lighting design to enhance practical production quality.
Pre: THEA 470. Permission of Instructor
Alt-Fall

THEA 475 (3) Sound Design I
Production and sound effects, electronic sound reinforcement of live performance, choice and operation of sound equipment, as well as basic music styles and terminology.
Pre: consent
Fall

THEA 476 (3) Sound Design II
Integrated sound design to support and enhance theatrical production.
Pre: THEA 475
ALT-Fall

THEA 481 (3) Theatre History I
Survey of theatrical history from its origins to 1700.
Pre: THEA 100
ALT-Spring

THEA 482 (3) Theatre History II
Survey of theatrical history from 1700 to the present.
Pre: THEA 100
ALT-Spring

THEA 483 (3) Musical Theatre History
Survey of the history of the American Musical Theatre from its origins to the present.
Pre: THEA 100 and consent
ALT-Spring

THEA 485W (3) Theatre Dramaturgy
This class teaches how to access historical information and present it to directors, actors or designers in a way that will help them make informed and practical artistic choices.
Pre: THEA 100 and consent
Fall
WI

THEA 487W (3) Playwriting
Writing the short and long play.
Pre: THEA 100. Permission of instructor.
Alt-Spring
WI

THEA 490 (1-3) Topics in Theatre
Special topics not covered in other classes. May be repeated.
Pre: THEA 100. Permission of Instructor
Variable

THEA 492 (1-3) Theatre Field Studies
Pre: Consent

THEA 497 (1-8) Internship
Pre: Consent

THEA 499 (1-3) Individual Study
Pre: Consent

Urban & Regional Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Urban & Regional Studies Institute
106 Morris Hall • 507-389-1714
Website: www.mnsu.edu/ursi

Institute Director: Miriam H. Porter

Raymond Asomani-Boateng, Janet Cherrington, Anthony J. Filipovitch, Robert Huggi, Sandra King, David Laverny-Rafter, Beth Wielde Heidelberg

The Urban and Regional Studies Institute is an interdisciplinary degree program oriented toward examining and understanding the broad range of problems and challenges associated with the nation's cities and regional areas. There are many career opportunities in community development, urban/regional planning, local government, and local government management. Also, the major is excellent preparation for graduate work in the professional fields of planning, management, business, etc.

This national award-winning program includes classroom, research and field experience. In addition to formal course work, students are encouraged to undertake independent study, become involved in community service projects, participate in field studies, and accept internships in local agencies. Students should contact the Urban and Regional Studies Institute for further information.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. The internship must be taken on a P/N basis. All other courses must be taken for grade.

URBAN AND REGIONAL STUDIES BS

Required for Major

URBS	100	Introduction to the City (3)
URBS	110	The City: Design and Architecture (3)
URBS	150	Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS	230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS	401	Foundations in Urban Management & Planning (3)
URBS	402	Urban Analysis (3)
URBS	489	Capstone (3)

Required for Major (Electives, 12 credits)
Select 12 credits from URBS upper division courses, or see advisor for approval. The department strongly recommends an internship (URBS 497).

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

URBAN AND REGIONAL STUDIES MINOR

Minor Core

URBS	150	Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS	230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS	431	Urban Design Principles (3)

Minor Electives
Select 9 credits from URBS upper division courses, or see advisor for approval.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

URBS 100 (3) Introduction to the City
A fresh look at the city, with emphasis on the reasons why cities have grown and how people can make cities livable.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-8

URBS 110 (3) The City: Design and Architecture
Appreciation of the city as the highest cultural achievement in design and architecture.
Fall, Spring
GE-6

URBS 150 (3) Sustainable Communities
This course will identify and analyze global social, economic, political and environmental problems impacting community viability and explore the full range of solutions to these problems. The course will view communities as complex, sustainable organisms and bring together the works of the great minds working on sustainability.
Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-10

URBS 230 (3) Community Leadership
Introduction to community leadership-elected, professional, or voluntary-and the skills and values which support it.
GE-9, GE-11

URBS 230W (3) Community Leadership
Introduction to community leadership-elected, professional, or voluntary-and the skills and values which support it.
Fall, Spring
WI, GE-9, GE-11

URBS 260 (3) Community Development
Introduction to knowledge, values and skills required to strengthen and maintain the capacity of a local group (neighborhood, city or region) to provide for the resident's needs.

URBS 321 (2) Democracy and Citizenship
Students learn about active citizenship from readings and discussions on the theory and practice of democracy. Permission required.
Pre: URBS 322
Variable

URBS 401 (3) Foundations in Urban Management & Planning
This course is a survey of the local community--the forces which shape it, the significance of a democratic public, and the professional practice of local government service.
Fall, Spring

URBS 402 (3) Urban Analysis
Introduction to skills and techniques used to form questions about urban affairs, to organize and analyze information to answer it, and to present the results of one's analysis in a professional format.
Spring

URBS 411 (3) Urban Policy & Strategic Analysis
Prepares students to analyze problems, identify alternative solutions and utilize techniques of analysis.

URBS 412 (3) Public Information and Involvement
This course, designed for student preparing for a professional career in local government or public service, focuses on media relations and building citizen involvement through public awareness projects.
Fall

URBS 413 (3) Urban Program Evaluation
Reviews processes and techniques related to evaluation of public programs.

URBS 415 (3) Urban Housing Policy
Public policy and programs that address issues of housing supply, quality, costs, and neighborhood revitalization.

URBS 417 (3) Urban Law
An overview of local government law and local governing powers. In addition, public issues in the legal context will be examined from a management and operational perspective.

URBS 431 (3) Urban Design Principles
A basic working knowledge and vocabulary of urban design concepts and techniques in an applied problem solving context.

URBS 433 (3) Urban Development
Theory and applications of principles of landscape architecture or urban design.

URBS 435 (3) Downtown Revitalization
Examines the problem of central business district deterioration and explores the changing patterns of economic and social mobility with primary focus upon the trends of downtown revitalization currently being employed by the public and private sectors.

URBS 437 (3) Urban Heritage Preservation
Preservation techniques, principles of structural evaluation, adaptive use potentials and options, economic consideration in preservation and the role of legislation.

URBS 450 (3) The Urban Context
Advanced course to explore the interactions of space and social institutions in an urban context.

URBS 451 (3) Nonprofit Sector
Nature of the Third Sector, from a variety of perspectives, and implications for managing both internal and external relations of nonprofit organizations.

URBS 453 (3) Grants Administration
Raising resources for public and nonprofit organizations—from needs assessment through obtaining funding to managing the grant after it is awarded.

URBS 455 (3) Regional & County Development
Regional and county planning content and procedures, including basic research, land use planning, and implementation of regulations.

URBS 457 (3) Economic Development
A survey course covering the concepts, processes, tools and strategies of economic development in local communities. Emphasis is on the "why" and "how" of economic development.

URBS 461 (3) Environmental Planning
Examines and applies the fundamental concepts, techniques and mechanisms for environmental planning at the city, county, and sub-state regional levels.
Fall

URBS 471 (3) Urban Transportation
Examines transportation problems of, and solutions for large and medium sized cities. Special emphasis on reducing traffic congestion, improving management of transit systems, and linking transportation and land-use planning.

URBS 481 (1-3) Selected Topics:
Varying topics dealing with emerging trends and contemporary needs facing urban America.

URBS 483 (1-6) Workshop
Varying topics using applied techniques to address community issues.

URBS 485 (1-6) Community-Based Problem Solving
Problem solving in communities and direct involvement into specific areas of study of student interest.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

URBS 489 (3) Capstone Seminar
Assemble and evaluate information and opinions into a coherent position on what makes cities work, and prepare for entry into professional world of work in cities.
Spring

URBS 497 (1-12) Internship
Scheduled work assignments, varying in length and content, under the supervision of selected professional sponsors.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

URBS 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Independent study under supervision of an instructor with a research paper or report to be presented.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

World Languages & Cultures

College of Arts and Humanities
Department of World Languages & Cultures
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Website: www.mnsu.edu/languages

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although English has become the leading commercial and diplomatic language of the twenty-first century, modern language study will be of increasing importance in the years ahead. As technology continues to conquer the obstacles of time and space, the outlook is for even greater travel, commerce, and cultural exchange between the Upper Midwest and the rest of the world.

Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in World Languages & Cultures per se. Students may, however, pursue BA or BS degrees in French, German, Spanish, Spanish for the Professions or Scandinavian Studies or BS degrees in French, German, or Spanish Education. Chinese, Portuguese, Russian, Latin, and Japanese courses are offered but are not part of any specific academic program. Please see individual sections of this bulletin for program details and course offerings in specific languages or contact the Office of the Registrar for information.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

WLC 106 (5) Elementary Mandarin I
Beginning Mandarin I is a practical introductory language course with simple, graded activities on essential daily topics. Students will begin to work orally & with the Chinese writing systems, while developing early listening and reading skills.
Fall

WLC 107 (5) Elementary Mandarin II
Beginning Mandarin II is a practical introductory language course with simple, graded activities on essential daily topics. Students will continue to work orally & with the Chinese writing systems, while developing early listening and reading skills.
Spring

WLC 310 (4) Portuguese for Spanish Speakers
The course is designed to help advanced Spanish students identify similarities and differences between Spanish and Portuguese and begin development Portuguese productive language skills and cultural competency through comparative practice.
Pre: Span 201W. Completion of one 300 level Spanish course or equivalent intermediate-midproficiency level of Spanish for admission to the course. See department for language proficiency evaluation information or instructor permission.
Variable

WLC 398 (0) Co-Operative Training WLC
Curricular practical training for World Languages and Cultures is a full-time practical experience in a professional setting in which more than one language is used. The experience is designed to allow students to improve overall communicative proficiency in languages and address business practices associated with the student's academic field of expertise. The Co-Op experience covers a minimum of two consecutive academic terms and requires that students register for a minimum of two consecutive academic terms following the experience.
On-Demand

WLC 460 (3) Methods of Teaching Modern Languages
Introduction to theory and practice of modern language teaching, including lessons in listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary, and culture. Includes testing, program design, lesson planning, and use of technology.
Pre: Students must demonstrate sufficient language competence in the target language so as to be able to teach courses exclusively in the target language. See content faculty for evaluation.
Fall

WLC 461 (1) Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods
A field experience including placement in the secondary level school setting for students earning licensure in modern language teaching. Practicum students work with middle or high school students of French, German, or Spanish.
Take concurrently with or following WLC 460.

WLC 462 (3) Foreign Languages in the Elementary School (FLES) Methods
Introduction to theory and practice of modern language teaching for children grades K-6, including oral language development, second language literacy development, content-based language instruction, and techniques for language immersion programs.
Pre: Students must demonstrate sufficient language competence in the target language so as to be able to teach courses exclusively in the target language. See content faculty for evaluation.
Spring

WLC 463 (1) Applied FLES Methods
A field experience including placement in the elementary level school setting for students earning licensure in modern language teaching. Practicum students work with elementary school students in French, German, or Spanish.
Take concurrently with or following WLC 462.

WLC 465 (1-3) Workshop in Modern Language Education
Topics in modern language education. May be repeated for credit.
Variable

WLC 499 (1-4) Individual Study
Special topics in language education. May be repeated for credit.
Fall, Spring

Faculty and Administration

Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Board of Trustees

The Honorable Ann Anaya, St. Paul
The Honorable Brett Anderson, Rosemount
The Honorable Margaret Anderson Kelliher, Minneapolis
The Honorable Duane Benson, Minneapolis
The Honorable Alexander Cirillo, Jr., Woodbury
The Honorable Cheryl Dickson, St. Paul
The Honorable Dawn Erlandson, St. Paul
The Honorable Clarence Hightower, Minneapolis
The Honorable Philip Krinkie, Shoreview
The Honorable Alfredo Oliveira, St. Cloud
The Honorable David Paskach, Cottonwood
The Honorable Maria Peluso, Taconite
The Honorable Thomas Renier, Duluth
The Honorable Louise Sundin, Minneapolis
The Honorable Michael Vekich, Minneapolis

Minnesota State Mankato Administration

President, Richard Davenport, Ph.D., Iowa State U. 2002-
Kevin Buisman, Director of Intercollegiate Athletics, MBA, U. of Northern Iowa. 2000-
Ed Clark, CIO and Vice President for Technology, MA, Univ of Minnesota. 2011-
Becky Copper-Glenz, Ph.D., Dean, College of Extended Learning, St. Mary's Univ. of MN. 2009-
David Cowan, Interim Assistant Vice President for Facilities Management, BS, Mankato State Univ. -1970
Brenda Flannery, Dean for College of Business, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1996-
Kimberly Greer, Dean, College of Social & Behavioral Sciences, Ph.D. Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. 1998 -
Jean Haar, Dean, College of Education, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2002-
David Jones, Associate Vice President for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management, Ph.D., College of William and Mary, Williamsburg VA. 2011-
Linda Hanson, Director of Affirmative Action
Robert Hoffman, Vice President for Strategic Partnerships, EDD, Utah State University. 2007-
Douglas Mayo, Vice President for University Advancement, JD, Wake Forest School of Law. 2008-
Brian Martensen, Interim Associate Dean, College of Science, Engineering & Technology, Ph.D., Montana State Univ. 2006-
Henry Morris, Dean for Institutional Diversity, MS, Rhode Island College, 1990-
Leslie Peterson, Assistant to the Dean, Library Services, MLS, U. of Kentucky. 1998-
Joseph Reising, Interim Associate Dean, College of Business, Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ. 2003-
Kristine Retherford, Dean, College of Allied Health & Nursing, Ph.D., , Univ. of Wisconsin-2012
Barry Ries, Interim Dean Graduate Studies and Research, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 1990-
Joan Roca, Dean of Library Services, Ph.D., U. of Minnesota. 1982-
DeeAnn Snaza, Interim Assistant to the President,
Rick Straka, Vice President of Finance & Administration, BA, Gustavus Adolphus College. 2006-
Susan Ward, Assistant to the Dean, College of Science, Engineering and Technology, MS, Mankato State U. 1997-
Walter Zakahi, Dean College of Arts and Humanities, Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. 2010-

Administrative and Service Faculty

Kenneth Adams, Student Relations Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Lynn Akey, Dir of Institutional Research, Planning & Assess, MA, Bowling Green State University-Main Camp, 2000-
Torin Akey, Assoc Director, MS, Miami University, 1998-
Barbara Al Nouri, Interim Dir. of Intensive English Language Inst., MED, University of North Carolina At Charlotte, 2013-
Paul Allan, Assoc. Athl. Dir./Athletic Comm., MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1986-
Melissa Allen, Head Teacher, BT, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-
Michael Altomari, Admissions Officer, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Mary Pat Anderson, Physician, MD, University of Minnesota Twin Cities, 2004
Scott Anderson, Manager Maverick Bullpen, MBA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Mymique Baxter, Student Relations Coordinator, SPEC, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Maria Baxter-Nuamah, Dir. for Advancement Relations, SPEC, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1991-
Laura Bemel, Asst. Dir. for the Office of Field & Intl Experience, MSED, Illinois State University, 2002-
Daniel Benson, Director of Media Relations, BA, Univ. of Minn-Mpls/St Paul, 2012-
Diane Berge, Assoc Director Admissions, P.h.D., University of Minnesota, 1978-
Michelle Bigaouette, Interim Dir. of Annual Giving & Special Events, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Denise Billington-Just, Assistant Director of Community Engagement, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Shayla Braunshausen, Recruitment & Retention Advisor, SPEC, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Marcius Brock, Registrar, MBA, Walden University, 2005-
Ryan Buch, Interim Admissions Officer, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
John Bulcock, Assistant Director Greek Life, MED, Iowa State University, 2008-
Heather Bunde, Interim Academic Advisor, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Robbie Burnett, Maverick Teacher Recruitment Coord, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Matthew Burns, Area Dir. - Julia Sears, MED, Iowa State University, 2005-
Nicholas Burns, Interim Asst. Athletic Communications Dir., MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Heather Carlin, Head Teacher, BA, University of Minnesota-Duluth, 2011-
Matthew Carlson, Career Exploration Coord., MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Evelyn Carrasco, Educational Advisor, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Jeffrey Chambers, Head Athletic Trainer, MA, Univ. of Northern Colorado, 1999-
Leonard Che Fru, Asst. Director for Mathematics/Sciences, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Nathan Christensen, Director of Marketing, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Jean Clarke, Coordinator of Family Programs, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1998-
Beth Claussen, Disability Services Ass.t Director, BS, University of Minnesota Twin Cities, 2006-
Brittany Dilling, Hall Director, MS, Colorado State University, 2012-
DeWayne Dobbins, Recruitment/Retention Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-
Sean Donley, Assistant Athletic Trainer, MS, St. Cloud State University, 2007-
Mary Dowd, Dir. of Student Conduct, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1993-
Sarah Downey, Asst. Athletic Trainer, MS, University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, 2003-
Suzanne Dugan, Director, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1972-
Daniel Elliott, CSU Associate Director of Operations, MA, Bowling Green State University Main Camp, 1994-
Judith Evans, Assoc. Director of MNCEME, BA, Metropolitan State University, 2006-
Nicole Faust, Area Dir. - Crawford, MED, Iowa State University, 2006-
Ann Fee, Chief of Staff for University Advancement, MA, Illinois State University, 1997-
Vicki Fischer, Assoc. Director of Alumni Relations, BA, Coe College, 2012-
Jessica Flatequal, Interim Director of Women's Center, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2004-
Karen Fluegge, Associate Registrar, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1984-

Sara Frederick, Interim Director of Content Marketing, BA, University of St Thomas, 2012-
Thomas Gjersvig, Dir. Intl Student & Scholar Services, MS, Winona State University, 2000-
Matthew Goff, Prog. Advisor & Summer Op Coord, MED, University of Florida, 2011-
Trevor Gohner, Academic Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Sara Granberg-Rademacker, Asst. Dir. Undeclared/Academic Advising, MA, University Of Nebraska At Lincoln, 2005-
George Grubb, Sound Designer/Asst. Tech Dir., MFA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2005-
James Gullickson, General Manager Radio Station KMSU, CERT, Brown Institute, 2001-
Dale Haefner, Events Coord, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1998
Jeffrey Halbur, Senior Director of Major Gifts, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-
Linda Hallen, Continuing Education Coord & Clinical Supervisor, MS, University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire, 2012-
Ana Hammerschmidt, Student Success Coord & Conduct Officer, BA, College of St Benedict, 2007-
Katherine Hansen, Asst. Dir. for Academic Initiative, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2001-
Erin Harley, Academic Advisor, MA, Univ. of Minn-Mpls/St Paul, 2012-
Emily Harrison, Admissions Officer, BA, Wartburg College, 2012-
Samantha Hedwall, Interim Dir. of LGBT Center, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Megan Hejhal, Event Coordinator, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Brittany Henderson, Interim Athletic Academic Advisor, BA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Laura Herbst-Johnson, Interim Coord. Alcohol & Drug Sanction Educ., MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2013-
Margaret Hesser, Director Student Support Services, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1987-
Jesse Hicks, Dir. of Development for CAH, BA, College of Saint Benedict, 2012-
Victoria Hidalgo Gonzalez, Interim Recruit & Retention Advisor, BA, Gustavus Adolphus College, 2012-
Carly Hopper, Acting Pro. Coord. For Fitness, Wellness & Spec Pro, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-
Catherine Hughes, Asst. Director, Admin & Info Systems, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1998-
Randall Hurd, Physician, MD, University of Minnesota Twin Cities, 1995-
Lucette Hurley, Dir. of Advancement Operations, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1998-
John Hyttsten, Hall Director, BS, Crown College, 2012-
Thomas Inkrott, Director of Strength & Conditioning, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2009-
Kathryn Inskeep, Asst. Dir., Writing/Language/ESL, MPH, Drew University, 2010-
Melissa Iverson, Asst. Dir. for Orientation & Transition, MS, Western Illinois University, 2010-
Linda Jacoby, Coord On-Line Learning, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-
Cynthia Janney, Director, MED, University of Missouri, 1996-
Erica Johnson, Assistant Registrar, BS, Univ. of Minn. Minneapolis Campus, 2011-
Jennifer Johnson, Interim Area Director, Preska, MS, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2012-
Kasi Johnson, Pre-Nursing & RN Bacc Completion Program Advisor, BS, Saint Cloud State University, 2012-
Brian Jones, Director of Admissions, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2001-
Jessica Jones, Dir. Clinical & Intership Exp, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Karey Kalakian, Assist Dir., PSEO & Concurrent Enroll, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Ishrat Kamal-Ahmed, Immigration & Programs Coord, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2004-
Todd Kanzenbach, Physician, MD, University of Minnesota, 1998-
Stefanie Kelly, Interim Dir. of Development - COE, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Stephani Kenward, Head Preschool Teacher, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1999-
Brandon Kesler, Hall Director, MS, University of Central Missouri, 2012-
Paulette Kimber, Admissions Officer, BA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Jodi Kohrs, Dir Prospect Research, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2001-
Leonard Koupal, CSU Communications Coordinator, BS, South Dakota State University, 2010-
Patti Kramlinger, Interim Sr. Director Major Gifts, MBA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Lynn Kuechle, Coord. Taylor Nursing Inst. for Family & Society, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Michael Lagerquist, Dir. Public Relations, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1999-
Tana Lamm, Educational Advisor, MS, University of Wisconsin-Stout, 2012-
Deenna Latus, Asst. Director Career Dev. and Counseling Center, MS, Saint Cloud State University, 1998-
Mai Lee, Outreach Coordinator, BA, Saint Olaf College, 2012-
Garrett Lind, Interim Coord of Hockey & Video Operations, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Caryn Lindsay, Dir. of Intl Program, MA, Ohio University Main Campus, 2005-
Sandra Loerts, Director of Financial Aid, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1979-
Kristel Lynch, RASP Director, MPA, Metropolitan State University, 2012-
Gina Maahs, Student Relations Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-
Cita Maignes, Intl Recruitment/Retention Spec, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Jodi Malecha, Director of The Children's House, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1990-
Timothy Marshall, Assoc. Athletic Dir./Finance & Operations, MS, St. Cloud State University, 1999-
Brice Matthews, Hall Director, BS, Northern Michigan University, 2012-
DeShaun McDonald, Interim Admissions Officer, BS, Bay State College, 2012-
Linda Meidl, Student Rel. Coord, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1993-
Kelly Meier, Senior Director, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1991-
Lisa Meyer, Director of Dev. - CAHN, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1998-
Christopher Mickle, Dir. of Grad Studies, MA, State Univ. of NY @ Binghamton, 1999-
C Moultrie, Interim Dir. African American Affairs, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2002-
Amy Mukamuri, Dir. English Institute, BA, Luther College, 2004-
Shirley Murray, Student Relations Coordinator - CAHN, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1991-
Jennifer Myers, Interim Dir. of Alumni Relations & Spec Events, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2005-
Carolyn Nelson, Assistant Director of Admissions, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Jenifer O'Donnell, Residential Communications Coord, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Judy Olson-Passer, Student Relations Coord, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1979-
Laura Peterson, International Recruitment & Retention Specialist, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Todd Pfingsten, Dir. of Campus Rec, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1999-
Shirley Piepho, Asst. Director, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1974-
Ramon Pinero, Assistant Director Transfer Specialist, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Allyson Plattner, Hall Director, MS, Kansas State University, 2012-
Leah Pockrandt, Dir. of Dev. College of Business, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Andrea Polleys, Hall Director, MED, Salem State College, 2012-

Cory Poppitz, Asst. Athletic Bus/Operations Mgr., MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Amber Power, Assistant Director Annual Giving, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Mandy Prorok, Education Abroad Advisor, MA, Lesley College, 2012-
Guadalupe Quintero, Director Latino Affairs, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2001-
Julie Rabaey, Asst. Dir. Intl. Student & Scholar Services, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2002-
Kirk Ready, Program Director, SPEC, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
David Reinen, Asst. Registrar, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1985-
Laura Riness, Dir. McNair Scholars Prog, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Susan Romsa, Asst. Dir. Financial Aid, MED, Montana State University-Northern, 2006-
Craig Sanderson, Asst. Dir. of Financial Aid, MA, University of Northern Iowa, 2012-
Wendy Schuh, Director Health Services, MA, University of Iowa, 2001-
Laura Schultz, Interim Violence Awareness/Response Coordinator, MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2011-
Debra Schulz, Asst Registrar, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1993-
Marie Slotemaker, Pre-Professional Advisor, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2006-
Julie Snow, Director Disability Services, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2000-
Samuel Steiger, Program Coord. Adventure Ed Prog, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Ryan Stevens, Program Coord. Campus Rec, MS, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 2000-
Nicole Stock, Dir. First Year Experience, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2004-
Ashley Strom, Asst. Director RSO & Nontrad Students, MS, St. Cloud State University, 2011-
Susan Taylor, Director of Dev. - S&BS, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1999-
William Tourville, Asst. Director Campus Programs, MS, St. Cloud State University, 2011-
Christopher Tran, Dir. for Asian American Affairs, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Kristin Underwood, Assist Director, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2009-
Jamie Van Boxel, Area Director - McElroy, MS, University of Central Missouri, 2010-
Stephen Volek, Interim Strength & Conditioning Coach, MS, California University Of Pennsylvania, 2012-
Kelsie Wagner, Transfer Liaison, BBA, University of Minnesota-Duluth, 2010-
Nicholas Wayne, Musical Director, MM, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2007-
Pamela Weller, Director, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1994-
Jason Westman, Dir. Center for Academic Success, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2002-
Richard Wheeler, Asst. Dir. of Res Life, BS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1978-
Elizabeth Whitcomb, Financial Aid Advisor, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Gregory Wilkins, Assoc. Dir. for Student Activities, MS, Florida International University, 2009-
Erinn Wilson, Dir. American Indian Affairs, MPA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2010-
Laurie Woodward, Assoc. Dir. Annual Giving, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2002-
Marie Worrell, Operations Dir./Radio Producer, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 1998-
Karen Wright, Hall Director, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2012-
Amanda Wubben, Interim Dir. of Diversity Initiatives, MPA, Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2008-

COLLEGE OF ALLIED HEALTH AND NURSING

Dean:
Kristine Rethford, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 2012
Student Relations Coordinator:
Shirley Murray, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1992-
Development Director:
Lisa Meyer, MS, Mankato State Univ. 2000 -

DENTAL HYGIENE

Professor:
Lynnette Engeswick, Ph.D., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1998-
Angela Monson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2001-
Associate Professors:
Brigette Cooper, MS, Univ. of MN-Duluth. 2004-
Assistant Professors:
Julie Dittrich, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
*Lisa Fleck, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1995-
Nancy Geistfeld Thomas, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 1976-
Instructors:
Terri Brown, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1982-

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

Associate Professors:
David Bissonnette, Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto, 2005-
Joye Bond, Ph.D., North Dakota State Univ. 1997-
*Jill Conlon, Ph.D.,Iowa State Univ., 2001-
Susan Fredstrom, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Assistant Professors:
Daniel Moen, Ph.D., Utah State Univ. 2011-
Heather Von Bank, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 2008-

HEALTH SCIENCE

Professors:
Steve Bohnenblust, Ed.D., Univ. of Tennessee. 1980-
Dawn Larsen, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1991-
Judith Luebke, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1985-
*Marlene Tappe. Ph.D., Univ. of Illinios. 2005-
Associate Professors:
Amy Hedman, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 2006-
Marge Murray-Davis, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1986-
Assistant Professors:
Autumn Hamilton, HSD, Indiana Univ. 2003-
Roy Kammer, Ed.D., Univ. of South Dakota. 2006-
Mark Windschitl, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

Professors:
Sherry Folsom-Meek, Ph.D., Texas Woman's Univ. 1992-
Harry Krampf, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1990-
*Gary Rushing, Ed.D., Univ. of Northern Colorado. 1988-
Patrick Sexton, Ed.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1993-
Mary Visser, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 1994-
Associate Professors:
Suzannah Armentrout, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Cindra Kamphoff, Ph.D., Univ. of North Carolina-Greensboro. 2007-
Yean Sub Lim, Ed.D., U.S. Sports Academy, 2006-
Theresa Mackey, Ed.D, Ball State Univ., 2006-
Robert Pettitt, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 2008-
Assistant Professors:
Cherie Pettitt, Ed.D., St. Cloud State Univ., 2012-
Bryan Romsa, M.A., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2007-
Instructor:
Ida Clark, M.S., Minnesota State Univ.,, Mankato. 2012-

SCHOOL OF NURSING

Pre Nursing Advisor:
Kasi Johnson, BS, St. Cloud State Univ., 2012-

Professors:
Sue Ellen Bell, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2004-
Donna Brauer, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Sandra Eggenberger, Ph.D., Texas Women's Univ. 1975-76. 1978-
Norma Krumwiede, Ed.D, Univ. of South Dakota, Vermillion. 1994-
*Marcia Stevens, DNSc, Univ. of California, San Francisco. 1989-
Patricia Young, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisc. 1986-94, 1998-

Associate Professor:
Hans-Peter de Ruiter, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota, 2009-
*Julie Hebenstreit, Ed.D., St. Mary's Univ. 2007-
Debra Topham, Ph.D., University of Austin, 2012-

Assistant Professors:
Magdeline Aagard, Ed.D., University of St. Thomas. 2012-
Angela Christian, DNP, Minnesota State Univ. Mankato. 2009-
Colleen Clark, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 2010-
Jennifer Demma, MSN, Univ. of Pennsylvania. 2009-
Vicki Ericson, DNP, Univ. of Minnesota, 2012
Tai Gilbert, DNP, Univ. of Minnesota. 2012
Mary Gregg, MSN, Loyola Univ., Chicago, Illinois. 2009-
Kelly Krumwiede, Ph.D., Capella University. 2006-
Nancy Ruth Leibold, EdD., College of St. Mary, Omaha, Nebraska. 2011-
Nancy McLoone, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 1984-
Nancy Miller, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 2012-
Kjersti Nelson, MS, Univ of Minnesota. 2008-
Linda Rossow, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2012-
Colleen Royal, MSN, Univ. of Phoenix, 2009-
Patricia Schoon, MPH, School of Public Health, Univ. of Minnesota. 2012-
Laura Schwarz, DNP, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2010-
Marilyn Swan, MSN, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2003-05, 2012-
Stacey Van Gelderen, DNP St. Catherine Univ. 2011-
Diane Witt, Ph.D., Duquesne Univ., Pittsburgh, PA. 1997-

SPEECH, HEARING, AND REHABILITATION SERVICES

Professors:
Patricia M. Hargrove, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 1981-
Bruce J. Poburka, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1994-

Associate Professors:
*Bonnie Lund, Ph.D., Univ of North Dakota. 2002-
Andrew A. Phemister, Ph.D., CRC, Micigan State Univ. 2001-
Reneé E. Shellum, Au.D., Pennsylvania College of Optometry School of Audiology. 2001-

Assistant Professor:
Hsinhuei Sheen Chiou, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2010-
Brian R. Kamnetz, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 2011-

Instructors:
Jessica Jones, MS, Mankato State Univ. 2007-
Linda Hallen, MS, Univ. of Wisconsin, Eau Claire. 2012-

RECREATION, PARKS, AND LEISURE SERVICES

Professors:
Joy Joyner, Re.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 1977-82. 1984-
*James Wise, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 2000-

Associate Professor:
Ron Nickerson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1999-

Assistant Professor:
Joseph Flood, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2013-
Kristi Montandon, MA, Concordia, St. Paul, MN. 2010-
Rachelle Toupence, Ph.D., Texas A & M. 2006-

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

Dean:
Walter Zakahi, Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. 2010-

Student Relations Coordinator:
Gina Maaha, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2011-

Director of Development:
Jesse Hicks, St. Johns Univ. of Minnesota, Collegeville, MN. 2012-

ART

Professors:
Brian Frink, MFA, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1989-
*James B. Johnson, MFA, Univ. of California, Los Angeles. 1979-
David Morano, MFA, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1983-
Todd Shanafelt, MFA, Kansas State Univ. 2002-
Gina Wenger, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State Univ. 2002-

Associate Professors:
Alisa Eimen, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
Curt Germundson, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2001-
Mika Laidlaw, MFA, Kansas State Univ. 2003-
Keith Luebke, MFA, South. Illinois Univ, Carbondale. 1982-
Elizabeth Miller, MFA, Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
David Rogers, MFA, Univ. of Iowa. 2010-
Matthew Willemsen, MFA, Univ. of Iowa. 2000

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Professors:
Daniel Cronn-Mills, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1992-
Walter R. Zakahi, Ph.D., Bowling Green State Univ. 2010-

Associate Professors:
James Dimock, MFA, Minnesota State Mankato. 2006-
David Engen, Ph.D., Bowling Green State Univ. 2002-
Nanette Johnson-Curiskis, Ph.D., Capella Univ. 1998-
*Kristen Cvancara, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
Kristen Treinen, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 2002-
Leah White, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 2003-

Assistant Professors:
Christopher Brown, Ph.D., Univ. of New Mexico. 2011-
Deepa Oommen, Ph.D., Bowling Green State Univ. 2010-
Sachi Sekimoto, MA, California State Univ., Northridge. 2010-

ENGLISH

Professors:
*John Banschbach, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 1988-
Donna Casella, Ph.D., Michigan State Univ. 1984-
William Dyer, Ph.D., Univ. of Massachusetts, Amherst. 1981-
Mary Susan Johnston, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1989-
Donald F. Larsson, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1981-
Nancy MacKenzie, DA, Drake Univ. 1985-
Roland Nord, DA, Idaho State Univ. 1989-
Anne O'Meara, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1989-
Richard Robbins, MFA, Univ. of Montana. 1984-
Roger Sheffer, DA, State Univ. of New York at Albany. 1980-
Harry Solo, Ph.D., Princeton Univ. 1982-
Stephen Stoynoff, Ph.D., Univ of Oregon, Eugene. 1996-
Richard Terrill, MFA, Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor. 1990-
Gwen Westerman, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 1992-

Associate Professors:
Jacqueline Arnold, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Candace Black, MFA, Univ of Montana. 2004-
Nancy Drescher, Ph.D., Northern Arizona. 2003-
Diana Joseph, MFA, Syracuse U. 2005-
Karen Lybeck, Ph.D., U. of Minnesota. 2006-
Gretchen Perbix, Ph.D., U. of Minnesota. 2005-
Melissa Purdue, Ph.D., Univ. of Kentucky. 2008-
Matt Sewell, Ph.D., John Hopkins Univ. 2004-
Lee Tesdell, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 2002-

Assistant Professors:
Heather Camp, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2008-
Kirsti Cole, Ph.D., Arizona State University. 2008-
Geoffrey Herbach, MFA, Hamline Univ. 2010-
Jennifer Veltsos, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 2010-

MASS MEDIA
Professors:
Marshel D. Rossow, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1984-
Charles Lewis, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1986-88, 1991-
Associate Professors:
Amy Lauters, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008-
Ellen M. Mrja, MA, Univ. of Minnesota. 1978-80, 1982-
Jane McConnell, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2001-
Mavis Richardson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2006-

MUSIC
Professors:
Gerard Aloisio, DMA, Univ. of Cincinnati, 1997-
Karen Boubel, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 2004-
David Dickau, DMA, Univ. of Southern California. 1991-
Linda Duckett, DMus, Indiana Univ.-Bloomington. 1987-
*John Lindberg, Ph.D., Univ. of Cincinnati. 1990-
Amy Roisum Foley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-
Douglas Snapp, DA, Univ. of Northern Colorado. 2000-
David Viscoli, DMA, Univ. of Southern California. 1999-
Associate Professors:
Kimm Julian, DMA, Univ. of Iowa. 2005-
Joseph Rodgers, DMA., Univ. of Kansas. 2007-
Assistant Professor:
Richard R. Meitin, JD, Univ. of Miami School of Law. 2010-

PHILOSOPHY
Professors:
John Humphrey, Ph.D., Washington Univ. 1988-
Richard Liebendorfer, Ph.D., Univ. of California at Santa Barbara. 1988-
*Craig Matarrese, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. 2002-
Associate Professor:
Brandon Cooke, Ph.D., Univ. of St. Andrews. 2005-
Sun Kyeong Yu, Ph.D., Duke Univ. 2007-
Assistant Professor:
Joshua Preiss, Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago. 2010-

THEATRE AND DANCE
Professors:
*Paul J. Hustoles, Ph.D., Texas Tech Univ. 1985-
Julie Kerr-Berry, Ed.D., Temple Univ. 1988-
David McCarl, MFA, Indiana Univ. 1985-
John Paul, MFA, Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Associate Professors:
Paul Finocchiaro, MFA, Univ. of Nevada, Las Vegas. 2004-
Heather Hamilton, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Barbara. 2007-
Steven Smith, MFA, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 1999-
Assistant Professor:
Daniel Stark, MFA, Univ. of Iowa. 2008-

WORLD LANGUAGES & CULTURES
Professors:
Kimberly Contag, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1992-
*James Grabowska, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1998-
Enrique Torner, Ph.D., Univ. of Indiana. 1992-
Associate Professor:
Evan Bibbee, Ph.D., Louisiana State Univ. 2007-
Nadja Kramer, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 2006-
Gregory Taylor, Ph.D., Univ. of South Florida. 2006-
Assistant Professors:
Adriana Gordillo, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2012-
Rennesa Jessup, MA, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 2012-

College Of Business
Dean:
Brenda Flannery, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1996-
Interim Associate Dean:
Joseph Reising, Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ. 2003-
Student Relations Coordinator:
Linda Meidl, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato 1993-

ACCOUNTING & BUSINESS LAW
Professors:
Jane Baird, Ph.D., Univ. of Cincinnati. CPA. 1993-
Abo Habib, Ph.D., North Texas State Univ. 1988-
Penny Herickhoff, JD, William Mitchell College of Law. 1987-
Georgia Holmes, JD, William Mitchell College of Law. 1980-
Robert Zelin II, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., CPA, CMA. 1993-
Associate Professors:
Paul Brennan, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbordale. 2002-
Vicki Luoma, JD., Northern Kentucky Univ. 2004-
Byron Pike, Ph.D., Univ. of North Texas. CPA 2010-
Assistant Professors:
William Brown, Ph.D., Nova Southeastern School of Computer and Information Sciences, CPA, CISA, CITP. 2009-
Emil Jirik, MBA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, CPA. 2009-
Steve Johnson, MBA, CPA, CISA, CITA. 20102-
Oskana Kim, Ph.D., Univ. of Melbourne. 2011-
James Kroger, LLM(s), Georgetown Univ. 2012-
Ferdinand Siagian, Ph.D., Univ. of Oregon. 2012-
Kay Wallerich, JD, Creighton Univ. 2012-

FINANCE
Professors:
*Roger Severns, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1987-
Harold Thiewes, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1984-
Steve Wilcox, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
Associate Professor:
Hyuna Park, Ph.D., Univ. of Massachusetts, Amherst. 2007-
Joseph Reising, Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ. 2003-
Assistant Professors:
Yilin Chen, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 2010-
Puneet Jaiprakash, Ph.D., Virginia Tech. 2011-

MANAGEMENT
Professors:
Queen Booker, Ph.D., Univ. of Mississippi. 2004-
Marilyn Fox, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1990-
Jon Kalinowski, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1984-
Rakesh Kawatra, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1990-
Sung Kim, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 2000-
Howard Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 1986-
Claudia Pragman, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
Paul Schumann, Ph.D., Cornell Univ. 1987-
Dooyoung Shin, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1987-
Miles Smayling, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1982-
Associate Professors:
Chris Brown Mahoney, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2012-
Kathy Dale, Ph.D., Univ. of North Texas. 2004-
John Kaliski, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2002-
Buddhadev Roychoudhury, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 1990-

MARKETING & INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
Professors:
Kevin Elliott, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1990-
H. Turgut Guvenli, Ph.D., Georgia State Univ. 1989-
Mark Hall, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1989-
M. Anaam Hashmi, D.B.A., Kent State Univ. 1987-
*Ann Kuzma, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 1989-
John R. Kuzma, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 1989-
Associate Professors:
Jianwei Hou, Ph.D., Univ. of Mississippi. 2005-
Juan (Gloria) Meng, Ph.D., Univ. of Southern Illinois. 2005-
Assistant Professor:
Kristin Scott, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 2009-

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

Dean:
Jean Haar, Ph.D., U of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2002-

Center for Mentoring and Induction
Assistant Professors:
Lori Bird, Ed.SP., Minnesota State University, Mankato. 2005-
Carol Burns, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato. 2010-

Field & International Experience
Assistant Professors:
Kristin Dauk, MS, Minnesota State U, Mankato. 1997-
Laura Bemel, MS, Illinois State U. 2002-

Academic Advising
Student Relations Coordinator: Mymique Baxter, Ed.S, Minnesota State University, Mankato. 1997-

Recruitment
Maverick Recruitment Coordinator: Robbie Burnett, MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato. 2011-

AVIATION

Professor:
Nihad Daidzic, Ph.D., Friedrich-Alexander, Germany. 2006-
Assistant Professors:
Thomas Peterson, MS, Embry-Riddle. 2008-
Patrick McKinzie, M.S., Kent State U. 1995-

CENTER FOR SCHOOL-UNIVERSITY PARTNERSHIPS

Associate Professor:
Ginger Zierdt, Ph.D. Univ of Nebraska-Lincoln. 2009-
Assistant Professor:
Paul Preimesberger, M. A., Univ of Idaho. 2010-

CHILDREN'S HOUSE, THE

Melissa Allen, BST, Minnesota State U., Mankato. 2009-
Stephani Kenward, B.S. Mankato State U. 1999-
Jodi Malecha, M.S., Mankato State U. 2010-
Susan Schwieger, B.S.E., Drake U. 1989-
Bonnie Shult, B.S., Winona State U. 1989-

COUNSELING AND STUDENT PERSONNEL

Professors:
Richard Auger, Ph.D., U of Iowa. 2000-
Diane Coursol, Ph.D., U of Akron. 1986-
Jacqueline Lewis, Ph.D., U of Iowa. 1997-
Walter Roberts, Jr., Ed.D., U of Arkansas. 1993-
John Seymour, Ph.D., Texas A&M U-Commerce. 2001-
Assistant Professor:
Aaron Jeffrey, Ph.D., Syracuse University. 2007-
Karin Lindstrom Bremer, Ph.D., University of Minnesota. 2007-
Jennifer Pepperell, Ph.D., Oregon State. 2006-
Penny Rosenthal, Ph.D., Iowa State U. 2009-

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES: K12 AND SECONDARY PROGRAMS

Professors:
Johnson Afolayan, Ph.D., Iowa State U. 1996-
Daria Paul Dona, Ph.D., U of North Carolina. 2005-
Patricia Hoffman, Ph.D., U of Minnesota. 2001-
Scott Page, Ph.D., Indiana U. 1997-
Guynel Reid, Ph.D., U of Minnesota. 1987-
Associate Professors:
Anne Dahlman, Ph.D., U of Minnesota. 2006-
Kathleen Foord, Ed.D., Hamline U. 2004-
Deborah Jesseman, Ph.D., U of Nebraska – Lincoln. 2004-
Assistant Professors:
Carrie Chapman, Ph.D., Indiana University. 2009-
Maurella Cunningham, M.Ed., U of Minnesota. 1994-
Wendy Emo, Ph.D., U of York, England. 2011-
David Georgina, Ph.D., U of North Dakota. 2007-
Durwin Hermanson, Ed.S., Minnesota State U Mankato. 1999-
Marti Sievek, M.A., University of Salamanca. 2009-

EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

Professors:
*Julie Carlson, Ed.D., Stephen F. Austin State U., Texas. 2002-
Jasper Hunt, Ph.D., U of Colorado. 1983-87, 1988-
Scott Wurdinger, Ph.D., The Union Institute. 2001-
Associate Professor:
Candace Raskin, Ed.D., U of Minnesota. 2008-
Ginger Zierdt, Ph.D. Univ. of Nebraska
Assistant Professor:
Barbara Wilson, Ed.D., U of Minnesota. 1999-

ELEMENTARY & EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Professors:
Maureen Prenn, Ph.D. Univ. of Minnesota
Steven Reuter, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota
Associate Professors:
Peggy Ballard, Ph.D., Purdue Univ.
Ron Brown, Ph.D., Univ. of Toledo
Karl Matz, Ed.D., Univ. of North Dakota
Elizabeth Sandell, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota
*Ginger Zierdt, Ph.D. Univ. of Nebraska
Assistant Professors:
Terry Fogg, Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto
Jodi Meyer-Mork, Ed.D., Univ. of Northern Iowa
Marsha Traynor, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota

MILITARY SCIENCE

Professor:
LTC Joel Stephenson, MBA, Indiana University. 2009-
Assistant Professor:
MAJ Gerald Bohl, M.Ed., U of WI-Platteville. 2003-
CPT Sara Livingston, BA, Minnesota State U, Mankato. 2008-
CPT Christopher Rogers, MPA, Webster University. 2010-
MSG Donald Friend, BA, Excelsior College. 2008-
SFC Michael Goldner, 2010-

SPECIAL EDUCATION

Professor:
Andrew Johnson, Ph.D., U of Minnesota. 1996-
Associate Professors:
Gwen Berry, Ph.D., U of Kansas. 2001-
Karen Hurlbutt, Ph.D., U of North Dakota. 2006-
Teri Wallace, Ph.D., University of Minnesota. 2009-
Gail Zahn, Ed.D., BYU. 1999-
Assistant Professors:
Aaron R. Deris, Ph.D., Univ. of New Orleans
Alexandra Panahon, Ph.D., Syracuse University. 2009-
Steven Robinson, Ph.D., University of Minnesota. 2007-
Amy Scheuermann, Ph.D., University of Kansas. 2009-

COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, ENGINEERING, AND TECHNOLOGY

Interim Dean:
Brian Martensen, Ph.D., Montana State Univ. 2006-
Assistant to the Dean:
Susan J. Ward, M.S., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1997 -
Student Relations Coordinator:
Ken Adams, M.S., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2010-
Development Director:
Patti Kramlinger, M.B.A., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2006 -

AUTOMOTIVE AND MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

Professor:
*Bruce Jones, Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland. 1991-
Associate Professors:
Gary Mead, Ph.D., Capella Univ.. 2002 -

Harry Petersen, Ph.D., Texas A & M. 1994 -

Assistant Professor:

Kuldeep Agarwal, Ph.D.,, Ohio State. 2012-
Jeffrey Doom, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2011-
Craig Evers, Ph.D., Auburn Univ. 2006-

Predoc Fellow:

Winston Sealy

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Professors:

*Michael Bentley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1989 -
Marilyn Hart, Ph.D., St. Louis Univ., School of Medicine. 2001-
Penny Knoblich, Ph.D., Univ. of North Dakota. 1997-
John D. Krenz, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 1998 -
Gregg Marg, Ph.D., Cornell Univ. 1988 -
Alison Mahoney, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1999-
Steven Mercurio, Ph.D., Univ. of Pennsylvania. 1986 -
Beth Proctor, Ph.D., State Univ. of New York at Buffalo. 1987-
Christopher Ruhland, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 2001-
Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D., Hahnemann Medical College. 1984 -

Associate Professors:

Chris Conlin, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve Univ. 1993-
Bradley Cook, Ph.D., Univ. of Montana. 2003-
Geoffrey Goellner, Ph.D., Mayo Graduate School. 2006-
Bethann Lavoie, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Timothy Secott, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2003-
Robert Sorensen, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2002-
Daniel Toma, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. 2006-

Assistant Professors:

David Sharlin, Ph.D., Univ. of MA, Amherst. 2012-
Brittany Ziegler, Ph.D., Univ. of North Dakota. 2012-

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

Associate Professor:

Scott Fee, Ph.D., Illinois State Univ. 1997-

Assistant Professors:

Leah Roue, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2010-
*Brian Wasserman, Ph.D., Univ. of N. Iowa 2009-

CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY

Professors:

Brian Groh, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1998-
*Mary Hadley, Ph.D., Univ. of Guelph, Ontario, Canada. 2003-
Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Cruz. 1996-
Jeffrey Pribyl, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 1989-

Associate Professors:

Lyudmyla Ardanova, Ph.D., Donetsk National Technical Univ. 2006-
Steven Losh, Ph.D., Yale Univ. 2005-
Michael Lusch, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 1989-
Marie Pomije, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1998-
Danae Quirk Dorr, Ph.D. Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
James Rife, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 1986-
Theresa Salerno, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1986-
Daniel Swart, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2003-
John Thoemke, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 1995-
Trent Vorlicek, Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland College Park. 2003-

Assistant Professors:

Chad Wittkop, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

COMPUTER INFORMATION SCIENCE

Professors:

Cyrus Azarbod, Ph.D., North Dakota State Univ. 1985-
Mahbubur Syed, Ph.D., Budapest Technical Univ. 2000-
*Leon Tietz, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 1989-
Michael Wells, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 1998-

Associate Professors:

Lee Cornell, MS, Moorhead State Univ. 1986-
Christophe Veltsos, Ph.D., Univ. of Southwestern Louisiana. 1998-

Assistant Professors:

Susan Schilling, MA, Mankato State Univ. 1982-
Allan Hart, Ph.D., Michigan State Univ. 1999-
Guarionex Salivia, Ph.D., Univ of Iowa. 2012-

ELECTRICAL & COMPUTER ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY

Professors:

*Gale Allen, Ph.D., Iowa State. 2004-
Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1990-
Han-Way Huang, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1988-
Muhammad A. Khaliq, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1988-
Julio Mandojana, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. 1990-
Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D., Univ. of Roorkee, India. 1986-

Associate Professors:

Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D., Oklahoma Univ. 1983-
Dean Kelley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1999-
Vincent Winstead, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 2006-
Qun Zhang, Ph.D., Univ. of Virginia. 2006-

Assistant Professor:

Nannan He, Ph.D. Virginia Poly Institute and State Univ. 2012-

INTEGRATED ENGINEERING

*Rebecca Bates, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. 2002-
Les Fleming, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 2011-
Mohammad Hasib, Ph.D., Univ., of Wisconsin_Milwaukee. 2011-
Dean Kelley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1999-
Puteri Megat-Hamari, Ph.D., Vanderbilt. 2012-
Ron Ulseth, P.E., M.S., Univ. of Central Florida. 2011-

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professors:

Francis Hannick, Ph.D., Univ. of Montana. 1979-
Namyong Lee, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000-
Mezbahur Rahman, Ph.D., U. of California, Riverside. 1999-
Chia-Chi Tung, Ph.D., Univ. of Notre Dame. 1982-
Charles Waters, Ph.D., Univ. of Wyoming. 1984-
Hongzia Yin, Ph.D., Chinese Academy of Sciences, China. 2007-

Associate Professors:

In-Jae Kim, Ph.D., Univ. of Wyoming. 2006-
*Brian Martensen, Ph.D., Montana State Univ. 2006-
Deepak Sanjel, Ph.D., Univ. of Western Ontario. 2006-
Dan Singer, Ph.D., Univ. of California, San Diego. 2001-
Yea-Ling Tsao, Ph.D., Univ. of Northern Colorado, Greenley. 2007-
Mary Wiest, Ph.D., Washington State Univ. 1987-

Assistant Professors:

Jonathan Harper, Ph.D., Montana State Univ., Bozeman. 2007-
Zhao Ruijon, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2011-
Mark Zuiker, Ph.D., Ohio State Univ. 2002-
Han Wu, Ph.D. Iowa State. 2010-

MECHANICAL AND CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professors:

Vance Browne, Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland. 1992-
Charles W. Johnson, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1989-
Vojin Nikolic, Ph.D., Univ. of Notre Dame. 2000-
James Wilde, Ph.D., Univ. of Texas at Austin. 2003-

Associate Professors:

*Aaron Budge, Ph.D., Utah State Univ. 2005-
Deborah Nykanen, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Jin Y. Park, Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Tech. 2005-
Farhad Reza, Ph.D., Clarkson Univ. 2009-
Patrick Tebbe, Ph.D., U. of Missouri. 2004-

Assistant Professor:

Steve Druschel, Ph.D., Univ. of New Hampshire. 2009-
Sungwon Kim, Ph.D. 2012-

PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

Professors:

Paul Eskridge, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. 2001-
Robert Herickhoff, Ph.D., Vanderbilt Univ. 1967-
Steven Kipp, Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh. 1981-
Igor Kogoutiouk, Ph.D., Chernovtsy State Univ. 2001-
Russell Palma, Ph.D., Rice Univ. 2005-
Mark A. Pickar, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 1997-
Hai-Sheng Wu, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1988-
*Youwen Xu, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1994-

Associate Professor:
Andrew Roberts, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 2006-
Assistant Professors:
Thomas Brown, Ph.D., Montana State Univ. 2003-

WATER RESOURCES CENTER
Associate Professor:
Shannon Fisher, Ph.D., South Dakota State Univ. 2005-

COLLEGE OF SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

Dean:
Kimberly Greer, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. 1998-
Assistant to the Dean:
Denise Thompson, MS, MBA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1999-
Student Relations Coordinator:
Clark Johnson, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1985-

AGING STUDIES
Assistant Professor:
Donald Ebel, Director, Ph.D., Duke. 2009-

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES
Assistant Professor:
Rhonda Dass, Director, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 2008-

ANTHROPOLOGY
Associate Professors:
Kathleen Blue, Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago. 2002-
Kathryn "Jay" Elliott, Ph.D., Harvard Univ. 1998-
*Susan Schalge, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-
Ronald Schirmer, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2004-
Assistant Professor:
Rhonda Dass, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 2008-

EARTH SCIENCE
Professors:
Donald A. Friend, Direcotr, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 1997-
Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Cruz. 1996-

ECONOMICS
Professors:
Ashok Chowdhury, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1980-
Atrayee Ghosh Roy, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska Lincoln. 2001-
Phillip Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Missouria-Columbia. 2002-
Ved P. Sharma, Ph.D., Washington Univ. 1976-
*Robert D. Simonson, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 1981-
Associate Professors:
Kwang-IL Choe, Ph.D., Texas A& M. 2006-
Saleheen Khan, Ph.D., Univ. of Oklahoma. 2001-
Phillip Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Missouria-Columbia. 2002-
Kwang Woo Park, Ph.D., Claremont Graduate Univ. 2003-
Michael Spencer, Ph.D., Univ. of Rhode Island. 2004-
Assistant Professors:
Ihsuan Li, Ph.D., Clemson Univ. 2008-

ETHNIC STUDIES
Professors:
Michael Fagin, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1970-
Hanh Huy Phan, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1974-
Associate Professor:
Wayne Allen, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Barbara. 2001-
*Kebba Darboe, Ph.D., South Dakota State Univ. 2004-
Instructors:
Dalton Crayton, Pre-Doc, St. Cloud State. 2011-
Vang Xiong, Pre-Doc, Minnesota State Mankato. 2010-

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES
Professor:
*Maria Bevacqua, Ph.D., Emory Univ. 1999-
Associate Professors:
Jocelyn Fenton Stitt, Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan. 2005-
Assistant Professors:
Laura Harrison, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 2012-
Shannon Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 2011-

GEOGRAPHY
Professors:
*Donald A. Friend, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 1997-
Jose Javier Lopez, Ph.D., Indiana State Univ. 1998-
Martin Mitchell, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 1993-
Associate Professors:
Cynthia A. Miller, Ph.D., Syracuse Univ. 1991-
Forrest Wilkerson, Ph.D., Texas State Univ. 2004-
Fei Yuan, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2004-
Assistant Professor:
Woo-Suk Jang, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 2012-
Rama Mohapatra, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 2010-
Ginger L. Schmid, Ph.D., Texas State Univ. 2004-

GOVERNMENT
Professors:
Joseph Kunkel, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1979-
Tomasz Inglot, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1998-
Jackie Vieceli, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 1987-
Associate Professors:
Abdalla Battah, Ph.D., American Univ. 1993-
Susan Burum, J.D., Univ. of North Dakota. 1989-
Colleen Clarke, Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto. 2002-
*Scott Granberg-Rademacker, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2004-
Avra Johnson, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington, 2001
Eiji Kawabata, Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh. 2004-
Fred Slocum, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1998-
Tamara Wilkins, Ph.D., Florida State Univ., Tallahassee. 2001-
Assistant Professors:
Patricia Nelson, MPA, Metro State Univ. 2012-
Kevin Parsneau, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Mark Robbins, Ph.D., Northern Illinois Univ. 1999-
Kenneth Zimny, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois-Urbana. 2012-
Instructors:
Christian Dobratz, Pre-Doc, MPA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
Reggie Edwards, Pre-Doc, MPA, Univ. of Central Florida. 2012-

HISTORY
Professors:
Kathleen L. Gorman, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Riverside. 2000-
Larry L. Witherell, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2001-
Associate Professors:
Melodie Andrews, Ph.D., Univ. of Houston. 1990-
Christopher R. Corley, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2004-
Margaretta S. Handke, Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado. 1986-
*Lori Ann Lahlum, Ph.D., Univ. of Idaho. 2005-
Matthew Loayza, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2003-
Tao Peng, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 2002-
Assistant Professor:
Agnes Odinga, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Gina Martino-Trutor, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2012-
Marlene Medrano, Ph.D. Indiana Univ.-Bloomington.

NON PROFIT LEADERSHIP
Associate Professor:
Keith Luebke, MFA, South Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1982-

PSYCHOLOGY

Professors:
Daniel Houlihan, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 1987-
*Rosemary Krawczyk, Ph.D., State Univ., New York at Stony Brook. 1984-
Barry Ries, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 1996-
Daniel Sachau, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 1989-

Associate Professors:
Dawn Albertson, Ph.D., Wayne State Univ. 2005-
Jeffrey Buchanan, Ph.D., Univ. of Nevada, Reno. 2004-
Kevin Filter, Ph.D., Univ. of Oregon. 2004-
Andrea Lassiter, Ph.D., George Mason Univ. 2004-
Vinai Norasakkunkit, Ph.D., Univ. Mass. Boston. 2003-
Lisa Perez, Ph.D., Bowling Green State Univ. 2001-
Sarah Sifers, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 2004-
Emily Stark, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

Assistant Professors:
Susan Anderson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2011-
Kathy Bertsch, Ph.D., Western Michigan. 2011-
Kristie Campana, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008
Moses Langley, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 2012-
Karla Lassonde, Ph.D., Univ. of New Hampshire. 2008-
Carlos Panahon, Ph.D., Syracuse Univ. 2009-
Eric Sprankle, Ph.D., Xaiver Univ. 2011-

SOCIAL STUDIES

Professor:
Clark Johnson, Director, M.S., Mankato State Univ. 1985-

SOCIAL WORK

Professors:
William A. Anderson, Ph.D., MSW Florida State Univ., 1977-
Nancy Fitzsimons, Ph.D., MSW, Jane Adams College of Social Work, Univ. of Illinois at Chicago. 1997-
Debra Gohagan, Ph.D, MSW, Univ. of South Carolina, Columbia. 1998-

Associate Professors:
Michelle Alvarez, MSW, EdD, Univ. of Maryland. 2007-
Christine Black-Hughes, Ph.D., The Union Institute, Ohio., MSW, The Ohio State Univ., BASW, Wright State Univ. 1994-
*Annelies Hagemeister, Ph.D., MSW, Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Paul Mackie, MSW, Washington Univ. & Ph.D., Univ of Denver. 2004-
Robin Wingo, MSW, Univ. of Missouri-Columbia. 2001-
Kimberly Zammitt, Ph.D., Jackson State Univ., MSW, Univ. of Southern Mississippi. 2007-

Assistant Professors:
David Beimers, Ph.D.. Case Western Reserve Univ., MSW, Augsburg. 2000-
Laurie Strunk, MSSW, LICSW, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1995-

Instructor:
Kofi Danso, Pre-Doc, MSW, Washington Univ. 2011-

SOCIOLOGY AND CORRECTIONS

Professors:
Afroza Anwary, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000-
Steven Buechler, Ph.D., State Univ. of New York at Stony Brook. 1986-
*Barbara Carson, Ph.D., Univ. of New Hampshire. 1992-
Kimberly Greer, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. 1998-
Barbara Keating, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 1981-
Luis Posas, Ph.D., Kansas State Univ. 1998-
James Robertson, Dipl.L., Oxford Univ. 1979-
Leah Rogne, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-
Pedro Thomas, Ph.D., Washington State Univ. 2000-
Steven Vassar, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois at Chicago. 1970-
William Wagner, Ph.D., Washington State Univ. 1985-
Dennis Waskul, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 2004-

Associate Professors:
Emily Boyd, Ph.D., Florida State Univ. 2007-
Diane Graham, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. 1992-
Vicki Hunter, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 2005-
Paul Prew, Ph.D., Univ. of Oregon. 2006-
Sherrise Truesdale-Moore, Ph.D., Howard Univ. 2004-

Assistant Professors:
Donald Ebel, Ph.D., Duke. 2009-
I. Catarina Fritz, Ph.D., Boston Univ. 2008-
Nadarajan Sethuraju, Ph.D., Texas Women's Univ. 2011-

URBAN AND REGIONAL STUDIES

Professors:
Janet Cherrington, Ph.D., Univ. of Delaware. 1999-
Anthony J. Filipovitch, Ph.D., Portland State Univ. 1978-
*Miriam Porter, DPA, Hamline Univ. 1998-
David Laverny-Rafter, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1982-

Associate Professors:
Raymond Asomani-Boateng, Ph.D., Univ. of Waterloo. 1999-
Beth Wielde-Heidelberg, DPA, Hamline Univ. 2006-

Assisstant Professors:
Robert Hugg, Specialist, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2012-
Sandra King, Ed.D, St. Mary's Univ. of Minnesota. 2009-

College of Graduate Studies and Research

Interim Dean:
Barry Ries, Ph.D., Oklahoma State University. 1996-

Director of Graduate Studies:
Chris Mickle, M.A., University of Binghamton, 1999-

Director Research and Sponsored Programs:
Kristal Lynch, MPNA, Metropolitan State Univ., 2012-

Director of McNair Scholars Programs:
Laura Riness, M.S., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2006-

Director of Honor Programs:
Chris Corley, Ph.D., Purdue Univ., 2004-

Director of Center for Excellence in Scholarship and Research:
In-Jae Kim, Ph.D. University of Wyoming, 2006-

Director of the Center for Undergraduate Research
Marilyn Hart, Ph.D., St. Louis University, School of Medicine, 2001-

Library Services

Dean:
Joan Roca, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1982-

Assistant to the Dean:
Leslie McPhail Peterson, MLS, Univ. of Kentucky. 1998-

Associate Professors:
Monika Antonelli, MSLS, Univ. of North Texas. 2007-
Lisa A. Baures, MLS, Univ. of Minnesota. 1990-
Barb Bergman, MLIS, Univ. of Iowa. 2001-
Robert Bothmann, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 2002-
Kellian Clink, MLS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 1987-
Margaret Lawrence, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 1999-
Mark McCullough, MLS, Indiana Univ. 1997-
Justine Martin, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 2005-
Jessica Schomberg, MLS, Univ. of Washington. 2003-
Becky Schwartzkopf, MLS, Indiana Univ. 1984-
*Daardi Sizemore, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 1999-
Lynne N. Weber, MALS, Univ. of Iowa. 1999-
Paul Wyss, EdD., Univ. of South Dakota. 2004-

Assistant Professors:
Casey Duevel, MLIS, Dominican Univ. 2006-
Nat Gustasfson-Sandell, MLIS, Dominican Univ. 2008-
Joe Holtermann, MS, Univ. of Illinois. 2008-
Evan Rusch, MS, Univ. of Illinois. 2003 -
Jennifer Turner, MLIS, Dominican Univ. 2005-

FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

ATHLETICS

Assistant Professors:

Dennis Amundson, MS, St. Cloud State Univ. 2005-
Darren Blue, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2000-
*Jennifer Blue, MA, Minnesota State Univ., 2000-
Mike Hastings, BS, St. Cloud State Univ., 1993-
Todd Hoffner, MS, Univ. of North Dakota-Main Campus. 1991-
Todd Knott, BS, Bemidji State. 2009-
Matthew Magers, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2005-
Jim Makovsky, MS, Mankato State Univ., 1993-
Matthew Margenthaler, MS, Western Illinois Univ. 2001-
Peter McGahey, M.A. Ball State Univ. 2008-
Eric Means, MA, Mankato State Univ., 1997-
*Lori Meyer, MA, Mankato State Univ., 1984-
Nathan Owens, BA, UW-Stevens Point, 2004-
*Michael Schott, MS, South Dakota State Univ., 2001-
*Mark Schuck, MS, Mankato State Univ., 1969-
Emily Thiesse, MS, Blake Hills Univ., 2006-

Instructors:

Adam Aho, BS, North Dakota State Univ. 2009-
Gretta Arveson,BA, Creighton Univ. 2007-
Jonathan Austin, BA, Colorado College. 1999-
Brian Bell, MS, Dakota State Univ. 2005-
Nick Campa, AS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato 1974-
Adam Christ, M.A. Minnesota State Univ.. Mankato. 2008-
*Mike Cunningham, BS, New Mexico State. 2001-
Shane Drahota, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1999-
Aaron Keen, MED, Univ. of Missouri-St. Louis. 1997-
Jessica Keller, MBA, Quincy Univ. 2011-
Joe Klanderman, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2005-
Geoft Klein, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2003-
Patrick Monaghan, MS, Wayne State Univ. 2008 -
Chris Parno, MA, Augustana College, 2012-
Ronald Planz, Master of Education, Univ., of Eau Claire. 2003-
Amy Sander, M.E. Bowling Green State University. 2008-
Shari Dickerman, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
Kristle Wolcott, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
Lori Wolmuth, MA Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2007-

COUNSELING CENTER

Professors:

Steven Gilbert, Ph.D., Univ. of Pennsylvania. 1989-
Kari Much, Psy.D., Minnesota School of Professional Psychology. 2000-

Associate Professors:

Nancy S. Rolfsrud, MA, Mankato State Univ. 1990-
Miranda Hellenbrand, Psy.D., Minnesota School of Professional Psychology, 2005-

Assistant Professor:

Carrie Ann Giebel, Ph.D., Univ. of North Dakota, 2012-

TRIO PROGRAMS

Associate Professor:

George Corey, Director, Upward Bound, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1980-

Assistant Professor:

Nancy Sprengeler, Director, Talent Search, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1991-

*Indicates Department Chair

EMERITI

Sharon Aadalen, Nursing
Don Aaker, University Security
Dave Abel, Economics
Diane Abraham, Alumni Relations & Special Events
Daryl Adams, Biology
Jan Adams, Aviation & Business Education
James Adams, Mathematics & Statistics
Maridean Adams, Business Affairs
Clarence Alders, Mathematics & Statistics
Dave Allan, Library
Kent Alm, Office of the President
Don Amiot, Intercollegiate Athletics
Russ Amling, Library
Don Anderson, Electrical Engineering Technology
Debra Anderson, Educational Studies:
Mavis Anderson, Registrar's Office
Ken Anglin, Marketing & International Business
Linda Anglin, Marketing & International Business
Darell Apitz, Geography
Mary Asher, Computer Science
Jack Auger, Counseling & Student Personnel
Ed Babel, Curriculum & Instruction
Marcia Baer, Printing & Photocopying Services
Jim Bailey, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Ron Bailey, Ethnic Studies
Mary Jane Bair, Student Affairs
Neil Ballard, Biology
Ruth Ballard, Library
Eddice Barber, English
Mike Barnett, PALS Development
Dan Beebe, Education
Ell Beetch, Chemistry & Geology
Marti Bergland, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Serv
Bill Bernhagen, Urban & Regional Studies Inst
Bill Bessler, Biology
Bill Bieber, Admissions
Frank Birmingham, Educational Studies
Tom Bliese, Theatre and Dance
Mary Bliesmer, Nursing
Harlan Bloomer, Art
Rose Blumenshein, Integrated Marketing
Fred Bock, Theatre Arts
Jerry Bodelson, Counseling & Student Personnel
Joanne Boelke, Library
Brian Boettcher, Educational Leadership
Angie Bomier, College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Jim Booker, Modern Languages
Betty Borchardt, Curriculum & Instruction
Ed Borchardt, Physics & Astronomy
Marilyn Bos, Music
Cheri Bowyer, Minnesota State Student Association
Dean Bowyer, Intercollegiate Athletics
Ernie Boyd, Mathematics & Statistics
Duane Braaten, Computer & Information Sciences
Dianna Brandenburg, Accounting and Business Law
Paul Brandon, Psychology
Denny Braun, Sociology & Corrections
Bonnie Braun, Disability Services
Kelley Brigman, Family Consumer Science
Georgene Brock, Physical Education
Don Brose, Intercollegiate Athletics
Gene Broughten, College of Arts & Humanities
Carol Brown, Nursing
Paul Brown, Anthropology
Sheldon Brown, Curriculum & Instruction
Antusa, Bryant, Special Education
Don Buchanan, College of Allied Health & Nursing
Suzanne Bunkers, English
Harold Burch, Curriculum & Instruction
Loretta Burns, History
Ronnie Burton, Biology
Cynthia Busch, Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Serv.
Henry Busse, KMSU Radio
Darrol Bussler, Educational Studies:
Garnet Cafourek, Student Financial Services
Merf Cansler, Education
Chuck Cantale, University Advancement
Marjorie Carlson, Biology
Sheryl Carlson, Health Services
Stephen Carlson, Special Education
Dale Carrison, MnSCU/PALS
Frank Chin, Library
Hyung Choe, Biology
Virgil Christensen, Educational Foundations
Dick Christenson, Computer & Information Sciences
LeeAnn Christian, Dental Hygiene
Florence Cobb, Physical Education
Branko Colakovic, Geography
Ed Colby, MnSCU/PALS
Roger Coomes, Biology
Harry Coonce, Mathematics & Statistics
John Corbey, Aviation & Business Education
Marion Cords, Children's House/Home Economics
Mickey Croce, History
Don Daggett, Accounting
Marvel Danzer, Purchasing
Pat Davis, Government
Joe Davis, Sociology & Corrections
Karen Delesha, Student Health Services
Roy DeMaree, Sociology & Corrections
Don Descy, Educational Studies
John DiMeglio, History
Anita Dittrich, Affirmative Action
Bette Dixon, Nursing
Jeanne Domas, Library
Mary Dooley, Geography
Curt Dornberg, English
Sheryl Dowlin, Speech Communication
Chuck Draheim, Career Development & Counseling Center
Pat Earle, Nursing
Jane Earley, College of Arts and Humanities
Ken Ecker, Human Performance
Andy Een, Academic Affairs
Carl Egan, Interior Design & Const Mgmt
Sandy Eggert, Business Services
Aileen Eick, Home Economics
Jan Eimers, Office of the President
Jeri Evers, Registrar's Office
Terri Evers, College of Business
Maureen Fenrick, Mathematics & Statistics
Bob Finkler, Art
Jerzy Fiszdon, Mechanical & Civil Engineering
Diane Fix, College of Allied Health & Nursing
Bob Fonda, Dental Hygiene

Karen Foreman, Building Services
Guy Formichella, Mathematics & Statistics
Marilyn Frank, Social Work
Polly Frank, Library
Margaret Fraze, Building Services
John Frey, College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Rose Fritz, Cashiers Office
Leon Frost, Business
Merrill Frydendall, Biology
Vanda Galen, Social Work
John Gaterud, Mass Communications
Gordie Gavin, Manufacturing Engineering Tech
Mary Lou Getta, College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Earl Gildemeister, Computer Science
Tom Giles, Music
Dave Gjerde, Registrar's Office
Cathy Gjerde, Center for Eng & Mfg Excellence
Francis Goettl, Physical Plant
Fred Goetz, Biology
Betty Goff, Art
Linda Good, Educational Studies
Don Gordon, Biology
Ron Gower, English
Bob Graham, Chemistry and Geology
Gordy Graham, College of Allied Health and Nursing
Dave Grams, Biology
Bud Granger, Accounting and Business Law
George Green, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Mary Greenwald, PALS Development
Gloria Griffiths, Student Financial Services
Carl Gruber, Electrical & Computer Engr & Tech
Prudence Gushwa, Educational Leadership
Tom Gustafson, MnSCU Campus Service Unit
Scott Hagebak, Student Union
Pat Hale, Human Performance
Nancy Hallett, Finance and Administration
Nettie Halvorson, Registrar's Office
Eleanore Hanneman, Registrar's Office
Gerald Hansen, Physical Plant
Nancy Hansen, Computer & Information Sciences
Trish Hargrove, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Serv
Wayne Harris, Psychology
Brad Heilman, Planning & Construction
Karl Heise, Modern Languages
Judy Heller, Chemistry & Geology
Dave Hendel, Student Affairs
Cliff Hendrickson, Physics
Birgitta Hendrickson, Modern Languages
Bob Herickhoff, Physics & Astronomy
Larry Herke, College of Business
Sheila Herke, Career Development & Counseling Center
Rene Hersrud, Educational Studies
Kaye Herth, College of Allied Health & Nursing
Warren Hettinga, Music
Carol Heupel, Nursing
Mike Hodapp, Student Union
Stan Hodapp, MnSCU Campus Service Unit
Duane Hoechst, Receiving and Delivery Services
Joe Hogan, Counseling & Student Personnel
Jack Holden, Chemistry & Geology
Joe Holland, Education
Layne Hopkins, Computer Science
Bob Houston, English
Gary Hudson, Career Development & Counseling Center
Gary Hudson, Library
Bonnie Huebsch, Registrar's Office
Doran Hunter, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Ken Huntley, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate
Mary Huntley, Nursing
Kathy Hurley, English
Ron Hybertson, Biology
Sandra Hyde, Career Development & Counseling Center
Fred Inman, Physics
Robert Isdahl, Physical Plant
Jim Jack, Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
Wendell Jahnke, Educational Foundations
Patty Jakobe, Registrar's Office
John Janc, Modern Languages
Dave Janovy, Sociology & Corrections
Sandi Jessen, Children's House
Vangie Johnson, Biology
Iver Johnson, Technology Education
Don Jorgensen, Registrar's Office
Myrna Just, Health Center
Mary Kahrs, Curriculum & Instruction
Cheryl Kalakian, College of Education
Len Kalakian, Human Performance
Kent Kalm, Extended Learning
Charles Keal, Computer & Information Sciences
Grace Keir, Family Consumer Science
Jan Kendall, Registrar's Office
Pat Keogh, Physical Education
Jason Kesler, Economics
Tim Kiecker, Physics
Clint Kind, Accounting
Rosemary Kinne, Finance and Administration
Pavel Kitsul, Mathematics & Statistics
Arlie Kline, Curriculum & Instruction
Geri Kline, Business Education
Ron Klocke, Management
Lorraine Knutson, Affirmative Action
Ambrose Kodet, Computer & Information Sciences
Wayne Koenen, Educational Foundations
Pat Kruger, Intercollegiate Athletics
Ralph Kudela, Special Education
Mark Kump, Information & Technology Services
Dick Kunst, Physical Plant
Judy Kuster, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Serv
Barb Lamont, Registrar's Office
Earl Lamont, Library
Jake Landas, Accounting
Alise Lange, Foreign Language
Vicki Langevin, University Advancement
Helen Langevin, Nursing
Jayne Larsen, Institutional Diversity
Carol Larson, Nursing
Margie Larson, International Student Office
Bruce Larson, History
Bill Lass, History
Anne Latsch, Career Development & Counseling Center
Jack Lawson, English
Bill Lecklider, Music
Chan Lee, Finance
Lee Lee, International Student Office
Mary Ann Lee, Mathematics & Statistics
Kil Lee, Mathematics & Statistics

Lance Leipold, Library
Rollie Lentz, Mathematics & Statistics
Marilyn Lerud, Registrar's Office
Jane Leverenz, MnSCU Campus Service Unit
Bill Lewinski, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Rose Marie Ley, Library
Jim Lindberg, Information & Technology Services:
Paul Lindfors, Electrical & Computer Eng & Tech
Mike Lindstrom, Interior Design & Const Mgmt
Miriam Lo, Geography
Chuck Lofy, Counseling & Student Personnel
Patricia Longwell, Modern Languages
Dave Lueck, Residential Life
Gary Lundin, PALS Development
Nancy Luomala, Art
Barbara Lutz, Economics
Rummy Macias, Physical Education
Joyce MacRae, Business Education
Larry Madson, Building Services
Judy Mans, Alumni Relations & Special Events
Andrzej Markowski, Auto & Mfg Eng Tech
Linda Marshall, Health Science
DeLorna Marti, Family Consumer Science
Marla Mastin, Educational Studies:
Kathy Maury, Curriculum & Instruction
Dan McCarrell, Human Performance
John McCarty, Chemistry & Geology
Mac McCormick, Sociology & Corrections
Colin McDiarmid, Psychology
Rita McEvoy, Urban & Regional Studies Inst
Gary McKinley, Information & Technology Services
Mike McLoone, Financial Aid
Brian McMahon, Information & Technology Services
Ed McMahon, Finance
Mary Jo Meadow, Psychology
Burt Meisel, Speech Communication
Patt Meisel, Speech Communication
Larry Menezes, Sociology & Corrections
Bruce Mericle, Mathematics & Statistics
Gael Mericle, Center for Academic Success
Judy Metzler, Health Services
Len Mickelsen, Business Education
Ed Micus, Center for Academic Success
Kathy Mielke, Building Services
Cheri Miller, Student Financial Services
Bill Milow, Purchasing
Rea Mingeva, Art
Jo Mink, English
Winifred Mitchell, Anthropology
Florence Moller, First Year Experience
Bea Moosally, Educational Foundations
Joe Moosally, Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate
Irene Morris, Business Services
Diana Moxness, Music
Paul Moxness, Music
Mary Mueller, Office Support Services
Oliver Mulford, Management
Sandra Mullins, Educational Studies:
Nancy Murilla, Printing & Photocopying Services
John Murphy, Printing & Photocopying Services
Lois Mussett, Physical Education
Irene Myers, Home Economics
Carol Myhre, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Serv
Jeanne Myron, Student Health Services
Bob Nadeau, Music
Bikash Nandy, Health Science
Joe Nechanicky, Library
Bill Nelson, Physical Education
Don Nelson, Speech Communication
Donna Nelson, Intercollegiate Athletics
Tom Nelson, Physical Plant
Marie Nelson, Nursing
Dave Neve, Student Financial Services
Donovan Nielsen, Biology
Noel Noetzel, PALS Development
Margaret Novak, Business Services
Yvonne Nyman, Business Education
George O'Clock, Electrical & Computer Eng & Tech
Henry Okleshen, Finance
Marilyn Okleshen, Accounting and Business Law
Ron Olauson, Theatre Arts
Lori Olinger, Military Science
Steve Olinger, Electrical Services
Ed Olson, Mathematics & Statistics
Gladys Olson, Mass Communications
Nancy Olson, Library
June Olstad, Health Science
Bill Olszewski, Curriculum & Instruction
Mike Orcutt, Physical Plant
Malcolm O'Sullivan, Student Information and Policy
John Otis, English
Maxine Otis, English
Gwyn Outka, Human Resources
Patty Palm, Speech Communication
Jack Parkins, Financial Aid
Sandy Parks, Library
Mary Jane Patchin, Business Education
Rich Paulson, Management
Mary Ellen Pearson, Educational Studies:
Candice Pence, Nursing
Ken Pengelly, Library
Carol Perkins, Women's Studies
Chuck Petersen, Physical Education
Dwain Petersen, Educational Foundations
Jim Petersen, Rec, Parks & Leisure Services
Carole Petersen, International Student Office
Vicki Petersen, Information & Technology Services
Glen Peterson, Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Serv.
Helen Peterson, College of Business
Jean Peterson, Children's House
Pat Peterson, Modern Languages
Rita Peterson, Admissions
Ron Peterson, Human Performance
Phil Pettman, Management
Chuck Piehl, History
Kathy Piehl, Library Services
Becky Pierce, Biological Sciences
Jim Pierce, Physics & Astronomy
Norm Pietan, Art
Bob Pockrass, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Ken Polzin, Institutional Research
Ron Poole, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Serv.
Dave Popowski, English
Johannes Postma, History
Margaret Preska, Office of the President
Howard Prouse, Mathematics & Statistics

Helen Purscell, Sociology & Corrections
Kay Puttock, English
Ann Quade, Information Systems & Technology
Henry Quade, Water Resources Center
Sherry Rabenhorst, University Advancement
Bev Raimann, Philosophy
Doug Ralston, Chemistry & Geology
Carol Rasmussen, Student Financial Services
Kirk Ready, Auto & Mfg Eng Tech
Sandy Ready, Library
Cheryl Regan, Intercollegiate Athletics
Delane Renfroe, Career Development & Counseling Center
Don Renner, Economics
Phil Rhoade, Human Performance
Diane Richards, Library
Dianne Robbins, Chemistry & Geology
Jerry Robicheau, Educational Leadership
Don Robinson, Physical Education
Gary Rockswold, Mathematics & Statistics
Marlene Roede, Business Services
Rick Roiger, Computer & Information Sciences
Mary Rolfes, Accounting and Business Law
John Romas, Health Science
Cis Rongstad, Water Resources Center
Don Roscoe, Geography
Walt Rostron, Library
Rollie Rowe, Institutional Research
Bruce Ruble, General Business
Leo Ruggle, Accounting
Hamed Sallam, Computer Science
Julio Sanchez, Computer Science
Wayne Sandee, Social Work
Eunice Sassenberg, Residential Life
Leroy Schiller, Education
Dick Schiming, Economics
Tom Schmid, Sociology & Corrections
Berni Schmidt, Institutional Research
Jan Schmidt, Registrar's Office
Gerry Schneck, Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Serv.
Barbara Schnoor, Accounting
Larry Schnoor, Speech Communication
Kay Schock, Business Services
Al Schoennauer, Management
Dorothy Scholtz, College of Education
Howard Schroeder, Curriculum & Instruction
Sanford Schuster, Physics & Astronomy
Lou Schwartzkopf, Physics & Astronomy
Tim Scott, Management
Mike Scullin, Anthropology
Charles Sehe, Biology
Anita Seigler, Marketing & International Business
Claude Seigler, Electrical Engineering Technology
Bonnie Sellner, Business Services
Gene Sellner, Information & Technology Services
Doris Selover, PALS Development
Wayne Sharp, Academic Computer Center
Maxine Shaw, Home Economics
Scott Shrewsbury, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Carolyn Shrewsbury, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Astrida Silis, Registrar's Office
Geri Skarphol, Family Consumer Science
Arlen Skorr, Economics
Harold Slobof, Health Science
Bruce Smith, Accounting and Business Law
H Roger Smith, Urban & Regional Studies Inst
Lon Smith, Economics
Louisa Smith, English
Don Sofchalk, History
Jean Spellacy, Campus Hub
Annette Spiess, Information & Technology Services
Florence Sponberg, English
John Spurgin, Art
Carol Stallkamp, President's Office
Bill Steil, Student Union
Jerry Stiles, Marketing & Intl Business
Carol Stiles, Health Services
George Stoops, Geography
Richard Strachan, Anthropology
Don Strasser, History
Dick Swanson, Finance
Vic Swenson, Registrar's Office
Jim Tanner, Art
Cheryl Temple, Academic Affairs
Norge Tenorio, Business
Luth Tenorio, Nursing
Paul Thompson, Economics
Clayton Tiede, Music
Phyllis Tiedeken, Social Work
Paul Tix, Economics
Dean Trauger, Finance
Kathy Trauger, Extended Learning
Dean Turner, Mathematics & Statistics
Ed Twedt, Educational Foundations
Bob Utermohlen, Educational Administration
Carol Utoft, English
Bob Vander Wilt, Educational Leadership
Jane Vanderwilt, Sociology & Corrections
Paul Vaughan, Sociology & Corrections
Hal Walberg, Philosophy
Sandra Walberg, Student Union
Bob Wallace, Philosophy
Doug Wallen, Psychology
Joe Walsh, Human Performance
Donna Webb, MnSCU/PALS
Lois Weber, Office Support Services
Berton Weberg, Chemistry & Geology
Bill Webster, Student Teaching/Clinical Exp
Alice Weed, Dental Hygiene
Dick Weisgerber, Computer & Information Sciences
Arnie Wells, Economics
Linda Wenkel, Nursing
Janice West, Information & Technology Services
Burdette Wheaton, Mathematics & Statistics
Edith White, Modern Languages
Rose White, Registrar's Office
Mary Wiest, Mathematics & Statistics
Bruno Wilinski, Health Science
Mary Willerscheidt, Human Performance
Karen Willette-Murphy, Nursing
Merwin Williams, Building Services
Ray Williams, Accounting and Business Law
Bob Willson, Computer & Information Sciences
Tom Wilson, Physical Plant
John Winkworth, Academic Affairs
Vernon Winter, English
Dick Wintersteen, Social Work

Phyllis Wisen, Affirmative Action
Steve Woehrle, Accounting and Business Law
Patti Wolle, College of Arts & Humanities
Loretta Wolthuis, Family Consumer Science
Perry Wood, Urban & Regional Studies Inst
Karla Worden, Aviation & Business Education
Al Wortman, Music
Ron Yezzi, Philosophy
Rock Young, Physical Education
Mike Zeller, Psychology
Orv Ziebarth, Chemistry & Geology
Beth Zimmer, Family Consumer Science
Roger Zimmerman, Curriculum & Instruction
Jerry Zuckerman, English

Index

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

T

U

V

W

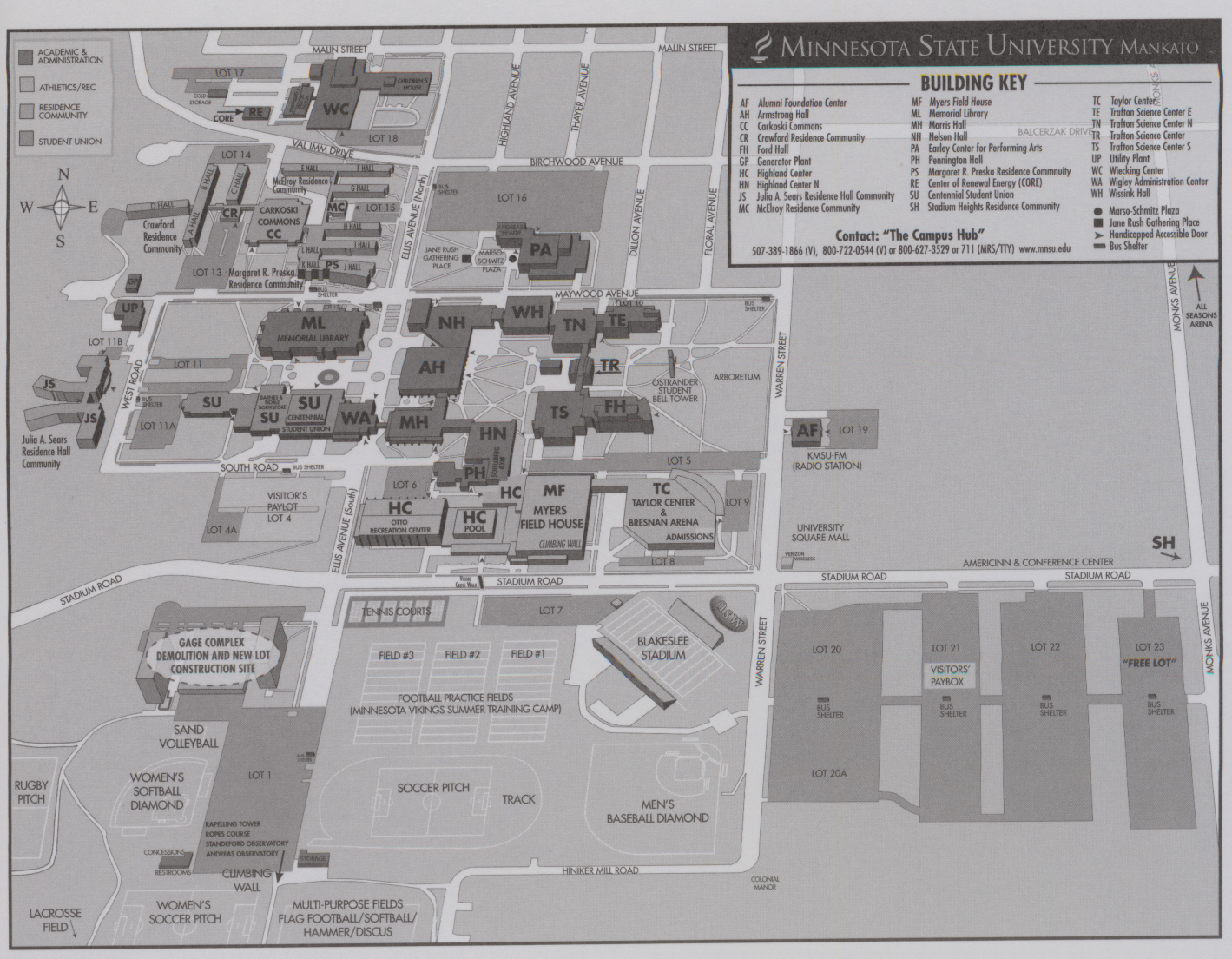
Z

To obtain an application for admission or to schedule a campus visit, please contact the Minnesota State Mankato Office of Admissions.

Office of Admissions
Minnesota State University, Mankato
122 Taylor Center
Mankato, MN 56001

507-389-1822
800-722-0544
MRS/TTY: 800-627-3529 or 711

www.mnsu.edu/



MINNESOTA STATE UNIVERSITY
MANKATO

Big ideas. Real-world thinking.